

CLASSIFICATION AND NOMENCLATOR OF GASTROPOD FAMILIES

Researched and edited by

Philippe Bouchet & Jean-Pierre Rocroi

Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle
55 rue Buffon, 75005 Paris, France; pbouchet@mnhn.fr

With classification by

Jiri Frýda

Czech Geological Survey
Praha, Czech Republic

Bernhard Hausdorf

Zoologisches Institut
Universität Hamburg, Germany

Winston Ponder

The Australian Museum
Sydney, New South Wales, Australia

Ángel Valdés

Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County
Los Angeles, California, USA

Anders Warén

Naturhistoriska Riksmuseet
Stockholm, Sweden

CONTENTS

Abstract 4

Introduction 4

Part 1. Nomenclator of Gastropod Family-Group Names 5

 [Bouchet & Rocroi] 5

 A Summary of the Rules of Nomenclature Applying to Family-Group Names 5

 Availability of Names 5

 Formation of Names 8

 Validity 10

 Principle of Coordination 11

 Status of Names in the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology 12

 Cases to be Submitted to the Commission 12

 Nomenclator 12

 Epidemiology of Gastropod Family-Group Names 12

 Format of the List 16

 Nomenclator of Gastropod Family-Group Names 17

 List of Gastropod Names Above the Family Group 187

Part 2. Working Classification of the Gastropoda 239

 [Bouchet, Frýda, Hausdorf, Ponder, Valdés & Warén] 239

 Paleozoic molluscs of uncertain systematic position, Neritimorpha,
 fossil “archaeogastropods”, fossil lower caenogastropods and fossil
 lower Heterobranchia [Frýda & Bouchet]

 Modern “archaeogastropods” [Warén & Bouchet]

 Modern Caenogastropoda, modern lower Heterobranchia [Ponder & Bouchet]

 Cephalaspidea, Thecosomata, Gymnosomata, Aplysiomorpha, Umbraculida,
 Acochlidiacea, Sacoglossa, Cylindebellida, Nudipleura [Valdés & Bouchet]

 Pulmonata [Hausdorf & Bouchet]

 Paleozoic molluscs of uncertain systematic position 241

 Basal taxa that are certainly Gastropoda 242

 Clade Patellogastropoda 242

 Clade Vetigastropoda 243

 Clade Cocculiniformia 245

 Clade Neritimorpha 245

 Paleozoic Neritimorpha of uncertain position 245

 Clade Cyrtoneuritimorpha 246

 Clade Cycloneuritimorpha 246

Clade Caenogastropoda	247
Caenogastropoda of uncertain systematic position	247
Informal Group Architaenioglossa	247
Clade Sorbeoconcha	248
Clade Hypsogastropoda	249
Clade Littorinimorpha	250
Informal Group Ptenoglossa	254
Clade Neogastropoda	254
Clade Heterobranchia	257
Informal Group Lower Heterobranchia	257
Informal Group Opisthobranchia	258
Clade Cephalaspidea	258
Clade Thecosomata	259
Clade Gymnosomata	259
Clade Aplysiomorpha	260
"Group" Acochliidae	260
Clade Sacoglossa	260
"Group" Cylindrobullida	261
Clade Umbraculida	261
Clade Nudipleura	261
Clade Pleurobranchomorpha	261
Clade Nudibranchia	261
Clade Euctenidiidae	261
Clade Dexiarchia	262
Clade Pseudoeuctenidiidae	262
Clade Cladobranchia	262
Clade Euarminida	262
Clade Dendronotida	262
Clade Aeolidida	263
Informal Group Pulmonata	263
Informal Group Basommatophora	263
Clade Eupulmonata	264
Clade Systellommatophora	264
Clade Stylommatophora	264
Clade Elasmognatha	264
Clade Orthurethra	265
Informal Group Sigmurethra	266
Acknowledgements	284
References [<i>Bouchet & Rocroi</i>]	284
Index	369

ABSTRACT

About 2,400 names at the rank of subtribe, tribe, subfamily, family and superfamily have been proposed for Recent and fossil gastropods. All names are listed in a nomenclator giving full bibliographical reference, date of publication, type genus, and their nomenclatural availability and validity under the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature. Another 730 names, established for categories above the family-group, and not regulated by the Code, are listed separately. A working classification attempts to reconcile recent advances in the phylogeny of the Gastropoda, using unranked clades above superfamilies, and the more traditional approach, using hierarchical ranking below superfamily. Altogether, the classification recognizes as valid a total of 611 families, of which 202 are known exclusively as fossils and 409 occur in the Recent with or without a fossil record. The nomenclator and classification will be updated in forthcoming editions to be published electronically.

INTRODUCTION

Molluscan taxonomists routinely use a number of species- and genus-level nomenclators that either are shared with the rest of zoology (Sherborn 1902, 1922–1932; Neave 1939–1950, continued by Edwards et al. 1966–1996) or are specific to the Mollusca (Ruhoff 1980). Regrettably, however, there is no universal nomenclator of molluscan family-group names, and as a consequence of the difficulty in establishing their authors and dates, taxonomists do not always cite them in classifications. Even when these are cited, a proper bibliographical reference is often lacking. This, in addition to an incomplete understanding or application of the rules of nomenclature above genus level, contributes to nomenclatural instability. The purpose of the present paper is to provide accurate bibliographical and nomenclatural data for gastropod family-group names. The paper is organized in two parts: Part 1 is a nomenclator of 2,400 names that have been proposed for Recent and fossil gastropods at the rank of subtribe, tribe, subfamily, family and superfamily; Part 2 places these names in a classification. In the currently very active phase of reevaluation of the phylogeny of the gastropods, the classification is bound to become outdated. It will also elicit controversy, as different taxonomists have different approaches to classification. However, a mere alphabetical listing of gastropod family-group names would be insufficient to bring to the attention of systematists the names they need to consider when they are reassessing the classification of selected parts of the Gastropoda. Although Part 2 attempts to reflect the current state-of-the-art of gastropod classification, it should therefore essentially be viewed as a guide to nomenclaturally available names, as the purpose of this paper is

not to address the debate on classification methodologies or hierarchical vs non-hierarchical classifications. Conversely, we hope that the nomenclatural part has the potential to remain a reference source for a longer time, as it will become outdated mainly by newly established names.

The present publication is the result of bibliographical work started in 1987 to compile a nomenclator of supraspecific names covering all molluscan taxa, Recent and fossil, other than Cephalopoda. All primary literature has been checked and copied from the original sources (Bouchet & Rocroi 1992). A total of 25,000 genus-group (believed to be 97% complete), 3,700 family-group names, and 1,150 names above the family-group (both believed to be more than 99% complete) have been captured. The result is a loose-leaf paper version and an electronic database. The present paper reports on our results on the supraspecific names that have been proposed for the Gastropoda, which alone account for 70% of the names in our nomenclator.

The International Code on Zoological Nomenclature (4th edition) has set the conditions for the approval of a "List of Available Names" (Art. 79). Names entered in the List are deemed to have the date, availability, and other nomenclatural attributes given in the List. In addition, the List would be closed, that is names not entered in the List would be unavailable under the Code. The List would be approved in parts, and gastropod family-group names could constitute one such "Part of the List". We encourage users of the present publication to notify us with any omission and error they would notice, so that the present nomenclator, after amendments and corrections, could be submitted to ICZN to become an official Part of the List of Available Names in Zoology.

Part 1. NOMENCLATOR OF GASTROPOD FAMILY-GROUP NAMES

A Summary of the Rules of Nomenclature Applying to Family-Group Names

The International Code of Zoological Nomenclature (ICZN) defines the family group as including the taxa "at the ranks of superfamily, family, subfamily, tribe, subtribe, and any other rank below superfamily and above genus that may be desired" (Art. 35.1). The Code does not regulate the names of taxa above the family group (sometimes termed the class group), but family-group names are fully subject to the provisions of the Code, which determine among others how the names shall be formed, their availability, and nomenclatural validity. Whereas some rules apply to all names in the species, genus and family groups, other rules apply specifically to family-group names. As these rules are sometimes little known or misunderstood, it may be appropriate to summarize how they affect family-group names.

Availability of Names

Articles 10–20 determine the conditions of availability of scientific names. Of specific relevance to this nomenclator of family-group names are Arts. 11.7 and 13.2, which state that:

- (1) "A family-group name when first published [...] must be a noun in the nominative plural formed from the stem of an available generic name [...]; the generic name must be a name then used as valid in the new family-group taxon" [Art. 11.7.1.1].

Examples:

Because *Priobalea* is not an available generic name, the name *PRIOBALAEINAE* A. J. Wagner, 1922, is not an available name. The name *GYMNOSOMATA* Blainville, 1824, established as a family, is not available as a family-group name because it is not formed from a genus name. (This does not affect its availability by those who want to use it above superfamily, as such names are not regulated by the Code).

Da Motta (1995) established the name *TEXTILIINAE*, based on "*Cylindrus* [sic! = *Cylindrus*] Montfort, 1810 as the type genus" and treated *Textilia* Swainson, 1840, as a synonym and thus not as a valid name. Under Art. 11.7.1.1 of the Code, *TEXTILIINAE* is not an available name.

- (2) "A family-group name when first published must [...] be clearly used as a scientific name to denote a suprageneric taxon and not merely as a plural noun or adjective referring to the members of a genus" [Art. 11.7.1.2].

Two cases need to be discussed here: da Costa's family names and Troschel's names established as plurals.

Da Costa (1776) appears to have been the first author who used the word "family" in a classification of the molluscs, and these names require specific discussion. Da Costa subdivided the shelled molluscs into three divisions: Univalves, Bivalves and Multivalves. Each division was further subdivided into orders, sections (in one order of bivalves only), and families. Shelled molluscs (*sensu* da Costa) consisted of 32 families, of which 16 families are "Univalves" (i.e., gastropods, scaphopods and cephalopods). Some of the family names (*Patella*, *Haliotis*, *Cylindri*, *Voluta*, *Cassides*, *Trochi*, *Buccina* and *Murex*) are Latin names, apparently formed on a stem-genus, and it is necessary to discuss their availability under the Code. First, it should be noted that da Costa uses certain generic names with a meaning radically different from that of his contemporaries. For instance, da Costa uses "*Voluta* or *Volute*" for species of *Conus*, but the only species of *Volutidae* illustrated by him is identified as the "Melon Tun" of the family *Globosa*. Da Costa's *Strombus* is a fascioliid, whereas he illustrates a species of *Strombus* as "A *Murex* of the *Alata* genus". Second, da Costa's family names are most frequently formed by the first word of polynominal generic names. For instance, the family *Cylindri* contains two genera, *Cylindri emarginati* and *Cylindri marginati*. The family *Buccina* contains six genera: *Buccina Canaliculata*, *Buccina Recurvirostra*, *Buccina Rostrata*, *Buccina Umbilicata*, *Buccina Columella dentata vel plicata*, and *Strombus* [a fascioliid, see above]. Other names, such as *Turbinata involuta*, *Auris Cochlea*, *Globosa*, *Cochleae*, and even *Voluta*, are plurals not based on a genus. In conclusion, even in the context of his time, da Costa's usage of family and genus names is inconsistent with the principles of Articles 4.1 and 11.7.1.2 of the Code. It seems best to interpret Da Costa's family names as plural

nouns that do not qualify under Art. 11.7.1.2. Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1891]) used the names Bithyniae, Lithoglyphi, Hydrobiae, Ancyloiti, Thiarae and Pachychili in headings that have usually been considered to denote family-group rank. However, Troschel's (1857: 95–129) treatment of these names contrasts with the rest of his work (Troschel 1856–1863 [in 1856–1891]), in which he stated the ranks of the categories he used and formed the names with the endings -idea, -ina, or -acea. Troschel's intentions with regard to the names formed as plurals are explained on pp. 94–95: “J. E. Gray, in the system summarized above [Gray, 1853], characterized each family, and grouped them according to the constitution of the operculum. I would have liked to follow his subdivision in our description of the dentition, if the resulting differentiations would have agreed with Gray's families. In the Cyclostomacea in the older sense the constitution of the operculum provided an excellent guide to the differentiation of families, and the dentition confirmed this. Here clarification is not easy. I studied and drew a large number of opercula, usually of just the same species of which I studied the dentition. I did not gain a clear-cut correspondence from this, and therefore I cannot decide to assume families on the basis of opercular differences. Likewise I would not like to base families based on certain peculiarities of the dentition, because I cannot foresee the consequences despite my rather rich material, and because genera which hitherto were [considered to be] distant, would become closely related, and vice versa. Therefore, no other way is left for me but to discuss the genera in small groups, without wishing to assign to them the value

TABLE 1. Authorship of family-group names when Troschel's 1857 plurals are treated as unavailable.

Spelling in Troschel, 1857	First availability after Troschel
Ancyloiti	not used after Troschel
Bithyniae	Gray, 1857
Hydrobiae	Stimpson, 1865
Lithoglyphi	Tryon, 1866
Pachychili	P. Fischer & Crosse, 1892
Thiarae	Gill, 1871

of families” [translated from German by D. Kadolsky]. Such names could perhaps be considered to be “means of temporary reference” in the sense of Art. 1.3.5 (Kadolsky, pers. comm.), which would exclude them from the provisions of the Code. However, the names Bithyniidae (Opinions 475 and 1664) and Hydrobiidae (Opinion 2034) have been placed on the Official List with Troschel, 1857 as author. We see two alternatives on how to treat Troschel's (1857) names: (a) either be inconsistent and treat Bithyniae and Hydrobiae as available and Lithoglyphi, Ancyloiti, Thiarae and Pachychili as unavailable; (b) or be consistent and treat them all as available (contrary to Art. 11.7.1.2) or unavailable (contrary to Opinions 1664 and 2034). Because there are no negative nomenclatural consequences (no displacement of accepted valid names), and because nomenclature becomes impenetrable when its application requires reference to too many specific decisions, we have decided to be consistent and treat all of Troschel's 1857 as unavailable. This has also the positive consequence of eliminating Ancyloiti which, if considered an available name, would have to be treated as an incorrect original spelling of “Anculosinae”, based on *Anculosa* Say, 1821; “Anculosinae Troschel, 1857” would then be a senior synonym of Pleuroceridae P. Fischer, 1865 (1863).

- (3) “A family-group name when first published must [...] not be based on certain names applied only to fossils and ending in the suffix *-ites*, *-ytes*, or *-ithes* [Art. 20]” [Art. 11.7.1.4].
Example:
CYPRAEACITINAE Schilder, 1930, is not an available name because its type genus *Cypraeacites* Schlotheim, 1820, is not available under Art. 20.
- (4) “If a family-group name was published before 1900, [...] but not in latinized form, it is available with its original author and date only if it has been latinized by later authors and has been generally accepted as valid by authors interested in the group concerned and as dating from that first publication in vernacular form” [Art. 11.7.2].
Examples.
“Styliolacées” (French vernacular) of Fol, 1875 [published before 1900 but never latinized], is not an available name.

The author of *SCURRIINI* is Lindberg, 1988, and not Thiem, 1917, who established "Scurriden" a German vernacular name published after 1900, and thus not an available name.

The author of the name *FACELININAE* is not Vayssière, 1888, because when Bergh established it in the Latin form, he did not refer to the French vernacular "Facelinidés" of Vayssière, and the name is now universally attributed to Bergh, 1889.

The name *TITISCANIIDAE* is universally attributed to Bergh, 1890, who established it as the German vernacular "Die Titiscanien, eine Familie der rhipidoglossen Gasteropoden", although it was first latinized by Thiele, 1891. The major difficulty in the application of this paragraph concerns names introduced mostly by French authors between 1800 and 1830. For example, Lamarck, Férussac, and Latreille, created numerous names in vernacular form that were often latinized by their translators and/or followers, notably Menke, Children, and Bowdich. Although many of these names are now accepted as valid in current classifications, there is no "generally accepted" usage regarding their authorship. One of the reasons contributing to this lack of established consensus is that many treatises and textbooks of malacology deliberately omit authorship for family-group names. For that reason, different authors have interpreted Article 11.7.2 of the Code differently, a situation that perpetuated the lack of consensus.

(5) Description/Diagnosis.

Since the 1960 edition of the Code, Art. 13.1 requires that:

"To be available, every new name published after 1930 [...] must

13.1.1. be accompanied by a description or definition that states in words characters that are purported to differentiate the taxon, or
13.1.2. be accompanied by a bibliographic reference to such a published statement [...]."
Applicability of this rule to family-group names established after 1960 is unambiguous. Conversely, its application to names published after 1930 and before 1961 was, under the 1st, 2nd and 3rd editions of the Code, controversial (Bock, 1994). To leave some flexibility on this issue, the 4th edition of the Code now allows that: "A family-group name first published after 1930 and before 1961 which does not satisfy the provisions of Article 13.1 is available from its original publication only if it was used as valid before

2000, and also was not rejected by an author who, after 1960 and before 2000, expressly applied Article 13 of the current editions of the Code" [Art. 13.2.1].

To summarize:

- before 1931: description or definition not necessary;
- after 1930 and before 1961: description or definition necessary, with exceptions ruled by Art. 13.2.1;
- after 1960: description or definition necessary, without exception.

Examples:

Knight (1956) introduced numerous family group names without a description and justified his action by the following sentence: "Since the full systematic treatment and full diagnoses of these taxa will appear within the year and since diagnoses are not requisite for validity of familial names, though recommended, they are omitted here". Thus, it was not by oversight or deliberate ignorance of the rules of nomenclature that Knight decided not to give any description. The name *EUPHEMITINAE* Knight, 1956, established without a description or definition, is now in current use and attributed to Knight, 1956, and not to Knight, Batten & Yochelson, 1960, who first gave a diagnosis. *EUPHEMITINAE* Knight, 1956, is available under Art. 13.2.1.

Because the name *BERTHELINIINAE* was established by Beets, 1949, without a description or definition, it was regarded as unavailable from this original publication by Le Renard et al. (1996) under Art. 13a of the 3rd edition of the Code then in force. *BERTHELINIINAE* Beets, 1949, is not an available name, but *BERTHELINIINAE* Keen & Smith, 1961, is available because these authors provided a diagnosis.

The name *MICRODISCULIDAE* was established by Iredale & McMichael, 1962, without a description or definition, and a description or definition has not been published subsequently by any author. *MICRODISCULIDAE* is not an available name.

Because the name *DISTORSIONINAE* was established by Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971, without a description or definition, it is unavailable from that publication. *DISTORSIONINAE* is available from Beu, 1981, who published a diagnosis.

(6) Conditional proposal.

"A new name or nomenclatural act proposed conditionally and published after 1960 is not thereby made available" [Art. 15.1].

Example:

When establishing the new genus *Lapinura*, Er. & Ev. Marcus (1970) wrote: "[*Metaruncina setoensis* Baba] is certainly different from [*Ildica nana* Bergh], so that the systematic position of the latter according to its external or internal shell can only be settled by new material of *Ildica nana*. If this species had an inner shell, *Lapinura* would be the only runcinacean with an outer shell, and the family would have to be called LAPINURIDAE". Under Art. 15.1, LAPINURIDAE Er. & Ev. Marcus, 1970, is not available name.

Formation of Names

Articles 25–34 determine the formation and treatment of names. Of specific relevance to family-group names are Articles 29 [Formation of family-group names] and 32 [Original spellings].

Article 32.5.3 states that:

"A family-group name is an incorrect original spelling and must be corrected if it

32.5.3.1. has an incorrectly formed suffix [Art. 29.2], or

32.5.3.2. is formed from an unjustified emendation of a generic name (unless the unjustified emendation has become a replacement name), or

32.5.3.3. is formed from an incorrect subsequent spelling of a generic name [Art. 35.4.1]; or

32.5.3.4. is formed from one of two or more original spellings of a genus-group name not selected by the First Reviser [Art. 24.2.3]".

"An incorrect original spelling has no separate availability in the original form and cannot, in that form, enter into homonymy or be used as a replacement name" [Art. 32.4].

Examples:

The tribe rank name GLABROINGULIDES Gordon & Yochelson, 1987, has an incorrectly formed suffix and must be corrected to GLABROINGULINI.

HOMALAXINAE Cossmann, 1916, is formed from *Homalaxis* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Omalaxis* Deshayes, 1832. HOMALAXINAE is an incorrect original spelling that must be corrected to OMALAXINAE. *Ferussacia* [note double *r*] is an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Ferussacia* Risso, 1826, [single *r*] (stem *Ferussaci-*) and FERRUSSACIDAE Bourguignat, 1883, is an incorrect original spelling that must be corrected to FERRUSSACIIDAE.

LAIOCOCHLIINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987, is formed from *Laiocochlis* Dunker & Metzger, 1874, one of several original spellings. Opinion 1700 selected *Laecochlis* as the correct original spelling and LAIOCOCHLIINAE must be corrected to LAEOCOCHLIDINAE.

Article 29 states that: "A family-group name is formed by adding to the stem of the name of the type genus [Art. 29.3], or to the entire name of the type genus [Art. 55.3], a suffix as specified in Article 29.2" [Art. 29.1].

The stem of the names of type genera is determined by Art. 29.3 in accordance with the rules of Latin grammar. The first, second and third editions of the Code ruled that a family-group name with a wrongly formed stem was an incorrect original spelling that must be corrected. However, the 4th edition of the Code now rules that:

"If a spelling of a family-group name was not formed in accordance with Article 9.3 but is in prevailing usage, that spelling is to be maintained, whether or not it is the original spelling and whether or not its derivation from the name of the type genus is in accordance with the grammatical procedures in Articles 29.3.1 and 29.3.2" [Art. 29.5].

The purpose of Art. 29.5 is to avoid destabilizing family-group names in current use by requiring mandatory changes for purely grammatical reasons. In the discussion preceding the publication of the 4th edition of the Code, the issue of adherence to the rules of the Latin grammar has seen the scientific community split. Some scientists see this adherence as part of the scholarship of their profession, others see it as an outdated remnant of the epoch when zoologists had training in Latin and Greek. Although we have ourselves had that training, we do not want to impose our vision to the community of gastropod systematists, and we have followed the spirit of Art. 29. Ultimately, the question is whether we have stability in the spelling of gastropod family-group names, and whether following the "grammatical niceties" (Wheeler, 1990) in Article 29.3 would do more harm than good. It seems that the spelling of gastropod family-group names is an issue that has attracted little attention so far and, after conferring with a number of colleagues, we have concluded that for a vast majority of the names there is no such thing as a "prevailing usage" that should eventually

be maintained against the rules of Latin grammar. Many colleagues in fact suggested that the present nomenclator would probably become the standard reference for gastropod family-group names and that one of its consequences would be precisely to settle such nomenclatural issues. In this nomenclator, we have been guided principally by adherence to the rules of Latin grammar [Art. 29.3], except where such adherence would contravene with the spirit of Art. 29.5.

We have also been guided by consistency. We believe that consistently deriving family-group names formed on genera with similar endings offers advantages in memorizing the names. For instance, it is easier to memorize that the family-group names formed on *Choanopoma* and *Rhytidopoma* are CHOANOPOMATINI and RHYTIDOPOMATINAE, rather than CHOANOPOMATINI (correctly formed original spelling) and RHYTIDOPOMINAE (incorrectly formed original spelling). Similarly, ALCITHOINAE, NECTOPHYLLIRHOIDAE and PHYLLIROIDAE are grammatically correctly formed on *Alcithoe*, *Nectophyllirhoe* and *Phylliroe*. As a consequence, we have corrected LYSINOEINAE and OXYNOEIDAE, formed on *Lysinoe* and *Oxynoe*, to LYSINOINAE and OXYNOIDAE.

We have tabulated the formation of family-group names derived from the most commonly encountered endings of a generic name (Table 2).

Conversely, the rules of Latin and Greek grammar appear to have consistently been ignored in the formation of family-group names deriving from genera with the suffix *-opsis* and *-ptyx* (or *-ptyxis*). Although the rules would recommend family name endings in -OPSEIDAE and -PTYCHIDAE, respectively, the prevailing usage are endings in -OPSIDAE and -PTYXIDAE, and we have not attempted to correct this.

A special difficulty was encountered with names ending in *-on*, or *-ion*, and that cannot always easily be attributed to a recognizable Greek or Latin root. The original spellings of the family-group names formed on, e.g., *Bothriembryon*, *Cerion*, *Coelocion*, *Semperdon*, and *Sinumelon* were BOTHRIEMBRYONTIDAE, CERIONIDAE, COELOCIONTIDAE, SEMPERDONINAE, and SINUMELONINAE, respectively. There are good, but disputable, grammatical reasons to argue that the correctly formed spellings under Art. 29.3.1 would be BOTHRIEMBRYIDAE, CERIDAE (and this spelling was indeed used by H. B. Baker, 1957, and H. Nordsieck, 1986b), COELOCIIDAE (and this spelling was used by Nordsieck, 1986), SEMPERDONTINAE, and SINUMELINAE, but this would sometimes run against Art. 29.5, which rules to maintain current spellings in prevailing usage. CERIONIDAE is in prevailing usage with that spelling, but the other names have had only very limited usage, and we have chosen to maintain the original spellings.

TABLE 2. Most common gastropod generic suffixes and the formation of derived family-group names.

Generic ending	Meaning	Derived family name ending	Genus	Example	Family
-axis	axis (Latin)	-AXIDAE	<i>Planaxis</i>		PLANAXIDAE
-ceras	horn (Greek)	-CERATIDAE	<i>Haloceras</i>		HALOCERATIDAE
-chlamys	mantle (Greek)	-CHLAMYDIDAE	<i>Trigono-chlamys</i>		TRIGONOCHLAMYDIDAE
-dens	tooth (Latin)	-DENTIDAE	<i>Rastodens</i>		RASTODENTIDAE
-derma	skin (Greek)	-DERMATIDAE	<i>Papilloderma</i>		PAPILLODERMATIDAE
-doma	house (Greek)	-DOMATIDAE	<i>Microdoma</i>		MICRODOMATIDAE
-io		-IONIDAE	<i>Obtortio</i>		OBTORTIONIDAE
-loma	mantle edge	-LOMATIDAE	<i>Campeloma</i>		CAMPELOMATINAE
-nema	thread (Greek)	-NEMATIDAE	<i>Gyronema</i>		GYRONEMATIDAE
-odon	tooth (Greek)	-ODONTIDAE	<i>Trissexodon</i>		TRISSEXODONTINI
-oe		-OIDAE	<i>Phylliroe</i>		PHYLLIROIDAE
-poma	lid (Greek)	-POMATIDAE	<i>Homalopoma</i>		HOMALOPOMATINAE
-ptoma		-PTOMATIDAE	<i>Metoptoma</i>		METOPTOMATIDAE
-ptygma	fold (Greek)	-PTYGMATIDAE	<i>Pleioptygma</i>		PLEIOPTYGMATIDAE
-ptyxis		-PTYXIDAE	<i>Phaneroptyxis</i>		PHANEROPTYXIDAE
-soma	body (Greek)	-SOMATIDAE	<i>Helisoma</i>		HELISOMATINAE
-stoma	mouth (Greek)	-STOMATIDAE	<i>Raphistoma</i>		RAPHISTOMATIDAE
-toma	slit (Greek)	-TOMIDAE	<i>Trochotoma</i>		TROCHOTOMIDAE
-trema	hole (Greek)	-TREMATIDAE	<i>Haplotrema</i>		HAPLOTREMATIDAE

Examples:

The stem of the genus *Petropoma* Gabb, 1877, is *Petropomat-* [Code, 3rd edition, Appendix D, Table 2], and PETROPOMINAE Cox, 1960, was, under the first, second and third editions of the Code, an incorrect original spelling that was to be corrected to PETROPOMATINAE. It was so corrected by Hickman & McLean, 1990, and this is here considered the correct spelling.

SEMISINUSINAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891, is formed on *Semisinus* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation [Art. 32.5.3] of *Hemisinus* Swainson, 1840. SEMISINUSINAE is an incorrect original spelling that was corrected to HEMISINUINAE by Thiele, 1928. However, the stem of *Hemisinus* is *Hemisin-*, not *Hemisinu-*, and under Art. 29.3 the family-group name formed from *Hemisinus* is HEMISININAE. There are very few works that deal with the taxonomy of this group of gastropods, and there is no "prevailing usage" that would justify maintaining the spellings HEMISINUSINAE or HEMISINUINAE; we have thus considered HEMISININAE to be the correct spelling. The author of HEMISININAE is P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891.

The stem of the genus *Morum* Röding, 1798, is *Mor-* and the derived family-group name should be MORINAE. However, as there was already a family MORIDAE Goode & Bean, 1896, based on the fish genus *Mora* Risso, 1826, Hughes & Emerson (1987) established MORUMINAE from *Morum*. This was the right approach under Art. 29.6, and MORUMINAE is a correct spelling under Art. 29.1.

However, under Art. 55.3.1, changing the stem of an *existing* family-group name to avoid homonymy can be done only by the Commission. Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2003]) emended BULIMINIDAE Kobelt, 1880 (based on *Buliminus* Beck, 1837), to BULIMINUINAE to avoid homonymy with BULIMINIDAE Jones, 1875 (based on *Bulimina* d'Orbigny, 1826). This was not permissible under the Code, and the case had to be brought to the Commission for a ruling. Hausdorf (2001) petitioned the Commission to that effect, and Opinion 2018 ruled BULIMINUSIDAE to be the correct spelling.

Validity

The taxonomical validity of a nominal taxon is determined subjectively by the opinion of individual taxonomists. An author may con-

sider that two nominal family-group names are valid when another author may consider them the same taxon, with one name a junior synonym of the other. Taxonomical validity is not determined by the Code and is not considered in this nomenclator.

Nomenclatural validity is a different issue that is determined objectively by the application of the Code. Validity is determined by Art. 23 [Principle of Priority] and 24 [Principle of the First Reviser], as well as parts of Arts. 35–41 [Family-Group Taxa and Names]. Of particular relevance to this nomenclator are the following Articles.

- (1) "The name of a family-group taxon is invalid if the name of its type genus is a junior homonym or has been suppressed by the Commission" [Art. 39].

Examples:

The name POLYTROPIDAE Koken, 1925, is invalid because its type genus *Polytropis* de Koninck, 1881, is a junior homonym of *Polytropis* Sandberger, 1875.

The name XEROPHILIDAE Mörch, 1864, is invalid because its type genus *Xerophila* Held, 1838, has been placed by Opinion 431 on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology.

- (2) "When the name of a type genus of a nominal family-group taxon is considered to be a junior synonym of the name of another nominal genus, the family group name is not to be replaced on that account alone" [Art. 40.1].

Example:

Hinoide & Habe (1978) placed *Pedumicra* Iredale & Laseron, 1957, in synonymy of *Parastrophia* de Folin, 1869, and replaced PEDUMICRINAE Iredale & Laseron, 1957, with the new name PARASTROPHIINAE. This replacement is unjustified under the Code and the nomenclaturally valid name of the family-group taxon containing *Pedumicra* and *Parastrophia* is PEDUMICRINAE.

- (3) "If, however, a family-group name was replaced before 1961 because of the synonymy of the type genus, the replacement name is to be maintained if it is in prevailing usage. A name maintained by virtue of this Article retains its own author but takes the precedence of the replaced name of which it is deemed to be the senior synonym" [Art. 40.2].

Examples where Art. 40.2 does not apply: Suter (1909) placed *Columbella* Lamarck, 1799, and *Pyrene* Röding, 1798, in the same family. He did not treat them as synonyms but, because *Pyrene* was the senior name, he used the new name PYRENIDAE instead of COLUMBELLIDAE Swainson, 1840. PYRENIDAE is not a replacement name in the sense of Art. 40.2, and it does not take the precedence of COLUMBELLIDAE.

Dall (1866) established POMPHOLIGINAE based on *Pompholyx* Lea, 1856. However, the type genus is a junior homonym of *Pompholyx* Gosse, 1851 [Rotifera]. Lindholm (1927b) replaced *Pompholyx* and POMPHOLIGINAE with the names *Pompholycodea* and POMPHOLYCODEINAE respectively. The replacement was not a consequence of synonymy of the type genus and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

Examples where Art. 40.2 applies:

Suter (1913) placed *Dolium* Lamarck, 1801, in synonymy of *Tonna* Brünnich, 1772, and replaced DOLIIDAE Latreille, 1825, with the new name TONNIDAE. TONNIDAE is in prevailing usage and is to be maintained, with the precedence of DOLIIDAE. It should be cited TONNIDAE Suter, 1913 (1825).

Beyond such cases that fit literally to the wording of the Code, there is a broader array of cases in which the author establishing the younger family-group name did not explicitly state that he did so "because of the synonymy of the type genus".

For instance, when he established the name DISCINAE, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]) did not state that he was replacing PATULINAE Tryon, 1866, because of the synonymy of *Patula* Held, 1837, nor did he even mention the name PATULINAE, but he cited *Patula* as a synonym of *Discus* Fitzinger, 1833. We have treated this as a situation covered by Art. 40.2. DISCIDAE is in prevailing usage and is to be maintained, with the precedence of PATULINAE. It should be cited DISCIDAE Thiele, 1931 (1866).

Departing still a little further from the letter of Art. 40.2, there are cases in which the author establishing the younger family-group name not only did not explicitly stated that he was doing so "because of the synonymy of the type genus" but not even mentioned the synonymy of the genera involved.

For instance, when he established MELAMPIDAE, Stimpson (1851) did not state he was replacing CONOVULIDAE W. Clark,

1850, because of the synonymy of *Conovulus* Bowdich, 1822, nor did he mention the names CONOVULIDAE or *Conovulus*. However, *Melampus* Montfort, 1810, and *Conovulus* are (objective) synonyms, and MELAMPINAE is in prevailing usage. We have also treated this as a situation covered by Art. 40.2, and we have maintained MELAMPINAE Stimpson, 1851 (1850), as the valid name.

Names that are invalid under Art. 39, or because they have been placed on the Official Index, are permanently invalid, and cannot be used as valid in any classification. Taxonomical synonyms are also invalid, but only within the frame of a classification, and these may be resurrected by another author who has a different opinion about classification.

Example:

Our classification recognizes a family PHENACOLEPADIDAE with three synonyms, two of which are invalid under Art. 39.

Family PHENACOLEPADIDAE Pilsbry, 1895
[= Scutellidae Angas, 1871 (inv.);
= Scutellinidae Dall, 1889 (inv.);
= Shinkailepadidae Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989]

A hypothetical author considering that the family necessitates more ranks between family and genus could come with another classification, e.g.:

Family PHENACOLEPADIDAE Pilsbry, 1895
SF PHENACOLEPADINAE Pilsbry, 1895
[= Scutellidae Angas, 1871 (inv.);
= Scutellinidae Dall, 1889 (inv.)]
SF SHINKAILEPADINAE Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989

Principle of Coordination

Article 36 states that: "A name established for a taxon at any rank in the family group is deemed to be simultaneously established with the same author and date for taxa based upon the same name-bearing type (type genus) at other ranks in the family group, with appropriate mandatory change of suffix".

Example:

Ellis (1926) established the name MILACIDAE at family rank. He is deemed to have established that name at any other rank in the family group. The author and date of MILACINAE is Ellis, 1926, despite that it was declared a new subfamily by Germain (1931).

Status of Names in the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology

A number of family-group names have been placed on the *Official List* by the Commission of Nomenclature. The Code rules that: "The status of a name entered in an *Official List* is subject to the ruling(s) in any relevant Opinion(s) [...]; all other aspects of its status derive from the normal application of the Code" (Art. 80.6.2) and also that: "A name may be placed in an *Official List* without any additional qualification" (Art. 80.6.3).

We have found a number of instances in which the authorship and/or date of publication of a name entered on the *Official List* are erroneous, that is that name has been established earlier by the same or another author. For convenience, the corrections were published in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2001), but they did not require any action from the Commission. Since then, we have discovered another such erroneous entry: Opinion 1470 placed the name EUOMPHALIDAE on the *Official List* and attributed it to de Koninck, 1881, when it was in fact first established by White, 1877.

Cases to be Submitted to the Commission

Inevitably, a review of family-group names such as the present one has made apparent a

number of nomenclatural cases that cannot be solved without a decision of the Commission. The problems are simply discussed under the appropriate headings in the Nomenclator or in the Appendices. It was felt inappropriate to prepare applications for publication in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* before publication of the present work: first, because it is precisely the purpose of the present work to highlight the problems, elicit discussion and seek a consensus among malacologists; second, because it is not possible to monopolize several issues of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* just to deal with the many cases involved. A solution to all these problems will probably take several years. Ultimately, the present Nomenclator could, after amendments, become a Part of the *List of Available Names in Zoology*, as regulated by Article 79 of the Code.

Nomenclator

Epidemiology of Gastropod Family-Group Names

A total of 2,396 names at the rank of subtribe, tribe, subfamily, family, and superfamily have been proposed for Recent and fossil gastropods, or have, at one time or another, been used at these ranks. Of these, 336 are not available names, mainly because they are not

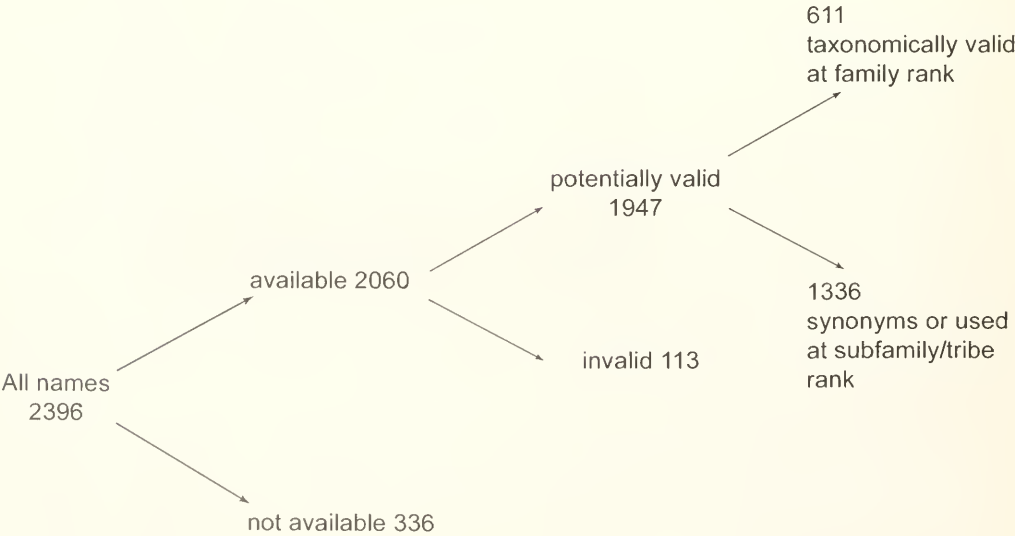


FIG. 1. How the nomenclatural and taxonomical filters operate on the 2,396 names established or used for gastropod families, subfamilies, tribes, or subtribes.

based on a genus name. This leaves 2,060 names that meet the criteria of availability. Of these, 113 are permanently invalid, mainly because the type genus is a junior homonym; when these are eliminated, there are 1,947 names that are potentially valid (Fig. 1).

An analysis of the year of publication of the 2,060 available names shows (Fig. 2) that, on average, 12.3 names have been established yearly since 1850. Three periods are above average: a brief, low peak in the 1850's; a second, much higher, sustained peak in the 1920's–1930's, when a record total of 377 names were established in just 20 years; and a third one, broader and regularly rising since the 1950's, marks modern times.

The first peak corresponds to Gray's prolific writing, notably his *Figures of molluscos animals* (1850b), *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona* (in L. Pfeiffer, 1853a), *Division of ctenobranchous gasteropodous Mollusca* (1853a), *Catalogue of Pulmonata* (1855), *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mol-*

lusca in the British Museum (1857a); to H. & A. Adams' *Genera of Recent Mollusca* (1853/1858); and to Troschel's *Das Gebiss der Schnecken* (1857–1858). The intervening years saw the publication of Paul Fischer's *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique* (1880–1887); Cossmann's *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée* (1895–1924); and Pilsbry's prolific writing, including the second series of the *Manual of conchology* (1892–1926). The second peak is the result of many more authors and publications, but particularly active in these years were H. B. Baker, Iredale, Odhner, Pilsbry, Thiele, and Wenz, with landmark works by Thiele, the Mollusca part of Kükenenthal & Krumbach's *Handbuch der Zoologie* (1925–1926), leading to the *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde* (1929–1931); and by Wenz, the land snail parts of *Fossilium Catalogus* (1923–1930) and the "Prosobranchia" part of Schindewolf's *Handbuch der Paläozoologie* (1938–1944). After World War II, which bites

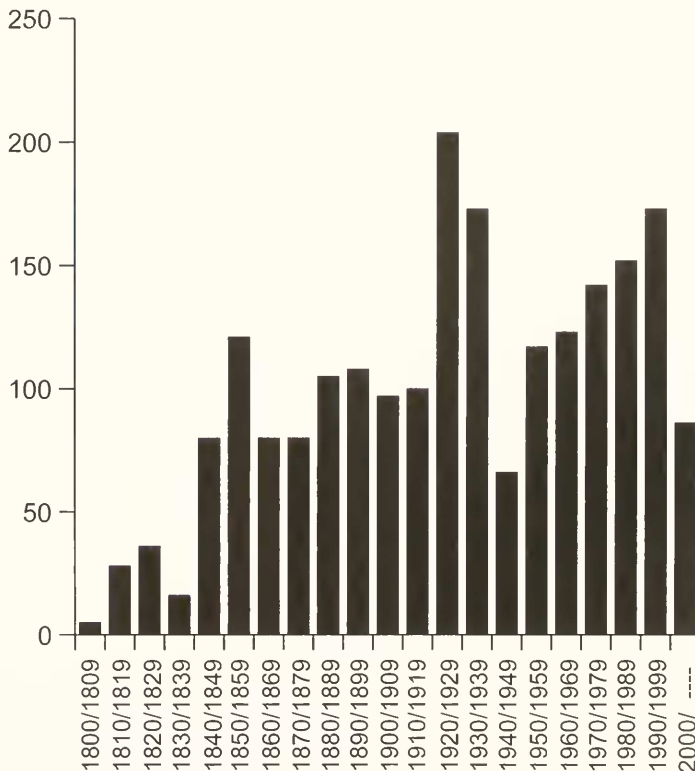


FIG. 2. Number of available names (total 2,060) published during each decade since 1800.

a deep dent in the histogram, the naming of gastropod families has been steady and involves still more researchers. To be singled out are the almost simultaneous works by Knight, Batten and Cox in preparation for the “archeogastropod” part of the *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology* (1960), Pchelintsev & Korobkov’s *Osnovy paleontologii* (1960), and Zilch’s pulmonate part of the *Handbuch der Paläozoologie* (1959–1960). In the last two decades, the two main sources of new names have been Russian zoologists (Golikov, Schileyko, Starobogatov) and the “Mittel-europa” school of paleontologists (Bandel, Fryda, Gründel), which account respectively for 101 and 88 of the 451 new names published since 1980.

The 2,060 available names involve a total of 491 authors or co-authors, and there are 2,373 author-name pairs (as a name can have more than one author). 51% of authors appear only once, 90% of the authors are responsible for 41% of the pairs, and 10% of the authors are responsible for 59% of the names (Fig. 3; Table 3).

TABLE 3. The ten authors responsible for establishing the largest number of family-group names.

Author	Number of new family-group names
Gray	129
Starobogatov	76
Thiele	72
Pilsbry	69
Wenz	69
Iredale	62
Bandel	56
Schileyko	56
Cossmann	45
Odhner	42

470 available names (23%) are based on genera with a fossil type species [for this exercise, the five names based on a Pleistocene type species have been counted as Recent]. This can be viewed as a low overall proportion considering that the duration of the Cambrian-Cretaceous interval represents 88% of the 570 million years of gastropod fossil record.

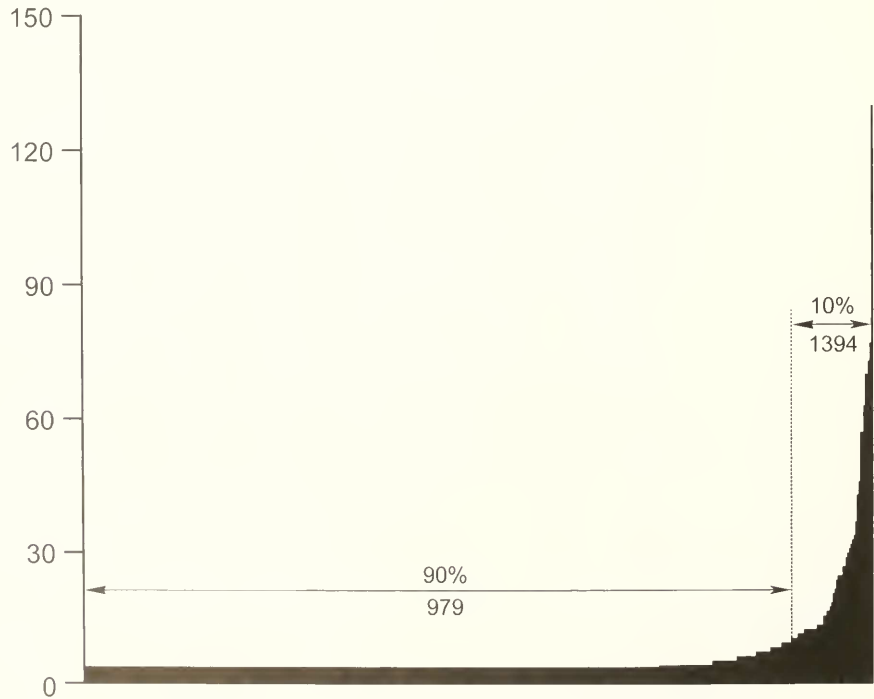


FIG. 3. Ranking of author-name pairs (total 2,373) by number of names published by author. To the left of the histogram, many authors are responsible for single author-name pairs; to the right, J. E. Gray alone is responsible for 129 names (Table 3).

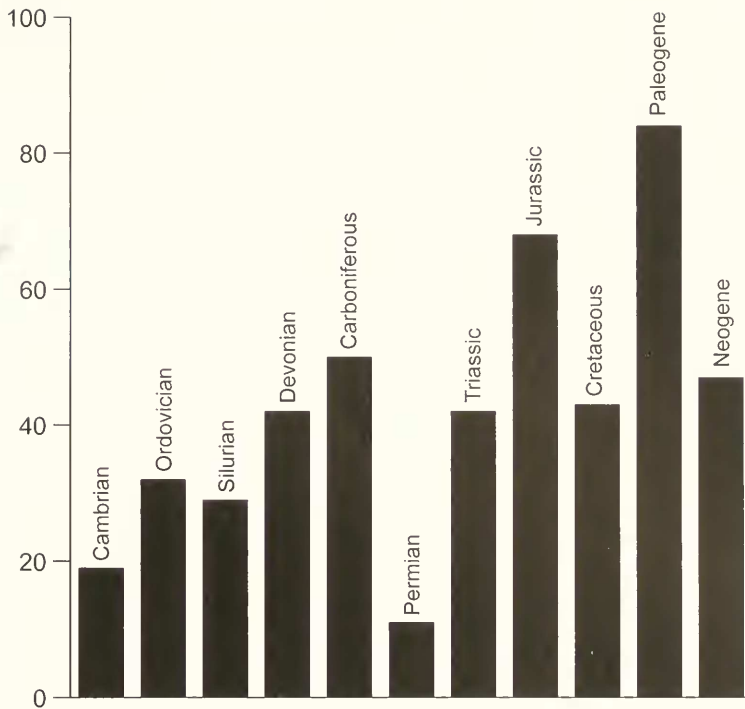


FIG. 4. Number of available family-group names (total 470) based on genera with a fossil type species, ranked by geological age of the type species.

In fact, the vast majority of gastropod species that ever lived on the planet are now fossils. However, nearly one-fourth (24.6%) of all valid families occurring in the Recent are slugs, that do not leave a fossil record, and a still higher percentage of the modern diversity of Recent gastropods is not traceable in the fossil record when one considers the many families with featureless shells that can only be recognized anatomically (e.g., the hydrobioid families, numerous helicoid families, etc.). In the Pa-

leozoic, there is a steady increase in the number of gastropod families from Cambrian to Carboniferous, then a crash in the Permian (Fig. 4). In the Mesozoic, there are more names with a Jurassic type species than for any other pre-Tertiary period.

Altogether, the classification recognizes as valid a total of 611 families, that is 31% of all 1,947 potentially valid family-group names, are currently treated as taxonomically valid. The other 69% are either synonyms or used as

TABLE 4. Number of Recent and fossil gastropod treated as valid in selected standard references.

Work	Author(s)	No. of families
<i>Manuel de conchylologie</i>	P. Fischer (1880-1887)	157
	Taylor & Sohl (1962)	401
<i>Traité de Zoologie</i>	Franc (1968a, b, c)	323
	Termier & Termier (1968)	
<i>The Fossil Record</i>	Tracey, Todd & Erwin (1993)	476
Present work		611

TABLE 5. Numbers of Recent species and accepted families for selected animal taxa.

Taxon	No. of Recent species	No. of families	Average no. of species per family	Source
Gastropoda	approximately 80,000	409	196	this paper
Odonata	5,600	28	200	Bridges (1991)
Pisces	27,683	518	53	Froese & Pauly (2003)
Mammalia	4,629	136	34	Wilson & Reeder (1992)

valid at lower ranks (subfamilies, tribes). There are few standard works that have covered all gastropod clades, Recent and fossil. With 611 families, the present classification has the highest number ever considered valid (Table 4): this is nearly 4 times as many as in Fischer’s *Manuel de conchyliologie*, 120 years ago. This is also still significantly more than in *The fossil record*; and the difference probably reflects a better coverage of slugs in the present classification, as well as progress in knowledge in the intervening years. Of the 611 valid families, 202 are known exclusively as fossil and 409 occur in the Recent with or without a fossil record. If we suppose that there are 80,000 valid Recent named gastropod species, this is on average 196 species per family (Table 5). Compared to other major animal groups, gastropod classification uses proportionately about the same number of families as insects, but 4–6 times fewer than vertebrates.

Format of the List

The nomenclator of gastropod family-group names presents the following information:

- (1) NAME author, year [day, month]
 - (2) Reference
 - (3) Type genus
 - (4) Remarks
- (1) In the case of authors with identical family names (e.g., Adams, Baker, Fischer, Miller, Smith), we have added initials. In the case of Chinese authors, we give under “Reference” their full name as recommended by Xu & Nicolson (1992). For German authors, we have followed German usage and have omitted the nobiliary particles from the author’s name, for example Martens rather than von Martens (alphabetized under Martens, von). This usage does not apply to

- Dutch names, which retain their nobiliary particles, for example van der Spoel (alphabetized under van der Spoel). For French authors, we have followed prevailing usage, for example de Folin and de Boury, and Lamarck and Blainville, rather than de Lamarck and de Blainville (alphabetized under Folin, de, Boury, de, Lamarck, and Blainville, respectively).
- Precise dates of publication, to the month and day, have been searched in available published sources (often bio-bibliographies of authors) or obtained from the covers of journals. In the case of Soviet era materials, we have taken the “podpisano” as the earliest possible date of publication, and we have indicated this as “after [“podpisano”] date”. (The “podpisano” is the approval for printing by political authorities; it appears on the last printed page of a book, together with other information such as number of print copies). Russian colleagues (Y. Kantor, A. Sysoev, pers. comm.) indicate that publications were usually printed within weeks after the “podpisano” date.
- When a name takes its precedence from a senior unused synonym under Art. 40 of the Code, the inherited date of precedence appears in parenthesis (Recommendation 40A of the Code).
- (2) Bibliographical references. We give in full the title of the journal or the series; in the case of series with complex volume numbering, we indicate explicitly the name of parts (for example, Theil, Band, Heft). To standardize, the expression “new ser.” (new series) is used also for journals in languages other than English in place of, for example, “Neue Folge” (German), “nouvelle série” (French).
 - (3) Type genus. A dagger (†) before the name of a type genus indicates that its type species is a fossil.

- (4) The "Remarks" contains such information as: original spelling [if an incorrect original spelling under Art. 32] and history of the name [if originally published as a vernacular name]; nomenclatural availability and validity; references to changes of rank.

Changes of Rank: Notwithstanding the Principle of Coordination [Art. 36], we have attempted to trace the changes in rank that each family-group name underwent. This is the concept of *nomen translatum* (abbreviated n.t.) that was consistently used in the *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*. Under Art. 36, a change of rank in the family group does not affect the author and date of the name with modified suffix.

The literature containing changes of rank is much larger than the primary literature containing new family-group names, and we have probably missed a good number of changes. We would like to stress, however, that this does not affect the nomenclature of taxa, but merely their subsequent taxonomical use.

The rank of a family-group name is that attributed to it by an author in a classification or in a heading. However, when the author has used ranks in a meaning different from current usage, we have considered the rank that was intended rather than the rank nominally attributed by the author. A few specific cases need to be singled out:

- (a) Jousseaume (1894) has used "tribu" [= tribe] immediately below family rank and above genus, with the suffix -inae, and explained rather confusingly (1894: 268): "I here consider as tribes the divisions that malacologists have elevated to family rank; all names ending in -inae are thus for me only tribes". We have considered such names as used at subfamily rank. Casey (1904) divided the family Pleurotomidae in eight tribes, with the suffix -ini, without any subfamily. We have considered Casey's "tribes" to be subfamilies. Conversely, Odhner (1939) used the word "tribe" to denote categories above the family, his tribes containing several families. We have considered such names as the names of suborders.
- (b) Cossmann (1905, 1906) used the word "cénacle" in reaction to the usage of "superfamille", which he disliked on vocabulary grounds (he ridiculed the word "superfamille" which he compared to "superprésident"!). We have naturally re-

garded Cossmann's cénacles as equivalent to superfamilies.

- (c) Thiele (1925–1926) used the word "Sippe" and (1929–1935) the word "Stirps" for taxa at a rank above family and below order. Many of these, but not all, are formed on a genus name and have a suffix in -acea. Thiele's Sippe and Stirps have generally (for example, Bieler & Mikkelsen, 1992) been regarded as equivalent to superfamilies and we have followed this interpretation here.

Nomenclator of Gastropod Family-Group Names

ABYSOCHRYSIDAE Tomlin, 1927 [May]

Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 25(1): 77

Type genus: *Abyssochrysos* Tomlin, 1927

Remarks: -inae [as Abyssochrysidinae], Golik-ov & Starobogatov (1987: 27).

ACAMPTOGENOTINAE Powell, 1969 [9 September]

Reference: *Indo-Pacific Mollusca*, 2(10): 218

Type genus: †*Acamptogenotia* Rovereto, 1899

Remarks: Not available under Art. 15.1: name proposed conditionally after 1960.

ACANTHARIONINI Schileyko, 2002 [September]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1274

Type genus: *Acantharion* Binder & Tillier, 1985

ACANTHINULINAE Steenberg, 1917 [5 October]

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn*, 69: 14

Type genus: *Acanthinula* Beck, 1847

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 483), but credited in error to Pilsbry (1926 [in 1922–1926]: 186). -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 53–54).

ACANTHODORIDINAE P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 523

Type genus: *Acanthodoris* Gray, 1850

ACANTHONEMATINAE Wenz, 1938 [October]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 389

Type genus: †*Acanthonema* Grabau [in Sherzer & Grabau], 1909

Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, ed., 1960: 317).

ACA VINAE Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii, xxxiv

Type genus: *Acavus* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: -idae, Möllendorff (1898: 80); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926: 144).

ACE LLINAE Hannibal, 1912 [29 June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(2): 138

Type genus: *Acella* Haldeman, 1841

ACERA / ACERIDAE Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling “Acères” (vernacular). Latinized [as *Acera*] by Latreille (1825: 177), and [as *Aceridae*] by de Kay (1843: 14). Established as a family containing the genera “Bullée”, “Bulle”, “Sormet” and “Doridie”. “Acères” appears to be a descriptive term opposed to “Dicères” and “Tétracères”. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also *Akeridae*.

ACHATINELLINAE Gulick, 1873 [June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1873[1]): 89

Type genus: *Achatinella* Swainson, 1828

Remarks: -idae, Kobelt (1880 [in 1876–1881]: 292); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 138); -ini, Cooke & Kondo (1961: 271). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 2017 (2003: 61).

ACHATININAE Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*, 161: 334

Type genus: *Achatina* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) *Achatinae*. -idae [as -ida], Clessin (in L. Pfeiffer, 1880 [in 1878–1881]: 260, 420); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 140). See also *Ampullidae*.

ACICULIDAE Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]

Reference: *Figures of molluscan animals*, 4: 121

Type genus: *Acicula* Hartmann, 1821

Remarks: Original spelling *Aciculadae*. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 344 (1955: 317), but credited in error to S. P. Woodward (1854 [in 1851–1856]: 178). -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211, 217).

ACIDAE Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 129

Type genus: *Acus* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling *Acusidae*. Invalid:

Type genus a junior homonym of *Acus* Müller, 1774 [Pisces], and *Acus* Swainson, 1839 [Pisces].

ACIRSINAE Cossmann, 1912 [August]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 9: 19

Type genus: *Acirsa* Mörch, 1857a

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 215).

ACLEIOPROCTA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabsers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 50, 52

Remarks: Established as a “tribe” [below suborder, above family]. Treated as superfamily by Baba (1955: 5) and by Higo & Goto (1993: 439 [as *Acleioproctoidea*]). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

ACLIDIDAE G. O. Sars, 1878

Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 195

Type genus: *Aclis* Lovén, 1846

Remarks: Original spelling *Aclidae*. Spelling *Aclisidae* also encountered, e.g., in Cossmann (1912: 102). -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 214).

ACMAEIDAE Forbes, 1850

Reference: *Report of the 19th meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science (Birmingham, 1849). Notices and abstracts of communications*, 76

Type genus: *Acmaea* Eschscholtz, 1833

Remarks: Original spelling *Acmaeadae*. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 344 (1955: 317), but credited in error to Carpenter (1857: 202). -inae, Pilsbry (1891 [in 1891–1892]: 6, 7); -oidea, Angerer & Haszprunar (1995: 175).

ACMEIDAE Pollonera, 1905 [4 December]

Reference: *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 20(517): 1

Type genus: *Acme* Hartmann, 1821

Remarks: Spelled *Acmeidae* by Kobelt (1908: 156). Both *Acmeidae* and *Acmeidae* placed on the Official Index by Opinion 344 (1955: 317). -inae, Thiele (1925: 80).

ACOCHLIDIIDAE Kütke, 1935 [7 June]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 66(6): 539

Type genus: *Acochlidium* Strubell, 1892

Remarks: Original spelling Acochlididae. -inae, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 37); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 58).

ACREMODONTINAE Marshall, 1983 [8 July]

Reference: *Records of the National Museum of New Zealand*, 2(10): 127

Type genus: *Acremodonta* Marshall, 1983

ACRILLINAE Jousseaume, 1912 [14 August]

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 233, 244

Type genus: *Acrilla* H. Adams, 1860

Remarks: Published almost simultaneously by Cossmann (1912 [August; hence deemed to be 31 August]: 19).

ACROLOXINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 484

Type genus: *Acroloxus* Beck, 1838

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 41 (1956: 433). -idae, Zilch (1959: 128); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11).

ACRORBINI Starobogatov, 1958 [after 25 December]

Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 63(6): 47, 49, 52

Type genus: *Acorbis* Odhner, 1937

Remarks: -idae, Hylton Scott (1960: 67).

ACROREIIDAE Cossmann, 1893 [August]

Reference: *Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique*, 28: 16

Type genus: †*Acroreia* Cossmann, 1885

Remarks: Original spelling Acroriidae, based on *Acoria* Cossmann, 1889, an unjustified emendation of *Acroreia*.

ACROTOMINI H. Nordsieck, 1979 [9 March]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109 (4–6): 260

Type genus: *Acrotoma* O. Boettger, 1881

ACTAEONIDAE Allman, 1845 [after September]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 16: 161

Type genus: *Actaeon* Rang, 1829

Remarks: The type genus was first established by Oken (1815) in a work rejected by Opinion 417 (1956: 1–42), but subsequently made available by Rang.

ACTEOCINIDAE Dall, 1913

Reference: [in Eastman] *Textbook of paleontology*, ed. 2, 1: 521

Type genus: *Acteocina* Gray, 1847

ACTEONELLIDAE Gill, 1871 [February]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 15

Type genus: †*Acteonella* d'Orbigny, 1843

Remarks: Original spelling Actaeonellidae, based on *Actaeonella* Herrmannsen, 1846, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Acteonella*. -inae, Cossmann (1895a: 44); -oidea, Kollmann (2002: 53).

ACTEONIDAE d'Orbigny, 1843

Reference: *Paléontologie française. Terrains crétacés*, 2: 106

Type genus: *Acteon* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: -inae [as Actaeoninae, based on *Actaeon*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Acteon* and homonym of *Actaeon* Rang, 1829 (Sacoglossa)], Meek (1863: 87, 89); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2). See also Pupidae Kuroda, 1941. Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Tornatellidae Fleming, 1828, is here declared a *nomen oblitum* and Acteonidae d'Orbigny, 1842, a *nomen protectum*, based on usage in at least the following publications: Perry & Schwengel (1955: 191), Powell (1958: 103), Macpherson & Gabriel (1962: 241), Castellanos (1967: 142), Warmke & Abbott (1961: 140), Andrews (1971: 133), Keen (1971b: 322), F. Nordsieck (1972: 7), Morris (1973: 261), Abbott (1974: 311), Humfrey (1975: 187), Emerson & Jacobson (1976: 185), Thompson & Brown (1976: 17), d'Angelo & Gargiullo (1978: 156), Kay (1979: 417), Powell (1979: 268), Garcia-Cubas (1981: 78), Bosch & Bosch (1982: 134), Smythe (1982: 73), Vokes & Vokes (1984: 33), Rios (1985: 167), Cosel (1986: 283, 346), De Jong & Coomans (1988: 132), Bosch & Bosch (1989: 73), Sabelli et al. (1990: 228), Poppe & Goto (1991: 192), Diaz & Puyana (1994: 240), Dance (1995: 178), Hu & Tao (1995: 146), Spencer & Willan (1996: 33), Burn & Thompson (in Beesley et al., 1998: 943), Jarrett (2000: 112). To our knowledge, the name Tornatellidae has not been used as valid after 1899.

ACTEONININAE Cossmann, 1895 [February]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 1: 43

Type genus: †*Acteonina* d'Orbigny, 1850

Remarks: Original spelling Actaeoninae. Cossmann placed *Actaeon* in a different subfamily Tornatellinae, based on *Tornatella*, treated by Cossmann as a synonym of *Actaeon*, so there is no doubt that Actaeoninae was a misspelling for a new family-group name containing *Actaeonina* (incorrect subsequent spelling of *Acteonina*). -idae [declared fam. nov.], Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 242); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Soleniscoidea, over which it has priority].

ACTEOPHILA Dall, 1885 [24 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 8(18): 274

Remarks: Original spelling Akteophila. Taxon of unspecified rank containing the families Auriculidae and Otinidae. Spelling emended to Acteophila and used as "Sippe" [= superfamily] by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 135); emended to Actophila and used as "Stirps" [= superfamily] by Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 463). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

ACTINOCYCLIDAE O'Donoghue, 1929 [January]

Reference: *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 22(6): 727

Type genus: *Actinocyclus* Ehrenberg, 1831

Remarks: Declared again nov. by Pruvot-Fol (1934: 69).

ACUSIDAE. See Acidae.

ADAMSIELLINAE Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 70

Type genus: *Adamsiella* L. Pfeiffer, 1851

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 133).

ADDISONIIDAE Dall, 1882 [5 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 4: 404

Type genus: *Addisonia* Dall, 1882

Remarks: -oidea, Moskalev (1971: 59); -inae, Sasaki (1998: 220). Earlier, Marshall (1996: 250) had established the new subfamily Helicopeltinae within Addisoniidae, thus implicitly, but not explicitly, using Addisoniidae also at subfamily rank.

ADELACERITHIINAE Marshall, 1984 [20 December]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 50(2): 78

Type genus: †*Adelacerithium* Ludbrook, 1941

ADELOBRANCHEI Duméril, 1807

Reference: *Traité élémentaire d'histoire naturelle*, ed. 2, 2: 122

Remarks: Original spelling "Adélobranches" (vernacular). Latinized by Link (1807: 130). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). See also higher category list.

ADELOMELONINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 19 [289]

Type genus: *Adelomelon* Dall, 1906

Remarks: According to Clench & Turner (1964: 170), Pilsbry & Olsson misidentified *Adelomelon* and, under Art. 41, the case should be referred to the Commission. See Odontocymbiolinae. -ini, Bail & Poppe (2001: 8, 18). Precedence of Adelomeloninae over simultaneously published Pachycymbiolini determined by Art. 24 (subfamily vs. family).

ADELOMORPHINAE Kobelt, 1906 [after September]

Reference: *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 59: 49, 121

Type genus: *Adelomorpha* Tapparone Canefri, 1886

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Adelomorpha* Snellen, 1885 [Lepidoptera].

ADEORBIDAE Monterosato, 1884

Reference: *Nomenclatura generica e specifica di alcune conchiglie mediterranee*: 108

Type genus: *Adeorbis* S. Wood, 1842

Remarks: See Tornidae.

ADEORBISININAE Monari, Conti & Szabo, 1995 [10 December]

Reference: *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*: 202

Type genus: †*Adeorbisina* Greco, 1899

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein.

ADIOZOPTYXINAE Hayami & Kase, 1977

Reference: *The University Museum, The University of Tokyo, Bulletin*, 13: 72

Type genus: †*Adiozoptyxis* Dietrich, 1925

Remarks: Original spelling Adiozoptyxisinae. Not available (no diagnosis). Credited by Hayami & Kase to "Pchelintsev (1931)", and [as Adiozoptyxinae] by Kase (1984: 174) to Pchelintsev (1960). Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 120–121), introduced

Diozoptyxisinae and did not mention *Adiozoptyxis*.

ADMETIDAE Troschel, 1865 [December]

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(1): 46

Type genus: *Admete* Möller, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Admetacea. -inae, Cossmann (1899: 5). Senior homonym of Admetinae Pocock, 1897, based on *Admetus* Koch, 1850 [Arachnida].

ADUSTINAE Steadman & Cotton, 1946 [30 June]

Reference: *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 8(3): 504, 508

Type genus: *Adusta* Jousseaume, 1884

ADVENIDAE Iredale, 1945 [11 June]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 11(1): 65

Type genus: *Advena* Gude, 1913

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

AEGIRETINAE P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 525

Type genus: *Aegires* Lovén, 1844

Remarks: Original spelling Aegirinae. -idae, Iredale & O'Donoghue (1923: 225).

AEGISTINAE Kuroda & Habe, 1949 [1 September]

Reference: *Helicacea*: 62

Type genus: *Aegista* Albers, 1850

Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (2002b: 43).

AEOLIDIELLIDÉS Vayssi  re, 1888

Reference: *Annales du Mus  e d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 3(4): 107

Type genus: *Aeolidiella* Bergh, 1867

Remarks: Not available (vernacular only).

AEOLIDIIDAE Gray, 1827

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, volume 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca [= plate 3]

Type genus: *Aeolidia* Cuvier, 1797

Remarks: Original spelling Eolidae, based on *Eolis* [Cuvier, 1805], an incorrect subsequent spelling (Opinion 779) of *Aeolidia*. Name placed on the Official List by Opinion 779 (1966: 100), but credited in error to d'Orbigny (1834 [sic! should be 1839]: 42 [as Eolididae]). -inae [as Eolidinae], Alder & Hancock (1845 [in 1845–1855]: 3); -oidea, MacFarland (1909: 6, 10, 89).

AFROPOMINAE Berthold, 1991

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 206, 209

Type genus: *Afropomus* Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927

AGARONIINAE Olsson, 1956 [3 October]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 108: 169

Type genus: *Agaronia* Gray, 1839

AGLAJIDAE Pilsbry, 1895 [20 August] (1847)

Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 1, 16(61): 43

Type genus: *Aglaja* Renier, 1807

Remarks: Placed on the Official List and ruled by Opinion 1079 (1977: 16), to take the precedence of Doridiidae (1847).

AGLOSSA P. Fischer, 1883

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de pal  ontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 585

Remarks: Fischer used repeatedly the name Aglossa to designate seven unrelated taxa of gastropods without a radula. One of these, of unspecified rank in Fischer, is treated by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 85) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily] containing the families Melanellidae and Stiliferidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

AGNATHA M  rch, 1859

Reference: *Malakozoologische Bl  tter*, 6: 109

Remarks: Established as a family (containing *Oleacina* and *Testacella*), and not available as such (not based on a genus).

AGNATHOMORPHA Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 563

Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the families Glandinidae, Rhytididae, Streptaxidae and Circinariidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

AGNESIINAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Agnesia* de Koninck, 1883

Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 206).

AGRIOLIMACINAE H. Wagner, 1935 [3 June]

Reference: *Annales Historico-Naturales Musei Nationalis Hungarici, Pars Zoologica*, 29: 174

Type genus: *Agriolimax* Mörch, 1865
 Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1979a: 58).

AILLYIDAE H. B. Baker, 1955 [28 April]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 68(4): 109

Type genus: *Aillya* Odhner, 1927

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. First diagnosed and -oidea, Franc (1968b: 555). The name Aillyidae is generally credited in error (including by Baker himself, 1956a: 129, without reference) to H. B. Baker (1930).

AIPTOSPIRINAE Wang, 1980

Reference: [in Wang & Xi] *Stratigraphy and paleontology of Upper Permian coal-bearing formation in western Guizhou and eastern Yunnan, China*: 209

Type genus: †*Aiptospira* Wang, 1980

AKERIDAE Mazzarelli, 1891 [20 July]

Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 14: 243

Type genus: *Akera* O. F. Müller, 1776

Remarks: Original spelling Aceridae, based on *Acera*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Akera*. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 539 (1959: 68), but attributed in error to Pilsbry (1893 sic!). -inae, Pilsbry (1895a: 351); -oidea, Hoffmann (1996: 81). See also *Aceral* Aceridae.

ALABINIDAE Dall, 1927 [20 April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 70: 87

Type genus: †*Alabina* Dall, 1902

Remarks: -inae, Ponder & Warén (1988: 294).

ALARIIDAE Koken, 1889

Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie, Beilage Band*, 6: 457

Type genus: †*Alaria* Morris & Lycett, 1851

Remarks: Original spelling "Alariaceen" and "Alarien" (vernacular). Latinized by Donald (1895: 212). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Alaria* Schrank, 1788 [Vermes], and *Alaria* Duncan, 1841 [Lepidoptera].

ALATA / ALATIDAE Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 322

Remarks: Original spelling "les Ailées" (vernacular). Latinized [as *Alata*] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 51); [as *Alatidae*] by de Gregorio (1880: 8). Established as a family-group name (containing the genera "Rostellaire", "Pterocère" and "Strombe") and not available as such (not based on a genus). See also *Pteridae*.

ALBEIDAE Pallary, 1910

Reference: *Mémoires présentés à l'Institut Egyptien*, 6(2): 178

Type genus: *Albea* Pallary, 1910

Remarks: Nom. nov. pro *Calcarinidae*, which is invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym; Art. 40.2 does not apply. See also *Sphincterochilinae*.

ALCITHOINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 17 [287]

Type genus: *Alcithoe* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Remarks: -ini [as -ides], same reference.

ALDANELLIDAE Linsley & Kier, 1984 [29 March]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 25(1): 250

Type genus: †*Aldanella* Vostokova, 1962

ALDERIIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 196

Type genus: *Alderia* Allmann, 1845

ALDISINAE Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabsers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 26–27

Type genus: *Aldisa* Bergh, 1878

Remarks: -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 868).

ALECTRIONIDAE Dall, 1908 [October]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 43(6): 306

Type genus: *Alectrion* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Name attributed to Gray (1847) by Ponder & Warén (1988: 305). It seems that Ponder & Warén have been misled by an entry, in the index to Gray's work (1847b: 207), for the genus (sic!) "Alectrionidae Fischer", which in fact refers to the bivalve genus *Alectryonia*. In 1847, Gray (1847b: 139) placed the gastropod genus *Alectrion* in *Buccinidae*. See also *Arculariidae*.

ALIPTINAE Marshall, 1978 [20 April]

Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 5: 61

Type genus: *Alipta* Finlay, 1926

ALLOGNATHIDAE Westerlund, 1902 [after 1 December]

Reference: *Acta Academiae Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum Meridionalium*, 151: 88

Type genus: *Allognathus* Pilsbry, 1888

ALLOGONINI Emberton, 1995 [13 November]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 37(1): 87

Type genus: *Allogona* Pilsbry, 1939

ALLOSTROPHIINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987
[after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27

Type genus: †*Allostrophia* Kittl, 1894

ALOPIINAE A. J. Wagner, 1913 [July]

Reference: *Iconographie der Land- und Süßwasser Mollusken*, new ser., 21: 5

Type genus: *Alopi* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], H. Nordsieck (1969: 255).

ALVANIINAE F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]

Reference: *Die Europäischen Meeres-schnecken*: 178

Type genus: *Alvania* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Established in the same year as Alvaniidae by Golikov & Starobogatov (1972: 95). Precedence of authorship uncertain. -oidea, and family again declared nov., by Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

ALYCAEINAE W. Blanford, 1864 [June]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 13: 465

Type genus: *Alycaeus* Baird, 1850

Remarks: -idae, Kobelt & Möllendorff (1897 [in 1897–1899]: 146).

AMALTHEIDAE Dall, 1889 [June]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 18: 26, 289

Type genus: *Amalthea* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925: 87). Homonym of Amaltheidae Hyatt, 1867 [based on *Amaltheus* Montfort, 1808 (Cephalopoda)] placed on the Official List by Opinion 575 (1959: 134–137). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Amalthea* Rafinesque, 1815 [Hymenoptera].

AMASTRIDAE Pilsbry, 1910 [23 March]

Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, 20(80): viii

Type genus: *Amastra* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Remarks: -inae, Hyatt & Pilsbry (1911 [in 1910–1911]: xx).

AMATHINIDAE Ponder, 1987

Reference: *Asian Marine Biology*, 4: 29

Type genus: *Amathina* Gray, 1842

AMAURELLINIDAE Eames, 1952 [2 January]

Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 236: 79

Type genus: †*Amaurellina* Bayle [in P. Fischer], 1885

Remarks: Not available: introduced in synonymy of Ampullospiridae and apparently not used as a valid name before 1960.

AMBERLEYIDAE Wenz, 1938 [October]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 262

Type genus: †*Amberleya* Morris & Lycett, 1851

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Cox (in Moore, 1960: 302), and Vostokova & Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 93); -inae, McLean (1981: 335); -ini, McLean (1982: 11).

AMECANAUTINI D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]

Reference: *Revista de Biología Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 72

Type genus: *Ameonauta* D. W. Taylor, 2003

AMERIANNINI Zilch, 1959 [17 July]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 106

Type genus: *Amerianna* Strand, 1928

Remarks: Original spelling Amerianneae. Name only, no diagnosis. -inae [as Amerianneae], Franc (1968b: 531).

AMMONITELLINAE Pilsbry, 1930 [13 December]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 82: 303

Type genus: *Ammonitella* Cooper, 1869

Remarks: -idae, Pilsbry (1939 [in 1939–1948]: 411).

AMNICOLIDAE Tryon, 1863 [before 12 January]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 14: 452

Type genus: *Amnicola* Gould & Haldeman, 1840

Remarks: Kabat & Hershler (1993: 6), listed “Amnicolae Martens, 1858” (p. 192) as a family-group name. However, Martens treated *Amnicola* as a section of *Hydrobia*, and “Amnicolae” is a plural. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1108 (1978: 94). -inae, Gill (1863: 34); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928a: 379).

AMORIINAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 35

Type genus: *Amoria* Gray, 1855

Remarks: Original spelling Amoriana. -ini [as -ides], Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 18 [288]). Amoriinae declared again nov. by Darragh (1989: 224).

AMPEZZANILIDAE Bandel, 1994 [September]Reference: *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 147Type genus: †*Ampezzanilda* Bandel, 1994

Remarks: Not declared new but made available by short diagnosis. Declared new, with formal description, by Bandel (1995: 32, 39).

AMPEZZOPLEURINAE Nützel, 1998 [before 20 April]Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 26: 152Type genus: †*Ampezzopleura* Bandel, 1991**AMPHIBOLIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 128, 149Type genus: *Amphibola* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 479 (1957: 375), but credited in error to H. Adams & A. Adams (1855 [in 1853–1858]: 268). -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 136).

AMPHIBULIMINAE P. Fischer, 1873 [24 October]Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 21(4): 325Type genus: *Amphibulima* Lamarck, 1805

Remarks: -idae, Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 518).

AMPHICYCLOTINAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [17 October]Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(9–10): 139Type genus: *Amphicyclotus* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1879

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 248); -idae, Morrison (1955: 149, 159).

AMPHIDOXINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 575Type genus: *Amphidoxa* Albers, 1850**AMPHIDROMINAE** Kobelt, 1902Reference: *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet*, ed. 2, Bd. 1, Abt. 13, Theil 2: 1033Type genus: *Amphidromus* Albers, 1850**AMPHIMELANIINAE** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891 [23 July]Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(12): 312Type genus: *Amphimelania* P. Fischer, 1885

Remarks: -idae, Volkova et al. (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 166, 169).

AMPHIPEPLEINAE Pini, 1877 [before 5 May]Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 2(2): 174Type genus: *Amphipeplea* Nilsson, 1822

Remarks: Original spelling "Fam. Amphipeplea", but the context indicates that subfamily rank was meant within the family Lymnaeidae. Spelling corrected to Amphipepleinae by Clessin (1887 [in 1887–1890]: 15). Again declared nov. by F. C. Baker (1908: 943). -idae, W. Dybowski (1903: 139).

AMPHIPERATIDAE Gray, 1853 [February]Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 130Type genus: *Amphiperas* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Amphiperasidae. -inae, Schilder (1924: 182, 185); -ini, Schilder (1927: 70, 76, 80).

AMPHIPNEUSTEA Wiegmann & Ruthe, 1832Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*: 527Remarks: Taxon containing the genus *Onchidium* only. Established as a family but not available as such (not based on a genus).**AMPHISPHYRIDAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 194Type genus: *Amphisphyra* Lovén, 1846

Remarks: Original spelling Amphisphyradae. See Diaphanidae.

AMPHITHALAMIDAEType genus: *Amphithalamus* Carpenter, 1865

Remarks: Used by Voorwinde (1966: 41), and attributed by him to "Ponder, 1965". Not available: no diagnosis.

AMPHITOMARIIDAE Bandel, 1994 [September]Reference: *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 149Type genus: †*Amphitomaria* Koken, 1897

Remarks: Not declared new but made available by short diagnosis. Declared new, with formal description, by Bandel (1996a: 344).

AMPHORININAE Martynov, 1998Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 77(7): 774Type genus: *Amphorina* de Quatrefages, 1844**AMPULLACERIDAE** Troschel, 1845Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 11(1): 210Type genus: *Ampullacera* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832

Remarks: Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 43), listed "Ampullacerae Desh. 1838" as a

family-group name, but Deshayes & Milne-Edwards (1838: 538), merely stated the necessity to place *Ampullacera* in a family of its own, without naming it.

AMPULLARIIDAE Gray, 1824 [30 April]

Reference: *The Philosophical Magazine and Journal*, 63: 276

Type genus: *Ampullaria* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Ampullariadae. -inae, Swainson (1840: 339); -oidea [as Superf. Ampullariidae (sic)], H. B. Baker (1956b: 28); -ini, Berthold (1991: 212). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1913 (1999: 74). See also Pilidae.

AMPULLIDAE Winckworth, 1945 [25 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 26(4–5): 146

Type genus: *Ampulla* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Achatinidae, based on *Achatina* Lamarck, 1799, by Winckworth considered a synonym of *Ampulla*. However, Pilsbry (1908b: 83), designated *Ampulla priamus* [now in Volutidae] as type species of *Ampulla*; this fixation of type species was followed by Rehder (1970: 42) when he cited Ampullinae as a synonym of Haliinae [Volutidae]. Under Art. 41, the case should be referred to the Commission, but this would have strictly academic interest: Ampullidae has not “won general acceptance” over Achatinidae in the sense of Art. 40.2, and Haliinae is both in current use and a senior objective synonym.

AMPULLININAE Cossmann, 1919 [15 March]

Reference: [in Cossmann & Peyrot] *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 70(3): 181

Type genus: †*Ampullina* Bowdich, 1822

Remarks: -idae, Korobkov (1955: 229); -oidea, Lozouet et al. (2001: 21).

AMPULLOSPIRIDAE Cox, 1930 [22 August]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Palaeontologia Indica*, new ser., 15(8): 170

Type genus: †*Ampullospira* Harris, 1897

Remarks: -inae, Marincovich (1977: 213).

AMUROPALUDINIDAE Starobogatov, Prozorova, Bogatov & Sayenko, 2004

Reference: *Molliuski*, in: *Opredelitel Presnovodnykh bespozvonochnykh Rossii i sosednykh territorii*, 6: 261, 269

Type genus: *Amuropaludina* Moskvicheva, 1979

Remarks: Not available under Art. 16.1: name not explicitly indicated as intentionally new.

ANABATHRINAE Keen, 1971 [1 September]

Reference: *Sea shells of tropical West America*, ed. 2: 370

Type genus: *Anabathron* Frauenfeld, 1867

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Coan (1964: 165, 167 [as Anabathroninae]). -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

ANACHIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972

Reference: *Opredeliteli Fauny Chernogo i Azovskogo Morei*, 3: 122

Type genus: *Anachis* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Golikov & Kusakin (1971: 28). Declared again nov. by Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 213).

ANADENIA Simroth, 1913

Reference: [In Voeltzkow] *Reise in Ostafrika in den Jahren 1903–1905. Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse*. Band 3, *Systematische Arbeiten*: 202

Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Vaginulidae, parallel to the “subfamily” Euadenia. Not available: not based on a genus.

ANADENINAE Pilsbry, 1948 [19 March]

Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico)*, Vol. II(2): 665, 676

Type genus: *Anadenus* Heynemann, 1863

Remarks: -idae, Wiktor, Chen & Ming (2000: 6).

ANADORIDOIDEA Odhner, 1968

Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 254

Remarks: Established as suborder Anadoridacea; treated by Vaught (1989: 69), as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

ANADROMIDAE Wenz, 1940 [15 November]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 72(5–6): 137

Type genus: †*Anadromus* Sandberger, 1870

Remarks: -inae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 109).

ANAPLOCAMIDAE Dall, 1921 [24 February]

Reference: *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 112: 160

Type genus: *Anaplocamus* Dall, 1896

Remarks: Rehder (1942: 49) established that *Anaplocamus borealis* Dall, 1896, the type species of *Anaplocamus*, is a synonym of the North American freshwater snail *Anculosa dilatata* Conrad; the type material of A.

borealis had been mislabelled with an Alaskan marine locality.

ANASPIDEA P. Fischer, 1883

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550, 566

Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank above family containing the families Aplysiidae and Oxynoidae. Treated by Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 396) as a "Stirps" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

ANASTOMOPSIDAE H. Nordsieck, 1986 [7 November]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 117(1–3): 112

Type genus: †*Anastomopsis* Sandberger, 1871

Remarks: Original spelling Anostomopsidae, based on *Anostomopsis*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Anastomopsis*.

ANATOMINAE McLean, 1989 [14 August]

Reference: *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 407: 4

Type genus: *Anatoma* S. P. Woodward, 1859

Remarks: -idae, Geiger & Jansen (2004: 3).

ANCILLARIINAE Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 322

Type genus: *Ancillaria* Lamarck, 1811

Remarks: Original spelling Ancillarinae. Swainson (1825: 272), used the name *Ancillariae*, but this is only a generic plural.

ANCILLINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [September]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 147

Type genus: *Ancilla* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 64).

ANCISTROLEPIDINAE Habe & Sato, 1973 [15 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Japanese Society of Systematic Zoology*, 8: 3 [Japanese text], 6 [English text]

Type genus: *Ancistrolepis* Dall, 1895

Remarks: Original spelling Ancistrolepisinae. Diagnosis in Japanese, no diagnosis in the English text. -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

ANCULINAE Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 311

Type genus: *Ancula* Lovén, 1846

ANCYLASTRINAE Walker, 1923

Reference: *The Ancyliidae of South Africa*: 23

Type genus: *Ancylastrum* Bourguignat, 1853

Remarks: Original spelling Ancylosturminae. -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 50–51); -ini, Starobogatov (1970b: 53).

ANCYLINAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 143

Type genus: *Ancylus* O. F. Müller, 1773

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Ancyli-
lidia. -idae [as family Ancylea], Menke (1830: 11); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 129); -ini, Hubendick (in Fretter & Peake, 1978: 44). Placed on the Official List by Direction 41 (1956: 433). Starobogatov (1967: 293) acted as First Reviser and gave relative precedence to the name Planorbidae Rafinesque, 1815 over Ancyliidae.

ANCYLODORIDAE Thiele, 1926 [20 February]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 111

Type genus: *Ancylodoris* W. Dybowski, 1900

Remarks: Boss (1973: 12) has shown that *Ancylodoris baicalensis* W. Dybowski, 1900, type species of the genus, is a synonym of *Onchidoris bilamellata* Linnaeus, 1767, a marine species. The type locality (Lake Baikal) was erroneous.

ANCYLOPLANORBIDAE Hubendick, 1978

Reference: [in Fretter & Peake, eds.] *Pulmonates*, volume 2A: 30, table 1

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

ANCYLOTI Troschel, 1857 [before 30 October]

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(2): 109

Remarks: A plural of *Ancylotus* Hermannsen, 1846, an unjustified emendation of *Anculotus* Say, 1825, itself an unjustified emendation of *Anculosa* Say, 1821. Not available: a plural not equivalent to a family-group name.

ANDONIINAE Vera-Pelaez, 2002 [29 November]

Reference: *Pliocenica*, 2: 236

Type genus: †*Andonia* Harris & Burrows, 1891

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Vera-Pelaez, Martinell & Lozano-Francisco (1999: 9).

ANDRONAKIINAE Schileyko, 1998 [November]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 2: 214

Type genus: *Andronakia* Lindholm, 1913

ANEITEIDAE Gray, 1860 [September]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 6: 195

Type genus: *Aneitea* Gray, 1860

Remarks: Original spelling Aneiteadae. -inae, Grimpe & Hoffmann (1925: 454). See Athoracophoridae.

ANGARIINAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 156

Type genus: *Angaria* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Original spelling Angarina. -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 40, 324).

ANGUISPIRIDAE MacMillan, 1955 [July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Nova Scotian Institute of Science*, 23(4): 397

Type genus: *Anguispira* Morse, 1864

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

ANGYOSTOMATA Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185

Remarks: Original spelling “angyostomes” (vernacular). Latinized as “division” [above genus] by Bowdich (1822: 41). Treated as a family, spelling emended to “Argyostomes”, by Risso (1826: 226). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

ANISOCYCLIDAE van Aartsen, 1995 [30 September]

Reference: *Bollettino Malacologico*, 31(1–4): 67

Type genus: †*Anisocycla* Monterosato, 1880

Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Ebalidae, based on *Ebala* Gray, 1847, regarded by van Aartsen as invalid because it is a junior homonym of *Ebala* Leach in Gray, 1847.

ANISOMYONIDAE Kanie, 1975

Reference: *Science Report of the Yokosuka City Museum*, 21: 15

Type genus: †*Anisomyon* Meek & Hayden, 1860

Remarks: Introduced independently by Starobogatov (1976: 12).

ANNULARIIDAE Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 54

Type genus: *Annularia* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: -inae, same reference. Precedence of Annulariidae over simultaneously published Chondropomatinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

ANOCHETINAE Cossmann, 1901 [October]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 138

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

ANOGLYPTIDAE Iredale, 1937 [12 November]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 14

Type genus: *Anoglypta* Martens, 1860

Remarks: Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was subsequently used as valid by Allan (1950: 375).

ANOMPHALIDAE Wenz, 1938 [October]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 249

Type genus: †*Anomphalus* Meek & Worthen, 1866

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (1960: 263).

ANOPERCULATAE Haller, 1892 [15 July]

Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 534, 538

Remarks: Introduced as a subfamily of Naticidae. Not available: not based on a genus.

ANOPSIIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1922 [after 6 March]

Reference: *Comptes-Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris*, 174: 698

Type genus: *Anopsia* Gistel, 1848

Remarks: Original spelling Anopsidae. *Anopsia* is a senior objective synonym of *Halopsyche*, and Pruvot-Fol probably (but did not explicitly) established Anopsiidae as a substitute name for Halopsychidae. See also Hydromylidae.

ANOPTYCHIIDAE Bandel, 1994 [September]

Reference: *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 148

Type genus: †*Anoptychia* Koken, 1892

ANOSTOMOPSIDAE. See Anastomopsidae.

ANOZYGIDAE Bandel, 2002 [October]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 158

Type genus: †*Anozyga* Hoare, 1980

Remarks: -inae, same reference.

ANSOLIDAE Slavoshevskaya, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 120

Type genus: *Ansola* Slavoshevskaya, 1975

ANTHOBANCHIA Goldfuss, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 1: xliii, 627

Remarks: Established as a family comprising *Doris*, *Polycera*, *Onchidium*, and *Onchidoris*. Not available (not based on a genus).

ANTHRACOPUPINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 52

Type genus: †*Anthracopupa* Whitfield, 1881
Remarks: No diagnosis. Diagnosed by Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 63). -idae / -oidea, Bandel (2002b: 178). Precedence of Den-dropupidae over Anthracopupinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

ANTIPELLIDAE Odhner, 1934 [28 July]

Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural History Report, Zoology*, 7(5): 231, 271

Type genus: *Antiopella* Hoyle, 1902

Remarks: No diagnosis, but introduced as a replacement name as "Antiopellidae (= Janolidae, Zephyrinidae)". Odhner's reasons for establishing the new name are not clear. The type genus, *Antiopella*, is a replacement name for *Antiopa* Alder & Hancock, 1848 [invalid], but Antiopidae Locard, 1886, had remained virtually unused after its establishment and Odhner cannot be taken to have established Antiopellidae to replace Antiopidae; besides, *Antiopella* is a younger name than both *Janolus* and *Zephyrina*. For these reasons, Art. 40.2 does not apply.

ANTIOPIDAE Locard, 1886

Reference: *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*: 52

Type genus: *Antiopa* Alder & Hancock, 1848
Remarks: -inae, Norman (1890: 89). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Antiopa* Meigen, 1800 [Diptera]. See also Antiopellidae.

ANTLIPNEUMATA Berthold, 1991

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 207, 210

Remarks: Taxon below tribe containing *Pila* and the "neotropical genera". Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

ANTONELLINI Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]

Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 221: 116

Type genus: *Antonella* Cooke & Kondo, 1961

APERIDAE Möllendorff, 1903

Reference: *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet*, ed. 2, Bd. 1, Abt. 12B: 5

Type genus: *Apera* Heynemann, 1885

Remarks: See Chlamydephoridae.

APEROSTOMATINAE H. B. Baker, 1922 [24 July]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 36(1): 14

Type genus: *Aperostoma* Troschel, 1847

Remarks: Declared again new by de la Torre & Bartsch (1942: 38). -idae, H. B. Baker (1956b: 28).

APIOPOMATINAE A. J. Wagner, 1905 [before 25 May]

Reference: *Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 77: 362

Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Helicinidae containing only the genus *Waldemaria*. Not available: not based on a genus.

Aplexinae Starobogatov, 1967 [after 25 October]

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 42: 289

Type genus: *Aplexa* Fleming, 1820

Remarks: -ini, D. W. Taylor (2003: 49).

APLODONTIDAE Kuroda, 1933 [18 June]

Reference: *The Venus*, 4(1): 50

Type genus: *Aplodon* Rafinesque, 1819

Remarks: Original spelling Aplodonidae. Kuroda's name as author of the paper appears in Japanese (kanji) print only. Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was used as valid by Kuroda (1941: 88) and Hirase & Taki (1954: 64).

APLUSTRINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 162

Type genus: *Aplustrum* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Original spelling Amplustrina, based on *Amplustrum*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Aplustrum*. -idae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1854 [in 1853–1858]: 6).

APLYSIIDAE Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 320

Type genus: *Aplysia* Linnaeus, 1767

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "les Laplysiens". First latinized [as *Laplysiana*, based on *Laplysia*, an incorrect original spelling of *Aplysia*; see Opinion 200 (1954: 242)] with reference to Lamarck by Children (1823

- [in 1822–1824]: 232). Rafinesque (1815: 142) independently introduced (family) Laplysinia. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1182 (1981:174). Attribution of Aplysiidae to Lamarck (1809) was advocated by Bouchet & Rocroi (2001: 172). -inae, Swainson (1840: 359); -oidea, MacFarland (1909: 6, 8, 12).
- APOMATINAE** Paul, 1982 [November]
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 31(2): 105
Type genus: *Apoma* Beck, 1837
Remarks: Original spelling Apominae.
- APORRHAIIDAE** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]
Reference: *Figures of molluscos animals*, 4: 66
Type genus: *Aporrhais* da Costa, 1778
Remarks: -inae, Stoliczka (1867 [in 1867–1871]: 17).
- APTYXIELLIDAE** Hacıbaban, 1973 [after 29 December]
Reference: *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Armjanskoi SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 26(6): 13
Type genus: †*Aptyxiella* P. Fischer, 1885
Remarks: Again declared nov. by Hacıbaban (1976: 108).
- AQUEBANINAE** H. B. Baker, 1940 [2 November]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 54(2): 55
Type genus: *Aquebana* Pilsbry, 1926
- AQUILLIDAE** Pilsbry, 1904 [10 February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 56: 21
Type genus: *Aquillus* Montfort, 1810
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Tritonidae, Lampusiidae, Lotoriidae and Septidae, based on genera that were all included by Pilsbry in synonymy of *Aquillus*. None of these names, including Aquillidae, is in current use and Art. 40.2 does not apply.
- ARANUCIDAE** Odhner, 1936
Reference: *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, ser. 2, 3: 1090
Type genus: *Aranucus* Odhner, 1936
- ARCHAEOPRAGIDAE** Horný, 1963 [10 October]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 37(5): 1071
Type genus: †*Archaeopraga* Horný, 1963
- ARCHAEOSPIRIDAE** Yu, 1979
Reference: *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 18(3): 254, 265
Type genus: †*Archaeospira* Yu, 1979
- ARCHAEOZONITINAE** Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]
Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 17
Type genus: †*Archaeozonites* Sandberger, 1873
- ARCHAICINAE** Schileyko, 1978 [after 1 March]
Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(6): 256
Type genus: *Archaica* Schileyko, 1970
Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 5).
- ARCHASCHENIINI** Zhgenti, 1991
Reference: [in Taktakishvili, ed.] *Flora i Fauna mezo-kainozoa Gruzii*: 138
Type genus: †*Archaschenia* Zhgenti, 1981
- ARCHICYPRAEINAE** Schilder, 1927
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 84
Type genus: †*Archicypraea* Schilder, 1926
- ARCHIDORIDIDAE** Bergh, 1891 [October]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 127
Type genus: *Archidoris* Bergh, 1878
Remarks: Established at subfamily rank despite suffix -idae. -idae, Pruvot-Fol (1930b: 295).
- ARCHIMEDIELLIDAE** Starobogatov, 1982 [after 20 May]
Reference: [in Sitnikova & Starobogatov] *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(6): 841
Type genus: †*Archimediella* Sacco, 1895
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.
- ARCHINACELLIDAE** Knight, 1952 [29 October]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 117(13): 47
Type genus: †*Archinacella* Ulrich & Scofield, 1897
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 81).
- ARCHITAENIOGLOSSA** Haller, 1892 [15 July]
Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538
Remarks: Original spelling Architaenioglossae. Established as an "Untergruppe" above family. Treated by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 78), as a "Sippe" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
- ARCHITECTONICIDAE** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]
Reference: *Figures of molluscos animals*, 4: 79
Type genus: *Architectonica* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Original spelling Architectomidae, based on *Architectoma*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Architectonica*. -oidea [as -acea], Korobkov (1955: 136); -inae, Abbott (1974: 97).

ARCONIDAE. See Arionidae.

ARCULARIIDAE Iredale, 1915 [1 July]
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 14(11): 345
Type genus: *Arcularia* Link, 1807
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Aletrionidae, on the basis that *Arcularia* is an older generic name than *Aletrion* Montfort, 1810. However, Iredale did not treat the two genera as synonyms and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

ARENEINAE McLean, 2001 [19 August]
Reference: *World Congress of Malacology 2001, Vienna, Austria. Abstracts*: 418
Remarks: Not available under Art. 16.1 [not explicitly indicated as new] and 16.2 [type genus (inferred to be *Arene* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854) not cited].

ARGINAE Odhner, 1926
Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 54
Type genus: *Argus* Bohadsch, 1761
Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 429 (1956: 323–338).

ARGNIDAE Hudec, 1965 [30 September]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 94(3–4): 162
Type genus: †*Argna* Cossmann, 1889
Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (1979b: 16).

ARGOBUCCINAE Kiliyas, 1973 [August]
Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 92: 12
Type genus: *Argobuccinum* Herrmannsen, 1846
Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 124 [English text; not in Japanese text]).

ARGYOSTOMES. See Angyostomata.

ARIANTIDAE Mörch, 1864
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 284
Type genus: *Arianta* Turton, 1831
Remarks: -inae, H. B. Baker (1956a: 132).

ARIOLIMACINAE Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898 [13 June]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 50: 227
Type genus: *Ariolimax* Mörch, 1859
Remarks: -idae, Wiktor, Chen & Ming (2000: 6).

ARIONIDAE Gray, 1840 [between March and June]
Reference: [A new edition of] *A manual of the land and freshwater shells of the British islands* by W. Turton: 101, 104
Type genus: *Arion* Férussac, 1819
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 483). -inae, Morse (1864: 5, 7); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 134). Arconidae [Gray, 1850c: 164, and Gray, 1851: 64] appears to be a misspelling.

ARIOPELTINAE Sirgel, 1985 [June]
Reference: *Annals of the Natal Museum*, 26(2): 473
Type genus: *Ariopelta* Sirgel, 1985

ARIOPHANTINAE Godwin-Austen, 1888 [April]
Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 1(6): 253
Type genus: *Ariophanta* Desmoulins, 1829
Remarks: -idae, Germain (1921: 103); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 149); -ini [as Ariophanti], Solem (1966: 26).

ARMINIDAE Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March] (1841)
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 216
Type genus: *Armina* Rafinesque, 1814
Remarks: Although Iredale & O'Donoghue placed *Pleurophyllidia* and *Diphyllidia* in synonymy of *Armina*, they did not explicitly stated that Arminidae was introduced as a substitute name for Pleurophyllidiidae and Diphyllidiidae. Arminidae was also declared nom. nov. by Pruvot-Fol (1927: 46). The name Arminidae is now in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2 with its precedence from Diphyllidiidae. -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 441); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 372) [the unavailable name Euarminoidea had been used earlier with the same taxonomical content].

ARRHOGINAE Popenoe, 1983 [3 August]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 57(4): 761
Type genus: *Arrhoges* Gabb, 1868

ARTACHAEINAE Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 869
Type genus: *Artachaea* Bergh, 1882

ARTEMONIDAE Bourguignat, 1889 [March]

Reference: *Mollusques de l'Afrique équatoriale de Moguedouchou à Bagamoyo (...)*: 36

Type genus: *Artemon* Beck, 1837

ARTHESSIDAE C. Boettger, 1963

Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, Supplementband 26: 429

Type genus: *Arthessa* Evans, 1950

Remarks: Not available from Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12, 17); Taylor & Sohl included *Arthessa* and *Volvatella*, but gave no diagnosis; they referred to Evans (1950) and Morton (1958), none of whom provided a diagnosis for a family-group taxon containing these two genera. -oidea, same reference.

ASCOBULLIDAE Habe, Okutani & Nishiwaki, 1994

Reference: *Handbook of Malacology*, 1: 60

Type genus: *Ascobulla* Ev. Marcus, 1972

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from K. B. Clark, Jensen & Stirts (1990: 339). Also used, but not made available, by K. B. Clark (1992: 520). -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

ASHMUNELLINAE Webb, 1954 [4 June]

Reference: *Gastropodia*, 1(2): 18

Type genus: *Ashmunella* Pilsbry & Cockerell, 1899

Remarks: -ini, Emberton (1995: 87).

ASIPHONBRANCHIA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 222

Remarks: Established by Blainville as an order. Treated by Gravenhorst (1845: 34) as a family Asiphonobranchia containing *Paludina*, *Nerita* and *Trochus*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

ASPASITINAE Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 202

Type genus: *Aspasita* Westerlund, 1889

Remarks: Not available under Art. 11.5: introduced in synonymy of *Spelaediscinae*, and not used as the valid name of a taxon before 1960.

ASPELLINAE Keen, 1971 [1 January]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 13(3): 296

Type genus: *Aspella* Mörch, 1877

ASPERSPINIDAE Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 102

Type genus: *Asperspina* Rankin, 1979

ASPIDOBRANCHIA Schweigger, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 720

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above genus. Treated as a family by Gravenhorst (1845: 34). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

ASSIMINEIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856 [March]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 314

Type genus: *Assiminea* Fleming, 1828

Remarks: Original spelling *Assiminiidae*, based on *Assiminia*, an incorrect original spelling [used in the index only] of *Assiminea* [used in the description]. *Assemaniidae* is an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Germain (1931b: 594)] based on *Assemania* Dollfus, 1912, an unjustified emendation. -inae, Nevill (1880: 161); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 25). See also *Synceratidae*.

ASTERONOTINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 438

Type genus: *Asteronotus* Ehrenberg, 1831

Remarks: -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 872).

ASTEROPHILIDAE Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 86

Type genus: *Asterophila* Randall & Heath, 1912

ASTHELYSINAE Marshall, 1991 [20 March]

Reference: *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle [Paris]*, ser. A, 150: 44

Type genus: *Asthelys* Quinn, 1987

ASTRAEINAE Davies, 1935 (1854)

Reference: *Tertiary faunas. Volume 1, The composition of Tertiary faunas*: 223

Type genus: *Astraea* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for *Astraliinae*, based on *Astralium*, considered by Davies to be a synonym of *Astraea*. For those who consider that *Astraea* and *Turbo* do not belong to the same subfamily, *Astraeinae* has won general acceptance in the sense of Art. 40.2, and takes the precedence of *Astraliinae* (1854).

ASTRALIINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [May]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 397

Type genus: *Astralium* Link, 1807

Remarks: See *Astraeinae*.

ASTYLACEA Cossmann, 1918 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 11: 305

Remarks: Established as a family-group name of superfamily rank, containing the families Stomatiidae, Haliotidae and Velainellidae. Not available: not based on a genus.

ASTYLOPHALMA Menke, 1845 [April]

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie*, (1845): 37

Remarks: Established as an alternative name for Turbinidae. Not available: not based on a genus name.

ATAENIAE Mörch, 1864

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 277

Remarks: Established as a family containing *Discus* and *Vallonia*. Not available: not based on a genus.

ATAPHRIDAE Cossmann, 1915 [31 December]

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de Normandie*, 33: 131

Type genus: †*Ataphrus* Gabb, 1869

Remarks: Again declared fam. nov. by Cossmann (1918: 38). -inae, Monari, Conti & Szabo (1995: 200–201).

ATAXOCERITHIINAE Ludbrook, 1957 [May]

Reference: *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, 80: 25

Type genus: *Ataxocerithium* Tate, 1894

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

ATHLETINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 15 [285]

Type genus: †*Athleta* Conrad, 1853

Remarks: -idae, Riedel (2000: 195).

ATHORACOPHORIDAE P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February] (1860)

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 492

Type genus: *Athoracophorus* Gould, 1852

Remarks: -inae [as -idae (sic! in error)], Grimpe & Hoffmann (1925: 452); -oidea [as -acea], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 203). Fischer treated *Janella* and *Aneitea* as synonyms of *Athoracophorus*, but did not state his reasons

for establishing the name Athoracophoridae. Janellidae is invalid and Aneiteidae was established as a distinct family. Athoracophoridae is in prevailing usage; it is here conserved under Art. 40.2 with the precedence of Aneiteidae.

ATILIINAE Cossmann, 1901 [October]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 229

Type genus: *Atilia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Remarks: Original spelling Atilinae.

ATLANTIDAE Rang, 1829 [May]

Reference: *Manuel de l'histoire naturelle des mollusques*: 123

Type genus: *Atlanta* Lesueur, 1817

Remarks: Original spelling "Atlantides" (vernacular). First latinised by Wiegmann & Ruthe (1832: 518); name generally attributed to Rang, including by Wiegmann & Ruthe. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 47, 67).

ATOXONINI Schileyko, 2002 [September]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1219

Type genus: *Atoxon* Simroth, 1888

ATRACURINAE Horný, 1964 [November]

Reference: *Casopis Narodního Muzea, Oddíl Přírodovedny*, 133(4): 214

Type genus: †*Atracura* Horný, 1964

ATTHILIDAE Bergh, 1899

Reference: *Den Danske Ingolf-Expédition*, 2(3): 21 [Danish text; English text, published 1900, p. 22]

Type genus: *Atthila* Bergh, 1899

ATYDIDAE Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]

Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expédition 1898–1899*, 17(2): 231 [265]

Type genus: *Atys* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Original spelling Atyidae. Corrected to Atydidae by Opinion 1553 (1989: 201) in order to remove homonymy with Atyidae De Haan, 1849 [Crustacea]. -inae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 106); -oidea, Piani (1980: 160).

AULACOGNATHA Mörch, 1859

Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109

Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). Spelling emended to Aulocognatha by Hutton (1884: 188, 190).

AULACOPODA Pilsbry, 1896

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 9(10): 110

Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).

AULACOSPIRINAE Zilch, 1959 [17 July]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 164

Type genus: *Aulacospira* Möllendorff, 1890

Remarks: See also Hypselostomatinae.

AULOBRANCHIATA van der Hoeven, 1850 [after 20 May]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie* (Dutch edition, ed. 2), 1: 762

Remarks: Established as a family, containing *Siliquaria*, *Magilus* and *Vermetus*. Not available (not based on a genus).

AULOPOMATINAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I: viii*

Type genus: *Aulopoma* Troschel, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Aulopomina.

AURICULELLIDAE Odhner, 1921

Reference: *The natural history of Juan Fernandez and Easter Island*, 3(22): 234

Type genus: *Auriculella* L. Pfeiffer, 1854

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 496).

AURICULIDAE Férussac, 1822 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques: xxxiii*

Type genus: *Auricula* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Auriculæ. First established as “Auriculacées” (vernacular) by Lamarck (1809: 321), but not generally attributed to that author. -inae [as Auriculea], L. Pfeiffer (1853b: 9); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1885: 274). See Ellobiidae.

AURIFORMES Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Auriformes”. Latinized with the same spelling by Latreille (1825: 201). Established as a family containing the genera “Haliotide”, “Stomate” and “Stomatelle”, and not available as such (not based on a genus).

AURINIINAE M. Smith, 1942

Reference: *A review of the Volutidae*: 55

Type genus: *Aurinia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Scaphellinae, based on *Scaphella* Swainson, 1832, erroneously treated by Smith as a synonym of *Aurinia*, despite *Scaphella* being an older name. Article 40.2 does not apply.

AURORAELLIDAE Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoa Gornogo Kryma*: 108

Type genus: †*Auroraella* Pchelintsev, 1965

AUSTRINAUTINI D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]

Reference: *Revista de Biología Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 43

Type genus: *Austrinauta* D. W. Taylor, 2003

AUSTROCYPRAEINAE Iredale, 1935 [10 July]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(2): 106, 132

Type genus: †*Austrocyprea* Cossmann, 1903

Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1968: 269).

AUSTRODIAPHANIDAE Bieler & Bradford, 1991 [30 July]

Reference: *Nemouria, Occasional Papers of the Delaware Museum of Natural History*, 36: 33

Type genus: *Austrodiaphana* Pilsbry, 1896

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

AUSTROGINELLINI G. A. Coover & H. K. Coover, 1995 [12 October]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 80

Type genus: *Austroginella* Laseron, 1957

AUSTRONEMATINAE Bandel, 2002 [October]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 132

Type genus: †*Austronema* Bandel, 2002

Remarks: Not formally placed in a family. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Austronema* Cobb, 1914 [Nematoda].

AUSTROSELENITINAE H. B. Baker, 1941 [5 May]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 54(4): 134

Type genus: *Austroselenites* Kobelt, 1905

AUSTROSIPHONIDAE Cotton & Godfrey, 1938

Reference: *Malacological Society of South Australia, Publication 1*: 24

Type genus: †*Austrosipho* Cossmann, 1906

Remarks: Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 because it has been

used as valid by Macpherson & Chapple (1951: 132) and Iredale & McMichael (1962: 69).

AVELARIAEAE Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 105

Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the family Ganitidae only. Not available: not based on a genus.

AVELLANINAE Hacobjan, 1976 [after 12 November]

Reference: [*Gastropods from the Upper Cretaceous of Armenia*]: 286

Type genus: †*Avellana* d'Orbigny, 1843

AYLACOSTOMATINAE Parodiz, 1969 [30 June]

Reference: *Annals of the Carnegie Museum*, 40: 141

Type genus: *Aylacostoma* Spix, 1827

Remarks: Original spelling Aylacostominae. Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.2, as a replacement name for Hemisininae, presumably on the grounds that *Aylacostoma* is a senior synonym of *Hemisinus* Swainson, 1840. Again declared nom. nov. by Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 25).

AZECINAE H. Watson, 1920 [2 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(1): 24

Type genus: *Azeca* Fleming, 1828

Remarks: Name placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 483, 488), but credited in error to Kennard & B. B. Woodward (1926: xvi, 144). -idae, Kennard & B. B. Woodward (1926, *ibid.*).

AZYGORANCHIA Spengel, 1881

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 35(3): 372

Remarks: Established as a suborder. Treated by Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1735) as a superfamily containing Neritidae, Helicinidae and Proserpinidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

BABAINIDAE Roller, 1972 [1 April]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 14(4): 416

Type genus: *Babaina* Roller, 1972

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Babaina* Odhner [in Franc], 1968 [*Gastropoda Chromodorididae*]; see Babakinidae.

BABAKINIDAE Roller, 1973 [1 July]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 16(1): 118

Type genus: *Babakina* Roller, 1973

Remarks: Replacement name for Babainidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. -inae, Bouchet & Valdés, herein.

BABYLONINAE Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]

Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 250 [Japanese text], 164 [English text]

Type genus: *Babylonia* Schlüter, 1838

Remarks: Diagnosis in the Japanese text only, name only in the English text. -idae, Goryachev (1987b: 33, 35). See also Eburninae.

BACTROPTYXIDAE Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoa Gornogo Kryma*: 96

Type genus: †*Bactroptyxis* Cossmann, 1896

Remarks: Original spelling Bactroptyxisidae.

BAICALIINAE P. Fischer, 1885 [29 January]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (8): 724

Type genus: *Baicalia* Martens, 1876

Remarks: -idae, B. Dybowski (1911: 962).

BAICALOHYDROBIIDAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1925

Reference: *Kosmos*, 50(2–3): 873

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

BAICALOVALVATIDAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1925

Reference: *Kosmos*, 50(2–3): 873

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

BALEINAE A. J. Wagner, 1913 [July]

Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süßwasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 21: 9

Type genus: *Balea* Gray, 1824

BANKIVIINI Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]

Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 129

Type genus: *Bankivia* Krauss, 1848

BAPTODORIDINAE Odhner, 1926

Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 54

Type genus: *Baptodoris* Bergh, 1884

Remarks: -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 870).

BARLEEIIDAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 111

Type genus: *Barleeia* Clark, 1853

Remarks: Original spelling Barleeiadae. -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 166); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

BATHANALIIDAE Ancey, 1906 [30 June]

Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 245

Type genus: *Bathanalia* J. E. S. Moore, 1898

BATHYBERTHELLINI Garcia, Troncoso, Cervera & Garcia-Gomez, 1996 [January]

Reference: *Polar Biology*, 16: 84

Type genus: *Bathyberthella* Willan, 1983

BATHYDORIDINAE Bergh, 1891 [October]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 126

Type genus: *Bathydoris* Bergh, 1884

Remarks: Established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 111); -oidea, Wägele & Willan (2000: 95).

BATHYPELTIDAE Moskalev, 1971 [after 11 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 4: 59

Type genus: *Bathypelta* Moskalev, 1971

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

BATHYPHYTOPHILIDAE Moskalev, 1978 [after 18 December]

Reference: *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii*, 113: 139

Type genus: *Bathyphytophilus* Moskalev, 1978

BATHYSCIADIIDAE Dautzenberg & H. Fischer, 1900

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24: 207

Type genus: *Bathysciadium* Dautzenberg & H. Fischer, 1900

Remarks: Original spelling Bathysciadidae. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).

BATILLARIINAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 207

Type genus: *Batillaria* Benson, 1842

Remarks: -idae, Houbriek (1991b: 333).

BAYARDELLINI Starobogatov & Prozorova, 1990 [after 20 March]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 69(4): 34

Type genus: *Bayardella* J. Burch, 1977

BELGRANDIELLINAE Radoman, 1983 [February]

Reference: *Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts, Monographs*, 547 [Department of Sciences, 57]: 89

Type genus: *Belgrandiella* A. J. Wagner, 1927

Remarks: -idae, Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov (1985: 57).

BELGRANDIINAE de Stefani, 1877

Reference: *Atti della Società Toscana di Scienze Naturali Residente in Pisa*, 3(2): 323

Type genus: *Belgrandia* Bourguignat, 1869

Remarks: Original spelling "[sotto famiglia delle] Belgrandiae". It could be argued that this is only a plural, but colleagues we have consulted (Kadolsky, Falkner, Kabat) regard it as an available family-group name.

BELINAE A. Bellardi, 1875 [before 14 April]

Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 1(1): 18

Type genus: *Bela* Gray, 1847 [ex Leach MS]

Remarks: When he established the name Belinae, Bellardi cited *Bela septangularis* (Montagu, 1803) as type species of the genus. This is an originally included species, but Gray (1847b: 134) had earlier validly designated *Murex nebula* Montagu, 1803, as type species of *Bela*. *Murex septangularis* and *Murex nebula* are currently not considered congeneric, nor even confamilial: *Murex septangularis* is the type species of *Haedropleura* Monterosato, 1883, a genus of Crassispirinae, whereas *Murex nebula* is a species of Mangeliinae. Under Art. 65.2, the case should be brought to the Commission. Homonym of Belidae Schoenherr, 1826, based on *Belus* Schoenherr, 1826 [Coleoptera].

BELLAMYINAE Rohrbach, 1937 [1 November]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 69(5–6): 215

Type genus: *Bellamyia* Jousseaume, 1886

Remarks: -idae, Sitnikova & Starobogatov (1983: 25).

BELLEROPHINIDAE Destombes, 1984 [31 December]

Reference: *Bulletin trimestriel de la Société Géologique de Normandie et des Amis du Musée du Havre*, 70(4): 44

Type genus: †*Bellerophina* d'Orbigny, 1843

BELLEROPHONTIDAE McCoy, 1852

Reference: *A synopsis of the classification of the British Palaeozoic rocks, with a system-*

atic description of the British Palaeozoic fossils ...: 307

Type genus: †*Bellerophon* Montfort, 1808

Remarks: Dated 1851 by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 179). However, only part 1 of the reference cited was published in 1851, part 2 was published in 1852. Established simultaneously by Giebel (1852: 466), precedence not established. -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 11); -inae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 182).

BELOGONA Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 390, 392

Remarks: Latinization of "belogonen Formen" [vernacular] of Ihering (1892b: 402). Established as "Group" above genus. Treated by Pilsbry (1895b: xxi) as a "tribe", immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Helicinae given as an alternative name; treated as subfamily by J. W. Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

BEMBICIIDAE Finlay, 1928 [10 August]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 241

Type genus: *Bembicium* Philippi, 1846

Remarks: -inae, Reid (1989: 88).

BENEDICTIINAE Clessin, 1880

Reference: *Malakozologische Blätter*, ser. 2, 2: 194

Type genus: *Benedictia* W. Dybowski, 1875

Remarks: -idae, Lindholm (1909: 30); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928a: 379).

BENTHOVOLUTIDAE

Type genus: *Benthovoluta* Kuroda & Habe, 1950

Remarks: "Benthovolutidae Oyama, 1979", is cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 305) in the synonymy of Ptychatractinae. We could not trace this name, which is not cited in Oyama's collected works nor in the list of his taxa.

BERENDTIINAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1872

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 1(2): 300

Type genus: *Berendtia* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1869

Remarks: Original spelling Berendtinae.

BERINGIIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 213

Type genus: *Beringius* Dall, 1887

Remarks: -oidea, same reference; -inae, Goryachev (1987b: 34).

BERNAYINI Schilder, 1927

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 88

Type genus: †*Bernaya* Jousseume, 1884

Remarks: Precedence of Gisortinae over simultaneously published Bernayini determined by Art. 24 (subfamily vs. tribe). Cypraeorbini given precedence over Bernayini by First Reviser's choice by Schilder (1939: 176).

BERTHELINIINAE Keen & A. G. Smith, 1961 [20 March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, ser. 4, 30(2): 50

Type genus: †*Berthelinia* Crosse, 1875

Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 91). First published without diagnosis by Beets (1949: 24) and rejected under Art. 13a by Le Renard, Sabelli & Taviani (1996: 230); this had the unforeseen consequence to displace the availability of Berthelininae to Keen & A. G. Smith (1961), who first provided a description, two years later than Tamanovalvidae Kawaguti & Baba, 1959.

BERTHELLINAE Burn, 1962 [May]

Reference: *Memoirs of the National Museum* [Melbourne], 25: 130

Type genus: *Berthella* Blainville, 1824

Remarks: -ini, Willan (1987: 238).

BERTINIIDAE Jousseume, 1883 [after 1 April]

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 8: 194

Type genus: *Bertinia* Jousseume, 1883

Remarks: Original spelling Bertinidae. Kase & Valdés (1997: 233) have demonstrated that *Bertinia bertinia* Jousseume, 1883, the type species of *Bertinia*, is a synonym of *Cellana nigrolineata* (Reeve, 1854), and Bertiniidae is thus a senior subjective synonym of Nacellinae. However, the name Bertiniidae has never been used as valid, nor even listed in a nomenclator, since Jousseume, whereas Nacellinae is in prevailing usage and qualifies as a nomen protectum under Art. 23.9. We here declare Bertiniidae a nomen oblitum under Art. 23.9, and Nacellidae (see that name) a nomen protectum.

BIELZIINAE I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980 [after 10 November]

Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molluski*, 3(5): 287

Type genus: *Bielzia* Clessin, 1887

Remarks: -idae, Muratov (1999: 24).

BIFARIBRANCHIATA Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling “Bifaribranches” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 175). Established as a family containing the genera “Phyllidie” and “Diphyllide”. Not available (not based on a genus).

BINNEYINAE Cockerell, 1891 [August]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1891(2): 216, 222

Type genus: *Binneya* Cooper, 1863

Remarks: -idae, Wiktor, Chen & Ming (2000: 6); Wiktor et al. wrote: “The superfamily [Arionoidea] discussed includes the following families (many authors regard them as subfamilies): Philomycidae, Arionidae, Anadenidae, Ariolimacidae, Oopeltidae and semi-slugs Binneyinae”; “Binneyinae” is obviously a typographical error for Binneyidae.

BIOMPHALARIINAE H. Watson, 1954 [14 August]

Reference: *Revue de Zoologie et de Botanique Africaines*, 49(3–4): 215

Type genus: *Biomphalaria* Preston, 1910

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 117).

BISTOLIDINI C. Meyer, 2003

Reference: *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 79: 459

Type genus: *Bistolida* Cossmann, 1920

BITHYNIIDAE Gray, 1857

Reference: [New edition of Turton] *Manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Islands*: 24

Type genus: *Bithynia* Leach, 1818

Remarks: Original spelling Bithiniadae. Not available from Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1851]: 101 [as Bythiniae; a plural not equivalent to a family-group name]). Placed on the Official List, with attribution to Gray (1857), by Opinion 475 (1957: 312); authorship amended to Troschel (1857) by Opinion 1664 (1992: 78). -inae [as Bythininae], Gill (1863: 34); -oidea, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).

BITTIINAE Cossmann, 1906 [July]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 64, 137

Type genus: *Bittium* Gray, 1847 [ex Leach MS]

Remarks: -idae, Korobkov (1955: 214).

BOETTGERIINI H. Nordsieck, 1979 [9 March]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(4–6): 262

Type genus: *Boettgeria* Heynemann [in O. Boettger], 1863

BOETTGERILLIDAE Wiktor & I. M. Likharev, 1979 [18 May]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 18: 124, 126

Type genus: *Boettgerilla* Simroth, 1910

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Van Goethem (1972: 14).

BOHAISPIRIDAE Youlue, 1978 [June]

Reference: *Early Tertiary gastropod fossils from the coastal region of Bohai*: 101

Type genus: †*Bohaispira* Youlue, 1978

BOLANIIDAE Wenz, 1915

Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 122

Type genus: †*Bolania* Wenz, 1914

Remarks: Although *Bolania* Gray, 1840, referred to by Wenz, is a nomen nudum, its usage by Wenz makes it an available name. -inae [as subfam. Bolaniidae], Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1764).

BOLMIDAE Delpey, 1941 [February]

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, new ser., 19(3–4) [*Mémoire* 43]: 32

Type genus: *Bolma* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Declared again fam. nov. by Delpey (1942: 181).

BORNELLIDAE Bergh, 1874

Reference: *Journal des Museum Godeffroy*, 2(6): 95

Type genus: *Bornella* Gray, 1850

BORSONIINAE A. Bellardi, 1875 [before 14 April]

Reference: *Bulletino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 1(1): 20

Type genus: †*Borsonia* Bellardi, 1839

Remarks: Original spelling Borsoninae.

BORYSTHENIINAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: [in Sitnikova] *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 62(1): 34

Type genus: *Borysthenia* Lindholm, 1914

BOSELLIIDAE Ev. Marcus, 1982

Reference: *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, Suppl. 10: 18

Type genus: *Bosellia* Trinchese, 1891

Remarks: Published the same year by Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 283); priority not established.

BOTHRIEMBRYONTIDAE Iredale, 1937 [12 March]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(4): 309

Type genus: *Bothriembryon* Pilsbry, 1894

BOTHROPOMATINAE Thiele, 1924 [February]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 11(1): 71

Type genus: *Bothropoma* Thiele, 1924

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Bothropoma* A. J. Wagner, 1908.

BOUCOTONOTINI Frýda, 1999

Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 310

Type genus: †*Boucotonotus* Frýda & Manda, 1997

BOURCIERINAE Paetel, 1890

Reference: *Catalog der Conchylien-Sammlung von Fr. Paetel*. Ed. 4, Abt. 2: 487

Type genus: *Bourciera* L. Pfeiffer, 1852

BRACHYPODELLIDAE H. B. Baker, 1956 [10 May]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 69(4): 130

Type genus: *Brachypodella* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Baker considered *Cylindrella* a junior synonym of *Brachypodella* (but not of *Urocoptis*) and introduced Brachypodellidae as the name to be used in place of Cylindrellidae (with Urocoptidae as a subjective synonym) if the rules of nomenclature, which he rejected, were to be followed. We regard Brachypodellidae as a name introduced conditionally, and thereby available under Art. 15.1. However, Brachypodellidae did not come into prevailing usage (and thus Art. 40.2 does not apply) until erected again as a new subfamily, distinct from Urocoptinae, by Jaume & de la Torre (1972b: 1556).

BRACHYTOMINAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 362

Type genus: *Brachytoma* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Because there is no type material extant of *Pleurotoma stromboides* J. Soerby, 1832 [type species of *Brachytoma*], and there are doubts on the interpretation of the names, Kilburn (1989: 185–186) treated *Pleurotoma stromboides*, *Brachytoma* and *Brachytominae* as nomina dubia.

BRACHYTREMATIDAE Cossmann, 1906 [July]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 15

Type genus: †*Brachytrema* Morris & Lycett, 1851

Remarks: Original spelling Brachytremidae. -inae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 25).

BRADYBAENINAE Pilsbry, 1934 [17 April] (1898)

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 86: 7

Type genus: *Bradybaena* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Pilsbry pointed out the subjective synonymy of *Eulota* Hartmann, 1840, with *Bradybaena* and probably intended (but did not explicitly so state) Bradybaeninae as a replacement name for Eulotidae; this was the view of Nordsieck (1987: 17, footnote 10). This view is accepted here and, under Art. 40.2, Bradybaeninae takes the precedence of Eulotidae. -idae, Pilsbry (1939: 15); -ini, H. Nordsieck (2002b: 43).

BRANCHIFERA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 290

Remarks: Established as a family containing the genera *Fissurella*, *Emarginula* and *Par-maphorus*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

BREVICOMMISURATAE Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 101

Remarks: Established as a "section" of subfamily rank, in synonymy of Notarchinae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

BREVISIPHONINAE Lus, 1973 [after 17 May]

Reference: *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii*, 91: 203

Type genus: *Brevisiphonia* Lus, 1973

Remarks: Original spelling Brevisiphoninae.

BROCHIDIINAE Yochelson, 1956 [18 June]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 110(3): 207

Type genus: †*Brochidium* Koken, 1889

Remarks: Original spelling Brochidinae. -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209).

BROOKULIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir*, 11: 35

Type genus: *Brookula* Iredale, 1912

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

BROTIINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 25

Type genus: *Brotia* H. Adams, 1866

BRUNONIINAE Dieni, 1990

Reference: *Bollettino della Società Paleontologica Italiana*, 29(1): 44

Type genus: †*Brunonia* G. Müller, 1898

BUCANELLINAE Koken, 1925

Reference: *Zapiskii Rossiskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 8, *Otdel Fiziko-Matematicheskikh Nauk*, 37(1): 1

Type genus: †*Bucanella* Meek, 1871

Remarks: Original spelling Bucaniellinae, based on *Bucaniella* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Bucanella*.

BUCANIIDAE Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]

Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2) [*Paleontology*]: 849

Type genus: †*Bucania* Hall, 1847

Remarks: -inae / -ini [as -ides], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 179).

BUCANOPSINAE Wahlman, 1992

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1066-O: 161

Type genus: †*Bucanopsis* Ulrich, 1897

BUCANOSPIRINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 236

Type genus: †*Bucanospira* Ulrich, 1897

Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Craspedostomatidae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

BUCGININAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 145

Type genus: *Buccinum* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Bucinidia. -idae, Fleming (1822: 491); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

BUCGINOPSIDAE G. O. Sars, 1878

Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 265

Type genus: *Buccinopsis* Jeffreys, 1867

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Buccinopsis* Conrad, 1857, and *Buccinopsis* Deshayes, 1865.

BUCGINOPSIDAE Nicolas, 1898

Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Buccinopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Buccinidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive (see also Cancellopsidae, Littoridinopsidae, Muricidopsidae, etc.), rather than based on the genus *Buccinopsis*, which Nicolas did not cite.

BUCINULIDAE Finlay, 1928 [10 August]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 251

Type genus: *Buccinulum* Deshayes, 1830

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 479 (1957: 375). -inae, Wenz (1941 [in 1938–1944]: 1051); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

BUCHARAMNICOLINAE Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985 [after 11 September]

Reference: *Bulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 90(5): 56

Type genus: *Bucharamnicola* Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985

BUETTNERIINI Schileyko, 2002 [September]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1225

Type genus: *Buettneria* Simroth, 1888

BULIMIDAE Guilding, 1828

Reference: *The Zoological Journal*, 4: 168

Type genus: *Bulimus* Bruguière, 1789

Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 475. Guilding established Bulimidae for "*Bulimulus* Leach. *Bulimus*, *Auctorum*", i.e. a group of pulmonates, for which the names "*Bulimus* Scopoli, 1786", and *Bulimus* Bruguière, 1789, have sometimes been considered to be applicable. These are misapplications of *Bulimus* Scopoli, 1777, or junior homonyms, and all these names have been placed on the Official Index by Opinion 475.

BULIMIDAE Hannibal, 1912 [October]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(3): 183

Type genus: *Bulimus* Scopoli, 1777

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Bithyniinae, because Hannibal regarded *Bulimus* Scopoli, 1777 (with *Helix tentaculata* Linnaeus, 1758 as type species), as a senior synonym of *Bithynia*. Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 475. -inae, Pilsbry & Bequaert (1927: 213).

BULIMINIDAE L. Pfeiffer, 1879

Reference: *Nomenclator heliceorum viventium*: 282

Type genus: *Bulimina* Ehrenberg, 1831

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Bulimina* d'Orbigny, 1826 [Foraminifera], which is also the type of the family Buliminidae Jones, 1875. Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 2018 (2003). See also Buliminusidae.

BULIMINIDAE Kobelt, 1880. See Buliminusidae.**BULIMINOPSINAE** Hoffmann, 1928

Reference: *Dr H.G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1239

Type genus: *Buliminopsis* Heude, 1890

BULIMINUSIDAE Kobelt, 1880

Reference: *Illustrirtes Conchylienbuch*, 2: 272

Type genus: *Buliminus* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Original spelling Buliminidae. To avoid homonymy with Buliminidae Jones, 1875 [Foraminifera], Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2003]: 183) emended the name Bulimininae to Buliminuinae. However, under Art. 55.3.1, such a change in spelling could not be made by Schileyko alone and the case had to be brought to the Commission. Opinion 2018 (2003: 63) emended Buliminidae to Buliminusidae, placed Buliminusidae Kobelt, 1880, on the Official List, gave precedence to Enidae over Buliminusidae, and placed Buliminidae Kobelt, 1880 and Buliminuinae Schileyko, 1998 on the Official Index. -inae, O. Boettger (1886: 296); -oidea, Schileyko (1984: 5).

BULIMORPHIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395

Type genus: †*Bulimorpha* Whitfield, 1882

BULIMULINAE Tryon, 1867 [5 September]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 3(2): 164, 166

Type genus: *Bulimulus* Leach, 1814

Remarks: -idae, Crosse & P. Fischer (1873, in Fischer & Crosse, 1872–1891: 461); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 145); -ini, Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2003]: 275).

BULLININAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(8): 32

Type genus: *Bulinus* O. F. Müller, 1781

Remarks: Name sometimes (e.g., Starobogatov 1967: 289–290) credited to Herrmannsen (1846). However, Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 147) merely listed “Bullinea Oken 1815” [published in a rejected work] as a “familia Gasteropodum” and considered it a synonym of “Limnaeacea Lamarck”. This does not qualify as an available introduction under the Code. -idae [as Bullinidae, based on *Bullinus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Bulinus*], Germain (1919: 121); -ini, Hubendick (1978: 39).

BULLACTINAE Thiele, 1926 [20 February]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 106

Type genus: *Bullacta* Bergh, 1901

Remarks: -idae, Burn & Thompson (in Beesley et al., 1998: 955). Bullactininae is a misspelling by Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 48).

BULLAEIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142

Type genus: *Bullaea* Lamarck, 1801

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Bullinitia. Rafinesque introduced the type genus as: “7. *Bullinia* R[afinesque] *Bullea* Lam.”, suggesting that *Bullinia* is an unjustified emendation for *Bullea* Lam. [= *Bullaea*]. Under Art. 35.4.2, the family-group name is to be corrected to Bullaeidae. Lamarck (1819: 298) independently introduced the vernacular family “les Bulléens”, which was latinized [as Bullaeana] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 231), with explicit reference to Lamarck. See also Philinidae.

BULLARIIDAE Dall, 1908 [October]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 43(6): 243

Type genus: *Bullaria* Rafinesque, 1815

Remarks: Dall argued that *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758, was not available for a mollusc, and introduced Bullariidae as a new replacement

name for Bullidae. However, *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758, has subsequently been placed on the Official List by Opinion 196 with *Bulla ampulla* Linnaeus, 1758, as type species. *Bullaria* Rafinesque is a substitute name for *Bulla*, and Bullariidae is an objective synonym of Bullidae.

BULLIDAE Gray, 1827

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, Vol. 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca III [= plate 4]

Type genus: *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: -inae, Swainson (1840: 359); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2). See also Bullariidae and Vesicidae.

BULLINAE Allmon, 1990 [12 December]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 99(335): 116

Type genus: *Bullia* Gray, 1834

Remarks: Ponder & Warén (1988: 305) listed in error "Bullinae Thiele, 1929", in the synonymy of Nassariinae; Thiele placed *Bullia* in the family Nassidae.

BULLINIDAE Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]

Reference: *Figures of molluscos animals*, 4: 95

Type genus: *Bullina* Férussac, 1822

Remarks: Original spelling Bullinadae. Also declared new by Rudman (1972: 117).

BUNNYINI H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 23

Type genus: *Bunnya* H. B. Baker, 1942

Remarks: -inae, W. B. Miller & Naranjo-Garcia (1991: 150).

BURSATELLINAE Eales, 1984

Reference: *Opisthobranch*, 16(3): 26

Type genus: *Bursatella* Blainville, 1817

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Used, but not made available, by Vaught (1989: 67) and Higo & Goto (1993: 417).

BURSIDAE Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 90

Type genus: *Bursa* Röding, 1798

Remarks: -inae, Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 133 [English text]).

BUSIRIDAE Risso, 1826

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des principales productions de l'Europe méridionale*, 4: 33

Type genus: *Busiris* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "les Busirides". Latinized by Herrmannsen (1846

[in 1846–1852]: 148) and Tiberi (1880 [in 1880–1881]: 184).

BUSYCONIDAE Wade, 1917 [April] (1867)

Reference: *American Journal of Science*, ser. 4, 43: 294

Type genus: *Busycon* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Fulguridae, based on *Fulgur* Montfort, 1810, treated by Wade as a synonym of *Busycon*. Busyconidae has won general acceptance and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Fulguridae. -inae, Abbott (1974: 222); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

BUSYCOTYPINAE Petuch, 1994

Reference: *Atlas of Florida fossil shells*: 317

Type genus: *Busycotypus* Wenz, 1943

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein [for consistency of ranking].

BYSSIFERIA Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 317

Remarks: Original spelling "Les byssifères" (vernacular). Latinized by Rafinesque (1815: 147). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

BYTHINELLINAE Kobelt, 1878 [May]

Reference: *Illustrirtes Conchylienbuch*, 1: 131

Type genus: *Bythinella* Moquin-Tandon, 1856

Remarks: Established in synonymy (of Hydrobiinae), but available because it was used as valid before 1961. -idae, Locard (1893: 71).

CADLINELLINAE Odhner, 1934 [28 July]

Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural history report, zoology*, 7(5): 248

Type genus: *Cadlinella* Thiele, 1931

CADLININAE Bergh, 1891 [October]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 134

Type genus: *Cadlina* Bergh, 1878

Remarks: Established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 866 [in synonymy of Echinochilidae]).

CAECIDAE Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]

Reference: *Figures of molluscos animals*, 4: 85

Type genus: *Caecum* Fleming, 1813

Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7); -inae, Bandel (1996b: 54, 58).

CAECILIANELLINAE. See Cecilioididae.

CALCARELLIDAE Schaufuss, 1869

Reference: *Molluscorum systema et catalogus. System und Aufzählung sämtlicher Conchylien der Sammlung von Fr. Paetel*: 2
Type genus: *Calcarella* Souleyet, 1850

CALCARINIDAE Pallary, 1909 [November]

Reference: *Mémoires Présentés à l'Institut Egyptien*, 6(1): 12
Type genus: *Calcarina* Moquin-Tandon, 1848
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Calcarina* d'Orbigny, 1826 [Foraminifera]. See Albeidae and Sphincterochilinae.

CALEDONIELLIDAE Rosewater, 1969 [1 April]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 11(4): 345
Type genus: *Caledoniella* Souverbie, 1869

CALIPHYLLIDAE Tiberi, 1881 [before 14 February]

Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 6(15–18): 239
Type genus: *Caliphylla* A. Costa, 1867
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Caliphyl-lacea.

CALLIOSTOMATINAE Thiele, 1924 [February] (1847)

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 11(1): 67
Type genus: *Calliostoma* Swainson, 1840
Remarks: -idae, Finlay (1926: 371); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking]. When he established the name Calliostomatinae, Thiele did not cite Ziziphininae; however, *Calliostoma* and *Ziziphinus* are considered synonyms, and Calliostomatinae is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Ziziphininae.

CALLIOTECTINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 19 [289]
Type genus: *Calliotectum* Dall, 1890

CALLIOTROPINI Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]

Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 79
Type genus: †*Calliotropis* Seguenza, 1903
Remarks: -inae, Warén & Bouchet (1993: 11).

CALLISTOPLEPINAE Mead, 1994 [23 June]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, Zoology ser.*, 60(1): 3
Type genus: *Callistoplepa* Ancey, 1888
Remarks: Original spelling Callistopeplinae, based on *Callistopepla*, an incorrect subse-

quent spelling [by Ancey (1898: 92)] of *Cal-listoplepa*.

CALLOMPHALIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 35
Type genus: *Callomphala* A. Adams & Angas, 1864
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

CALMIDAE Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15: 200
Type genus: *Calma* Alder & Hancock, 1855
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 780 (1966: 102).

CALOPIIDAE Ponder, 1999 [16 June]

Reference: *Molluscan Research*, 20(1): 18
Type genus: *Calopia* Ponder, 1999

CALOPLOCAMINAE. See Kaloplocaminae.**CALORIIDAE** Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 882
Type genus: *Caloria* Trinchese, 1888

CALYCIDORIDIDAE Roginskaya, 1972 [after 3 May]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 51(6): 916
Type genus: *Calycidoris* Abraham, 1876

CALYCIIDAE Iredale, 1941 [19 December]

Reference: *Australian Zoologist*, 10(1): 71
Type genus: *Calycia* H. Adams, 1865
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

CALYPTRAIDAE Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 321
Type genus: *Calyptraea* Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: Original spelling "les Calyptracées" (vernacular); also Lamarck (1812: 114, as "les Calyptraciens"). First latinized [as Calyptrata] by Schumacher (1817: 56, 180). -inae [as Calyptraina], Gray (1857a: 119); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 88).

CAMAENINAE Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii
Type genus: *Camaena* Albers, 1850
Remarks: -idae, Möllendorff (1898: 90); -oidea, Solem (1978: 92).

CAMPANILIDAE Douvillé, 1904

Reference: *Mission Scientifique en Perse par J. de Morgan*, tome 3, partie IV: 311, 379

Type genus: †*Campanile* Bayle [in P. Fischer], 1884

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 215); -oidea, Haszprunar (1988: 429).

CAMPELOMATINAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 116

Type genus: *Campeloma* Rafinesque, 1819

Remarks: Original spelling Campelominae.

CAMPTOCERATINAE Dall, 1870 [June]
Reference: *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York*, 9: 352

Type genus: *Camptoceras* Benson, 1843

Remarks: Original spelling Camptocerinae. Declared again new by Brandt (1974: 236). -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 107).

CAMPYLAEINAE Kobelt, 1904 [October]
Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süßwasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 11: 71, 131
Type genus: *Campylaea* Beck, 1837

CAMPYLOCONQUES Fol, 1875
Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 4: 178
Remarks: Taxon containing *Limacina*, *Cymbullia*, and *Tiedemannia*. Established as a family and not available as such (vernacular only, and not based on a genus).

CANALIFERIDAE Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 321
Remarks: Original spelling “les Canalifères” (vernacular). Latinized [as Canalifera] by Rafinesque (1815: 144) and [as Canaliferidae] by Broderip (1839: 321). Not available: not based on a genus.

CANARIELLINI Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 227
Type genus: *Canariella* Hesse, 1918

CANCELLARIIDAE Forbes & Hanley, 1851 [1 January]
Reference: *A history of British Mollusca and their shells*, 3: 360
Type genus: *Cancellaria* Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: Original spelling Cancellariadae. -inae [as Cancellinae], Cossmann (1899: 4); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

CANCELLOPSIDAE Nicolas, 1898
Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the “series” Cancellopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Cancellariidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

CANTERBURYELLIDAE Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 91

Type genus: †*Canterburyella* Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

CANTHARIDINAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 157
Type genus: *Cantharidus* Montfort, 1810
Remarks: Original spelling Canthiridina, based on *Canthiridus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Cantharidus*. -ini, Hickman & McLean (1990: 101).

CANTHARINAE Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]
Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*: 228
Type genus: *Cantharus* Röding, 1798
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Homonym of Cantharidae Imhoff, 1856, based on *Cantharis* Linné, 1758 [Coleoptera].

CAPULACMAEINAE Golikov & Gulbin, 1990 [after 25 April]
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 218: 108, 115
Type genus: *Capulacmaea* M. Sars, 1859

CAPULIDAE Fleming, 1822 [June]
Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 494
Type genus: *Capulus* Montfort, 1810
Remarks: Original spelling Capulusidae. -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1921: 1); -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 245).

CARACOLINAE Cuezze, 2003
Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 138: 471
Type genus: *Caracolus* Montfort, 1810

CARACOLLININI H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 30
Type genus: *Caracollina* Beck, 1837

CARICELLINAE Dall, 1907 [4 February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 48: 341, 344
Type genus: †*Caricella* Conrad, 1835

CARINARIIDAE Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 10: 214

Type genus: *Carinaria* Lamarck, 1801

Remarks: Original spelling "Carinacées" (vernacular). Latinized [as *Carinariana*] by Reeve (1842a: 74). -inae, Dieni (1990: 45); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 133).

CARINAROPSIDAE Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]

Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2) [Paleontology]: 857

Type genus: †*Carinaropsis* Hall, 1847

Remarks: -inae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 180).

CARTHUSIANINI Kobelt, 1904 [October]

Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süßwasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 11: 133

Type genus: *Carthusiana* Kobelt, 1871

Remarks: Original spelling *Carthusianea*. See Thebini and Monachini.

CARYCHIIDAE Jeffreys, 1830

Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 16(2): 324, 362

Type genus: *Carychium* O. F. Müller, 1773

Remarks: Original spelling *Carychiadae*, and credited by Jeffreys to Leach. -inae, Crosse & Fischer (1880 [in Fischer & Crosse 1872–1891]: 5). Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 483).

CARYODINAE Connolly, 1915 [8 April]

Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 13: 126

Type genus: *Caryodes* Albers, 1850

Remarks: -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 145).

CASPICYCLOTINI Wenz, 1938 [October]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 462

Type genus: *Caspicyclotus* Forcart, 1935

Remarks: Original spelling *Caspicycloteae*.

CASPIIDAE B. Dybowski, 1913 [15 November]

Reference: *Izvestiia Imperatorskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 6, 16: 906

Type genus: *Caspia* W. Dybowski, 1888

Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 50–51; 1939: 604).

CASSIANAXIDAE Bandel, 1996 [November]

Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 70(3–4): 342

Type genus: †*Cassianaxis* Bandel, 1994

Remarks: Not available (type genus then not available) from Bandel (1994b: 149).

CASSIANEBALIDAE Bandel, 1996 [November]

Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 70(3–4): 330

Type genus: †*Cassianebala* Bandel, 1996

Remarks: Not available (type genus then not available) from Bandel (1994a: 87).

CASSIANOCIRRINAE Bandel, 1993

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungsheft*, ser. C, 450: 63

Type genus: †*Cassianocirrus* Bandel, 1993

CASSIDAE Latreille, 1825

Reference: *Familles naturelles du règne animal*: 194

Type genus: *Cassis* Scopoli, 1777

Remarks: Original spelling *Cassidites* [Latin].

First published as a French vernacular name "Cassidites" by Latreille (1824: table), but not generally considered as dating from that first publication. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1023 (1974: 127). -inae, Swainson (1835: 17); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7). Wenz (1941 [in 1938–1944]: 1045) acted as First Reviser and gave Tonnidae precedence over Cassidae.

CASSIDULIDAE Gray, 1854 [25 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 35

Type genus: *Cassidulus* Gray, 1854

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cassidulus* Lamarck, 1801 [Echinodermata], which is itself the type genus of *Cassidulidae* L. Agassiz & Desor, 1847. -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 52, 54). See *Melongenidae*.

CASSIDULINAE Odhner, 1925 [22 May]

Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 17A(6): 14

Type genus: *Cassidula* Gray, 1847

Remarks: The type genus is usually, but incorrectly, cited as "*Cassidula* Férussac, 1821". Férussac used "Les Cassidules" (vernacular), a name first latinized as *Cassidulus* Berthold, 1827, but then a junior homonym of *Cassidulus* Lamarck, 1801 [Echinodermata]. The spelling *Cassidula* was first used by Gray (1847b: 119), and can be considered a replacement name or an emendation of *Cassidulus* Berthold. *Cassidula* Gray, 1847, is not preoccupied (Art. 33.3) by *Cassidula* [Blainville, 1830], an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Cassidulus* Lamarck.

However, because of the homonymy with Cassidulidae L. Agassiz & Desor, 1847, the name Cassidulinae Odhner, 1925, should be emended (Art. 55.3), e.g. to Cassidulainae, if it is necessary to have a family-group name based on *Cassidula* Gray, but this action can be done only by the Commission.

CASSIOPINAE Beurlen, 1967

Reference: *Arquivos de Geologia [Universidade do Recife]*, 5: 3, 10

Type genus: †*Cassiope* Coquand, 1865

Remarks: Kollmann (1979: 35) independently introduced Cassiopidae as a nom. nov. pro Glauconiidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym.

CATAEGINAE McLean & Quinn, 1987 [31 July]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 101(3): 111

Type genus: *Cataegis* McLean & Quinn, 1987

CATANTOSTOMATINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 158

Type genus: †*Catantostoma* Sandberger, 1842

Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 213).

CATILLINAE Gray, 1868 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 994–995

Type genus: *Catillus* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Established as “tribe” Catillina, simultaneously at two successive ranks below family.

CATINELLINAE Odhner, 1950 [18 December]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 28(4–5): 200

Type genus: *Catinella* Pease, 1870

CAVOLINIIDAE d'Orbigny, 1842

Reference: *Paléontologie française. Terrains crétacés*, 2: 21

Type genus: *Cavolinia* Bruguière, 1791

Remarks: Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 883 (1969: 28).

CAVOLINIIDAE Gray, 1850 [9 February] (1815)

Reference: *Catalogue of the Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part II, Pteropoda*: 3–4

Type genus: *Cavolinia* Abildgaard, 1791

Remarks: -inae, van der Spoel (1967: 81); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Eutherosomata, which is not available as a family-group name]. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 883 (1969: 28). When he estab-

lished Cavoliniidae, Gray did not cite Hyalaeidae; however, *Hyalaea* and *Cavolinia* are synonyms, and Cavoliniidae is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Hyalaeidae.

CAYMANABYSSINAE Marshall, 1986 [2 July]

Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 12(4): 537

Type genus: *Caymanabyssia* Moskalev, 1976

CECILIOIDIDAE Mörch, 1864

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjöbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 291

Type genus: *Cecilioides* Férussac, 1814

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Caeciliae, based on *Caecilioides*, an unjustified emendation of *Cecilioides*, the latter placed on the Official List by Opinion 335 (1955: 56). -inae [as Caecilianellae], based on *Caecilianella* Bourguignat, 1856 [an unjustified emendation of *Cecilioides*], Krelinger (1870: 228). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Cecilioididae Mörch, 1864, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Ferussaciidae a nomen protectum: see under Ferussaciidae.

CECININAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22

Type genus: *Cecina* A. Adams, 1861

Remarks: Incorrect original spelling Caecininae.

CEPAEINI Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]

Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 136

Type genus: *Cepaea* Held, 1837

Remarks: Original spelling Cepaeae.

CEPHALASPIDAE P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550

Remarks: Established by Fischer as a taxon above family rank. Treated as a “Stirps” [= superfamily] by Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 377). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

CEPHALOBRACHIINAE Pruvot-Fol, 1926 [1 July]

Reference: *Résultats des Campagnes Scientifiques du Prince Albert Ier de Monaco*, 70: 20

Type genus: *Cephalobrachia* Bonnevill, 1912

Remarks: Original spelling Cephalobrachinae.

CEPOLINAE Ihering, 1909

Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 59: 429

Type genus: *Cepolis* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: -idae, Pilsbry (1934b: 7). Homonym of Cepolidae Rafinesque, 1815, based on *Cepola* Linné, 1766 [Pisces].

CERASTINAE Wenz, 1923 [2 August]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 21: 1072

Type genus: *Cerastus* Martens, 1860

Remarks: The name Cerastinae has for some time been considered invalid because its type genus was believed to be a junior homonym of *Cerastus* Dejean, 1821 [Coleoptera]. However, the latter is a name without description or included species, listed by Dejean in synonymy, or as a subgenus, of *Polydrusus* Germar, 1817; "*Cerastus* Dejean" is not an available name, and has not subsequently been made available, which leaves *Cerastus* Albers and Cerastinae potentially valid names. -idae, Hausdorf (1999: 152). See also Cerastuinae.

CERASTUINAE Wenz, 1930 [10 April]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 46: 3034

Type genus: *Cerastua* Strand, 1928

Remarks: Replacement name for Cerastinae, erroneously considered to be invalid. -idae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 97).

CERATODISCINAE Pilsbry, 1927 [27 October]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 41(2): 62

Type genus: *Ceratodiscus* Simpson & Henderson, 1901

CERATOPEIDAE Yochelson & Bridge, 1957

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 294-H: 296

Type genus: †*Ceratopea* Ulrich, 1911

CERATOSOMATIDAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 215

Type genus: *Ceratosoma* A. Adams & Reeve, 1850

Remarks: Original spelling Ceratosomidae. Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Ceratosomatidae Gray, 1857, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Chromodorididae a nomen protectum: see under Chromodorididae.

CERESINAE Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 78

Type genus: *Ceres* Gray, 1856

Remarks: Original spelling Cererinae. -idae [declared new], F. G. Thompson (1980: 13).

CERIONIDAE Pilsbry, 1901 [29 November]

Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, 14(55): 174

Type genus: *Cerion* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Sometimes attributed to "Fleming, 1818", an error that may have its origin from Pupidae Fleming, 1828, based on *Pupa* Lamarck, 1801 [a synonym of *Cerion*]. -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 130).

CERIPHASIINAE Gill, 1863 [before 3 April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 15: 34

Type genus: *Ceriphasia* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Ceraphasiinae. -idae, Meek (1876: 560). See Pleuroceridae.

CERITELLIDAE Wenz, 1938 [March] (1895)

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 64, 66; 817 [1940]

Type genus: †*Ceritella* Morris & Lycett, 1850

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Tubiferidae, based on *Tubifer* Piette, 1856, which Wenz treated as a synonym of *Ceritella*, and also regarded as a junior homonym of "*Tubifer* Lamarck, 1816" (in fact, Lamarck had established *Tubifex* [Oligochaeta], leaving *Tubifer* a potentially valid name). Ceritellidae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Tubiferidae (1895).

CERITHIARIDA Glaubrecht, 1995

Reference: *12th International Malacological Congress [Vigo, 1995], Abstracts*: 309

Remarks: Established as a family-group name between superfamily and family, containing the families Cerithiidae, Diastomatidae, Planaxidae and Thiariidae. Not available: not based on a genus.

CERITHIDEIDAE Houbrick, 1988 [20 December]

Reference: *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 118

Type genus: *Cerithidea* Swainson, 1840

CERITHIELLIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 213

Type genus: *Cerithiella* Verrill, 1882

Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.2, as a replacement for Newtoniellinae, based on *Newtoniella* Cossmann, 1893, a junior objective synonym of *Cerithiella*. -inae, Marshall (1980: 87).

CERITHIIDAE Fleming, 1822 [June]

Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 491

Type genus: *Cerithium* Bruguière, 1789

Remarks: Original spelling Cerithiadae. First introduced as the vernacular family "les Cérîtes" by Férussac (1822 [13 April] [in 1821–1822]: xxxv). -inae, Swainson (1840: 315); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1892: 267).

CERITHIODERMATIDAE Hacıbaj, 1976 [after 12 November]

Reference: [*Gastropods from the Upper Cretaceous of the Armenian SSR*]: 231

Type genus: †*Cerithioderma* Conrad, 1860

Remarks: Original spelling Cerithiodermidae. Ponder & Warén (1988: 300) attributed this name to "Akopyan, 1973". Akopyan is another transliteration of Hacıbaj, but we have not been able to confirm the date "1973", which appears to be a misprint.

CERITHIOPSIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [December]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 240

Type genus: *Cerithiopsis* Forbes & Hanley, 1850

Remarks: -inae, Korobkov (1955: 216); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 213); -ini, Lindner (1999: 94).

CERITHIOPSIDELLINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27

Type genus: †*Cerithiopsidella* Bartsch, 1911

CERNUELLINI Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 229

Type genus: *Cernuella* Schlüter, 1838

CERYCIIDAE van der Hoeven, 1850 [after 20 May]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie* (Dutch edition, ed. 2), 1: 772

Type genus: *Cercyium* Philippi, 1841

Remarks: Original spelling (phalanx [below family]) Cerycoidea. Van der Hoeven did not explicitly cite *Cercyium* under this family, but when Philippi established that name he gave

an etymology referring to the buccinum of the Romans. It is not certain however that van der Hoeven knew Philippi's genus, and he may simply have corrected Buccinidae on linguistic grounds, in which case Ceryciidae would not be available.

CHAMAEARIONTALES Roth, 1996 [2 January]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 39(1): 30, 34, 41

Type genus: *Chamaearionta* Berry, 1930

Remarks: Roth established the name Chamaeariontales in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; he suggested that it could be considered equivalent to Chamaeariontini by a "hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnean hierarchy".

CHARCOTIIDAE Odhner, 1926

Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 25

Type genus: *Charcotia* Vayssière, 1906

CHARONIINAE Powell, 1933 [28 February]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 63: 155

Type genus: *Charonia* Gistel, 1847

Remarks: -idae / -oidea [as -acea], Korobkov (1955: 281–282). See also Nyctilochidae.

CHAROPIDAE Hutton, 1884 [May]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 16: 188, 190

Type genus: *Charopa* Albers, 1860

Remarks: -inae, Solem (1983: 70, 72).

CHAUVETIINAE F. Nordsieck, 1968

Reference: *Die europäischen Meeres-Gehäuseschnecken*: viii

Type genus: *Chauvetia* Monterosato, 1884

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Nordsieck may have intended to propose a replacement name for Lachesinae, an invalid name based on *Lachesis*, which Nordsieck treated as a synonym of *Chauvetia*. However, because of the lack of diagnosis and lack of reference to Lachesinae, we regard Chauvetiinae as unavailable.

CHEENEETNUKIIDAE Blodgett & Cook, 2002 [31 May]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Queensland Museum*, 48(1): 18

Type genus: †*Cheeneetnukia* Blodgett & Cook, 2002

CHEILEIDAE Macpherson & Chapple, 1951 [March]

Reference: *Memoirs of the National Museum of Victoria*, 17: 126–127

Type genus: *Cheilea* Modeer, 1793

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference. Macpherson & Chapple probably established Cheileidae because *Cheilea* is the oldest generic name in the family comprising also *Hipponyx* and *Amalthea*; Art. 40.2 does not apply.

CHELIDONURIDAE Habe, 1961 [10 May]

Reference: *Coloured illustrations of the shells of Japan*, 2: 92

Type genus: *Chelidonura* A. Adams, 1850

CHELINOTI

Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 301) as a family-group name "Chelinoti Swainson, 1840". However, Swainson (1840: 234, 355) erected *Chelinotus* as a genus, and included it in the family Haliotidae.

CHEMNITZIINAE Stoliczka, 1868 [1 July]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Part 6: 283

Type genus: *Chemnitzia* d'Orbigny, 1839

Remarks: -idae, de Folin (1870: 10).

CHENOPIIDAE Deshayes, 1865

Reference: *Description des animaux sans vertèbres ...*, 3: 436

Type genus: *Chenopus* Philippi, 1836

CHICORACEA

Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 304) as a family-group name "Chicoracea Latreille, 1825". In fact, Latreille (1825: 193) used "Chicoracé" (vernacular; latinized as *Chicoracea* Griffith & Pidgeon, 1834, an emendation of *Chicoreus* Montfort, 1810) as a genus placed in his family Varicosa.

CHILINIDAE Dall, 1870 [June]

Reference: *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York*, 9: 357

Type genus: *Chilina* Gray, 1828

Remarks: -oidea, H. B. Baker (1964: 152); -inae, Harbeck (1996: 19, 22).

CHILODONTINAE Wenz, 1938 [October]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 296

Type genus: †*Chilodonta* Etallon, 1859

Remarks: -ini, McLean (1982: 11); -idae, Warén, herein.

CHILOPYRGULINAE Radoman, 1973 [31 May]

Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 12

Type genus: *Chilopyrgula* Brusina, 1896

CHIORAERIDAE

Remarks: O'Donoghue (1921: 192, 194) used a heading "Genus Chioraeridae gen. nov." under the family Tethymelibidae. *Chioraera* Gould, 1852, is a genus name, and O'Donoghue's intentions are not clear.

CHLAMYDEPHORIDAE Cockerell, 1935 [24 April] (1903)

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 48(4): 143

Type genus: *Chlamydephorus* Binney, 1879

Remarks: The type genus is occasionally said to be a junior homonym of *Chlamydephorus* Lenz, 1831. However, Lenz merely suggested that *Chlamydephorus* would have been grammatically more correct than *Chlamyphorus* Harlan, 1825 [Mammalia], but he did not use it as a valid name. This leaves *Chlamydephorus* Binney and Chlamydephoridae Cockerell as potentially valid names. Chlamydephoridae was established as a substitute name for Aperidae, because Cockerell considered *Apera* Heynemann, 1885, a synonym of *Chlamydephorus*. Herbert (1997: 208) has advocated the conservation of Chlamydephoridae over Aperidae; it is here maintained and under Art. 40.2 it takes the precedence of Aperidae. -inae, Tiller (1989: 72).

CHLORITIDAE Iredale, 1938 [30 November]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(2): 93

Type genus: *Chloritis* Beck, 1837

CHOANOMPHALINAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(8): 32

Type genus: *Choanomphalus* Gerstfeldt, 1859

Remarks: -idae, B. Dybowski (1911: 962).

CHOANOPOMATINI Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 133

Type genus: *Choanopoma* L. Pfeiffer, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Choanopomateae. -inae, Abbott (1989: 210).

CHONDRINIDAE Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 201

Type genus: *Chondrina* Reichenbach, 1828
 Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 511); -oidea, Schileyko (1984: 5).

CHONDROPOMATINAE Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 55, 59

Type genus: *Chondropoma* L. Pfeiffer, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Chondropominae. -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 130); -idae, Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 536). Precedence of Annulariidae over simultaneously published Chondropomatinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

CHONDRULINAE Wenz, 1923 [2 August]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 21: 1081

Type genus: *Chondrula* Beck, 1837

Remarks: -idae, A. J. Wagner (1928: 308); -ini, Hausdorf (1999: 153).

CHONDRULOPSINAE Schileyko, 1978 [after 19 May]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 57(6): 845

Type genus: *Chondrulopsina* Lindholm, 1925

CHORISTELLIDAE Bouchet & Warén, 1979 [31 May]

Reference: *Sarsia*, 64(3): 225

Type genus: *Choristella* Bush, 1897

Remarks: -inae, Warén, herein.

CHORISTIDAE Verrill, 1882 [July]

Reference: *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 5(2): 540

Type genus: †*Choristes* Carpenter in Dawson, 1872

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 62). Kabat (1989: 156) has petitioned the ICZN to emend the name to Choristeidae to remove homonymy with Choristidae Esben-Petersen, 1915, based on *Chorista*, Klug, 1836 [Mecoptera]; this application had not been voted upon at the time of writing [23.02.03].

CHROMODORIDINAE Bergh, 1891 [October]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 126, 137

Type genus: *Chromodoris* Alder & Hancock, 1855

Remarks: Established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. Placed on the Official List by

Opinion 1375 (1986: 27), but dated in error to Bergh (1892). -idae, Pruvot-Fol (1930a: 229). See also Glossodorididae. Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Ceratosomatidae and Doriprismaticinae are here declared nomina oblita and Chromodorididae a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Franc (1968c: 867), Abbott (1974: 354), Keen & Coan (1974: 140), T. E. Thompson (1976: 21), Behrens (1980: 106), Bertsch & Johnson (1981: 5), Orr (1981: 22–35, 79), Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 56), Willan & Coleman (1984: 52), Gosliner (1987: 74), Coleman, (1989: 27–44), Cattaneo-Vietti et al. (1990: 19), Behrens (1991: 57), Higo & Goto (1993: 11, 427), Wells & Bryce (1993: 113), Picton & Morrow (1994: 80), Rios (1994: 211), Spencer & Willan (1996: 36), Ortea et al. (1996: 1), Rudman (in Beesley et al. 1998: 999), Marshall & Willan (1999: 87, 174), Ono (1999: 78–103), Forcelli (2000: 123), Jensen (2000: 435), Suzuki (2000: 68–91), Costello et al. (2001: 202), Kaiser & Bryce (2001: 30), Kwon et al. (2001: 183), Redfern (2001: 175), García-Gómez (2002: 108, 250). To our knowledge the names Ceratosomidae and Doriprismaticinae have not been used as valid after 1899.

CHRONINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 626

Type genus: *Chronos* Robson, 1914

Remarks: -idae, Hausdorf (1998: 57); -ini, Schileyko (2002 [in 1998–2003]: 1185). Hausdorf (ibid.) also determined, as First Reviser, the relative precedence of Chroninae over Kaliellinae.

CHRYSTALLIDINAE Saurin, 1958

Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1958): 64

Type genus: *Chrysallida* Carpenter, 1856

Remarks: Established independently by F. Nordsieck (1972: 89). Given precedence over Menesthinae by First Reviser's action by Schander, van Aartsen & Corgan (1999: 149). -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

CHRYSDOMINAE Dall, 1870 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History*, 13: 242

Type genus: *Chrysodomus* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: -idae [declared new], Cossmann (1901: 95).

CHUCHLINIDAE Frýda & Bandel, 1997

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 80: 38

Type genus: †*Chuchlina* Frýda & Manda, 1997

CILIELLINI Schileyko, 1970 [after 7 September]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 49(9): 1307

Type genus: *Ciliella* Mousson, 1872

Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (1972: 41).

CIMIDAE Warén, 1993 [30 December]

Reference: *Sarsia*, 78(3–4): 192

Type genus: *Cima* Chaster, 1896

CINGULINAE Keen, 1971 [1 September]

Reference: *Sea shells of tropical West America*, ed. 2: 371

Type genus: *Cingula* Fleming, 1818

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

CINGULININAE Saurin, 1959

Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1959): 273

Type genus: *Cingulina* A. Adams, 1860

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

CINGULOPSIDAE Fretter & Patil, 1958 [December]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(3): 124

Type genus: *Cingulopsis* Fretter & Patil, 1958

Remarks: -oidea, Ponder (1988: 136). See also Coriandriidae.

CIONELLIDAE L. Pfeiffer, 1879

Reference: *Nomenclator heliceorum viventium*: 329

Type genus: *Cionella* Jeffreys, 1830

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Cionellida. -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 131). See Cochlicopidae.

CIRCINARIIDAE Pilsbry, 1896 [8 December]

Reference: [in Pilsbry & Rhoads] *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 48: 488

Type genus: *Circinaria* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Pilsbry and his contemporaries used *Circinaria* in the sense of *Haplotrema*, and Circinariidae was introduced to replace Selenitiidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. However, H. B. Baker (1930d: 405) noted that an overlooked designation

(by Herrmannsen) of *Helix pulchella* Müller, 1774, as type species of *Circinaria*, made it a synonym of *Vallonia* Risso, 1826, and thus Circinariidae a synonym of Valloniidae. Formally, the case should be referred to the Commission under Art. 41, but Circinariidae is not in current use and the classification has now been stabilized with the name Haplotrematidae used instead of Circinariidae sensu Pilsbry.

CIRCULIDAE Fretter & Graham, 1962

Reference: *British prosobranch molluscs*: 642

Type genus: *Circulus* Jeffreys, 1865

Remarks: Available through reference to Fretter (1956: 381), who provided a diagnosis. -inae, Warén, herein.

CIRRIDAE Cossmann, 1916 [July]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 10: 197

Type genus: †*Cirrus* J. de C. Sowerby, 1816

Remarks: -inae / -oidea, Bandel (1993a: 41, 44).

CIRSOTREMATINAE Jousseaume, 1912 [14 August]

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 234, 244

Type genus: *Cirsotrema* Mörch, 1852

Remarks: Original spelling Cirsotreminae.

CISTULINAE L. Pfeiffer, 1858 [after May]

Reference: *Monographia pneumonoporum viventium*, Suppl. 1: 130

Type genus: *Cistula* Gray, 1850

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Cistulea. -idae, Kobelt & Möllendorff (1898 [in 1897–1899]: 185). H. B. Baker (1956b: 30) demonstrated that Pfeiffer used *Cistula* in a sense different from Gray, and Art. 41 should probably be applied.

CISTULOPSINAE H. B. Baker, 1924 [15 January]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 37(3): 89

Type genus: *Cistulops* H. B. Baker, 1924

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 130).

CLADOHEPATICA Bergh, 1884

Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger*, Zoology, 10: 2

Remarks: Original spelling Kladohepatica, emended to Cladohepatica by Bergh (1892: 169). Established as an order. Treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 112) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily] and not available as such (not based on a genus).

CLATHROSCALINAE Cossmann, 1912 [August]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 9: 19

Type genus: †*Clathroscala* de Boury, 1890

CLATHURELLINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 [November]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 654

Type genus: *Clathurella* Carpenter, 1857

Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Defranciinae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Although *Clathurella* was introduced as a replacement name for *Defrancia*, Opinion 666 (1963: 267) has ruled them to have different type species. *Clathurella* not being a synonym of *Defrancia*, Art. 40.2 does not apply. Subfamily declared again nov. by McLean (1971: 127). See also Lorinae.

CLAUSILIINAE Gray, 1855 [14 April]

Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum, Part I*: 156

Type genus: *Clausilia* Draparnaud, 1805

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Clausiliana. -idae [as family Clausilieae], Mörch (1864: 291); -oidea [as -acea], Kuroda (1941: 139); -ini [as -eae], H. Nordsieck (1963: 101).

CLAVATORIDAE Thiele, 1926 [20 February]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 144

Type genus: *Clavator* Martens, 1860

Remarks: -inae, H. B. Baker (1956a: 129).

CLAVATULINAE Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 128

Type genus: *Clavatula* Lamarck, 1801

Remarks: Original spelling Clavatulina. Precedence over Pusionellinae determined by First Reviser's action by Ponder & Warén (1988: 307). -idae, Ponder & Bouchet, herein.

CLAVINAE Casey, 1904 [19 May]

Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St Louis*, 14: 125, 158

Type genus: *Clavus* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Original spelling Clavini, as "tribe" of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank. -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 214). Invalid: junior homonym of Clavidae McCrady, 1859 [Cnidaria], based on *Clava* Gmelin, 1791. Cernohorsky, Cornelius & Sysoev (1991: 192) petitioned the ICZN to emend the mollusc name to Clavusinae to remove homonymy. This petition was reject-

ed by Opinion 2031 (2003: 147) because the name Drilliinae was available to designate the same taxon.

CLEIOPROCTA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 50, 53

Remarks: Established as a "tribe" [= below suborder]. Treated as superfamily by Baba (1955: 5) and by Higo & Goto (1993: 441 [as Cleioprocotoidea]). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

CLENCHIELLINI D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 181

Type genus: *Clenchiella* Abbott, 1948

Remarks: -inae, Starobogatov (1970b: 34); -idae, loganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 1144).

CLEODORIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 144, 151

Type genus: *Cleodora* Péron & Lesueur, 1810

Remarks: Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Cleodoridae Gray, 1840, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Clioidae Jeffreys, 1869, a nomen protectum: see under Clioidae.

CLEOPATRINAE Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 53: 249

Type genus: *Cleopatra* Troschel, 1857

Remarks: -idae, Germain (1933: 30).

CLIOIDAE Jeffreys, 1869 [after May]

Reference: *British Conchology*, 5: 118

Type genus: *Clio* Linnaeus, 1767

Remarks: Original spelling Cliidae. Jeffreys based Cliidae on "*Clio* Browne", a pre-Linnean name validated as *Clio* Linnaeus, 1767, for a group of Thecosomata. There are several earlier family-group names based on a genus "*Clio*", but the context indicates that they were meant to be based on the gymnosome genus *Clione*: see Clioninae. -inae, van der Spoel (1967: 57). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Cleodoridae Gray, 1840, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Clioidae Jeffreys, 1869, a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Van der Spoel (1967: 31, 56; 1968: 185; 1976: 16), Piani (1980: 167), Pavia & Robba (1979: 557), Boss (1982: 1085), Bruschi et al. (1985: 39), Vaught (1989: 68), Lalli & Gilmer (1989: 151), Janssen (1989a: 40; 1989b: 124), Beu & Maxwell (1990: 424), Janssen (1990: 86), S.

M. Smith & Heppell (1991: 45), Hodgkinson, Garvie & Be (1992: 24), Cavallo & Repetto (1992: 170), Higo & Goto (1993: 420), Janssen & Zorn (1993: 195), Janssen (1995a: 58; 1995b: 91), Millard (1996: 230), Spencer & Willan (1996: 34), Janssen (1998: 101), Newman (in Beesley et al., 1998: 982), Janssen (1999a: 115), Higo, Callomon & Goto (1999: 401), Redfern (2001: 170). To our knowledge, the name Cleodoridae has not been used as valid after 1899.

CLIONELLIDAE Stimpson, 1865 [25 February]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 62

Type genus: *Clionella* Gray, 1847

Remarks: See Melatomidae.

CLIONINAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 141

Type genus: *Clione* Pallas, 1774

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Clionidia, based on "*Clione* R. *Clio* Brown". There is considerable confusion in the early usages of the names *Clio* and *Clione*. *Clio* Browne is pre-Linnean and was validated as *Clio* Linnaeus, 1767. However, Rafinesque placed Clionidia in a family Oligopteria, characterized by a naked body, as opposed to a family Hyaleina, characterized by an external shell. This context indicates that Clionidia is based on the gymnosome genus *Clione* Pallas, 1774, rather than on the thecosome genus *Clio* Linnaeus, 1767. -idae [as fam. Cliodinae], Menke (1828: 5); -oidea [as Clia-acea], Salisbury (1940: 97). Homonym of Clionidae d'Orbigny, 1851, based on *Cliona* Grant, 1826 [Porifera]. Bouchet & Rützler (2003) petitioned the ICZN to remove the homonym by emending the name of the sponge family to Clionaidae.

CLIOPSISIDAE O. G. Costa, 1873 [27 December]
Reference: *Fauna del regno di Napoli*, 3a parte, *Animali molli*, fasc. 1, *Pteropodi*: 24

Type genus: *Clionopsis* Troschel, 1854

Remarks: Original spelling (family) "Clionopsidae" (vernacular), based on *Clionopsis*, an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Keferstein (1862 [in 1862–1866]: 645)] of *Clionopsis*. First latinized [as Clionopsidae] by Pelseneer (1886: 220).

CLISOSPIRIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395

Type genus: †*Clisospira* Billings, 1865

Remarks: -inae / -oidea [as -acea], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 296).

CLIVUNELLIDAE Kochansky-Devidé & Sliskovic, 1972

Reference: *Geoloski Glasnik Sarajevo*, 16: 53 [Serbo-Croatian], 65 [German]

Type genus: †*Clivunella* Katzer, 1918

CLYPEACEAE Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 214

Remarks: Original spelling (family) "Clypeacées" (vernacular), containing the genera "Patelle", "Fissurelle", "Emarginule", "Parmophore", "Septaire" and "Ancyle?". Latinized and treated as "Division" [above genus] by Bowdich (1822: 24). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

CLYPEOSECTIDAE McLean, 1989 [14 August]

Reference: *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 407: 15

Type genus: *Clypeosectus* McLean, 1989

CLYPIDINIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 71

Type genus: *Clypidina* Gray, 1847

COCCULINELLIDAE Moskalev, 1971 [after 11 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 4: 59

Type genus: *Cocculinella* Thiele, 1909

COCCULINIDAE Dall, 1882 [5 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 4: 401

Type genus: *Cocculina* Dall, 1882

Remarks: -oidea [as "tribe" = above family rank], Thiele (1904: 156).

COCHLEAE Férussac, 1821 [6 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: 18

Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). Also spelled Cochleadae by Fleming (1828: 255).

COCHLEOPHORA Gray, 1855 [14 April]

Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part I*: 155, 179

Remarks: Taxon containing the eight shelled "tribes" [= subfamilies] of Helicidae, as opposed to the shell-less "tribes" (= Scutifera). Established as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).

COCHLESPIRINAE Powell, 1942 [15 July]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 2: 29–30

Type genus: †*Cochlespira* Conrad, 1865

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 214).

COCHLICELLINAE Schileyko, 1972 [after 30 August]

Reference: *Nekotorye aspekty izuchenii sovremennykh kontinental'nykh briukhonnogikh molliuskov*: 39

Type genus: *Cochlicella* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 4); -idae, Schileyko & Menkhorst (1997: 55).

COCHLICOPIDAE Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November] (1879)

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 564

Type genus: *Cochlicopa* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: When he established Cochlicopidae, Pilsbry did not justify his action. Later, he (Pilsbry, 1908a: 309) treated *Cionella* Jeffreys, 1830, as a synonym of *Cochlicopa* and Cochlicopidae and Cionellidae as synonyms of Ferussaciidae. Although Cionellidae is still occasionally used, especially in North America, Cochlicopidae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Cionellidae. -inae, Watson (1920: 24); -oidea, Schileyko (1984: 5).

COCHLIOPINAE Tryon, 1866 [1 April]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(2): 156

Type genus: *Cochliopa* Stimpson, 1865

Remarks: Cochliopininae and -ini, again declared new by D. W. Taylor (1966b: 173); -idae, Ponder, herein.

COCHLODININAE Lindholm, 1925 [30 November] (1923)

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 16(6): 262

Type genus: *Cochlodina* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: Replacement name for Marpessinae, based on *Marpessa* Gray, 1840, considered by Lindholm a junior synonym of *Cochlodina*. Cochlodininae is in prevailing usage and under Art. 40.2 takes the precedence

of Marpessinae. -ini [as -eae], H. Nordsieck (1969: 257).

COCHLOSTOMATINAE Kobelt, 1902 [July]

Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 16: 488

Type genus: *Cochlostoma* Jan, 1830

Remarks: -idae, Germain (1931a: 60; 572).

COCHLOSTYLIDAE Möllendorff, 1890 [between June and 3 Nov.]

Reference: *Bericht die Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Frankfurt a.M.*, (1889–1890): 226

Type genus: *Cochlostyla* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: -inae, Ihering (1929: 222).

COCHLOSYPHIDAE Mitchell, 1890

Reference: *The Zoological Record for 1889, Mollusca*: 66

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. The name Cochlosyringidae appears in an entry to the "genus" Cochlosyringia, which was in fact established as a suborder by Voigt, 1888 (see higher category list).

CODONOCHEILIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395

Type genus: †*Codonocheilus* Whiteaves, 1884

Remarks: Original spelling Codonochilidae, based on *Codonochilus* Lindström, 1884, an unjustified emendation of *Codonocheilus*. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209).

COELIAXINAE Pilsbry, 1907 [25 January]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 18(72): 330

Type genus: *Coeliox* H. Adams & Angas, 1865

Remarks: -idae (as Caeliaxidae [based on *Caeliaxis*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Coeliox*]), Germain (1916: 299).

COELOCIONTIDAE Iredale, 1937 [12 March]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(4): 306

Type genus: *Coelocion* Pilsbry, 1904

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Diagnosed and declared again new [as Coelociidae] by H. Nordsieck (1986b: 111). -inae, Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2003]: 428).

COELOSTYLINAE Cossmann, 1908 [after March]

Reference: *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 12(2): 95

Type genus: †*Coelostylina* Kittl, 1894

Remarks: -oidea, Termier & Termier (1968: 919).

COELOZONINAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Coelozone* Perner, 1907

Remarks: -ini [as -ides], same reference. Name only. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 210–211). See also Euryzoninae.

COLIMACEA / COLIMACIDAE Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 320

Remarks: Original spelling “les Colymacées” (vernacular), also in Lamarck (1822: 61). Latinized [as Colimacea] by d'Orbigny (1837 [in 1834–1847]: 223) and [as Colimacidae] by d'Orbigny (1841 [in 1841–1853]: 137, 140). Not available: not based on a genus.

COLINAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I: 12*

Type genus: *Colus* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Original spelling Colusina. -idae, Cotton & Godfrey (1932: 71); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

COLININAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 26

Type genus: *Colina* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

Remarks: Original spelling Collininae.

COLLISELLIDEN Thiem, 1917 [30 March]

Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 54(3–4): 616

Type genus: *Collisella* Dall, 1871

Remarks: Not available: introduced as a vernacular name after 1900 (Art. 11.7.2).

COLLONIIDAE Cossmann, 1917 [15 August]

Reference: [in Cossmann & Peyrot] *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 69(4): 354

Type genus: *Collonia* Gray, 1850

Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 343); -ini, Bouchet, herein.

COLOMBELLINIDAE P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 657

Type genus: †*Colombellina* d'Orbigny, 1843

Remarks: Original spelling Columbelloinidae, based on *Columbellina* Geinitz, 1846, an unjustified emendation of *Colombellina*.

COLUBRARIIDAE Dall, 1904 [6 August]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 47: 135

Type genus: *Colubraria* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1974: 218).

COLUMBARIIDAE Tomlin, 1928 [December]

Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 25(2): 330

Type genus: *Columbarium* Martens, 1881

Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1941 [in 1938–1944]: 1085).

COLUMBELLARIIDAE Zittel, 1895 [after February]

Reference: *Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie)*, Abt. I, *Invertebrata*: 346

Type genus: †*Cumbellaria* Rolle, 1861

Remarks: The name was credited by Zittel to P. Fischer who, however, placed (P. Fischer, 1884 [in 1880–1887]: 657) *Cumbellaria* in Colombellinidae.

COLUMBELLINAE Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 312

Type genus: *Cumbella* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: -idae, Stoliczka (1867 [in 1867–1871]: 138); -oidea, Riedel (2000: 195). See also Pyrenidae.

COLUMELLIDAE / COLUMELLARIA Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 322

Remarks: Original spelling “les Columellaires” (vernacular). Latinized [as Columellaria] by Latreille (1825: 197) and [as Columellidae] by H. C. Lea (1843: 273). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

COLUMELLINAE Schileyko, 1998 [November]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 2: 162

Type genus: *Columella* Westerlund, 1878

COMINELLINAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I: 15*

Type genus: *Cominella* Gray, 1850

Remarks: Original spelling Cominellina. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 479 (1957: 375), but credited in error to P. Fischer (1884 [in 1880–1887]: 624). -idae [declared new], Powell (1929: 59); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

CONCHAE Lamarck, 1812 [October]

Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 107

Remarks: Original spelling “Les Conques” (vernacular). Latinized by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 309). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

CONCHOLEPADIDAE Perrier, 1897Reference: *Traité de Zoologie*, fasc. 4: 2101Type genus: *Concholepas* Lamarck, 1801**CONEUPLECTINAE** Habe, 1946 [December]Reference: *Venus*, 14(5–8): 206Type genus: *Coneuplecta* Möllendorff, 1893**CONIDAE** Fleming, 1822 [June]Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 490Type genus: *Conus* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling Conusidae. A junior objective synonym of Conulinae Rafinesque, 1815, which however is invalid; see Kohn (1992: 5). -inae [as Conianae], Swainson (1831 [in 1820–1833]: pl. 68); -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 48).

CONOBAICALIINAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]

Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersbourg*, 18: 277

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

CONOCASPIINAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]

Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersbourg*, 18: 278

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

CONOCYPRAEINI Schilder, 1936 [15 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 22(2): 107

Type genus: †*Conocypraea* Oppenheim, 1901**CONORBIDAE** de Gregorio, 1880 [November]

Reference: *Fauna di S. Giovanni Ilarione (Parisiano)*. Parte 1(1): xxviii

Type genus: †*Conorbis* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: -inae, de Gregorio (1890: 22).

CONOVULIDAE W. Clark, 1850 [December]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 6: 444

Type genus: *Conovula* Schweigger, 1820

Remarks: -inae, H. B. Baker (1956: 130). See Melampidae.

CONRADIINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 26

Type genus: *Conradia* A. Adams, 1860**CONSTRICINAE** H. Nordsieck, 1981 [20 March]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 111(1–3): 101

Type genus: †*Constricta* O. Boettger, 1877**CONTORTELLIDAE** Lyssenko & Korotkov, 1992 [after 11 November]

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(4): 21–22

Type genus: †*Contortella* Pchelintsev, 1965

Remarks: Name attributed by the authors to "Lyssenko & Aliev, 1989", but without any bibliographical reference.

CONUALEVINAE Collier & Farmer, 1964 [December]

Reference: *Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History*, 13(19): 381

Type genus: *Conualevia* Collier & Farmer, 1964

Remarks: Original spelling Conualevinae. -idae, Vaught (1989: ix, 70).

CONULINAE Rafinesque, 1815Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 145Type genus: *Conulus* Rafinesque, 1815

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Conulia, based on *Conulus*, an unjustified emendation of, or a substitute name for, *Conus* Linnaeus. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Conulus* Leske, 1778 [Echinodermata].

CONULINAE Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 [November]

Reference: *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexikanischer Land- und Süßwasser-Conchylien*, 4: 23

Type genus: *Conulus* Fitzinger, 1833

Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 335; see Euconulinae.

CONULINAE Cossmann, 1917 [15 April]

Reference: [in Cossmann & Peyrot] *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 69(3): 236

Type genus: *Conulus* Nardo, 1841

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Conulus* Leske, 1778 [Echinodermata], and *Conulus* Rafinesque, 1815 [Gastropoda].

CONVEXINAE Clessin, 1909 [15 April]

Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 41(2): 79

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

CONVOLUTIDAE Broderip, 1839Reference: *Penny cyclopaedia*, 14: 320

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Latinisation of "les Enroulés" (vernacular), established by Lamarck (1809: 322). See also Involvea.

CORALLIOPHILIDAE Chenu, 1859

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (1): 172

Type genus: *Coralliophila* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Remarks: -inae, Dall (1889a: 19, 217).

CORAMBIDAE Bergh, 1871 [November]

Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien, Abhandlungen*, 21: 1293

Type genus: *Corambe* Bergh, 1869

Remarks: Original spelling Corambiadae. -inae, Martynov (1994: 4).

COREOSPIRIDAE Knight, 1947 [3 January]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 106(17): 3

Type genus: †*Coreospira* Saito, 1936

Remarks: No diagnosis. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 172).

CORETINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 180

Type genus: *Coretus* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Coretina. -ini, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein.

CORIANDRIIDAE F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]

Reference: *Die europäischen Meeres-schnecken*: 150

Type genus: *Coriandria* Tomlin, 1917

Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Cingulopsidae Fretter & Patil, 1958, based on *Cingulopsis* Fretter & Patil, 1958, by Nordsieck considered to be a junior synonym of *Coriandria*.

CORILLINAE Pilsbry, 1905 [27 June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 6(5): 289

Type genus: *Corilla* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Remarks: -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 148); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11).

CORIOCELLIDAE Troschel, 1848

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 545

Type genus: *Coriocella* Blainville, 1824

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Coriocellacea.

CORNIROSTRIDAE Ponder, 1990 [November]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 56(4): 554

Type genus: *Cornirostra* Ponder, 1990

CORONATAE Férussac, 1822 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxvi

Remarks: Original spelling “les Couronnés” (vernacular). First latinised by Menke (1828: 51). Taxon containing the genus *Cymbium*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

CORTINELLIDAE Bandel, 2000 [July]

Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 217(1): 113

Type genus: †*Cortinella* Bandel, 1988

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Cortinellidae / -oidea, Bandel (1997: 64).

CORYPHELLINAE Bergh, 1889

Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, 2: 211

Type genus: *Coryphella* Gray, 1850

Remarks: Vayssière (1888: 73) had used the vernacular “Coryphellidés”, and this was recorded by Mitchell (1892: 40) as “Coryphillidae Vayssière”, but the family-group name is not generally considered established by Vayssière under Art. 11.7.2 of the Code. -idae, Hoffmann (1939 [in 1932–1939]: 1155); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 373). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 781 (1966: 104), which stated in error that Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 451) had acted as First Reviser and given Flabellinidae Bergh, 1889, precedence over Coryphellidae; in fact, Thiele used Flabellinidae as the valid name of the family in which he included *Coryphella*, but he did not cite Coryphellidae at all. This ruling of the Commission, however, had the effect of giving relative precedence to Flabellinidae over Coryphellidae.

COSTASIELLIDAE K. B. Clark, 1984 [27 April]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 98(2): 91

Type genus: *Costasiella* Pruvot-Fol, 1951

COSTELLARIIDAE MacDonald, 1860 [after 16 February]

Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 23(1): 81

Type genus: *Costellaria* Swainson, 1840

COURONNÉS (Les). See Coronatae.**COXIELLIDAE** Iredale, 1943 [30 April]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(2): 209

Type genus: *Coxiella* E. A. Smith, 1894

Remarks: Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 through usage by Cotton (1943 [ca. 30 July]: 145) and Allan (1950: 408).

CRASPEDOPOMATIDAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898
[20 September]

Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 30(9–10): 143
Type genus: *Craspedopoma* L. Pfeiffer, 1847
Remarks: -inae, Kobelt (1902: 484); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

CRASPEDOSTOMATIDAE Wenz, 1938 [October]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 252

Type genus: †*Craspedostoma* Lindström, 1884
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (in Moore, 1960: 298). Precedence over simultaneously published Bucanospirinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

CRASSIMARGINATIDAE Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002 [March]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 76(2): 247
Type genus: †*Crassimarginata* Jhaveri, 1969

CRASSISPIRINAE McLean, 1971 [1 July]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 14(1): 119
Type genus: *Crassispira* Swainson, 1840
Remarks: Morrison (1965: 2) diagnosed together “the subfamily Lophiotominae or Crassispirinae”, but this does not qualify as an available introduction under Art. 13.1. McLean appears to have first made Crassispirinae available.

CRATENINAE Bergh, 1889

Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, 2: 209
Type genus: *Cratena* Bergh, 1864
Remarks: -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 886). See also Trinchesiidae.

CREMNOCONCHINAE Preston, 1915

Reference: *The fauna of British India. Mollusca (Freshwater Gastropoda; Pelecypoda)*: 64
Type genus: *Cremnoconchus* Blanford, 1869

CRENEINI Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]

Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 188
Type genus: *Crenea* Albers, 1850
Remarks: Original spelling Crenae, based on “Crena Sandberger”, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Crenea* Albers. However, Sandberger used *Crenea* in a sense different from Albers, and Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 717) replaced “*Crenea* Sandberger” with the substitute name *Creneatachea*. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Crenea* Risso, 1826 [Gastropoda].

CREPIDULIDAE Fleming, 1822 [June]

Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 494
Type genus: *Crepidula* Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: Original spelling Crepiduladae. -inae, Gray (1857a: 115); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 138). Schumacher (1817: 26, 57) had established a division “les crépidules” (vernacular)/crepidula (Latin), above genus, and containing the genera *Sandalium* and *Trochita* [and, by inference, *Crepidula*]; this could perhaps be considered an earlier introduction of the name Crepidulidae.

CRESEIDAE Curry, 1982 [after February]

Reference: *Cahiers de Micropaléontologie*, 4: 42

Type genus: *Creseis* Rang, 1828
Remarks: Attributed by Curry to Rampal (1975), who introduced the name in a nomenclaturally unavailable thesis [1975: 127]. Fol (1875: 177) had used the vernacular “Créséidées”, but the name is not generally accepted as dating from that first publication. -inae, Janssen (1995a: 15, 29).

CRICOSTOMATA Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185 and table between pp. 214–215
Remarks: Original spelling “Cricostomes” (vernacular). Latinized by Bowdich (1822: 33) as a “division” [above genus]. Treated by Blainville (1824: 224) as a family, containing the genera *Turbo*, *Delphinula*, *Turritella*, *Proto*, *Scalaria*, *Valvata*, *Cyclostoma*, and *Paludina*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

CRISTOVALINAE Schileyko, 2003

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 11: 1620
Type genus: *Cristovala* Clench, 1958

CROCIDOPOMATINAE F. G. Thompson, 1967 [24 March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 80: 14
Type genus: *Crocidopoma* Shuttleworth, 1856
Remarks: Original spelling Crocidopominae. -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210).

CROSSEOLIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 48
Type genus: *Crosseola* Iredale, 1924
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

CROSSOSTOMATIDAE Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca* 1: 301

Type genus: †*Crossostoma* Morris & Lycett, 1851

Remarks: -inae, Monari, Conti & Szabo (1995: 200–201); -ini, Bouchet, herein.

CRUCIBRANCHAEIDAE Tanaka, 1971 [August]

Reference: *Kaiyo Report*, 3: 30

Type genus: *Crucibranchaea* Pruvot-Fol, 1942

Remarks: Listed as "family Crucibranchaeinae".
Not available: no diagnosis.

CRYPTAULACINAE Gründel, 1976 [18 November]

Reference: *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 5(3): 44

Type genus: †*Cryptaulax* Tate, 1869

Remarks: Original spelling Cryptaulinae.

CRYPTAZECINAE Schileyko, 1999 [December]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 554

Type genus: *Cryptazeca* de Folin & Berillon, 1878

CRYPTELASMINAE Germain, 1916 [30 November]

Reference: *Annali del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Genova*, ser. 3, 7: 299

Type genus: *Cryptelasmus* Pilsbry, 1907

Remarks: Credited by Germain to himself with the date 1915, but we have not traced this name in any of Germain's 1915 papers. Cryptelasminae declared again new by Jaume & Sanchez de Fuentes (1943: 42).

CRYPTELLIDAE Gray, 1855 [14 April]

Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part I*: 3, 7

Type genus: *Cryptella* Webb & Berthelot, 1833

Remarks: Original spelling Cryptelladae. Cryptellidae was declared nomen oblitum and Parmacellidae declared nomen protectum under Art. 23.9 by Schileyko (2003: 167). See Parmacellidae.

CRYPTINAE Gray, 1868 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 736

Type genus: *Crypta* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Cryptaina. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Crypta* Stephens, 1830 [Coleoptera].

CRYPTOBRANCHIATA Macdonald, 1880 [3 September]

Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 164

Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Phyllirhoe*, *Limapontia* and *Elysia*, established at a rank between suborder and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

CRYPTOBRANCHIATA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 519

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Dorididae. Treated by Iredale & O'Donoghue (1923: 226) as superfamily Cryptobranchiatae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also higher category list.

CRYPTOCEPHALA Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling "Cryptocéphales" (vernacular). First latinized by Latreille (1825: 169). Established as a family containing the genus "Hyale" (vernacular). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

CRYPTOCHORDIDAE Korobkov, 1955 [after 17 August]

Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Briukhologiya*: 336

Type genus: †*Cryptochorda* Mörch, 1858

CRYPTOCONINAE Cossmann, 1896 [December]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 2: 142

Type genus: †*Cryptoconus* Koenen, 1867

CRYPTOPHTHALMINAE Thiele, 1926 [20 February]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 106

Type genus: *Cryptophthalmus* Ehrenberg, 1828

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cryptophthalmus* Rafinesque, 1814 [Crustacea]. -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 48). See Lathophthalminae.

CRYPTOPLOCINAE Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]

Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molliuski, Briukhologiya*: 121

Type genus: †*Cryptoplocus* Pictet & Campiche, 1861

Remarks: -idae [as Cryptoplocusidae], Pchelintsev (1965: 69). Ptygmatidinae given

precedence over simultaneously published Cryptoplocinae by First Reviser's choice by Kollmann (pers. comm., herein).

CRYPTOSTOMIDAE Gray, 1827

Reference: *Encyclopaedia metropolitana*, vol. 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca IV [= plate 6]
Type genus: *Cryptostomus* Blainville, 1818

CRYPTOTHYRA

Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 301) as a family-group name "Cryptothyra Menke, 1830", but Menke (1830: 87) used this name as a genus of Sigaretidae.

CTENOBRANCHIA Schweigger, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungliederten Thiere*: 73
Remarks: Original spelling Ctenobbranchiata. Established at rank between order and genus; treated by Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1735) as a superfamily containing Hydrobiidae, Bithyniidae, Lithoglyphidae, Viviparidae, Valvatidae, Truncatellidae, Ampullariidae, and Melaniidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also higher category list.

CTENOSCULIDAE Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 86
Type genus: *Ctenosculum* Heath, 1910
Remarks: The type species of *Ctenosculum* was described as a gastropod, but Warén (1981: 312) demonstrated that it is an ascothoracid crustacean.

CTILO CERATIDAE Iredale & Laseron, 1957 [8 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales*, (1955–1956): 98
Type genus: *Ctiloceras* Watson, 1886
Remarks: Precedence over simultaneously published Pedumicrinae and Watsoniinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily). -inae, Bandel (1996b: 70).

CUMANOTINAE Odhner, 1907

Reference: *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapakademiens Handlingar*, 41(4): 26
Type genus: *Cumanotus* Odhner, 1907
Remarks: Declared again nov. in Franc (1968c: 882). -idae, T. E. Thompson (1976: 22).

CUTHONELLINAE M. C. Miller, 1977 [4 March]

Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 60(3): 200
Type genus: *Cuthonella* Bergh, 1884

Remarks: Introduced presumably (and thus in violation of Art. 40.1) as a replacement name for Precuthoninae, because *Cuthonella* has precedence over *Precuthona* Odhner, 1929.

CUTHONIDAE Odhner, 1934 [28 July]

Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural history report, Zoology*, 7(5): 278
Type genus: *Cuthona* Alder & Hancock, 1855
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Odhner (1939: 53). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 773 (1966: 85). -inae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 885).

CUVIERIIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 144, 151
Type genus: *Cuvieria* Rang, 1827
Remarks: Original spelling Cuvieridae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cuvieria* Lesueur & Petit, 1807 and several others. See Tripteridae and Cuvierininae.

CUVIERININAE van der Spoel, 1967 [6 December]

Reference: *Euthecosomata, a group with remarkable development stages*: 56, 105
Type genus: *Cuvierina* Boas, 1886
Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Cuvieriidae although the name Tripteridae Gray, 1850, was available. -idae, Beu & Maxwell (1990: 424). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Tripteridae is here declared a nomen oblitum and Cuvierininae a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Van der Spoel (1976: 17), Pavia & Robba (1979: 558), Piani (1980: 168), Ambrosiano & Gaglini (1982: 16), Boss (1982: 1035), Janssen (1989a: 41), Lalli & Gilmer (1989: 151), Vaught (1989: 68), Beu & Maxwell (1990: 238, 424), Sabelli et al. (1990: 56, 258), Smith & Heppell (1991: 46), Cavallo & Repetto (1992: 172), Hodgkinson et al. (1992: 31), Higo & Goto (1993: 420), Janssen (1995a: 31), Millard (1996: 230), Spencer & Willan (1996: 34), Zorn (1997: 35), Newman (in Beesley et al. 1998: 982), Higo, Callomon & Goto (1999: 401), Janssen (1999a: 115), Janssen (1999b: 19), Macedo et al. (1999: 365), Okutani (ed.) (2000: 775), Redfern (2001: 171). To our knowledge the name Tripteridae has not been used as valid after 1899.

CYATHERIIDAE McLean, 1990 [11 October]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 104(3): 78
Type genus: *Cyathernia* Warén & Bouchet, 1989

CYATHOPOMATINAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897
[23 July]

Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(7–8): 119

Type genus: *Cyathopoma* W. & H. Blanford, 1861

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 218).

CYCLOBRANCHIA Blainville, 1814 [November]

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 180

Remarks: Established as an order "Cyclobranches" (vernacular), containing dorids and onchidiids, and also used by Cuvier (1817: 388) as an order "Les Cyclobranchés" containing patellids and chitons. Latinized by Goldfuss (1820: xliii) as a family containing *Patella*, *Phyllidia* and *Diphyllidia*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

CYCLOMYARIA Haller, 1892 [15 July]

Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538

Remarks: Established as a family containing the "subfam." Capulidae and Hipponicidae. Not available: not based on a genus.

CYCLONASSINAE Gill, 1871 [February]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 5

Type genus: *Cyclonassa* Swainson, 1840

CYCLONEMATINAE P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 809

Type genus: †*Cyclonema* Hall, 1852

Remarks: -idae [declared nov. fam.], Cossmann (1916: 8, 23).

CYCLOPHORIDAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 181

Type genus: *Cyclophorus* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1855: 278); -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 3); -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 63, 451).

CYCLOPSIDAE Chenu, 1859

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (1): 164

Type genus: *Cyclops* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cyclops* O. F. Müller, 1776 [Crustacea]. See also Cyclonassinae.

CYCLORIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395

Type genus: †*Cyclora* Hall, 1845

CYCLOSTOMATIDAE Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 22

Type genus: *Cyclostoma* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Cyclostomiatae. H. B. Baker (1956b: 29) suggested that the name was based on *Cyclostoma* Draparnaud, 1801, not Lamarck, 1799; however, Menke explicitly based "Cyclostomiatae" on "*Cyclostoma*, Lam.". Ponder & Warén (1988: 296) attributed the family name to Férussac, 1822, who, however (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxii), placed *Cyclostoma* in his family "les Turbicinae" (vernacular). -inae [as Cyclostomea], Kobelt (1879 [in 1876–1881]: 189); -oidea [as -acea], Godwin-Austen (1897 [in 1882–1920]: 25). See Pomatiidae.

CYCLOSTREMATIDAE P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 833

Type genus: *Cyclostrema* Marryatt, 1818

Remarks: -inae, Cossmann (1918: 69).

CYCLOSTREMELLIDAE D.R. Moore, 1966 [September]

Reference: *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 16(3): 481

Type genus: *Cyclostremella* Bush, 1897

Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1974: 309); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

CYCLOTINAE L. Pfeiffer, 1853 [12 February]

Reference: [in Gray] *Catalogue of Phaneropezumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*: 6

Type genus: *Cyclotus* Guilding [in Swainson], 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Cyclotina. -idae [as "family Cyclotacea"], Troschel (1856: 66); -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 179).

CYCLOTOPSINAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898 [20 September]

Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 30(9–10): 156

Type genus: *Cyclotopsis* Blanford, 1864

CYCLOTROPIDAE Iredale, 1941 [19 December]

Reference: *Australian Zoologist*, 10(1): 58

Type genus: *Cyclotropis* Tapparone-Canefri, 1883

CYCLOZYGIDAE B. K. Likharev, 1970 [after 5 June]
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*,
1970(3): 54
Type genus: †*Cyclozyga* Knight, 1930

CYLICHNIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [Sep-
tember]
Reference: The genera of *Recent Mollusca*,
2: 9
Type genus: *Cylichna* Lovén, 1846
Remarks: Established independently by Rud-
man (1978: 105). -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in
1867–1871]: 427); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott
(1974: 314).

CYLINDRELLIDAE Tryon, 1868 [2 April]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*,
3(4): 311
Type genus: *Cylindrella* L. Pfeiffer, 1840
Remarks: *Cylindrella* Pfeiffer, 1840 has gen-
erally been regarded as a junior homonym
of *Cylindrella* Swainson, 1840 [May] (and
Distactria Cossmann, 1891 was proposed
as a replacement name), and on this ground
Cylindrellidae has been treated as an invalid
name. However *Cylindrella* Swainson has
been suppressed for the purpose of the Law
of Homonymy by Opinion 1030 (1974: 190).
This leaves *Cylindrella* Pfeiffer and Cylindrel-
lidae available names. See also Urocoptidae
and Brachypodellinae.

CYLINDRELLININAE Zilch, 1959 [25 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2):
360
Type genus: †*Cylindrellina* Munier-Chalmas,
1884
Remarks: -idae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 109).

CYLINDRINAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen
Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 341
Type genus: *Cylindra* Schumacher, 1817
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior hom-
onym of *Cylindra* Illiger, 1802 [Coleoptera].

CYLINDROBULLINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 Oc-
tober]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen
Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 388
Type genus: *Cylindrobulla* P. Fischer, 1857
Remarks: -idae, Marcus & Marcus (1956: 126);
-oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11, 17).

CYLINDROBULLININAE Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1):
40

Type genus: †*Cylindrobullina* Ammon, 1878
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by
Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 13). -idae / -oidea,
Bandel (1994a: 80, 87).

CYLINDROMITRINAE Cossmann, 1899 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie com-
parée*, 3: 152
Type genus: *Cylindromitra* P. Fischer, 1884
Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov
(1975: 214).

CYLINDROVERTILLIDAE Iredale, 1940 [30 May]
Reference: *The Australian Naturalist*, 10: 234
Type genus: *Cylindrovertilla* O. Boettger, 1881
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not avail-
able under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of
an author who used the name before 2000.

CYLLENINAE L. Bellardi, 1882 [after 10 December]
Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del
Piemonte e della Liguria*, parte 3: 159
Type genus: *Cyllene* Gray, 1834

CYMATIDAE Iredale, 1913 [9 September] (1854)
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 27(5): 56
Type genus: *Cymatium* Röding, 1798
Remarks: Established as “the family name to
be used for the Tritons” on the grounds that
Cymatium is the oldest genus name in the
family. See discussion in Beu & Cernohorsky
(1986: 242). Placed on the Official List by
Opinion 1650 (1991: 258), with precedence
from 1854, i.e. from establishment of Ranel-
lidae Gray, 1854. -inae, Kilias (1973: 56);
-oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 212).

CYMBIINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [Sep-
tember] (1847)
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*,
1: 158
Type genus: *Cymbium* Röding, 1798
Remarks: -ini [as -ides], Pilsbry & Olsson
(1954: 16 [286]). When they established
Cymbiinae, H. Adams & A. Adams did not
cite Yetinae but listed “*Yetus* Adanson” in the
synonymy of *Cymbium*. Cymbiinae is in pre-
vailing usage and is conserved under Art.
40.2, with the precedence of Yetinae.

CYMBIOLINAE Bondarev, 1995 [10 August]
Reference: *La Conchiglia*, 27(276): 37
Type genus: *Cymbiola* Swainson, 1831

CYMBULARIINAE Horný, 1963 [3 March]
Reference: *Sborník Geologických ved, Pale-
ontologie*, ser. P, 2: 129

Type genus: †*Cymbularia* Koken, 1896

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).

CYMBULIIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 144, 151

Type genus: *Cymbulia* Péron & Lesueur, 1810
Remarks: Original spelling Cymbuliadae. -oidea [as -acea], Salisbury (1940: 97); -inae, van der Spoel (1976: 35).

CYMODOCEIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 145, 151

Type genus: *Cymodocea* d'Orbigny, 1834
Remarks: Original spelling Cymodoceadae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cymodocea* Rafinesque, 1814 [Crustacea], Lamouroux, 1816 [Cnidaria], and Leach, 1818 [Crustacea]. See Pterocymodoceidae.

CYNODONTIDAE MacDonald, 1860 [after 16 February]

Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 23(1): 81

Type genus: *Cynodonta* Schumacher, 1817
Remarks: -inae, Tryon (1880: 70).

CYPRAEACITINAE Schilder, 1930 [14 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 19(3): 120

Type genus: †*Cypraeacites* Schlotheim, 1820
Remarks: Not available under Art. 11.7.1.4: type genus not available under Art. 20. -ini, Schilder & Schilder (1971: 80).

CYPRAEIDIINAE Schilder, 1927

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 67

Type genus: †*Cypraeda* Swainson, 1840
Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1932b: 250–251).

CYPRAEINAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 145

Type genus: *Cypraea* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Cypriidia. -idae [as Cypreadae], Fleming (1822: 490); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 88); -ini, Schilder (1927: 87, 92).

CYPRAEOGEMMULINAE Fehse, 2001 [December]

Reference: *Acta Conchyliorum*, 5: 19

Type genus: †*Cypraeogemmula* Vredenburg, 1920

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. -ini, *Ibid.*: 35.

CYPRAEORBINI Schilder, 1927

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 97

Type genus: †*Cypraeorbis* Conrad, 1865

Remarks: -inae, Schilder (1939: 175). Given precedence over Bernayini by First Reviser's choice by Schilder (1939: 175–176). Precedence of Gisortinae over simultaneously published Cypraeorbini determined by Art. 24 (subfamily vs. tribe).

CYPRAEOVULIDAE Schilder, 1927

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 68

Type genus: *Cypraeovula* Gray, 1824

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 272); -ini, Schilder (1929: 990). Precedence of Cypraeovulidae over simultaneously published Erroneini determined by Art. 24 (family vs. tribe).

CYPROGLOBININI Schilder, 1932 [20 October]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 55: 192

Type genus: †*Cyproglobina* de Gregorio, 1880

Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Schilder (1936: 106).

CYRTULIDAE MacDonald, 1869 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 4, 3: 115

Type genus: *Cyrtulus* Hinds, 1843

CYSTISCIDAE Stimpson, 1865 [25 February]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 55

Type genus: *Cystiscus* Stimpson, 1865

Remarks: -inae, Coan (1965: 190).

CYSTOPELTINAE Cockerell, 1891 [August]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1891[2]): 216, 225

Type genus: *Cystopelta* Tate, 1881

Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1937c: 10).

CYTHARINAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 365

Type genus: *Cythara* Schumacher, 1817

CYTORIDAE Climo, 1969 [23 May]

Reference: *Records of the Dominion Museum*, 6(14): 227

Type genus: *Cytora* Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Climo refers to a paper in press in Rec. Auckland Inst. Mus., which was apparently never published. He subsequently (Climo, 1970: 215) synonymized Cytoridae with Liareidae.

DABRIANIDAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21

Type genus: *Dabriana* Radoman, 1974

DACTYLIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [September]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 139

Type genus: *Dactylus* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Dactylus* Schumacher, 1817 [Gastropoda Acteonidae]. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1853 [in 1853–1858]: 140).

DACTYLOPODIDAE Bonnevie, 1931 [1 October]

Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the "Michael Sars" North Atlantic Deep-Sea Expedition 1910*, 5(3): 8

Type genus: *Dactylopus* Bonnevie, 1921

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Dactylopus* Gill, 1859 [Pisces], and *Dactylopus* Claus, 1862 [Crustacea]. See Nectophyllirhoidae.

DALMATEIDAE Djalilov, 1977

Reference: [*Cretaceous gastropods from the south-east of central Asia*]: 35

Type genus: †*Dalmatea* Pchelintsev, 1965

DAMILINIDAE Horný, 1961 [after 4 April]

Reference: *Vestník Ústředního Ústavu Geologického*, 36(4): 301

Type genus: †*Damilina* Horný, 1961

DAPHNELLINAE Casey, 1904 [19 May]

Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Sciences of St Louis*, 14: 126, 164

Type genus: *Daphnella* Hinds, 1844

Remarks: Original spelling Daphnellini, as "tribe" of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank. Ponder & Warén (1988: 307), followed by Taylor, Kantor & Sysoev (1993: 167), attributed the name to "Deshayes, 1863", but we have not been able to trace it in any of Deshayes' papers, and Warén (pers. comm.) believes that this was probably an error.

DAUDEBARDIIDAE Kobelt, 1906 [30 August]

Reference: *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet*, ed. 2, Bd. 1, Abt. 12B, Theil 2: 178

Type genus: *Daudebardia* Hartmann, 1821

Remarks: -inae, Pilsbry (1908a: viii).

DAVISIANIDAE Egorova, 1972 [after 29 April]

Reference: *Issledovaniia Fauny Morei*, 11(19): 392

Type genus: *Davisiana* Egorova, 1972

Remarks: -inae, Warén & Bouchet, herein.

DAWSONELLIDAE Wenz, 1938 [October]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 434

Type genus: †*Dawsonella* Bradley, 1874

Remarks: -inae, Solem (1979: 233).

DECOROSPIRINAE Blodgett & Frýda, 1999

Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 302

Type genus: †*Decorospira* Blodgett & Johnson, 1992

DEFRANCIINAE Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 128

Type genus: †*Defrancia* Millet, 1827

Remarks: Original spelling Defrancianina. Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 666 (1963: 267). See Clathurellinae and Lorinae.

DEIANIRIDAE Wenz, 1938 [October]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 434

Type genus: †*Deianira* Stoliczka, 1860

Remarks: Original spelling Dejaniridae, based on *Dejanira*, an incorrect subsequent spelling (by Tryon, 1888 [in 1888–1889]: 9) of *Deianira*.

DELAVAYIDAE Annandale, 1924 [29 September]

Reference: *Journal and Proceedings, Asiatic Society of Bengal*, new ser., 19(9): 403

Type genus: *Delavaya* Heude, 1889

DELIMINI Brandt, 1956 [1 November]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 85(4–6): 121

Type genus: *Delima* Hartmann, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling Delimeae. Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. First diagnosed by H. Nordsieck (1969: 259).

DELPHINOIDEINAE Thiele, 1924 [February]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 11(1): 60, 70

Type genus: *Delphinoidea* T. Brown, 1827

DELPHINULINAE Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Paleontologia Indica. Cretaceous*

Fauna of Southern India, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 343, 368

Type genus: †*Delphinula* Lamarck, 1804

Remarks: -idae, P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 828).

DELPHINULOPSIDAE Blodgett, Frýda & Stanley, 2001

Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 310

Type genus: †*Delphinulopsis* Laube, 1868

DENDRODORIDIDAE O'Donoghue, 1924 [14 February] (1864)

Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology*, 35: 560

Type genus: *Dendrodoris* Ehrenberg, 1831

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Doriopsidae, based on *Doriopsis* Pease, 1860, considered by O'Donoghue a synonym of *Dendrodoris*. Dendrodorididae has won general acceptance and, under Art. 40.2, takes the precedence of "Doriopsidae" [= Doridopsidae; see that name]. -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 440); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 365).

DENDROLIMACINI Van Goethem, 1977 [July]

Reference: *Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Annales, Sciences Zoologiques*, 218: 100

Type genus: *Dendrolimax* Heynemann, 1868

DENDRONOTINAE Allman, 1845 [after September]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 16: 161

Type genus: *Dendronotus* Alder & Hancock, 1845

Remarks: -idae, Alder & Hancock (1855 [in 1845–1855]: 40); -oidea [as -acea], Zilch (1959: 62).

DENDROPOMATINAE Bandel & Kowalke, 1997 [31 August]

Reference: *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 31: 260

Type genus: *Dendropoma* Mörch, 1861

Remarks: Original spelling Dendropominae.

DENDROPUPIDAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 52

Type genus: †*Dendropupa* Owen, 1860

Remarks: Name only. -inae, Ibid.: 54 [name only]; 470 [October; diagnosed]; -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Anthracopu-oidea, over which it has precedence]. Precedence over simultaneously published

Anthracopupinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

DEPRESSIZONINAE Geiger, 2003

Reference: *Molluscan Research*, 23: 50

Type genus: *Depressizona* Geiger, 2003

DERIDOBANCHINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 146

Type genus: *Deridobanchus* Ehrenberg, 1831

Remarks: Original spelling Deridobanchina.

DERMATOBANCHIDAE P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 532

Type genus: *Dermatobanchus* van Hasselt, 1824

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 441).

DERMOBRANCHEA Duméril, 1807

Reference: *Traité élémentaire d'histoire naturelle*, ed. 2, 2: 122

Remarks: Original spelling "Dermobranches" (vernacular), established as a family containing "doris, tritonies, scyllées, éolides, phyllidies, patelles, ormières [*Haliotis*], chitons". Latinized by Link (1807: 143). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

DERMOBRANCHIATA de Quatrefages, 1844

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, ser. 3, *Zoologie*, 1: 170

Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Pelta* and *Chalidis*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

DEROCERATINAE Magne, 1952

Reference: *Procès-verbaux des Séances de la Société des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles de Bordeaux*, for 1946–1949: 30

Type genus: *Deroceas* Rafinesque, 1820

DESERETOSPIRINI Gordon & Yochelson, 1987

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1368: 55

Type genus: †*Deseretospira* Gordon & Yochelson, 1987

Remarks: Original spelling Deseretospirides.

DESMOPTERIDAE Chun, 1889

Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, Physikalisch-Mathematischen Classe*, 30(2): 544

Type genus: *Desmopterus* Chun, 1889

DESPOENIDAE Newton, 1891 [22 August]

Reference: *Systematic list of the F. E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum (Natural History)*: 255

Type genus: *Despoena* Newton, 1891

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Proserpinidae, on the erroneous assumption that its type genus *Proserpina* G.B. Sowerby II, 1839, was preoccupied by *Proserpinus* Hübner, 1819.

DIALIDAE Kay, 1979

Reference: *Hawaiian marine shells*: 114

Type genus: *Diala* A. Adams, 1861

Remarks: Under Art. 13.2.1, not available from Ludbrook (1941: 92), who established Dialidae without a diagnosis; "Dialidae Ludbrook, 1941", was rejected under Art. 13b of the 3rd edition of the Code by Ponder & de Keyser (1992: 1019). Kay did not declare Dialidae new, nor cited an author, but provided a short description that satisfies Art. 13 of the Code.

DIAPHANIDAE Odhner, 1914 [22 May] (1857)

Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 8(25): 15

Type genus: *Diaphana* T. Brown, 1827

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11); -inae, Warén (1989: 20). When he established Diaphanidae, Odhner did not cite Amphisphyridae; however, *Amphisphyra* and *Diaphana* are synonyms, and Diaphanidae is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Amphisphyridae.

DIATOMATIDAE Cossmann, 1894 [28 July]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 41(4): 322

Type genus: †*Diastoma* Deshayes, 1850

Remarks: Original spelling Diastomidae.

DIATRIIDAE Simroth, 1885 [18 August]

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 42(2): 290

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

DIAULULINAE Bergh, 1891 [October]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 132

Type genus: *Diaulula* Bergh, 1878

Remarks: Established as subfamily of "Dorididae cryptobranchiatae" despite suffix -idae. Discodorididae given precedence over Diaululinae by First Reviser's action by Valdés (2002: 630).

DICERATA Blainville, 1816

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1816): 52

Remarks: Original spelling "les Dicères" (vernacular). Latinized by Blainville (1825: 487). Taxon containing the genera *Scyllaea*, *Tritonia* and *Thethys* [sic]. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

DICERA(E) Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 19

Remarks: Established as a division of the family "Heliceae", containing the genera *Vertigo* and *Partula*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

DICHOSTASIINAE Yochelson, 1956 [18 June]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 110(3): 208

Type genus: †*Dichostasia* Yochelson, 1956

Remarks: Original spelling Dichostasinae.

DICRISTIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 210

Type genus: *Dicrista* F. G. Thompson, 1969

DICROLOMATIDAE Korotkov, 1992 [after 10 August]

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(3): 98

Type genus: †*Dicroloma* Gabb, 1868

Remarks: Original spelling Dicrolomidae.

DIMORPHOPTYCHINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 53–54

Type genus: †*Dimorphoptychia* Sandberger, 1871

Remarks: -inae, Wenz (October 1938 [in 1938–1944]: 435).

DIODORINAE Odhner, 1932

Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 67: 308

Type genus: *Diodora* Gray, 1821

Remarks: -ini, McLean (1984: 22).

DIOZOPTYXINAE Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]

Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy paleontologii, molliuski, briukhono-gie*: 121

Type genus: †*Diozoptyxis* Cossmann, 1896

Remarks: Original spelling Diozoptyxisinae. -idae, Pchelintsev (1965: 84).

DIPHYLLIDIIDAE d'Orbigny, 1841

Reference: *Histoire, physique, politique et naturelle de l'île de Cuba. Mollusques*, 1: 93, 108

Type genus: *Diphyllidia* Blainville, 1819

Remarks: Original spelling Diphylidiidae. See Pleurophyllidiidae and Arminidae.

DIPLOMMATINIDAE L. Pfeiffer, 1856 [September]

Reference: *Malakozologische Blätter*, 3: 118

Type genus: *Diplommatina* Benson, 1849

Remarks: Original spelling Diplommatinacea. -inae, Blanford (1864: 465).

DIPNELICIDAE Iredale, 1937 [30 September]

Reference: *The South Australian Naturalist*, 18(2): 22

Type genus: *Dipnelix* Iredale, 1937

DIPSACCINAE P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 624

Type genus: *Dipsaccus* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

DIPTYCHOMITRIDAE L. Bellardi, 1888 [before 12 December]

Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, parte V(c): 10

Type genus: †*Diptychomitra* L. Bellardi, 1888

Remarks: See Mitrolumnidae.

DIPTYXINAE Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]

Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds] *Osnovy paleontologii, molliuski, briukhono-gie*: 123

Type genus: †*Diptyxis* Oppenheim, 1889

Remarks: Original spelling Diptyxisinae. -idae, Pchelintsev (1965: 79).

DIRONIDAE Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 69

Type genus: *Dirona* MacFarland in Eliot, 1905

Remarks: Independently declared fam. nov. by MacFarland (1912: 516).

DISCINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October] (1866)

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 578

Type genus: *Discus* Fitzinger, 1833

Remarks: When he established Discinae, Thiele did not discuss or cite Patulinae, but he treated *Patula* as a synonym of *Gonyodiscus*, itself a subgenus of *Discus*. Discinae is in prevailing usage, and it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pat-

ulinae. Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). -idae, Kuroda & Habe (1949: 31).

DISCODORIDINAE Bergh, 1891 [October]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 129

Type genus: *Discodoris* Bergh, 1877

Remarks: Established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 94). Given precedence over Dialulidae, Platydoridinae, and Kentrodoridinae by First Reviser's action by Valdés (2002: 630).

DISCOHELICIDAE Schröder, 1995 [December]

Reference: *Palaeontographica*, Abt. A, 238(1–4): 10

Type genus: †*Discohelix* Dunker, 1847

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Bandel (1993a: 63).

DISPOTAEINAE Gray, 1868 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 743

Type genus: †*Dispotaea* Say, 1824

Remarks: Original spelling Dispotearia, based on *Dispotaea*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Dispotaea*.

DISTORSIONINAE Beu, 1981 [January]

Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 33(5): 253

Type genus: *Distorsio* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 128 [as Distorsinae]).

DITREMARIINAE Haber, 1934 [20 June]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 65: 320

Type genus: †*Ditremaria* d'Orbigny, 1843

Remarks: No diagnosis, but available under Art. 13.2.1 through usage by Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 156), who also gave a description. Trochotomidae was proposed as a replacement name because of the synonymy of *Ditremaria* with *Trochotoma*; Trochotomidae is maintained over Ditremariinae under Art. 40.2.

DOCOGLOSSA Troschel, 1865

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(1): 10

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family. Treated by Dall (1892: 381) as a superfamily, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–

1926]: 75) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily] (in synonymy of Patellacea). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

DOLABELLINAE Pilsbry, 1895 [26 November]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 16(62): 65; 16(63): 150 [13 March 1896]

Type genus: *Dolabella* Lamarck, 1801

Remarks: -idae, Franc (1968c: 849).

DOLABRIFERINAE Pilsbry, 1895 [26 November]

Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 1, 16(62): 64; 16(63): 116 [13 March 1896]

Type genus: *Dolabrifera* Gray, 1847

Remarks: -idae, Franc (1968c: 849).

DOLIIDAE Latreille, 1825

Reference: *Familles naturelles du règne animal*: 196

Type genus: *Dolium* Lamarck, 1801

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Doliaria. Latreille (1824: table) had already established the vernacular "Dolaires", but the name Doliidae is not generally accepted as dating from that first publication. -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 90). See also Tonnidae.

DOLOMITELLIDAE Bandel, 1994

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungsheft*, ser. C, 452: 83, 88

Type genus: †*Dolomitella* Bandel, 1994

DONALDINIDAE Bandel, 1994

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungsheft*, ser. C, 452: 87

Type genus: †*Donaldina* Knight, 1933

Remarks: Made available by short diagnosis. Declared new, with formal description, in Bandel (1996a: 332).

DONOVANIINAE Casey, 1904 [19 May]

Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St Louis*, 14: 126, 163

Type genus: *Donovania* Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus, 1883

Remarks: Original spelling Donovanini, as "tribe" of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank. Casey used *Donovania* as the valid name for *Lachesis* Risso, 1826 [invalid], but did not explicitly introduce Donovanini as a replacement name for Lachesinae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Donovania* Leach, 1814 [Crustacea]. See also Chauvetiinae.

DORCASIINAE Connolly, 1915 [8 April]

Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 13: 120

Type genus: *Dorcasia* Gray, 1838

Remarks: -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 144); -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 463).

DORIDIGITATIDAE Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 226

Type genus: *Doridigata* d'Orbigny, 1839

Remarks: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1980 (2001: 237).

DORIDIINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 161

Type genus: *Doridium* Meckel, 1809

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Doridina. -idae, P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 565). Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1079 (1977: 16). F. Nordsieck (1972: 23) established again Doridiidae in a form ["Doridiidae nov. nom. (Aglajidae Renieri, 1804 non validum (Opinion 427)"] suggesting that he had mistaken the implications of Opinion 1079. See Aglajidae.

DORIDINAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142

Type genus: *Doris* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Doridia. -idae [as Doridea], Menke (1828: 5); -oidea [as -acea], MacFarland (1909: 6, 9, 65). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1980 (2001: 237).

DORIDOEIDIDAE Eliot & Evans, 1908 [March]

Reference: *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, new ser., 52(2): 289

Type genus: *Doridoeides* Eliot & Evans, 1908

Remarks: See Doridomorphidae.

DORIDOMORPHIDAE Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960 [March] (1908)

Reference: *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse, Akademie der Wissenschaftliche und der Literatur in Mainz*, (1959[12]): 874

Type genus: *Doridomorpha* Eliot, 1903

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Doridoeididae, based on *Doridoeides*, which itself had been erected on the assumption that *Doridomorpha* was preoccupied by "Doridomorpha". However, *Dorimorphe* Audouin & Milne-Edwards, 1832, and its emendation *Dorimorpha* Herrmannsen, 1852, do not preoccupy *Doridomorpha*. Treated by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 878), as a valid

name; maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Doridoeidae.

DORIDOPSIDAE Alder & Hancock, 1864 [28 April]
Reference: *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 5: 124

Type genus: *Doridopsis* Alder & Hancock, 1864

Remarks: Bergh (1876: 384) used Doriopsidae with the diagnosis "mandibulis et lingua destitutus ut in Phyllidiis" [jaw and radula absent as in Phyllidia], but *Doriopsis granulosa* Pease, 1860, type species of *Doriopsis* Pease, 1860, by monotypy, has a radula and belongs in Dorididae (see Kay & Young 1969). Bergh [in Carus (1889)] treated *Doriopsis* and *Doridopsis* as synonyms, which suggests that Doriopsidae was a misspelling of Doridopsidae, diagnosed by Alder & Hancock "without tongue, jaws". All usages of Doriopsidae refer to dorids without a radula, i.e. to Doridopsidae. The confusion between *Doriopsis* and *Doridopsis* is discussed by Pruvot-Fol (1930b: 291–297). See also Dendrodorididae.

DORIDOXIDAE Bergh, 1899

Reference: *Den Danske Ingolf-Expedition*, 2(3): 14

Type genus: *Doridoxa* Bergh, 1899

Remarks: -oidea, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

DORIOPSIDAE. See Doridopsidae.

DORIPRISMATICINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 [November]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 657

Type genus: *Doriprismatica* d'Orbigny, 1839

Remarks: We here declare Doriprismaticinae a nomen oblitum under Art. 23.9, and Chromodorididae (see that name) a nomen protectum.

DORSANINAE Cossmann, 1901 [October]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 197

Type genus: *Dorsanum* Gray, 1847

DOTIDAE Gray, 1853 [March]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 220

Type genus: *Doto* Oken, 1815

Remarks: Original spelling Dotonidae. Placed on the Official List, with the spelling Dotidae, by Opinion 697 (1964: 97).

DRAPARNAUDIINAE Solem, 1962 [November]
Reference: *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, Zoology, 9(5): 219

Type genus: *Draparnaudia* Montrouzier, 1859

Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2003]: 437).

DREPANOSTOMATINI Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 226

Type genus: *Drepanostoma* Porro, 1836

Remarks: Original spelling Drepanostomini.

DREPANOTREMATINI Zilch, 1959 [17 July]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 116

Type genus: *Drepanotrema* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1880

Remarks: Original spelling Drepanotremeae. Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. -inae, Harry (1962: 38). First diagnosed by Harry & Hubendick (1964: 19).

DRILLINAE Olsson, 1964 [28 October]

Reference: *Neogene mollusks from northwestern Ecuador*: 95

Type genus: *Drillia* Gray, 1838

Remarks: Original spelling Drillinae. -idae, Taylor, Kantor & Syssoev (1993: 157–158).

DRUPINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 42, 47; 1112 [1941]

Type genus: *Drupa* Röding, 1798

DUNGINA Martynov, 1998

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 77(7): 767

Type genus: *Dunga* Eliot, 1902

Remarks: Original spelling [subtribe] Dungi-nini.

DUPLICATINAE Muskhelishvili, 1967

Reference: *Soobshcheniia Akademii Nauk Gruzinskoi SSR*, 46(2): 392

Type genus: †*Duplicata* Korobokov, 1955

Remarks: Muskhelishvili attributed *Duplicata* to "Kolesnikov, 1939", but it was not made available until Korobkov, 1955.

DURGELLINAE Godwin-Austen, 1888 [April]

Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 1(6): 253

Type genus: *Durgella* Blanford, 1863

Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1937c: 11); -ini [as Durgellii], Solem (1966: 23).

DURGELLINIDAE Iredale, 1941 [19 December]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(1): 66
Type genus: *Durgellina* Thiele, 1928
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Subsequently used, but not diagnosed by Iredale (1942: 33).

DUVAUCELIIDAE Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 229
Type genus: *Duvaucelia* Risso, 1826

DYAKIINAE Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921 [24 October]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(5–6): 185
Type genus: *Dyakia* Godwin-Austen, 1891
Remarks: Original spelling Dyakinae. -idae, Van Mol (1973: 232); -oidea, Hausdorf (1998: 56); -ini, Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2003]: 1355).

EATONIELLIDAE Ponder, 1965 [15 October]
Reference: *Records of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 6(2): 50
Type genus: *Eatoniella* Dall, 1876
Remarks: See also Paludestrinidae.

EATONINIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 211
Type genus: *Eatonina* Thiele, 1912

EATONIOPSINAE Ponder, 1965 [15 October]
Reference: *Records of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 6(2): 123
Type genus: *Eatoniopsis* Thiele, 1912

EBALIDAE Warén, 1995 [January]
Reference: *Bollettino Malacologico*, 30(5–9): 205
Type genus: *Ebala* Gray, 1847
Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Bandel (1994a: 87; 1994b: 148). See also Anisocyclidae.

EBURNINAE Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 305
Type genus: *Eburna* Lamarck, 1801
Remarks: Swainson used *Eburna* in the sense of *Babylonia*, so that the name Eburninae is based on a misidentified type genus; under Art. 41, the case should be referred to the Commission for a ruling.

ECCULIOMPHALINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 188
Type genus: †*Ecculiomphalus* Portlock, 1843

ECHINININAE Rosewater, 1972 [15 January]
Reference: *Indo-Pacific Mollusca*, 2(12): 510
Type genus: *Echininus* Clench & Abbott, 1942

ECHINOCILIDAE Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 866
Type genus: *Echinochila* Mörch, 1869
Remarks: -inae, same reference. Invalid: type genus placed on Official Index by Opinion 812 (1967: 91).

ECHINOFULGURINAE Petuch, 1994
Reference: *Atlas of Florida fossil shells*: 305
Type genus: †*Echinofulgur* Olsson & Harbison, 1953

ECPHORINAE Petuch, 1988 [15 February]
Reference: *Bulletin of Paleomalacology*, 1(1): 4
Type genus: †*Ecphora* Conrad, 1843

ECTOPHTHALMIDAE Jousseaume, 1894
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 301
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

EGALVININAE Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 883
Type genus: *Egalvina* Odhner, 1929

EGEIDAE MacDonald, 1860 [after 16 February]
Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 23(1): 81
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

EKADANTINAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 149
Type genus: *Ekadanta* Rao, 1928

ELACHISINIDAE Ponder, 1985 [16 September]
Reference: *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 51(1): 28
Type genus: *Elachisina* Dall, 1918

ELASMATINIDAE Iredale, 1937 [12 March]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(4): 299
Type genus: *Elasmatina* Petit de la Saussaye, 1843
Remarks: -inae / -ini, Bouchet, herein [in place of Pitysiniae / -ini, over which it has priority].

ELASMIATIDAE Kuroda & Habe, 1949 [1 September]
Reference: *Helicacea*: 27
Type genus: *Elasmias* Pilsbry, 1910
Remarks: Original spelling Elasmatinidae. -ini, Cooke & Kondo (1961: 218).

ELASMONEMATIDAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washinton Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Elasmonema* P. Fischer, 1885

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 243).

ELATIORIELLIDAE Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoa Gornogo Kryma*: 94

Type genus: †*Elatioriella* Pchelintsev, 1965

ELEGANTELLIDAE Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoa Gornogo Kryma*: 97

Type genus: †*Elegantella* Pchelintsev, 1965

ELEUTHEROBRANCHIATAE Bergh, 1879

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 45(1): 354

Remarks: Established as family "Dorididae eleutherobranchiatae". Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

ELLIPSOSTOMATA Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 10: 185

Remarks: Original spelling "Ellipsostomes" (vernacular). Latinized by Blainville (1819: 353). Treated as a "Division" [above genus] by Bowdich (1822: 27), and as a family by Blainville (1824: 231). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

ELLIPSTOMATIDAE Hannibal, 1912 [30 October]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(3): 168

Type genus: *Ellipstoma* Rafinesque, 1818

Remarks: Original spelling Ellipstomidae.

ELLOBIIDAE L. Pfeiffer, 1854 [August] (1822)

Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 1: 146

Type genus: *Ellobium* Röding, 1798

Remarks: First introduced in synonymy, but available under Art. 11.6. Authorship determined by Art. 50.7. Ellobiidae was introduced as an alternative name for Auriculidae, because *Auricula* Lamarck, 1799, was considered a synonym of *Ellobium*; Ellobiidae is in prevailing usage (Martins, 1996: 174) and it is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Auriculidae. -inae, same reference; -oidea [as -acea], Salisbury (1940: 98).

ELONIDAE Gittenberger, 1977

Reference: *Sixth European Malacological Congress [Amsterdam, 1977], Abstracts*: 51

Type genus: *Elona* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Remarks: Established again as new by Gittenberger (1979: 143). -inae / -ini, H. Nordsieck (1987: 23).

ELYSIIDAE Forbes & Hanley, 1851 [1 September]

Reference: *A history of British Mollusca and their shells*, 3: 613

Type genus: *Elysia* Risso, 1818

Remarks: Original spelling Elysiadae. -oidea [as -acea], Salisbury (1940: 97).

EMARGINULIDAE Children, 1834

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 28: 112

Type genus: *Emarginula* Lamarck, 1801

Remarks: -inae, Pilsbry (1890 [in 1890–1891]: 141).

EMBLANDIDAE Ponder, 1985 [23 December]

Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 37(6): 350

Type genus: *Emblanda* Iredale, 1955

EMBLETONIINAE Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 410

Type genus: *Embletonia* Alder & Hancock, 1851

Remarks: Original spelling Embletoninae. -idae, Schmekel (1970: 136, 171).

EMMERICIINAE Brusina, 1870 [after 2 November]

Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien, Abhandlungen*, 20: 936

Type genus: *Emmericia* Brusina, 1870

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928a: 379); -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 32). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Pyrgidiidae Neumayr, 1869, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Emmericiinae Brusina, 1870, a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Franc (1968a: 267), Starobogatov (1970b: 32), Radoman (1973a: 13), Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210), Iljina et al. (1976: 215), Giusti & Pezzoli (1980: 63), Boss (1982: 1092), Giusti & Pezzoli (1982: 466–467), Radoman (1983: 157), Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21), Zilch (1983: 93), Boeters & Heuss (1985: 105), Mouthon (1986: 181), Ponder & Warén (1988: 297), Vaught (1989:

23), Hershler & Holsinger (1990: 6, 8), J. B. Burch (1993: 4), Kabat & Hershler (1993: 7), Kadolsky (1993: 345), Cossignani & Cossignani (1995: 11), Millard (1996: 71), Boeters (1998: 19), Bank et al. (2001: 25), Esu, Girotti & Truc (2001: 123), Glöer (2002: 178). To our knowledge, the name *Pyrgidiidae* has not been used as valid after 1899.

ENDODONTIDAE Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxi

Type genus: *Endodonta* Albers, 1850

Remarks: -inae, Suter (1913: 684); -oidea [as -acea], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 203).

ENGININAE Habe, 1973

Reference: *Venus*, 32(3): 97

Type genus: *Engina* Gray, 1839

Remarks: Availability doubtful: no explicit diagnosis. Not available (no diagnosis) from Higo & Goto (1993: 226).

ENIDAE B. B. Woodward, 1903 [1 October] (1880)

Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 10(12): 354, 358

Type genus: *Ena* Turton, 1831

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 519); -oidea, Starobogatov et al. (1971: 8); -ini, Hausdorf (1999: 152). Placed on the Official List, with precedence from 1880, and given precedence over Buliminidae, by Opinion 2018 (2003: 63).

ENIGMACONIDAE MacKinnon, 1985

Reference: *Alcheringa*, 9(1–2): 72

Type genus: †*Enigmaconus* MacKinnon, 1985

ENNEIDAE Bourguignat, 1883 [before July]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 6, 15 (Art. 2): 74

Type genus: *Ennea* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Remarks: -inae, Möllendorff (1904 [in 1903–1905]: 92).

ENROULÉS (LES). See *Involvea* and *Convolutidae*.

ENTEROBRANCHIATA de Quatrefages, 1844

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 3, 1: 170

Remarks: Established as a family containing a mixture of nudibranch genera and sacoglossans. Not available (not based on a genus).

ENTEROXENINAE Schwanwitsch, 1917

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Vestnik*, 2: 135

Type genus: *Enteroxenos* Bonnevie, 1902

Remarks: Established as subfamily of Entoconchidae despite suffix -ini. -idae, Heding & Mandahl-Barth (1938: 36, 38).

ENTOCOLACIDAE Voigt, 1888 [31 December]

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 47(4): 684

Type genus: *Entocolax* Voigt, 1888

ENTOCONCHIDAE Keferstein, 1864

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1031, 1057

Type genus: *Entoconcha* J. Müller, 1852

Remarks: -inae [as subfamily Entoconchini], Schwanwitsch (1917: 135).

ENTOMOSTOMATA Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 10: 185 and table between pp. 214–215

Remarks: Original spelling “Entomostomes” (vernacular); first latinized by Bowdich (1822: 38). Unranked taxon in Blainville (1818), treated by Blainville (1824: 203) as a family, and not available as such (not based on a genus).

EOCYPRAEINAE Schilder, 1924

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 90 (Abt. A, 4): 182, 205

Type genus: †*Eocypraea* Cossmann, 1903

Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1966b: 269); -idae, Fehse (2001: 10, 19–20).

EOLIDAE / EOLIDIDAE. See *Aeolidiidae*.

EOLIDINAE Pruvot-Fol, 1951 [July]

Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 88(1): 54

Type genus: *Eolidina* Quatrefages, 1843

Remarks: Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 780 (1966: 102).

EOPTYCHIIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 25

Type genus: †*Eoptychia* Longstaff, 1930

EOTOMARIINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 137

Type genus: †*Eotomaria* Ulrich & Scofield, 1897

Remarks: -oidea [as Eotomacea, in synonymy of Euomphalacea], Cossmann (1916: 116); -ini [as -ides] / -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 202, 204).

EPIGLYPTIDAE Iredale, 1944 [10 May]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(3): 328
Type genus: *Epiglypta* Pilsbry, 1893

EPIGRIDAE Ponder, 1985 [12 February]
Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, Supplement 4: 101
Type genus: *Epigrus* Hedley, 1903

EPIPHALLOGONA Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxiii, xxxv
Remarks: Emendation of the name Epiphallaphora. Treated as a "tribe" immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Camaeninae given as an alternative name; treated as subfamily by J. W. Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

EPIPHALLOPHORA Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 391, 397
Remarks: Established as a "Group" above genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See Epiphalllogona.

EPIPHRAGMOPHORINAE Hoffmann, 1928
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1239
Type genus: *Epiphragmophora* Döring, 1874
Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1991: 197–198).

EPITONIIDAE Berry, 1910 [8 March] (1812)
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 23(10): 131
Type genus: *Epitonium* Röding, 1798
Remarks: In a review of a paper by Dall (1909), Berry introduced Epitoniidae implicitly, but not explicitly, as a replacement name for Scalidae. Epitoniidae was again declared by Dall (in Eastman, 1913: 538) to be a new replacement name for Scaliariidae, based on *Scalaria* Lamarck, 1801, by Dall considered a synonym of *Epitonium*. Epitoniidae has won general acceptance and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of the replaced name. We here regard the replaced name to be Scaliariidae (1812) rather than Scalidae (1853). -inae, Woodring (1928: 394); -oidea [as -acea], Salisbury (1940: 88).

ERATOINAE Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 9
Type genus: †*Erato* Risso, 1826
Remarks: -idae, Schilder (1931: 87); -ini, Schilder (1936: 106); -oidea, Schilder (1941: 72).

ERATOTRIVIINI Schilder, 1936 [15 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 22(2): 106
Type genus: †*Eratotrivina* Sacco, 1894

ERCOLANIINAE Schmekel & Portmann, 1982
Reference: *Opisthobranchia des Mittelmeeres. Nudibranchia und Saccoglossa*: 292
Type genus: *Ercolania* Trinchese, 1872

EREMARIONTINAE Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 223
Type genus: *Eremarionta* Pilsbry, 1913
Remarks: Roth (1996: 32) established the name Eremariontaphim in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; transposed to the Linnean hierarchy, Roth's usage of this family-group name would correspond to the rank of a subtribe.

EREPTINAE Godwin-Austen, 1908 [November]
Reference: *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 8, 2: 432
Type genus: *Erepta* Albers, 1850

ERGALATAXINAE Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]
Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 229 [Japanese text], 149 [English text]
Type genus: *Ergalatax* Iredale, 1931

ERGEINAE Gray, 1868 [April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 739
Type genus: *Ergea* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854
Remarks: Original spelling Ergaeina.

ERHAIINI Davis & Kuo, 1985 [31 December]
Reference: [in Davis et al.] *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 137: 69
Type genus: *Erhaia* Davis & Kuo, 1985

ERICIIDAE Wenz, 1915
Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 121
Type genus: *Ericia* Partiot, 1848 [ex Moquin-Tandon, MS]

EROSARIINAE Schilder, 1924

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 90 (Abt. A, 4): 182, 184, 207

Type genus: *Erosaria* Troschel, 1863

Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1927: 102).

ERRONEINI Schilder, 1927

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 109

Type genus: *Erronea* Troschel, 1863

Remarks: -inae, Iredale (1935: 106, 120). See also under Cypraeovulidae.

EUACOCHLIDIOIDEA Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 842

Remarks: Established as suborder Euacochliidae. Treated by Vaught (1989: 66) as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

EUADENIA Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxi, xxxvi

Remarks: Established as a "division" of the "tribe" Belogona, itself immediately below family. Treated as a "section" of "subfamily Belogona" by J. W. Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

EUADENIA Simroth, 1913

Reference: [in A. Voeltzkow] *Reise in Ostafrika ... 1903–1905. Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse*, 3: 202

Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Vaginulidae, parallel to the "subfamily" Anadenia. Not available: not based on a genus.

EUALOPIINAE H. Nordsieck, 1978 [16 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(1–3): 104

Type genus: †*Eualopia* O. Boettger, 1877

Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (2000: 4).

EUARMINACEA Odhner, 1939

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabsers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 48

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Heterodoridae and Arminidae. Treated by Franc (1968c: 877) as a superfamily Euarminoidea and not available as such (not based on a genus). See Remarks under Arminidae.

EUBRANCHIDAE Odhner, 1934 [28 July]

Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova")*

Expedition, 1910. Natural history report, zoology, 7(5): 278, 282

Type genus: *Eubbranchus* Forbes, 1838

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 774 (1966: 88). -inae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 883); -ini, Martynov (1998: 765).

EUCALODIINAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1873

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 1(3): 318

Type genus: *Eucalodium* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1868

Remarks: Original spelling Eucalodinae. -idae, Strebel & Pfeffer (1879 [in 1873–1882]: 53).

EUCHONDRINAE Schileyko, 1998 [November]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 2: 235

Type genus: *Euchondrus* O. Boettger, 1883

Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Multidentulinae, based on *Multidentula* Lindholm, 1925, by Schileyko considered a synonym of *Euchondrus*.

EUCOCHLIDAE Bandel, 2002 [October]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 141

Type genus: †*Eucochlis* Knight, 1933

EUCONULINAE H. B. Baker, 1928 [16 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 80: 4

Type genus: *Euconulus* Reinhardt, 1883

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). *Euconulus* is a replacement name for *Conulus* Fitzinger, 1833, non Leske, 1778, but Euconulinae is not a replacement name for Conulinae, and Art. 40 does not apply. -idae, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 277); -ini [as Euconuli], Solem (1966: 23).

EUCYCLIDAE Koken, 1896

Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 96

Type genus: †*Eucyclus* Eudes-Deslongchamps, 1860

Remarks: -inae, Cossmann (1916: 42–43); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209); -ini, Hickman & McLean (1990: 75).

EUDORIDOIDEA Odhner, 1934

Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural history report, zoology*, 7(5): 230–233

Remarks: Established as a name above the family group. Treated by Vaught (1989: 69), as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

EUEOLIDOIDEA Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 881

Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).

EUGLANDININI H. B. Baker, 1941 [24 October]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 55(2): 54

Type genus: *Euglandina* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1870

Remarks: Original spelling *Euglandinarum*. -inae, Franc (1968b: 562).

EUHADRINAE Habe, Okutani & Nishiwaki, 1994

Reference: *Handbook of malacology*, 1: 81

Type genus: *Euhadra* Pilsbry, 1890

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Minato (1988: 174). -ini, H. Nordsieck (2002b: 43).

EULIMELLINAE Saurin, 1958

Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1958): 65

Type genus: *Eulimella* Forbes & M'Andrew, 1846

Remarks: Established independently by F. Nordsieck (1972: 116). -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

EULIMIDAE Philippi, 1853 [before 1 May]

Reference: *Handbuch der Conchyliologie und Malacozoologie*: 194

Type genus: *Eulima* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Original spelling *Eulimacea*. Also credited by Ponder & Warén to "Troschel, 1853", without reference [not found]. -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 287); -oidea [as -acea], Is. Taki & Oyama (1954: 12).

EULOTIDAE Möllendorff, 1898

Reference: *Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Görlitz*, 22: 97

Type genus: *Eulota* Hartmann, 1840

Remarks: -inae, Hoffmann (1928: 1239).

EUMETULIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 213

Type genus: *Eumetula* Thiele, 1912

Remarks: -inae, Marshall (1978: 72).

EUMILACINAE I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980 [after 10 November]

Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molluskii*, 3(5): 290

Type genus: *Eumilax* O. Boettger, 1881

EUNATICININI Oyama, 1969 [30 September]

Reference: *Venus*, 28(2): 79

Type genus: *Eunaticina* P. Fischer, 1885

Remarks: Original spelling *Eunaticini*.

EUOMPHALIDAE White, 1877

Reference: *Report upon United States geographical surveys west of the one hundredth meridian*. Vol. 4, *Paleontology*: 158

Type genus: †*Euomphalus* J. de C. Sowerby, 1814

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1470 (1988: 64), where it is attributed to de Koninck (1881). -inae, Tryon (1887: 5); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1916: 116).

EUOMPHALIINAE Schileyko, 1978 [after 1 March]

Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molluski*, 3(6): 261

Type genus: *Euomphalia* Westerlund, 1889

Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 4).

EUOMPHALOPTERIDAE Koken, 1896 [after September]

Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*: 163

Type genus: †*Euomphalopterus* Römer, 1876

Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 39, 43, 115).

EUPARYPHINAE Perrot, 1939 [after March]

Reference: *Compte-Rendu des Séances de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire naturelle de Genève*, 56(1): 35

Type genus: *Euparypha* Hartmann, 1843

Remarks: Established independently by Lupu (1982: 9). -ini, H. Nordsieck (1987: 38). Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 431. See also Thebini.

EUPHEMITINAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Euphemites* Warthin, 1930

Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 177). -idae, Horný (1962: 475).

EUPHURIDAE Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 223

Type genus: *Euphurus* Rafinesque, 1815

Remarks: Declared again nov. by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 863).

EURIBIIDAE Troschel, 1856

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(1): 54

Type genus: *Euribia* Rang, 1827

Remarks: Original spelling Euribiacea. Rang & Souleyet (1852: 32, 71) had used the vernacular family name "Euribies". Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Euribia* Meigen, 1800 [Diptera]. See Hydromylidae (objective synonym), Halopsychidae, and Anopsiidae (subjective synonyms).

EURYZONINAE P. J. Wagner, 2002

Reference: *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology*, 88: 85

Type genus: †*Euryzone* Koken, 1896

Remarks: Established, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a substitute name for Coelozoninae, based on *Coelozone*, by Wagner treated as a junior synonym of *Euryzone*.

EUSCALINAE Cossmann, 1912 [August]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 9: 19

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

EUSEILINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27

Type genus: *Euseila* Cotton, 1951

EUSPIRIDAE Cossmann, 1907

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France. Paléontologie*, 15(1), *Mémoire* 37: 21

Type genus: †*Euspira* Agassiz, 1838

Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 40, 47).

EUSTOMATIDAE Cossmann, 1906 [July]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 10

Type genus: †*Eustoma* Piette, 1855

Remarks: Original spelling Eustomidae.

EUTHECOSOMATA Meisenheimer, 1905

Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition*, 9(1): 37, 107

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Limacinae and Cavoliniinae. Established at unspecified rank above family, and treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 107) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

EUTROPIINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 144

Type genus: *Eutropia* Gray, 1847 [ex Humphrey, 1797, unavailable]

Remarks: Original spelling Eutropina. -idae, Finlay (1926: 373).

EUXINELLINI Neubert, 2002 [20 September]

Reference: *Collectanea malacologica. Festschrift für G. Falkner*: 270

Type genus: *Euxinella* H. Nordsieck, 1973

EUXININAE I. M. Likharev, 1962 [after 20 June]

Reference: *Fauna SSSR*, new ser., 83: 139

Type genus: *Euxina* O. Boettger, 1877

EWEKOROIDAE Adegoke, 1977 [29 March]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 71(295): 100

Type genus: †*Ewekoroia* Adegoke, 1977

Remarks: Original spelling Ewekoroidae.

EXOCEPHALA Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling "Exocéphales" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 200). Not available: not based on a genus.

FACALANINAE Er. Marcus, 1958 [August]

Reference: *American Museum Novitates*, 1906: 59–60

Type genus: *Facalana* Bergh, 1888

FACELININAE Bergh, 1889

Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, 2: 216

Type genus: *Facelina* Alder & Hancock, 1855

Remarks: First introduced as the vernacular "Facelinidés" by Vayssière (1888: 33). Latinized without reference to Vayssière and not generally accepted as dating from that first publication. -idae, Bergh (1896: 385). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 775 (1966: 91).

FAGOTIINAE Starobogatov, 1992 [after 11 June]

Reference: [in Starobogatov, Alexenko & Levina] *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody. Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 97(3): 58

Type genus: *Fagotia* Bourguignat, 1884

FAIRBANKIINAE Thiele, 1928 [12 September]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 55: 354, 381

Type genus: *Fairbankia* Blanford, 1868

Remarks: -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 26). Brandt (1968: 266) acted as First Reviser and gave Iravadiinae precedence over Fairbankiinae.

FALSICINGULIDAE Slavoshevskaya, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 120

Type genus: *Falsicingula* Habe, 1958

FALSIPYRGULINAE Radoman, 1983 [February]

Reference: *Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts, Monographs*, 547 [Department of Sciences, 57]: 156

Type genus: *Falsipyrgula* Radoman, 1973

FANULIDAE Iredale, 1945 [11 June]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 11(1): 62

Type genus: *Fanulum* Iredale, 1913

FASCIOLARIIDAE Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 127

Type genus: *Fasciolaria* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Fascioliariadae. -inae [as -ana], Gray (1857a: 28); -oidea [as -acea], Korobkov (1955: 369).

FAUNINAE Cossmann, 1909 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 8: 156

Type genus: *Faunus* Montfort, 1810

FAUTRICINI Marshall, 1995 [22 December]

Reference: *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, 167: 430

Type genus: *Fautrix* Marshall, 1995

FAVORININAE Bergh, 1889

Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, 2: 212

Type genus: *Favorinus* Gray, 1850

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 783 (1966: 108). -idae, Schmekel (1968: 122).

FAXIIDAE Ravn, 1933

Reference: *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et des Lettres du Danemark, Section Sciences*, ser. 9, 5(2): 42

Type genus: †*Faxia* Ravn, 1933

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 783 (1966: 108). -idae, Schmekel (1968: 122).

FERRISSINAE Walker, 1917 [14 July]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 31(1): 2

Type genus: *Ferrissia* Walker, 1903

Remarks: Original spelling Ferrissinae. -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 51); -ini, Starobogatov (1970b: 53).

FERUSSACIIDAE Bourguignat, 1883 [before July]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 6, 15 (Art. 2): 120

Type genus: *Ferussacia* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Original spelling Ferrussacidae. -inae, Kennard & Woodward (1926: xx, 280). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Cecilioididae Mörch, 1864, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Ferussaciidae a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Frömming (1954: 70), Grossu (1955: 337), Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 337), J. B. Burch (1962b: 197), Franc (1968b: 559), Gittenberger et al. (1970: 86), Giusti (1973: 216; 1976: 231), Klemm (1973: 271), Jungbluth (1975: 31), Grossu (1981: 239), Kerney, Camereon & Jungbluth (1983: 295), Gittenberger et al. (1984: 31, 117), van Bruggen & Meredith (1984: 160), Wilde, Marquet & Van Goethem (1986: pl. 90), Van Goethem (1988: 21), Tillier (1989: 182, 284), Bech (1990: 134), Bogon (1990: 250), Falkner (in Fechter & Falkner 1990: 168), Frank (1990: 45), Falkner (1991: 152), Lisicky (1991: 154), Grossu (1993: 270), Schütt (1993: 7, 320), Altonaga et al. (1994: 49, 120), de Bruyne et al. (1994: 64), Giusti et al. (1995: 294), T. Cossignani & V. Cossignani (1995: 20, 86), Bössneck & von Knorre (1997: 118), Turner et al. (1998: 237–238), Kerney (1999: 168). To our knowledge, the name Cecilioididae has not been used as valid after 1899.

FERUSSININAE Wenz, 1923 [20 November] (1915)

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 23: 1838

Type genus: †*Ferussina* Grateloup, 1827

Remarks: Original spelling Ferrussinae. Name only. Diagnosed by Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 486). Wenz treated *Strophostoma* Deshayes, 1828, as a junior synonym of *Ferussina*, and Ferussininae is implicitly a substitute name for Strophostomatidae. Ferussininae is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the precedence from Strophostomatidae. -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210).

FIBULOPTYGMATIDIDAE Hacobjan, 1973 [after 29 December]

Reference: *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Armianskoi SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 26(6): 13

Type genus: †*Fibuloptygmatiss* Pchelintsev, 1965

Remarks: Original spelling Fibuloptygmatidae. Again declared nov. by Hacobjan (1976: 80).

FIBULOPTYXIDAE Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoa Gornogo Kryma*: 20

Type genus: †*Fibuloptyxis* Cossmann, 1898

Remarks: Original spelling Fibuloptyxisidae.

FICIDAE Meek, 1864 [November] (1840)

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 7(183): 19

Type genus: *Ficus* Röding, 1798

Remarks: -oidea, F. Riedel (1995a: 457). Although Meek did not state explicitly his reasons for establishing the name Ficidae, he used it in place of Pyrulidae, based on *Pyrula* Lamarck, 1799. Ficidae is now in prevailing usage and it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pyrulidae.

FICULIDAE Carpenter, 1857 [1 August]

Reference: *Catalogue of the collection of Mazatlan shells in the British Museum*: 453

Type genus: *Ficula* Swainson, 1835

FILHOLIIDAE Wenz, 1923 [5 June]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 20: 744

Type genus: †*Filholia* Bourguignat, 1877

Remarks: H. Nordsieck (1998a: 167–168) intended to act as First Reviser under Art. 24.2, and to give Triptychiidae Wenz, 1923, precedence over Filholiidae. However, Filholiidae was originally proposed at a higher rank (family vs. subfamily), and its precedence over Triptychiinae is determined automatically by Art. 24.

FILOSINI H. Nordsieck, 1979 [9 March]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(4–6): 261

Type genus: *Filosa* O. Boettger, 1877

FIMBRIIDAE O'Donoghue, 1926 [May]

Reference: *Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute*, 15(2): 226

Type genus: *Fimbria* O'Donoghue, 1926 [ex Bohadsch, 1761]

Remarks: Invalid: type genus described in a work [Bohadsch, 1761] suppressed by Opinion 185 (1954: 409). O'Donoghue used *Fimbria* as a valid name and thus made it available; as such, however, it is a junior homonym of *Fimbria* Mühlfeld, 1811 [Bivalvia], which makes Fimbriidae O'Donoghue, 1926, invalid.

FINELLIDAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 208

Type genus: *Finella* A. Adams, 1860

FIONIDAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 227

Type genus: *Fiona* Alder & Hancock [in Forbes & Hanley], 1853

Remarks: -inae, Bergh (in Carus, 1889: 215); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of *Acleio-procta*, which is not available as a family-group name].

FIROLINAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 141

Type genus: *Firola* Bruguière, 1791

Remarks: Original spelling Firolinia. -idae, Wiegmann & Ruthe (1832: 518).

FISSIPEDIA Dall, 1921 [24 February]

Reference: *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 112: 85

Remarks: Taxon containing the family Olividae only. Established as a family-group name [between superfamily and family] and not available as such (not based on a genus).

FISSURACEA Reeve, 1842 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 9: 75

Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Lottia*, *Siphonaria*, *Parmophorus*, *Emarginula*, and *Fissurella*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

FISSURELLIDAE Fleming, 1822 [June]

Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 495

Type genus: *Fissurella* Bruguière, 1789

Remarks: Original spelling Fissurelladae. -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 11); -inae, Pilsbry (1890 [in 1890–1891]: 141).

FISSURELLIDEINAE Pilsbry, 1890 [16 December]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 12(47): 141, 178

Type genus: *Fissurellidea* d'Orbigny, 1839

Remarks: Original spelling Fissurellidinae. -ini, McLean (1984: 22).

FLABELLININAE Bergh, 1889

Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, 2: 215

Type genus: *Flabellina* Voigt, 1834

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 781 (1966: 104). -idae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 451); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 58). Given relative precedence over Coryphellidae Bergh, 1889 by First Reviser's action by Opinion 781: see under that name.

FLAMMOCONCHINAE Schileyko, 2001 [June]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 7: 1024

Type genus: *Flammoconcha* Dell, 1952

FLAMMULINIDAE Crosse, 1895 [23 October]Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 42: 210Type genus: *Flammulina* Martens, 1873

Remarks: -inae, Climo (1969a: 151).

FLUMINICOLINAE Clessin, 1880Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, ser. 2, 2: 194Type genus: *Fluminicola* Stimpson, 1865

Remarks: -idae, Hannibal (1912b: 33).

FLUXINELLINI Marshall, 1991 [20 March]Reference: *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, Paris, ser. A, 150: 45Type genus: *Fluxinella* Marshall, 1983**FOLINIINAE** F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]Reference: *Die europäischen Meeres-schnecken*: 172Type genus: *Folinia* Crosse, 1868**FONTIGENTINAE** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 182Type genus: *Fontigens* Pilsbry, 1933**FOSSARIDAE** A. Adams, 1860 [May]Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 5: 410Type genus: *Fossarus* Philippi, 1841Remarks: When he established the name Fossaridae, A. Adams cited the type genus as *Fossar*. *Fossar* Gray, 1847 is an unjustified emendation of *Fossarus* Philippi, 1841.**FOSSARIINAE** B. Dybowski, 1913 [March]Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 17: 178Type genus: *Fossaria* Westerlund, 1885

Remarks: Original spelling Fossarianinae.

FOSSARULINAE Wenz, 1926 [26 February]Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 32: 2157Type genus: †*Fossarulus* Neumayr, 1869**FOWLERININAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1926 [1 July]Reference: *Résultats des Campagnes Scientifiques du Prince Albert Ier de Monaco*, 70: 20Type genus: *Fowlerina* Pelseneer, 1906

Remarks: Original spelling Fowlerinae.

FRUTICICOLINAE Kobelt, 1904 [October]Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süßwasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 11: 65, 131Type genus: *Fruticicola* Held, 1837

Remarks: When he established the name Fruticicolinae, Kobelt used *Fruticicola* with *Helix hispida* Linnaeus, 1758, as type species, by subsequent designation by Martens (in Albers, 1860: 103). Lindholm (1927a: 119) discovered that Herrmannsen (1847: 450) had earlier validly designated *Helix fruticum* O. F. Müller as type species. He then transferred the name Fruticicolidae to what had earlier been called Eulotidae, and established Trochulinae for what had until then been called Fruticicolinae. -idae, Lindholm (1927a: 120); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1931 [1929–1935]: 691).

FRYERIIDAE Baranetz & Minichev, 1994 [after 14 October]Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(11): 34Type genus: *Fryeria* Gray, 1853**FUCOLIDAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1933 [June]Reference: *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. 2, 5(5): 401Type genus: *Fucola* Quoy & Gaimard, 1833**FULGORARIINAE** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 16 [286]Type genus: *Fulgoraria* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Original spelling Fulgorarinae.

FULGURINAE Stoliczka, 1867 [1 April]Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Paleontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 1–4: 112Type genus: *Fulgur* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Cassidulidae Gray, 1854, based on *Cassidulus*, a name which Stoliczka stated to be “not traceable with certainty”. However, Stoliczka treated *Cassidulus* as a synonym of *Melongena*, and generically different from *Fulgur*; Art. 40.2 does not apply. -idae [declared new], Grabau & Shimer (1909: 764). See Busyconidae.

FUSIFORMIA Latreille, 1824 [November]Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling “Fusiformes” (vernacular). Latinised by Latreille (1825: 192). Established as a family containing the genera “Potamide”, “Cérîte”, “Cancellaire”, “Fasciolaire”, “Carreau”, “Pleurotome”, “Turbinelle”, “Fuseau”, “Latire”, “Clavatule” and “Pyrule”. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

FUSINAE Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 308

Type genus: *Fusus* Bruguière, 1789

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Fusus* Helbling, 1779 [Gastropoda]; see Opinion 1765 (1994: 159). -idae, d'Orbigny (1843 [in 1842–1843]: 330); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2). See Fusinidae.

FUSIDAE Iredale, 1915 [12 July]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 47: 465

Type genus: *Fusus* Helbling, 1779

Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1765 (1994: 159).

FUSINIDAE Wrigley, 1927 [30 December]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 17(5–6): 216

Type genus: *Fusinus* Rafinesque, 1815

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Fusidae Swainson, 1840, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. -inae, Wenz (1943 [in 1938–1944]: 1256).

FUSISPIRIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395

Type genus: †*Fusispira* Hall, 1871

FUSULINAE Lindholm, 1924 [19 April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 16(1): 67, 74

Type genus: *Fusulus* Fitzinger, 1833

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], H. Nordsieck (1963: 101).

GABRIELONINAE Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]

Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 60

Type genus: *Gabrielona* Iredale, 1917

GADINIIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 129, 149

Type genus: *Gadinia* Gray, 1824

Remarks: Original spelling Gadiniidae. -oidea, H. B. Baker (1964: 152); -inae [in synonymy of Trimusculinae], Harbeck (1996: 28). See Trimusculidae, which is conserved over Gadiniidae under Art. 40.2.

GALEODIDAE Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 91

Type genus: *Galeodes* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Turbinellidae, based on *Turbinella*, listed by Thiele as a synonym of *Xancus*. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Galeodes* Olivier, 1791 [Arachnida].

GALEODOLIIDAE Sacco, 1891 [25 March]

Reference: *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 41: 1 [reprint]; 225 [journal]

Type genus: †*Galeodolium* Sacco, 1891

Remarks: Galeodoliidae is not available from Sacco (1890: 21), because *Galeodolium* was then not an available name.

GALERINAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 117

Type genus: *Galerus* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [ex Humphrey, 1797, unavailable]

Remarks: Original spelling Galerina. -idae, Macpherson & Chapple (1951: 127).

GANITIDAE Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 105

Type genus: *Ganitus* Er. Marcus, 1953

Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 31).

GARNIERIINAE C. Boettger, 1926

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, Abt. A, 91(5): 5

Type genus: *Garnieria* Bourguignat, 1877

Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (2002a: 5).

GARRETTIINAE Kobelt, 1906 [after September]

Reference: *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 59: 49, 138

Type genus: *Garrettia* Paetel, 1890

Remarks: Opinion 973 (1971: 149–150) ruled that Omphalotropidinae is to be given precedence over Garrettiinae. -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 173).

GASCOIGNELLIDAE K. R. Jensen, 1985

Reference: [in Morton & Dudgeon, eds.] *Proceedings of the 2nd International Workshop on the Malacofauna of Hong Kong and Southern China*, 2(1): 99

Type genus: *Gascoignella* K. R. Jensen, 1985

GASTROCOPTINAE Pilsbry, 1918 [24 April]

Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, 24(96): x

Type genus: *Gastrocopta* Wollaston, 1878
Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1998: 129).

GASTRODONTINAE Tryon, 1866 [1 July]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(3): 242, 254

Type genus: *Gastrodonta* Albers, 1850

Remarks: -idae, Akramovski (1976: 84); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 57).

GASTROPTERINAE Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 360

Type genus: *Gastropteron* Kosse, 1813

Remarks: Original spelling *Gasteropteridae*, based on *Gasteropteron*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of the name of the type genus; established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Agassiz (1846: 37); *Gastropteroidea* [Agassiz, 1847: 160] is an unjustified emendation based on *Gastropteron* Agassiz, 1847, also an unjustified emendation.

GAZINI Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]

Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 90

Type genus: *Gaza* Watson, 1879

GEITODORIDAE Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 870

Type genus: *Geitodoris* Bergh, 1891

GEOCOCHLIDES Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling “géocochlides” (vernacular); latinized by Latreille (1825: 179). Established as a family containing essentially the *Stylommatophora*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

GEOMELANIIDAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [15 June]

Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(5–6): 74

Type genus: *Geomelania* L. Pfeiffer, 1845

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 80).

GEOMITRINAE C. Boettger, 1909 [20 January]

Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 41(1): 4

Type genus: *Geomitra* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 4).

GEORISSINAE W. Blanford, 1864 [June?]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 13: 465

Type genus: *Georissa* Blanford, 1864

Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1944: 300).

GEOTROCHINAE Schileyko, 2002 [September]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1183

Type genus: *Geotrochus* van Hasselt, 1823

Remarks: Not available (no description; not used as valid before 2000; Art. 13.2.1) from Iredale (1941b: 72 [as *Geotrochidae*]).

GIBBINAE Steenberg, 1936 [30 March]

Reference: *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, ser. 2, 3: 146

Type genus: *Gibbus* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Steenberg gave a diagnosis for the subfamily “Gonidominae or Gibbinae”, thus suggesting synonymy of the two names although their type genera are not objective synonyms.

GIBBULINAE Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 361

Type genus: *Gibbula* Risso, 1826

Remarks: -ini, Hickman & McLean (1990: 97).

GIRASIIDAE Collinge, 1902 [29 September]

Reference: *The Journal of Malacology*, 9(3): 71, 73

Type genus: *Girasia* Gray, 1855

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 640); -ini [as *Girasii*], Solem (1966: 76).

GIRAUDIIDAE Bourguignat, 1885 [August]

Reference: *Notice prodromique sur les mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles (...) dans la région méridionale du lac Tanganika*: 11, 61

Type genus: *Giraudia* Bourguignat, 1885

Remarks: Original spelling *Giraudidae*. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Giraudia* Foerster, 1868 [Hymenoptera].

GISORTIINAE Schilder, 1927

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 85

Type genus: †*Gisortia* Jousseaume, 1884

Remarks: -idae, Schilder (1930: 126); -ini, Schilder (1932b: 250–251). Precedence over *Cypraeorbini* and *Bernayini* determined by Art. 24 (subfamily vs. tribe).

GITTENBERGERIINAE Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 225

Type genus: *Gittenbergeria* Schileyko, 1991

GLABROCIINGULINI Gordon & Yochelson, 1987
Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1368: 57

Type genus: †*Glabrocingulum* Thomas, 1940

Remarks: Original spelling Glabrocingulides.

GLACIDORBIDAE Ponder, 1986 [13 May]

Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 87(1): 81

Type genus: *Glacidorbis* Iredale, 1943

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

GLANDINIDAE Bourguignat, 1877

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles de Toulouse*, 3(1): 76

Type genus: *Glandina* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: -inae [as "Unterfamilie Glandinidae"], Strebel (1878 [in 1873–1882]: 5).

GLAUCIDAE Gray, 1827 (1815)

Reference: *Encyclopaedia metropolitana*, Vol. 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca [= plate 3]

Type genus: *Glaucus* Forster, 1777

Remarks: First introduced as "les Glaucques" (vernacular) by Férussac (1822: xxvii); however, the name Glaucidae is not generally accepted as dating from that first publication. -inae, Gray (1850b: 107). *Glaucus* is a senior synonym of *Pleuropus* Rafinesque, 1815 (see under Pleuropinae), and it could be argued that Glaucidae is to be maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pleuropinae, i.e. 1815. However, this would have the unwanted consequence of giving Glaucidae precedence over Aeolidiidae Gray, 1827, i.e. the name of the superfamily would be Glaucoidae instead of Aeolidioidae. To achieve stability, under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Pleuropinae Rafinesque, 1815, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Glaucidae Gray, 1827, a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Pruvot-Fol (1954: 436), Thompson & McFarlane (1967: 107), Marcus & Marcus (1967: 7), F. Nordsieck (1972: 82), Abbott (1974: 381), Barnard (1974: 738), M. C. Milner (1974: 31), Porter (1974: 300), Fez Sanchez (1974: 97), Thompson (1976: 22, 33, 35), Powell (1979: 290), Rudman (1980: 139), Bertsch & Johnson (1981: 5), Orr (1981: 80), Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 198), Jensen &

Clark (in Sterrer 1985: 455), Rios (1985: 193), Gosliner (1987: 127), Coleman (1989: 53), Lalli & Gilmer (1989: 214, 224), Vaught (1989: 72), Cattaneo-Vietti et al. (1990: 26), Sabelli et al. (1990: 72, 267), Wells & Bryce (1993: 156), Millard (1996: 244), Spencer & Willan (1996: 36), Rudman (in Beesley et al. 1998: 1013). To our knowledge, the name Pleuropinae has not been used as valid after 1899.

GLAUCONIIDAE Pchelintsev, 1953 [after 9 April]
Reference: *Fauna Briukhonogikh verkhne-melovykh otlozhenii Zakavkaz'ia i Srednei Azii* [Geologicheskii Muzej Karpinskogo, Seriya Monograficheskaya, 1]: 90

Type genus: †*Glauconia* Stoliczka, 1868

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Glauconia* Gray, 1845 [Reptilia]. See Cassiopidae.

GLEBINAE van der Spoel, 1976

Reference: *Pseudothecosomata, Gymnosomata and Heteropoda (Gastropoda)*: 40

Type genus: *Gleba* Forskal, 1776

GLESSLIDAE Godwin-Austen, 1920 [November]
Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 3(1): 6

Type genus: *Glessula* Martens, 1860

Remarks: -inae, established independently by Schileyko (in Schileyko & Kuznetsov, 1996: 159).

GLOBACTAEONINAE Cossmann, 1895 [February]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 1: 43

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

GLOBISININAE Powell, 1933 [28 February]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 63: 167

Type genus: †*Globisinum* Marwick, 1924

GLOBULARIINAE Wenz, 1941 [October]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 1019

Type genus: †*Globularia* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 212).

GLOSSODORIDIDAE O'Donoghue, 1924 [14 February]

Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology*, 35: 552

Type genus: *Glossodoris* Ehrenberg, 1831

Remarks: Proposed as replacement name for Chromodoridinae, based on *Chromodoris*

Alder & Hancock, 1855, considered by O'Donoghue to be a junior subjective synonym of *Glossodoris*. The name *Glossodorididae* has not won general acceptance and Art. 40.2 does not apply. -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 430).

GNATHODORIDACEA Odhner, 1934 [28 July]

Reference: *British Antarctic* ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. *Natural history report, zoology*, 7(5): 233

Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank below suborder, containing the genera *Bathydoris* and *Doridoxa*. Treated as superfamily Gnathodoridoidea by Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 5, 10, 46, 56). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

GODWINIINAE Cooke, 1921

Reference: *Occasional Papers of the Bernice P. Bishop Museum*, 7(12): 263
Type genus: *Godwinia* Sykes, 1900

GONIAEOLIDIDAE Odhner, 1907

Reference: *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar*, 41(4): 8, 18
Type genus: *Goniaeolis* M. Sars, 1861

GONIASMATIDAE Nützel & Bandel, 2000 [September]

Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte*, 2000(9): 560–561

Type genus: †*Goniasma* Tomlin, 1930
Remarks: Original spelling Goniasmidae.

GONIDOMINAE Steenberg, 1936 [30 March]

Reference: *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, ser. 2, 3: 146
Type genus: *Gonidomus* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Steenberg gave a diagnosis for the subfamily "Gonidominae or Gibbinae", thus suggesting synonymy of the two names although their type genera are not objective synonyms.

GONIOBASIA

Remarks: Ponder & Warén (1988: 294) listed a family-group name "Goniobasia Tryon, 1865". However, Tryon (1865: 124) only used the expression "Goniobasic Section" and did not establish a family-group name.

GONIODISCINAE. See Gonyodiscinae.

GONIODORIDINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [October]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 52

Type genus: *Goniodoris* Forbes & Goodsir, 1839

Remarks: -idae, Gray (1857a: 211).

GONIOGNATHA Mörch, 1859

Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109, 112

Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Orthalicus* and *Pseudostrombus*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

GONIOSPIRIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 28

Type genus: †*Goniospira* Cossmann, 1896

GONOSTOMATINAE Kobelt, 1904 [October]

Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süßwasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 11: 62

Type genus: *Gonostoma* Held, 1837

Remarks: Original spelling Gonostominae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Gonostoma* Rafinesque, 1810 [Pisces], and *Gonostoma* van Hasselt, 1823 [Pisces].

GONYODISCINAE A. J. Wagner, 1928 [May]

Reference: *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 6(4): 305

Type genus: *Gonyodiscus* Fitzinger, 1833

Remarks: Original spelling Goniodiscinae, based on *Goniodiscus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling (and homonym of *Goniodiscus* Müller & Troschel, 1842 [Echinodermata]). -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 53, 55, 69).

GONYOSTOMATA Bowdich, 1822 [February]

Reference: *Elements of conchology. Part 1, Univalves*: 35

Remarks: Original spelling "Goniostomes" (vernacular) by Blainville (1818a: 185, 214–215). Latinized as the name of a "division" [above genus], containing the genera *Trochus*, *Cirrites*, *Solarium*, *Euomphalites* and *Ianthina*. Treated as a family, spelling emended to Goniostomata, by Blainville (1824: 222). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

GORDENELLIDAE Gründel, 2000

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 34: 256

Type genus: †*Gordenella* Gründel, 1990

GORGOLEPTIDAE McLean, 1988 [4 May]
Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 319: 19
Type genus: *Gorgoleptis* McLean, 1988

GOSSELETININAE Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 131
Type genus: †*Gosseletina* Bayle [in P. Fischer], 1885
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 210).

GOUGEROTIINAE Le Renard, 1980 [17 July]
Reference: *Bulletin d'Information des Géologues du Bassin de Paris*, 17(2): 23
Type genus: †*Gougerotia* Le Renard, 1980

GRACILIARIINI H. Nordsieck, 1979 [9 March]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(4–6): 263
Type genus: *Graciliaria* E. A. Bielz, 1867

GRAECOANATOLICINAE Radoman, 1973 [31 May]
Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 11
Type genus: *Graecoanatomica* Radoman, 1973

GRANDIPATULINAE Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]
Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 10
Type genus: †*Grandipatula* Cossmann, 1889

GRANDOSTOMATINAE Horný, 1962 [after 3 August]
Reference: *Vestník Ústředního Ústavu Geologického*, 37(6): 473
Type genus: †*Grandostoma* Horný, 1962
Remarks: Available under Art. 13.5 [combined description of family and genus]. -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).

GRANGERELLIDAE Russell, 1931 [4 November]
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 18(64): 25
Type genus: †*Grangerella* Cockerell, 1915

GRANULININAE G. A. Covert & H. K. Covert, 1995 [12 October]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 73
Type genus: *Granulina* Jousseaume, 1888

GRAPHIDULIDAE Stephenson, 1941
Reference: *The University of Texas, Publication*, 4101: 345
Type genus: †*Graphidula* Stephenson, 1941
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

GREVENIELLINAE Gründel & Kowalke, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 226(1): 51
Type genus: †*Greveniella* Harzhauser & Kowalke, 2001

GRUVELIINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 433
Type genus: *Gruvelia* Risbec, 1928
Remarks: Not available (Art. 11.7.2) from "Gruvelinidés", a vernacular name proposed by Risbec (1928: 171).

GUDEOCONCHIDAE Iredale, 1944 [10 May]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(3): 326
Type genus: *Gudeoconcha* Iredale, 1944

GUNDLACHIINAE Starobogatov, 1967 [after 25 October]
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 42: 290
Type genus: *Gundlachia* L. Pfeiffer, 1850
Remarks: J. B. Burch (1984: 265) established that the type species of *Gundlachia*, *G. ancyliformis* Pfeiffer, 1850, is a growth variant of *Ancylus havanensis* Pfeiffer, 1839; = *A. radiatus* Guilding, 1829. It would thus appear that Gundlachiinae is based on a misidentified type genus, and under Art. 41 the case should be referred to the Commission for a ruling, if it is found necessary to have a family-group name based on *Gundlachia*.

GUTTULIDAE Goryachev, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 23
Type genus: *Guttula* Schepman, 1908
Remarks: -inae, Marshall (1991a: 44).

GYMNARIONINAE Van Mol, 1970 [October]
Reference: *Annales du Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Sciences Zoologiques*, 180: 29
Type genus: *Gymnarion* Pilsbry, 1919
Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (2002: 1230).

GYMNOBRANCHIATA Schweigger, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 746
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank between order [Gastropoda] and genus. Treated as a family (not available as such: not based on a genus), spelling emended to *Gymnobranchia*, by Burmeister (1837: v, 497).

GYMNOCERITHIIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27

Type genus: †*Gymnocerithium* Cossmann, 1906

GYMNODORIDIDAE Odhner, 1941

Reference: *Göteborgs Kungliga Vetenskaps- och Vitterhets-Samhälles Handlingar*, ser. 6, ser. B, 1(11): 15

Type genus: *Gymnodoris* Stimpson, 1855

Remarks: Declared again nov. by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 865).

GYMNOGLOSSA Gray, 1853

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 129, 130

Remarks: Name used by Gray for two different taxa of gastropods, one containing the families Acusidae, Pyramidellidae, and Architectonicidae; the other containing the family Cancellariidae only. Treated by Dall (1890: 159) as a superfamily (containing Eulimidae and Pyramidellidae). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

GYMNOSOMATA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 32: 273

Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

GYRINEINAE Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]

Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*: 157

Type genus: *Gyrineum* Link, 1807

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

GYRODINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 40, 47

Type genus: †*Gyrodes* Conrad, 1860

Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Wenz (1941 [in 1938–1944]: 1017). -idae [as Gyrodeidae], Pchelintsev & Korobkov (1960: 180); -oidea [as Gyrodesacea], Pchelintsev (1963: 51).

GYRONEMATINAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Gyronema* Ulrich [in Ulrich & Scofield], 1897

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 239).

GYROSCALINAE Jousseaume, 1912 [14 August]

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 230, 244

Type genus: *Gyroscala* de Boury, 1887

GYROTOMINAE Hannibal, 1912 [30 October]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(3): 167

Type genus: *Gyrotoma* Shuttleworth, 1845

HADRIDAE Iredale, 1937 [12 November]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 19

Type genus: *Hadra* Albers, 1860

HAINESIINAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 103

Type genus: *Hainesia* L. Pfeiffer, 1856

Remarks: -idae, Götting (1974: 124).

HAITIINI D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]

Reference: *Revista de Biología Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 128

Type genus: *Haitia* Clench & Aguayo, 1932

HALGERDINAE Odhner, 1926

Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 54

Type genus: *Halgerda* Bergh, 1880

Remarks: -idae, Odhner (1934: 232, 269).

HALIIDAE Kobelt, 1888 [after June]

Reference: *Iconographie der schalen tragenden europäischen Meeresconchylien*, Heft 8 [= Bd. 2, Lief. 1]: 5

Type genus: †*Halia* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Established independently by Sacco (1893: 64). -inae, Casey (1904: 124); -ini [as -ides], Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 18 [288]). See also Ampullidae.

HALIOTINAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142

Type genus: *Haliotis* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Haliotidia. -idae, Fleming (1822: 492); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 11).

HALISTYLINAE Keen, 1958 [5 December]

Reference: *Sea shells of tropical West America*, ed. 1: 260

Type genus: *Halistylus* Dall, 1890

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Keen (in Moore, 1960: 262).

HALOCERATIDAE Warén & Bouchet, 1991 [20 March]

Reference: *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, ser. A, 150: 133

Type genus: *Haloceras* Dall, 1889

HALOLIMNOHELICINAE H. Nordsieck, 1986 [September]

Reference: *Heldia*, 1(4): 116

Type genus: *Halolimnohelix* Germain, 1913

Remarks: -idae, Prieto et al. (1993: 71).

HALOPSYCHIDAE Pelseneer, 1887

Reference: *Challenger reports*, 58: 52

Type genus: *Halopsyche* Keferstein, 1862

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Euribiidae (invalid). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Halopsyche* de Saussure, 1857 [Crustacea]. See Anopsiidae and Hydromylidae.

HAMINOEINAE Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 15(60): 351

Type genus: *Haminoea* Turton, 1830

Remarks: Original spelling Hamineinae. Placed on the Official List, and spelling ruled to be Haminoeinae, by Opinion 1942 (2000: 52). -idae [as Haminoeidae], Starobogatov (1970b: 57); -oidea, Sabelli et al. (1990: 54, 231).

HAMPILININAE Kobayashi, 1958

Reference: *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography, Transactions*, 29(1–3): 115

Type genus: †*Hampilina* Kobayashi, 1958

Remarks: Original spelling Hamplininae.

HANCOCKIIDAE MacFarland, 1923 [September]

Reference: *Journal of Morphology*, 38(1): 90

Type genus: *Hancockia* Gosse, 1877

Remarks: Original spelling Hancockidae.

HAPLOGONA Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 391, 400

Remarks: Latinization of "haplogonen Gattung" [vernacular] of Ihering (1892b: 402). Established as a "Group" above genus. Treated by Pilsbry (1895b: xxi, xxix), at a rank below family [Endodontidae], contain-

ing the genera *Flammulina*, *Phasis*, *Amphidoxa*, *Endodonta*, and *Pyramidula*; by J. W. Taylor (1914: 169) as subfamily [of Endodontidae]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

HAPLOTREMATIDAE H. B. Baker, 1925 [19 January]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 38(3): 88

Type genus: *Haplotrema* Ancey, 1881

Remarks: See also Circinariidae. -inae, H. B. Baker (1941a: 134).

HARPAGODIDAE Pchelintsev, 1963

Reference: *Briukhonogie Mezozoa Gornogo Kryma* [Geologicheskii Muzei Karpinskogo, Seriya Monograficheskaya, 4]: 51

Type genus: †*Harpagodes* Gill, 1870

Remarks: Original spelling Harpagodesidae.

HARPIDAE Bronn, 1849

Reference: *Index palaeontologicus, II, Abt. B, Enumerator palaeontologicus*: 469

Type genus: *Harpa* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Harpina. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1436 (1987: 137). -inae, Gray (1853a: 127).

HAURAKIIDAE Slavoshevskaya, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 120

Type genus: *Haurakia* Iredale, 1915

HAUSTRINAE Tan, 2003

Reference: *Journal of Natural History*, 37: 981

Type genus: *Haustrum* Perry, 1811

HAUTTECOEURIIDAE Bourguignat, 1885 [August]

Reference: *Notice prodromique sur les Molusques terrestres et fluviatiles (...) dans la région méridionale du lac Tanganika*: 10, 41

Type genus: *Hauttecoeuria* Bourguignat, 1885

Remarks: Original spelling Hauttecoeuridae. -inae / -ini, Bouchet & Strong, herein.

HEDLEYELLIDAE Iredale, 1937 [12 November]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 17

Type genus: *Hedleyella* Iredale, 1914

Remarks: -oidea, Iredale (1942: 35).

HEDLEYOCONCHIDAE Iredale, 1942 [June]

Reference: *The Australian Naturalist*, 11(2): 34

Type genus: *Hedleyoconcha* Pilsbry, 1893

Remarks: Salisbury (1942 [December]: 53) listed Hedleyoconchidae fam. nov. with reference to Iredale (1941a: 265). However, in that paper, Iredale merely "removed [*Hed-*

leyoconcha) to the neighbourhood of the family Durgellidae with family rank", but did not explicitly introduce Hedleyoconchidae.

HEDYLIDAE Bergh, 1895 [January]

Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 45: 4

Type genus: *Hedyle* Bergh, 1895

Remarks: Introduced as the vernacular (family) "die Hedytiden". First latinized by Eliot (1910: 69–70). -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 443). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Hedyle* Guenée, 1857 [Lepidoptera] and *Hedyle* Malmgren, 1865 [Polychaeta].

HEDYLOPSIDAE Odhner, 1952

Reference: *Vie et Milieu*, 3(2): 144

Type genus: *Hedylopsis* Thiele, 1931

Remarks: -inae, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 37); -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 30).

HELCIONELLINAE Wenz, 1938

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 43, 88

Type genus: †*Helcionella* Grabau & Shimer, 1909

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea] / -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 172).

HELEOBIINI Bernasconi, 1991 [June]

Reference: *Mémoires de Biospéologie*, 18: 238

Type genus: *Heleobia* Stimpson, 1865

Remarks: F. G. Thompson (1968: 19–20) had used the expression "the *Heleobia* tribe", providing a diagnosis but not formally proposing the name Heleobiini.

HELIACIDAE Cotton & Godfrey, 1933 [May]

Reference: *The South Australian Naturalist*, 14: 73

Type genus: *Heliacus* d'Orbigny, 1842

Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1974: 98).

HELICARIONIDAE Bourguignat, 1877

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles de Toulouse*, 3(1): 64

Type genus: *Helicarion* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1678 (1992: 160), but attributed in error to Bourguignat (1883: 9, as *Helixarionidae* [based on *Helixarion*, an incorrect original spelling of the type genus]); authorship corrected to Godwin-Austen (1882) by Anonymous (1993b: 313). -inae, Godwin-Austen

(1888: 253); -oidea, [as -acea], Kuroda (1941: 142); -ini, Schileyko (2002: 1188).

HELICELLINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [January]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 112

Type genus: *Helicella* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 431 (1956: 351), but attributed in error to Chenu (1859: 421). -idae, Tryon (1866b: 222).

HELICELLINAE Ihering, 1909

Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 59: 429

Type genus: *Helicella* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 431 (1956: 351), but attributed in error to Hesse (1926b: 115). -idae, Pilsbry (1939 [in 1939–1948]: 14); -ini, Mandahl-Barth (1950: 54).

HELICIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 143

Type genus: *Helix* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling Helicinia. Although the name Helicidae is sometimes attributed to Lamarck (1809: 320), that author used the vernacular "Colymacées" (spelled "Colimacées" in later works). -inae, Swainson (1840: 330); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 148); -ini, Mandahl-Barth (1950: 54).

HELICIGONINAE Wenz, 1915

Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 65

Type genus: *Helicigona* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: -ini, Mandahl-Barth (1950: 54).

HELICINIDAE Férussac, 1822 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxiii

Type genus: *Helicina* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling "les Hélicines" (vernacular). First latinized (as Helicinides) by Latreille (1825: 183). -inae [as "Trib. Helicinidae"], Mörch (1852: 42); -oidea [as -acea], F. G. Thompson (1980: 11).

HELICOCRYPTINAE Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1*: 267

Type genus: †*Helicocryptus* d'Orbigny, 1850

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein.

HELICODISCINAE Pilsbry, 1927 [5 July]

Reference: [in H. B. Baker] *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 79: 230

Type genus: *Helicodiscus* Morse, 1864

Remarks: -idae, Solem (1975: 85).

HELICODONTINAE Kobelt, 1904 [October]

Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süßwasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 11: 131

Type genus: *Helicodonta* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: -ini, Mandahl-Barth (1950: 54); -idae, Schileyko (1972: 41); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 57).

HELICOPELTINAE Marshall, 1996 [1 July]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 39(3): 250

Type genus: *Helicopelta* Marshall, 1996

HELICOPHANTIDAE

Remarks: Probably a lapsus for Ariophantidae by Germain (1931a: 13).

HELICOPSINI H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 28

Type genus: *Helicopsis* Fitzinger, 1833

HELICOSTOIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1937

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 62: 257

Type genus: *Helicostoa* Lamy, 1926

HELICOSTYLINAE Ihering, 1909

Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 59: 430

Type genus: *Helicostyla* Férussac, 1821

HELICOTOMINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 117

Type genus: †*Helicotoma* Salter, 1859

Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 189).

HELICTERINAE Pease, 1870 [30 April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1869[3]): 645

Type genus: *Helicteres* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Pease based Helicterinae on *Helicter* Pease, 1862, an unjustified emendation of *Helicteres*. -idae, Kobelt (1880 [in 1876–1881]: 292). Invalid: placed on the Official Index by Opinion 2017 (2003: 61). See Achatinellinae.

HELIGMOTOMIDAE Adegoke, 1977 [29 March]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 71(295): 169

Type genus: †*Heligmotoma* Mayer-Eymar, 1896

HELISOMATINAE F. C. Baker, 1928 [after 20 August]

Reference: *Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey, Bulletin* 70(1): 309

Type genus: *Helisoma* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Helisominae. -ini [as -ae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 120).

HELMINTHOGLYPTIDAE Pilsbry, 1939 [6 December]

Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (North of Mexico)*, Vol. I(1): 24, 31

Type genus: *Helminthoglypta* Ancey, 1887

Remarks: -inae, same reference; -ini / -ina, Bouchet & Hausdorf, herein [for consistency of ranking]. Roth (1996: 32) established the names Helminthoglyptaina, Helminthoglyptales, Helminthoglyptamorphae, Helminthoglyptaniki, Helminthoglyptaphim, and Helminthoglyptotes in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; he suggested that the name Helminthoglyptales could be considered equivalent to Helminthoglyptini by a “hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnean hierarchy”.

HEMIBIINAE Heude, 1890

Reference: *Mémoires concernant l'histoire naturelle de l'empire chinois*, Tome 1, Cahier 4: 167

Type genus: *Hemibia* Heude, 1890

Remarks: Original spelling Hemibiae. This could be considered a mere plural of *Hemibia*, but has been treated as a subfamily by Kobelt (1895: 353).

HEMICYCLOSTOMA Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185, and table between pp. 214–215

Remarks: Original spelling “Hémicyclostomes” (vernacular). Latinized by Bowdich (1822: 32) as the name of a “division” [above genus], containing the genera *Nerita*, *Natica* and *Neritina*. Treated a family by Blainville (1824: 237). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

HEMIPLECTINAE Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921 [October]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(5–6): 186

Type genus: *Hemiplecta* Albers, 1850

HEMISININAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891 [23 July]
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(12): 312

Type genus: *Hemisinus* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Semisinusinae, based on *Semisinus* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Hemisinus*; spelling corrected under Art. 32.5.3.2. -ini [as Hemisinuseae], Thiele (1928a: 399, 401). See Aylacostomatinae.

HEMISTOMIINAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 168

Type genus: *Hemistomia* Crosse, 1872

Remarks: -idae, Cotton (1959: 354).

HEMITOMINAE Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]

Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 16 [Japanese text], 10 [English text]

Type genus: *Hemitoma* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207, 216).

HENDERSONIINAE H. B. Baker, 1926 [29 June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 35

Type genus: *Hendersonia* A. J. Wagner, 1905

HERMAEIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [November]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 78

Type genus: *Hermaea* Lovén, 1844

Remarks: -inae, C. Boettger (1963: 433).

HEROIDAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 221

Type genus: *Hero* Lovén [in Alder & Hancock], 1855

Remarks: -inae, Bergh (in Carus, 1889: 216); -oidea [as -acea], S. Smith & Heppell (1991: 51).

HERVIELLINAE Burn, 1967 [31 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 6(1–2): 228

Type genus: *Hervilla* Baba, 1949

Remarks: -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 887).

HESPEROCIRRINAE O. Haas, 1953 [8 June]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 101: 39

Type genus: †*Hesperocirrus* O. Haas, 1953

HESSEOLINAE Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 230

Type genus: *Hesseola* Lindholm, 1927

HETERODORIDIDAE Verrill & Emerton, 1882 [July]

Reference: [in Verrill] *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 5(2): 549

Type genus: *Heterodoris* Verrill & Emerton, 1882

Remarks: Original spelling Heterodoridae.

HETERONERITIDAE Gründel, 1998

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 474(6): 16

Type genus: †*Heteronerita* Gründel, 1998

HETEROPHROSYNIDAE W. Clark, 1855

Reference: *A history of the British marine testaceous Mollusca*: 7, 387

Remarks: Family containing the genera *Jeffreysia* and *Barleeia*. Not available: not based on a genus.

HETEROPODA Lamarck, 1812 [October]

Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 112, 124

Remarks: Original spelling “Hétéropodes” (vernacular). Latinized by Mörch (1852: 49). Established as a “section”, equivalent in rank to Gastropoda and Cephalopoda, subsequently treated by Mörch as a family, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 88) as “Sippe” [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

HETEROSTROPHA Berthold, 1991

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 207, 210

Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Lanistes* and *Pseudoceratodes*, established at rank between tribe and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

HETEROSUBULITIDAE Bandel, 2002

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 68

Type genus: †*Heterosubulites* Bandel, 2002

HEXABRANCHINAE Bergh, 1891 [October]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 126

Type genus: *Hexabranthus* Ehrenberg, 1828
 Remarks: Established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 111).

HILACANTHIDAE Bourguignat, 1890

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 7, 10(Art. 1): 125

Type genus: *Hilacantha* Ancey, 1886

Remarks: Original spelling Hylacanthidae, based on *Hylacantha*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Hilacantha*. Introduced as a replacement name for Tiphobiidae, based on *Tiphobia* E. A. Smith, 1880, by Bourguignat treated as a homonym of *Typhobia* Pascoe, 1869 [Coleoptera].

HIPPONICIDAE Troschel, 1861

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(4): 162

Type genus: †*Hipponix* DeFrance, 1819

Remarks: -inae [as Hipponycinae], Tryon (1886: 102); -oidea [as -acea], Kuroda (1933b: 184).

HISPANOSINUITINAE Frýda & Gutierrez-Marco, 1996 [28 June]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 70(4): 603

Type genus: †*Hispanosinuities* Frýda & Gutierrez-Marco, 1996

HOFFMANNOLIDAE Starobogatov, 1976

Reference: *Biologiia Moria*, 4: 14

Type genus: *Hoffmannola* Strand, 1932

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

HOLOGYRIDAE Kittl, 1899

Reference: *Annalen des Kaiserlich-Königlichen Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums Wien*, 14(1): 28, 34

Type genus: †*Hologyra* Koken, 1892

HOLOHEPATICA Bergh, 1884

Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger*, Zoology, 10: 52

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Dorididae and Doriopsidae. Established as an "order". Treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 111) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily] and not available as such (not based on a genus).

HOLOPEIDAE Cossmann, 1908 [after March]

Reference: *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 12(2): 95

Type genus: †*Holopea* Hall, 1847

Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 232).

HOLOPELLIDAE Koken, 1896

Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 47, 108

Type genus: †*Holopella* M'Coy, 1851

HOLOPELMATA Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [15 June]

Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29: 78

Remarks: Established at rank between "subtribus" [above family group] and family. Treated by Kobelt (1902: 1) as a synonym of Cyclophoridae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

HOLOPODA Pilsbry, 1896

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 9(10): 110

Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus). See also higher category list.

HOLOSPIRINAE Pilsbry, 1946 [6 December]

Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico)*, Vol. II(1): 103, 111

Type genus: *Holospira* Martens, 1860

HOMALAXINAE. See Omalaxinae.

HOMALOGYRIDAE. See Omalogyridae.

HOMALOPOMATINAE Keen, 1960 [about 15 August]

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1*: 270

Type genus: *Homalopoma* Carpenter, 1864

HOMOEOPLOCINAE Cossmann, 1899 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 103

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

HOMIODORIDINAE Odhner, 1926

Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 54

Type genus: *Homiodoris* Bergh, 1882

Remarks: -idae [as Homoeodorididae, based on *Homoeodoris*, an incorrect subsequent spelling], Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 870).

HOPKINSINAE Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 860

Type genus: *Hopkinsia* MacFarland, 1905

HOPLODORIDINAE Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 872

Type genus: *Hoplodoris* Bergh, 1880

HORATIINI D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 179

Type genus: *Horatia* Bourguignat, 1887

Remarks: -inae, declared new by Radoman (1973a: 8); -idae, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).

HORIOSTOMIDAE. See Oriostomatidae.

HORMOTOMINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 163

Type genus: †*Hormotoma* Salter, 1859

Remarks: -idae, Vostokova (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 118). Given precedence over Plethospirinae by First Reviser choice by P. J. Wagner (2002: 81–82).

HUMBOLDTIANINAE Pilsbry, 1939 [6 December]

Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico)*, Volume I(1): 26, 395

Type genus: *Humboldtiana* Ihering, 1892

Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1979a: 57).

HYALAEIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 140

Type genus: *Hyalaea* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Hyalineae. Established independently [as Hyalidae] by d'Orbigny (1841 [in 1841–1853]: 71). See Cavoliniidae.

HYALIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 210

Type genus: *Hyala* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852

Remarks: Homonym of Hyalidae Bulycheva, 1957, based on *Hyale* Rathke, 1837 [Amphipoda].

HYALIMACINAE Godwin-Austen, 1882 [July]

Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 1(2): 59

Type genus: *Hyalimax* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Remarks: -idae, Germain (1921: 209).

HYALINIINAE Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 [November]

Reference: *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexikanischer Land- und Süsswasser-Conchylien*, 4: 17

Type genus: *Hyalinia* Agassiz, 1837

Remarks: -idae [as Fam. Hyalinoidea], Simroth (1891: 268).

HYALININAE Clessin, 1876

Reference: *Deutsche Excursions-Mollusken-Fauna*: 19, 62

Type genus: *Hyalina* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: When he established Hyalininae, Clessin cited the type genus as "*Hyalina* Gray" (p. 62) and (p. 64) as "*Hyalina* Férussac" as emended by Gray (1840a: 165), which cites "*Hyalinae* Férussac" as a section of *Zonites*. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Hyalina* Schumacher, 1817 [Marginellidae] and *Hyalina* Studer, 1820 [Vitrinidae].

HYALOGYRINIDAE Warén & Bouchet, 1993 [4 January]

Reference: [in Warén, Gofas & Schander] *The Veliger*, 36(1): 10

Type genus: *Hyalogyrina* Marshall, 1988

Remarks: Original spelling Hyalogryinidae. Inadvertently made available by short diagnosis. Full description in Warén & Bouchet, 1993 [26 February], *Zoologica Scripta*, 22(1): 48.

HYDATINIDAE Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 1, 15(60): 385

Type genus: *Hydatina* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Homonym of Hydatinidae Ehrenberg, 1838, based on *Hydatina* Ehrenberg, 1828 [Rotifera]; Hydatinidae Ehrenberg is invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym but it remains an available name.

HYDROBIINAE Stimpson, 1865 [August]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 201: 4

Type genus: *Hydrobia* Hartmann, 1821

Remarks: Not available from Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1891]: 106 [as Hydrobiae; a plural not equivalent to a family-group name]). -idae, P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 723–724); -ini [as -ae], Thiele (1928a: 378); -oidea, Giusti & Pezzoli (1982: 466). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 2034 (2003: 152–153), which also emended the family-group name Hydrobiina Mulsant, 1844, type genus *Hydrobius* Leach, 1815 [Coleoptera], to Hydrobiusina to remove homonymy. See also Paludestrinidae.

HYDROCENIDAE Troschel, 1857 [before 30 October]

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(2): 83

Type genus: *Hydrocena* Küster, 1844

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Hydrocaenacea, based on *Hydrocaena*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Hydrocena*. -inae, Stoliczka (1871: 157); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209).

HYDROCOCINAE Thiele, 1928 [12 September]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 55: 375, 380

Type genus: *Hydrococcus* Thiele, 1928

Remarks: -idae, Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 587).

HYDROMYLIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1942 [20 March] (1862)

Reference: *Dana Report*, 20: 7

Type genus: *Hydromyles* Gistel, 1848

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Halopsychidae and Anopsiidae, based on *Halopsyche* and *Anopsia*, both treated by Pruvot-Fol as junior synonyms of *Hydromyles*. However, *Hydromyles* is also a senior synonym of *Pterocymodocea*, and although Pruvot-Fol cited neither *Pterocymodocea* nor *Pterocymodoceidae* when she established the name Hydromylidae, the latter can be treated as a substitute name for the former. Hydromylidae is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of *Pterocymodoceidae*. -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Gymnoptera, which is not available as a family-group name].

HYGROMIINAE Tryon, 1866 [6 October]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(4): 306

Type genus: *Hygromia* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), but attributed in error to D. Geyer (1909: 11). -idae, Möllendorff (1898: 147); -ini, Mandahl-Barth (1950: 54); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 57).

HYGROPHILA Férussac, 1822 [16 February]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxijj

Remarks: Original spelling “Hygrophiles” (vernacular); latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 547). Established as a suborder. Treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 136) as a “Sippe” [= superfamily] and not available as such (not based on a genus).

HYLACANTHIDAE. See Hilacanthidae.

HYPERSTROPHEMINAE Horný, 1964 [November]

Reference: *Casopis Narodního Muzea, Oddíl Přírodovědy*, 133(4): 212

Type genus: †*Hyperstrophema* Horný, 1964

HYPOBRANCHIAEIDAE P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 530

Type genus: *Hypobranchiaea* A. Adams, 1847

Remarks: *Hypobranchiaea* has traditionally been treated as a synonym of *Corambe*, in which case Hypobranchiaidae has priority over Corambidae (but Art. 23.9 may apply). However, this view was challenged by Martynov (1994: 13), who concluded that *Hypobranchiaea* is unrecognizable and certainly not a Corambidae.

HYPOBRANCHIATA Schweigger, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 746, 776

Remarks: Latinization of “les inférobranches” (vernacular) by Cuvier. Taxon including the genera *Diphyllidia* and *Phyllidia*, established at rank between “order Gastropoda” and genus. Treated as a family (not available as such: not based on a genus), spelling emended to Hypobranchia, by Burmeister (1837: v, 497).

HYPSELOSTOMATINAE Zilch, 1959 [17 July]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 162

Type genus: *Hypselostoma* Benson, 1856

Remarks: -idae, Azuma (1982: 95). Given precedence over Aulacospirinae by First Reviser’s choice by Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2003]: 136).

JANTHINIDAE. See Janthinidae.

ICARINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 163

Type genus: *Icarus* Forbes, 1844

Remarks: Original spelling Icarina. -idae [in synonymy of Oxynoeidae], Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 431). See Oxynoeidae.

IDULIIDAE Iredale & O’Donoghue, 1923 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 210

Type genus: *Idulia* Leach in Gray, 1852

IGARKIELLIDAE Parkhaev, 2001

Reference: *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 161

Type genus: †*Igarkiella* Vassiljeva, 1998

Remarks: Also declared new by Parkhaev (2002: 35).

ILBIINAE Burn, 1963 [September]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 13(1): 22

Type genus: *Ilbia* Burn, 1963

Remarks: -idae, Burn & Thompson (in Beesley et al., 1998: 959).

ILDICIDAE Burn, 1963 [September]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 13(1): 21
 Type genus: *Ildica* Bergh, 1889

IMBRICARIINAE Troschel, 1867 [December]

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(2): 86
 Type genus: *Imbricaria* Schumacher, 1817
 Remarks: Original spelling Imbricarina.

IMERINIINAE Hoffmann, 1928

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1230

Type genus: *Imerinia* Cockerell, 1891

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Sarasinulinae Hoffmann, 1925, based on *Sarasinula* Grimpe & Hoffmann, 1924, placed by Hoffmann in the synonymy of *Imerinia*. Article 40.2 of the Code might apply; however, subfamily names are hardly ever used in taxonomical works dealing with Veronicellidae, and there is no "prevailing usage" to support application of Art. 40.2. We believe that priority should apply, i.e. Sarasinulinae is the valid name.

IMOGLOBIDAE Nützel, Erwin & Mapes, 2000 [23 June]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 74(4): 579, 589

Type genus: †*Imogloba* Nützel, Erwin & Mapes, 2000

IMPERATORINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 144

Type genus: *Imperator* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Original spelling Imperatorina.

INCRISPELLIDAE Tasch, 1963 [November]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 37(6): 1246

Type genus: †*Incrispella* Tasch, 1963

Remarks: Silicified open coiled tubes described as freshwater Gastropoda, but there is no feature to suggest its gastropod, or even mollusc, nature.

INIFORINAE Kosuge, 1966 [31 August]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 4(2): 314

Type genus: *Iniforis* Jousseaume, 1884

INUDINAE Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1967 [December]

Reference: *Studies in Tropical Oceanography*, 6: 143, 182

Type genus: *Inuda* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1967

INVOLVEA Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 322
 Remarks: Original spelling "les Enroulées" (vernacular). Latinized by Rafinesque (1815: 145). Spelling emended by Menke (1828: 44) to Involutae, and by Burmeister (1837: 506) to Involuta. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). See also Convolutidae.

LODEIDAE Leach, 1847 [October]

Reference: [in Gray, ed.] *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 269

Type genus: *lodes* "Leach MS"

Remarks: Not available: the type genus was not an available name (nomen nudum) when Gray established lodeidae. *lodes* was later made available by Mörch (1860: 273), who however did not cite lodeidae.

IRAVADIINAE Thiele, 1928 [25 April]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 55: 355, 380

Type genus: *Iravadia* Blanford, 1867

Remarks: -idae, Volkova & Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 144, 150). Brandt (1968: 266) acted as First Reviser to establish precedence of Iravadiinae over Fairbankiinae.

ISANDINI Hickman, 2003

Reference: *The marine flora and fauna of Dampier, Western Australia*, 1: 71

Type genus: *Isanda* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

ISCHNOPTYGMATIDAE Erwin, 1988 [January]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 62(1): 66

Type genus: †*Ischnoptygma* Erwin, 1988

Remarks: Original spelling Ischnoptygmidae.

ISIDORINAE Annandale, 1922 [August]

Reference: *Records of the Indian Museum*, 24(3): 363

Type genus: *Isidora* Ehrenberg, 1831

Remarks: Introduced in synonymy, but available under Art. 11.6.1 because it has been treated as an available name, e.g. by Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1673). -idae, van Bentham Jutting (1927: 15).

ISLAMIINAE Radoman, 1973 [31 May]

Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 10

Type genus: *Islamia* Radoman, 1973

Remarks: -idae, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).

ISOSPIRIDAE Wangberg-Eriksson, 1964 [15 November]

Reference: *Geologiska Föreningens i Stockholm Förhandlingar*, 86(3): 229

Type genus: †*IsoSPIra* Koken, 1897

Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov & Moskalev (1987: 8).

ISTRIANIDAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vse-soiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu mol-liuskov*, 7: 22

Type genus: *IstrianA* Velkovrh, 1971

Remarks: Climo (1974: 255, 267) had recognized an "*IstrianA*-tribe within Hydrobiinae", which he did not formally name.

ITIERIIDAE Cossmann, 1896 [December]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 2: 16

Type genus: †*Itieria* Matheron, 1842

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (1965: 126); -inae, J. C. Fischer & Kollmann (in J. C. Fischer, 1997).

ITRUVIIDAE Lyssenko & Aliev, 1990 [after 5 November]

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1990(4): 107

Type genus: †*Itruvia* Stoliczka, 1867

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Name attributed to Lyssenko (1984), which is a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purposes.

JACOSTIDAE Pilsbry, 1948 [19 March]

Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico)*, Vol. II(2): 1091

Type genus: *Jacosta* Gray, 1821

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Helicellidae Ihering because Pilsbry treated *Jacosta* as a senior synonym of *Helicella* Férussac, 1821. *Jacosta* has been placed on the Official Index by Opinion 431 (1956: 349, 351), hence rendering Jacostidae invalid.

JAMINIINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 517

Type genus: *Jaminia* Risso, 1826

JANELLIDAE Gray, 1853 [December]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 12: 415

Type genus: *Janella* Gray, 1850

Remarks: -inae, Cockerell (1891: 216). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Janella*

Grateloup, 1838 [Mollusca]. See also Athoracophoridae.

JANINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 165

Type genus: *Janus* Verany, 1844

Remarks: Original spelling Janina. Established independently by Bergh (in Carus, 1889: 216). -idae [as "Tribu des Janides (Janidae)"], Blanchard (1849: 76). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Janus* Stephens, 1835 [Hymenoptera].

JANOLIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1933

Reference: *Mémoires de l'Institut d'Egypte*, 21: 137

Type genus: *Janolus* Bergh, 1884

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Zephyrinidae. *Janolus* is not a senior synonym of *Zephyrina* Quatrefages, 1843, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. See also Antiopellidae.

JANTHINIDAE Lamarck, 1822

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(2): 204

Type genus: *Janthina* Röding, 1798

Remarks: The name Janthinidae is sometimes attributed to Lamarck (1812: 117), who keyed "Janthine [Genre unique de sa famille]" [= only genus of its family]; we do not regard this as a valid establishment of the name under the Code. Original spelling (1822) "les Janthines" (vernacular). First latinized [as lanthinea, based on *lanthina*, an incorrect subsequent spelling] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 248), with explicit reference to Lamarck. -inae, Swainson (1840: 195, 210); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

JANULINAE Wenz, 1923 [20 March]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 17: 300

Type genus: *Janulus* Lowe, 1852

JAPEUTHRIINAE Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]

Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and adjacent area*: 228

Type genus: *Japeuthria* Iredale, 1918

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

JEFFREYSIIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852 [November]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 10: 359

Type genus: *Jeffreysia* Alder [in Forbes & Hanley], 1850

Remarks: Original spelling Jeffresiidae.

JENNERIINAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 269
Type genus: *Jenneria* Jousseaume, 1884

JINONICELLIDAE Pokorný, 1978
Reference: *Vestník Ustředního Ústavu Geologického*, 53(1): 41
Type genus: †*Jinonicella* Pokorný, 1978
Remarks: Placed in Archaeogastropoda by Pokorný, but position as a mollusc rejected by Frýda (1999: 27).

JOCULATORINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27
Type genus: *Joculator* Hedley, 1909

JOHANICERAMINAE Jaume & de la Torre, 1972 [after 9 October]
Reference: *Circulares del Museo y Biblioteca de Zoología de la Habana*: 1647
Type genus: *Johaniceramus* Jaume & de la Torre, 1972

JOHNSTRUPIINI Schilder, 1939 [1 November]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 71(5–6): 170
Type genus: †*Johnstrupia* Ravn, 1933

JOHNWYATTIDAE Serna, 1979 [September]
Reference: *Boletín de Geología [Universidad Industrial de Santander, Colombia]*, 13(27): 32
Type genus: †*Johnwyattia* Serna, 1979

JUGIDAE Starobogatov, Prozorova, Bogatov & Sayenko, 2004
Reference: *Molliuskii*, in: *Opredelitel Presnovodnykh bespozvonochnykh Rossii i sopredelnykh territorii*, 6: 262, 280
Remarks: Not available under Art. 16.1 and 16.2: name not explicitly indicated as intentionally new, and name of the type genus [inferred to be *Juga* H. & A. Adams, 1854] not cited.

JULIIDAE E. A. Smith, 1885 [after September]
Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, Zoology*, 13(1): 269
Type genus: *Julia* Gould, 1862
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12); -inae, C. Boettger (1963: 433).

JULLIENIINI Davis, 1979 [6 June]
Reference: *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Monograph* 20: 23
Type genus: *Jullienia* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1876

Remarks: -idae, loganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 1145).

KAIPARATHININI Marshall, 1993 [1 April]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 36(2): 185
Type genus: †*Kaiparathina* Laws, 1941

KALIELLINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 612
Type genus: *Kaliella* Blanford, 1863
Remarks: Hausdorf (1998: 57) determined, as First Reviser, the relative precedence of Chroninae over Kaliellinae.

KALINGINAE Pruvot-Fol, 1956 [March]
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 80: 356
Type genus: *Kalinga* Alder & Hancock, 1864
Remarks: Declared again nov. by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 862).

KALOPLOCAMINAE Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 323
Type genus: *Kaloplocamus* Bergh, 1892
Remarks: Original spelling Caloplocaminae, based on *Caloplocamus* Thiele, 1931, an unjustified emendation of *Kaloplocamus*.

KANAMARUIDAE Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]
Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*: 237
Type genus: *Kanamarua* Kuroda, 1951
Remarks: Original spelling Kanamariidae. Not available: no diagnosis.

KENTRODORIDINAE Bergh, 1891 [October]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 135
Type genus: *Kentrodoris* Bergh, 1874
Remarks: Established as a subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Pruvot-Fol (1954: 273). Discodoridinae given precedence over Kentrodoridinae by First Reviser's action by Valdés (2002: 630).

KHAIRKHANIIDAE Missarzhevsky, 1989 [after 10 July]
Reference: *Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademiia Nauk SSSR*, 443: 180
Type genus: *Khairkhanina* Missarzhevsky, 1981

KINISHBIINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 25
Type genus: †*Kinishbia* Winters, 1956

KIRELIINAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21

Type genus: *Kirelia* Radoman, 1983

KITTLIDISCIDAE Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1*: 217

Type genus: †*Kittlidiscus* O. Haas, 1953

KLIKIINI H. Nordsieck, 1986 [September]

Reference: *Heldia*, 1(4): 116

Type genus: †*Klikia* Pilsbry, 1895

Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

KNIGHTITINAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Knightites* Moore, 1941

Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 183). -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).

KOLHYMAMNICOLIDAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21

Type genus: *Kolhymamnicola* Starobogatov & Budnikova, 1976

KOSMOPLÉURINAE Gründel, 2003 [30 September]

Reference: *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. B (*Geologie und Paläontologie*), 340: 21

Type genus: †*Kosmopleura* Gründel, 2003

KOSOVIIINAE Atanackovic, 1959

Reference: *Geoloshki Glasnik*, 3: 352 [Serbo-Croatian text], 373 [French text]

Type genus: †*Kosovia* "Pavlovic, 1931"

Remarks: Name only, no description. Not available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was apparently not used as valid before 2000. And also the type genus was not available from Pavlovic, 1931 (but was subsequently made available by Zilch, 1960).

KRAMERIELLINAE Frýda & Heidelberg, 2003

Reference: *Bulletin of Czech Geological Survey*, 78(1): 38

Type genus: †*Krameriella* Frýda & Heidelberg, 2003

KUSKOKWIMIIDAE Frýda & Blodgett, 2001

Reference: *Vestník Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 76(1): 41

Type genus: †*Kuskokwimia* Frýda & Blodgett, 2001

LACHESINAE L. Bellardi, 1877 [after May]

Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, parte 2: 150

Type genus: *Lachesis* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Lachesis* Daudin, 1803 [Reptilia]. See Donovaniinae.

LACINIARIINI H. Nordsieck, 1963 [30 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 92(3–4): 114

Type genus: *Laciniaria* Hartmann, 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Laciniarieae.

LACUNIDAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part 1*: 92

Type genus: *Lacuna* Turton, 1827

Remarks: -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 261); -oidea, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).

LACUNOPSINI Davis, 1979 [6 June]

Reference: *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Monograph* 20: 23

Type genus: *Lacunopsis* Deshayes, 1876

Remarks: -idae, loganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 1145); -oidea, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 22).

LADAMAREKIIDAE Frýda, 1998

Reference: *Vestník Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 73(1): 46

Type genus: †*Ladamarekia* Horný, 1992

LADINULIDAE Bandel, 1992 [December]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 39

Type genus: †*Ladinula* Bandel, 1992

LAEOCOCHLIDINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 28

Type genus: *Laeocochlis* Dunker & Metzger, 1874

Remarks: Original spelling Laiocochliinae, based on *Laiocochlis*, an incorrect original spelling; see Opinion 1700 (1993: 61).

LAEVAPICINAE Hannibal, 1912 [29 June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(2): 147

Type genus: *Laevapex* Walker, 1903

Remarks: Original spelling *Laevapicinae*. -idae, Hannibal (1914: 24).

LAEVILITORININAE Reid, 1989 [28 July]

Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 324(1220): 91

Type genus: *Laevilitorina* Pfeffer [in Martens & Pfeffer], 1886

LAGINIOPSIDAE Puvot-Fol, 1922 [after 6 March]

Reference: *Comptes-Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences [Paris]*, 174: 698

Type genus: *Laginiopsis* Puvot-Fol, 1922

LAGOCHEILIDAE Stoliczka, 1872 [after 6 August]

Reference: *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 41(2): 269

Type genus: *Lagocheilus* Blanford, 1864

LAILINAE Burn, 1967 [August]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 14(2): 213

Type genus: *Laila* MacFarland, 1905

LAMARCKIELLINAE Schileyko, 2003 [April]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1350

Type genus: *Lamarckiella* Möllendorff, 1898

LAMELLARIIDAE d'Orbigny, 1841

Reference: *Histoire physique, politique et naturelle de l'île de Cuba. Mollusques*, 1: 200

Type genus: *Lamellaria* Montagu, 1815

Remarks: Original spelling *Lamellaridae*. -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 311); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 87).

LAMELLATA Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling "Lamellés" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 202). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on existing genus).

LAMELLIDEINAE Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]

Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 221: 162

Type genus: *Lamellidea* Pilsbry, 1910

Remarks: -ini, same reference.

LAMELLIDORIDIDAE Puvot-Fol, 1933

Reference: *Mémoires de l'Institut d'Égypte*, 21: 138

Type genus: *Lamellidoris* Alder & Hancock, 1855

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for *Onchidorididae* because, in violation of the Principle of Priority, Puvot-Fol treated *Lamellidoris* as a valid genus name and *Onchidoris* Blainville, 1816, as a synonym. -inae, Puvot-Fol (1954: 295).

LAMELLIPHORIDAE Korobkov, 1960 [after 29 June]

Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molliuski, Briukhoniogi*: 178

Type genus: †*Lamelliphorus* Cossmann, 1916

Remarks: Attributed to "Korobkov, 1955", but we have not been able to find it in any of Korobkov's 1955 papers.

LAMINIFERINAE Wenz, 1923 [5 June]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 20: 794

Type genus: †*Laminifera* O. Boettger, 1863

LAMPADIIDAE Winckworth, 1945 [25 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 26(4–5): 146

Type genus: *Lampadion* Röding, 1798

LAMPUSIIDAE Newton, 1891 [22 August]

Reference: *Systematic list of the F. E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum (Natural History)*: 145

Type genus: *Lampusia* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Original spelling *Lampusidae*. Introduced as a replacement name for *Tritonidae*, based on *Triton* Montfort, 1810, a junior homonym of *Triton* Linnaeus, 1758. *Lampusiidae* is not in current use and Art. 40.2 does not apply. See also *Aquillidae* and *Lotoriidae*.

LANASCALIDAE Bandel, 1992 [December]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 48

Type genus: †*Lanascala* Bandel, 1992

LANCINAE Hannibal, 1914 [13 June]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 28(2): 24

Type genus: *Lanx* Clessin, 1880

Remarks: -idae, Pilsbry (1925: 73–74).

LANISTINAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22

Type genus: *Lanistes* Montfort, 1810

LANZAIIDAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21

Type genus: *Lanzaia* Brusina, 1906

LAOCAINI Schileyko, 2002 [September]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1219

Type genus: *Laocaia* Kuzminykh, 1999

Remarks: Original spelling Laocaini.

LAOMINAE Suter, 1913 [December]

Reference: *Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca*: 732

Type genus: *Laoma* Gray, 1850

Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1937a: 313).

LAONINAE Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 71

Type genus: *Laona* A. Adams, 1865

LAPINURIDAE Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1970 [August]

Reference: *Studies on the fauna of Curaçao and other Caribbean Islands*, 33: 19

Type genus: *Lapinura* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1970

Remarks: Not available under Art. 15: proposed conditionally.

LAPLYSIIDAE. See Aplysiidae.

LAROCHEIDAE Finlay, 1927 [19 January]

Reference: *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute*, 57: 486

Type genus: *Larochea* Finlay, 1927

Remarks: -inae, Marshall (1993b: 285).

LASKEYINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27

Type genus: *Laskeya* Iredale, 1918

LATHOPHTHALMINAE Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 75

Type genus: *Lathophthalmus* Pruvot-Fol, 1932

Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Cryptophthalminae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Art. 40.2 does not apply.

LATIIDAE Hutton, 1882 [May]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 14: 156

Type genus: *Latia* Gray, 1850

Remarks: -inae [declared nov.], Hannibal (1912: 147); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 46).

LATIRIDAE Iredale, 1929 [23 or 24 March]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 5(4): 346

Type genus: *Latirus* Montfort, 1810

LATOUCHELLIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70

Type genus: †*Latouchella* Cobbold, 1921

LATRUNCULINAE Cossmann, 1901 [October]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 139

Type genus: *Latrunculus* Gray, 1847

LAUBELLIDAE Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology. Mollusca 1*: 217

Type genus: †*Laubella* Kittl, 1891

LAUBIERINIDAE Warén & Bouchet, 1990 [2 January]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 33(1): 69

Type genus: *Laubierina* Warén & Bouchet, 1990

Remarks: -oidea [as -ioidea], Bandel & Riedel (1994a: 347).

LAURIINAE Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn*, 80: 201

Type genus: *Lauria* Gray, 1840

Remarks: Name placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), but credited in error to Thiele, 1931. -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 509); -idae, Bank et al. (2001: 86).

LAVIGERIIDAE Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 79

Type genus: *Lavigeria* Bourguignat, 1888

Remarks: -inae, Morrison (1954: 358).

LEACHIAE

Remarks: "Leachiae Martens, 1858" (p. 193) is listed by Kabat & Hershler (1993: 6) as a family-group name, based on *Leachia* Risso, 1826. However, Martens indicates that he treated *Leachia* as a section of *Hydrobia*, and Leachiae is merely a plural.

LEDOULXIINAE Pilsbry, 1919 [16 December]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 40: 245

Type genus: *Ledoulxia* Bourguignat, 1885

LEMINDIDAE Griffiths, 1985 [June]

Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 95(7): 270

Type genus: *Leminda* Griffiths, 1985

LEPETELLINAE Dall, 1882 [5 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 4: 408

Type genus: *Lepetella* Verrill, 1880

Remarks: -idae, Thiele (1908: 89); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 6).

LEPETIDAE Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]

Reference: *Figures of molluscan animals*, 4: 93

Type genus: *Lepeta* Gray, 1842

Remarks: -inae, Pilsbry (1891: 66); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 6).

LEPETODRILIDAE McLean, 1988 [4 May]

Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 319: 5

Type genus: *Lepetodrilus* McLean, 1988

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

LEPETOPSIDAE McLean, 1990 [7 November]

Reference: *Journal of Zoology, London*, 222(3): 489

Type genus: †*Lepetopsis* Whitfield, 1882

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

LEPTACHATININI Cockerell, 1913 [14 February]

Reference: *Science*, new ser., 37(946): 256

Type genus: *Leptachatina* Gould, 1848

Remarks: -inae, Pilsbry & Cooke (1915 [in 1914–1916]: 65).

LEPTARIONTINI H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 22

Type genus: *Leptarionta* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1872

LEPTAXINAE C. Boettger, 1909 [20 January]

Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 41(1): 4

Type genus: *Leptaxis* Lowe, 1852

Remarks: Original spelling Leptaxidinae. -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 5).

LEPTICHNINI Van Goethem, 1977 [July]

Reference: *Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Annales, Sciences Zoologiques*, 218: 91

Type genus: *Leptichnus* Simroth, 1896

Remarks: Original spelling Leptichneini.

LEPTOGLOSSAE Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 294, 314

Remarks: Established as a division of the "superfamily" Pseudodorididae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

LEPYRIIDAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1951 [4 April]

Reference: *Notulae Naturae of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 233: 5

Type genus: *Lepyrium* Dall, 1896

Remarks: -inae, F. G. Thompson (1981: 38).

LESUEURILLIDAE P. J. Wagner, 2002

Reference: *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology*, 88: 75

Type genus: †*Lesueurilla* Koken, 1898

LEUCOCHROIDAE Westerlund, 1886

Reference: *Fauna der in der paläarktischen Region lebenden Binnenconchylien*: title page

Type genus: *Leucochroa* Beck, 1837

Remarks: -ini [as *Leucochroea*], Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 383); -inae [in the sense of *Helicellinae*], H. B. Baker (1956a: 132). When he established Leucochroidae, Westerlund considered *Helix candidissima* Draparnaud, 1801, to be the type-species of *Leucochroa*. However, Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 585–586) had earlier validly designated *Helix albella* Linnaeus, 1758 [= *Theba pisana* (Müller, 1774)]; see Forcart (1965b: 255). The case has been submitted (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2004) to the ICZN to place Leucochroidae on the Official Index.

LEUCONOPSIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 82

Type genus: *Leuconopsis* Hutton, 1884

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

LEUCOPHYTIIDAE Starobogatov, 1976

Reference: *Biologiya i Mora*, 4: 10

Type genus: *Leucophytia* Winckworth, 1949

LEUCOZONIDAE Mörch, 1864

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 279

Remarks: Original spelling Leucozonae. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

LIARDETIINI H. B. Baker, 1938 [10 October]
Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 158: 11

Type genus: *Liardetia* Gude, 1913

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Liardetiae.

LIAREIDAE Powell, 1946 [after 19 July]
Reference: *The shellfish of New Zealand*, ed. 2: 70

Type genus: *Liarea* L. Pfeiffer, 1853

Remarks: -inae, Ponder & Warén (1988: 292).

LICININAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 82

Type genus: *Licina* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Licinina. -idae, Kobelt & Möllendorff (1898 [in 1897–1899]: 180). Homonym of Licininae Bonelli, 1810, based on *Licinus* Fabricius, 1802 [Coleoptera].

LIGUIDAE Pilsbry, 1891 [25 August]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 43: 317
Type genus: *Liguus* Montfort, 1810

LILJEVALLOSPIRIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70

Type genus: †*Liljevallospira* Knight, 1945

LIMACIDAE Lamarck, 1801
Reference: *Système des animaux sans vertèbres*: 62

Type genus: *Limax* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling "les Limaciers" (vernacular). Becomes "les Limaces" in Férussac (1807: 36) and "les Limaciens" in Lamarck (1809: 320, and later works). First latinized [as (family) *Limaxia* and (subfamily) *Limacidia*] by Rafinesque (1815); also [as *Limacinia*] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 234). -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 132).

LIMACIIDAE Winckworth, 1951 [5 March]
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 23(5): 132
Type genus: *Limacia* O. F. Müller, 1781
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Valdés, herein [for consistency of ranking].

LIMACINIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 144, 151
Type genus: *Limacina* Bosc, 1817

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], S. M. Smith & Heppell (1991: 45).

LIMACOPSIDAE Gerhardt, 1935 [16 July]
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Morphologie und Ökologie der Tiere*, 30(2): 329
Type genus: *Limacopsis* Simroth, 1888

LIMAPONTIIDAE Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 167

Type genus: *Limapontia* Johnston, 1836

Remarks: Original spelling Limapontiadae. Name sometimes attributed in error to Johnston (1836: 79), who suggested that *Limapontia*, [*Elysia*] *viridis* and others might form a "separate order of their class", which he did not name. -oidea, Jensen (1996: 118).

LIMICOLARIINAE Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 473
Type genus: *Limicolaria* Schumacher, 1817

LIMNOCOCHLIDES Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Limnocochlides" (vernacular). Latinized, with identical spelling, by Latreille (1825: 181). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

LIMNOPHILIDAE Jousseaume, 1894
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 297
Remarks: Taxon containing the tribes (sic) Auriculinae, Lymnaeinae and Planorbinae. Limnophila treated as superfamily by F. C. Baker (1928: 187). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

LIMNOPHYSIDAE W. Dybowski, 1903 [19 September]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 35(9–10): 139

Type genus: *Limnophysa* Fitzinger, 1833

LIMNOREIDAE B. Dybowski, 1911
Reference: *Kosmos*, 36: 961
Type genus: *Limnorea* W. Dybowski, 1875
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Limnorea* Goldfuss, 1826 [Porifera], and *Limnorea* Agassiz, 1846 [Coleoptera].

LIMNOSTREAE. See Lymnastreae.

LIMNOTROCHIDAE Ancey, 1906 [30 June]

Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 245

Type genus: *Limnotrochus* E. A. Smith, 1880

LINDHOLMIOLINAE Schileyko, 1978 [after 1 March]

Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(6): 116

Type genus: *Lindholmiola* Hesse, 1931

Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 4).

LIOATLANTINAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920

Reference: *Kosmos*, 45: 99, 114

Type genus: *Lioatlanta* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920

LIOBAICALIINAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]

Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersbourg*, 18: 277

Type genus: *Liobaicalia* Martens, 1876

LIOCARENINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 42, 48

Type genus: †*Liocarenus* Harris & Burrows, 1891

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Diagnosed by Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 11).

LIOCASPIINAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]

Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersbourg*, 18: 277

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

LIOCONCHAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920

Reference: *Kosmos*, 45: 89, 103

Remarks: Not available: a plural noun (Art. 11.7.1.2) for certain loosely coiled gastropods and not based on a genus.

LIOMESINAE P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 624

Type genus: *Liomesus* Stimpson, 1865

Remarks: -idae, Goryachev (1987b: 35); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

LIOPLACINAE Gill, 1863 [before 3 April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 15: 36, 38

Type genus: *Lioplax* Troschel, 1857

Remarks: Original spelling Lioplaces. -idae, Hannibal (1912: 195).

LIOSARMATINAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920

Reference: *Kosmos*, 45: 114

Type genus: †*Liosarmata* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920

Remarks: Original spelling Liosarmatae. *Liosarmata* and *Microliopalaeina* have the same type species, and *Microliopalaeinae* is a junior objective synonym of Liosarmatinae.

LIOSPIRINAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Liospira* Ulrich & Scofield, 1897

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 201).

LIOSTOMIINI Schander, Halanych, Dahlgren & Sundberg, 2003 [May]

Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 32(3): 249

Type genus: *Liostomia* G. O. Sars, 1878

Remarks: Not available: established as “node-based informal name Liostomini”, defined as “the least inclusive clade comprising *Liostomia clavula* (Lovén 1846) and *Spiralinella pellucida* (Dillwyn 1817)”.

LIOTIIDAE Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]

Reference: *Figures of molluscos animals*, 4: 64, 88

Type genus: *Liotia* Gray, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling Liotiadae. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1854: 403).

LIPPISTIDAE Iredale, 1924 [24 October]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 49(3): 251

Type genus: *Lippistes* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Trichotropidae on the grounds that *Lippistes* has precedence over *Trichotropis* Broderip & G. B. Sowerby I, 1829. However, Iredale did not consider *Trichotropis* a synonym of *Lippistes*, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

LIRIOLIDAE Golikov & Kusakin, 1978 [after 16 February]

Reference: *Opredeliteli po Faune SSSR*, 116: 220

Type genus: *Liriola* Dall, 1870

LIRONOBINAE Ponder, 1967 [29 September]

Reference: *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand, Zoology*, 9(17): 219

Type genus: *Lironoba* Iredale, 1915

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

LIRULARIINAE Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]

Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 122

Type genus: *Lirularia* Dall, 1909

LISSODORIDINAE Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 866

Type genus: *Lissodoris* Odhner, 1934

LITHOGLYPHINAE Tryon, 1866 [1 April]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(2): 156

Type genus: *Lithoglyphus* C. Pfeiffer, 1828

Remarks: Not available from Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1891]: 104 [as Lithoglyphi; a plural not equivalent to a family-group name]. -idae, Kobelt (1878 [in 1876–1881]: 133); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928a: 379). Declared new subfamily, despite reference to Troschel, Wenz and others, by D. W. Taylor (1966b: 182).

LITHOGLYPHULIDAE Radoman, 1973 [31 May]

Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 14

Type genus: *Lithoglyphulus* Schlickum & Schütt, 1971

Remarks: See also Tanousiidae.

LITIOPINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 155

Type genus: *Litiopa* Rang, 1829

Remarks: Original spelling Litiopina. -idae, P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 718).

LITTORIDININI Thiele, 1928 [12 September]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 55: 372, 378

Type genus: *Littoridina* Souleyet, 1852

Remarks: Original spelling Littoridineae. Authorship discussed by Thompson & Herschler (1991: 669). -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 50–51); -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 33); -oidea, Ioganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 1145).

LITTORIDINOPSIDAE Nicolas, 1898

Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the “series” Littoridinopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Littorinidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

LITTORINIDAE Children, 1834

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 28: 110

Type genus: *Littorina* Férussac, 1822

Remarks: -inae [as Littorinae], Troschel (1858 [in 1856–1891]: 129); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1916: 5–7).

LIVONIINI Bail & Poppe, 2001 [September]

Reference: *A taxonomic introduction to the Recent Volutidae*: 22

Type genus: *Livonia* Gray, 1855

LIVORNIELLIDAE Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 107

Type genus: *Livornietta* Rankin, 1979

Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 31).

LOBIFERIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1947 [14 June]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 87: 101

Type genus: *Lobifera* Pease, 1860

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Caliphyllidae because *Lobifera* is the oldest genus-group name in the family.

LOBIGERIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 173

Type genus: *Lobiger* Krohn, 1847

LOMANOTIDAE Bergh, 1890 [May]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Tiere*, 5: 49

Type genus: *Lomanotus* Verany, 1844

LONGICOMMISSURATA Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 95

Remarks: Taxon containing the genus *Aplysia* only, established at subfamily rank. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

LOPHIOTOMINAE Morrison, 1965 [1 December]

Reference: *The American Malacological Union, Annual Reports for 1965*: 2

Type genus: *Lophiotoma* Casey, 1904

Remarks: Not available: Morrison diagnosed together “the subfamily Lophiotominae or Crassispirinae” without giving any charac-

ter specific to Lophiotominae. *Lophiotoma* and *Crassispira* are not considered consub-familial by Taylor et al. (1993: 125).

LOPHOCERCINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 163

Type genus: *Lophocercus* Krohn, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling *Lephocercina*, based on the incorrect spelling *Lephocercus*. -idae, Gray (1850b: 98). See *Oxynoidea*.

LOPHOSPIRINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 124

Type genus: †*Lophospira* Whitfield, 1886

Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 207); -oidea, P. J. Wagner (1999: 30).

LORINAE Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 92

Type genus: *Lora* Gistel, 1848

Remarks: Thiele used *Lora* for the boreal species now called *Oenopota*, and Lorinae would then be a senior synonym of Oenopotinae. However, *Lora* is a replacement name for *Defrancia* Millet, 1827, non Bronn, 1825, and its type-species has been ruled by Opinion 666 (1963: 267) to be *Defrancia pagoda* Millet, 1826; it would then be a junior synonym of Defranciinae and Clathurellinae. Under Art. 41 the case needs to be referred to the Commission. Not a homonym of Loridae Gray, 1821, based on *Loris* Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1796 [Mammalia], which was emended to Lorisidae by Opinion 1995 (2002; *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 59: 65–67).

LOTORIIDAE Harris, 1897 [after 25 March]

Reference: *Catalogue of Tertiary Mollusca in the Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History)*, Part 1: 185

Type genus: *Lotorium* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Replacement name for Tritonidae, invalid because its type genus *Triton* Montfort, 1810, is a junior homonym of *Triton* Linnaeus, 1758. See also Aquillidae and Lampusiidae.

LOTTIIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 115

Type genus: *Lottia* Gray, 1833

Remarks: Original spelling Lottiadae. -inae / -ini, Lindberg (1988b: 388); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Acmaeoidea over which it has priority].

LOXONEMATIDAE Koken, 1889

Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Paleontologie*, Beilage Band, 6: 440

Type genus: †*Loxonema* Phillips, 1841

Remarks: Original spelling "Loxonematiden" (vernacular). Latinized by Böhm (1895: 262). -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1909: 11); -inae, Wenz (1938: 39, 45, 377).

LOXOPLOCINAE Cossmann, 1899 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 105

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus [*Loxoplocus* P. Fischer, 1885, is unrelated: it was introduced as a subgenus of *Murchisonia* and placed in Pleurotomariidae, whereas Cossmann established Loxoplocinae for a group of Volutidae].

LOYINAE Martynov, 1994 [after 22 September]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(10): 7

Type genus: *Loy* Martynov, 1994

LUCERNINAE Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 162, 328

Type genus: *Lucerna* Röding, 1798

Remarks: The genus name *Lucerna* was first published by Humphrey (1797) in a work placed on the Official Index. It was subsequently used as valid, with or without reference to Humphrey, by several authors, with different taxonomic extensions. When he established Lucerninae, Swainson used *Lucerna* in the sense of *Dentellaria* Schumacher, 1817, i.e. for species of Pleurodontidae, and not in the sense of Röding, 1798 (type species designated by Kennard, 1942: 117, *Helix ringens* Gmelin; i.e. a species of the orthalicid subfamily Bulimulidae, tribe Odontostomini). Under Art. 41, the case should be brought to the Commission. The name Lucerninae has priority over Orthalicidae Albers, 1860, Bulimulidae Tryon, 1867, Odontostomidae Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898, and Pleurodontidae Ihering, 1912, but it has never been used as a valid name. -idae, H. B. Baker (1956: 132).

LUCIELLIDAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Luciella* de Koninck, 1883

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 209).

LURIINI Schilder, 1932 [20 October]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 55: 145

Type genus: *Luria* Jousseaume, 1884

Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Schilder (1939: 178). -inae, C. Meyer (2003: 421).

LYMNAEINAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 144

Type genus: *Lymnaea* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Lymnidae. First established as "les Lymnéens" (vernacular) by Lamarck (1812: 116), but not generally credited to this author (see Bouchet & Rocroi, 2001: 173). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 495 (1957: 293). -idae [as "Fam. Limnacea"], Blainville (1824: 242); -oidea, Hannibal (1912a: 137). See also Lymnostreae.

LYMNOSTREAE Férussac, 1819 [10 July]

Reference: *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles*: 20

Remarks: Established as the Latin name equivalent to the family "les Lymnéens", with a diagnosis but no included taxon. Spelling emended to Limnostreae by Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxij), there including the genera *Espiphylla*, *Planorbis*, *Physa*, *Lymneus*, *Leptoxis*, *Lomastoma*, *Ancylus*, and *Eutrema*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

LYOCYCLIDAE Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]

Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee Expedition 1898–1899*, 17(2): 82 [116]

Type genus: *Lyocyclus* Thiele, 1925

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 245).

LYOGRINAE Pilsbry, 1916 [4 December]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 30(7): 84

Type genus: *Lyogyrus* Gill, 1863

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928a: 378).

LYRIINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 15 [285]

Type genus: *Lyria* Gray, 1847

Remarks: -ini, Bail & Poppe (2001: 7, 11).

LYSINOINAE Hoffmann, 1928

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1239

Type genus: *Lysinoe* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Remarks: Original spelling Lysinoeinae. -ini, H. Nordsieck (1987: 22).

MACGILLIVRAYIIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [November]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 88

Type genus: *Macgillivrayia* Forbes, 1852

MACLURITIDAE Carpenter, 1861

Reference: *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for 1860*: 216

Type genus: †*Maclurites* Lesueur, 1818

Remarks: Original spelling Maclureadae, based on *Maclurea* Emmons, 1842, an unjustified emendation of *Maclurites*. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1470 (1988: 64). -oidea [as -aeacea], Gill (1871: 11).

MACROCERAMINAE Jaume & de la Torre, 1972

Reference: *Circulares del Museo y Biblioteca de Zoología de La Habana*: 1528

Type genus: *Macroceramus* Guilding, 1829

MACROCHEILIDAE White, 1877

Reference: *Report upon United States geographical surveys west of the one hundredth meridian*. Vol. 4, *Paleontology*: 160

Type genus: †*Macrocheilus* Phillips, 1841

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Macrocheilus* Kirby, 1838 [Coleoptera].

MACROCHLAMYDINAE Godwin-Austen, 1888 [April]

Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 1(6): 254

Type genus: *Macrochlamys* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Macrochlaminae. -idae, Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 321); -ini [as Macrochlamydi], Solem (1966: 27).

MACROCYCLIDAE Thiele, 1926 [20 February]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 145

Type genus: *Macrocyclus* Beck, 1837

MACROOGONA Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii, xxxiv

Remarks: Emendation of the name Macroon. Alternative original spelling Macroögonia. Established as a "tribe", immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Acavinae given as an alternative name. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

MACROON Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 390–391

Remarks: Established as a “group” above genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See Macroogona.

MACROSTOMA Lamarck, 1812 [October]

Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 118

Remarks: Original spelling “les Macrostomes” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 199). Spelling emended to Macrostromidae by Broderip (1839: 320). Taxon containing the genera *Stomatia* and *Stomatella*, established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

MADRELLIDAE Preston, 1911 [January]

Reference: *Zoological Record*, 46(N): 76

Type genus: *Madrella* Alder & Hancock, 1864

Remarks: Not available from Vayssi re (1909: 636), who had established “Madrellid s” (vernacular name published after 1900).

MAGILIDAE Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]

Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899*, 17(2): 138 [172]

Type genus: *Magilus* Montfort, 1810

MAIKHANELLIDAE Missarzhevsky, 1989 [after 10 July]

Reference: *Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademiia Nauk SSSR*, 443: 179

Type genus: †*Maikhanella* Zhegallo, 1982

Remarks: Original spelling Majkhanellidae, based on *Majkhanella*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Maikhanella*. -inae, Feng, Sun & Qian (2001: 197 [Chinese], 206 [English]).

MAIZANIIDAE Tielecke, 1940 [15 August]

Reference: *Archiv f r Naturgeschichte*, new ser., 9(3): 365

Type genus: *Maizania* Bourguignat, 1889

MAMMILLINAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 57

Type genus: *Mammilla* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

MANCOHEDYLIDAE Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 99

Type genus: *Mancohedyle* Rankin, 1979

Remarks: Type genus not available (no type species designated) from Salvini-Plawen, 1973. See Pontohedylidae.

MANDELIIDAE Vald s & Gosliner, 1999

Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 28(3–4): 315

Type genus: *Mandelia* Vald s & Gosliner, 1999

MANDOLININAE Schilder, 1932 [15 March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 20(1): 47

Type genus: †*Mandolina* Bayle [in Jous-seaume], 1884

Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1936: 107).

MANGELIINAE P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de pal ontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 587

Type genus: *Mangelia* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Original spelling Mangiliinae, based on *Mangilia* Lov n, 1846, an unjustified emendation of *Mangelia*.

MANGONUIDAE Iredale, 1936 [7 April]

Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 19(5): 326

Type genus: *Mangonuia* Mestayer, 1930

Remarks: Original spelling Mangonuidae.

MAORAXIDAE Bandel, Gr ndel & Maxwell, 2000

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 89

Type genus: †*Maoraxis* Bandel, Gr ndel & Maxwell, 2000

MARCONIINAE Schileyko, 2000 [December]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 6: 828

Type genus: *Marconia* Bourguignat, 1889

MARGARITINAE Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 367

Type genus: *Margarita* Leach, 1819

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Margarita* Leach, 1814 [Bivalvia].

MARGARITINAE Thiele, 1924 [February]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 11(1): 67

Type genus: *Margarites* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Homonym and synonym of Margaritinae Stoliczka, 1868, and homonym of Margaritidae Blainville, 1824, based on *Margarita* Leach, 1814 [Bivalvia]. Thiele was the

first author to explicitly base Margaritinae on *Margarites*, rather than *Margarita* Leach, 1819. Under Art. 55.3, the case should be referred to the Commission to remove homonymy; as neither Margaritidae Blainville nor Margaritinae Stoliczka is in current use, we think they should be suppressed, leaving Margaritinae Thiele valid. -ini, McLean (1982: 11).

MARGINELLIDAE Fleming, 1828 [March]
Reference: *A history of British animals*: 328, 335

Type genus: *Marginella* Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: Original spelling Marginelladae. -inae, Swainson (1840: 99); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 44); -ini, G. A. Covert & H. K. Covert (1995: 94).

MARGINELLONINAE Coan, 1965 [1 January]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 7(3): 186
Type genus: *Marginellona* Martens, 1904

MARIANINIDAE Odhner, 1968
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 874
Type genus: *Marianina* Pruvot-Fol, 1931

MARPESSINAE Wenz, 1923 [5 June]
Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 20: 757
Type genus: *Marpessa* Gray, 1840
Remarks: See Cochlodiniinae.

MARSENIIDAE Leach, 1847 [October]
Reference: [in Gray, ed.] *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 268
Type genus: *Marsenia* Oken, 1823
Remarks: Original spelling Marseniadae.

MARSENININAE Odhner, 1913 [25 July]
Reference: *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar*, 50(5): 9
Type genus: *Marsenina* Gray, 1850

MARSENIOPSIDAE Bandel, 1993 [December]
Reference: *Scripta Geologica*, Special Issue 2: 38
Type genus: *Marseniopsis* Bergh, 1886
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

MARTENSAMNICOLINAE Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985 [after 11 September]
Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 90(5): 53
Type genus: *Martensamnicola* Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985

MASTIGOPHALLINI Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 225
Type genus: *Mastigophallus* Hesse, 1918

MASTONIINAE Kosuge, 1966 [31 August]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 4(2): 315
Type genus: *Mastonia* Hinds, 1843

MATHILDIDAE Dall, 1889 [June]
Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 18: 23, 266
Type genus: †*Mathilda* Semper, 1865
Remarks: Original spelling Mathildiidae. Introduced independently by Sacco (1892: 27). -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

MATURIFUSIDAE Gründel, 2001
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 36: 74
Type genus: †*Maturifusus* Szabo, 1983

MAURITIINAE Steadman & Cotton, 1946 [30 June]
Reference: *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 8(3): 504, 509
Type genus: *Mauritia* Troschel, 1863
Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1968: 266).

MEDORINI H. Nordsieck, 1997 [September]
Reference: *Heldia*, 4, Suppl. 5: 54
Type genus: *Medora* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855
Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Brandt (1961: 14 [as Medoreae]). H. Nordsieck did not give a formal diagnosis but provided a table of character states that are diagnostic for Medorini, which satisfies Art. 13.1 of the Code.

MEEKOSPIRIDAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: †*Meekospira* Ulrich [in Ulrich & Scofield], 1897
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 321). -inae, Nützel, herein.

MEGALOBULIMIDAE Leme, 1973
Reference: *Arquivos de Zoologia*, 23(5): 333
Type genus: *Megalobulimus* K. Miller, 1878
Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein.

MEGALOMASTOMATINAE W. Blanford, 1864 [June]
Reference: *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 13: 465

Type genus: *Megalomastoma* Swainson, 1840
 Remarks: Original spelling *Megalomastominae*. -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 231, 261); -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210).

MEGALOPHAEDUSINI Zilch, 1954 [15 April]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 83(1–3): 3

Type genus: *Megalophaedusa* O. Boettger, 1877

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) *Megalophaeduseae*. Name only, no diagnosis. First diagnosed by Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 379). -inae, Abbott (1989: 215).

MEGALOSTOMINAE Jousseaume, 1894

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 309

Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Catulus* and *Nicida*. Not available (not based on a genus).

MEGASPIRIDAE Pilsbry, 1904 [8 January]

Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, 16(63): 175

Type genus: *Megaspira* Lea, 1838

MEGASYSTROPHINAE Tryon, 1871

Reference: *A monograph of the fresh-water univalve Mollusca of the United States*, part 2: 83–84

Type genus: *Megasystropha* I. Lea, 1864

Remarks: Original spelling *Megasistrophinae*. Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 432 (1956: 373).

MEGOMPHICINAE H. B. Baker, 1930 [15 January]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 43(3): 100

Type genus: *Megomphix* H. B. Baker, 1930

Remarks: -idae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 99). See Polygyrellinae.

MEISENHEIMERIINAE Hoffmann, 1925

Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 61(1–2): 220

Type genus: *Meisenheimeria* Grimpe & Hoffmann, 1924

Remarks: See *Pseudoveronicellinae*.

MELAMPIDAE Stimpson, 1851 (1850)

Reference: *Shells of New England. A revision of the synonymy of the testaceous mollusks of New England*: 51

Type genus: *Melampus* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Cowie (1998: 41) gave reasons for using the spelling *Melampodinae*, and noted that “the issue may require a ruling from

the ICZN”; his suggestion is not followed here, as the matter is controversial and *Melampinae* appears to be in prevailing usage. -inae, Pfeiffer (1853b: 8); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 331). When he established *Melampidae*, Stimpson did not cite *Conovulidae*; however, *Melampus* and *Conovulus* are objective synonyms, and *Melampidae* is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of *Conovulidae*.

MELANATRIINAE Thiele, 1921 [12 July]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 53(3): 142

Type genus: †*Melanatria* Bowdich, 1822

Remarks: -idae, Volkova et al. (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 166); -oidea, Starobogatov (in Starobogatov & Izzatullaev, 1980: 25).

MELANELLIDAE Iredale, 1915 [1 July]

Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 14(11): 344

Type genus: *Melanella* Bowdich, 1822

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for *Eulimidae*, because *Melanella* is an older name than, and according to Iredale perhaps a synonym of, *Eulima* Risso, 1826. *Melanellidae* has not gained general acceptance over *Eulimidae* and Art. 40.2 does not apply. -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 10, 20).

MELANIIDAE Children, 1823 [July]

Reference: *Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature & Arts*, 15: 243

Type genus: *Melania* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling *Melaniana*; latinization of “les Mélaniens” (vernacular), first established by Lamarck (1812: 116). -inae [as *Melanianae*], Swainson (1840: 340); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1909: 121). *Melaniidae* has been replaced by *Thiaridae* and, under Art. 40.2, gives its precedence to the replacement name. If the name *Melaniidae* was attributed to Lamarck (1812), *Thiaridae* would then have precedence over *Cerithiidae* Fleming, 1822, and this would change the name of the superfamily. Nomenclature is best stabilized by attributing *Melaniidae* to Children (1823) who was responsible for its first publication as a Latin name.

MELANIOPTYXINAE Lyssenko, 1984

Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei luga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 16

Type genus: †*Melaniptyxis* Cossmann, 1896

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purposes.

MELANODRYMIDAE Salvini-Plawen & Steiner, 1995 [10 December]

Reference: *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*: 36–37

Type genus: *Melanodrymia* Hickman, 1984

MELANOIDIDAE Ihering, 1909 [31 December]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 57(4): 296

Type genus: *Melanoides* Olivier, 1804

Remarks: Established independently by Starobogatov (in Starobogatov & Izzatullaev, 1980: 25). -inae / -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 25).

MELANOPSINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [February]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 309

Type genus: *Melanopsis* Férussac, 1807

Remarks: -idae [as Melanopidae, an incorrect spelling], Gill (1863: 34); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970: 42).

MELAPIIDAE Kantor, 1991 [November]

Reference: *Ruthenica*, 1(1–2): 50

Type genus: *Melapium* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

MELARAPHIDAE Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21

Type genus: *Melaphe* Menke, 1828

MELATOMIDAE Gill, 1871 [February]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 4

Type genus: *Melatoma* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Clionellidae, possibly on the basis that *Melatoma* has precedence over *Clionella* Gray, 1847. However, *Melatoma* is a nomen dubium: see Powell (1966: 143).

MELIBIDAE Forbes, 1844

Reference: *Report of the 13th meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science (Cork, 1843). Reports of Researches in Science*: 186

Type genus: *Melibe* Rang, 1829

Remarks: Original spelling Meliboeadae, based on *Meliboea*, ruled by Opinion 697

(1964: 97) to be an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Melibe*. Family Melibidae again declared new by Ihering (1876: 145). -inae, Alder & Hancock (1845 [in 1845–1855]: 2).

MELLOPEGMIDAE Missarzhevsky, 1989 [after 10 July]

Reference: *Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademiia Nauk SSSR*, 443: 179

Type genus: †*Mellopegma* Runnegar & Jell, 1976

MELOINI Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 16 [286]

Type genus: *Melo* J. Sowerby & G. B. Sowerby I, 1826

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Meloides.

MELONGENIDAE Gill, 1871 [February] (1854)

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 5

Type genus: *Melongena* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Established as a replacement name for "Cassidulina, Tr." [Troschel], based on *Cassidulus* Gray, 1854, which Gill treated as a synonym of *Melongena*. Melongenidae has won general acceptance and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Cassidulidae. -inae, P. Fischer (1884 [in 1880–1887]: 618).

MENESTHINAE Saurin, 1958

Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1958): 65

Type genus: *Menestho* Möller, 1842

Remarks: Chrysallidinae given precedence over Menesthinae by First Reviser's action by Schander, van Aartsen & Corgan (1999: 149).

MENTISSOIDEINAE Lindholm, 1924 [19 April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 16(1): 67

Type genus: *Mentissoidea* O. Boettger, 1877

Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1979: 261).

MERDIGERINAE Schileyko, 1984 [after 14 June]

Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(3): 328

Type genus: *Merdigera* Held, 1837

MERELINIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 211

Type genus: *Merelina* Iredale, 1915

MERRIIDAE Hedley, 1918 [19 June]

Reference: *Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales*, 51, Supplement: M62

Type genus: *Merria* Gray, 1839

Remarks: Invalid: placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1009 (1974: 160).

MESOCOCHLIOPIDAE Yü, 1987

Reference: [Yu Xihan] *Mesozoic stratigraphy and paleontology from western Liaoning Province*, volume 3: 59, 93

Type genus: †*Mesocochliopa* Yen & Reeside, 1946

MESODONTINAE Tryon, 1866 [6 October]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(4): 306

Type genus: *Mesodon* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: -idae, H. B. Baker (1963: 241); -oidea, H. B. Baker (in Franc, 1968b: 589); -ini, Emberton (1991a: 152); -ina, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking]. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1691 (1992: 240), with the endorsement that it is not to be given precedence over Polygyridae.

MESOLIMACINAE Hausdorf, 1998 [12 February]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 64(1): 62

Type genus: *Mesolimax* Pollonera, 1888

MESOTREMATA Wenz, 1923

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 17: 206

Remarks: Taxon containing the family Vaginulidae only. Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).

METABALEINAE A. J. Wagner, 1913 [July]

Reference: *Iconographie der Land- und Süßwasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 21: 7

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

METACERITHINAE Cossmann, 1906 [July]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 20, 22

Type genus: †*Metacerithium* Cossmann, 1906

Remarks: Original spelling Metacerithinae. -idae, Kollmann, herein.

METACHLORAEINI Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]

Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 190

Type genus: †*Metachloraea* Pfeffer, 1930

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Metachloraeae.

METACLAUSILIINAE Kennard & B. B. Woodward, 1923 [October]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(6): 303

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

METAFRUTICICOLINAE Schileyko, 1972 [after 30 August]

Reference: *Nekotorye aspekty izucheniia sovremennykh kontinental'nykh briukhnogikh molliuskov*: 38, 41

Type genus: *Metafruticicola* Ihering, 1892

Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 5).

METAJAPELIONINAE Goryachev, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 33, 35

Type genus: *Metajapelion* Goryachev, 1987

Remarks: Type genus not available (no type species) from Tiba & Kosuge, 1980.

METARMINOIDEA Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 878

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Madrellidae, Dironidae, and Zephyrinidae. Established as a superfamily and not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

METAXIINAE Marshall, 1977 [8 September]

Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 4(2): 111

Type genus: *Metaxia* Monterosato, 1884

METOPTOMATIDAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 38, 43, 92

Type genus: †*Metoptoma* Phillips, 1836

Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 6).

METOSTRACINAE H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 22

Type genus: *Metostrakon* Pilsbry, 1900

Remarks: -idae, Hausdorf (1998: 56).

MEXITHAUMATINAE D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 204

Type genus: *Mexithauma* D. W. Taylor, 1966

Remarks: -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 36).

MIAMIRINAE Bergh, 1891 [October]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Tiere*, 6: 143

Type genus: *Miamira* Bergh, 1874

Remarks: Established as a subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 867).

MICRACTAEONIDAE Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 541
Type genus: *Micractaeon* Verdcourt, 1993

MICRARIONTINAE Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 223
Type genus: *Micrarionta* Ancey, 1880
Remarks: -ina, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

MICROCERAMINAE Pilsbry, 1904 [8 January]
Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, 16(63): 151
Type genus: *Microceramus* Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898
Remarks: -idae, Vaught (1989: 88).

MICROCONOMANDSHURINAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 18: 278
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

MICROCONOPALAEINAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 18: 278
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

MICROCYSTINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 618
Type genus: *Microcystis* Beck, 1837
Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1937b: 27); -ini [as Microcysti], Solem (1966: 23).

MICRODISCULIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Reference: *The Australian Museum. Sydney. Memoir* 11: 36
Type genus: *Microdiscula* Thiele, 1912
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

MICRODOMATINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 44, 230
Type genus: †*Microdoma* Meek & Worthen, 1866
Remarks: Original spelling Microdominae. -idae / -oidea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (1960: 263).

MICROHEDYLIDAE Odhner, 1937 [October]
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 120(3–4): 62
Type genus: *Microhedyle* Hertling, 1930
Remarks: When he established *Microhedyle*, Hertling suggested that the new genus might justify the erection of a new family, but did not formally name it. -inae, C. Boettger (1955: 260).

MICROLIOPALAEININAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 18: 278
Type genus: †*Microliopalaeina* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914
Remarks: Original spelling Microliopalaeinae. *Microliopalaeina* and *Liosarmata* have the same type species and Microliopalaeinae is a senior objective synonym of Liosarmatinae.

MICROMELANIIDAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 18: 276
Type genus: †*Micromelania* Brusina, 1874
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 80).

MICROMENINAE Schileyko, 2000 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 6: 843
Type genus: *Micromena* H. B. Baker, 1939

MICROPARMARIONINI Schileyko, 2003 [April]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1337
Type genus: *Microparmarion* Simroth, 1893

MICROPYRGULIDAE Radoman, 1973 [31 May]
Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu. Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 12
Type genus: *Micropyrgula* Polinski, 1929
Remarks: -inae, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).

MICRORISSOIDEA F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]
Reference: *Die europäischen Meeres-schnecken*: 145
Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).

MICROTURRIMANDSHURINAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 18: 278
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

MICROTURRIPALAEINAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]

Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 18: 278

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

MICROVOLUTIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 62

Type genus: *Microvoluta* Angas, 1877

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

MILACIDAE Ellis, 1926

Reference: *British snails*: 252

Type genus: *Milax* Gray, 1855

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). -inae [declared nov.], Hesse (in Germain, 1931a: 106). Again declared new by H. Wagner (1935: 189) and Cockerell (1935: 143).

MINICHEVIELLIDAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 30

Type genus: *Minicheviella* Starobogatov, 1983

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

MINOLIINAE Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]

Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 38 [Japanese text], 26 [English text]

Type genus: *Minolia* A. Adams, 1860

MIRATESTIDAE P. Sarasin & F. Sarasin, 1897 [19 July]

Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 20(536): 242

Type genus: *Miratesta* P. Sarasin & F. Sarasin, 1897

Remarks: -ini / -inae, Starobogatov (1970b: 49).

MIRAVERELLIINI Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 222

Type genus: *Miraverellia* H. B. Baker, 1922

MISURINELLIDAE Bandel, 1994

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungsheft*, ser. C, 452: 85

Type genus: †*Misurinella* Bandel, 1994

MITCHELLIINAE Fryda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002 [March]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 76(2): 250

Type genus: †*Mitchellia* de Koninck, 1877

MITRARIIDAE Carcelles & Williamson, 1951 [December]

Reference: *Revista del Instituto Nacional de Investigacion de las Ciencias Naturales [Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales]*, *Ciencias Zoológicas*, 2(5): 301

Type genus: *Mitraria* Rafinesque, 1815

Remarks: -inae, same reference.

MITRELLINAE Gray, 1868 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 740

Type genus: *Mitrella* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Mitrellina. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Mitrella* Risso, 1826 [Gastropoda].

MITRINAE Swainson, 1829

Reference: *Zoological illustrations*, ser. 2, 2: text of plates 4–6

Type genus: *Mitra* Lamarck, 1798

Remarks: Original spellings (subfamily) Mitriana and Mitrianae. -idae [as Mitriadae], de Kay (1843: 151); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 10).

MITROLUMNIDAE Sacco, 1904 [31 August]

Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, Parte 30: 88

Type genus: *Mitrolumna* Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus, 1883

Remarks: Substitute name for Diptychomitrinae, based on *Diptychomitra* Bellardi, 1888, by Sacco considered a synonym of *Mitrolumna*. -inae, Abbott (1974: 269). Diptychomitrinae is not used at all, but Mitrolumninae has only rarely been used, e.g. by Sabelli & Spada (1977: 1–2), and it is doubtful whether Art. 40.2 applies.

MITROMORPHINAE Casey, 1904 [19 May]

Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St Louis*, 14: 126, 169

Type genus: *Mitromorpha* Carpenter, 1865

Remarks: Original spelling Mitromorphini, as “tribe” of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank.

MODULIDAE P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 686

Type genus: *Modulus* Gray, 1842

MOELLERIINAE Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]

Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 43

Type genus: *Moelleria* Jeffreys, 1865

MOHNIINAE Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]

Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*: 214

Type genus: *Mohnia* Friele, 1879

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

MOHRENSTERNIINAE Korobkov, 1955 [after 17 August]

Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Briukhologie*: 175

Type genus: †*Mohrensternia* Stoliczka, 1868

MOITESSIERIIDAE Bourguignat, 1863 [December]

Reference: *Monographie du nouveau genre français Moitessieria*: 8

Type genus: *Moitessieria* Bourguignat, 1863

Remarks: Original spelling Moitessieridae. -oidea, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21); -inae, Ponder & Warén (1988: 297).

MONACHINI Wenz, 1930 [10 April] (1904)

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 46: 3027

Type genus: *Monacha* Fitzinger, 1833

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Monachea. Wenz regarded *Monacha* as a senior synonym of *Carthusiana*, and established Monachini as a replacement name for Thebini (see that name) and thus, indirectly, for Carthusianini. Monachini is conserved under Art. 40.2 and takes the precedence of Carthusianini. -inae, Schileyko (1972: 41). Homonym of Monachinae Gray, 1869, based on *Monachus* Fleming, 1822 [Mammalia]. An application has been submitted (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2004) to ICZN to emend the molluscan family name to Monachaini.

MONADENIINAE H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 19

Type genus: *Monadenia* Pilsbry, 1895

Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1997: 405).

MONATRIIDAE Simroth, 1885 [18 August]

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 42(2): 290

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

MONILEINI Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]

Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 126

Type genus: *Monilea* Swainson, 1840

MONODONTINAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 155

Type genus: *Monodonta* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Monodontina. Established independently by Cossmann (in Cossmann & Peyrot, 1917 [in 1917–1919]: 235).

MONTENEGRININI H. Nordsieck, 1972 [14 July]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 102(1–3): 39

Type genus: *Montenegrina* O. Boettger, 1877

MOREANELLINAE J. C. Fischer & Weber, 1997

Reference: [in J. C. Fischer, ed.] *Révision critique de la Paléontologie Française d'Alcide d'Orbigny. Volume 2, Gastéropodes jurassiques*: 119

Type genus: †*Moreanellus* J. C. Fischer & Weber, 1997

MOREIDAE Stephenson, 1941

Reference: *The University of Texas, Publication* 4101: 326

Type genus: †*Morea* Conrad, 1860

Remarks: -inae, Bandel & Dockery (2001: 347).

MORULINAE Kool, 1989 [August]

Reference: *10th International Malacological Congress [Tübingen 1989], Abstracts*: 136

Type genus: *Morula* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

MORUMINAE Hughes & Emerson, 1987 [1 April]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 29(4): 357

Type genus: *Morum* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Spelling Moruminae used to avoid homonymy with the family-group name Moridae Goode & Bean, 1896, based on *Mora* Risso, 1826 [Pisces].

MOURLONINI Yochelson & Dutro, 1960 [before 9 August]

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 334-D: 136

Type genus: †*Mourlonia* de Koninck, 1883

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Mourlonides. No diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. First diagnosed by Gordon & Yochelson (1987: 50).

MULTIDENTULINAE Schileyko, 1978 [after 19 May]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 57(6): 846

Type genus: *Multidentula* Lindholm, 1925

Remarks: -ini, Bank et al. (2001: 88). See also Euchondrinae.

MULTISPIRIDA Glaubrecht, 1995

Reference: *12th International Malacological Congress* [Vigo, 1995], Abstracts: 309

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Batillariidae, Potamididae, Cerithiidae, and Modulidae. Established as a family-group name (between superfamily and family) and not available as such (not based on a genus).

MURCHISONELLINAE Casey, 1904 [19 May]

Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St Louis*, 14: 125

Type genus: *Murchisonella* Mörch, 1875

Remarks: Original spelling Murchisonellini, used at rank immediately below family. -idae, Warén & Bouchet, herein.

MURCHISONIIDAE Koken, 1896

Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 43, 62, 80

Type genus: †*Murchisonia* d'Archiac & Verneuil, 1841

Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 43, 159); -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 117) and Cox & Knight (1960: 264).

MURELLINAE Hesse, 1918 [19 February]

Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 50(1): 35

Type genus: *Murella* L. Pfeiffer, 1877

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 708).

MURICIDOPSIDAE Nicolas, 1898

Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Muricidopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Muricidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

MURICINAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 144

Type genus: *Murex* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Murexia. -idae [as Muricedae], Fleming (1822: 491); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2).

MURICOPSINAE Radwin & d'Attilio, 1971 [27 December]

Reference: *The Echo*, 4: 64

Type genus: *Muricopsis* Bucquoy & Dautzenberg, 1882

MYOTESTIDAE Collinge, 1902 [10 April]

Reference: *The Journal of Malacology*, 9: 11

Type genus: *Myotesta* Collinge, 1901

MYRRHINIDAE Bergh, 1905 [October]

Reference: *Siboga Expeditie Monographie*, 50: 226

Type genus: *Myrrhine* Bergh, 1905

MYSORELLINAE Annandale, 1920

Reference: *Records of the Indian Museum*, 19: 41, 46

Type genus: *Mysorella* Godwin-Austen, 1919

NACELLINAE Thiele, 1891

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(7): 327

Type genus: *Nacella* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207); -oidea, Sabelli et al. (1990: 9, 121). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Bertiniidae Jousseaume, 1883, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Nacellidae a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Hirase & Taki (1954: 51), Cotton (1959: 287, 291), Azuma (1960: 4), Knight et al. (1960: 1235), Franc (1968a: 240), Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 22 [Japanese text], 14 [English text]), Powell (1973: 147), Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207), Powell (1979: 42), Inaba (1982: 75), Kilburn & Rippey (1982: 32), Rios (1985: 17), Vaught (1989: 7), Beu & Maxwell (1990: 402), Sabelli et al. (1990: 9, 21), Fukuda (1993: 14), Higo & Goto (1993: 21), Gianuzzi-Savelli et al. (1994: 11), Dance (1995: 32), Spencer & Willan (1996: 12), Millard (1996: 18), Kilias (1997: 210), Lindberg (in Beesley et al., 1998: 647), Sasaki (1998: 208), Higo, Callomon & Goto (1999: 6, 31), Jansen (2000: 10), Kilburn (2000: 597), Sasaki in Okutani (2000: xl, 25), Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001: 11), Hylleberg & Kilburn (2002: 21). To our knowledge, the name Bertiniidae has not been used as valid after 1899.

NANINIDAE Pfeffer, 1878

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 5: 251

Type genus: *Nanina* Gray, 1834

Remarks: Original spelling "Naniniden" (vernacular). First latinized by Martens (1880:

61), who credited the name to Pfeffer. -inae [as "Nanininen" (vernacular)], Pfeffer (1883: 1); latinized by Martens (1884: 64). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Nanina* Risso, 1826 [Gastropoda Nassariidae].

NAPAEINAE A. J. Wagner, 1928 [May]

Reference: *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 6(4): 322

Type genus: *Napaeus* Albers, 1850

NARICIDAE Récluz, 1845 [October]

Reference: *Magasin de Zoologie*, ser. 2, 7: 6

Type genus: *Narica* d'Orbigny, 1842

Remarks: -inae, Crosse (1886: 106). Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1009 (1974: 160), where it is dated in error 1846.

NARICOPSINIDAE Gründel, 2001

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 36: 61

Type genus: †*Naricopsina* Chelot, 1886

NARIINI Schilder, 1932 [20 October]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 55: 159

Type genus: *Naria* Gray, 1837

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. -inae, Schilder (1932c: 167).

NASSARIIDAE Iredale, 1916 [28 November] (1835)

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(2–3): 82

Type genus: *Nassarius* Duméril, 1806

Remarks: Replacement name for Nassidae, based on *Nassa* Lamarck, 1799, non Röding, 1798. Heppell (1983: 237) had petitioned the ICZN to place Nassariidae on the Official List with precedence from Nassidae (1835); the case has been voted upon (ICZN Secretariat, pers. comm.), but an Opinion has not been published. -inae, Cernohorsky (1984: 32).

NASSINAE Swainson, 1835

Reference: *The elements of modern conchology*, 18: 20

Type genus: *Nassa* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: -idae [as -ina], Mörch (1852: 76). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Nassa* Röding, 1798 [Gastropoda]. See Nassariidae.

NASSOPSIDAE Kesteven, 1903 [9 April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 27(4): 621, 634

Type genus: *Nassopsis* E. A. Smith, 1890

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Strong, herein. Nicolas (1898: 519) had a "series" Nassopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae; this was meant to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling "Nassidae" [= Nassariidae]; the name appears to have been descriptive (see also Buccinopsidae, Cancellopsidae, Littoridinopsidae, etc.), and we do not regard Nassopsidae as available from Nicolas.

NASTIINAE A. Riedel, 1989 [31 May]

Reference: *Annales Zoologici*, 42: 366

Type genus: *Nastia* A. Riedel, 1989

NATICIDAE Guilding, 1834

Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 17: 29

Type genus: *Natica* Scopoli, 1777

Remarks: Published the same year by Children (1834: 109); relative priority of Children and Guilding not researched. -inae, Swainson (1840: 345); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 87).

NATICIDOPSIDAE Nicolas, 1898

Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Naticidopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Naticidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

NATICOPSIDAE Waagen, 1880

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica*, ser. 13, Part 1(2): 106

Type genus: †*Naticopsis* M'Coy, 1842

Remarks: Established again independently by Cossmann (1895b: 169) and Grabau & Shimer (1909: 673). -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 45, 402).

NECTOPHYLLIRHOIDAE Hoffmann, 1922 [9 May]

Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 54(11–13): 304

Type genus: *Nectophyllirhoe* Hoffmann, 1922

NECTOPODA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 282

Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Pterotrachea* and *Carinaria*. Established as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).

NEILSONIINAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Neilsonia* Thomas, 1940

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 207). -ini, Waterhouse (2001: 156).

NEMBROTHINAE Burn, 1967 [August]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 14(2): 213

Type genus: *Nembrotha* Bergh, 1877

NENIASTRINAE H. B. Baker, 1930 [14 February]

Reference: *Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan*, 210: 81

Type genus: *Neniastrum* Bourguignat, 1876

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Neniinae, on the erroneous assumption that the name of the type genus is invalid because it is a junior homonym of *Naenia* Stephens, 1829 [Lepidoptera].

NENIINAE Wenz, 1923 [5 June]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 20: 757

Type genus: *Nenia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Remarks: See also Neniastrinae.

NEOCYCLOTIDAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [17 October]

Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(9–10): 137

Type genus: *Neocyclotus* P. Fischer & Crosse, 1886

Remarks: -inae, same reference; -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 231); -oidea, Sitnikova & Starobogatov (1982: 841).

NEODORIDINAE Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 871

Type genus: *Neodoris* Baba, 1938

NEOLEPETOPSIDAE McLean, 1990 [7 November]

Reference: *Journal of Zoology, London*, 222(3): 490

Type genus: *Neolepetopsis* McLean, 1990

Remarks: -oidea, Ponder & Lindberg (1997: 214).

NEOMPHALIDAE McLean, 1981 [8 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 21(1–2): 294

Type genus: *Neomphalus* McLean, 1981

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

NEOPLANORBINAE Hannibal, 1912 [29 June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(2): 147

Type genus: *Neoplanorbis* Pilsbry, 1906

Remarks: -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 51).

NEOPOMATA Berthold, 1991

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 208, 211

Remarks: Established at a rank between tribe and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

NEOPTYXIDAE Lyssenko, 1984

Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei luga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 15, 17

Type genus: †*Neoptyxis* Wenz, 1940

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purposes.

NEOPUPININAE Kobelt, 1902 [July]

Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 16: 261

Type genus: *Neopupina* Kobelt, 1902

Remarks: Original spelling Neopupinae. Attributed by Kobelt to "Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897", but there is no subfamily Neopupinae in reference indicated. Introduced in synonymy [of Megalostomatini], but available because it was used as valid before 1960, e.g. by Morrison (1955: 152), who used "Neopupinae Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898".

NEOZONITINAE Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 [November]

Reference: *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexicanischer Land- und Süsswasser Conchylien*, 4: 1

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

NEPTUNEINAE Stimpson, 1865 [25 February]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 59

Type genus: *Neptunea* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Original spelling Neptuniinae. -idae, Golikov & Kusakin (1971: 28).

NEPTUNELLINAE Gray, 1854 [25 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 38

Type genus: *Neptunella* Gray, 1854

Remarks: Original spelling Neptunellina.

NERINEIDAE Zittel, 1873 [after October]

Reference: *Palaeontographica*, Suppl., 2(3): 210, 218

Type genus: †*Nerinea* Deshayes, 1827

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 41, 46, 62, 64; 1940 [ibid.]: 816); -inae, Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 120).

NERINELLIDAE Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]
Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molliuski, Briukhono-gie*: 124

Type genus: †*Nerinella* Sharpe, 1850

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (1965: 87); -inae, J. C. Fischer & Kollmann (in J. C. Fischer, 1997: 296). Precedence over simultaneously published Diptyxinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

NERINOIDINAE Kase, 1984 [30 March]

Reference: *Early Cretaceous marine and brackish-water Gastropoda from Japan*: 175
Type genus: †*Nerinoides* Wenz, 1940

Remarks: Name attributed by Kase to Pchelintsev (1960), who however introduced Nerinellidae. Kase used *Nerinoides* as a valid name and *Nerinella* as an objective synonym, and he may simply have changed the family-group name accordingly, to comply with Art. 39. In doing so, Kase overlooked Opinion 316 (1954: 93), which placed *Nerinella* Sharpe, 1850, on the Official List and *Nerinoides* on the Official Index (and thus rendering Nerinoidinae invalid). Earlier, Hayami & Kase (1977: 72) had cited "Nerinoidinae Pcelincev, 1931", without a diagnosis and without an indication that this was a replacement name for Nerinellinae.

NERITARIINAE Wenz, 1938

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 413

Type genus: †*Neritaria* Koken, 1892

NERITELLINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 148

Type genus: *Neritella* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Neritellina.

NERITIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 144

Type genus: *Nerita* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Neritina and (subfamily) Neritacea. First established as "les Nérítacé[e]s" (vernacular) by Lamarck (1809: 321), but not generally attributed to that author. -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 10); -ini [as -ae], H. B. Baker (1923b: 117).

NERITILIIDAE Schepman, 1908 [July]

Reference: *Siboga Expeditie. Monographie* 49a: 13

Type genus: *Neritilia* Martens, 1879

Remarks: Original spelling Neritilidae. -inae, H. B. Baker (1923b: 130).

NERITINIDAE Poey, 1852 [April]

Reference: *Memorias sobre la Historia Natural de Cuba*, 8: 87

Type genus: *Neritina* Lamarck, 1816

Remarks: Original spelling Neritinacea. Gray (1850b: 90) had earlier used the family name "Neritinidae" including the genera *Nerita*, *Neritella*, and *Catillus*; it appears to be an incorrectly formed name based on *Nerita* rather than a name based on *Neritina*. -inae [as -ina], Gray (1868b: 994). Neritinidae and -inae again declared new by Bandel (2001: 70–71); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

NERITOPOMATA Berthold, 1991

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 207, 211

Remarks: Established at a rank between tribe and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

NERITOPSIDAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 150

Type genus: †*Neritopsis* Grateloup, 1832

Remarks: -inae, Knight (1933: 369); -oidea, Bandel (1997: 63).

NERRHENIDAE Bandel & Heidelberger, 2001

Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte*, 2001(12): 708

Type genus: †*Nerrhena* Heidelberger & Bandel, 1999

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

NESOPUPINAE Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn*, 80: 201

Type genus: *Nesopupa* Pilsbry, 1900

Remarks: -ini, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 505).

NEUROBRANCHIA Keferstein, 1864

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1031, 1061

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Cyclostomidae, Helicinidae, and Aciculidae. Treated by Haller (1892: 538) as a family, and by Wenz (1923: 1735) as a superfamily containing Cyclophoridae, Pomatiasidae, Acmidae, and Assimineidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

NEVERITINAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 48

Type genus: *Neverita* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Original spelling *Neveritina*.

NEWTONIELLINAE Korobkov, 1955

Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Briukhologiya*: 217

Type genus: *Newtoniella* Cossmann, 1893

Remarks: -idae, Gründel (1980: 235).

NITORIDAE Iredale, 1937 [12 November]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 2

Type genus: *Nitor* Gude, 1911

NODODELPHINULIDAE Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1*: 308

Type genus: †*Nododelphinula* Cossmann, 1916

NON SUCTORIAE Bergh, 1892

Reference: *System der Nudibranchiaten Gastropoden*: 141

Remarks: Established as "division" of Dorididae. Not available as a family-group name (not uninominal; Art. 4.1). Treated by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 861) as a "tribe" within "suborder" Anadoridacea.

NONACTEONINIDAE Bandel, 1994

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungsheft*, ser. C, 452: 88

Type genus: †*Nonacteonina* Stephenson, 1941

NOSSIDAE Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 882

Type genus: *Nossis* Bergh, 1902

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Nossis* Kindberg, 1865 [Vermes].

NOTAEOLIDIIDAE Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 69

Type genus: *Notaeolidia* Eliot, 1905

NOTARCHINAE Mazzarelli, 1893

Reference: *Memorie della Società Italiana delle Scienze*, 9(4): 39

Type genus: *Notarchus* Cuvier, 1817

Remarks: Established as subfamily despite ending -inae. -idae, Bergh (1902 [in 1870–1908]: 343).

NOTOBRANCHAEIDAE Pelseneer, 1886 [June]

Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique du Département du Nord et des Pays Voisins*, 17(6): 224

Type genus: *Notobranchaea* Pelseneer, 1886

Remarks: -inae, Pruvot-Fol (1926: 20, 32).

NOTODIAPHANIDAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 383

Type genus: *Notodiaphana* Thiele, 1917

NOTODORIDIDAE Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 63, 65, 151

Type genus: *Notodoris* Bergh, 1875

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 423).

NOTOVOLUTINI Bail & Poppe, 2001 [September]

Reference: *A taxonomic introduction to the Recent Volutidae*: 26

Type genus: *Notovoluta* Cotton, 1946

Remarks: Not available (introduced "provisionally" and without a diagnosis) from Bail (in Poppe & Goto, 1992: 13, 36 [as *Notovolutinae*]).

NUCELLIDAE Salisbury, 1940

Reference: *The Zoological Record*, 76(9): 90

Type genus: *Nucella* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name by Kozloff & Price (in Kozloff, 1987: 221).

NUCLEOBANCHIDAE d'Orbigny, 1835

Reference: *Voyage dans l'Amérique méridionale*. Tome 5, Partie 3, *Mollusques*: 139

Remarks: Original spelling *Nucleobanchidae*. Not available: not based on a genus.

NUCLEOPSINAE Cossmann, 1895 [February]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 1: 43

Type genus: †*Nucleopsis* Conrad, 1865

NUDIBRANCHINI Martynov, 1998

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 77(7): 765

Type genus: *Nudibranchus* Martynov, 1998

Remarks: -ina [as -inini], same reference.

NUDILIMACES Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling “Nu-limaces” and “Nulimaces” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 178). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

NYCTILOCHIDAE Dall, 1912 [September]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 26(5): 59

Type genus: *Nyctilochus* Gistel, 1848

Remarks: When Dall established Nyctilochidae, he considered *Nyctilochus* to be typified by *Murex tritonis* Linné, 1758 [i.e. *Charonia*] and he meant to replace Tritonidae / Tritoniidae with Nyctilochidae. However, Beu (1970: 206) demonstrated that *Murex tritonis* was not one of the originally included species, and designated *Triton tigrinum* Broderip, 1833, as type species; *Nyctilochus* is then a subjective synonym of *Cymatium*. This is an Art. 41 situation, but *Charonia* and *Cymatium* are currently considered consubfamilial, so that the problem has a purely academic interest.

NYMPHOPHILINAE D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 199

Type genus: *Nymphophilus* D. W. Taylor, 1966

NYSTIELLINAE Clench & Turner, 1952 [23 July]

Reference: *Johnsonia*, 2(31): 336

Type genus: *Nystiella* Clench & Turner, 1952

Remarks: -idae, Nützel (1998: 89).

OBELISCINAE A. Adams, 1863 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1862): 231

Type genus: *Obeliscus* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1929b: 291). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Obeliscus* Beck, 1837 [Subulinidae].

OBELISCINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 554

Type genus: *Obeliscus* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Junior homonym of Obeliscinae A. Adams, 1863.

OBTORTIONIDAE Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 84

Type genus: *Obtortio* Hedley, 1899

OCCIRHENEIDAE Iredale, 1939 [1 August]

Reference: *Records of the Western Australian Museum*, 2(1): 73

Type genus: *Occirhenea* Iredale, 1933

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Republished by Iredale (1939 [21 August]: 73), which makes Occirheneidae available under Art. 13.2.1.

OCENEBRINAE Cossmann, 1903 [December]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 5: 10

Type genus: *Ocenebra* Gray, 1847

Remarks: See Tritonaliinae.

OCHEOPSINAE Cossmann, 1909 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 8: 156, 157

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

OCHTHEPHILINAE Zilch, 1960 [15 August]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 675

Type genus: *Ochthephila* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Not available: introduced in synonymy and not used as a valid name before 1961.

OCULIMETIDAE Jousseaume, 1894

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 268

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

ODONTARTEMONINAE Schileyko, 2000 [December]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 6: 830

Type genus: *Odontartemon* L. Pfeiffer, 1856

ODONTOCYCLADINAE Hausdorf, 1996 [15 January]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 125(1–2): 10

Type genus: *Odontocyclas* Schlüter, 1838

ODONTOCYMBIOLINAE Clench & Turner, 1964 [13 February]

Reference: *Johnsonia*, 4(43): 170

Type genus: *Odontocymbiola* Clench & Turner, 1964

Remarks: Clench & Turner stated that Odontocymbiolinae was a new name for Adelomeloninae, based on a misidentification of the type genus by Pilsbry & Olsson (see Adelomeloninae). *Adelomelon* and *Odontocymbiola* are not synonyms, and Art. 40 does not apply. -ini, Bail & Poppe (2001: 8, 20).

ODONTOGNATHA Mörch, 1859

Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109–110

Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

ODONTOSTOMINAE Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898 [12 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 50: 283

Type genus: *Odontostomus* Beck, 1837

Remarks: -idae, Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 729); -ini, Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2003]: 329).

ODOSTOMELLINAE Saurin, 1959

Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1959): 240

Type genus: *Odostomella* Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus, 1883

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Saurin (1961: 240). -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

ODOSTOMIIDAE Pelseneer, 1928

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 53: 172

Type genus: *Odostomia* Fleming, 1813

Remarks: -inae, Casey (1904: 125 [as *Odostomiini*, at rank immediately below family]), and *Odostomiinae* established independently by F. Nordsieck (1972: 102); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

OENOPOTINAE Bogdanov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 35

Type genus: *Oenopota* Mörch, 1852

Remarks: See *Lorinae*.

OESTOPHORINI H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 30

Type genus: *Oestophora* Hesse, 1907

OHRIDOPYRGULINAE Radoman, 1983 [February]

Reference: *Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts, Monographs*, 547 [*Department of Sciences*, 57]: 146

Type genus: *Ohridopyrgula* Radoman, 1983

Remarks: Not available (type genus then not available) from Radoman (1973a: 12 [as *Ochridopyrgulinae*]).

OKADAIIIDAE Baba, 1930 [10 August]

Reference: *The Venus*, 2(2): 48

Type genus: *Okadaia* Baba, 1930

Remarks: Full description, and declared "nov. fam.", in Baba (1931: 64). Baba (1937: 150) cited *Okadaidae* as from the latter publication, and treated it as a junior synonym of

Vayssiereidae. The latter, although the junior synonym, is prevailingly used over *Okadaidae*; however, as this is a rarely used family name, which includes only four described species, priority should apply.

OKENIIDAE Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 217

Type genus: *Okenia* Menke, 1830

Remarks: -inae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 859).

OLEACINIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [January]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 103

Type genus: *Oleacina* Röding, 1798

Remarks: -inae, *ibid.*; -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 141).

OLEIDAE O'Donoghue, 1926 [May]

Reference: *Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute*, 15(2): 227

Type genus: *Olea* Agersborg, 1923

OLIGOMERIINAE Egorov, 2000

Reference: *Treasure of Russian shells*, vol. 4: 37

Type genus: *Oligomeria* Galkin & Golikov, 1985

OLIGOLIMACINI Schileyko, 2003

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 11: 1483

Type genus: *Oligolimax* Schileyko, 2003

OLIGOPTERIA Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 15

Remarks: Established as a family, including the subfamilies *Firolininae* and *Clioninae*, and not available as such (not based on a genus).

OLIGOPTYXIDAE Lyssenko, 1984

Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei luga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 15, 17

Type genus: †*Oligoptyxis* Pchelintsev, 1953

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purposes.

OLIVANCILLARIIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 213

Type genus: *Olivancillaria* d'Orbigny, 1839

OLIVELLINAE Troschel, 1869

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(3): 110

Type genus: *Olivella* Swainson, 1831

Remarks: Original spelling Olivellina. Established independently by Olsson (1956: 169). -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 73).

OLIVIDAE Latreille, 1825

Reference: *Familles naturelles du règne animal*: 198

Type genus: *Oliva* Bruguière, 1789

Remarks: Original spelling Olivaria. Latreille (1824: table) had used the vernacular "Olivaires", but Olividae is not generally accepted as dating from that publication. -inae, Swainson (1835: 14); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 213, 221).

OLYGYRIDAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 182

Type genus: *Olygyra* Say, 1818

Remarks: Original spelling Oligyradae, based on *Oligyra*, an incorrect subsequent spelling or an emendation of *Olygyra*.

OLYMPICOLINI Neubert, 2002 [20 September]

Reference: *Collectanea malacologica. Festschrift für G. Falkner*: 270

Type genus: *Olympicola* Hesse, 1916

OMALAXINAE Cossmann, 1916 [July]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 10: 123

Type genus: †*Omalaxis* Deshayes, 1832

Remarks: Original spelling Homalaxinae [based on *Homalaxis* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Omalaxis*], to be corrected to Omalaxinae under Art. 35.4.1. -idae, and spelling corrected, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 41, 45; 1939 [ibid.]: 665); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

OMALOGYRIDAE G. O. Sars, 1878

Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 215

Type genus: *Omalogyra* Jeffreys, 1860

Remarks: Original spelling Homalogyridae [based on *Homalogyra* Jeffreys, 1867, an unjustified emendation of *Omalogyra*], to be corrected to Omalogyridae under Art. 35.4.1. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

OMOSPIRINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 42, 166

Type genus: †*Omospira* Ulrich [in Ulrich & Scofield], 1897

Remarks: -idae, Vostokova (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 119).

OMPHALOCIRRIDAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 201

Type genus: †*Omphalocirrus* Ryckholt, 1860

Remarks: Again declared new family by Linsley (1978: 34).

OMPHALOTROCHIDAE Knight, 1945 [November]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 19(6): 573, 586

Type genus: †*Omphalotrochus* Meek, 1864

Remarks: Established as (superfamily) Omphalotrochacea. No diagnosis. -idae, and first diagnosed, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 196).

OMPHALOTROPIDINAE Thiele, 1927 [17 February]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher. Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 53: 126

Type genus: *Omphalotropis* L. Pfeiffer, 1851

Remarks: Placed on the Official List and given precedence over Garrettiinae by Opinion 973 (1971: 149). -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 171); -idae [as Omphalotropidae], Habe (1990: 5).

ONCHIDELLIDAE Labbé, 1934

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 59: 217

Type genus: *Onchidella* Gray, 1850

Remarks: Original spelling Oncidiellidae, based on *Oncidiella* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1878, an unjustified emendation of *Onchidella*. -oidea, Starobogatov (1976: 13).

ONCHIDIINAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142

Type genus: *Onchidium* Buchanan, 1800

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Onchidia. -idae, Gray (1824b: 108); -oidea [as Oncidiacea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 138). Oncidiidae [Carpenter, 1861: 227, as Oncidiadae] is based on the incorrect subsequent spelling *Oncidium*. Onchodoridae [O'Donoghue, 1929: 832] is used in the sense of Onchidiidae and appears to be a lapsus.

ONCHIDINIDAE Starobogatov, 1976

Reference: *Biologiia Moria*, 4: 13

Type genus: *Onchidina* Semper, 1882

ONCHIDIOPSINAE Golikov & Gulbin, 1990 [after 25 April]

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 218: 109

Type genus: *Onchidiopsis* Bergh, 1853

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Used, but not diagnosed by Gulbin & Golikov (1997: 44).

ONCHIDORIDIDAE Gray, 1827

Reference: *Encyclopaedia metropolitana*, Vol. 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca [= plate 3]

Type genus: *Onchidoris* Blainville, 1816

Remarks: Original spelling Onchidoridae. The original spelling of the type genus is *Onchidorus* (and this is also the spelling used by Gray when he established Onchidoridae), which has been consistently treated as an incorrect original spelling. The spelling *Onchidoris*, which dates from Blainville (1825: 489), has been universally used for more than 150 years. -inae, Kobelt (1879 [in 1876–1881]: 181); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 361). See also Lamellidorididae.

ONCIDIIDAE / ONCIDIELLIDAE. See Onchidiidae / Onchidiellidae.

ONCOMELANIIDAE Salisbury & Edwards, 1961

Reference: *The Zoological Record*, 95(9): 110

Type genus: *Oncomelania* Gredler, 1881

Remarks: Salisbury & Edwards cited the name from a paper by Kang et al. (1958), who however merely use the expression "oncomelaniid snails". Not available: no diagnosis.

ONOBIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972

Reference: *Opredeliteli Fauny Chernogo i Azovskogo Morei*, 3: 96

Type genus: *Onoba* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Golikov & Scarlato (1967: 33). Again declared fam. nov. by Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

ONUSTIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [April]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 361

Type genus: *Onustus* Swainson, 1840

ONYCHOCHILIDAE Koken, 1925

Reference: *Zapiskii Rossiskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 8, *Otdel Fiziko-Matematicheskikh Nauk*, 37(1): 233

Type genus: †*Onychochilus* Lindström, 1884
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 43, 367).

OOCORYTHIDAE P. Fischer, 1885 [29 January]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (8): 769

Type genus: *Oocorys* P. Fischer, 1884

Remarks: -inae, Turner (1948: 181).

OOPELTINAE Cockerell, 1891 [August]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* for 1891(2): 216, 222

Type genus: *Oopelta* Mörch [in Heynemann], 1867

Remarks: -idae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 99).

OPALIINAE Cossmann, 1912 [August]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 9: 19

Type genus: *Opalia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

OPEATINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 552

Type genus: *Opeas* Albers, 1850

OPERCULACEAE Hinds, 1845

Reference: *The zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Sulphur*, Vol. 2, *Mollusca*: 59

Remarks: Taxon including *Pupina* only. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

OPERCULATA Wiegmann & Ruthe, 1832

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*: 527

Remarks: Taxon containing *Cyclostoma* and *Helicina*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

OPERCULATINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [October]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 41

Type genus: *Operculatum* Mörch, 1852

OPHILETINAE Koken, 1907 [after June]

Reference: [in Perner] *Système Silurien du Centre de la Bohême. Recherches Paléontologiques*, Vol. 4 [*Gastéropodes*] (2): 153

Type genus: †*Ophileta* Vanuxem, 1842

Remarks: Established as subfamily of Eumphalidae despite suffix -idae. Established independently by Knight (1956: 42). -idae, Morris & Cleavelly (1981: 207); -oidea, P. J. Wagner (2002: 70).

OPHTHALMIDAE Bergh, 1905 [October]

Reference: *Siboga Expeditie Monographie*, 50: 35

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

OPISTHONEMATIDAE Yu, 1976 [December]

Reference: [Yu Wen, in Lu et al.] *Memoirs of Nanjing Institute of Geology and Palaeontology*, 7: 40

Type genus: †*Opisthonema* Yu, 1974

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Opisthonema* Gill, 1862 [Pisces].

OPISTHOPHTHALMIDAE Jousseaume, 1894

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 312

Remarks: Family containing the genus *Truncatella* (see Opisthophthalma in higher category list). Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

OPISTHOTREMATA Wenz, 1923 [20 March]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 17: 206

Remarks: Established as a superfamily, containing the family Onchidiidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

ORBACEA Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 320

Remarks: Original spelling "les Orbacées" (vernacular). Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 154). Established as a family (including the genera *Cyclostoma*, *Planorbis*, *Vivipara*, and *Ampullaria*), and not available as such (not based on a genus).

ORBITESTELLIDAE Iredale, 1917 [10 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(6): 327

Type genus: *Orbitestella* Iredale, 1917

ORCULINAE Pilsbry, 1918 [24 April]

Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, 24(96): x

Type genus: *Orcula* Held, 1837

Remarks: -idae, Steenberg (1925: 201); -oidea, Schileyko (1984: 5).

ORECTOSPIRINAE Habe, 1955 [May]

Reference: *Minutes, Conchological Club of Southern California*, 147: 4

Type genus: *Orectospira* Dall, 1925

Remarks: -idae, Habe (1961: 24).

OREOHELICINAE Pilsbry, 1939 [6 December]

Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico)*, Vol. I(1): 412

Type genus: *Oreohelix* Pilsbry, 1904

Remarks: -idae, same reference.

ORIENTALIIDAE Radoman, 1973 [31 May]

Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 6

Type genus: *Orientalia* Radoman, 1972

Remarks: -inae, same reference. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Orientalia* Bykova, 1947 [Foraminifera]. See Orientalinidae.

ORIENTALINIDAE Radoman, 1978 [16 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(1–3): 27

Type genus: *Orientalina* Radoman, 1978

Remarks: -inae, same reference. Nom. nov. pro Orientalidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. However, *Orientalina* is itself a junior homonym of *Orientalina* Kolosnitsyna, 1973 [Crustacea], which makes Orientalinidae invalid.

ORIOSTOMATIDAE Koken, 1896

Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 47, 106

Type genus: †*Oriostoma* Munier-Chalmas, 1876

Remarks: Original spelling Horiostomidae, based on *Horiostoma* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Oriostoma*. -oidea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (1960: 263).

ORTHALICIDAE Albers, 1860

Reference: *Die Heliceen*, ed. 2: 209

Type genus: *Orthalicus* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Original spelling Orthalicea. -inae, Carpenter (1864: 672); -oidea [as "SuperF. Orthalicidae"], H. B. Baker (1956a: 133).

ORTHOCONCHA Fol, 1875

Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 4: 176

Remarks: See higher category list.

ORTHOGIBBIDAE Germain, 1921 [March]

Reference: *Faune malacologique terrestre et fluviatile des îles Mascareignes*: 415, 461

Type genus: *Orthogibbus* Germain, 1919

Remarks: -inae, Bouchet, herein [in place of Gibbinae and Gonidominae over which it has priority].

ORTHOMITRINAE L. Bellardi, 1887 [before 18 April]

Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziari del Piemonte e della Liguria*, parte V: 3

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

ORTHONEMATIDAE Nützel & Bandel, 2000 [September]

Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte*, 2000(9): 560–561

Type genus: †*Orthonema* Meek & Worthen, 1862

Remarks: Original spelling Orthonemidae.
-oidea, Bandel (2002b: 90).

ORTHONYCHIIDAE Bandel & Frýda, 1999 [30 September]

Reference: *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 33: 224

Type genus: †*Orthonychia* Hall, 1843

ORTHOPOMATINI Gray, 1868 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 999

Type genus: *Orthopoma* Gray, 1868

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Orthopomina.

ORTHOSTOMATIDAE Delpey, 1940

Reference: *Notes et Mémoires de la Section d'Etudes Géologiques du Haut-Commissariat de la République Française en Syrie et au Liban*, 3: 221

Type genus: †*Orthostoma* Deshayes, 1850

Remarks: Original spelling Orthostomidae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Orthostoma* Ehrenberg, 1831 [Platyhelminthes], and several others. -oidea, Termier & Termier (1968: 923).

ORYGOCERATIDAE Brusina, 1882 [1 January]

Reference: *Beiträge zur Paläontologie Oesterreich-Ungarns*, 2(2): 41

Type genus: †*Orygoceras* Brusina, 1882

OSTEOPELTIDAE Marshall, 1987 [10 August]

Reference: *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 53(2): 121

Type genus: *Osteopelta* Marshall, 1987

OSTRACOLETHIDAE Simroth, 1901 [30 December]

Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 25(660): 64

Type genus: *Ostracolethe* Simroth, 1901

Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf (1998: 61).

OTALINI Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]

Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, 17(3): 139, 185, 229

Type genus: *Otala* Schumacher, 1817

OTIDEA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 32: 292

Remarks: Taxon containing *Haliotis* and *Antylus*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

OTININAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [September]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 249

Type genus: *Otina* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), where it is erroneously credited to Chenu (1859). -idae, Gray (1858: 407); -oidea, Tillier & Ponder (1992: 155).

OTOCONCHINAE Cockerell, 1893 [31 October]

Reference: [in Cockerell & Collinge] *The Conchologist*, 2(8): 188, 205

Type genus: *Otoconcha* Hutton, 1884

Remarks: -idae, H. B. Baker (1938a: 85).

OVATA Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling "Ovoïdes" (vernacular); latinized by Latreille (1825: 198). Taxon including the genera *Cypraea* and *Ovula*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

OVULIDAE Fleming, 1822 [June]

Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 490

Type genus: *Ovula* Bruguière, 1789

Remarks: Original spelling Ovuladae. -inae, Swainson (1840: 325); -oidea, Sitnikova & Starobogatov (1982: 841); -ini, Fehse (2001: 24).

OXYCHILINAE Hesse, 1927 (1879)

Reference: [in D. Geyer] *Unsere land- und Süßwasser-Mollusken*, ed. 3: 47

Type genus: *Oxychilus* Fitzinger, 1833

Remarks: When he established Oxychilinae, Hesse did not discuss or cite Hyaliniinae, but listed *Hyalinia* in the synonymy of *Oxychilus*. Oxychilinae is in prevailing use and is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the precedence of Hyaliniinae. -idae, Bank et al. (2001: 94).

OXYGNATHA Mörch, 1859

Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109

Remarks: Taxon including the genera *Limax*, *Vitrina*, *Succinea*, *Helicella*, *Zonites*, *Leucochroa*, *Ryssota*, *Obba*, *Carocolla*, *Otala*, and *Pleurodonta*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

OXYLOMATINAE Schileyko & I. M. Likharev, 1986

Reference: *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia*, 24: 223

Type genus: *Oxyloma* Westerlund, 1885

Remarks: Original spelling Oxylominae.

OXYNOIDAE Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October] (1847)

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous*

Fauna of Southern India, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 433

Type genus: *Oxynoe* Rafinesque, 1814

Remarks: Original spelling Oxynoeidae. Introduced as a replacement name for Lophocercidae and Icaridae, because their type genera were considered by Stoliczka to be junior synonyms of *Oxynoe*. *Oxynoe* is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2 and takes the precedence of the replaced names. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 49).

OXYSTOMATA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 32: 241

Remarks: Taxon containing the genus *Janthina* only. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

PACHNODIDAE Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 189, 202

Type genus: *Pachnodus* Albers, 1860

Remarks: -inae, same reference.

PACHYCHILINAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1892 [19 November]

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques*, Partie 7, 2(13): 313

Type genus: *Pachychilus* I. Lea & H. C. Lea, 1851

Remarks: Not available from Troschel (1858 [in 1856–1891]: 113 [as *Pachychili*; a plural not equivalent to a family-group name]). -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 39).

PACHYCYMBIOLINI Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 17 [287]

Type genus: *Pachycymbiola* Ihering, 1907

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Pachycymbiolides. Precedence of Adelomeloninae over simultaneously published Pachycymbiolini determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

PACHYDROBIINI Davis & Kang, 1990 [19 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 142: 138

Type genus: *Pachydrobia* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1876

PACHYGNATHA Odhner, 1939

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabs Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 48

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family, containing the family Antiopelidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

PACHYMELANIIDAE Bandel & Kowalke, 1999

Reference: *Helgoland Marine Research*, 53: 133

Type genus: *Pachymelania* E. A. Smith, 1893

PACIFICELLIDAE Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 195, 202

Type genus: *Pacificella* Odhner, 1921

Remarks: Steenberg attributed the name to Odhner (1921: 235), but Odhner only suggested that *Pacificella* "may perhaps be made the type of a distinct family". -inae, Cowie, Evenhuis & Christensen (1995: 78); -ini, Bouchet, herein [in place of Tornatellinoptini, over which it has priority].

PAEDHOPLITINAE Schileyko, 1978 [after 1 March]

Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molluski*, 3(6): 291

Type genus: *Paedhoplita* Lindholm, 1927

Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 4).

PAEDOPHOROPODIDAE A. V. Ivanov, 1933 [1 October]

Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 104(5–6): 165

Type genus: *Paedophoropus* A. V. Ivanov, 1933

PAFFRATHIINAE Heidelberger, 2001

Reference: *Geologische Abhandlungen Hessen*, 106: 190

Type genus: †*Paffrathia* Frýda, 2000

Remarks: Original spelling Paffrathinae.

PAGODININAE Pilsbry, 1918 [24 April]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 24(96): x

Type genus: *Pagodina* Stabile, 1864

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pagodina* van Beneden, 1853 [Crustacea]. See Pagodulininae.

PAGODULININAE Pilsbry, 1924 [16 July]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 27(107): 166

Type genus: *Pagodulina* Clessin, 1876

Remarks: Nom. nov. pro Pagodininae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. -idae, Alzona (1971: 70).

PALADMETIDAE Stephenson, 1941

Reference: *The University of Texas, Publication* 4101: 366

Type genus: †*Paladmete* Gardner, 1916

Remarks: Name only, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. Diagnosed by Sohl (1964: 271).

PALAEOCAPULIDAE Grabau, 1936

Reference: *Palaeontologia Sinica*, ser. B, 8(4): 311

Type genus: †*Palaeocapulus* Grabau & Shimer, 1909

PALAEOCYCLOPHORIDAE Bandel, 2002 [October]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 180

Remarks: Not available under Art. 16.2: no citation of the name of the type genus. (There exists a genus *Palaeocyclophorus* Wenz, 1923, but Bandel cited only *Bernicia* Cox, 1927, and *Solemella* Bandel, 2002, as included genera).

PALAEONUSTIDAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 44, 236

Type genus: †*Palaeonustus* Perner, 1903

PALAEORISSOINIDAE Gründel & Kowalke, 2002 [October]

Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Palaeontologie, Abhandlungen*, 226(1): 44

Type genus: †*Palaeorissoina* Gründel, 1999
Remarks: Not available (nomen nudum) from Gründel (2001: 53). -inae, same reference.

PALAEOSTOIDAE H. Nordsieck, 1986 [7 November]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 117(1–3): 112

Type genus: †*Palaeostoa* Andreae, 1884

PALAEOSTYLINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 40, 45

Type genus: †*Palaeostylus* Mansuy, 1914

Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed, *Ibid.*: 381 [October 1938]. -idae, Bandel (2002b: 112); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Ortho-nematoidea over which it has priority].

PALAEOTROCHIDAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Palaeotrochus* Hall, 1879

Remarks: No diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. First diagnosed and -oidea [as -acea], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 302). Gurich (1896: 309) had already used the name *Palaeotrochidae* to group the “ancient trochids”, but did not implicitly or explicitly include *Palaeotrochus*, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

PALAEOXESTININAE Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]

Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 14

Type genus: †*Palaeoxestina* Wenz, 1919

PALAEOZYGOLEURIDAE Horný, 1955

Reference: *Sbornik Ustředního Ústavu Geologického, Oddíl Paleontologický*, 21: 104, 120

Type genus: †*Palaeozygopleura* Horný, 1955

Remarks: -inae, same reference.

PALEUPHEMITINAE Frýda, 1999

Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 319

Type genus: †*Paleuphemites* Horný, 1962

PALLIOHEDYLIDAE Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 85

Type genus: *Palliohedyle* Rankin, 1979

Remarks: -oidea, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

PALUDESTRINIDAE Newton, 1891 [22 August]

Reference: *Systematic list of the F. E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum (Natural History)*: 226

Type genus: *Paludestrina* d'Orbigny, 1840

Remarks: There is an earliest and hitherto overlooked type species designation for *Paludestrina*, by subsequent designation by Nevill (1885: 46): *Paludina nigra* d'Orbigny 1840, which is a species of *Eatoniella*. This would render Paludestrinidae a senior synonym of Eatoniellidae Ponder, 1965. The case will be presented under Art. 41 to the ICZN by D. Kadolsky (pers. comm. pers.) to conserve the name Eatoniellidae. Paludestrinidae was introduced as a substitute name for Hydrobiidae, based on the erroneous assumption that its type genus *Hydrobia* Hartmann, 1821, was a junior homonym of *Hydrobius* Leach, 1817 [Coleoptera]. -inae, Preston (1915: 167).

PALUDINELLINAE Kobelt, 1878 [May]Reference: *Illustrirtes Conchylienbuch*, 1: 131Type genus: *Paludinella* L. Pfeiffer, 1841

Remarks: When he established the name Paludinellinae, Kobelt used *Paludinella* in the sense of F. J. Schmidt (1847), i.e. for species of the amnicolid genus *Bythinella*. If Paludinellinae was an available name, the case would have to be brought to the Commission under Art. 41 (Family-group names based on misidentified type genera). However, Paludinellinae was established in synonymy and not used as valid before 1961, i.e. it is not an available name. It was not made available (no diagnosis) by Habe (1976b: 215), who declared Paludinellidae new, and attributed to *Paludinella* Japanese species of *Paludinellassiminea* (Fukuda & Ponder, 2003: 2018).

PALUDINIDAE Fitzinger, 1833Reference: *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 116Type genus: *Paludina* Férussac, 1812

Remarks: Original spelling ("Gruppe") Paludinoidea. First established as "les Paludinides" (vernacular) by Risso (1826: 100). -inae [as Paludinae], Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1891]: 97). Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 573 (1959: 118), but attributed in error to Gray (1840b: 152). See also Viviparidae.

PALUDISCALINAE D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 207Type genus: *Paludiscala* D. W. Taylor, 1966**PALUDOMINAE** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 April]Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Part 5: 207Type genus: *Paludomus* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: -idae, Pilsbry & Bequaert (1927: 248); -ini [as -eae], Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 703).

PAPILLIA Glaubrecht, 1995Reference: *12th International Malacological Congress [Vigo, 1995], Abstracts*: 309

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Cerithioidea. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

PAPILLIFERINI Brandt, 1961 [17 July]Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 90(1–3): 12Type genus: *Papillifera* Hartmann, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling Papillifereae. Not available: no diagnosis.

PAPILLODERMATIDAE Wiktor, Martin & Castillejo, 1990 [15 October]Reference: *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 15(1): 1Type genus: *Papilloderma* Wiktor, Martin & Castillejo, 1990

Remarks: Original spelling Papillodermidae. -oidea, Bank et al. (2001: 93).

PAPUARIONINAE Schileyko, 2002 [September]Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1217–1218Type genus: *Papuarion* Van Mol, 1973

Remarks: -ini, same reference.

PAPUINIDAE Iredale, 1938 [30 November]Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(2): 91Type genus: *Papuina* Martens, 1860

Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1989: 226).

PAPYRISCALINAE Jousseaume, 1912 [14 August]Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 209, 243Type genus: *Papyriscala* de Boury, 1909**PARABYTHINELLINAE** Radoman, 1976Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 14(2): 147Type genus: *Parabythinella* Radoman, 1973**PARACERITHIINAE** Cossmann, 1906 [July]Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 20, 22Type genus: †*Paracerithium* Cossmann, 1902

Remarks: Original spelling Paracerithinae. Precedence of simultaneously published Procerithiidae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

PARACORYPHELLIDAE M. C. Miller, 1971 [1 November]Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 50(4): 315Type genus: *Paracoryphella* M. C. Miller, 1971**PARAFOSSARULINAE** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21Type genus: *Parafossarulus* Annandale, 1924**PARALAOMIDAE** Iredale, 1941 [16 April]Reference: *The Australian Naturalist*, 10: 263Type genus: *Paralaoma* Iredale, 1913

PARAMELANIIDAE J. E. S. Moore, 1898 [June]
Reference: *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, new ser., 41: 315

Type genus: *Paramelania* E. A. Smith, 1881
Remarks: Original spelling Paramelanidae. -inae, Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 83); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928: 400).

PARANCISTROLEPIDINAE Habe, 1972 [1 December]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 86(2–4): 51
Type genus: *Parancistrolepis* Azuma, 1965
Remarks: Original spelling Parancistrolepinae. -idae, Goryachev (1987b: 35); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

PARASITICA Reeve, 1842
Reference: *Conchologia systematica*, 2: 173
Remarks: Taxon containing the genus *Stilifer*, established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

PARASTROPHIINAE Hinoide & Habe, 1978 [31 July]
Reference: *Venus*, 37(2): 56
Type genus: *Parastrophia* de Folin, 1869
Remarks: No diagnosis, but introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Pedumicrinae, because Hinoide & Habe considered *Pedumicra* Iredale & Laseron, 1957, a junior synonym of *Parastrophia*. Pedumicrinae Iredale & Laseron, 1957, is not in current use, but Parastrophinae is little used; priority should apply.

PARATAPHRINAE Calzada, 1989 [November]
Reference: *Batalleria*, 2: 4
Type genus: †*Parataphrus* Chavan, 1954

PARATURBINIDAE Cossmann, 1916 [July]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 10: 8, 33
Type genus: †*Paraturbo* Cossmann, 1907
Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209).

PAREORIDAE Finlay & Marwick, 1937 [20 May]
Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey, Palaeontological Bulletin*, 15: 42
Type genus: †*Pareora* Marwick, 1931
Remarks: -inae, Franc (1968a: 274).

PARHEDYLINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 443
Type genus: *Parhedyle* Thiele, 1931
Remarks: -idae / -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 31).

PARMACELLIDAE P. Fischer, 1856 [January] (1855)
Reference: *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 20: 390

Type genus: *Parmacella* Cuvier, 1805
Remarks: Fischer did not explicitly establish Parmacellidae as a replacement name for Cryptellidae (which he did not cite), but he listed *Cryptella* Webb & Berthelot, 1833, as a synonym of *Parmacella* (although they are currently both treated as valid). Cryptellidae was declared nomen oblitum and Parmacellidae declared nomen protectum under Art. 23.9 by Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2003]: 167). However, as Parmacellidae is in prevailing usage, it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Cryptellidae, and there was no need to apply Art. 23.9. -inae, Cockerell (1891: 216, 224); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 57).

PARMACELLILLINAE Hesse, 1926 [after March]
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(1): 47, 54
Type genus: *Parmacellilla* Simroth, 1910

PARMARIONINAE Godwin-Austen, 1908 [after May]
Reference: [in Blanford & Godwin-Austen] *The fauna of British India. Mollusca. Testacellidae and Zonitidae*: 180
Type genus: *Parmarion* P. Fischer, 1855
Remarks: -ini, Solem (1966: 24).

PARTULIDAE Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 564
Type genus: *Partula* Férussac, 1821
Remarks: -oidea, H. B. Baker (1963: 204).

PARYPHANTINAE Godwin-Austen, 1893 [October]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 1: 8
Type genus: *Paryphanta* Albers, 1850
Remarks: -idae / -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 150).

PATELLICONIDAE Frýda, 1998
Reference: *Vestník Českeho Geologického Ústavu*, 73(1): 46
Type genus: †*Patelliconus* Horný, 1961

PATELLIDAE Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142
Type genus: *Patella* Linnaeus, 1758
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Patellaria. -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 75); -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 40).

PATELLIFORMIA Thiele, 1921

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 53(3): 147

Remarks: Introduced as a "Sippe" (later "Stirps"), considered to be equivalent to superfamily. Treated as superfamily Patelliformia by Kuroda (1934b: 324). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

PATELLOIDEAE Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 52

Remarks: Probably a latinization of "les Patelloïdes" of Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxvii). Taxon containing the genera *Scutus*, *Fissurella*, etc., but not the genus *Patella*, placed (p. 53) in a separate family Patellaceae. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

PATELLOIDIDAE Chapman & Gabriel, 1923 [13 December]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria*, new ser., 36: 24

Type genus: *Patelloida* Quoy & Gaimard, 1834

Remarks: -inae, Golikov & Kusakin (1972: 292).

PATELLOPLANORBIDAE Franc, 1968

Reference: *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 534

Type genus: *Patelloplanorbis* Hubendick, 1957

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Harry & Hubendick (1964: 18).

PATULASTRIDAE Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 202

Type genus: *Patulastra* L. Pfeiffer, 1879

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Pleurodiscidae, based on *Pleurodiscus* Wenz, 1919, which Steenberg treated (erroneously) as a synonym of *Patulastra*. Patulastridae has not won general acceptance and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

PATULINAE Tryon, 1866 [1 July]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(3): 243, 259

Type genus: *Patula* Held, 1837

Remarks: -idae, Clessin (1887 [in 1887–1890]: 14, 103); -oidea [as -acea], Pfeffer (1930: 38). See also Discinae.

PAUROTAENIAE Westerlund, 1902 [after 1 December]

Reference: *Acta Academiae Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum Meridionalium*, 151: 92

Remarks: Introduced as a family-group name within the subfamily Helicinae and not available as such: not based on a genus.

PAVLODISCIDAE Frýda, 1998

Reference: *Vestník Ceskeho Geologického Ustavu*, 73(1): 42

Type genus: †*Pavlodiscus* Frýda, 1998

PAYETTIINAE Dall, 1924 [10 November]

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 132-G: 112

Type genus: †*Payettia* Dall, 1924

Remarks: Original spelling Payettinae. -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 18).

PECTINIBRANCHIA Cuvier, 1814 [December]

Reference: [in Blainville] *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178

Remarks: Established as order "Pectinibranches" (vernacular). Latinized as a family [but not available as such (not based on a genus)] by Goldfuss (1820: xlv, 644).

PECTINODONTINAE Pilsbry, 1891 [3 August]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 13(49): 6

Type genus: *Pectinodonta* Dall, 1882

Remarks: Established independently the same year [but deemed to be 31 December under Art. 21.3.2] by Thiele (1891 [in 1891–1893]: 307). -idae, Moskalev (1968: 10).

PECULATORIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 64

Type genus: *Peculator* Iredale, 1924

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

PEDASIOLINAE Wahlman, 1992

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1066-O: 175

Type genus: †*Pedasiola* Spriesterbach, 1919

PEDICULARIIDAE Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 131

Type genus: *Pedicularia* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Pediculariadae. -inae, Stoliczka (1867 [in 1867–1871]: 45); -ini, Schilder (1936: 106); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 212).

PEDINOGYRIDAE Iredale, 1937 [12 November]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 15

Type genus: *Pedinogyra* Albers, 1860

Remarks: -oidea, Iredale (1942: 35).

PEDIPEDINAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(8): 5

Type genus: *Pedipes* Férussac, 1821

PEDUMICRINAE Iredale & Laseron, 1957 [8 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales*, 1955–1956: 98, 104

Type genus: *Pedumicra* Iredale & Laseron, 1957

Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Ctiloceratidae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily). See also Parastrophinae.

PELAGIELLIDAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Pelagiella* Matthew, 1895

Remarks: No diagnosis. Diagnosed and -oidea [as -acea], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 323); also diagnosed by Pchelintsev & Korobkov (1960: 65).

PELORIDAE W. Clark, 1851 [June]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 7: 472

Remarks: Established as a family including the genera *Scalaria*, *Ianthina*, *Natica*, *Lamellaria*, and *Velutina*. Not available: not based on a genus [*Peloris* Poli, 1791 is a bivalve]. Again declared new by Clark (1853: 45).

PELSENEERIIDAE Schwanwitsch, 1917

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Vestnik*, 2: 140

Type genus: *Pelseneeria* Koehler & Vaney, 1908

Remarks: Original spelling Pelseneeridae.

PELTATINAE Godwin-Austen, 1912 [January]

Reference: *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 8, 9: 124

Type genus: *Peltatus* Godwin-Austen, 1908

Remarks: See Sheldoniinae.

PELLELLINAE Gray, 1855 [14 April]

Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part I*: 155, 179

Type genus: *Peltella* Gray, 1855

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Peltellina. The name of the type genus is generally at-

tributed to Webb & van Beneden (1836), but these authors introduced it as a nomen nudum, for the American species of *Parmacella*, without a diagnosis, and without any included species cited by name. Gray first established it as an available name.

PELTIDAE Vayssière, 1885

Reference: *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 2(3): 104

Type genus: *Pelta* Quatrefages, 1844

Remarks: Invalid: placed on the Official Index by Opinion 811 (1967: 89), but credited in error to Winckworth (1931: 267).

PELTOSPIRIDAE McLean, 1989 [3 January]

Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 18(1): 50

Type genus: *Peltospira* McLean, 1989

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

PELYCIDIIDAE Ponder & S. Hall, 1983 [31 January]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 97(1): 30

Type genus: *Pelycidion* P. Fischer, 1873

Remarks: -inae, Bouchet & Le Renard, herein.

PENDROMIDAE Warén, 1991 [7 July]

Reference: *Sarsia*, 76(1–2): 68

Type genus: *Pendroma* Dall, 1927

PENTAPTXYIDAE Lyssenko, 1981 [after 21 May]

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Sbornik*, 18: 23

Type genus: †*Pentaptyxis* Pchelintsev, 1965

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Not available from Lyssenko (1984: 16; no diagnosis), nor from Lyssenko & Aliev (1990: 107; no diagnosis).

PENTATAENIIDAE Mörch, 1864

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjöbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 286

Type genus: *Pentataenia* Schmidt, 1855

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Pentataenidae. -inae, Gottschick (1920: 49). Schmidt (1855: 11, 18) is generally credited as author of this family-group name; however, he only mentions a “Gruppe *Pentataenia*” (for various species of *Helix*), in the same way as he mentions a “Gruppe *Campylaea*”, a “Gruppe *Fruticicola*”, etc., thus indicating genus-group.

PERACLIDAE Tesch, 1913 [June]

Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 36: 71

Type genus: *Peracle* Forbes, 1844

Remarks: Original spelling Peracilidae. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 49).

Given precedence over simultaneously published Procymbuliidae by First Reviser's action by Vaught (1989: 68).

PERISSITYIDAE Popenoe & Saul, 1987 [12 May]
Reference: *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 380: 11
Type genus: †*Perissitys* Stewart, 1927

PERISSOPTERIDAE Korotkov, 1992 [after 10 August]
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(3): 97
Type genus: †*Perissoptera* Tate, 1865

PERISTERIINAE Tryon, 1880 [31 December]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 3: 47–48
Type genus: *Peristernia* Mörch, 1852

PERISTOMACEA Lamarck, 1812 [October]
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 117
Remarks: Original spelling "les Péristomiens" (vernacular). Latinized [as Peristomania] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 245) and [as Peristomidae] by Broderip (1839: 320). Established as a family containing the genera *Valvata*, *Paludina*, and *Ampullaria*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

PERISTOMATIDAE Cossmann, 1918 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 11: 29
Remarks: Established as a family containing the genera *Craspedostoma*, *Codonochilus*, *Crossostoma*, *Pycnotrochus*, and *Scoliostoma*, thus a concept different from Lamarck's Peristomacea. -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann, *ibid.*: 1. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

PERONIIDAE Keferstein, 1865
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1246
Type genus: *Peronia* Fleming, 1822
Remarks: Original spelling Peroniadae. Family declared again nov. by Labbé (1934: 217).

PERONINIDAE Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: *Biologiia Mora*, 4: 14
Type genus: *Peronina* Plate, 1893

PERRIERIINAE Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 540
Type genus: *Perrieria* Tapparone Canefri, 1878

PERSICULINAE G. A. Coover & H. K. Coover, 1995 [12 October]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 70
Type genus: *Persicula* Schumacher, 1817

PERSONINAE Gray, 1854 [25 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 37
Type genus: *Persona* Montfort, 1810
Remarks: Original spelling Personina. -idae, Beu (1988: 89).

PERUNELIDAE Frýda & Bandel, 1997
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 80: 26
Type genus: †*Perunela* Frýda & Bandel, 1997
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

PERVICACIIDAE Rudman, 1969 [1 July]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 12(1): 63
Type genus: *Pervicacia* Iredale, 1924
Remarks: -inae, Taylor, Kantor & Sysoev (1993: 157–158).

PETRIOLINAE Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 520
Type genus: *Petriola* Dall, 1905

PETROPHILA Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 13
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Gadiiidae and Siphonariidae, established at a rank between "suborder" and family. Treated by Grant & Gale (1931: 462) as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

PETROPOMATINAE Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca* 1: 268
Type genus: †*Petropoma* Gabb, 1877
Remarks: Original spelling Petropominae.

PFEIFFERIINAE Gray, 1855 [14 April]
Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part I*: 156
Type genus: *Pfeifferia* Gray, 1853
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Pfeifferiana.

PHAEDUSINAE A. J. Wagner, 1922 [1 September]
Reference: *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 1(2–3): 98

Type genus: *Phaedusa* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 389).

PHALIINAE Beu, 1981 [January]

Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 33(5): 252

Type genus: *Phalium* Link, 1807

PHANEROBRANCHIATAE Bergh, 1880

Reference: *Exploration of Alaska, Scientific results*, 1, Art. 6(2): 201

Remarks: Established as Dorididae Phanerobranchiatae, as a substitute name for Dorididae eleutherobranchiatae. Later ranked explicitly as a subfamily by Bergh (1892: 52). Treated as a superfamily by Iredale & O'Donoghue (1923: 217). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also Phanerobranchiata in higher category list.

PHANEROPTYXIDAE Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoa Gornogo Kryma*: 126

Type genus: †*Phaneroptyxis* Cossmann, 1896

Remarks: Original spelling Phaneroptyxisidae.

PHANEROTREMATIDAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Phanerotrema* P. Fischer, 1885

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 209).

PHASIANELLINAE Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 354

Type genus: *Phasianella* Lamarck, 1804

Remarks: -idae, Koken (1896b: 163). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 630 (1962: 140).

PHENACHELICIDAE Suter, 1892 [May]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 24: 270

Type genus: *Phenacohelix* Suter, 1892

Remarks: -inae, H. B. Baker (1956a: 134).

PHENACOLEPADIDAE Pilsbry, 1895 [10 September]
Reference: *Catalogue of the marine mollusks of Japan*: 110

Type genus: *Phenacolepas* Pilsbry, 1891

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Scutellinidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym; Art. 40.2 does not apply.

PHENACOLIMACINAE Schileyko, 1986 [after 25 July]

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 148: 125

Type genus: *Phenacolimax* Stabile, 1859

PERUSIDAE Locard, 1886

Reference: *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*: 572

Type genus: *Pherusa* Jeffreys, 1869

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pherusa* Oken, 1807, and several others.

PHIDIANIDAE Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 886

Type genus: *Phidiana* Gray, 1850

PHILINIDAE Gray, 1850 [after 12 February] (1815)
Reference: *Figures of molluscos animals*, 4: 94

Type genus: *Philine* Ascanius, 1772

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11). When he established Philinidae, Gray cited "*Bullaea aperta*" in the synonymy of "*Philine aperta*", thus implicitly treating Philinidae as a substitute name for Bullaeidae. Philinidae is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Bullaeidae.

PHILINOGLOSSIDAE Hertling, 1932 [December]

Reference: *Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen, Abt. Helgoland*, new ser., 19(1): 9

Type genus: *Philinoglossa* Hertling, 1932

Remarks: -inae, Salvini-Plawen (1973: 119); -oidea, Vaught (1989: ix, 66).

PHILIPPIINAE Melone & Taviani, 1985 [February]

Reference: *Lavori della Società Italiana di Malacologia*, 21: 165

Type genus: *Philippia* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis, only joint diagnosis for Architectonicinae and Philippiinae) from Boss (1982: 997).

PHILOMYCINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 170

Type genus: *Philomycus* Rafinesque, 1820

Remarks: Original spelling Philomycina. -idae, Gray (1860b: 269).

PHILONESIINI H. B. Baker, 1938 [10 October]

Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 158: 11

Type genus: *Philonesia* Sykes, 1900

Remarks: Original spelling Philonesiae.

PHILOPOTAMIDINAE Stache, 1889 [1 December]
Reference: *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 13(1): 107

Type genus: *Philopotamis* Layard, 1855

Remarks: Established [as Philopotamidae] as a subfamily of Melaniidae, despite use of suffix -idae. Philopotamidae [Trichoptera] is based on the genus *Philopotamus* Curtis, 1834.

PHOLIDOTOMINAE Cossmann, 1896 [December]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 2: 61, 112

Type genus: †*Pholidotoma* Cossmann, 1896

Remarks: -idae, Bouchet, herein [in place of Pyrifusidae, over which it has priority].

PHORIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 119

Type genus: *Phorus* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Homonym of Phoridae Newman, 1835, based on *Phora* Latreille, 1796 [Diptera]. See Xenophoridae.

PHOSINELLINAE Coan, 1964 [1 January]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 6(3): 165, 169
Type genus: *Phosinella* Mörch, 1876

PHOTINAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 17
Type genus: *Phos* Montfort, 1810
Remarks: Original spelling Phosina. -idae, Kobelt (1881 [in 1881–1883]: 1).

PHYLLIDIIDAE Rafinesque, 1814
Reference: *Précis des découvertes et travaux somnologiques de Mr. C. S. Rafinesque-Schmalz entre 1800 et 1814*: 42
Type genus: *Phyllidia* Cuvier, 1797

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Phyllidia. First established by Lamarck (1801: 64; 1809: 320), as "Les Phyllidiens" and "Les phyllidéens" (vernacular), which was latinized [as Phyllidiana] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 223). The name Phyllidiidae is now prevalently attributed to Rafinesque, and not to Lamarck. -inae, Swainson (1840: 358); -oidea, Vaught (1989: ix, 70).

PHYLLIROIDAE Menke, 1830
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*, ed. 2: 9

Type genus: *Phylliroe* Péron & Lesueur, 1810

Remarks: Original spelling Phyllirrhoëa, based on *Phyllirhoe*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Phylliroe*. First established as "les Phyllirhoëes" (vernacular) by Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxv).

PHYLLOBRANCHIA Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling "Phyllobranches" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 175). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

PHYLLOBRANCHIDAE Bergh, 1871 [10 July]
Reference: *Malakologische Untersuchungen. [in Semper] Reisen im Archipel der Philippinen, Theil 2, Wissenschaftliche Resultate*, Band 2, Theil 1, Heft 2: 49

Type genus: *Phyllobranchus* Alder & Hancock, 1864

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Phyllobranchus* Girard, 1851 [Annelida]. See Phyllobranchillidae.

PHYLLOBRANCHILLIDAE Risbec, 1953
Reference: *Faune de l'Union Française*, 15: 165

Type genus: *Phyllobranchillus* Pruvot-Fol, 1933

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Phyllobranchidae, which is invalid because of its type genus is a junior homonym.

PHYLLODESMIINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 459

Type genus: *Phyllodesmium* Ehrenberg, 1831

Remarks: -idae / -oidea [as -acea], Risso-Dominguez (1964: 227).

PHYMATOPLEURIDAE Batten, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: †*Phymatopleura* Girty, 1939

PHYSASTRINAE Starobogatov, 1958 [after 25 December]
Reference: *Bulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 63(6): 50, 52

Type genus: *Physastra* Tapparone Canefri, 1883

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 107).

PHYSELLINI D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]
Reference: *Revista de Biologia Tropical*, 51,
Suppl. 1: 167
Type genus: *Physella* Haldeman, 1843

PHYSIDAE Fitzinger, 1833
Reference: *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 110
Type genus: *Physa* Draparnaud, 1801
Remarks: Original spelling ("Gruppe") Physoidea. -inae [as Physina], Gray (1840a: 251); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1870c: 355); -ini, D. W. Taylor (2003: 152).

PICKWORTHIIDAE Iredale, 1917 [10 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(6): 332
Type genus: *Pickworthia* Iredale, 1917
Remarks: -inae, Bouchet & Le Renard, herein. Precedence over simultaneously published Reynellonidae determined by First Reviser's choice by Ponder & Warén (1988: 299); over simultaneously published Sherborniidae determined by First Reviser's choice by Bouchet & Le Renard (in Beesley et al., 1998: 740).

PILEIFORMES Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Piléiformes" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 201). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

PILEOLIDAE Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 85
Type genus: †*Pileolus* J. de C. Sowerby, 1823
Remarks: Not available from Bandel (2000a: 122, 124 [introduced as a branch in a cladogram without defining autapomorphy]).

PILEOIDSIDAE Chenu, 1859
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (1): 328
Type genus: *Pileopsis* Lamarck, 1822

PILIDAE Preston, 1915
Reference: *The Fauna of British India. Mollusca (Freshwater Gastropoda; Pelecypoda)*: 96
Type genus: *Pila* Röding, 1798
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Ampullariidae, based on *Ampullaria* Lamarck, 1799, treated by Preston as a synonym of *Pila*. -inae, same reference; -oidea,

Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 22). Invalid: placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1913 (1999: 74).

PINUFIIDAE Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960 [March]
Reference: *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse, Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur in Mainz*, 1959(12): 874
Type genus: *Pinufius* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960

PIRENINAE
Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 295) as "Pireninae Savigny, 1827, as Pirenæ". Their source (Warén, pers. comm.) is Herrmannsen who listed Pirenæ with the reference Descr. Egypt. XXII* [= not seen by Herrmannsen], probably based on Agassiz' *Nomenclator*. Savigny was the author of the mollusc atlas of *Description de l'Égypte*; the text was by Audouin (1826). We determined that he used neither *Pirena* (as a genus) nor Pirenæ (as a family).

PISANIANURINAE Warén & Bouchet, 1990 [2 January]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 33(1): 63
Type genus: †*Pisanianura* Rovereto, 1899
Remarks: -idae, Beu (in Beesley et al., 1998: 799).

PISANIINAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 13
Type genus: *Pisania* Bivona Bernardi, 1832
Remarks: Original spelling Pisaniana. -idae, Locard (1897: 320).

PISEINOTECIDAE Edmunds, 1970 [April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 39(1): 39
Type genus: *Piseinotecus* Er. Marcus, 1955

PITHODEINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 167
Type genus: †*Pithodea* de Koninck, 1881
Remarks: -idae, Vostokova (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 119).

PITYSINAE Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]
Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin* 221: 51
Type genus: *Pitys* Mörch, 1852
Remarks: -ini, same reference.

PLACOBANCHIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 121, 148

Type genus: *Placobranchus* van Hasselt, 1824

Remarks: Franc (1968c: 848) and Jensen (1996: 92) attributed the name to Rang (1829: 134), who used the vernacular "les Placobranches". -oidea, Jensen (1996: 118). *Plakobranchus* appears to have been the spelling originally used by van Hasselt, in a very rare publication that we have not seen; Van Hasselt's work is usually cited from its translation in Férussac (1824), who used the spelling *Placobranchus*. Jensen (1997: 180–181) argued for the restoration of the spelling *Plakobranchidae*, and she has been followed by Wägele & Willan (2000: 91). However, the spellings *Placobranchus* and *Placobranchidae* are in prevailing usage and are here conserved under Art. 33.3.1.

PLACOSTYLINAE Pilsbry, 1946

Reference: *Notulae Naturae*, 168: 3

Type genus: *Placostylus* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Not available from Iredale (1944: 309, as -idae [name only, no diagnosis; rejected under Art. 13.2 by Schileyko, 1999 [in 1998–2003]: 343]).

PLAGIOTHYRIDAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Plagiothyra* Whidborne, 1892

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 275).

PLAKOBANCHIDAE. See *Placobranchidae*.**PLANAXINAE** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]

Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 70

Type genus: *Planaxis* Lamarck, 1822

Remarks: Original spelling *Planaxina*. -idae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1854 [in 1853–1858]: 321); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 37). *Pi-anaridae* [Pchelintsev, 1965: 6] is an incorrect subsequent spelling.

PLANISPIRIDAE Iredale, 1941 [19 December]

Reference: *Australian Zoologist*, 10(1): 89

Type genus: *Planispira* Beck, 1837

PLANITROCHIDAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Planitrochus* Perner, 1903

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 297). -inae, Abbott (1974: 39).

PLANORBARIINI Starobogatov, 1990 [after 20 March]

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Prozorova] *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 69(4): 34

Type genus: *Planorbarius* Duméril, 1806

PLANORBINAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 143

Type genus: *Planorbis* O. F. Müller, 1774

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) *Planorbina*. Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), which attributed the name to Gray (1840a: 256). Rafinesque based his name on "*Planorbis* Geof." [= Geoffroy (1767)], a work placed on the Official Index by Opinion 362. *Planorbis* was first made available by O. F. Müller (1774), who referred explicitly to Geoffroy, so that the reference by Rafinesque to "*Planorbis* Geof." unambiguously designates the taxon now attributed to Müller. -idae, Hannibal (1912: 152); -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 108); -oidea [as -acea], Harry (1962: 34). Starobogatov (1967: 293) acted as First Reviser and gave relative precedence to the name *Planorbidae* over *Ancylidae* Rafinesque, 1815.

PLANORBULINAE Pilsbry, 1934 [17 April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 86: 47

Type genus: *Planorbula* Haldeman, 1843

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Harry & Hubendick (1964: 17); -ini, Hubendick (1978: 41).

PLANOZONINI Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Planozone* Perner, 1907

Remarks: Original spelling *Planozonides*. No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 211).

PLATEVINDECIDAE Starobogatov, 1976

Reference: *Biologiia Mora*, 4: 14

Type genus: *Platevindex* H. B. Baker, 1938

PLATYACRIDAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 40, 43, 60, 202

Type genus: †*Platyacra* Zittel, 1882

Remarks: -inae, herein.

PLATYCERATIDAE J. Hall, 1879 [after 15 December]

Reference: *Natural history of New York. Geological Survey of New York. Palaeontology*, Vol. 5, Part 2: title of plates 1–8

Type genus: †*Platyceras* Conrad, 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Platyceridae. Knight (1934: 145) stated that the name dated from "Hall, 1859". This is the date of publication of vol. 3, part 1 (text) of the work cited above, and it does not contain Platyceridae. -oidea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (1960: 263).

PLATYCONCHINAE Bandel, 2002 [October]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 116

Type genus: †*Platyconcha* Longstaff, 1933

PLATYDORIDINAE Bergh, 1891 [October]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 135

Type genus: *Platydoris* Bergh, 1877

Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Dorididae, despite use of suffix -idae. -idae, Pruvot-Fol (1934: 66). Discodoridinae given precedence over Platydoridinae by First Reviser's action by Valdés (2002: 630).

PLATYGLOSSAE Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 229

Remarks: Established as a superfamily, as a substitute name for the Phanerobranchiata dorids of Bergh. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

PLATYHEDYLIDAE Salvini-Plawen, 1973 [June]

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 11(2): 128

Type genus: *Platyhedyle* Salvini-Plawen, 1973

Remarks: -oidea, Sabelli et al. (1990: 60, 245).

PLATYOSTOMATIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395

Type genus: †*Platyostoma* Conrad, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling Platystomidae, based on *Platystoma* Dalton, 1882, an unjustified emendation of *Platyostoma* and a junior homonym of *Platystoma* Meigen, 1803 [Diptera].

PLATYSCHISMATINAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Platyschisma* M'Coy, 1844

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 198).

PLATYSUCCINEINAE H. B. Baker, 1940 [2 November]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 54(2): 55

Type genus: *Platysuccinea* Ancey, 1881

PLECTONOTINAE Boucot & Yochelson, 1966

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 503-A: 7

Type genus: †*Plectonotus* J. M. Clarke, 1899

Remarks: -ini, Frýda (1999b: 312).

PLECTOPYLIDAE Möllendorff, 1898

Reference: *Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Görlitz*, 22: 147

Type genus: *Plectopylis* Benson, 1860

Remarks: -oidea, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 99).

PLEIOPTYGMATIDAE Quinn, 1989 [28 June]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 103(1): 13

Type genus: †*Pleioptygma* Conrad, 1863

PLESIOCYSTISCINAE G. A. Coover & H. K. Coover, 1995 [12 October]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 66

Type genus: *Plesiocystiscus* G. A. Coover & H. K. Coover, 1995

PLESIOMITRINAE L. Bellardi, 1887 [before 8 October]

Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, parte V: 23

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

PLESIOPHYSINAE Bequaert & Clench, 1939 [21 September]

Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 21(6): 175

Type genus: *Plesiophysa* P. Fischer, 1883

Remarks: -ini, Starobogatov (1970b: 53).

PLESIOPLOCIDAE Lyssenko, 1984

Reference: *Iurskie i melovyje Nerinei luga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 15, 17

Type genus: †*Plesioplocus* Pchelintsev, 1953

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purposes.

PLESIOTRITONINAE Beu & Maxwell, 1987 [1 September]

Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey Paleontological Bulletin*, 54: 17

Type genus: †*Plesiotriton* P. Fischer, 1884

PLESIOTROCHIDAE Houbrick, 1990 [31 December]

Reference: *The marine flora and fauna of Albany*, 1: 248

Type genus: *Plesiotrochus* P. Fischer, 1878

PLETHOSPIRINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 129

Type genus: †*Plethospira* Ulrich [in Ulrich & Scofield], 1897

Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 295). Hormotominae given precedence over Plethospirinae by First Reviser's choice by P. J. Wagner (2002: 81–82).

PLEUROBRANCHAEINAE Pilsbry, 1896 [23 September]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 16(64): 191

Type genus: *Pleurobranchaea* Meckel, 1813

Remarks: Menke (1828: 6) established a family Pleurobrancheae, including *Pleurobranchaea*, *Pleurobranchus*, and *Linguella*. Although *Pleurobranchaea* is listed first, Pleurobrancheae seems to be derived from *Pleurobranchus* rather than *Pleurobranchaea*. -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 92).

PLEUROBRANCHIDAE Gray, 1827

Reference: *Encyclopaedia metropolitana*, Vol. 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca III [= plate 4]

Type genus: *Pleurobranchus* Cuvier, 1804

Remarks: Earlier introduced as the vernacular family “les Pleurobranches” by Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxix). -inae, Swainson (1840: 361); -oidea, MacFarland (1909: 6, 9, 58); -ini, Willan (1987: 238).

PLEUROCERIDAE P. Fischer, 1885 [29 January] (1863)

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (8): 705

Type genus: *Pleurocera* Rafinesque, 1818

Remarks: Fischer considered *Ceriphasia* Swainson, 1840, as a probable junior synonym of *Pleurocera* and established Pleuroceridae to replace Ceriphasiinae. Pleuroceridae has won general acceptance and under Art. 40.2 takes the precedence of the replaced name. -inae, Hannibal (1912a: 167).

PLEURODISCIDAE Wenz, 1923 [2 August]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 21: 1069

Type genus: *Pleurodiscus* Wenz, 1919

Remarks: -inae, C. Boettger (1955: 270). See Patulastridae.

PLEUODONTIDAE Ihering, 1912 [12 December]

Reference: *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, ser. 2, 15: 478

Type genus: *Pleurodonte* Fischer von Waldheim, 1807

Remarks: -inae, Solem (1993: 1269).

PLEUROLEURIDAE Bergh, 1874 [10 June]

Reference: *Malakologische Untersuchungen. [in Semper] Reisen im Archipel der Philippinen, Theil 2, Wissenschaftliche Resultate*, Bd. 2, Theil 1, Heft 6: 276

Type genus: *Pleuroleura* Bergh, 1874

PLEUROLIDIIDAE Burn, 1966 [16 November]

Reference: *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia*, 1(10): 21

Type genus: *Pleurolidia* Burn, 1966

PLEUROPHYLLIDIIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [October]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 44

Type genus: *Pleurophyllidia* Meckel, 1823

Remarks: H. Adams & A. Adams placed *Diphyllidia* in synonymy of *Pleurophyllidia* but did not explicitly establish Pleurophyllidiidae as a substitute name for Diphyllidiidae. See Arminidae, which is conserved over Pleurophyllidiidae under Art. 40.2.

PLEUROPINAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 141

Type genus: *Pleuropus* Rafinesque, 1815

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Pleuropia. Not available (not based on an available genus name) from Rafinesque (1814: 155 [as family Pleuropodia]). *Pleuropus* is to be treated as a replacement name for *Scyllaea* Linnaeus, 1758, and *Glaucus* Forster, 1777, apparently considered synonyms by Rafinesque. Pleuropinae is older than both Scyllaeidae Alder & Hancock, 1855 and Glaucidae Gray, 1827, but neither Pleuropinae nor *Pleuropus* have ever been used as valid names. As First Revisers, we here select *Glaucus atlanticus* Forster, 1777, as type species of *Pleuropus* Rafinesque, 1815, which then becomes a junior objective synonym of *Glaucus* Forster, 1777. Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Pleuropinae Rafinesque, 1815, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Glaucidae Gray, 1827, a nomen protectum: see under Glaucidae.

PLEUROPROCTA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabs-selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 50, 52

Remarks: Established as a "Tribe" [= below suborder]. Treated as a superfamily, and not available as such (not based on a genus), by Baba (1955: 5).

PLEUROPTERIA Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 16

Remarks: Taxon containing the subfamilies Lerneidia [= Lerneidae; Crustacea] and Pleuroproctia [see Pleuropinae]. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

PLEUROTOMARIINAE Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 353

Type genus: †*Pleurotomaria* DeFrance, 1826

Remarks: Original spelling Pleurotomariae.

Placed on the Official List by Opinion 582 (1960: 276). -idae, d'Orbigny (1841 [in 1841–1853]: 199); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 11).

PLEUROTOMELLINAE F. Nordsieck, 1968 [September]

Reference: *Die europäischen Meeres-Gehäuseschnecken*: 180

Type genus: *Pleurotomella* Verrill, 1873

PLEUROTOMINAE Gray, 1838 [March]

Reference: *Annals of Natural History*, 1(1): 28

Type genus: *Pleurotoma* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Pleurotomina. -idae [as family -aceae], Hinds (1844 [in 1844–1845]: 15). See also Turridae.

PLICACIDAE Lamarck, 1812 [October]

Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 117

Remarks: Original spelling "les Plicacés" (vernacular). First latinised [as (family) Plicatarum] by Menke (1828: 32). -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2). Not available: not based on a genus.

PLICATUSIDAE Pan & Erwin, 2002

Reference: *The Paleontological Society Memoir*, 56: 38

Type genus: †*Plicatus* Pan & Erwin, 2002

PLICOLIVINAE Bouchet, 1990 [14 September]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(1–3): 9

Type genus: *Plicoliva* Petuch, 1979

PLIOPHOLYGIDAE D. W. Taylor, 1966 [18 August]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 4(1): 128

Type genus: †*Pliopholys* Yen, 1944

PLOTIIDAE Forcart, 1951 [1 April]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 80(1–3): 85

Type genus: *Plotia* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Direction 54 (1956: 465).

PLUSCULIDAE Franc, 1968

Reference: *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 612

Type genus: *Pluscula* Er. Marcus, 1953

Remarks: -inae, Salvini-Plawen (1973: 119).

PLUTONIINAE Cockerell, 1893 [31 October]

Reference: [in Cockerell & Collinge] *The Conchologist*, 2(8): 204

Type genus: *Plutonia* Morelet [in Stabile], 1864

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1880 (1997: 197). -idae, Möllendorff (1903 [in 1903–1905]: 5). Vitriplutoniinae is an objective synonym. Shelley & Backeljau (1995: 150) had proposed to emend the name to Plutoniinae to avoid homonymy with the trilobite family Plutoniinae Bollman, 1893 [Myriapoda]; in fact, the gastropod name was found to be the senior homonym, and Plutoniinae Cockerell, 1893, was placed on the Official List without emendation. The ruling of Opinion 1880 was overlooked by Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2003]: 1476), who regarded Plutoniinae as the correct spelling.

PNEUMODERMATIDAE Latreille, 1825

Reference: *Familles naturelles du règne animal*: 170

Type genus: *Pneumoderma* de Roissy, 1805

Remarks: Original spelling Pneumodermes (Latin). Latreille (1824: table) had used "Pneumodermes" (vernacular). The spellings Pneumodermonidae (e.g., Carpenter, 1861: 243), Pneumonodermoidae (e.g., Agassiz, 1847 [in 1842–1847]), and Pneumonodermatidae (e.g., Pelseneer, 1887: 38) are based on the unjustified emendations *Pneumodermon*, *Pneumonoderma*, and *Pneumonodermon*.

POECILOZONITINAE Pilsbry, 1924 [9 June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 76: 1

Type genus: *Poecilozonites* O. Boettger, 1884

POLEUMITIDAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 43, 60, 208

Type genus: †*Poleumita* J. M. Clarke & Rue-demann, 1903

Remarks: *Poleumita* is a replacement name for *Polytropis* de Koninck, 1881, non Sand-

berger, 1875; Art. 40 does not apply and Poleumitidae does not take the precedence of Polytropidae.

POLINICINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 149

Type genus: *Polinices* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Original spelling Polinicina. Erected again, as Poliniceinae, by Finlay & Marwick (1937: 47). -idae [as Polynicidae], Golikov & Kusakin (1971: 28).

POLLICARIINI Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 106

Type genus: *Pollicaria* Gould, 1856

Remarks: Original spelling Pollicarieae.

POLLICINIDAE Perner, 1925

Reference: [in Koken] *Zapiskii Rossiskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 8, *Otdel Fiziko-Matematicheskikh Nauk*, 37(1): 227

Type genus: †*Pollicina* Koken, 1895

Remarks: Declared again nov. by Starobogatov (1974: 11). The family Pollicinidae has usually been treated as gastropod, but this view has recently been rejected by Evans & Cope (2003: 139–149).

POLYBRANCHIA Blainville, 1814 [November]

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris*, *Zoologie*, (1814): 177

Remarks: Original spelling “Polybranches” (vernacular). Established as an order but latinized as a family [and not available as such (not based on a genus)] by Goldfuss (1820: xlv, 653).

POLYBRANCHIIDAE O'Donoghue, 1929 [January]

Reference: *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 22(6): 737

Type genus: *Polybranchia* Pease, 1860

Remarks: Original spelling Polybranchidae. -inae, C. Boettger (1963: 433); -oidea, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 613, 846, 1062).

POLY CERINAE Alder & Hancock, 1845

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, 1: 2

Type genus: *Polycera* Cuvier, 1817

Remarks: -idae, Gray (1857a: 213); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 358).

POLYGYRELLINAE H. B. Baker, 1955 [28 April]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 68(4): 111

Type genus: *Polygyrella* Bland, 1869

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Megomphicinae, presumably because *Polygyrella* was the oldest of the three genus-group names included by Baker in the subfamily; however, Baker did not treat them as synonyms, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

POLYGYRINAE Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii–xxxiii

Type genus: *Polygyra* Say, 1818

Remarks: Placed on the Official List, and given precedence over Mesodontidae by Opinion 1691 (1992: 240). -idae, Ihering (1912: 488); -oidea [as -acea], Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 578); -ini and -inai [as “infracfamily” between subfamily and tribe], Emberton (1994: 251); -ina, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

POLYGYRINIDAE Bandel, 1993 [December]

Reference: *Scripta Geologica*, Special Issue 2: 22

Type genus: †*Polygyrina* Koken, 1892

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Bandel (1991b: 264 [as Polygyridae (sic!)], apparently based on *Polygyrina*).

POLYDONTINAE Cossmann, 1918 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 11: 171, 193

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. The gastropod genera *Polydonte* Fischer, 1807, and *Polydonta* Megerle, 1811, are unrelated to Trochoidea where Cossmann placed the subfamily. The name appears to be descriptive [multi-toothed aperture] as opposed to Monodontinae [single-toothed aperture].

POLYPHEMIDAE Gistel, 1868

Reference: *Blicke in das Leben der Natur und des Menschen*: 169

Type genus: *Polypheumus* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Original spelling [section der] Polyphevida. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Polypheumus* Müller, 1776 [Crustacea].

POLYPLACOGNATHA Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 391, 403

Remarks: Established as a “Group” containing the genera *Punctum* and *Laoma*. Treated by Pilsbry (1895b: xxix) at a rank below family [Endodontidae]; treated as subfamily by J. W. Taylor (1914: 155). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

POLYPTYXIDAE Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoa Gornogo Kryma*: 121

Type genus: †*Polyptyxis* Pchelintsev, 1924

Remarks: Original spelling Polyptyxisidae.

POLYTREMARIINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 40, 43, 155

Type genus: †*Polytremaria* d'Orbigny, 1850

Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 217).

POLYTROPIDAE Ulrich, 1897

Reference: [in Ulrich & Scofield] *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2) [*Paleontology*]: 1043

Type genus: †*Polytropis* de Koninck, 1881

Remarks: Original spelling Polytrophidae, an incorrect spelling as indicated by the index which refers to *Polytrophis* in place of *Polytropis*. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Polytrophis* Sandberger, 1875. See Polemitidae.

POMACEINAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22

Type genus: *Pomacea* Perry, 1810

POMATIINAE Gray, 1853 [12 February]

Reference: [in L. Pfeiffer] *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*: 211

Type genus: *Pomatias* [see Remarks for authorship]

Remarks: Original spelling Pomatiaina. -idae [as -acea], Troschel (1856 [in 1856–1891]: 65). Pfeiffer [in Gray, same reference] cited the type genus of the family as *Pomatias* Studer, 1789, but he used it in the sense of Hartmann (1821) (for species of *Cochlostoma*) and placed the type species of *Pomatias* (*Nerita elegans* Müller, by monotypy) in *Cyclostoma*. Some authors have considered that *Pomatias* sensu *Cochlostoma* was a different name, "*Pomatias* Hartmann, 1821". When this interpretation is followed, Pomatiinae Pfeiffer is invalid because its type genus, "*Pomatias* Hartmann, 1821", is a junior homonym of *Pomatias* Studer, 1789. See also Pomatiidae Newton, 1891.

POMATIIDAE Newton, 1891 [April]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 6, 7: 347

Type genus: *Pomatias* Studer, 1789

Remarks: Prior to Newton, *Pomatias* Studer, 1789, was treated as a synonym of *Cyclostoma* "Draparnaud, 1801", and Pomatiidae Gray was based on *Pomatias* sensu Hartmann, 1821, i.e. in the sense of Cochlostomatidae. Newton re-established Pomatiidae explicitly based on *Pomatias* Studer. -oidea, H. B. Baker (1964: 169); -inae, Parkinson, Hemmen & Groh (1987: 66).

POMATIOPSINAE Stimpson, 1865 [August]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 201: 4

Type genus: *Pomatiopsis* Tryon, 1862

Remarks: -idae, F. C. Baker (1926: 197); -ini, Davis & Kuo (in Davis et al., 1985: 69).

POMATOBANCHIATA Schweigger, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen unegliederten Thiere*: 744

Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Akera*, *Notarchus*, *Aplysia*, *Pleurobranchus*, and *Pleurobranchaea*. Established at unspecified rank between (order) Gastropoda and genus. Treated as a family (not available as such: not based on a genus) by Gravenhorst (1845: 34).

POMMEROZYGIIDAE Gründel, 1999 [December]

Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 73(3–4): 251

Type genus: †*Pommerozygia* Gründel, 1998

POMPHOLICINAE Dall, 1866 [August]

Reference: *Proceedings of the California Academy of Natural Sciences*, 3: 264

Type genus: *Pompholyx* Lea, 1856

Remarks: Original spelling Pompholinae. Spelled Pompholiginae by Dall (1870c: 352). -idae, Hannibal (1912a: 161). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pompholyx* Gosse, 1851 [Rotifera]. See Pompholycodeinae.

POMPHOLYCODEINAE Lindholm, 1927 [August]

Reference: *Trudy Komissii po izucheniiu Ozera Baikala [Travaux de la Commission pour l'Etude du Lac Baikal]*, 2: 180

Type genus: *Pompholycodea* Lindholm, 1927

Remarks: Replacement name for Pompholycinae [spelling Pompholyginae used by Lindholm], invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym.

PONENTININAE Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 228

Type genus: *Ponentina* Hesse, 1921

Remarks: Original spelling Ponentiniinae.

PONTOHEDYLIDAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 31

Type genus: *Pontohedyle* Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972

Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Mancohedylidae, based on *Mancohedyle* Rankin, 1979 [not available from Salvini-Plawen, 1973: 125], which Starobogatov regarded as a synonym of *Pontohedyle*. Both names have had limited usage and Mancohedylidae is the valid name under the Principle of Priority.

PONTOLIMACIDAE Keferstein, 1863

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 795

Type genus: *Pontolimax* Creplin [in F. Müller], 1848

POPENELLIDAE Bandel, 1992 [December]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 58

Type genus: †*Popenella* Bandel, 1992

PORCELLANINAE Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 128

Type genus: *Porcellana* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Porcellanina. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Porcellana* Lamarck, 1801 [Crustacea].

PORCELLANIDAE Roberts, 1870 [3 February]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 5(3[appendix]): 189

Type genus: *Porcellana* da Costa, 1776

Remarks: Roberts used *Porcellana* for *Cypraea*, therefore in a sense different from that of Gray, 1853. Porcellanidae Roberts, 1870, and Porcellaninae Gray, 1853, are therefore homonyms but not synonyms. *Porcellana* da Costa, 1776, was established in synonymy (of *Cypraea*) but used as valid before 1961 (e.g., by Roberts, 1870 [attributed to Rumphius]; Jousseaume, 1884: 91 [attributed to Klein]), and is therefore available under Art. 11.6.1. *Porcellana* da Costa, 1776,

is a senior homonym of *Porcellana* Lamarck, 1801 [Crustacea]; however, under Art. 23.9 of the Code, *Porcellana* da Costa, 1776, is here declared a nomen oblitum and *Porcellana* Lamarck, 1801, a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Haig (1956: 31; 1957: 13), Balss (1957: 1597); Haig (1959: 329), Forest & Gantes (1960: 350), Haig (1962: 185; 1965: 107), Bourdon (1965: 22), Haig (1966a: 55; 1966b: 354), Zariquiey Alvarez (1968: 289), Haig (1978: 107), Rodriguez (1980: 218), Miyake (1982: 237), Takeda (1982: 54), Crothers & Crothers (1983 [1988]: 760, 783), Williams (1984: 245), Abele & Kim (1986: 413, 422), Noel (1992: 97), Branch, Griffiths, Branch & Beckley, 1994: 86), Gonzalez Perez (1995: 165), d'Udekem d'Acoz (1996: 55), Garcia Raso, Lopez de la Rosa & Rosales (1996: 156), d'Udekem d'Acoz (1999: 171), Debelius (2001: 67), Costello, Embrow & White (2001: 290), Davie (2002: 107).

PORCELLIIDAE Koken, 1895 [after February]

Reference: [in Zittel] *Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie)*, I Abteilung, *Invertebrata*: 322

Type genus: †*Porcellia* Lévillé, 1835

Remarks: -inae, Bandel (1993a: 49); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Cirroidea over which it has priority].

PORODORIDACEA Odhner, 1968

Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 254

Remarks: Established as a suborder. Treated by T. E. Thompson (1976: 21) as superfamily Porodoridoidea. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

POROSTOMATA Bergh, 1876

Reference: *Malacologische Untersuchungen*. [in Semper] *Reisen im Archipel der Philipinen*, Theil 2, *Wissenschaftliche Resultate*, Bd. 2, Theil 1, Heft 10: title

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank under Nudibranchia holohepatica. Treated by Bergh (1892: 1113) as a "family" (itself containing two families) and by Pruvot-Fol (1934: 58) as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

PORTLOCKIELLIDAE Batten, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Portlockiella* Knight, 1945

POTADOMATINAE Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927 [9 May]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 53: 248, 272

Type genus: *Potadoma* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Potadominae. -idae, same reference.

POTAMIDINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [January]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 286

Type genus: †*Potamides* Brongniart, 1810

Remarks: -idae, Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 84).

POTAMOPHILA Wiegmann & Ruthe, 1832

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*: 528

Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Valvata*, *Paludina*, *Melania*, *Melanopsis*, and *Littorina*. Established as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).

POTAMOPYRGIDAE F. C. Baker, 1928 [after 20 August]

Reference: *Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey, Bulletin* 70(1): 144

Type genus: *Potamopyrgus* Stimpson, 1865

Remarks: -inae [declared new], Boeters (1984: 13).

POTERINAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 102

Type genus: *Poteria* Gray, 1850

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], same reference; -idae, Tieleck (1940: 366).

PRAEMATURATROPIDAE Rollins, 1968 [June]

Reference: *Dissertation Abstracts, B (Sciences and Engineering)*, 28(12), Part I: 5084

Type genus: †*Praematuratropis* Rollins, 1968

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

PRAENATICINAE Cossmann, 1924 [December]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 13: 98

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus [*Praenatica* Barrande, 1907, is in the family Platyceratidae and was not cited by Cossmann in the context of Praenaticinae].

PRAGOScutULIDAE Frýda, 1998 [December]

Reference: *Vestník Českeho Geologického Ústavu*, 73(4): 357

Type genus: †*Pragoscutula* Frýda, 1998

PRAGOSERPULINIDAE Frýda, 1998

Reference: *Vestník Českeho Geologického Ústavu*, 73(1): 45

Type genus: †*Pragoserpulina* Frýda, 1998

PRASINIDAE Stoliczka, 1871 [1 March]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 3, Parts 5–8: 359

Type genus: *Prasina* Deshayes, 1863

PRECUTHONINAE Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 885

Type genus: *Precuthona* Odhner, 1929

PRESTONELLIDAE van Bruggen, 1978 [before 13 March]

Reference: *Biogeography and ecology of Southern Africa*: 893

Type genus: *Prestonella* Connolly, 1929

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

PRIAMIDAE Sismonda, 1842 [after 19 February]

Reference: *Synopsis methodica animalium invertebratorum Pedemontii fossilium*: 39

Type genus: *Priamus* Deshayes, 1838 [ex Beck, MS]

Remarks: Original spelling Pryamea, based on *Pryamus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Priamus*. Established as a “section” at unspecified rank between (order) Gastropoda and genus. Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Priamidae Sismonda, 1842, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Scaphellinae Gray, 1857, a nomen protectum: see under Scaphellinae.

PRIOBALAINAE A. J. Wagner, 1922 [1 September]

Reference: *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 1(2–3): 98

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

PRIONOGLOSSINAE Zhang, 1964

Reference: [Zhang Fusui] *Studia Marina Sinica*, 5: 182 [Chinese text], 226 [English abstract]

Type genus: *Prionoglossa* Tesch, 1950

PRISCIPHORIDAE Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 92

Type genus: †*Prisciphora* Schröder, 1992

Remarks: Original spelling Prisciophoridae, based on *Prisciophora*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Prisciphora*.

PRISOGASTRINAE Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]

Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 52

Type genus: *Prisogaster* Mörch, 1850

Remarks: Original spelling *Prisogasterinae*.

PRISTILOMATINAE Cockerell, 1891 [August]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, for 1891(2): 216

Type genus: *Pristiloma* Ancey, 1887

Remarks: Original spelling *Pristilominae*. -idae, Bank et al. (2001: 94); -ini, Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2003]: 1378).

PROCARINARIIDAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 111

Type genus: †*Procarinaria* Perner, 1911

Remarks: Placed by Wenz in the Bellerophonitoidea. Horný (1963a: 69) declared *Procarinaria* to be a pelecypod (but did not place it in any family or superfamily); and Runnegar & Jell (1976: 117) classified it as a Monoplacophora.

PROCEPHALA Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling "Procéphales" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 169). Established as a family containing the genera "Limacine", "Atlante", "Clio", "Cléodore", and "Cymbulie" (all vernacular). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

PROCERITHIIDAE Cossmann, 1906 [July]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 3, 20

Type genus: †*Procerithium* Cossmann, 1902

Remarks: Original spelling *Procerithidae*. -inae, same reference; -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev & Korobkov (1960: 152). Precedence over simultaneously published *Paracerithiinae* determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

PROCONULINAE Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca* 1: 247

Type genus: †*Proconulus* Cossmann, 1918

PROCTONOTIDAE Gray, 1853 [March]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 220

Type genus: *Proctonotus* Alder, 1844

Remarks: -inae [in synonymy of *Veniliinae*], Chenu (1859: 408).

PROCYMBULIIDAE Tesch, 1913 [June]

Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 36: 71, 77

Type genus: *Procymbulia* Meisenheimer, 1905

Remarks: Simultaneously published *Peracidae* given precedence by First Reviser's choice by Vaught (1989: 68).

PRODORIDAE Baranetz & Minichev, 1995

Reference: *12th International Malacological Congress [Vigo]*, *Proceedings*: 299

Type genus: *Prodoris* Baranetz & Minichev, 1995

PRODUNGINA Martynov, 1998

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 77(7): 767

Type genus: *Produnga* Martynov, 1998

Remarks: Original spelling [subtribe] *Produngini*.

PROECCYLIPTERIDAE Kobayashi, 1962 [20 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Faculty of Science, University of Tokyo, section 2 (Geology, Mineralogy, Geography, Geophysics)*, 14(1): 17

Type genus: †*Proeccyliopecterus* Kobayashi, 1939

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

PROGALERINAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Progalerus* Holzapfel, 1895

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 297).

PROKOPICONCHINAE Frýda, 2001

Reference: *Vestník Ceskeho Geologického Ustavu*, 76(1): 30

Type genus: †*Prokopiconcha* Frýda, 2001

PROLIXODENTINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27

Type genus: *Prolixodens* Marshall, 1978

PROPILIDIINAE Thiele, 1891

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(7): 307

Type genus: *Propilidium* Forbes & Hanley, 1849

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207, 215).

PROPUPASPIRIDAE Nützel, Pan & Erwin, 2002 [25 September]

Reference: *Documenta Naturae*, 145: 4

Type genus: †*Propupaspira* Pan & Erwin, 2002

PROSERPINELLIDAE H. B. Baker, 1923 [22 January]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 36(3): 85

Type genus: *Proserpinella* Bland, 1865

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Proserpinidae when *Proserpina* Sowerby, 1839, is considered to be invalid because of *Proserpinus* Hübner, 1816. However, Baker did not treat *Proserpina* and *Proserpinella* as synonyms, and they are currently not considered to be confamilial. -inae, H. B. Baker (in Moore, 1960: 288).

PROSERPINIDAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 182

Type genus: *Proserpina* G. B. Sowerby II, 1839

Remarks: When Gray established Proserpinidae, he cited as type genus "*Proserpina* Gray, 1840", a name listed by Neave as distinct from *Proserpina* Sowerby, 1839. However, in 1840 (1840b: 125, 149), Gray used *Proserpina* only as a name in a list, without associated species and without a description, and it is not an available name. Gray (1847b: 182) treated "*Odontostoma* d'Orb. 1842" as a synonym and cited *P. linguifera* as an included species. This indicates that Gray's *Proserpina* is the same as Sowerby's. *Proserpina* Sowerby, 1839, is correctly cited as the type genus of Proserpinidae by H. B. Baker (in Moore, 1960: 287). -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 90). See also Despoenidae and Proserpinellidae.

PROSIPHONINAE Powell, 1951 [March]

Reference: *Discovery Reports*, 26: 132, 146

Type genus: *Prosipho* Thiele, 1912

Remarks: Original spelling Prosiphiinae. -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

PROSOSTHENIINAE Pana, 1989

Reference: *Revue Roumaine de Géologie, Géophysique et Géographie*, ser. Géologie, 33: 70

Type genus: †*Prososthenia* Neumayr, 1869

PROSTYLIFERIDAE Bandel, 1992 [December]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 50

Type genus: †*Prostylifer* Koken, 1889

PROTAEOLIDIELLIDAE Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 882

Type genus: *Protaeolidiella* Baba, 1955

PROTANCYLINAE Walker, 1923

Reference: *The Ancyliidae of South Africa*: 22

Type genus: *Protancylus* P. Sarasin & F. Sarasin, 1897

Remarks: -idae, Franc (1968b: 534).

PROTEOLIDIOIDEA Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 881

Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).

PROTOCONCHOIDIDAE G. Geyer, 1994

Reference: *New York State Museum, Geological Survey, Bulletin*, 481: 81

Type genus: †*Protoconchoides* Shaw, 1962

Remarks: Original spelling Protoconchioididae, based on *Protoconchioides*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Protoconchoides*.

PROTOGONA Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii–xxxiii

Remarks: Established as a "tribe", immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Polygyrinae given as an alternative name. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

PROTOMINAE Marwick, 1957 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 32(4): 161

Type genus: *Protoma* Baird, 1870

PROTONERITIDAE Kittl, 1899

Reference: *Annalen des Kaiserlich-Königlichen Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums Wien*, 14(1): 28, 55

Type genus: †*Protonerita* Kittl, 1894

PROTORCULIDAE Bandel, 1991 [December]

Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 65(3–4): 254

Type genus: †*Protorcula* Kittl, 1892

PROTOSCAEOGYRIDAE Kobayashi, 1962 [20 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Faculty of Science, University of Tokyo, section 2 (Geology, Mineralogy, Geography, Geophysics)*, 14(1): 17

Type genus: †*Protoscaevogyra* Kobayashi, 1939

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

PROTOWARTHIIDAE Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]

Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, Vol. 3(2) [Paleontology]: 847

Type genus: †*Protowartha* Ulrich & Scofield, 1897

Remarks: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1470 (1988: 64).

PROVALVATIDAE Bandel, 1991

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. A, 134: 21

Type genus: †*Provalvata* Bandel, 1991

PROVANNIDAE Warén & Ponder, 1991 [22 March]

Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 20(1): 50

Type genus: *Provanna* Dall, 1918

PRUNINI G. A. Coover & H. K. Coover, 1995 [12 October]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 89

Type genus: *Prunum* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

PRUVOTFOLIINAE Tardy, 1970 [March]

Reference: *Vie et Milieu*, ser. A, 20(2): 344

Type genus: *Pruvotfolia* Tardy, 1970

PRYAMEA. See Priamidae.

PSEUDAMAURIDAE Kowalke & Bandel, 1996 [15 December]

Reference: *Mitteilungen der Bayerischen Staatsammlung für Paläontologie und Historische Geologie*, 36: 41

Type genus: †*Pseudamaura* P. Fischer, 1885

Remarks: Original spelling Pseudamaurinae.

PSEUDAMNICOLINAE Radoman, 1977 [4 March]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 107(4–6): 212

Type genus: *Pseudamnicola* Paulucci, 1878

PSEUDANCYLINAE Walker, 1923

Reference: *The Ancyliidae of South Africa*: 11

Type genus: *Pseudancylus* Walker, 1921

Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 363.

PSEUDECPHORINAE Bandel & Dockery, 2001

Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 343

Type genus: †*Pseudecphora* Bandel & Dockery, 2001

PSEUDOBYTHINELLINI Davis & Chen, 1992 [9 September]

Reference: [in Davis et al.] *Malacologia*, 34: 154

Type genus: *Pseudobythinella* Liu & Zhang, 1979

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pseudobythinella* Melville, 1956 [Gastropoda].

PSEUDOCASPIIDAE Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22

Type genus: *Pseudocaspia* Starobogatov, 1972

PSEUDOCHAROPIIDAE Iredale, 1944 [10 May]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(3): 312

Type genus: *Pseudocharopa* Peile, 1929

PSEUDOCOCCULINIDAE Hickman, 1983 [3 October]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 26(2): 83

Type genus: *Pseudococculina* Schepman, 1908

PSEUDOCYCLOTINI Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 173

Type genus: *Pseudocyclotus* Thiele, 1894

Remarks: Original spelling Pseudocycloteae. -idae, Iredale (1941b: 57).

PSEUDOCYPRAEINAE Steadman & Cotton, 1943 [30 November]

Reference: *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 7(4): 332

Type genus: *Pseudocypraea* Schilder, 1927

Remarks: Established as subfamily "Pseudocypraea". Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. -ini, Schilder & Schilder (1971: 66).

PSEUDODORIDIDAE Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 63, 65, 154

Remarks: By Eliot used indiscriminately as family and subfamily, despite suffix -idae. -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 358). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

PSEUDOEUCTENIDIACEA Tardy, 1970

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie et Biologie Animale*, ser. 12, 12: 365

Remarks: Established as a superfamily (containing the genus *Doridoxa*), and not available as such (not based on a genus).

PSEUDOHELICIDAE Suter, 1892 [May]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 24: 270

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus; also not used as the valid name of a taxon when proposed ("In my collection I used for several years the name of Pseudohelicidae for this family; [...] I propose now the name of Phenacohelicidae").

PSEUDOHORATIINAE Radoman, 1973 [31 May]

Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 10

Type genus: *Pseudohoratia* Radoman, 1967

PSEUDOLEPTAXINAE H. Nordsieck, 1986 [September]

Reference: *Heldia*, 1(4): 116

Type genus: *Pseudoleptaxis* Pilsbry, 1895

PSEUDOLIVINAE de Gregorio, 1880 [November]

Reference: *Fauna di S. Giovanni Ilarione (Parsisano)*. Parte 1(1): 104

Type genus: *Pseudoliva* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: -idae, Delpey (1941: pl. XVIII); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

PSEUDOMALAXINAE Garrard, 1977

Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 31(13): 562

Type genus: †*Pseudomalaxis* P. Fischer, 1885

Remarks: -idae, Kikuchi et al. (1997: 32).

PSEUDOMELANIIDAE R. Hoernes, 1884

Reference: *Elemente der Palaeontologie (Palaeozoologie)*: 268

Type genus: †*Pseudomelania* Pictet & Campiche, 1862

Remarks: Original spelling Pseudomelaniadae. -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 130); -inae, Hayami & Kase (1977: 44).

PSEUDOMELATOMINAE Morrison, 1965 [1 December]

Reference: *The American Malacological Union, Annual Reports for 1965*: 2

Type genus: *Pseudomelatoma* Dall, 1918

Remarks: -idae, Kantor (1995: 225).

PSEUDOMERELINAE Starobogatov, 1989 [after 21 August]

Reference: [in Starobogatov, Sitnikova & Zatravkin] *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 68(9): 36

Type genus: *Pseudomerelina* Ponder, 1984

PSEUDOMESALIIDAE Mahmoud, 1955

Reference: *Publications de l'Institut du Désert d'Egypte*, 8: 130

Type genus: †*Pseudomesalia* Douvillé, 1916

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pseudomesalia* Ganglbauer, 1900 [Coleoptera].

PSEUDOMITRINAE Cossmann, 1899 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 151

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

PSEUDONAPAEINAE Schileyko, 1978 [after 19 May]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 57(6): 843

Type genus: *Pseudonapaeus* Westerlund, 1887

PSEUDONERINEIDAE Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoiia Gornogo Kryma*: 14

Type genus: †*Pseudonerinea* de Loriol, 1890

PSEUDONININAE Bertolaso & Palazzi, 1994

Reference: *Bollettino Malacologico*, 29(9–12): 297

Type genus: †*Pseudonina* Sacco, 1896

PSEUDOPHORIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology & palaeontology*: 395

Type genus: †*Pseudophorus* Meek, 1873

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Yochelson (1956: 250).

PSEUDOPLECTINAE Thiele, 1934 [before 19 January]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 2(3): 1007

Type genus: *Pseudoplecta* Laidlaw, 1932

PSEUDORAPINAE Bandel & Dockery, 2001

Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 349

Type genus: †*Pseudorapa* Holzapfel, 1888

PSEUDORTHONYCHIIDAE Bandel & Frýda, 1999 [30 September]

Reference: *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 33: 221

Type genus: †*Pseudorthonychia* Bandel & Frýda, 1999

PSEUDOSACCULINAE Kuroda, 1933 [30 December]

Reference: *Venus*, 4(3): 186

Type genus: *Pseudosacculus* Hirase, 1928

Remarks: Implicitly, but not explicitly, established as a replacement name for Sacculidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 47; 1940 [ibid.]: 957).

PSEUDOSETIINAE V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1992

Reference: [in Sitnikova, Starobogatov & Anistratenko] *Vestnik Zoologii*, 6: 8

Type genus: *Pseudosetia* Monterosato, 1884

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pseudosetia* Boisduval, 1874 [Lepidoptera].

PSEUDOTHECOSOMATA Meisenheimer, 1905 [22 January]

Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee Expedition*, 9(1): 4, 174

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Cymbuliidae and Desmopteridae, established at unspecified rank above family. Treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 108) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily] and not available as such (not based on a genus).

PSEUDOTOMINAE A. Bellardi, 1875 [before 14 April]

Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 1(1): 19

Type genus: †*Pseudotoma* A. Bellardi, 1875

Remarks: *Pseudotoma* Bellardi, 1875, is listed in *Nomenclator Zoologicus* as a junior homonym of *Pseudotoma* Gray, 1825 [Mammalia]. However, Gray merely used an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Pseudostoma* Say, 1823, and "*Pseudotoma* Gray, 1825", is not an available name.

PSEUDOTRITONINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 26

Type genus: †*Pseudotritonium* Wenz, 1940

PSEUDOTROCHATELLINAE A. J. Wagner, 1905 [before 25 May]

Reference: *Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 77: 365

Type genus: *Pseudotrochatella* G. Nevill, 1881

PSEUDOVERMIDAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 453

Type genus: *Pseudovermis* Periaslavzeff, 1891

PSEUDOVERONICELLINAE Hoffmann, 1928

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1230

Type genus: *Pseudoveronicella* Germain, 1908

Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Meisenheimeriinae, presumably because *Pseudoveronicella* is the oldest name among the nominal genera included by Hoffmann in the subfamily. However, he did not treat *Pseudoveronicella* and *Meisenheimeria* as synonyms, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

PSEUDOZYGOPLURINAE Knight, 1930 [December]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 4 (Suppl.

1): 11

Type genus: †*Pseudozygopleura* Knight, 1930

Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 312); -oidea, Bandel (1997: 67).

PSEUDUNELIDAE Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 89

Type genus: *Pseudunela* Salvini-Plawen, 1973

Remarks: -oidea [as Pseudunelloidea], Starobogatov (1983: 32).

PSILOSOMATA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 32: 275

Remarks: Taxon containing the genus *Phylliroe* only. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

PTENOGLOSSA Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 129

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Cassidae, Scaliariidae, and Actaeonidae. Established at unspecified rank above family, and subsequently generally treated as suborder. Treated by Dall (1890: 157) as a superfamily [containing Scalidae only], and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 85) as "Sippe" [superfamily, containing Janthinidae, Scalidae and Aclididae]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

PTERAEOLIDINAE Risbec, 1953

Reference: *Faune de l'Union Française*, 15: 161

Type genus: *Pteraeolidia* Bergh, 1875

Remarks: Original spelling Pteraeolidinae. -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 887).

PTERIDAE Broderip, 1839

Reference: *The penny cyclopaedia*, 14: 321

Remarks: Latinization of the vernacular name "les Ailées", established by Lamarck (1809: 322). Not available: not based on a genus. See also Alata / Alatidae.

PTEROCEANIDAE Meisenheimer, 1902 [8 December]

Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 26: 93

Type genus: *Pteroceanis* Meisenheimer, 1902
Remarks: See Thliptodontidae.

PTEROCYCLINAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [23 July]

Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(7–8): 113

Type genus: *Pterocyclos* Benson, 1832

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 159).

PTEROCYMODOCEIDAE Keferstein, 1862

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 645

Type genus: *Pterocymodocea* Keferstein, 1862

Remarks: Established implicitly, but not explicitly as a substitute name for Cymodoceidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. *Pterocymodocea* is a nom. nov. pro *Cymodocea* d'Orbigny, 1834; Art. 40.2.1 does not apply. See also Hydromylidae and Halopsychidae.

PTEROPODA Cuvier, 1804

Reference: *Annales du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, 4: 232

Remarks: Original spelling "ptéropodes" (vernacular). Established as an order; latinized by Blainville (1825: 493) at the rank of family containing the genera *Atlanta*, *Spiratella*, and *Argonauta*. Also treated as family, spelling emended to Pteropodidae, by W. Clark (1851: 472). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

PTEROSOMATIDAE Rang, 1829 [May]

Reference: *Manuel de l'histoire naturelle des mollusques*: 124

Type genus: *Pterosoma* Lesson, 1827

Remarks: Original spelling "les Ptérosomes" (vernacular). Latinized [as Pterosomae] by

Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 351); and [as Pterosomadae] by Chenu (1859: 129).

PTEROTHECIDAE P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 432

Type genus: †*Pterotheca* Salter, 1852

Remarks: -inae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 181).

PTEROTRACHEIDAE Rafinesque, 1814

Reference: *Précis des découvertes et travaux somiologiques ...*: 29

Type genus: *Pterotrachea* Forskal, 1775

Remarks: Original spelling Pterachidia. "Les Ptérotachées" (vernacular: Férussac, 1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxvii) appears to have been established independently, and was subsequently first latinized by Gray (1840: 148). -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

PTERYGIINAE Kuroda, 1934 [20 March]

Reference: *Venus*, 4(4): 261

Type genus: *Pterygia* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

PTYCHATRACTIDAE Stimpson, 1865 [25 February]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 59

Type genus: *Ptychatractus* Stimpson, 1865

Remarks: -inae, P. Fischer (1884 [in 1880–1887]: 618).

PTYCHOMPHALINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 43, 152

Type genus: †*Ptychomphalus* Agassiz, 1837

Remarks: -ini [as -ides], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 202).

PTYCHOMPHALININAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 143

Type genus: †*Ptychomphalina* Bayle, 1885

Remarks: -ini, herein.

PTYCHOSTOMONIDAE Locard, 1886

Reference: *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des Mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*: 221, 569

Type genus: *Ptychostomon* Locard, 1886

Remarks: Original spelling Ptychostomidae. -inae, Schander, van Aartsen & Corgan (1999: 147).

PTYCHOTREMATINAE Pilsbry, 1919 [16 December]
Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 40: 180

Type genus: *Ptychotrema* L. Pfeiffer, 1853

PTYGMATIDINAE Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]
Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molliuski, Briukhoniogi*: 121

Type genus: †*Ptygmatis* Sharpe, 1850

Remarks: Original spelling *Ptygmatisinae*. -idae, Pchelintsev (1965: 51). -oidea, Lysenko (1981: 24). *Ptygmatidinae* given precedence over simultaneously published *Cryptoplocinae* by First Reviser's choice by Kollmann (pers. comm., herein).

PTYGMATIELLIDAE Lyssenko, 1984

Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei luga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 16

Type genus: †*Ptygmatiella* Lyssenko, 1984

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis, type genus a nomen nudum, and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purpose.

PUGNELLIDAE Kiel & Bandel, 1999 [May]

Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 73(1–2): 48

Type genus: †*Pugnellus* Conrad, 1860

PULMOBRANCHIA Blainville, 1814 [November]

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178

Remarks: Original spelling “Pulmo-branches” (vernacular), established as an order. Latinized by Goldfuss (1820: xlv, 656) as a family containing the genera *Pyramidella*, *Tornatella*, *Conovulus*, *Clausilia*, *Auricula*, *Achatina*, *Physa*, *Lymnaea*, etc. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

PUNCTINAE Morse, 1864 [17 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History*, 1: 5, 27

Type genus: *Punctum* Morse, 1864

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). -idae, Pilsbry (1895b: xxxi); -oidea, Schileyko (1979: 57).

PUPILLIDAE Turton, 1831

Reference: *A manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Islands*: 8, 97

Type genus: *Pupilla* Fleming, 1828 [ex Leach MS]

Remarks: Original spelling *Pupilladae*. Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955:

484). -inae, Pilsbry (1918: x); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 508); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1955: 109).

PUPINAE Fleming, 1828 [March]

Reference: *A history of British animals*: 255

Type genus: *Pupa* Lamarck, 1801

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) *Pupadae*. -idae, Guilding (1828: 532). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pupa* Röding, 1798 [Acteonidae].

PUPIDAE Kuroda, 1941 [February]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture, Taihoku Imperial University*, 22(4), *Geology* 17: 132

Type genus: *Pupa* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Established as a replacement name for *Acteonidae*, probably on the basis that *Pupa* is an older name than *Acteon* Montfort, 1810. Kuroda did not treat *Acteon* as a synonym of *Pupa*, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

PUPINELLINI Kobelt, 1902 [July]

Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 16: 272

Type genus: *Pupinella* Gray [in Baird], 1850

Remarks: Original spelling (section) *Pupinelleae*. -inae [as subfam. *Pupinellidae*], Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1742); -idae, Iredale (1941b: 60).

PUPININI L. Pfeiffer, 1853 [12 February]

Reference: *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*: 98

Type genus: *Pupina* Vignard, 1829

Remarks: Original spelling *Pupiniana*. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1855 [in 1853–1858]: 284); -idae, Gill (1871: 6).

PUPISOMATIDAE Iredale, 1940 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Naturalist*, 10: 236

Type genus: *Pupisoma* Stoliczka, 1873

Remarks: Original spelling *Pupisomidae*.

PUPOIDIDAE Iredale, 1939 [1 August]

Reference: *Records of the Western Australian Museum*, 2(1): 6, 9

Type genus: *Pupoides* L. Pfeiffer, 1854

Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2003]: 112).

PURPURELLINAE L. Bellardi, 1882 [after 10 December]

Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziari del Piemonte e della Liguria*, parte 3: 193

Type genus: †*Purpurella* L. Bellardi, 1882

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Purpurella* Robineau-Desvoidy, 1853 [Diptera]. See Taurasiinae.

PURPURIDAE Children, 1823 [October]

Reference: *Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature & Arts*, 16: 54

Type genus: *Purpura* Bruguière, 1789

Remarks: Original spelling Purpurifera; latinization of "les Purpuracées" (vernacular), first established by Lamarck (1809: 322), and later (1822: 59, 213 [as "Les Purpurifères"]). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 886 (1969: 128), with the requirement that it shall not be given precedence over Thaididae. Bouchet & Rocroi (2001: 175) noted that attributing Purpuridae to Lamarck (1809) would cause nomenclatural instability, because Purpuridae would then have precedence over Muricidae Rafinesque, 1815. -inae, Swainson (1835: 17).

PURPURINIDAE Zittel, 1895 [after February]

Reference: *Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie), I Abteilung, Invertebrata*: 332

Type genus: †*Purpurina* d'Orbigny, 1850

Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7); -inae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 26).

PUSIINAE Habe, 1961 [10 May]

Reference: *Coloured illustrations of the shells of Japan*, 2: 69

Type genus: *Pusia* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Pusinae.

PUSILLININAE V.V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1992 [after 17 June]

Reference: [in Sitnikova, Starobogatov & Anistratenko] *Vestnik Zoologii*, 6: 4

Type genus: *Pusillina* Monterosato, 1884

Remarks: Not available from Anistratenko (1990: 12) [Dissertation abstract; not available for nomenclatural purposes].

PUSIONELLINAE Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 126

Type genus: *Pusionella* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Pusionellina. -idae [as Pusionelladae], Gray (1857a: 22). Precedence of Clavatulinae over Pusionellinae determined by First Reviser's action by Ponder & Warén (1988: 307).

PUSIOSTOMATIDAE Iredale, 1940 [9 December]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(4): 434

Type genus: *Pusiosstoma* Swainson, 1840

PUSTULARIINAE Gill, 1871 [February]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 9

Type genus: *Pustularia* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1932b: 149).

PUSULINI Schilder, 1936 [15 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 22(2): 106

Type genus: *Pusula* Jousseaume, 1884

PUTILLINAE F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]

Reference: *Die europäischen Meeres-schnecken*: 154

Type genus: *Putilla* A. Adams, 1867

PYRAMIDELLIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 117, 148

Type genus: *Pyramidella* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 54 (1956: 457). Published the same year by d'Orbigny (1840 [in 1834–1847]: 396), priority not established. -oidea, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 46, 62, 63; 1940 [ibid.]: 831); -inae, Gray (1853a: 130), and again declared nov. by F. Nordsieck (1972: 133); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

PYRAMIDELLOPSIDAE Nicolas, 1898

Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Pyramidellopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Pyramidellidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

PYRAMIDINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 144

Type genus: *Pyramis* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Original spelling Pyramidina. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pyramis* Röding, 1798 [Strombidae].

PYRAMIDULIDAE Kennard & B. B. Woodward, 1914 [27 March]

Reference: *Notes on the changes necessary in the "List of British non-marine Mollusca"*: 1, 6

Type genus: *Pyramidula* Fitzinger, 1833

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). -inae, Gude (1914 [November]: 41); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 503).

PYRAMITRIDAE Cossmann, 1901 [October]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 124

Type genus: †*Pyramimitra* Conrad, 1865

PYRAZIDAE Hacobjan, 1972

Reference: *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Armianskoi SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 25(1): 6

Type genus: *Pyrazus* Montfort, 1810

PYRENIDAE Suter, 1909 [30 July]

Reference: *Records of the Canterbury Museum*, 1(2): 128

Type genus: *Pyrene* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Established implicitly [explicitly in Suter (1913)] as a substitute name for *Columbellidae* because *Pyrene* has precedence over *Columbella* Lamarck, 1799; however, Suter did not treat *Columbella* as a synonym of *Pyrene*, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. -inae, Fernandez & Castellanos (1973: 135); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 213).

PYRGIDIIDAE Neumayr, 1869 [after June]

Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 19(3): 359

Type genus: †*Pyrgidium* Tournouër, 1869

Remarks: Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Pyrgidiidae is here declared a nomen oblitum and Emmericiinae a nomen protectum: see under Emmericiinae.

PYRGININAE Germain, 1916 [30 November]

Reference: *Annali del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Genova*, ser. 3, 7: 300–301

Type genus: *Pyrgina* Greef, 1882

Remarks: Original spelling Pyrginae, but the context indicates that the name is based on *Pyrgina* Greef, 1882, not on *Pyrgus* Albers, 1850 [Bulimulidae] (non *Pyrgus* Hübner, 1819 [Lepidoptera], type genus of Pyrgidae Burmeister, 1878). Germain attributed the name to himself with the date “1915”, but we have not been able to trace Pyrginae in any of Germain’s 1915 papers.

PYRGORIENTALIINAE Radoman, 1977 [4 March]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 107(4–6): 213

Type genus: *Pyrgorientalia* Radoman, 1973

Remarks: Not available from Radoman (1973a [31 May]: 5) (type genus then not an available name). Radoman later in 1973 (1973b: 84) made *Pyrgorientalia* an available name but at that occasion Pyrgorientaliinae was not mentioned.

PYRGULIFERIDAE Delpey, 1941

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, new ser., 19(3–4) [*Mémoire* 43]: pl. 18

Type genus: †*Pyrgulifera* Meek, 1871

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

PYRGULINAE Brusina, 1882 [before 8 February] (1869)

Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 7(13–19): 230

Type genus: *Pyrgula* de Cristofori & Jan, 1832

Remarks: Not available from Martens (1858: 192 [as “Pyrgulae”, plural]). -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 30); -oidea, Giusti & Pezzoli (1982: 466).

PYRGULININAE Saurin, 1959

Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saïgon*, (1959): 242

Type genus: *Pyrgulina* A. Adams, 1864

PYRIFUSIDAE Bandel & Dockery, 2001 [after 30 August]

Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 336

Type genus: †*Pyrifusus* Conrad, 1858

Remarks: Original spelling (superfamily) Pyrifusoidea. -idae / -inae, same reference: 349. Not available (no diagnosis) from Bandel (2000b: 88 [as Pyrifusidae]).

PYROPELTIDAE McLean & Haszprunar, 1987 [1 October]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 30(2): 197

Type genus: *Pyropelta* McLean & Haszprunar, 1987

PYROPSIDAE Stephenson, 1941

Reference: *The University of Texas, Publication* 4101: 315

Type genus: †*Pyropsis* Conrad, 1860

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was used as valid before 2000, e.g. by Richards & Ramsdell (1962: 47). -inae, Bandel (2000b: 99).

PYRULINAE Swainson, 1840 [May]Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 307Type genus: *Pyrula* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: -idae, Hinds (1843: 257). See also Ficiidae.

PYTHIINAE Odhner, 1925 [22 May] (1880)Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 17A(6): 14Type genus: *Pythia* Röding, 1798Remarks: Odhner treated *Pythia* as a senior synonym of *Scarabus* Montfort, 1810. Pythiinae is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2, and it takes the precedence of Scarabinae. -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 82).**QUOYELLIDAE** Starobogatov, 1976Reference: *Biologiia Moria*, 4: 14Type genus: *Quoyella* Starobogatov, 1976**RANELLINAE** Gray, 1854 [25 July]Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 37Type genus: *Ranella* Lamarck, 1816Remarks: Original spelling Ranellina. -idae [as family -acea], Troschel (1863 [in 1856–1891]: 227). See also Cymatiinae. When he established Ranellinae, Gray's taxonomic extension of *Ranella* corresponded to what is now called Bursidae [Gray (1847b: 132) had cited *Murex gyrinus* Linn. as type species of *Ranel-la*], and what is today called Ranellidae was placed by Gray in Tritoninae and Neptunellinae. Cernohorsky & Beu (1971: 59–61) had petitioned the ICZN to give Cymatiidae precedence over Ranellidae. Several complications came to light and Beu & Cernohorsky (1986: 241) subsequently adopted Ranellidae as the name for the family containing *Cymatium*.**RANFURLYINAE** Schileyko, 2001 [June]Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 7: 1027Type genus: *Ranfurlya* Suter, 1903**RAPANINAE** Gray, 1853 [February]Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 126Type genus: *Rapana* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Original spelling Rapananina. -idae, Grabau & King (1928: 201).

RAPHISTOMATIDAE Koken, 1896 [after September]Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*: 162Type genus: †*Raphistoma* Hall, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Raphistomidae, corrected by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 198). Declared again nov. by Ulrich & Scofield (1897: 930). -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 43, 113); -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 76).

RAPHITOMINAE A. Bellardi, 1875 [before 14 April]Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 1(1): 22Type genus: †*Raphitoma* L. Bellardi, 1848

Remarks: Again declared new by F. Nordsieck (1968: 174). -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 214).

RAPIDAE Kuroda, 1941 [28 February]Reference: *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture, Taihoku Imperial University*, 22(4) [Geology, 17]: 112Type genus: *Rapa* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was used as valid before 2000, e.g. by Kira (1962: 66), who also provided a description.

RASTODENTIDAE Ponder, 1966 [28 January]Reference: *Records of the Dominion Museum*, 5(18): 177Type genus: *Rastodens* Ponder, 1966

Remarks: Original spelling Rastodenidae. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

RATHOUIIIDAE Heude, 1885Reference: *Mémoires concernant l'histoire naturelle de l'empire chinois*. 3, *Notes sur les Mollusques terrestres de la vallée du Fleuve Bleu*: 99Type genus: *Rathouisia* Heude, 1884

Remarks: Original spelling Rathouisiadae.

REALIINAE L. Pfeiffer, 1853 [12 February]Reference: *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*: 217Type genus: *Realia* Gray [in Baird], 1850

Remarks: Original spelling Realiana. Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 973 (1971: 149), but attributed in error to Pfeiffer (1858: 153). -idae, Möllendorff (1893: 135); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 104).

RECLUZIIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 49Type genus: *Recluzia* Petit de la Saussaye, 1853

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

REHDERIELLINAE Brandt, 1974 [18 November]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 105(1–4): 70

Type genus: *Rehderiella* Brandt, 1974

Remarks: -idae / -oidea, loganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 1145).

REMIBRANCHIATA de Quatrefages, 1844

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, ser. 3, *Zoologie*, 1: 170

Remarks: A division of the family Phlebenterata, established at a rank between family and genus, including *Acteon* [= *Elysia*] “and related genera”. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

RETIFERA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 288

Remarks: Taxon containing *Patella* only. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

RETOWSKIINAE Schileyko, 1978 [after 19 May]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 57(6): 849

Type genus: *Retowskia* O. Boettger, 1881

RETUSIDAE Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]

Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899*, 17(2): 234 [268]

Type genus: *Retusa* T. Brown, 1827

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 568 (1959: 409), but attributed in error to Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 189 [sic! error pro 389]). -oidea, Piani (1980: 159).

REYMONDIINAE Bandel, 1998

Reference: *Zentralblatt für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Teil 1, Heft 1–2: 273

Type genus: *Reymondia* Bourguignat, 1885

REYNELLONIDAE Iredale, 1917 [10 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(6): 333

Type genus: *Reynellona* Iredale, 1917

Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Pickworthiidae over Reynellonidae determined by First Reviser's choice by Ponder & Warén (1988: 299).

RHACHIGLOSSIDAE

Remarks: De Stefani & Pantanelli (1879: 114) used *Rachiglossa* [originally established by Gray (1853a: 127) above the family-group] as a “Fam. Rhachiglossidae Trosch.”, including the genera *Volvarina*, *Gibberula*, and *Granula*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

RHAGADIDAE Iredale, 1938 [30 November]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(2): 112

Type genus: *Rhagada* Albers, 1860

Remarks: -inae, Cuzzo (2003: 469).

RHAPHISCHISMATIDAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Rhaphischisma* Knight, 1936

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 214).

RHINOCLAVINAE Gründel, 1982 [25 November]

Reference: *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 8(1): 46

Type genus: *Rhinoclavis* Swainson, 1840

RHIPIDOGLOSSA Troschel, 1848

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 553

Remarks: Established as a suborder. Treated by Dall (1892: 381) as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

RHIZORIDAE Dell, 1952 [May]

Reference: *Dominion Museum Records in Zoology*, 1(8): 83

Type genus: *Rhizorus* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was used as valid before 2000, e.g. by Dell (1956: 145, also without diagnosis).

RHODACMEINAE Walker, 1917 [14 July]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 31(1): 5

Type genus: *Rhodacmea* Walker, 1917

Remarks: -idae, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 125).

RHODOPETALINAE Lindberg, 1981 [17 June]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 20(2): 302

Type genus: *Rhodopetala* Dall, 1921

RHODOPIDAE Ihering, 1876 [around May]

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 144

Type genus: *Rhodope* Koelliker, 1847

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 461).

RHYSOTINIDAE Schileyko, 2002 [September]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1233

Type genus: *Rhysotina* Ancey, 1887

RHYTIDIDAE Pilsbry, 1893 [25 February]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 8(31): 135

Type genus: *Rhytida* Albers, 1860

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11).

RHYTIDOPILIDAE Starobogatov, 1976

Reference: *Biologija* Moria, 4: 12

Type genus: †*Rhytidopilus* Cossmann, 1895

Remarks: Original spelling Rhytidophilidae, based on *Rhytidophilus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling.

RHYTIDOPOMATINAE Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 64

Type genus: *Rhytidopoma* Sykes, 1901

Remarks: Original spelling Rhytidopominae. -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 131).

RILLYINI H. Nordsieck, 1985 [October]

Reference: *Heldia*, 1(3): 83

Type genus: †*Rillya* Munier-Chalmas [in P. Fischer], 1883

RIMELLINAE Stewart, 1927 [3 January]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 366

Type genus: †*Rimella* Agassiz, 1841

RIMULIDAE Anton, 1838

Reference: *Verzeichniss der Conchylien welche sich in der Sammlung von H. E. Anton befinden*: 27

Type genus: †*Rimula* DeFrance, 1827

Remarks: Original spelling Rimulacea. Latinization of the vernacular “les Rimulaires” introduced by Deshayes (1832 [in 1830–1832]: 533).

RINGICULIDAE Philippi, 1853 [before 1 May]

Reference: *Handbuch der Conchyliologie und Malacozoologie*: 190

Type genus: †*Ringicula* Deshayes, 1838

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Ringiculacea. -inae, Meek (1863: 87, 92); -oidea, Piani (1980: 160).

RISELLIDAE Kesteven, 1903 [9 April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 27(4): 621, 623

Type genus: *Risella* Gray, 1842

Remarks: -inae, Reid (1989: 88).

RISHETIINAE Schileyko, 1999 [December]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 532

Type genus: *Rishetia* Godwin-Austen, 1920

RISSEOELLIDAE Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]

Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 86

Type genus: *Rissoella* Gray, 1847

Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

RISSOINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 152

Type genus: *Rissoa* Desmarests, 1814

Remarks: Original spelling Rissoaina. -idae, Mörch (1852: 44); -oidea, Hannibal (1912a: 183). Placed on the Official List and given precedence over Truncatellidae Gray, 1840 by Opinion 1664 (1992: 78).

RISSOININAE Stimpson, 1865 [August]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 201: 4

Type genus: *Rissoina* d'Orbigny, 1840

Remarks: -idae, Cossmann & Peyrot (1919 [in 1917–1919]: 332).

RISPOLINIDAE Voorwinde, 1966 [16 November]

Reference: *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia*, 10: 42

Type genus: *Rissolina* Gould, 1861

Remarks: Attributed by Voorwinde to “Gould, 1861”. Not available: no diagnosis.

RISSOPSIDAE Nicolas, 1898

Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the “series” Rissopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Rissoidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive (see also Cancellopsidae, Littoridinopsidae, Muricidopsidae, etc.), rather than based on the genus *Rissopsis*, which Nicolas did not cite.

RIZZOLIINAE Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabs Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 77

Type genus: *Rizzolia* Trinchese, 1877

Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 776 (1966: 93).

ROSENIIDAE Nierstrasz, 1913

Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(5): 565

Type genus: *Rosenia* Nierstrasz, 1913

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Turtoniidae Rosen, 1910 (see that name).

Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Rosenia* Waagen & Wentzel, 1886 [Protozoa].

ROSTANGIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1951 [July]

Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 88(1): 11

Type genus: *Rostanga* Bergh, 1879

Remarks: -inae, Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 6, 73).

ROSTELLARIINAE Gabb, 1868 [3 November]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 4(3): 141

Type genus: *Rostellaria* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Rostellarinae. -idae, Delpey (1941: 50). See also Tibiidae.

ROTADISCINAE H. B. Baker, 1927 [5 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 79: 228

Type genus: *Rotadiscus* Pilsbry, 1926

ROTELLINAE Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 353

Type genus: *Rotella* Lamarck, 1822

Remarks: -idae [as Rotelladae], Gray (1857a: 139). See Umboniinae.

RUEDEMANNIINAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Ruedemannia* Foerste, 1914

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 209).

RUMELLIDAE Ancey, 1906 [30 June]

Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 245

Type genus: *Rumella* Bourguignat, 1885

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Strong, herein.

RUMINIDAE Wenz, 1923 [5 June]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 20: 875

Type genus: *Rumina* Risso, 1826

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 554). Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), but attributed in error to Thiele (1931).

RUNCINIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [October]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 42

Type genus: *Runcina* Forbes, 1851

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 811 (1967: 89), but attributed in error to

Gray (1857a: 204). -inae, Franc (1968c: 842); -oidea, Vaught (1989: ix, 65).

RYSSOTIDAE Schileyko, 2003 [April]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1343

Type genus: *Ryssota* Albers, 1850

Remarks: -inae, same reference.

SABULINCOLIDAE Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 97

Type genus: *Sabulincola* Rankin, 1979

SACCULIDAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1: 266

Type genus: *Sacculus* Hirase, 1927

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Sacculus* Gosse, 1851 [Rotifera]. See Pseudosacculinae.

SACOGLOSSA Ihering, 1876 [around May]

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 148

Remarks: Established as an order. Treated by Bergh (1885: 1) as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

SADLERIANINAE Radoman, 1973 [31 May]

Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 9

Type genus: *Sadleriana* Clessin, 1887

Remarks: -idae, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).

SAGDINAE Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii, xxxv

Type genus: *Sagda* Beck, 1837

Remarks: -idae, Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 358); -oidea, Franc (1968b: 414).

SALINATORIDAE Starobogatov, 1970 [after 15 October]

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 46

Type genus: *Salinator* Hedley, 1900

SALPINGOSTOMATINAE Koken, 1925

Reference: *Zapiskii Rossiskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 8, *Otdel Fiziko-Matematicheskikh Nauk*, 37(1): 1

Type genus: †*Salpingostoma* Roemer, 1876

Remarks: Original spelling Salpingostominae. -ini [as -ides], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 180); -idae, Horný (1962: 474).

SARASINULINAE Hoffmann, 1925 [25 February]
Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 61(1–2): 245
Type genus: *Sarasinula* Grimpe & Hoffmann, 1924
Remarks: See Imeriniinae.

SARGANIDAE Stephenson, 1923
Reference: *North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey*, 5. *The Cretaceous formations of North Carolina*, 1: 377
Type genus: †*Sargana* Stephenson, 1923
Remarks: -inae, Saul (1996: 129).

SASAKININAE B. Rensch, 1930 [15 December]
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 92(7–8): 186
Type genus: *Sasakina* B. Rensch, 1930
Remarks: Original spelling Sasakinae. Rensch replaced *Sasakia* Rensch, 1930, a junior homonym of *Sasakia* Moore, 1896, by *Sasakina* and explicitly cited that genus in the context of the new subfamily. We therefore regard Sasakinae as an incorrect original spelling for Sasakininae, rather than an invalid family-group name based on the junior homonym *Sasakia*.

SATIELLINI Schileyko, 2003 [April]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1319
Type genus: *Satiella* Godwin-Austen, 1908

SAULEINI Berthold, 1991
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 206, 209
Type genus: *Saulea* Gray, 1868

SAYELLINAE Wise, 1996 [8 March]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 37(2): 493
Type genus: *Sayella* Dall, 1885
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

SCAEOGYRIDAE Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 44, 238
Type genus: †*Scaevogyra* Whitfield, 1878
Remarks: -inae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 187).

SCALARIIDAE Lamarck, 1812 [October]
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 117
Type genus: *Scalaria* Lamarck, 1801
Remarks: Original spelling "les Scalariens" (vernacular). First latinized [as *Scalariana*] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 251), with explicit reference to Lamarck. See Epitoniidae.

SCALAXINAE Zilch, 1959 [25 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 360
Type genus: †*Scalaxis* Pilsbry, 1909

SCALIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [November]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 220
Type genus: *Scala* Mörch, 1852 [ex Klein]
Remarks: When they used Scalidae, H. Adams & A. Adams treated *Scalaria* and *Scala* as synonyms, but Bouchet & Warén (1986: 499) have shown that these names have different taxonomical extensions and suggested that ICZN should be petitioned to place *Scala* on the Official Index. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 41, 46). See also Scalariidae and Epitoniidae.

SCALIOLINAE Jousseaume, 1912 [14 August]
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 228
Type genus: *Scaliola* A. Adams, 1860
Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 43); -ini, Gründel (1976b: 87).

SCAPHANDRIDAE G. O. Sars, 1878
Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 291
Type genus: *Scaphander* Montfort, 1810
Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1987: 15).

SCAPHELLINAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: vi
Type genus: *Scaphella* Swainson, 1832
Remarks: Introduced as subfamily Scaphellina, in synonymy of Amoriana; available under Art. 11.6.1. -ini [as -ides], Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 18 [288]). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Priamidae Sismonda, 1842, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Scaphellinae Gray, 1857, a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Abbott (1954: 250), Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 17), Korobkov (1955: 315), Glibert (1960: 61), Pchelintsev & Korobkov (1960: 223, 227), Shikama & Horikoshi (1963: 97), Sohl (1964: 264), Franc (1968a: 312), Weaver & duPont (1970: 139), Bayer (1971: 209) Glibert (1973: 78), Perrilliat (1973: 14), Abbott (1974: 244), Emerson & Old (1979: 11), MacNeil & Dockery (1984: 151), Abdel-Gawad (1986: 124), Garcia & Emerson (1987: 1), Vaught (1989: 52), Darragh (1989: 202), Petuch (1991: 44), Stilwell & Zinsmeister (1992: 142), Poppe &

Goto (1992: 12–13), Ward (1992: 135), Millard (1996: 167), Kilias (1997: 276), Darragh & Ponder (in Beesley et al., 1998: 834). To our knowledge, the name Priamidae has not been used as valid after 1899.

SCAPHIDAE Labbé, 1934

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 59: 217

Type genus: *Scaphis* Labbé, 1934

SCAPHOCONCHOIDEA Bandel, 1993 [December]

Reference: *Scripta Geologica*, Special Issue 2: 30

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Trichotropidae, Sarganidae, and Capulidae. Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).

SCARABINAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(8): 5

Type genus: *Scarabus* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: The type genus is not preoccupied by *Scarabaeus* Linnaeus, 1758 [Coleoptera]. *Scarabus* has been synonymized with *Pythia*, and because Pythiinae is in prevailing usage it is conserved under Art. 40.2.

SCENELLIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 389

Type genus: †*Scenella* Billings, 1872

Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 43, 86); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Helcionelloidea over which it has priority].

SCHISMATOBANCHIA Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 233

Remarks: Established at the rank of order. Treated as a family containing “sigaret-schnecken” [= *Sigaretus*] by Gravenhorst (1845: 34). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

SCHIZOBASINAE Bandel & Dockery, 2001

Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 346

Type genus: †*Schizobasis* Wade, 1916

SCHIZOGONIIDAE Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca* 1: 217

Type genus: †*Schizogonium* Koken, 1889

SCHIZOSTOMATIDAE Bronn, 1849

Reference: *Index Palaeontologicus, II, Abt. B, Enumerator Paleontologicus*: 421

Type genus: †*Schizostoma* Bronn, 1835

Remarks: Original spelling *Schizostomica*. Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1470 (1988: 64), but attributed in error to Eichwald (1871: 119).

SCHIZOTAENIAE Westerlund, 1902 [after 1 December]

Reference: *Acta Academiae Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum Meridionalium*, 151: 100

Remarks: Established at rank between subfamily and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

SCHIZOTROCHIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 30

Type genus: *Schizotrochus* Monterosato, 1877

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

SCHWARTZIELLIDAE Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21

Type genus: *Schwartziella* G. Nevill, 1885

SCISSURELLINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 146

Type genus: *Scissurella* d'Orbigny, 1824

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) *Scissurellina*. -idae, Gray (1857a: 160); -oidea, Sabelli et al. (1990: 12, 126).

SCOLIOSTOMATIDAE Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002 [March]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 76(2): 249

Type genus: †*Scoliostoma* Braun, 1838

Remarks: -inae, same reference.

SCOLODENTIDAE H. B. Baker, 1956 [10 May]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 69(4): 134

Type genus: *Scolodens* H. B. Baker, 1956

Remarks: *Scolodens* is a nom. nov. pro *Stenopus* Guilding, 1828, non Latreille, 1819, and Scolodontidae is a substitute name for Stenopidae, but Art. 40 does not apply, and Scolodontidae does not take the precedence of Stenopidae.

SCOLODONTIDAE H. B. Baker, 1925 [19 January]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 38(3): 88

Type genus: *Scolodonta* Doering, 1875

Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf (2003: 179).

SCOLYMINAE Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 304

Type genus: *Scolymus* Swainson, 1835

Remarks: See Vasidae.

SCULPTARIINAE Degner, 1923 [1 September]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 55(4): 157

Type genus: *Sculptaria* L. Pfeiffer, 1855

Remarks: -idae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 99).

SCURRIINI Lindberg, 1988 [1 April]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 30(4): 388

Type genus: *Scurria* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Under Art. 11.7.2, not available from the vernacular "Scurriiden" established by Thiem (1917: 613).

SCUTATI Férussac, 1819 [10 July]

Reference: *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles*: 20

Remarks: Established, with diagnosis, as a family, without included taxon. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

SCUTELLIDAE Angas, 1871 [June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1871(1): 97

Type genus: *Scutella* Broderip, 1834

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Scutella* Lamarck, 1816 [Echinodermata]. See Scutellinidae and Phenacolepadidae.

SCUTELLINIDAE Dall, 1889 [June]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 18: 29, 342

Type genus: *Scutellina* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Scutellidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Scutellina* Agassiz, 1841 [Echinodermata]. See Phenacolepadidae.

SCUTIFERA Gray, 1855 [14 April]

Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part I*: 155–156

Remarks: Taxon containing the two shell-less "tribes" [= subfamilies] of Helicidae, as opposed to the shelled tribes (= Cochleophora). Established as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).

SCUTIFORMIA Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling "Scutiformes" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 202). Established as a family containing the genera *Umbraculum* and *Patella*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

SCUTINAE Christiaens, 1973 [January]

Reference: *Informations de la Société Belge de Malacologie*, ser. 2, 1: 16

Type genus: *Scutus* Montfort, 1810

SCYLLAEIDAE Alder & Hancock, 1855

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*: Appendix, xx

Type genus: *Scyllaea* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: See also Pleuropinae.

SCYTOTYPIDAE. See Sycotypidae.

SEBADORIDINAE Soliman, 1980 [2 November]

Reference: *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 46(2): 237

Type genus: *Sebadoris* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960

SECURICONIDAE Missarzhevsky, 1989 [after 10 July]

Reference: *Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademii Nauk SSSR*, 443: 174

Type genus: †*Securiconus* Jiang, 1980

SEGMENTININAE F. C. Baker, 1945

Reference: *The molluscan family Planorbidae*: 96

Type genus: *Segmentina* Fleming, 1818

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 113).

SEGUENZIIDAE Verrill, 1884 [July]

Reference: *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 6(1): 186

Type genus: *Seguenzia* Jeffreys, 1876

Remarks: Original spelling Seguenzidae. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7); -inae / -ini, Marshall (1991a: 44).

SEILIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 212

Type genus: *Seila* A. Adams, 1861

Remarks: -inae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 26).

SELENITIDAE P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 456

Type genus: *Selenites* P. Fischer, 1878

Remarks: -inae, Cockerell (1891: 216). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Selenites* Hope, 1840 [Coleoptera]. See Circinariidae.

SELENOCHLAMYDINAE I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980 [after 10 November]

Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(5): 327

Type genus: *Selenochlamys* O. Boettger, 1883

SEMILIMACINAE Schileyko, 1986 [after 25 July]

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 148: 131

Type genus: *Semilimax* Stabile, 1859

Remarks: -ini, Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2003]: 1484).

SEMITRINAE Cossmann, 1899 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 151

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

SEMIPHYLLIDINAE Lamarck, 1819

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(1): 298

Remarks: Original spelling (family) "Semiphyllidiens" (vernacular). Latinized by Broderip (1839: 320). Spelling emended to Hemiphyllidae by de Kay (1843: 12–13). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also Hemiphyllidinae in higher category list.

SEMISALSINAE Giusti & Pezzoli, 1980

Reference: *Guide per il riconoscimento delle specie animali delle acque interne italiane*, 8, *Gasteropodi* 2: 26

Type genus: *Semisalsa* Radoman, 1974

SEMISINUSINAE. See Hemisininae.**SEMISULCOSPIRINAE** Morrison, 1952 [28 January]

Reference: *The American Malacological Union. News Bulletin and Annual Report*, 1951: 8

Type genus: *Semisulcospira* O. Boettger, 1886

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it has been used as valid, e.g. by Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 25–26), who also provided a description.

SEMPERDONINAE Solem, 1983 [7 January]

Reference: *Endodontoid land snails from Pacific Islands. Part II*: 235

Type genus: *Semperdon* Solem, 1983

SEMPERULINAE Hoffmann, 1925 [25 February]

Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 61(1–2): 254

Type genus: *Semperula* Grime & Hoffmann, 1925

SENECTINAE Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 348

Type genus: *Senectus* Swainson, 1840

SEPTARIINAE Jousseaume, 1894

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 320

Type genus: *Septaria* J. Férussac, 1807

Remarks: Original spelling "tribe" Septariidae, established at rank between family and genus. -ini [as -ae], H. B. Baker (1923b: 117); -idae [declared fam. nov.], Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209, 216–217).

SEPTIDAE Dall & Simpson, 1901 [November]

Reference: *United States Fish Commission Bulletin*, 20(1): 416

Type genus: *Septa* Perry, 1810

Remarks: See also Aquillidae.

SERAPHSINAE Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 131

Type genus: †*Seraphs* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Seraphina, based on *Seraphys*, an incorrect subsequent spelling or an unjustified emendation of *Seraphs*. Spelling Seraphyinae used by Gill (1871: 9). Seraphsidae introduced independently as a replacement name for Terebellidae by Jung (1974: 12).

SERIBRANCHIA Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling "Sérobranches" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 174). Established as a family containing the genera *Tritonia*, *Tethys*, and *Scyllaea*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

SERRATAE Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, 8: 74–75

Remarks: Established as a subfamily [of Aeolidiidae] and not available as such (not based on a genus).

SERRULININAE Ehrmann, 1927 [February?]

Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Leipzig*, 49–52 (for 1922–1925), *Abhandlungen*: 48

Type genus: *Serrulina* Mousson, 1873

Remarks: -ini [as -inae], Zilch (1954: 49).

SESARINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 620

Type genus: *Sesara* Albers, 1860

SETIINAE V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1994 [after May]

Reference: *La Conchiglia*, 26(271): 45

Type genus: *Setia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852

Remarks: Not available from Anistratenko (1990: 12 [Dissertation abstract; not available for nomenclatural purpose]), nor from Anistratenko (1992: 298 [no diagnosis]), nor from Sitnikova et al. (1992: 7).

SETTSASSIIDAE Bandel, 1992 [December]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 63

Type genus: †*Settsassia* Bandel, 1992

SHELDONIINAE Connolly, 1925 (1912)

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 9, 15: 467

Type genus: *Sheldonia* Ancey, 1887

Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Peltatinae, because Connolly treated *Peltatus* as a synonym of *Sheldonia*. Peltatinae has not been used since its original description and Sheldoniinae is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Peltatinae (January 1912). -ini, Schileyko (2002 [in 1998–2003]: 1260).

SHERBORNIIDAE Iredale, 1917 [10 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(6): 331

Type genus: *Sherbornia* Iredale, 1917

Remarks: -inae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 28). Precedence of simultaneously published Pickworthiidae over Sherborniidae determined by First Reviser's choice by Bouchet & Le Renard (in Beesley et al., 1998: 740).

SHINKAILEPADIDAE Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989 [December]

Reference: *Venus*, 48(4): 224

Type genus: *Shinkailepas* Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989

SIGARETIDAE Gray, 1827

Reference: *Encyclopaedia metropolitana*, Vol. 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca IV [= plate 6]

Type genus: *Sigaretus* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Earlier than Gray, Cuvier (1817: 445) had used the vernacular "les Sigarets" [not the Latin "Sigaretina", as cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 301), who attributed Sigaretinae to Cuvier]. -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 292, 298). See Sininae.

SILIQURIIDAE Anton, 1838

Reference: *Verzeichniss der Conchylien welche sich in der Sammlung von H. E. Anton befinden*: xiii

Type genus: *Siliquaria* Bruguière, 1789

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Siliquaria-cea. -inae [as Siliquariana], Gray (1857a: 128). The priority of Siliquariidae over Tenagodidae Gill, 1871, is discussed by Bieler (1992: 15).

SIMNIINI Schilder, 1927

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 76

Type genus: *Simnia* Risso, 1826

Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1974: 151). See Volvini.

SIMPLOPTYXINAE Hacobjan, 1973 [after 29 December]

Reference: *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Armianskoi SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 26(6): 9

Type genus: †*Simploptyxis* Tiedt, 1958

Remarks: Again declared nov. by Hacobjan (1976: 52).

SIMPULIDAE Dautzenberg, 1900

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 13: 189

Type genus: *Simpulum* Mörch, 1852

Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Tritonidae, based on *Triton* Montfort, 1810 [invalid]. Dautzenberg credited the name *Simpulum* to "Klein, 1753", but this pre-Linnean name was first made available under the Code by Mörch (1852). It is not a junior homonym of *Simpulum* Fabricius, 1823, which was published in a work placed on the Official Index by Opinion 521. Dautzenberg did not treat *Simpulum* and *Triton* as synonyms, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

SIMPULOPSINI Schileyko, 1999 [April]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 3: 324

Type genus: *Simpulopsis* Beck, 1837

SININAE Woodring, 1928 [28 November]

Reference: *Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication* 385: 387

Type genus: *Sinum* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Introduced to replace Sigaretidae because *Sinum* has precedence over *Sigaretus* Lamarck, 1799. -idae, Korobkov (1955: 236).

SINISTROBRANCHIDAE d'Orbigny, 1841

Reference: *Histoire physique, politique et naturelle de l'île de Cuba. Mollusques*, 1: 93, 115
Remarks: First established by d'Orbigny (1837 [in 1834–1847]: 201) as a “division” Sinistrobranchia of the Tectibranchia, including the genus *Posterobranchaea* only. Not available: not based on a genus.

SINUITIDAE Dall, 1913

Reference: [in Eastman] *Textbook of palaeontology*, ed. 2, 1: 521
Type genus: †*Sinuities* Koken, 1896
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1470 (1988: 64). -inae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 175); -oidea, Starobogatov & Moskalev (1987: 8).

SINUMELONINAE Solem, 1992

Reference: *Records of the South Australian Museum, Monograph series*, 2: 161
Type genus: *Sinumelon* Iredale, 1930

SINUOPEINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 43, 122
Type genus: †*Sinuopea* Ulrich, 1911
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 198) and Vostokova (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 76, 78).

SIPHONACMEIDAE Starobogatov, 1976

Reference: *Biologija Moria*, 4: 12
Type genus: *Siphonacmea* Habe, 1958
Remarks: Original spelling Siphonacmaeidae. Not available (no diagnosis) from Golikov & Kusakin (1971: 28).

SIPHONADENIA Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxi, xxxvi
Remarks: Established as a “division” of the “tribe” Belogona, itself immediately below family. Treated as a “section” of “subfamily Belogona” by Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

SIPHONALIINAE Finlay, 1928 [10 August]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 250
Type genus: *Siphonalia* A. Adams, 1863
Remarks: -idae, Goryachev (1987b: 33, 35).

SIPHONARIIDAE Gray, 1827

Reference: *Encyclopaedia metropolitana*, Vol. 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca IV [= plate 6]
Type genus: *Siphonaria* Sowerby, 1823
Remarks: Original spelling Siphonariadae. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 67); -inae, Harbeck (1996: 19, 29).

SIPHONOBANCHIA Duméril, 1806

Reference: *Zoologie analytique*: 160
Remarks: Established as family “les Siphonobanches” (vernacular), Tubispirantia given as Latin equivalent, including the genera *Turbinella*, *Pleurotoma*, *Cerithium*, *Murex*, *Buccinum*, *Conus*, *Purpura*, *Columbella*, *Oliva*, *Nassa*, *Cypraea*, *Terebra*, and *Voluta*. Latinized, without indication of rank, as Siphonobranchei, by Link (1807: 85); as Siphonobbranchiata, by Schweigger (1820: 719, 724); and as “Famille Siphonobbranchia” in Goldfuss (1820: xlv, 635). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

SIPHONOSTOMATA Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 10: 185, table between pp. 214–215
Remarks: Original spellings “Siphonostomes” and “Syphonostomes” (vernacular), established as unranked taxon. Latinised as “division” [above genus] Syphonostomata by Bowdich (1822: 36). Treated as family (not available as such: not based on a genus) and spelling emended to Siphonostomata, by Blainville (1824: 195).

SIPHOPSINAE Le Renard, 1995 [May]

Reference: *Cossmanniana*, 3(3): 59
Type genus: †*Siphopsis* Le Renard, 1995

SIRIIDAE Iredale, 1931 [29 June]

Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 18(4): 211
Type genus: *Sirius* Hedley, 1900
Remarks: Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 because it has been used as valid before 2000, e.g. by Iredale & McMichael (1962: 48).

SITALINAE Godwin-Austen, 1900 [19 May]

Reference: [in Sykes] *Mollusca*. [in Sharp, ed.] *Fauna Hawaiiensis*, 2(4): 283
Type genus: *Sitala* H. Adams, 1865
Remarks: -idae, Germain (1921: 433).

SKENEIDAE W. Clark, 1851 [June]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 7: 472

Type genus: *Skenea* Fleming, 1825
 Remarks: Original spelling Skeneadae. -inae, Stimpson (1865b: 4, 5).

SKENEOPSIDAE Iredale, 1915 [17 June]
 Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 11(5): 292
 Type genus: *Skeneopsis* Iredale, 1915
 Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

SMARAGDIINAE H. B. Baker, 1923 [15 May]
 Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 75: 130
 Type genus: *Smaragdia* Issel, 1869
 Remarks: Original spelling Smaragdinae. -idae, Bandel (2001: 66).

SMARAGDINELLINAE Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]
 Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899*, 17(2): 231 [265]
 Type genus: *Smaragdina* A. Adams, 1848
 Remarks: -idae, Pruvot-Fol (1934: 29).

SMEAGOLIDAE Climo, 1980 [10 December]
 Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 7(4): 515
 Type genus: *Smeagol* Climo, 1980

SOLARIELLINAE Powell, 1951 [March]
 Reference: *Discovery Reports*, 26: 102
 Type genus: †*Solariella* S. Wood, 1842

SOLARIIDAE Carpenter, 1857 [1 August]
 Reference: *Catalogue of the collection of Mazatlan shells in the British Museum*: 407
 Type genus: *Solarium* Lamarck, 1799
 Remarks: Original spelling Solariadae. Established independently by Deshayes (1863 [in 1856–1865]: 657) as a replacement name for Architectonicidae, based on *Architectonica* Röding, 1798, by Deshayes considered to be unavailable. -inae, Tryon (1887: 4); -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev & Korobkov (1960: 137).

SOLAROPSIDAE H. Nordsieck, 1986 [7 November]
 Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 117(1–3): 111
 Type genus: *Solaropsis* Beck, 1837

SOLENISCINAE Knight, 1931 [September]
 Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 5(3): 204
 Type genus: †*Soleniscus* Meek & Worthen, 1860
 Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed, as -idae, by Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 39, 368); -oidea, Bandel (2002b: 145).

SOLEOLIFERA Thiele, 1926 [20 February]
 Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 138
 Remarks: Taxon containing the families Rathouisiidae and Veronicellidae. Established as "Sippe" [= Superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

SOLIDIPEDIA Dall, 1921 [24 February]
 Reference: *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 112: 85
 Remarks: Established as a family-group name, below "superfamily" Rachiglossa, including the families Marginellidae, Volutidae, Mitridae, Fascioliariidae, Chrysodomidae, Buccinidae, Colubrariidae, Alectrionidae, Columbidae, Muricidae, and Coralliophilidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

SOLIDULIDAE Meek & Hayden, 1860
 Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 12: 424
 Type genus: *Solidula* Fischer von Waldheim, 1807

SONORELICINI Roth, 1996 [2 January]
 Reference: *The Veliger*, 39(1): 31
 Type genus: *Sonorelix* Berry, 1943
 Remarks: Not available: not treated as valid when proposed. In a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks, Roth suggested that a "hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnaean hierarchy" might interpose a taxon named "Sonorelicini" hierarchically between *Sonorelix* and Helminthoglyptinae; Roth noted that this would run "counter to the convention of no redundant names: "Sonorelicini" and *Sonorelix* would have identical membership".

SONORELLINAE Pilsbry, 1939 [6 December]
 Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico)*, Vol. I(1): 25, 267
 Type genus: *Sonorella* Pilsbry, 1900
 Remarks: -ini, H. B. Baker (1963: 244). Roth (1996: 32) established the names Sonorellamorpha and Sonorellales in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; he suggested that Sonorellamorpha could be considered equivalent to Sonorellidae or Sonorellinae by a "hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnaean hierarchy".

SOPHININAE W. Blanford & Godwin-Austen, 1908 [after May]
 Reference: *The fauna of British India. Mollusca. Testacellidae and Zonitidae*: 283

Type genus: *Sophina* Benson, 1859

Remarks: -ini, Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2003]: 1309).

SPANIONEMATIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 25

Type genus: †*Spanionema* Whidborne, 1891

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

SPEIGHTIIDAE Powell, 1942 [15 July]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 2: 166

Type genus: †*Speightia* Finlay, 1926

SPEKIIDAE Ancey, 1906 [30 June]

Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 246

Type genus: *Spekia* Bourguignat, 1879

Remarks: -inae [declared new], Bandel (1998: 265); -ini, Bouchet & Strong, herein.

SPELAEOCONCHINAE A. J. Wagner, 1928 [May]

Reference: *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 6(4): 318

Type genus: *Spelaeoconcha* Sturany, 1901

Remarks: -idae, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein.

SPELAEODISCINAE Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 202

Type genus: *Spelaeodiscus* Brusina, 1886

Remarks: Established independently by Hudec (1970: 35). -idae, Schileyko (1984: 5).

SPHAEROCINIDAE Janssen & Maxwell, 1995 [after 30 October]

Reference: [in Janssen] *Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Torino, Monografia* 17: 158

Type genus: †*Sphaerocina* Jung, 1971

SPHAERODOMIDAE Bandel, 2002 [October]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 166

Type genus: †*Sphaerodoma* Keyes, 1889

SPHAEROSTOMATIDAE Locard, 1886

Reference: *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*: 39

Type genus: *Sphaerostoma* Macgillivray, 1843

Remarks: Original spelling Sphaerostomidae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Sphaerostoma* Rudolphi, 1809 [Vermes].

SPHINCTEROCHILINAE Zilch, 1960 [15 August] (1910)
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 663

Type genus: *Sphincterochila* Ancey, 1887

Remarks: Established implicitly, but not explicitly, as a substitute name for Albeidae, based on *Albea* Pallary, 1910, by Zilch treated as a subgenus of *Sphincterochila*. Sphincterochilidae is conserved under Art. 40.2 and takes the precedence of Albeidae. -idae, Forcart (1965a: 124); -oidea [as -acea], Forcart (1972: 161). See also Leucochroidae.

SPINIGERIDAE Korotkov, 1992 [after 10 August]

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(3): 98

Type genus: †*Spinigera* d'Orbigny, 1850

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Spinigera* Lesson, 1842 [Mammalia].

SPIRATELLIDAE Dall, 1921 [24 February]

Reference: *United States National Museum Bulletin*, 112: 58

Type genus: *Spiratella* Blainville, 1817

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 49).

SPIRAXINAE H. B. Baker, 1939 [21 July]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 53(1): 9

Type genus: *Spiraxis* C. B. Adams, 1850

Remarks: -idae, H. B. Baker (1955: 111).

SPIRALIDAE Chenu, 1859

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (1): 113

Type genus: *Spiralis* Eydoux & Souleyet, 1840

SPIROPENIATA Berthold, 1991

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 207, 210

Remarks: Family-group name established at rank below tribe. Not available: not based on a genus.

SPIROSTOMATINAE Tielecke, 1940 [15 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, new ser., 9(3): 365

Type genus: *Spirostoma* Heude, 1885

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210).

SPIROSTYLIDAE Cossmann, 1909 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 8: 72

Type genus: †*Spirostylus* Kittl, 1894

Remarks: Original spelling Spirostylinidae.

SPIROVALLINI Waterhouse, 2001 [1 July]

Reference: *Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca chiefly from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand*: 156

Type genus: †*Spirovallum* Waterhouse, 1963

SPURILLIDAE Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabsers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 54

Type genus: *Spurilla* Bergh, 1864

Remarks: -inae, Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 8, 223).

STAFFORDIINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 632

Type genus: *Staffordia* Godwin-Austen, 1907

Remarks: -idae / -oidea, Hausdorf (1998: 56).

STAPHYLAELINAE Iredale, 1935 [10 July]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(2): 106, 118

Type genus: *Staphylaea* Jousseaume, 1884

STEGOCOELIIDAE Bandel, 1992 [December]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 66

Type genus: †*Stegocoelia* Donald, 1889

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Attributed by Bandel to Yoo (1989 [thesis; nomenclaturally unavailable]). Yoo (1994: 83) classified *Stegocoelia* under "Family Uncertain".

STENACMIDAE Pilsbry, 1945 [20 June]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 58(4): 114

Type genus: *Stenacme* Pilsbry, 1945

STENELICIDAE Locard, 1894

Reference: *Conchyliologie française. Les coquilles terrestres de France*: 238

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Spelling *Stenhelicidae* used by Ancey (1906: 236).

STENOGYRIDAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 1(6): 581

Type genus: *Stenogyra* Shuttleworth, 1854

Remarks: -inae, P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 486).

STENOPHYSINI D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]

Reference: *Revista de Biología Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 111

Type genus: *Stenophysa* Martens, 1898

STENOPIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [June]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 220

Type genus: *Stenopus* Guilding, 1828

Remarks: -inae, Jousseaume (1894: 269). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Stenopus* Latreille, 1819, type genus of Stenopodidae Claus, 1872 [Crustacea Decapoda]; see Scolodentidae.

STENOPOMATINI Gray, 1868 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 997

Type genus: *Stenopoma* Gray, 1868

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Stenopomina.

STENOPYLINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 569

Type genus: *Stenopylis* Fulton, 1914

Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1937c: 1).

STENOTHECIDAE Runnegar & Jell, 1980

Reference: *Alcheringa*, 4(2): 111

Type genus: †*Stenotheca* Salter [in Hicks], 1872

Remarks: -inae, Parkhaev (2002: 36 [Russian edition]; 34 [English edition]).

STENOTHYRINAE Tryon, 1866 [1 April]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(2): 155

Type genus: *Stenothyra* Benson, 1856

Remarks: -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 50–51, 63; 1939 [ibid.]: 588).

STENOTREMATINI Emberton, 1995 [13 November]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 37(1): 88

Type genus: *Stenotrema* Rafinesque, 1819

Remarks: Original spelling Stenotremeni. -ina, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

STEPHANOZYGIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 25

Type genus: †*Stephanozyga* Knight, 1930

Remarks: -inae, same reference.

STEPHOPOMATINAE Bandel & Kowalke, 1997 [31 August]

Reference: *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 31: 262

Type genus: *Stephopoma* Mörch, 1860

STILIFERIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [December]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 238

Type genus: *Stilifer* Broderip, 1832

Remarks: Original spelling Styliferidae, based on *Stylifer*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Stilifer*. -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 290).

STILIGERIDAE Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 199

Type genus: *Stiliger* Ehrenberg, 1828

Remarks: -inae / -oidea, C. Boettger (1963: 433).

STOASTOMATIDAE C. B. Adams, 1849 [September]

Reference: *Monograph of Stoastoma*: 4

Type genus: *Stoastoma* C. B. Adams, 1849

Remarks: Original spelling Stoastomidae. -inae, L. Pfeiffer (1865: 184).

STOMATELLIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 114, 147

Type genus: *Stomatella* Bowdich, 1822

Remarks: Established independently by Finlay (1926: 371). -inae, Gray (1847b: 146).

STOMATIIDAE Carpenter, 1861

Reference: *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for 1860*: 215

Type genus: *Stomatia* Helbling, 1779

Remarks: Original spelling Stomatidae. Lamarck (1809: 321) had previously used the vernacular family name "les stomatacées", but the name Stomatiidae is not generally attributed to Lamarck. Established independently by Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 378). -inae, Cossmann (1918: 309).

STOMATOPSINAE Stache, 1889 [1 December]

Reference: *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 13(1): 90

Type genus: †*Stomatopsis* Stache, 1871

Remarks: Established as subfamily of Melaniidae despite suffix -idae. -idae, Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 706).

STRAPAROLLINAE Cossmann, 1916 [July]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 10: 120, 123

Type genus: †*Straparollus* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: -idae, Grabau (1936: 301).

STRAPAROLLINIDAE P. J. Wagner, 2002

Reference: *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology*, 88: 90

Type genus: †*Straparollina* Billings, 1865

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

STREBLOCERATINAE Bandel, 1996

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 79: 57

Type genus: †*Strebloceras* Carpenter, 1859

Remarks: Original spelling Streblocerinae.

STREPOMATIDAE Haldeman, 1864 [before 27 January]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 15: 273

Type genus: *Strepoma* Haldeman, 1863

Remarks: -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 207).

STREPSIDURIDAE Cossmann, 1901 [October]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 130

Type genus: †*Strepsidura* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Strepturidae. Cossmann used *Strepsidura* as a valid generic name, but explicitly based the family name on *Streptura*, an unjustified emendation [first proposed by Herrmannsen, 1849 [in 1846–1852]: 507–508, but not used by him as valid]. Under Art. 35.4.1, the name Strepturidae must be corrected.

STREPTACIDIDAE Knight, 1931 [March]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 5(1): 5, 8

Type genus: †*Streptaxis* Meek, 1871

Remarks: -oidea, Bandel (1996a: 327).

STREPTAXIDAE Gray, 1860 [October]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 6: 268

Type genus: *Streptaxis* Gray, 1837

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 151); -inae, Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 555).

STREPTOCHETINAE Cossmann, 1901 [October]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 6

Type genus: †*Streptochetus* Cossmann, 1889

STREPTOCIONIDAE Dohrn, 1866 [4 October]

Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 13: 129

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

STREPTOSTELIDAE Bourguignat, 1889 [March]

Reference: *Mollusques de l'Afrique équatoriale de Moguedouchou à Bagamoyo (...)*: 118, 205

Type genus: *Streptostele* Dohrn, 1866

STREPTOSTYLINI H. B. Baker, 1941 [24 October]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 55(2): 53
Type genus: *Streptostyla* Shuttleworth, 1852
Remarks: Original spelling *Streptostylarum*.
-inae, Franc (1968b: 562).

STREPTURIDAE. See *Strepsiduridae*.

STRICTISPIRINAE McLean, 1971 [1 July]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 14(1): 123
Type genus: *Strictispira* McLean, 1971
Remarks: -idae, Kantor (1995: 225).

STRIGATELLIDAE Troschel, 1869
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(3): 102
Type genus: *Strigatella* Swainson, 1840
Remarks: Original spelling (family) *Strigatellaceae*. -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 236).

STRIGILEUXININI H. Nordsieck, 1994 [4 September]
Reference: *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. A (Biologie), 513: 4, 6
Type genus: *Strigileuxina* H. Nordsieck, 1975

STROBILIDAE JOOSS, 1911
Reference: *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde*, 64(2). *Abhandlungen*: 61
Type genus: *Strobila* Morse, 1864
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Strobila* M. Sars, 1829 [Cnidaria]. Jooss based *Strobilidae* on "*Strobilus* Morse", and this might be construed to be an emendation of *Strobila*, but even then it is a junior homonym of *Strobilus* Anton, 1838. See *Strobilopsidae*.

STROBILIDAE Zilch, 1959 [17 July]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 131, 133
Type genus: *Strobilus* Anton, 1838
Remarks: -inae, same reference. Established as substitute name, but in synonymy, of *Tornatellinidae*, based on *Tornatellina* L. Pfeiffer, 1842, treated by Zilch as a subgenus of *Strobilus*. Because it has not been adopted as the name of a taxon before 1961, *Strobilidae* is not available (Art. 11.6). It is also a junior homonym of *Strobilidae* Jooss, 1911.

STROBILOPSIDAE Wenz, 1915
Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 105
Type genus: *Strobilops* Pilsbry, 1893

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for *Strobilidae* Jooss, 1911. *Strobilops* is a replacement name for *Strobila* Morse, 1864, non M. Sars, 1835; Art. 40.2 does not apply. -inae, Pilsbry (1918: x).

STROMBIFORMIDAE Iredale, 1915 [1 July]
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 14: 344
Type genus: *Strombiformis* da Costa, 1778
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for *Eulimidae* because *Strombiformis* is an older name than *Eulima* Risso, 1826. Invalid: type genus suppressed and placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1718 (1993: 155).

STROMBINAE Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 145
Type genus: *Strombus* Linnaeus, 1758
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) *Strombia*. -idae [as *Strombeae*], Menke (1828: 41) and [as *Strombusidae*] Fleming (1828: 329, 359); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 89).

STROPHOCHEILINAE Pilsbry, 1902 [28 October]
Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, 14(56a): iv
Type genus: *Strophocheilus* Spix, 1827
Remarks: Original spelling *Strophochilinae*, based on *Strophochilus* Agassiz, 1846, an unjustified emendation of *Strophocheilus*. -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 145); -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 465); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11).

STROPHOSTOMATIDAE Wenz, 1915
Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 123
Type genus: †*Strophostoma* Deshayes, 1828
Remarks: -inae, Peyrot (1932: 454–455). See also *Ferussininae*.

STROPHOSTYLIDAE Grabau & Shimer, 1909
Reference: *North American index fossils, Invertebrates*, 1: 676
Type genus: †*Strophostylus* Hall, 1859
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 44).

STRUBELLIIDAE Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 86
Type genus: *Strubellia* Odhner, 1937
Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 32).

STRUMOSINI H. Nordsieck, 1994 [4 September]
Reference: *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*,
ser. A (*Biologie*), 513: 4, 6
Type genus: *Strumosa* O. Boettger, 1877

STRUTHIOLARELLINAE Zinsmeister & Camacho,
1980 [12 February]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 54(1): 5
Type genus: †*Struthiolarella* Steinman & Wil-
ckens, 1908

STRUTHIOLARIINAE Gabb, 1868 [3 November]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*,
4(3): 147
Type genus: *Struthiolaria* Bowdich, 1822
Remarks: Original spelling *Struthiolarinae*.
-idae, P. Fischer (1884: 677). Placed on the
Official List by Opinion 479 (1957: 375), but
attributed in error to P. Fischer (1884).

STRUTHIOPTERINAE Zinsmeister & Griffin, 1995
[July]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 69(4): 693
Type genus: †*Struthioptera* Finlay & Marwick,
1937

STUORAXIDAE Bandel, 1994 [September]
Reference: *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 149
Type genus: †*Stuoraxis* Bandel, 1994
Remarks: Made available by short diagnosis.
Declared new, with formal description, in
Bandel (1996a: 346).

STUORELLIDAE [Anonymous], 1993 [December]
Reference: *Zoological Record*, 129(9): 308
Type genus: †*Stuorella* Kittl, 1891
Remarks: Latinization of (vernacular) "Stuorel-
liden" of Bandel (1991d: 29). Not available:
authorship anonymous after 1950 (Art. 14).

STYLIFERIDAE. See *Stiliferidae*.

STYLIFERINIDAE Bandel, 1992 [December]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-
Paläontologischen Institut der Universität
Hamburg*, 73: 68
Type genus: *Styliferina* A. Adams, 1860
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis ("Styl-
iferinidae with *Styliferina* A. Adams, 1860,
and related taxa have epipodial tentacles
(Kosuge 1964, own observations) like the
Litiopidae, and differ from the rest of the
Cerithioidea" [translated from German]).

STYLINIDAE Philippi, 1853 [before 1 May]
Reference: *Handbuch der Conchyliologie und
Malacozoologie*: 128, 179

Type genus: *Stylina* Fleming, 1828
Remarks: Original spelling (family) *Stylinacea*.
Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Styl-
ina* Lamarck, 1816 [Cnidaria].

STYLIOLACÉS Fol, 1875
Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expériment-
tale et Générale*, 4: 177
Type genus: *Styliola* Gray, 1847
Remarks: Introduced as a tribe of the family
"Orthoconques" [later latinized as *Orthoc-
oncha*]. Not available: apparently never lat-
inized.

STYLOCHEILINAE Eales, 1984
Reference: *Opisthobranch*, 16(3): 26
Type genus: *Stylocheilus* Gould, 1852
Remarks: Original spelling *Stylochiniae*. Not
available (no diagnosis). Used, but not made
available, by Vaught (1989: 67) and Higo &
Goto (1993: 417).

SUBAPLYSIACEA Blainville, 1825
Reference: *Manuel de malacologie et de con-
chyliologie*: 469
Remarks: Taxon including the genera *Berthel-
la*, *Pleurobranchus*, and *Pleurobranchidium*.
Established as a family and not available as
such (not based on a genus).

SUBULATA Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*,
3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling "Subulés" (vernac-
ular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 196). The
context indicates that *Subulata* is not to be
regarded as a family name based on *Subu-
la* Schumacher, 1817 (in which case it would
be an available name to be emended to *Sub-
ulidae*). Not available as a family-group name
(not based on a genus).

SUBULININAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique
et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches
zoologiques* (7), 1(6): 592
Type genus: *Subulina* Beck, 1837
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direc-
tion 27 (1955: 484), but authorship attribut-
ed in error to Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]:
549). -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]:
140); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 56).

SUBULITIDAE Lindström, 1884 [after March]
Reference: *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps-
Akademiens Handlingar*, 19(6): 192
Type genus: †*Subulites* Emmons, 1842

Remarks: -inae, Knight (1931b: 203); -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 44, 69, 364–365).

SUCCINEIDAE Beck, 1837

Reference: *Index molluscorum praesentis aevi musei principis augustissimi Christiani Frederici*, (1): 98

Type genus: *Succinea* Draparnaud, 1801

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Succinida, established at rank between family and genus. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1855 [in 1853–1858]: 127); -idae [as Succineae], Mörch (1864: 294); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 138).

SUCTORIAE Bergh, 1892

Reference: *System der nudibranchiaten Gastropoden*: 155

Remarks: Established as subfamily “Dorididae Phanerobranchiatae Suctoriae s. Goniodorididae”. Franc (1968c: 858) used Suctoria Bergh 1892, as a “tribe” [= superfamily] within the suborder Anadoridacea. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

SULCOACTAEONIDAE Gründel, 1997

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 25: 185

Type genus: †*Sulcoactaeon* Cossmann, 1895

SULCOCYPRAEINI Schilder, 1932 [20 October]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 55: 191

Type genus: †*Sulcocypraea* Conrad, 1865

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. -inae, and diagnosis, Schilder (1936: 106).

SUTILIZONINAE McLean, 1989 [14 August]

Reference: *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 407: 11

Type genus: *Sutilizona* McLean, 1989

Remarks: -idae, Warén & Bouchet (2001: 141). Given precedence over Temnocinclinae by First Reviser's choice by Warén & Bouchet, herein.

SYCOTYPIDAE Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 128

Type genus: *Sycotypus* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Scytotypidae, based on *Scytotypus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Sycotypus*.

SYMMETROCAPULINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 212

Type genus: †*Symmetrocapulus* Dacqué, 1934

Remarks: Original spelling Symetrocapulinae, based on *Symetrocapulus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Symmetrocapulus*. -idae, Moskalev (1968: 10); -oidea, Tracey, Todd & Erwin (1993: 140).

SYNCERATIDAE Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 159

Type genus: *Syncera* Gray, 1821

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Assimineidae, based on *Assimineia* Fleming, 1828, which Bartsch considered a synonym of *Syncera*. The nomenclature of *Syncera* and Synceratidae was discussed by Abbott (1958: 232). Although Synceratidae (also spelled Synceridae) occasionally was used in the 1920–50's, it has not won general acceptance and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

SYNTHOPSINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27

Type genus: *Synthopsis* Laseron, 1956

SYRINGOBRANCHIA Gravenhorst, 1845

Reference: *Das Thierreich nach den Verwandtschaften und Übergängen in den Klassen und Ordnungen desselben dargestellt*: 34

Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

SYRNOLINAE Saurin, 1958

Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1958): 64

Type genus: *Syrnola* A. Adams, 1860

Remarks: -idae, Schander, van Aartsen & Corgan (1999: 152); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

SYRNOLOPSIDAE Bourguignat, 1890

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 7, 10 (Art. 1): 139

Type genus: *Syrnolopsis* E. A. Smith, 1880

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1928a: 380); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 27); -ini, Bouchet & Strong, herein.

SYSTROPHIIDAE Thiele, 1926 [20 February]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 143

Type genus: *Systrophia* L. Pfeiffer, 1855

Remarks: Not available from Thiele (1921: 157), who used the vernacular name “Systrophiden”.

TACHEOCAMPYLAEINAE Germain, 1928 [15 December]

Reference: *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle de Lyon*, 13: 128

Type genus: *Tacheocampylaea* L. Pfeiffer, 1877

Remarks: Original spelling Tacheocampylinae.

TACHYRHYNCHINAE Golikov, 1986 [after 22 July]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 65(8): 1142

Type genus: *Tachyrhynchus* Mörch, 1868

Remarks: Original spelling Tachyrhynchiinae.

No formal diagnosis, but an identification key (p. 1145) to the "subfamilies, genera and species of the family Turritellidae" separates Turritellinae and *Tachyrhynchus*, which is the only genus included in Tachyrhynchinae. Diagnosed by Titova (1994: 63).

TAENIOGLOSSA Troschel, 1848

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 541

Remarks: Established as a "Gruppe" equivalent in ranking to suborder. Treated by Dall (1890: 161) as a superfamily containing Tritoniidae, Cassididae, Doliidae, Ovulidae, Cypraeidae, and Strombidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

TAIOMIDAE Finlay & Marwick, 1937 [20 May]

Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey, Palaeontological Bulletin*, 15: 72

Type genus: † *Taioma* Finlay & Marwick, 1937

Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1943 [in 1938–1944]: 1256).

TALOPIIDAE Finlay, 1928 [10 August]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 238

Type genus: *Talopia* Gray, 1842

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein [in place of Monileini, over which it has priority]. Hickman & McLean (1990: 128) rejected Talopiidae as a *nomen nudum*, but the Code does not require descriptions for family-group names published before 1930.

TALPARIINAE Iredale, 1935 [10 July]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(2): 106

Type genus: *Talparia* Troschel, 1863

Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1936: 107).

TAMANOVALVIDAE Kawaguti & Baba, 1959 [30 September]

Reference: *Biological Journal of Okayama University*, 5(3–4): 178, 179

Type genus: *Tamanovalva* Kawaguti & Baba, 1959

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Salisbury & Edwards (1962: 73).

TAMAYOINI Tillier, 1980 [November]

Reference: *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle [Paris]*, ser. A, 118: 93

Type genus: *Tamayoa* H. B. Baker, 1925

Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf (2003: 179).

TANGANYICIINAE Bandel, 1998

Reference: *Zentralblatt für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Teil 1, Heft 1–2: 277

Type genus: *Tanganyicia* Crosse, 1881

TANGANYIKIDAE Nicolas, 1898

Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the family Tanganyikidae to include all the caenogastropods from Lake Tanganyika, and the name appears to have been geographically descriptive, rather than based on the genus *Tanganyicia*, which Nicolas cited alongside 24 other genera.

TANOUSIIDAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21

Type genus: *Tanousia* Bourguignat [in Servain], 1881

Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, to replace Lithoglyphulidae, presumably on the grounds that *Tanousia* is a senior objective synonym of *Lithoglyphulus* Schlickum & Schütt, 1971. Both names have had limited usage and priority should apply, i.e. Lithoglyphulidae is the valid name.

TANTULIDAE Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 6

Type genus: *Tantulum* Rankin, 1979

Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 31).

TANYCHLAMYDINAE H. B. Baker, 1928 [16 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 80: 6

Type genus: *Tanychlamys* Benson, 1834

TAPHIINAE Harry & Hubendick, 1964

Reference: *Göteborgs Kungliga Vetenskaps- och Vitterhets-Samhälles Handlingar*, ser. 6, ser. B, 9(5): 41

Type genus: *Taphius* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Harry (1962: 34). *Taphius* Rafinesque, 1815 [Crustacea] is not an available name (no

description or indication) and thus does not preoccupy *Taphius* H. Adams & A. Adams. Opinion 735 (1965: 94) has ruled that *Biomphalaria* is to be given precedence over *Taphius* when they are considered synonyms.

TARANINAE Casey, 1904 [19 May]

Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St Louis*, 14: 126, 168

Type genus: *Taranis* Jeffreys, 1870

Remarks: Original spelling Taranini, as "tribe" of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank.

TARINGINAE Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 871

Type genus: *Taringa* Er. Marcus, 1955

TATEINAE Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 80

Type genus: *Tatea* Tenison-Woods, 1879

Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 43); -oidea, loganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 10).

TAURASIINAE Sacco, 1904 [31 August]

Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, Parte 30: 74

Type genus: † *Taurasia* L. Bellardi, 1882

Remarks: Original spelling Taurasinae. Introduced as a substitute name for Purpurellinae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym.

TEBENNOPHORINAE Morse, 1864 [17 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History*, 1(1): 5, 7

Type genus: *Tebennophorus* Binney, 1842

Remarks: -idae, Crosse & P. Fischer (in P. Fischer & Crosse, 1872 [in 1872–1891]: 183).

TECTARIINAE Rosewater, 1972 [15 January]

Reference: *Indo-Pacific Mollusca*, 2(12): 510

Type genus: *Tectarius* Valenciennes, 1832

TECTURIDAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 158

Type genus: *Tectura* Gray, 1847

Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 6); -inae, O. Anistratenko (2000: 37).

TEGULINAE Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]

Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay: 57* [Japanese text], 38 [English text]

Type genus: *Tegula* Lesson, 1832

Remarks: -ini, McLean (1982: 11).

TEINOSTOMATINAE Cossmann, 1917 [December]
Reference: [in Cossmann & Peyrot] *Conchologie néogénique de l'Aquitaine*, 3(1): 210

Type genus: *Teinostoma* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Remarks: Original spelling Tinostomatinae, based on *Tinostoma* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Teinostoma*.

TEKOULININAE Solem, 1972 [August]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 40(2): 97

Type genus: *Tekoulina* Solem, 1972

TELEOPHALLA Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 390, 396

Remarks: Established as a "Group" above genus, including the genera *Sagda* and *Cysticopsis*, and "perhaps" *Pararhytida*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See Teleophallogona.

TELEOPHALLOGONA Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii, xxxv

Remarks: Emendation of Teleophalla. Treated as a "tribe", immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Sagdinae given as an alternative name. Treated as subfamily by J. W. Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

TELESCOPIIDAE Allan, 1950

Reference: *Australian shells*: 86

Type genus: *Telescopium* Montfort, 1810

TEMNOCINCLINAE McLean, 1989 [14 August]

Reference: *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 407: 5

Type genus: *Temnocinclis* McLean, 1989

Remarks: Sutilizoninae given precedence over Temnocinclinae by First Reviser's choice by Warén & Bouchet, herein.

TEMNODISCINAE Horný, 1963 [3 March]

Reference: *Sbornik Geologických Ved, ser. Paleontologie*, 2: 87

Type genus: † *Temnodiscus* Koken, 1896

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Horný (1962: 473). -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).

TEMNOTROPIDAE Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca* 1: 219
Type genus: † *Temnotropis* Laube, 1868

TENAGODIDAE Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 8

Type genus: *Tenagodus* Guettard, 1770
Remarks: Described again as new by Malatesta (1974: 200). Gill did not give reasons for the establishment of the name Tenagodidae, but it is likely that he introduced it to replace Siliquariidae Anton, 1838, because *Tenagodus* is a senior synonym of *Siliquaria* Bruguière, 1789. However, Tenagodidae has not won general acceptance over Siliquariidae, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. The priority of Siliquariidae over Tenagodidae is discussed by Bieler (1992: 15).

TENTACULATA Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling “Tentaculés” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 176). Established as a family of the order Tectibranchia, containing the genera *Phyllirhoe*, *Notarchus*, *Aplysia*, *Dolabella*, and *Bullina*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

TEREBELLINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [January]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 262
Type genus: *Terebellum* Lamarck, 1798
Remarks: -idae, Sacco (1893: 64). Homonym of Terebellidae Grube, 1850, based on *Terebella* Linné, 1767 [Polychaeta]; see Seraphsinae.

TEREBRELLIDAE Delpy, 1941 [February]
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, new ser., 19(3–4) [*Mémoire* 43]: 58
Type genus: † *Terebrella* Andreae, 1887
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Terebrella* Maltzan, 1886.

TEREBRIDAE Mörch, 1852 [after July]
Reference: *Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit D. Alphonso d'Aguirra et Gadea Comes de Yoldi*, (1): 74
Type genus: *Terebra* Bruguière, 1789
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Terebrinae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1853 [in 1853–1858]: 224); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

TERETROPOMATINAE Rochebrune, 1881 [after 28 May]
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Philomathique de Paris*, ser. 7, 5: 110
Type genus: *Teretropoma* Rochebrune, 1881
Remarks: Original spelling Teretropomidae. Established as subfamily of “Cyclostomaceae” despite suffix -idae.

TERGIPEDINAE Bergh, 1889
Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus faunae mediterraneae*, 2: 209
Type genus: *Tergipes* Cuvier, 1805
Remarks: Not available (vernacular, and not generally dated from that first publication) from Vayssière (1888: 93 [as “Tergipidés”]). -idae, Bergh (1896: 389); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 374). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 773 (1966: 85).

TERRESTRIBYTHINELLIDAE Sitnikova, Starobogatov & Anistratenko, 1992 [after 17 June]
Reference: *Vestnik Zoologii*, 6: 10
Type genus: *Terrestribythynella* Sitnikova, Starobogatov & Anistratenko, 1992

TESTACELLINAE Gray, 1840 [between March and June]
Reference: [A new edition of] *A manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Isles* by W. Turton: 109
Type genus: *Testacella* Draparnaud, 1801
Remarks: Original spelling Testacellina. -idae, Forbes & Hanley (1852 [in 1850–1853]: 26); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 135). Testacellacidae [Carpenter, 1861: 227] is an incorrect subsequent spelling.

TETHYDINAE Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 141
Type genus: *Tethys* Linnaeus, 1767
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Tethydia. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1182 (1981: 174), which also ruled that the name should be corrected to Tethydidae. -idae [as Tethyadae], Gray (1857a: 219).

TETHYMELIBIDAE Bergh, 1890 [May]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 5: 44
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

TETRACEA Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142
Remarks: Established as a subfamily of the family Aplysiidae, including the genera *Laplysia*,

Sympterus, and *Dolabella*. Established perhaps independently by Blainville (1816a: 52) as family "les Tétracères" (vernacular) [Latinized as Tetracerata by Blainville (1825: 484), including the genera *Glaucus*, *Lanigerus*, *Tergipes*, *Cavolina*, and *Eolida*]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

TETRASPIDIDAE Hagenmüller, 1885 [December]
Reference: *Bulletins de la Société Malacologique de France*, 2: 303
Type genus: *Tetraspis* Hagenmüller, 1885

TETRENTODONTINAE Bartsch, 1943 [25 February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 56: 31
Type genus: *Tetrentodon* Pilsbry, 1903
Remarks: Original spelling Tetrentodoninae. Name only, no diagnosis. Short diagnosis, but name not treated as valid, by Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 539). Diagnosed and declared again nov. subfam. by Jaume & de la Torre (1972a: 1528).

TEXTILIINAE da Motta, 1995 [after May]
Reference: *World shells*, 13: 23
Type genus: *Textilia* Swainson, 1840
Remarks: Original spelling Textilinae. Da Motta "designated *Cylindrus* [sic! = *Cylinder*] Montfort, 1810, as the type genus" of the new subfamily, with *Textilia* being implicitly treated as a synonym. This is in violation of Art. 11.7.1.1 stating that a family-group name must be based on a generic name then used as valid in the new family-group taxon, and *Textiliinae* is thus not an available name.

THAANUMELLINAE Clench, 1946 [12 June]
Reference: *Occasional Papers of Bernice P. Bishop Museum*, 18(13): 199
Type genus: *Thaanumella* Clench, 1946

THAIDIDAE Jousseaume, 1888
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 1: 179
Type genus: *Thais* Röding, 1798
Remarks: Original spelling Thaisidae. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 886 (1969: 128), but attributed in error to Suter (1913: 420). Opinion 886 also ruled that the name *Purpuridae* is not to be given precedence over *Thaididae*. Senior homonym of *Thaidinae* Kirby, 1896, invalid because it is based on *Thais* Fabricius, 1807 [Lepidoptera], a junior homonym of *Thais* Röding, 1798. -inae, Sabelli et al. (1990: 39, 204). See also *Nucellidae*.

THALASSOCYONIDAE F. Riedel, 1995 [before August]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 121(4): 457, 469

Type genus: *Thalassocyon* Barnard, 1960
Remarks: Original spelling Thalassocynidae.

THAPSIINAE C. Boettger, 1963
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, Supplementband 26: 436
Type genus: *Thapsia* Albers, 1860
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

THATCHERIIDAE Powell, 1942 [15 July]
Reference: *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 2: 167
Type genus: *Thatcheria* Angas, 1877
Remarks: -inae, Ponder & Warén (1988: 307).

THEBINI Wenz, 1923 [27 April]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 18: 381
Type genus: *Theba* Risso, 1826
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Thebea. Wenz treated *Helix cartusiana* Müller as the type species of *Theba*, but Lindholm (1927a: 119) showed *Helix pisana* O. F. Müller, 1774, to be an earlier type designation. This changed the concept of *Theba* and, as a consequence, Wenz (1930 [in 1923–1930]: 3027) substituted Thebini with Monachini (see that name). -inae, Germain (1928: 268), is based on the concept of *Theba* with *Helix cartusiana* as type species. Opinion 431 (1956: 347) placed *Theba* on the Official List with *Helix pisana* as type species. Accepting this, Schileyko (1972: 41) used Thebinae as a valid subfamily, attributing it to Wenz. This view was rejected by Nordsieck (1987: 38, footnote 20), who treated Euparyphini as the valid name for the family-group containing *Theba*. An application to place Thebini on the Official List, with the ruling that the type species of the type genus is *Helix pisana*, has been submitted to the ICZN (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2004).

THECOSOMATA Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 271
Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). See higher category list.

THEODOXINAE Bandel, 2001
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 85: 70

Type genus: *Theodoxus* Montfort, 1810
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

Therasiinae Schileyko, 2001 [June]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 7: 1012
Type genus: *Therasia* Hutton, 1883

Thersiteidae Savornin, 1915 [21 April]
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, ser. 4, 14: 313
Type genus: †*Thersitea* Coquand, 1862

Thiarinae Gill, 1871 [February] (1823)
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 8
Type genus: *Thiara* Röding, 1798
Remarks: Original spelling Tiarinae. Not available from Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1891]: 112 [as Thiarae; a plural not equivalent to a family-group name]). Although Gill treated Melaniinae and Thiarinae as two subfamilies of Melaniidae, *Thiara* and *Melania* Lamarck, 1799, are objective synonyms; Thiaridae is in prevailing usage, and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Melaniidae. -idae, Suter (1913: 235); -ini [as -eae], Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 712).

Thliptodontidae Kwietniewski, 1902 [December] (8 Dec. 1902)
Reference: *Atti della Società Veneto-Trentina di Scienze Naturali Residente in Padova*, ser. 2, 4(2): 54
Type genus: *Thliptodon* Boas, 1886
Remarks: Original spelling Thliptodonidae. Publication dated December 1902, to be taken as 31 December 1902, and effectively probably later. *Thliptodon* and *Pteroceanis* are synonyms, and *Pteroceania* Meisenheimer, 1902 [8 December] is a senior synonym; however, Thliptodontidae is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pteroceaniae. -inae, Pruvot-Fol (1926: 20).

Thorunninae Odhner, 1926
Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 53
Type genus: *Thorunna* Bergh, 1878

Thycinae Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 246
Type genus: *Thyca* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854
Remarks: -idae, Kikuchi et al. (1996: 17).

Thyrophorellidae Girard, 1895 [December]
Reference: *Jornal de Sciencias Mathematicas, Physicas e Naturaes* [Lisboa], ser. 2, 4: 31
Type genus: *Thyrophorella* Greef, 1882
Remarks: -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 57).

Thysanodontinae Marshall, 1988 [14 June]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(2): 215
Type genus: *Thysanodonta* Marshall, 1988
Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 74).

Thysanophorinae Pilsbry, 1926 [5 August]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 107
Type genus: *Thysanophora* Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879
Remarks: -idae, Franc (1968b: 589).

Thysanotinae Godwin-Austen, 1907 [April]
Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 2(10): 188
Type genus: *Thysanota* Albers, 1860

Tiaracerithiinae Bouniol, 1981 [June]
Reference: *Bulletin d'Information des Géologues du Bassin de Paris*, 18(2): 26
Type genus: †*Tiaracerithium* Sacco, 1895

Tiberiinae Saurin, 1958
Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1958): 64
Type genus: *Tiberia* Jeffreys, 1884
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

Tibiidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 211
Type genus: *Tibia* Röding, 1798
Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Rostellariidae Gabb, 1868, based on *Rostellaria* Lamarck, 1799, a junior synonym of *Tibia*. Both Tibiidae and Rostellariidae have had limited usage, and Rostellariidae is the valid name under the Principle of Priority.

Tinostomatinae. See Teinostomatinae.

Tiphobiidae Bourguignat, 1886 [July]
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Malacologique de France*, 3: 143
Type genus: *Tiphobia* E. A. Smith, 1880
Remarks: Original spelling Tiphobidae. Typhobiidae [used by J. E. S. Moore, 1898: 202] is an incorrect subsequent spelling based on

Typhobia, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Tiphobia*. -inae, Morrison (1954: 373); again declared new by Bandel (1998: 262). -ini, Bouchet & Strong, herein.

TITISCANIIDAE Bergh, 1890 [17 June]

Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 16: 1

Type genus: *Titiscania* Bergh, 1890

Remarks: Original spelling "Die Titiscanien" (vernacular). First latinized by Thiele (1891 [in 1891–1893]: 264) and generally attributed to Bergh (1890). -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209).

TJAERNOEIIDAE Warén, 1991 [7 July]

Reference: *Sarsia*, 76(1–2): 88

Type genus: *Tjaernoeria* Warén & Bouchet, 1988

Remarks: Original spelling Tjaernoeididae.

TMETONEMINAE Bandel, 2002 [October]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 161

Type genus: † *Tmetonema* Longstaff, 1912

TOFANELIIDAE Bandel, 1995 [November]

Reference: *Scripta Geologica*, 111: 21, 39

Type genus: † *Tofanella* Bandel, 1995

Remarks: Not available (type genus then not an available name) from Bandel (1994b: 147). -inae, Gründel (1998: 3).

TOLEDONIIDAE Warén, 1989 [17 March]

Reference: *Sarsia*, 74(1): 20

Type genus: *Toledonia* Dall, 1902

Remarks: Original spelling Toledoninae.

TOMICHIINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 51, 63

Type genus: *Tomichia* Benson, 1851

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Diagnosed by Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 582).

TOMOGERIDAE Jousseume, 1877

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 2: 311

Type genus: *Tomogeres* Montfort, 1810

TONNIDAE Suter, 1913 [December] (1825)

Reference: *Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca*: 313

Type genus: *Tonna* Brönnich, 1772

Remarks: Suter placed *Dolium* Lamarck, 1801, in synonymy of *Tonna*. Although he did not explicitly said that he introduced Tonnidae to replace Doliidae, Tonnidae is in prevailing usage and it is conserved under Art. 40.2 with

the precedence of Doliidae. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 47, 65); -inae, F. Riedel (1995b: 99). Wenz (1941 [in 1938–1944]: 1045) acted as First Reviser and gave Tonnidae precedence over Cassidae.

TORINIIDAE Troschel, 1875

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(4): 158

Type genus: *Torinia* Gray, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Toriniacea. -inae, Tryon (1887: 4).

TORNATELLAEINAE Cossmann, 1895 [February]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 1: 43

Type genus: † *Tornatellaea* Conrad, 1860

Remarks: Original spelling Tornatellinae.

TORNATELLARIINI Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]

Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin* 221: 262

Type genus: *Tornatellaria* Pilsbry, 1910

TORNATELLIDAE Fleming, 1828 [March]

Reference: *A history of British animals*: 328, 336

Type genus: *Tornatella* Lamarck, 1816

Remarks: Original spelling Tornatelladae. Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Tornatellidae Fleming, 1828, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Acteonidae d'Orbigny, 1842, a nomen protectum: see under Acteonidae.

TORNATELLIDINAE Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]

Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin* 221: 242

Type genus: *Tornatellides* Pilsbry, 1910

Remarks: -ini, same reference.

TORNATELLINIDAE Sykes, 1900 [19 May]

Reference: *Mollusca. Fauna Hawaiensis*, 2(4): 380

Type genus: *Tornatellina* L. Pfeiffer, 1842

Remarks: -inae, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 133); -ini, Cooke & Kondo (1961: 50, 217, 233). See Strobiliidae Zilch, 1959.

TORNATELLINOPTINI Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]

Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin* 221: 162

Type genus: *Tornatellinops* Pilsbry & Cooke, 1915

TORNATINIDAE P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 555

Type genus: *Tornatina* A. Adams, 1850

TORNIDAE Sacco, 1896 [30 September] (1884)
Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, Parte 21: 55
Type genus: *Tornus* Turton [in Turton & Kingston], 1830

Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Adeorbidae, because *Adeorbis* S. Wood, 1842, is a junior synonym of *Tornus*. This synonymy has not always been recognized, and both Tornidae and Adeorbidae have remained in use. Tornidae is here conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Adeorbidae. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7); -inae, Warén, herein.

TOXOGLOSSA Troschel, 1848
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 547
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Conidae and Pleurotomidae, established as a "Gruppe" of unspecified rank. Treated by Dall (1890: 24) as a superfamily, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 92) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

TRACHEOPULMONATA Plate, 1898
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Anatomie und Ontogenie der Thiere*, 11: 272
Remarks: Established as unranked taxon above family. Treated by Thiele (1926: 138) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name.

TRACHOECIDAE Bandel, 1994 [September]
Reference: *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 147
Type genus: † *Trachoeceus* Kittl, 1894

TRACHYCYSTIDAE Schileyko, 1986
Reference: *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia*, 24: 195
Type genus: *Trachycystis* Pilsbry, 1893
Remarks: -oidea, *ibid.*

TRACHYSMATIDAE Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 79
Type genus: *Trachysma* G. O. Sars, 1878
Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211). Name based on an erroneously identified genus (Warén, 1991: 68).

TRAJANELLIDAE Pchelintsev, 1951
Reference: *Sbornik Trudov Instituta Geologii i Mineralogii Akademii Nauk Gruzinskoi SSR*, (1951): 270
Type genus: † *Trajanella* Popovici-Hatzeg, 1899
Remarks: Again declared nov. by Pchelintsev (1953: 46). -inae, Hayami & Kase (1977: 44).

TRANSOVULINI Fehse, 2001 [December]
Reference: *Acta Conchyliorum*, 5: 37
Type genus: † *Transovula* de Gregorio, 1880
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

TREMANOTIDAE Naef, 1913
Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 157
Type genus: † *Trematnotus* Hall, 1867
Remarks: Original spelling Trematonotidae, based on *Trematnotus* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Trematnotus*. -inae [declared new], Peel (1972: 419).

TRENELLIDAE Parkhaev, 2001
Reference: *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 166
Type genus: † *Trenella* Parkhaev, 2001
Remarks: Again declared new by Parkhaev (2002: 35 [Russian edition], 33 [English edition]).

TRIANGULARIINAE Vostokova, 1960 [after 29 June]
Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molliuski, Briukhoniya*: 66, 73
Type genus: † *Triangularia* Frech, 1894

TRICHIINAE Lozek, 1956
Reference: *Klic Československých Mekkysů*: 200
Type genus: *Trichia* Hartmann, 1841
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis, but satisfying Art. 13.2.1. First diagnosed by Schileyko (1970: 1307). -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 5). Type genus a junior homonym of *Trichia* de Haan, 1839, type genus of Trichiidae de Haan, 1839 [Crustacea]. Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 2079 (2004: 178).

TRICHODISCININAE H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 21
Type genus: *Trichodiscina* Martens, 1892
Remarks: -ini, Schileyko (1991: 217).

TRICHOTROPIDAE Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]
Reference: *Figures of molluscan animals*, 4: 72
Type genus: *Trichotropis* Broderip & G. B. Sowerby I, 1829
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 243). See also Lippistidae.

TRICLIDAE Winckworth, 1932 [June]Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 19(7): 232Type genus: *Tricla* Philipsson, 1788

Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on Official Index by Opinion 287 (1954: 51).

TRICOLIIDAE Woodring, 1928 [28 November]Reference: *Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication* 385: 418Type genus: *Tricola* Risso, 1826

Remarks: -inae, Robertson (1958: 256).

TRICULINAE Annandale, 1924Reference: *American Journal of Hygiene, Monographic Series*, 3: 276Type genus: *Tricula* Benson, 1843

Remarks: -ini, Davis (1979: 21); -idae, loganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 1141, 1145 [Russian], 1147 [English]).

TRIFORIDAE. See Triphoridae.**TRIGONOCHLAMYDINAE** Hesse, 1882 [before August]Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 9: 32Type genus: *Trigonochlams* O. Boettger, 1881

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Trigonochlamydia. -idae, H. B. Baker (1963: 239); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 58).

TRIGONOSTOMATINAE Cossmann, 1899 [April]Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 5Type genus: *Trigonostoma* Blainville, 1825

Remarks: Original spelling Trigonostominae.

TRIMUSCULIDAE J. Q. Burch, 1945 [May] (1840)Reference: *Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California*, 48: 14Type genus: *Trimusculus* Schmidt, 1818Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Gadiniidae, based on *Gadinia* Gray, 1824, considered by Burch to be a synonym of *Trimusculus*. Trimusculidae is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2 and takes the precedence of the replaced name. -inae, Harbeck (1996: 28); -oidea, Higo et al. (1999: 406).**TRINCHESIIDAE** F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]Reference: *Die europäischen Meeres-schnecken*: 80Type genus: *Trinchesia* Ihering, 1879Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a substitute name for Cratenidae, based on *Cratena*, erroneously considered by Nordsieck to be invalid.**TRIODOPSINAE** Pilsbry, 1940 [1 August]Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico)*, Vol. I(2): 789Type genus: *Triodopsis* Rafinesque, 1819

Remarks: -ini, Emberton (1994: 251).

TRIOPHIDAE Odhner, 1941Reference: *Göteborgs Kungliga Vetenskaps och Vitterhets-Samhälles Handlingar*, ser. B, 1(11): 12Type genus: *Triopha* Bergh, 1880

Remarks: Again declared nov. and -inae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 861); -ini, Bouchet & Valdés, herein [for consistency of ranking].

TRIOPINAE Gray, 1847 [November]Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 165Type genus: *Triopa* Johnston, 1838Remarks: Original spelling Triopina. -idae, Gray (1853b: 219). Homonym of Triopidae Keilhack, 1909, based on *Triops* Schranck, 1803 [Crustacea Branchiopoda].**TRIPARTELLIDAE** Gründel, 2001Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 36: 65Type genus: † *Tripartella* Gründel, 1998**TRIPHORINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 154Type genus: *Triphora* Blainville, 1828Remarks: Original spelling Triphorina, based on *Triphoris*, an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Deshayes (1830)] of *Triphora*. -idae [as Triforidae], Jousseume (1884a: 234), based on *Triforis*, an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Deshayes, 1834] of *Triphora*; -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7). Marshall (1980: 85) has defended the view that Triphoridae Gray, 1847, and Triforidae Jousseume, 1884, are not confamilial. Bouchet & Marshall have petitioned the ICZN to place Triforidae on the Official Index.**TRIPPINAE** Kay & Young, 1969 [April]Reference: *Pacific Science*, 23(2): 189Type genus: *Trippa* Bergh, 1877**TRIPTERIDAE** Gray, 1850 [9 February]Reference: *Catalogue of the Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part II, Pteropoda*: 3, 23Type genus: *Triptera* Quoy & Gaimard, 1824Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Cuvieriidae, because *Cuvieria* Rang, 1827,

was considered a junior synonym of *Triptera*; furthermore *Cuvieria* is preoccupied. Tripteridae is a senior synonym of Cuvierininae. However, the name *Triptera* has not been used since 1887, whereas *Cuvieria* / *Cuvierina* has been and still is in general use. We here declare Tripteridae a nomen oblitum under Art. 23.9, and Cuvierininae (see that name) a nomen protectum.

TRIPTEROTYPHINAE d'Attilio & Hertz, 1988 [10 November]

Reference: *The Festivus*, 20, Suppl.: 6

Type genus: *Tripterotyphis* Pilsbry & Lowe, 1932

TRIPTYCHIINAE Wenz, 1923 [5 June]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 20: 801

Type genus: †*Triptychia* Sandberger, 1874

Remarks: H. Nordsieck (1998a: 167–168) intended to act as First Reviser under Art. 24.2, and to give Triptychiidae precedence over Filholiidae Wenz, 1923. However, Filholiidae was proposed at a higher rank (family vs. subfamily), so that its precedence is determined automatically by Art. 24. -idae, H. Nordsieck (1976: 74).

TRIPTYXIDAE Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoa Gornogo Kryma*: 124

Type genus: †*Triptyxis* Pchelintsev, 1924

Remarks: Original spelling Triptyxisidae.

TRISERIATAE Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 75

Remarks: Established as a subfamily [of Aeo-lidiidae]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

TRISSEXODONTINI H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 30

Type genus: *Trissexodon* Pilsbry, 1895

Remarks: -idae, Prieto et al. (1993: 73).

TRISTANIINAE Schileyko, 1999 [December]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 534

Type genus: *Tristania* O. Boettger, 1878

TRITONALIINAE Korobkov, 1955

Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Briukhologije*: 295

Type genus: *Tritonalia* Fleming, 1828

Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Ocenebrinae, based on *Ocenebra* Leach in Gray, 1847, by Korobkov treated as a junior synonym of *Tritonalia*. Often erroneously attributed to "Broderip 1839". Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 886.

TRITONIIDAE Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 320

Type genus: *Tritonia* Cuvier, 1797

Remarks: Original spelling "Les tritonien" (vernacular); also "Les Tritonies" in Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxviii). Latinised [as Tritoniana] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 222). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 668 (1963: 272). Attribution of the name Tritoniidae to Lamarck (1809) was advocated by Bouchet & Rocroi (2001: 176). -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1854 [in 1853–1858]: 63); -oidea, McFarland (1909: 9).

TRITONIIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [August]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 101

Type genus: *Tritonium* Röding, 1798

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Tritonium* O. F. Müller, 1776. Also homonym of Tritoniidae Lamarck, 1809, based on *Tritonia* Cuvier, 1797 [Opisthobranchia].

TRITONINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 132

Type genus: *Triton* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 886 [junior homonym of *Triton* Linnaeus, 1758]. -idae, Gray (1853a: 128). Not the same name as Tritoniidae, based on *Tritonium*. See Lampusiidae, Lotoriidae, and Nyctilochidae.

TRIVIELLINI Schilder, 1939 [1 November]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 71(5–6): 172

Type genus: *Triviella* Jousseaume, 1884

TRIVIIDAE Troschel, 1863

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(5): 214

Type genus: *Trivia* Gray, 1837

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Triviacea. -inae, Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 88); -ini, Schilder (1936: 106); -oidea [as -acea], Schilder & Schilder (1971: 6, 10).

TROCHAELIDIDAE Thiele, 1928 [September]

Reference: *Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 132: 85

Type genus: *Trochaclis* Thiele, 1912

Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 214); -inae, Hickman & McLean (1990: 137).

TROCHACTAEONINAE Hacobjan, 1963

Reference: *Doklady Akademii Nauk Armianskoi SSR, Paleontologiya*, 36(3): 183

Type genus: † *Trochactaeon* Meek, 1863

Remarks: -idae, published the same year by Pchelintsev (1963: 69), priority not established.

TROCHALIIDAE Lyssenko, 1984

Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei luga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 15

Type genus: † *Trochalia* Sharpe, 1850

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purpose.

TROCHIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 143

Type genus: *Trochus* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Trochinia and (subfamily) Trochidia. Subfamily misspelled Trochininae by P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 817). -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 10); -ini, Hickman & McLean (1990: 95).

TROCHITINAE Gray, 1868 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 734

Type genus: *Trochita* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Original spelling Trochitina.

TROCHOCLISINAE Horný, 1964 [November]

Reference: *Casopis Narodního Muzea, Oddíl Prirodovedny*, 133(4): 213

Type genus: † *Trochoclisa* Horný, 1964

TROCHODOPSIDAE Nicolas, 1898

Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Trochodopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Trochidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

TROCHOIDEINI H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 31

Type genus: *Trochoidea* T. Brown, 1827

TROCHOMORPHIDAE Möllendorff, 1890 [between June and 3 Nov]

Reference: *Bericht der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Frankfurt a.M.*, (1889–1890): 210

Type genus: *Trochomorpha* Albers, 1850

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 622).

TROCHONANININAE Connolly, 1912 [24 October]

Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 11(3): 101

Type genus: *Trochonanina* Mousson, 1869

Remarks: -idae, Germain (1921: 92).

TROCHONEMATIDAE Zittel, 1895 [after February]

Reference: *Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie)*, Abt. I, *Invertebrata*: 326

Type genus: † *Trochonema* Salter, 1859

Remarks: Also declared new by Ulrich & Scofield (1897: 1043). -inae / -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 39, 44, 227).

TROCHOTOMIDAE Cox, 1960 [about 15 August] (1934)

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca* 1: 220

Type genus: † *Trochotoma* Eudes-Deslongchamps, 1842

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Ditremaniinae because Cox treated *Ditremania* as a junior synonym of *Trochotoma*. Maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Ditremaniinae.

TROCHO-TURBINIDAE Koken, 1896 [after September]

Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*: 163

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Also published by Koken (1896: 88).

TROCHOZONITINAE Iredale, 1914 [24 June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 11(2): 122

Type genus: *Trochozonites* Pfeffer, 1883

Remarks: -ini, Schileyko (2002 [in 1998–2003]: 1242).

TROCHULINAE Lindholm, 1927 [1 March]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 59(2): 122

Type genus: *Trochulus* Chemnitz, 1786

Remarks: Substitute name for Fruticicolinae, because Lindholm regarded *Trochulus* as a senior synonym of *Trichia*, by him included in Fruticicolinae. -ini, n.t., Bouchet & Hausdorf, herein [in place of Trichiini, placed on the Official Index]. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 2079 (2004: 177).

TROPHONINAE Cossmann, 1903 [December]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 5: 10
Type genus: *Trophon* Montfort, 1810
Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 72).

TROPIDAUCHENIINI H. Nordsieck, 2002 [20 September]
Reference: *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. A, 640: 5, 10
Type genus: *Tropidauchenia* Lindholm, 1924

TROPIDODISCINAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: †*Tropidodiscus* Meek & Worthen, 1866
Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 179). -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).

TRUKCHAROPINAE Solem, 1983 [7 January]
Reference: *Endodontoid land snails from Pacific Islands, Part II*: 205
Type genus: *Trukcharopa* Solem, 1983

TRUNCARIINAE Cossmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 197
Type genus: *Truncaria* A. Adams & Reeve, 1850

TRUNCATELLIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 117, 148
Type genus: *Truncatella* Risso, 1826
Remarks: -inae, Stimpson (1865b: 4–5); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1964: 171). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 344 (1955: 317). Opinion 1664 (1992: 78) ruled that Truncatellidae is not to be given precedence over Rissoidae.

TRUNCATELLININAE Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn*, 80: 201
Type genus: *Truncatellina* Lowe, 1852
Remarks: -ini, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 503); -idae, Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2003]: 162).

TRYONIGENTINAE Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 219
Type genus: *Tryonigens* Pilsbry, 1927
Remarks: Original spelling Tryonigeninae.

TRYPANAXINAE Gougerot & Le Renard, 1987 [23 January]
Reference: *Cahiers des Naturalistes*, new ser., 42(3): 65
Type genus: †*Trypanaxis* Cossmann, 1889

TRYPANOSTOMIA
Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 294) as a family-group name “Trypanostomia Tryon, 1865”. However, Tryon (1865: 124) only used the expression “Trypanostomoid Section”.

TUBIDAE Finlay & Marwick, 1937 [20 May]
Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey, Palaeontological Bulletin*, 15: 40, 43
Type genus: †*Tuba* Lea, 1833

TUBIFERIDAE Cossmann, 1895 [February]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 1: 42, 77
Type genus: †*Tubifer* Piette, 1856
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (1965: 4). See Ceritellidae.

TUBINIDAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42
Type genus: †*Tubina* Owen, 1860
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 245).

TUBISPIRACEA Deshayes, 1832
Reference: *Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers*, 2: table facing p. 553
Remarks: Original spelling “les Tubispirés” (vernacular). Latinized by Reeve (1842b: 43). Also spelled Tubispirata by Deshayes (1861 [in 1856–1865]: 279). Not available: not based on a genus.

TUBISPIRANTIA Duméril, 1806
Reference: *Zoologie analytique*: 160
Remarks: Given as the Latin equivalent of “Siphonobranchia” (vernacular); see also Siphonobranchia. Taxon including the genera *Turbinella*, *Pleurotoma*, *Cerithium*, *Murex*, *Buccinum*, *Conus*, *Purpura*, *Columbella*, *Olivella*, *Nassa*, *Cypraea*, *Terebra*, and *Voluta*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

TUBUAIINI Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]
Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin* 221: 131

Type genus: *Tubuaia* Cooke & Kondo, 1961

TUBULIBRANCHIA Burmeister, 1837

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte*, 2: 495

Remarks: Established by Cuvier (1830: 108) as an order and suborder "les Tubulibranchies". Treated by Burmeister and by de Stefani & Pantanelli (1879: 144 [as Tubulibranchidae]) as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).

TUDICLINAE Cossmann, 1901 [October]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 60

Type genus: *Tudicla* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Original spelling Tudiculinae, based on *Tudicula* Cossmann, 1901, an unjustified emendation of *Tudicla*. Spelling corrected (Art. 35.4.2) to Tudicliidae by Finlay & Marwick (1937: 69). For a discussion of the nomenclature of *Tudicla*/*Tudicula*, see Rosenberg & Petit (1987: 59).

TURBICINA Férussac, 1822 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxii

Remarks: Original spelling "les Turbicines" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 183); also, as Turbineae, by Menke (1828: 22). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). See also Cyclostomatidae.

TURBINELLIDAE Swainson, 1835

Reference: *The elements of modern conchology*: 13, 20

Type genus: *Turbinella* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 489 (1957: 158), but attributed in error to Swainson (1840). -inae, same reference; -oidea, Riedel (2000: 195). See also Galeodidae.

TURBININAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 144

Type genus: *Turbo* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Turbinaea, based on "*Turbonus* T. [sic = *Turbonus* Rafinesque] *Turbo* L.". First established as (family) "les Turbinacé[e]s" (vernacular) by Lamarck (1809: 321), but not generally attributed to that author. -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1918: 102).

TURBONELLININAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Turbonellina* de Koninck, 1881

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 198).

TURBONIDAE Gray, 1847 [October]

Reference: *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 271

Type genus: *Turbona* Leach [in Gray], 1847

TURBONILLINAE Bronn, 1849

Reference: *Index Palaeontologicus*, II, Abt. B, *Enumerator Paleontologicus*: 432

Type genus: *Turbonilla* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Turbonillina. Established independently by F. Nordsieck (1972: 121). -idae, Locard (1886: 211); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

TURCICINAE Habe, 1976

Reference: *Venus*, 35(2): 94

Type genus: *Turcica* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Used but not made available (no diagnosis) by Higo & Goto (1993: 36).

TURKMENAMNICOLINAE Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985 [after 11 September]

Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 90(5): 57

Type genus: *Turkmenamnicola* Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985

TURRIBALCALINAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1917

Reference: *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 9(3): 26, 37, 50

Type genus: *Turribalcalia* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1917

Remarks: Not available (type genus then unavailable) from B. Dybowski (1913b: 906); nor from Dybowski & Grochmalicki (1914: 277, 280).

TURRICASPIINAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1915

Reference: *Über kaspische Schnecken aus der Abteilung "Turricaspiinae" subfam. nova zum Vergleich mit den Turribalcaliinae nobis*: [103]

Type genus: *Turricaspia* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1915

Remarks: Not available (type genus then unavailable) from B. Dybowski (1913b: 906); nor from B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki (1914: 277). -idae, Radoman (1985: 137, 157).

TURRICULIDAE Carpenter, 1861

Reference: *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution* for 1860: 178

Type genus: *Turricula* Fabricius, 1823

Remarks: Invalid: judging from the context, Carpenter based Turriculidae on *Turricula* Fabricius, 1823, which is a junior homonym of *Turricula* Schumacher, 1817 [see Turriculinae Powell, 1942] and was published in a rejected work (Opinion 521 [1958: 201]).

TURRICULINAE Powell, 1942 [15 July]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 2: 29

Type genus: *Turricula* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Turricula* Hermann, 1783. Ponder & Warén (1988: 307) believed that "Turriculidae Blainville, 1824 (as Turriculacea), is an earlier name which may be able to be used" for Turridae. However, Blainville (1824: 186) used Turriculacea for cephalopods, based on the fossil genus *Turritiles* Lamarck, 1801.

TURRIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [June] (1838)

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 87

Type genus: *Turris* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Original spelling Turritidae. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1853 [in 1853–1858]: 87); -ini, Oyama (1966: 1–2); -oidea, Chang [Chen-Kwoh] (2001: 1). *Pleurotoma* Lamarck, 1799, is an objective synonym of *Turris*, and was listed in its synonymy by H. Adams & A. Adams, although they did not explicitly stated that they rejected Pleurotomidae because of the synonymy of its type genus. Turridae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pleurotomidae.

TURRITELLIDAE Lovén, 1847 [9 June]

Reference: *Kongliga Vetenskaps-Akademiens Förhandlingar*, (1847): 194

Type genus: *Turritella* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Turritellea, established at unspecified rank above genus. -inae [as Turritellae], Troschel (1858 [in 1856–1891]: 152); -oidea [as -acea], Korobkov (1955: 220).

TURRITELLOPSINAE Marwick, 1957 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 32(4): 164

Type genus: *Turritellopsis* G. O. Sars, 1878

Remarks: -idae / -oidea [declared new], Starobogatov [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] (1983: 20).

TURTONIIDAE Rosén, 1910

Reference: *Lunds Universitets Arsskrift*, new ser., Afd. 2, 6: 63–64

Type genus: *Turtonia* Rosén, 1910

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Turtonia* Alder, 1848 [Bivalvia]. See Roseniidae.

TUTUFINAE Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]

Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 134 [English text only]

Type genus: *Tutufa* Jousseaume, 1881

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

TUTUILANIDAE Hubendick, 1952 [13 June]

Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Occasional Papers*, 20(18): 304

Type genus: *Tutuilana* Hubendick, 1952

TYCHOBRAHEIDAE Horný, 1992 [June]

Reference: *Casopis Narodního Muzea, Rada Prirodovedna*, 159(1–4): 104

Type genus: †*Tychobrahea* Horný, 1992

TYLODININAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 163

Type genus: *Tylodina* Rafinesque, 1814

Remarks: Original spelling Tyloidinana. -idae, Gray (1857a: 63, 203); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 346).

TYLOSTOMATINAE Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 292

Type genus: †*Tylostoma* Sharpe, 1849

Remarks: Original spelling Tylostominae. -idae, Pchelintsev (1951: 256); again declared fam. nov. by Pchelintsev (1963: 38).

TYPHINAE Cossmann, 1903 [December]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 5: 11

Type genus: †*Typhis* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 72). Invalid: junior homonym of Typhidae Burmeister, 1834, based on *Typhis* Risso, 1816 [Crustacea].

UMBILINI Schilder, 1932 [20 October]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 55: 182
Type genus: *Umbilia* Jousseume, 1884

Remarks: No diagnosis. -idae, Iredale (1935: 105); -inae, Franc (1968a: 298).

UMBONEIDAE Lyssenko & Aliev, 1987 [after 4 February]

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1987(1): 117

Type genus: †*Umbonea* Pchelintsev, 1965

Remarks: Not available from Lyssenko (1984: 16) (no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purpose).

UMBONIINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [May] (1840)

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 407

Type genus: *Umbonium* Link, 1807

Remarks: -idae, A. Adams (1863: 264); -ini, Kiel & Bandel (2001: 151). *Rotella* Lamarck, 1822, is an objective synonym of *Umbonium*, and was listed in its synonymy by H. Adams & A. Adams when they established Umbonii-nae. Although Umboniinae was not explicitly introduced as a substitute name for Rotellinae, it is now in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2 with precedence from Rotellinae.

UMBRACULIDAE Dall, 1889 [June] (1827)

Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 18: 59

Type genus: *Umbraculum* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 49); -inae, Abbott (1974: 346). *Umbrella* Lamarck, 1819, is an objective synonym of *Umbraculum* and was listed in its synonymy by Dall when he established Umbraculidae; Umbraculidae is in prevailing usage and, under Art. 40.2, it must be conserved with the precedence of Umbrellidae.

UMBRELLIDAE Gray, 1827

Reference: *Encyclopaedia metropolitana*, Vol. 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca III [= plate 4]

Type genus: *Umbrella* Lamarck, 1819

Remarks: Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxix) earlier used the family name “les Ombrelles” (vernacular). -inae, Gray (1847b: 163). See also Umbraculidae.

UNABRANCHIA Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling “Unabranches” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 176). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

UNDULABUCANIINAE Wahlman, 1992

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1066-O: 141

Type genus: †*Undulabucania* Wahlman, 1992

UNELIDAE Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 98

Type genus: *Unela* Er. Marcus, 1953

UNIPLOCIDAE Lyssenko, 1984

Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei luga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 16

Type genus: †*Uniplocus* Lyssenko, 1984

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purpose.

UNISERIATAE Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 74–75, 170

Remarks: Established as a subfamily [of Aeonidiidae]. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

UPELLIDAE Pchelintsev, 1965

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoa Gornogo Kryma*: 113

Type genus: †*Upella* Pchelintsev, 1965

UPEMBELLINI Van Goethem, 1977 [July]

Reference: *Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Annales, Sciences Zoologiques*, 218: 121

Type genus: *Upembella* Van Goethem, 1969

URCEIDAE Chaper, 1884

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 9, [Extrait des Procès-verbaux]: xiii

Type genus: *Urceus* Mörch, 1857a [ex Klein]

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Achatinidae, because Chaper considered *Achatina* a junior synonym of “*Urceus* Klein”.

UROBRANCHIA Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling “Urobranches” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 173). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

UROCOPTIDAE Pilsbry, 1898 [3 January] (1868)Reference: *The Nautilus*, 11(9): 107Type genus: *Urocoptis* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Although Pilsbry did not give reasons when he established Urocoptidae, he (Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898b [12 July]: 268) treated *Urocoptis* as a senior synonym of *Cylindrella* Pfeiffer, and apparently intended to introduce Urocoptidae as a substitute name for Cylindrellidae. Urocoptidae is in prevailing usage. However, the type species designation of *Cylindrella* by Pilsbry (1926b: 70) makes it a synonym of *Brachypodella*, and not of *Urocoptis*. This is an Art. 41 situation that should be brought to the ICZN. -inae, Pilsbry (1902 [in 1902–1903]: 105).

UROCYCLIDAE Simroth, 1889Reference: *Nova Acta, Kaiserlich Leopoldinisch-Carolinische Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher*, 54(1): 62Type genus: *Urocyclus* Gray, 1864

Remarks: -inae (Thiele, 1931 [in 1929–1935]: 643); -ini, Schileyko (2002 [in 1998–2003]: 1219).

UROTREMATIDAE Torres Minguez, 1925Reference: *Butlletí de la Institució Catalana de Historia Natural*, ser. 2, 5: 149

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

USEDOMELLINAE Gründel, 1998Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 474(6): 4Type genus: †*Usedomella* Gründel, 1998**VAGINULIDAE** Martens, 1866Reference: *The Record of Zoological Literature* [Zoological Record], 2: 269Type genus: *Vaginulus* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: -inae, Cockerell (1891: 216, 220); -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 68).

VALENCIENNIINAE Kramberger-Gorjanovic, 1923Reference: *Glasnik Hrvatskoga Prirodoslovnoga Društva*, 35(1–2): 94, 98Type genus: †*Valenciennius* Rousseau, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling Valenciennesiidae, based on *Valenciennesia* P. Fischer, 1859, an unjustified emendation of *Valenciennius*. Introduced explicitly as a subfamily, despite the suffix -idae. -idae, Korobkov (1955: 438).

VALLONIINAE Morse, 1864 [17 March]Reference: *Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History*, 1: 5, 21Type genus: *Vallonia* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Original spelling Valloninae. Name placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), but attributed in error to Pilsbry (1900: 564). -idae, Pilsbry (1900, *ibid.*). See also Circinariidae.

VALVATIDAE Gray, 1840 [between March and June]Reference: [A new edition of] *A manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Islands* by W. Turton: 79Type genus: *Valvata* O. F. Müller, 1774

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). Authorship sometimes attributed to W. Thompson (1840 [Sept.]: 16 [as Valvatadae]), which is later. -oidea [as -oideae], Hannibal (1912a: 196); -inae, Preston (1915: 95).

VANIKORIDAE Gray, 1840 [4 November]Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42, 2nd printing: 121, 152Type genus: *Vanikoro* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832

Remarks: Original spelling Vanicoroidae, based on *Vanicoro* Gray, 1840, an unjustified emendation of *Vanikoro*. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1009 (1974: 159). -inae [as “subfamily Vanikoridae”], Tryon (1886: 5); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970: 37).

VANPALMERIIDAE Adegoke, 1977 [29 March]Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 71(295): 204Type genus: †*Vanpalmeria* Adegoke, 1977**VARICELLINI** H. B. Baker, 1941 [24 October]Reference: *The Nautilus*, 55(2): 52Type genus: *Varicella* L. Pfeiffer, 1854

Remarks: Original spelling Varicellarum. -inae, Abbott (1989: 224).

VARICOSA Latreille, 1824 [November]Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling “Variqueux” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 193). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

VASIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [September] (1840)Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 155Type genus: *Vasum* Röding, 1798

Remarks: H. Adams & A. Adams considered *Vasum* to be a senior synonym of *Scolymus* Swainson, 1835, but did not give reasons why they established Vasidae. Vasidae is

now in prevailing usage. It is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Scolymidae. -inae, Abbott (1954: 245).

VAYSSIEREIDAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 430

Type genus: *Vayssierea* Risbec, 1928

Remarks: See also Okadaiidae.

VELAINELLIDAE Vasseur, 1880 [3 June]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 28(2): 182

Type genus: †*Velainella* Vasseur, 1880

Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 42, 44, 324); -oidea [as Vellainelloidea], Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 215).

VELARIACEA Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 92

Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the families Microhedylidae, Sabulincolidae, Unelidae, Mancohedylidae and Asperspinidae. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

VELATINAE Bandel, 2001

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 85: 144

Type genus: †*Velates* Montfort, 1810

VELUTINIDAE Gray, 1840 [4 November]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42, 2nd printing: 120, 152

Type genus: *Velutina* Fleming, 1820

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 263); -oidea, Wilson (in Beesley et al., 1998: 786).

VENILIINAE Chenu, 1859

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (1): 408

Type genus: *Venilia* Alder & Hancock, 1844

Remarks: Original spelling Venilinae. Chenu treated *Proctonotus* [and *Zephyrina*] as synonym of *Venilia* and established Veniliinae to replace Proctonotinae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Venilia* Rafinesque, 1815 [Crustacea] and *Venilia* Morton, 1833 [Bivalvia].

VENTRICULIDAE Wenz, 1915

Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbücher der Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 124

Type genus: †*Ventriculus* Wenz, 1914

VERENATICINAE Cossmann, 1924 [December]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 13: 98

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

VERENIDAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 43

Type genus: *Verena* Gray, 1857

Remarks: Original spelling Verenadae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Verena* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854.

VERMETIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 144

Type genus: *Vermetus* Daudin, 1800

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Vermetina. Established independently by Gray (1828: 3). -inae [as Vermetina], Gray (1857a: 126); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1964: 179).

VERMICULARIIDAE Dall, 1913

Reference: [in Eastman] *Textbook of palaeontology*, ed. 2, 1: 546

Type genus: *Vermicularia* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: -inae, Franc (1968a: 274).

VERONICELLIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 126, 149

Type genus: *Veronicella* Blainville, 1817

Remarks: -inae, Cockerell (1891: 216, 218); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 13).

VERTIGINIDAE Fitzinger, 1833

Reference: *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 109

Type genus: *Vertigo* O. F. Müller, 1774

Remarks: Original spelling ("Gruppe") Vertiginoida, between genus and family. Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 485), but attributed in error to Stimpson (1851: 53). -inae, Morse (1864: 5, 38); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 139); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 505).

VESICIDAE J. Q. Burch, 1945 [May]

Reference: *Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California*, 48: 2

Type genus: *Vesica* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Bullidae, based on *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758, which Burch considered to be a senior synonym of *Atys* Montfort, 1810, due to the overlooked designation [by Linnean tautonymy] of *Bulla naucum* Linnaeus, 1758, as type species. However, Opinion 196 subsequent-

ly placed *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758, on the Official List with *Bulla ampulla* Linnaeus, 1758, as type species. *Vesica* has the same type species (by subsequent designation by Gray, 1847b: 161), and Vesicidae is thus an objective synonym of Bullidae.

VESPERICOLINI Emberton, 1995 [13 November]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 37(1): 86
Type genus: *Vespericola* Pilsbry, 1939

VEXILLINAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 337
Type genus: *Vexillum* Röding, 1798
Remarks: -idae, Abbott (1974: 236).

VIANINAE H. B. Baker, 1922 [8 August]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 74: 38
Type genus: *Viana* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856

VICARIIHELICINAE Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 227
Type genus: *Vicariihelix* Pilsbry, 1919

VIDALIELLINAE H. Nordsieck, 1986 [7 November]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 117(1–3): 112
Type genus: †*Vidaliella* Wenz, 1940

VILLIERSIIDAE Abbott, 1974 [October]
Reference: *American seashells*, ed. 2: 361
Type genus: *Villiersia* d'Orbigny, 1837
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and listed in synonymy of Onchidorididae.

VITREINAE H. B. Baker, 1930 [24 April]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 43(4): 122
Type genus: *Vitrea* Fitzinger, 1833
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 485), but attributed in error to Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 587). -ini, A. Riedel (1966: 16); -idae, Hausdorf (1998: 56).

VITRINELLIDAE Bush, 1897 [July]
Reference: *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 10: 107
Type genus: *Vitrinella* C. B. Adams, 1850
Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1974: 82).

VITRINIDAE Fitzinger, 1833
Reference: *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 91
Type genus: *Vitrina* Draparnaud, 1801

Remarks: Original spelling (“Gruppe”) Vitrinoidea, between genus and family. -inae, Gray (1840a: 109); -oidea [as -acea], Pfeffer (1878: 251).

VITRINULINI Schileyko, 2003 [April]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1354
Type genus: *Vitrinula* Gray, 1857

VITRIPLUTONIINAE Collinge, 1893 [31 October]
Reference: [in Cockerell & Collinge] *The Conchologist*, 2(8): 204
Type genus: *Vitriplutonia* Collinge, 1893
Remarks: Replacement name for Plutoniinae, based on the erroneous assumption that its type genus *Plutonia* Morelet, 1864, was preoccupied by *Plutonia* Hicks, 1871 [Trilobita]. Vitrinoplutoniinae is an incorrect subsequent spelling by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 143).

VIVIPARIDAE Gray, 1847 [November] (1833)
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 155
Type genus: *Viviparus* Montfort, 1810
Remarks: -inae, Gill (1871: 7); -oidea [as -oideae], Hannibal (1912a: 192). When he established Viviparidae, Gray listed *Paludina* in synonymy of *Viviparus*, and Viviparidae is implicitly a substitute name for Paludinidae, earlier employed by Gray (e.g., 1840c: 152). Under Art. 40.2, Viviparidae takes the precedence of Paludinidae. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 573 (1959: 118).

VLTAIELLIDAE Bandel & Frýda, 1999 [30 September]
Reference: *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 33: 224
Type genus: †*Vltaviella* Frýda & Manda, 1997
Remarks: -inae, Frýda & Heidelberger (2003: 36).

VOLEMIDAE Winckworth, 1945 [25 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 26(4–5): 146
Type genus: *Volema* Röding, 1798
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Eames [in Davies] (1971: 362).

VOLUTHARPINAE Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]
Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*: 236
Type genus: *Volutharpa* P. Fischer, 1856
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

VOLUTILITHINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 14 [284]

Type genus: †*Volutilithes* Swainson, 1831

VOLUTINAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 145

Type genus: *Voluta* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Volutidia. -idae [as Volutadae], Fleming (1822: 490); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 92); -ini, Bail & Poppe (2001: 7, 10).

VOLUTOBULBINAE Cossmann, 1899 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 104

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

VOLUTODERMATINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 19 [289]

Type genus: †*Volutoderma* Gabb, 1876

Remarks: Original spelling Volutoderminae.

VOLUTOMITRINAE Gray, 1854 [25 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 36

Type genus: *Volutomitra* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Remarks: Original spelling Volutomitrina. -idae, Cernohorsky (1970: 95, 103).

VOLUTOMORPHINAE Djalilov, 1977

Reference: [*Cretaceous gastropods from the south-east of central Asia*]: 93

Type genus: †*Volutomorpha* Gabb, 1877

VOLUTOPSIINAE Habe & Sato, 1973 [15 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Japanese Society of Systematic Zoology*, 8: 4

Type genus: *Volutopsius* Mörch, 1857a

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

VOLVATELLINAE Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 1, 15(60): 351

Type genus: *Volvatella* Pease, 1860

Remarks: -idae / -oidea, Baba (1966: 201).

VOLVINI Schilder, 1932 [15 March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 20(1): 48, 54

Type genus: *Volva* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Simniini, probably based on the fact that *Volva* is the oldest genus-group name in the tribe; Art. 40.2 does not apply. -inae, Franc (1968a: 299).

VOLVULELLIDAE Chaban, 2000

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 286: 27

Type genus: *Volvulella* Newton, 1891

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Volvulidae Locard, 1886, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Abbott (1974: 662) has an index entry Volvulellidae, which refers to page 322; the latter contains the family Volvatellidae and the genus *Volvulella*; Volvulellidae is obviously a lapsus.

VOLVULIDAE Locard, 1886

Reference: *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*: 69

Type genus: *Volvula* A. Adams, 1850

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Volvula* Gistel, 1848 [Diptera].

WATSONELLINAE Parkhaev, 2001

Reference: *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 187

Type genus: †*Watsonella* Grabau, 1900

Remarks: Again declared new by Parkhaev (2002: 36 [Russian edition], 34 [English edition]).

WATSONIINAE Iredale & Laseron, 1957 [8 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales*, (1955–1956): 98, 105

Type genus: *Watsonia* de Folin, 1880

Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Ctiloceratidae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

WEEKSIIDAE Sohl, 1961 [10 February]

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 331-A: 50

Type genus: †*Weeksia* Stephenson, 1941

WLADISLAVIIDAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1925

Reference: *Kosmos*, 50(2–3): 821, 867, 877

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus; *Wladislavia* A. Wagner, 1927, was published later and is taxonomically unrelated [Helicidae] (the genera included in Wladislaviidae are now placed in Planorbidae).

XANCIDAE Pilsbry, 1922 [4 January]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 73: 342

Type genus: *Xancus* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Established as substitute name for Turbinellidae, based on *Turbinella* Lamarck, 1799, treated by Pilsbry as a synonym of *Xancus*. Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 489 (1957: 158), but attributed in error to Woodring (1928: 250). -inae, Abbott (1954: 244).

XANTHOMELONTIDAE Iredale, 1937 [30 September]

Reference: *The South Australian Naturalist*, 18(2): 40

Type genus: *Xanthomelon* Martens, 1860

Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2003]: 1574).

XANTHONYCHIDAE Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 [November]

Reference: *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexicanischer Land- und Süsswasser Conchylien*, 4: 25

Type genus: *Xanthonyx* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1867

Remarks: Original spelling Xanthonychidae. -inae, Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 649).

XENOPHORIDAE Troschel, 1852 (1840)

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 18(2): 280

Type genus: *Xenophora* Fischer von Waldheim, 1807

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Xenophoraceae. -oidea [as -acea], Korobkov (1955: 240). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 715 (1964: 417), but credited in error to Philippi (1853: 185). Although Troschel did not mention *Phorus* and Phoridae when he established Xenophoridae, *Xenophora* Fischer von Waldheim, 1807, is a senior synonym of *Phorus* Montfort, 1810; Xenophoridae is in prevailing usage and, under Art. 40.2, it must be conserved and takes the precedence of Phoridae.

XERARIONTALES Roth, 1996 [2 January]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 39(1): 34, 41

Type genus: *Xerarionta* Pilsbry, 1913

Remarks: Roth established the name Xerariontales in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; he suggested that it could be considered equivalent to Xerariontini by a "hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnaean hierarchy".

XEROPHILIDAE Mörch, 1864

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjöbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 281

Type genus: *Xerophila* Held, 1837

Remarks: Type genus not mentioned, but inferred to be *Xerophila*. -inae, Kobelt (1904: 67, 132). Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 431 (1956: 351).

XESTINAE Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921 [24 October]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(5–6): 185

Type genus: *Xesta* Albers, 1850

Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1941b: 67).

XYLODISCULIDAE Warén, 1992 [25 February]

Reference: *Bollettino Malacologico*, 27(10–12): 180

Type genus: *Xylodiscula* Marshall, 1988

YANGTZESPIRINAE Yu, 1984 [July?]

Reference: [Yu Wen] *Developments in Geoscience [Contribution to 27th International Geological Congress, 1984, Moscow]*: 28

Type genus: † *Yangtzespira* Yu, 1979

Remarks: -idae, Yu (1987: 208).

YETINAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 141

Type genus: *Yetus* Bowdich, 1822

Remarks: Original spelling Yetina. See also Cymbiinae.

YOCHELCIONELLIDAE Runnegar & Jell, 1976

Reference: *Alcheringa*, 1(2): 129

Type genus: † *Yochelcionella* Runnegar & Pojeta, 1974

Remarks: Again declared new by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 70). -oidea, Parkhaev (2001: 166).

YUNQUEINAE Schileyko, 1998 [November]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 2: 254

Type genus: *Yunquea* H. B. Baker, 1940

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from H. B. Baker (1961: 166); nor from Franc (1968b: 592, as Yunqueneinae).

ZACOLEINAE Webb, 1959 [14 February]

Reference: *Gastropodia*, 1(3): 22

Type genus: *Zacoleus* Pilsbry, 1903

ZAPTYCHINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 52, 54

Type genus: †*Zptychius* Walcott, 1883

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 70).

ZAPTYXINI Zilch, 1954 [15 April]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 83(1–3): 48

Type genus: *Zptyx* Pilsbry, 1900

Remarks: Original spelling *Zptycheae*. Name only, no diagnosis. Diagnosed by Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 391). -inae, Abbott (1989: 216).

ZARDINELLIDAE Bandel, 1994

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungsheft*, ser. C, 452: 84

Type genus: †*Zardinella* Bandel, 1994

ZARIINAE Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]

Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 81

Type genus: *Zaria* Gray, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling *Zariana*.

ZEACOLPINI Marwick, 1971 [April]

Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey, Paleontological Bulletin*, 44: 10

Type genus: *Zeacolpus* Finlay, 1926

ZEBININAE Coan, 1964 [1 January]

Reference: *Veliger*, 6(3): 165, 169

Type genus: *Zebina* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

Remarks: -idae, Poppe & Goto (1991: 352).

ZEIDORIDAE Naef, 1913

Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 157

Type genus: *Zeidora* A. Adams, 1860

Remarks: Original spelling *Zidoridae*, based on *Zidora* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Zeidora*.

ZEMACIINAE A. Sysoev, 2003 [June]

Reference: *Ruthenica*, 13(1): 86

Type genus: †*Zemacies* Finlay, 1926

ZEMIRIDAE Iredale, 1924 [24 October]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 49(3): 252

Type genus: *Zemira* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

ZEPHYRINIDAE Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 213

Type genus: *Zephyrina* Quatrefages, 1844

Remarks: When they established the name *Zephyrinidae*, Iredale & O'Donoghue includ-

ed in it *Janolus* Bergh, 1884 [with *Janus*, *Antiotpa*, and *Antiopella* as synonyms] and *Zephyrina*. They probably established the family name based on the oldest generic name by them considered valid, rather than as a substitute name for *Janidae* and *Antiopidae*, invalid. Art. 40.2 does not apply. -oidea, Pruvot-Fol (1954: 371). See also *Antiopellidae* and *Janolidae*.

ZEROTULIDAE Warén & Hain, 1996 [1 October]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 39(4): 278

Type genus: *Zerotula* Finlay, 1926

ZEUGOBRANCHIA Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 139

Remarks: Established as an order comprising the families *Fissurellidae*, *Haliotidae* and *Pleurotomariidae*. Treated by Dall (1892: 423) as superfamily *Zygobranchia*, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 75) as “Sippe” [= superfamily] *Zeugobranchia*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

ZIDONINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [October]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 161

Type genus: *Zidona* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Remarks: -ini [as -ides], Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 17 [287]).

ZITTELIIDAE Schilder, 1936 [15 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 22(2): 79, 86

Type genus: †*Zittelia* Gemmellaro, 1869

ZIZIPHININAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 145

Type genus: *Ziziphinus* Gray, 1843

Remarks: Original spelling *Ziziphina*. See also *Calliostomatinae*.

ZOILINAE Iredale, 1935 [10 July]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(2): 105–106

Type genus: *Zoila* Jousseaume, 1884

ZONABRANCHIATAE Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 229

Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the family *Duvauceliidae* only. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

ZONARIINI Schilder, 1932 [20 October]Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus*, I, Pars 55: 172Type genus: *Zonaria* Jousseaume, 1884

Remarks: No diagnosis. Diagnosed by Schilder (1939: 184).

ZONITARIONINI Schileyko, 2002 [September]Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1267Type genus: *Zonitacion* Pfeffer, 1883**ZONITIDAE** Mörch, 1864Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjöbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 274Type genus: *Zonites* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: -inae, Binney & Bland (1869: 281); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 141).

ZONULISPIRINAE McLean, 1971 [1 July]Reference: *The Veliger*, 14(1): 123Type genus: *Zonulispira* Bartsch, 1950**ZOPHINAE** H. B. Baker, 1956 [10 May]Reference: *The Nautilus*, 69(4): 135Type genus: *Zophos* Gude, 1911

Remarks: No diagnosis. Diagnosed by H. B. Baker (in Franc, 1968b: 563).

ZOSPEIDAE Brusina, 1886Reference: *Mittheilungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins für Steiermark, Abhandlungen*, 22: 48Type genus: *Zospeum* Bourguignat, 1856

Remarks: H. B. Baker (1960: 117) attributed the name to “Bourguignat, 1856”, but gave no reference. We could not find it in any of Bourguignat’s 1856 papers, where the type genus is named and discussed.

ZUIDAE Bourguignat, 1884Reference: [in Simon] *Anales de la Sociedad Espanola de Historia Natural*, 13: 127Type genus: *Zua* Turton, 1831**ZYGITIDAE** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca* 1: 217Type genus: †*Zygites* Kittl, 1891**ZYGOPLEURINAE** Wenz, 1938 [October]Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 383Type genus: †*Zygopleura* Koken, 1892

Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 315); -oidea, Bandel (1991b: 264).

**List of Gastropod Names
Above the Family Group****ABRANCHIA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 529

Remarks: A division of Opisthobranchia Inferobranchiata containing the family Dermatobranchidae only.

ABRANCHIA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 532

Remarks: A division of Opisthobranchia Polybranchiata containing the family Phyllirhoidae only.

ABRANCHIATA Gill, 1870 [April]Reference: [in Dall] *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History*, 13: 245

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Rhipidoglossa containing the family Lepetidae. Spelling emended to Abranchia by P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 864).

ABRANCHIATA P. Fischer, 1883Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 519

Remarks: A division of Opisthobranchia Anthobranchiata containing the family Heterodoridae only.

ABRANCHIATAE Labbé, 1934Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 59: 217

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order “Silicodermés”, containing the families Oncidiidae and Oncidiellidae.

ACANTHOBANCHIATA Alder & Hancock, 1864 [28 April]Reference: *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 5: 115

Remarks: Emendation of Anthobranchia. Treated as a suborder of Nudibranchiata containing the families Dorididae, Doridopidae, and Polyceridae.

ACERA Latreille, 1824. See family list.**ACHATININA** Schileyko, 1979Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 55

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Achatinoidea, Subulinoidea, Clausilioidea and Partuloidea. Spelling and rank emended to infraorder Achatinoinei by H. Nordsieck (1993: 48).

ACLEIOPROCTA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabs-
selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 52

Remarks: Established as a "Tribe" [= subor-
der] containing the families Eubranchidae,
Cuthonidae and Calmidae.

ACOCHLIDIACEA Odhner, 1937 [October]

Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 120(3–4):
52, 62

Remarks: Established as a "Sippe" contain-
ing the families Microhedyliidae and Acoch-
liidiidae. Treated as an order by Odhner
(1939: 5). Spelling emended to (order) Aco-
chliidoidea by Rankin (1979: 83); to Acochli-
diida by Anderson (1992: 37).

ACOELA Thiele, 1926 [20 February]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 110

Remarks: Established as an order containing
the suborders Notaspidea and Nudibranchia.

ACONCHOIDEA Gascoigne, 1985 [16 September]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*,
51(1): 11–12

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Asco-
glossa containing the families Elysiidae,
Polybranchiidae, and Stiligeridae.

ACROLOXOINEI H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121:
48

Remarks: Established as an infraorder of Bran-
chiopulmonata.

ACROPHTHALMA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de
paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 586

Remarks: Division of the Toxoglossa contain-
ing the family Terebridae only.

ACROPHTHALMA P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de
paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652–653

Remarks: Established as a division of Taenio-
glossa containing the family Assimineidae.

ACTAEONACEA Minichev, 1967 [after 25 Febru-
ary]

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*,
44: 163

Remarks: Established as a suborder contain-
ing Actaeonidae, Retusidae, Hydatinidae,
and ?Diaphanidae. Spelling and rank
emended to order Acteoniformes by Golik-
ov & Starobogatov (1989: 67).

ACTENIDIACEA Tardy, 1970

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*,
Zoologie, ser. 12, 12(3): 301, 363

Remarks: Established as a suborder contain-
ing all the Nudibranchia except the super-
family Doridacea, i.e. the superfamilies
Pseudoeuctenidiacea, Dendronotacea, Ae-
olidiacea, and Arminacea.

ACTEOBRANCHIA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po
izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11

Remarks: Established as a superorder con-
taining the orders Acteonida, Pleurobranchi-
da, Doridida, and Aeolidida.

ACTOPHILA Dall, 1885 [24 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States
National Museum*, 8(18): 274

Remarks: Original spelling Akteophila. Taxon
of unspecified rank containing Auriculidae and
Otinidae. Spelling emended to ["Sippe"] Ac-
teophila by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 135)
and ["Stirps"] Actophila by Thiele (1931 [in
1929–1935]: 463). Ranked as order Actophi-
la by Starobogatov (1970b: 45). See also Ello-
biida.

ADELOBRANCHIA Duméril, 1807

Reference: *Traité élémentaire d'histoire na-
turelle*, ed. 2, 2: 122

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Adélo-
branches". Latinized by Link (1807: 130, as
Adelobranchei). Established as a family.
Spelling and rank emended to suborder Ade-
lobranchia by Rafinesque (1815: 17).

ADELODERMA Férussac, 1822 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des ani-
maux mollusques*: xxxvj

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular)
"Adéلودермес". Latinized by Menke (1830:
87). Established as a suborder containing
the family Sigaretidae.

ADELOPNEUMONA Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 230

Remarks: Established as an order containing
the genera *Limax*, *Onchidium*, *Plectophorus*,
Testacella, *Vitrina*, *Helix*, *Achatina*, *Clausil-
ia*, *Auricula*, *Carychium*, *Phytia*, *Lymnaea*,
Planorbis, and *Ancylus*.

AEOLIDIOIDEA Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudi-
branchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 70

Remarks: Established as a "sub-tribe" [above family level] containing the families Aeolidiidae, Glaucidae, Fionidae, Heroidae, Dotonidae, and Myrrhinidae. Treated by Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 441) as a "Stirps" [= superfamiliy] Aeolidiacea with broader contents.

AEROPNEUSTA Salvini-Plawen, 1991 [7 June]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 32(2): 309

Remarks: Unranked taxon containing Gymnomorpha and Pulmonata.

AGAMA Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Introduced as the vernacular "section Agames". Latinized by Latreille (1825: 199). Taxon containing a mixture of gastropod, polyplacophoran, bivalve, and brachiopod taxa.

AGLOSSA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 519, 529, 532, 544, 551; (6): 585, 597

Remarks: Name used by Fischer to designate seven unrelated taxa of gastropods without a radula.

AGNATHA Mörch, 1859

Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109

Remarks: Established as a family containing *Oleacina* and *Testacella*. Used by P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 447) as the name of a taxon above the family group containing the family Testacellidae; by Hutton (1884: 188) as a taxon containing Streptaxidae and Testacellidae; by Tryon (1885: 6) as a taxon containing Testacellidae, Oleacinidae, Streptaxidae, and Helicoidea.

AGNATHA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 533

Remarks: Established as a taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Hermaeidae.

AGNATHOMORPHA Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 563

Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the families Glandinidae, Rhytididae, Streptaxidae, and Circinariidae.

AILLYIDA Minichev & Slavoshevskaja, 1971

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 50(3): 359

Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Aillyidae.

AILOBRANCHIATA H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [November]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 62

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Tritoniidae, Proctonotidae, Dotidae, Aeolidiidae, Hermaeidae, Elysiidae, and Limapontiidae.

ALATA N. Wagner, 1885

Reference: *Die Wirbellosen des Weissen Meeres*: 118, 120

Remarks: Established as an order of Pteropoda containing the genera *Cymbulia* and *Tiedemannia*.

ALLOGASTROPODA Haszprunar, 1985

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologisches Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 25

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the superfamilies Nerinoidea, Architectonicoidea, and Pyramidelloidea.

AMBERLEYATA Pchelintsev, 1963

Reference: *Brükhonogie Mezozoya Gornogo Kryma*: 41

Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Amberleyoidea and Trochoidea.

AMPHIBIAE Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Auriculidae.

AMPHIBOLACEA Van Mol, 1967

Reference: *Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des Sciences, Mémoires*, 37(5): 11

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Basommatophora containing the family Amphibolidae only. Spelling and rank emended to order Amphibolida [name credited to Gray, 1840; see family list] by Starobogatov (1970b: 46); to superorder Amphiboliformii and order Amphiboliformes [names credited to Starobogatov, 1970] by Amitrov (1984: 39).

AMPHIGASTROPODA Simroth, 1906

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 1: 839

Remarks: Also published in Simroth (1906: 8). Established as a class containing the family Bellerophonitidae only. See also Galeroconcha.

ANACLODONTA Macdonald, 1881 [25 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 243–244

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Proboscifera containing the families Velutinidae, Naticidae, Tritonidae, Ranellidae, Doliidae, Cassididae, and Strombidae; and also as a suborder of Rostrifera containing Cypraeidae, Vermetidae, Calyptraeidae, Planaxidae, Littorinidae, Rissoidae, Truncatellidae, Cerithiidae, Melaniidae, Paludinidae, Valvatidae, Cyclostomidae, Cyclophoridae, and Diplommatinidae.

ANADORIDACEA Odhner, 1968

Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 254

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Corambidae, Okeniidae, Onchidorididae [= "Tribe" Suctoria], Triophidae, Aegiretidae, Polyceridae, Gymnodorididae, Vayssiéridae, and Rhodopidae [= "Tribe" Non Suctoria].

ANANDRIA Stimpson, 1864

Reference: *American Journal of Science and Arts*, ser. 2, 38: 47

Remarks: Established as a "Tribe" [above family level] of Ctenobranchiata containing "the (American) *Melaniae* and the *Vermeti*", "and it is not improbable that the Turritellidae and some of the *Cerithia* must be referred to the same tribe".

ANANGIA Kölliker, 1847

Reference: *Giornale dell'Imperiale Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 248

Remarks: Subdivision of Limaces Gasteropoda Apneusta, supposedly without circulatory system, containing the genera *Flabellina*, *Zephyrina*, *Amphorina*, *Acteon*, *Acteonina*, and *Rhodope*.

ANASPIDEA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550, 566

Remarks: Taxon of Tectibranchiata, established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Aplysiidae and Oxynoidae. Treated by Thiele (1925: 108) as suborder.

ANASPIDEA P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652–653

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Lamellariidae only.

ANCISTROGLOSSATA Mörch, 1857a

Reference: [in Rink] *Grönland geografisk og statistisk beskrevet*: 84

Remarks: Established as an order including the genera *Tritonium*, *Fusus*, *Murex*, *Purpura*, *Columbella*, and *Mitra*.

ANDROGYNA Mörch, 1865 [5 October]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13: 398

Remarks: Established as a "class" of the Monotocardia containing the Pulmonata, the Opisthobranchia and the Gymnosomata; see also Musioglossata.

ANENTOMOSTOMATA Griffith & Pidgeon, 1834

Reference: *The animal kingdom [by Cuvier] ... with supplementary additions*, 12: 177

Remarks: A taxon of unspecified rank containing *Trochus*, *Turbo*, and the nerites.

ANGIOPHORA Kölliker, 1847

Reference: *Giornale dell'Imperiale Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 248

Remarks: A subdivision of Limaces Gasteropoda Apneusta with circulatory system [as opposed to the subdivision Anangia], containing the genera *Eolis*, *Eolidina*, and *Calliopaea*.

ANGYOSTOMATA Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "angyostomes" as a descriptive term to characterize the narrow aperture of cowries. Latinized as "division" [above genus] by Bowdich (1822: 41), to contain *Cassis*, *Cypraea*, *Oliva*, etc. See also family list.

ANISOBRANCHIA Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 139

Remarks: Established as an order containing Patelloidea (= Docoglossa), Rhipidoglossa and Taenioglossa. Treated by P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 792) as a subdivision of the Rhipidoglossa including the families Turbinidae, Trochidae, Delphinulidae, Cyclostrematidae, Stomatiidae, Cocculinidae, and Velainiellidae. See also Trochiformii under Trochiones.

ANISOPLEURA Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 633, 641

Remarks: Established as a subclass of the Gastropoda, including in fact all the gastropods

sensu stricto, the other subclass (Isopleura) including Polyplacophora and aplacophorans, by Ray Lankester also included in the class Gastropoda.

ANTHOBRANCHIA Goldfuss, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 1: xliii, 627

Remarks: Established as a family containing *Doris*, *Polycera*, *Onchidium*, and *Onchidoris*. Used by Wägele & Willan (2000: 91) for a clade of nudibranchs "that share a more recent common ancestor with *Doris* than with *Armina* (i.e. the 'dorids')". See also Acanthobranchiata.

ANTROBRANCHIA Leach in Gray, 1847 [October]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 271

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Cyclostomatidae. Treated as an order by Gray (1852: 202), with the same content.

ANURETHRA Ihering, 1929

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(2): 156, 195

Remarks: A subdivision of Nephropneusta of unspecified rank, containing the Aulacopoda and the Holopoda.

APLYSIACEA Zilch, 1959

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 55

Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Aplysiidae and Akeridae. Spelling and ranked emended by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979b: 20) to order Aplysiida and suborder Aplysiina [which they attributed to Franc (1968c: 848), who himself referred to Eales (1944); the latter author does not appear to have used a name formed from *Aplysia* at a rank higher than family].

APLYSIOMORPHA Pelseneer, 1906

Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 171

Remarks: Established as a "tribe" of Tectibranchia, containing Aplysiidae and six families of Gymnosomata.

APNEUMONOPHORA Macdonald, 1880 [3 September]

Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 164

Remarks: Established as an order of Gastropoda containing Nudibranchiata and Tectibranchiata.

APNEUSTA Kölliker, 1847

Reference: *Giornale dell'Imperiale Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 248

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the genus *Rhodope*.

APOGASTROPODA Salvini-Plawen & Haszprunar, 1987

Reference: *Journal of Zoology, London*, 211(4): 762

Remarks: A paraphyletic taxon, established as an order of Streptoneura containing Caenogastropoda and Allogastropoda. Used by Ponder & Lindberg (1997: 185) for a monophyletic taxon containing Caenogastropoda and Heterobranchia.

APOMATOSTOMA Férussac, 1822 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxvj

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Apomastomes". Latinized by Menke (1830: 75). Established as a suborder containing the families "Enroulés" [Involuta], "Volutes", and "Couronnés" [Coronata].

APONOTONEURA Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888

Reference: *Comptes-Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences*, 106: 723–724

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Aponotoneurés", cited in latinized form by Ponder & Warén (1988). Established as an order of Strepsineura, containing the Pectinibranchia plus *Cyclostoma*.

APOROBANCHIATA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 32: 271

Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Thecosomata, Gymnosomata, and Psilosomata.

APTERA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 544

Remarks: Division of Pellibranchiata of unspecified rank comprising the families Limapontiidae and Rhodopidae.

APTERYGIA Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Aptérygiens". Latinized by Latreille (1825: 170). A taxon equivalent in contents to Gastropoda.

ARCHAEOBRANCHIA Parkhaev, 2001

Reference: *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 134–135

Remarks: Established as a subclass of Gastropoda containing the orders Helcionelliformes, Pelagielliformes, and Khairkhaniiformes. Again declared new by Parkhaev (2002: 34 [Russian edition]; 31 [English edition]).

ARCHAEOGASTROPODA Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 74

Remarks: Established as an order containing the "Sippe" [= superfamilies] Zeugobranchia, Patellacea, Trochacea, Neritacea and Cocculinacea. Spelling emended to Archeogastropodida by Anderson (1992: 36).

ARCHAEOPULMONATA J. Morton, 1955

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 125(1): 163

Remarks: Established as an order of Basommatophora containing the families Ellobiidae, Otinidae, Chilinidae, Latiidae, Amphibolidae, Gadiniidae, and Siphonariidae.

ARCHINACELLOIDEA Knight & Yochelson, 1958

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(1): 39, 43

Remarks: Established as an order containing Archinacellidae and Hypseloconidae. Spelling emended to Archinacellida by Horný (1965: 10). Ranked as suborder, spelling emended to Archinacellina by Salvini-Plawen (1980: 255).

ARCHITAENIOGLOSSA Haller, 1892 [15 July]

Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538

Remarks: Original spelling Architaenioglossae. Established as an "Untergruppe" above family, containing Cyclophoridae, Paludinidae, and Cypraeidae. Treated as an order by Ponder & Warén (1988: 289).

ARCHITECTIBRANCHIA Haszprunar, 1985

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 30, 32

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the superfamilies Acteonoidea, Rinculoidea, and Diaphanoidea.

ARCHITECTONICOIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 297

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Architectonicida and Epitoniida.

ARIONIDEA Hoffmann, 1924

Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 60: 385

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Phylomicidae and, by inference, Arionidae. Spelling and rank emended to order Arioniformes (in synonymy of Stylommatophora), suborder Arionoidei (in synonymy of Sigmurethra), and infraorder Arionoinei by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48).

ARISTEROBRANCHIA Deshayes, 1832

Reference: *Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers*, 2: 552–553, table

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Aristérobranches". Latinized by Hermannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 81); spelled Aristobranchia by Ponder & Warén (1988: 311). Established as a suborder containing the family "Macrostomes", itself containing the genera "Haliotide", "Stomate", and "Stomatele".

ARMINACEA Odhner, 1934 [28 July]

Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural history report, Zoology*, 7(5): 230, 271

Remarks: Established as a "division" of Nudibranchia comprising the families Heterodorididae, Doridoididae, Arminidae, Goniaeolididae, Charcotiidae, and Heroidae.

ARTHROCOCHLIDES Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 138

Remarks: "Phylum" of Gastropoda, equivalent to Prosobranchia, containing the "classes" Chistoneura and Orthoneura.

ARTHROGLOSSATA Mörch, 1857

Reference: *Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit Ill. M. N. Suenson*: 13

Remarks: Unranked taxon including the Taenioglossata, Ancistroglossata, and Toxoglossata. Spelling emended to Arthioglossata by Mörch (1867: 243).

ASCOGLOSSA Bergh, 1876

Reference: [in Ihering] *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 148

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Ascoglossen". First latinized, in synonymy of Sacoglossa, by Bergh (1885: 1). See also Sacoglossa.

ASIPHONATA Macgillivray, 1843

Reference: *A history of the molluscos animals*: 51, 122

Remarks: A "section" of the order Pectinibranchiata containing the families Paludinidae, Naticidae, Turbinidae, Tornatellidae, and Sigaretidae.

ASIPHONBRANCHIATA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 222

Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Goniostomata, Cricostomata, Ellipsostomata, Hemicyclostoma, and Oxystomata.

ASPIDOBRANCHIA Schweigger, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 720

Remarks: A taxon of unspecified rank, equivalent to Cuvier's "Scutibranches", containing *Calyptraea*, *Carinaria*, *Navicella*, *Cimber*, *Emarginula*, *Fissurella*, *Umbrella*, *Crepidula*, *Capulus*, and *Haliotis*. Treated as an order by Menke (1828: 51), and as a family (not available as such: not based on a genus) by Burmeister (1837: 498). See also Pseudophallia.

ASPIDOCEPHALA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550

Remarks: An alternative name for Cephalaspiidea.

ASPIDOPHORA P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652–653

Remarks: A subdivision of Taenioglossa containing the family Naticidae only.

ASTREPSINEURÉS Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888

Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris*, 106: 724

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a subclass containing the orders "Noto-neurés", "Gastroneurés", and "Pleuroneurés".

ATHORACOPHORIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po uzucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 10

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Tracheopulmonata. Spelling emended to Athoracophoriformes [declared nom. nov.] by Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 39).

ATLANTACEA Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 653

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the genera *Atlanta* and *Oxygyrus*. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1981: 169) to order Atlantida, as a substitute name for Heteropoda.

ATYACEA T. E. Thompson, 1976

Reference: *Biology of opisthobranch molluscs*, 1: 18

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Atyidae, itself containing *Atys* and *Haminea*.

ATYPOGLOSSA Gill, 1871

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 6

Remarks: A division of the suborder Rachiglossa containing the family Columbellidae only.

AULACOGNATHA Mörch, 1859

Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109

Remarks: Established as a family containing *Euryomphala*, *Bradybaena*, *Sagda*, *Cochlicella*, *Rumina*, *Pupa*, and *Clausilia*. Spelling emended to Aulocognatha by Hutton (1884: 188, 190), as a "sub-section" containing Helicidae and Charopidae.

AULACOPODA Pilsbry, 1896 [3 February]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 9(10): 110

Remarks: Established as a superfamily. Pilsbry (1900: 563) listed Zonitidae, Limacidae, Endodontidae, Arionidae, and Philomycidae in the contents. Treated by Boss (1982: 1074, 1094) as an infra-order containing the superfamilies Arionoidea, Limacoidea, "and probably Testacelloidea".

AULOBRANCHIATA van der Hoeven, 1850. See family list.**AUXOGASTROPODA** Salvini-Plawen, 2001

Reference: [in Mizzaro-Wimmer & Salvini-Plawen] *Praktische Malakologie*: 65, 71

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Archaeogastropoda and Apogastropoda.

AZYGORANCHIA Spengel, 1881

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 35(3): 372

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Streptoneura. Rank emended to order by Ray Lankester (1883: 648).

BASIOPHTHALMA P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652

Remarks: Division of Taenioglossa containing the families Cyclophoridae, Cyclostomidae, Aciculidae, and Truncatellidae.

BASOMMATOPHORA Keferstein, 1865

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1246, 1258

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Lymnaeidae and Auriculidae. Spelling emended to Basommatophorida by Anderson (1992: 37). See also Branchiopneusta.

BATHYDORIDINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established at the rank of suborder of Doridida, as a substitute name for Gnathodoridacea.

BATHYSCIADIOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Bathysciadiidae and Bathypeltidae.

BELLEROMORPHA Naef, 1911

Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 156–159

Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Bellerophontidae, Trematodidae, Zidoriidae, and Cyrtolittidae.

BELLEROPHONTACEA Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]

Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2) [*Paleontology*]: 844

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Cyrtolittidae, Protowarthiidae, Bucaniidae, Bellerophontidae, and Carinaropsidae. Spelling emended to Bellerophontina and (order) Bellerophontida by Salvini-Plawen (1980: 255).

BERTHELLEINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pleurobranchida. No contents given.

BERTHELLININA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pleurobranchida. No contents given.

BRACHYNEPHRA Tillier, 1989

Reference: *Malacologia*, 30(1–2): 91

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Stylomatophora containing the superfamilies Clausilioidea, Endodontoidea, and Acavoidea.

BRANCHIFERA Fleming, 1822

Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 466

Remarks: Established as a "class" of Gasteropoda containing genera now classified in "Opisthobranchia", Patellogastropoda and Polyplacophora, as well as the families of marine shelled gastropods.

BRANCHIFERA P. Fischer, 1883

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*: 532 [1883], 653 [30 June 1884], 793 [31 August 1885]

Remarks: Name used several times to designate a division of Polybranchiata containing the families Tritoniidae, Dendronotidae, Scyllaeidae, and Bornellidae (p. 532); a division of Taenioglossa (p. 653); and a division of Rhipidoglossa (p. 793).

BRANCHIOPNEUSTA Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 147

Remarks: Established as an order, equivalent to Basommatophora, containing the families Amphibolidae, Gadiniidae, Lymnaeidae, and Auriculidae.

BRANCHIOPULMONATA J. Morton, 1955

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 125(1): 163

Remarks: Established as an order of the Basommatophora containing the families Lymnaeidae, Physidae, Planorbidae, and Ancyliidae. Ranked as suborder by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48).

BREVICOMMISURATA Haller, 1892 [15 July]

Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538

Remarks: A division of the Neotaenioglossa containing the families Littorinidae, "Neurobranchia", Valvatidae, Ampullariidae, Melanidae, Cerithiidae, Pyramidellidae, Turritellidae, Vermetidae, Entoconchidae, Onustidae, Naticidae, Calyptraeidae, and "Cyclomyaria".

BUCCINIFORMES Amitrov, 1984

Reference: *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopayemykh organizmov*: 38

Remarks: Established as superorder Bucciniformii and order Bucciniformes, and attributed to "Férussac, 1822", who treated "Les Buccinoïdes" as a family. This classification was repeated by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 66), who also included a suborder Buccinoidei. F. Riedel (2000: 190) used Buccinina containing the superfamilies Buccinoidea and Columbelloidea.

BULLARIACEA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabs-selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 6

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cephalaspidea containing the families Acteonidae, Diaphanidae, and Retusidae.

BULLIFORMES Amitrov, 1984

Reference: *Spravochnik po sistematike isko-paemykh organismov*: 38

Remarks: Established as superorder Bulliformii, order Bulliformes [as a substitute name for Cephalaspidea] and suborder Bulloidei. Name attributed by Amitrov to Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxx), who cited "Gast. Bulléens et Laplysiens Lamarck" (vernacular) in the synonymy of the order "Tectibranches".

BULLIONES Minichev & Starobogatov, 1984

Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 38

Remarks: Established as a nom. nov. equivalent to the subclass Opisthobranchia. Again listed as new by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 67).

BULLOMORPHA Pelseneer, 1906

Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 167

Remarks: Established as a "tribe" of the suborder Tectibranchia, containing the families later or today classified as Cephalaspidea and Thecosomata, and the Lophocercidae.

CADLININA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Doridida. No contents given.

CAECOIDEI Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Barleeoidea, Assiminoidea, Caecoidea, Littoridinoidea, Rehderielloidea, and Lacunopsoidea.

CAENOGASTROPODA Cox, 1960

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1*: 311

Remarks: Established as an order containing the Mesogastropoda and Stenoglossa of Thiele's classification.

CALIPHYLLINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Stiligerida. No contents given.

CALLIOSTOMATOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 72

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Calliostomatoidea.

CALYPTRAEIFORMI Férussac, 1822

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxvii

Remarks: Original spelling "Calyptraciens" (vernacular), established as a suborder. Spelling and rank emended by Amitrov (1984: 38) and Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 66) to superorder Calyptraeiformii, order Calyptraeiformes, and suborder Calyptraeoides.

CAMPANILIMORPHA Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]

Reference: *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 415–416

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Campanilidae.

CAMPYLODONTA MacDonald, 1869 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 4, 3: 113

Remarks: A "group" of gastropods characterized by a taenioglossate radula.

CANCELLARIOIDEI Golikov, 1987

Reference: *Opredeliteli po faune SSSR*, 151: 119

Remarks: Established as a nom. nov. for Nematoglossa, ranked as suborder.

CARINARIACEA Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 654

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the genera *Carinaria* and *Cardiopoda*. Spelling emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 72) to Carinarioides (declared new).

CARYOBRANCHIATA Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 5

Remarks: Established as an order, equivalent to "Nucléobranches", containing the genera *Carinaria*, *Firola*, *Firoloida*, *Pterosoma*, and *Atlanta*.

CASSIDIDA Golikov & Starobogatov, 1981

Reference: [in Scarlato] *Venus*, 40(3): 169

Remarks: Established as an order, as a substitute name for Canalifera. Authorship attributed to Golikov & Starobogatov in errata published by Scarlato (1982: 82). Riedel (2000: 190, 195) used Cassina containing the superfamily Cassoidea only.

CAVOLINIIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Euthecosomata. Spelling emended to Cavoliniiformes by Starobogatov & Naumov (1987: 203).

CEPHALAEA Lamarck, 1801

Reference: *Système des animaux sans vertèbres*: 56

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Céphalés". Latinized by Hermannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 200). Established as an "order" containing gastropods and cephalopods.

CEPHALASPIDEA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550

Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Actaeonidae, Tornatinidae, Scaphandridae, Bullidae, Aplustridae, Ringiculidae, Gastrop-teridae, Philinidae, and Doridiidae. Treated by Franc (1968c: 609) as an order. See also Bulliformes.

CEPHALOPHORA Blainville, 1816

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1816): 122

Remarks: Established as a "class" "Céphalophores" (vernacular). Latinized by Blainville (1824: 171).

CERABRANCHIA Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part 1*: 219

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Gymnobranchiata containing the families Den-

dronotidae, Proctonotidae, Heroidae, Dotonidae, Glaucidae, Eolididae, Fionidae, and Hermaeidae. Spelling emended to Ceratobranchia, ranked as division of suborder Polybranchia, by Gill (1871: 16).

CERATOBANCHIA Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 82

Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Acochlidioidea and Platyhedylloidea.

CERATONOTA Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 656

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Opisthobranchia, including the families Tritoniidae and Aeolidiidae.

CEREBRONEURA Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 92

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Acochlidioidea containing the superfamilies Velariacea and Avelariacea.

CERITELLINA Lyssenko & Korotkov, 1992

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, (1992[4]): 18

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Neri-neida containing the superfamily Ceritelloidea only.

CERITHIIFORMES Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987

Reference: [in Golikov] *Molliuski belogo moria*: 100

Remarks: Established at the rank of order (and attributed to Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975; see Cerithiimorpha), as a substitute name for Entomostoma (see family list), which in Golikov & Starobogatov's classification contained the superfamilies Planaxoidea, Melanopsoidea and Cerithioidea.

CERITHIIMORPHA Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 212

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Entomostoma, Hamiglossa, and Toxoglossa.

CERITHIOPSOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 26

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cerithiiformes containing the superfamilies Melanatrioidea, Syrnolopsoidea, and Cerithiopoidea.

CERVICIBRANCHIA Fleming, 1820 [November]
Reference: *Brewster's Edinburgh encyclopædia*, 14(2): 624

Remarks: Established as an order containing the genus *Valvata* only.

CERVICOBANCHIATA Blainville, 1814 [November]
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Cervicobranches", established as an order containing the genera "Fissurelle", "Emarginule", and "Scutifère". Latinized by Blainville (1824: 288).

CHALAZAEATA Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430

Remarks: Taxon containing Campanilimorpha and Heterobranchia.

CHIASTONEURA Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 138

Remarks: Established as a class containing the orders Zeugobranchia and Anisobranchia. Ranked as order by Ihering (1891: 243).

CHILINOIDEI H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121: 48–49

Remarks: Established as a suborder.

CHISMOBRANCHIATA Blainville, 1816
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1816): 122

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Chismobranches". Latinized by Blainville (1824: 258) as the name of an order containing the genera *Coriocella*, *Sigaretus*, *Cryptostoma*, *Oxinoe*, *Stomatella*, and *Velutina*.

CHORISTELLOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 72

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Leptelliformes containing the families Choristellidae and Cocculinellidae.

CILIIPEDATA Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologica Indica. Cretaceous fauna of southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 342

Remarks: Established as a "tribe" [above the family group] containing the families Umboeniidae, Liotiidae, Turbinidae, Trochidae, and Stomatiidae.

CILIOBRANCHIATA Lesueur, 1817
Reference: *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts*, 85: 393

Remarks: Original spelling "Ciliobranches" (vernacular), established as order. Latinized by Hermannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 235) and attributed by him to Blainville [editor of *Journal de Physique*]. Taxon containing the genus "Atlas" only.

CILIOTRACTA Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430

Remarks: Taxon containing Architectonicoidea and Dextrotracta.

CINGULOPSODEI Slavoshevskaja, 1983
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 18

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Cingulopsidae and Eatoninidae.

CIRCULOIDEI Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983
[after 22 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Circulidae and, with question mark, Omalaxidae.

CIRROBRANCHES Vayssière, 1888
Reference: *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 3. *Mémoire* 4(2): 17

Remarks: Vernacular name only. A group of nudibranchs corresponding to the eolids.

CLADOBRANCHIA Willan & Morton, 1984
Reference: *Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve Marine molluscs, Part 2. Opisthobranchia*: 7, 60

Remarks: Used as suborder and attributed (in error; Willan, pers. comm.) to Odhner.

CLADOHEPATICA Bergh, 1884
Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, Zoology*, 10: 2

Remarks: Original spelling Kladohepatica, emended to Cladohepatica by Bergh (1892: 169). Established as an order containing the families Phylliroidae, Tritoniidae and Aeolidiidae.

CLAUSILIOINEI H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121: 48–49

Remarks: Established as infraorder.

CLEIOPROCTA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabs-
selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 53

Remarks: Established as a "Tribe" [= Subor-
der] containing the families Facelinidae, Ae-
olidiidae, and Spurillidae.

CLYPIDINOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*,
187: 71

Remarks: Established as suborder containing
the family Clypidinidae.

COCCULINIDA Thiele, 1909
Reference: *Systematisches Conchylien Cab-
inet*, ed. 2, 2(11a): 3

Remarks: Original spelling Cocculinoidea, for
a "Gruppe" above family level. Ranked as
order Cocculinida by Golikov & Staroboga-
tov (1968: 6), and spelling emended to Coc-
culinina [unranked] by Haszprunar (1986:
34).

COCCULINIFORMIA Haszprunar, 1987
Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 16(4): 322–323
Remarks: Established as suborder containing
the superfamilies Cocculinoidea and Lepe-
telloidea.

COCHLIOSTRACA Shimer & Shrock, 1944
Reference: *Index fossils of North America*:
366, 439

Remarks: Established as an order of the sub-
class Protogastropoda containing the gen-
era *Pelagiella*, *Scaevogyra*, *Matherella*, and
Clisiospira.

COCHLOSOLENIA Voigt, 1888
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche
Zoologie*, 47(4): 685
Remarks: Established as a suborder contain-
ing the genus *Entoconcha* only.

COCHLOSYRINGIA Voigt, 1888
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche
Zoologie*, 47(4): 685

Remarks: Established as a suborder of proso-
branchs containing the genus *Entocolax* only.

COELOPNEUMONATA Menke, 1828
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*:
7

Remarks: Taxon containing the orders Coelo-
pneumonata gymnostoma and Coelopneumo-
nata operculata. Spelling emended to
Coelopnoa in Menke (1830: 13).

COELOPNOA Schweigger, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der
skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 738
Remarks: Unranked taxon containing the pul-
monates. Cilopnoa is an alternative original
spelling. See also Coelopneumonata.

CONCHOIDEA Gascoigne, 1985 [16 September]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*,
51(1): 11–12
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Asco-
glossa containing the families Volvatellidae,
Oxynoidae, and Tamarovalvidae.

CONIDA Golikov & Starobogatov, 1981
Reference: [in Scarlato] *Venus*, 40(3): 169
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a
substitute name for Toxoglossa. Authorship
attributed to Golikov & Starobogatov in erra-
ta published by Scarlato (1982: 82). Spelling
and rank emended to suborder Conoidei, or-
der Coniformes and superorder Coniformii by
Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 66–67).

CONIVALVIA Cuvier, 1800
Reference: *Leçons d'anatomie comparée*, 1:
table 5
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Coni-
valves". Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in
1846–1852]: 294). Taxon containing the gen-
era *Fissurella*, *Patella*, *Crepidula*, and *Ca-
lyptraea*.

CORAMBINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po
izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as suborder, no contents
given. Spelling and rank emended to Coram-
bida by Baranetz & Minichev (1995: 298).

COREOSPIROIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*,
187: 70
Remarks: Established as suborder of Helcionel-
liformes containing the families Coreospiridae
and Latouchellidae.

CORYPHELLINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as suborder of the order Aeolidiida. No contents given.

CRYSIBRANCHIA Menke, 1844
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie*, (1844): 149

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank, used in a heading above *Bulla obtusa* Montagu.

CRYPTOBRANCHIA Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 231

Remarks: Established as a subclass of Gastropodophora, also containing Polyplacophora beside many groups of gastropods. Ranked by Deshayes (1830: 32; 1832: 552–553) as a suborder containing the families “Les Ptéropodes” and “Les Atlantes”.

CRYPTOBRANCHIATA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 519

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Dorididae. Spelling emended to Cryptobranchia by Odhner (1934: 232), for a division of Doridacea containing the families Chromodorididae, Dorididae, and Halgerdidae; ranked as suborder (in synonymy of Eudoridacea), by Franc (1968c: 865). Contents emended by Pruvot-Fol (1954: 294) to include Dorididae and the Porostomata. See also family list.

CRYPTOCOCHLIDES Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Cryptocochlides”. Latinized with the same spelling by Latreille (1825: 199). A section of the order Pectinibranchia containing the family Macrostoma, itself containing *Sigaretus*.

CTENIDIACEA Schmekel & Portmann, 1982
Reference: *Opisthobranchia des Mittelmeeres*: 46

Remarks: Used at rank between order Nudibranchia and suborder Doridacea, and containing only that suborder. Schmekel (1985: 251) stated “Schmekel & Portmann (1982) changed Tardy’s term Euctenidiacea to Ctenidiacea and used it only descriptively, not as a suborder”.

CTENIDIOBRANCHIA Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 645, 655

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Zygobranchia, including the families Haliotidae and Fissurellidae (p. 645); also as a suborder of the order Opisthobranchia, including the families Tornatellidae, Bullidae, Aplysiidae, and Pleurobranchidae (p. 655).

CTENOBRANCHIATA Schweigger, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 723

Remarks: Taxon equivalent to Cuvier’s “Les Pectinibranches”, established at rank between order and genus, and containing the genera *Sigaretus*, *Strombus*, *Murex*, *Cerithium*, etc. Ranked as order by Gray (1821: 231). Spelling emended by Burmeister (1837: 500) to Ctenobranchia. Ptenobranchiata [Gray, 1840a: 77] is an incorrect subsequent spelling.

CTENOGLOSSA Gray, 1854 [25 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 38

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Cassidae, Scaliariidae, and Actaeonidae. See also Ptenoglossa.

CYCLOBRANCHIA Blainville, 1814 [November]
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 180

Remarks: Original spelling “Cyclobranches” (vernacular), established as order containing the genera “doris” and “onchidies”. Cuvier (1817: 388) also used an order “Les Cyclobranches” containing *Patella* and chitons. Latinized by Blainville (1818: 284) as an order including the genera *Doris*, “Onchidore” [= *Onchidoris*], and *Peronium*. See also Pygobranchia and Patelliones.

CYCLONERITIMORPHA Frýda, 1998
Reference: *13th International Malacological Congress [Washington DC], Abstracts*: 108

Remarks: A “group” in the subclass Neritimorpha. Diagnosed by Bandel & Frýda (1999: 220) as a new order containing the superfamilies Platyceratoidea, Neritopsoidea, Neritoidea, Hydrocenoidea, “and probably also Helicinoidea”.

CYCLOPHOROIDEI Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22

Remarks: Established as suborder containing the superfamilies Cyclophoroidea, Piloidea, and Aciculoidea.

CYLINDROBULLOIDEA Baba, 1966

Reference: *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory*, 14(3): 201

Remarks: Rank not stated, but the context indicates suborder, containing the family Cyllindrobullidae only. Spelling emended to Cyllindrobullacea by Franc (1968c: 844); to Cyllindrobullina by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979b: 19, 20). Ranked as order Cyllindrobullacea by Jensen (1996: 111).

CYMBULIOIDEI Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75

Remarks: Established as suborder containing the families Cymbuliidae and Desmopteridae.

CYNOSTRACA Shimer & Shrock, 1944

Reference: *Index fossils of North America*: 366, 437

Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Protogastropoda, containing the genera *Proplina*, *Tryblidium*, *Scenella*, *Palaeacmaea*, *Hypseloconus*, and *Helcionella*.

CYPRAEIFORMES Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1982

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(6): 841

Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Ovuloidea and Cypraeoidea.

CYRTONERITIMORPHA Frýda, 1998

Reference: *13th International Malacological Congress [Washington DC], Abstracts*: 107–108

Remarks: A "group" in the subclass Neritimorpha, containing the "Ordovician-Permian platyceratids". Diagnosed by Bandel & Frýda (1999: 223) as new order containing the families Orthonychiidae and Vitaviellidae.

DACTYLIOBRANCHIA Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 235

Remarks: Established as an order containing the genus *Hyalaea* only.

DACTYLOGLOSSA Gray, 1854 [25 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 40

Remarks: Taxon containing the family Amphip-
eritidae only; see also Digitiglossa.

DAVISIANOIDEI Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Davisianidae, Toriniidae, and Thysanodontidae.

DENDROBRANCHES Vayssière, 1888

Reference: *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 3 (*Mémoire* 4[2]): 17

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of Nudibranchia containing essentially the tritoniids.

DENDROBRANCHIATAE Labbé, 1934

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 59: 217

Remarks: Established as a suborder of "Sili-codermés" containing the families Peronidae and Scaphidae.

DENDROGASTRAEA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 532

Remarks: Division of nudibranchs containing the families Dendronotidae, Scyllaeidae, and Bornellidae. Treated by E. Perrier (1897: 2114) as a subdivision of Nudibranchiata including Gnathophora [including Proctonotidae only] and Agnatha [including Elysiidae, Limapontiidae, and Hermaeidae].

DENDRONOTACEA Odhner, 1934 [28 July]

Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural history report, Zoology*, 7(5): 231, 285

Remarks: Established as a division of Nudibranchia containing the Duvaucelliidae [= Tritoniidae] and the Dendronotoidea of Eliot. Odhner considered that his Dendronotacea had the same extension as "Pelseneer's Tritonioidea" [= Tritoniomorpha].

DENDRONOTOIDEA Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, part 8: 70

Remarks: Established as a "sub-tribe" of Cladohepatica, containing the families Dendronotidae, Scyllaeidae, Bornellidae, Tethymelibidae, Lomanotidae, and Phylliroidae.

DERMOBRANCHEA Duméril, 1807. See family list.

DEUTOCEPHALA N. Wagner, 1885

Reference: *Die Wirbellosen des Weissen Meeres*, 1: 119–120

Remarks: Established as an order of Pteropoda containing the genera *Clio*, *Pneumodermos*, and "*Spongobranchus*" [= *Spongiobranchia*].

DEXIARCHIA Schrödl, Wägele & Willan, 2001
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 240: 94, 96
Remarks: Clade of Opisthobranchia comprising the Cladobranchia and the genus *Doridoxa*. Spelled Archidexia by Schrödl (2003: 19).

DEXIOPROCTA E. Perrier, 1897
Reference: *Traité de Zoologie*, 4: 2112
Remarks: Established as a division of the suborder Nudibranchiata containing families of arminids, dendronotoids and aeolids but not the dorids.

DEXTROBRANCHIA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 10
Remarks: Established as a subclass, equivalent in content to Opisthobranchia + Opisthopneumona. See also Peracliones.

DEXTROTRACTA Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430
Remarks: Clade containing Rissoelloidea, Glacidorboidea, and the Rhinophoralia.

DIAPHANIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11
Remarks: Established as an order of Cephalaspidea; contents not given. Spelling and rank emended to suborder Diaphanacea by T. E. Thompson (1976: 17).

DICRANOBRANCHIA Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 233
Remarks: Taxon containing an order containing the genera *Fissurella*, *Scutus*, *Diodora*, and *Emarginula*.

DIGITIGLOSSA Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 130
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Amphip-
eratiidae only. An objective senior synonym
of Dactyloglossa.

DIGONOPORA Suter, 1913 [December]
Reference: *Manual of New Zealand Mollusca*: 618, 808
Remarks: Introduced as a "tribe" of the suborder Stylommatophora containing the family Onchidiidae.

DIOECA Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 4
Remarks: Established as a subclass of Gastropoda containing the orders Pectinibranchia, Heteropoda, Rhipidoglossa, Docoglossa, and Polyplacophora.

DIOECIA Macdonald, 1881
Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 243–244
Remarks: Established as a division of gastropods containing the caenogastropod families, plus Pyramidellidae and Solariidae.

DIOICA Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Dioïques". Latinized by Latreille (1825: 182). Treated by Blainville (1824: 194) as subclass including the orders Siphonobranchiata and Asiphonobranchiata.

DIOTOCARDIA Mörch, 1865 [5 October]
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13: 399
Remarks: Established as an unranked taxon containing Rhipidoglossata, Cyclobranchia [*Patella*, *Chiton*], and Cirribranchia [*Dentalium*].

DIPLEUROBRANCHIA Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 234
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genus *Phyllidia*.

DIPLEUROBRANCHIA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 529
Remarks: Division of opisthobranchs containing the family Pleurophyllidiidae [= Arminidae].

DIPNEUSTA P. Fischer, 1883
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5–6): 512; (7)[1884]: 652–653
Remarks: Division of pulmonates containing the family Gadiniidae only [1883]. Also division of Taenioglossa containing the family Ampullariidae [1884].

DISCOPODA P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652–653

Remarks: Division of Taenioglossa containing various basal groups of Caenogastropoda, plus Solariidae, Homalogyridae, Jeffreysiidae, and Valvatidae.

DISPATHOSTYLES Germain, 1931

Reference: *Faune de France*, 21: 17

Remarks: Vernacular name only. A term used to designate those species of Stylommatophora with a dart apparatus like that of *Helicella*.

DITREMATA P. Fischer & Crosse, 1878 [10 August]

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 1(7): 698

Remarks: Division of pulmonates containing the families Vaginulidae and Onchidiidae.

DIVASIBRANCHIA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesojuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniju molluskov*, 5: 10

Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the order Siphonariida [itself containing the family Siphonariidae] only.

DOCOGLOSSA Troschel, 1865 [December]

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(1): 10

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family. Ranked as order by Dall (1870b: 561). See also Onychoglossa and Patellina, and Docoglossa in family list.

DOLICHONEPHRA Tillier, 1989

Reference: *Malacologia*, 30(1–2): 91

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Stylommatophora including the superfamilies Zonitoidea, Helicoidea and Achatinoidea.

DORIDACEA Thiele, 1931

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 420

Remarks: Established as a "Stirps" [= superfamily]. Unranked name above family in Odhner (1934: 230); spelling and rank emended to order Doridacea and suborder Doridida by Baranetz & Minichev (1994: 34).

DORIDOMORPHA Pelseneer, 1906

Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 177

Remarks: Established as a "tribe" above family level, containing the families Polyceridae, Goniodorididae, Heterodorididae, Dorididae, Doridopsidae, Corambidae, and Phyllidiidae.

DORIDOXIDA Baranetz & Minichev, 1994

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(11): 34

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Pseudoeuctenidiacea.

DORSALIA Lamarck, 1818

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 5: 334

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Dorsalées". Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 312). Established as a division of "Annélides sédentaires" containing the genera "Arénicole" and "Siliquaire" [= *Siliquaria*].

DUPLOHAMATA Gill, 1871

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 5

Remarks: Established as a division of the suborder Rachiglossa containing the families Melongenidae, Buccinidae, Nassidae, Cynodontidae, and ?Turbinellidae.

ECHINOSPIRACEA Fretter & Graham, 1962

Reference: *British prosobranch molluscs*: 635

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank between superfamily and order, containing the superfamilies Lamellarioidea and Calyptraeoida. Spelling and rank emended to order Echinospirida by Golikov & Starobogatov (1972: 114).

ECTOBRANCHIA P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652–653

Remarks: Taxon containing the family Valvatidae only.

ECTOCONCHA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 551, 566

Remarks: Division of Cephalaspidea (p. 551), containing the families Tornatinidae, Scaphandridae, Bullidae, Aplustridae, and Ringiculidae. Also, division of Anaspidea (p. 566), containing the family Oxyinidae only.

ECTOPHTHALMA L. Pfeiffer, 1852 [after August]

Reference: *Monographia pneumonopomorum viventium*: 14

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the "families" Cyclostomacea and Helicinacea.

EDRIOPHTHALMA H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 444

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Fissurellidae, Dentaliidae, Tecturidae, Gadiniidae, Patellidae, etc.

ELASMOGNATHA Mörch, 1864

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistoriske Forening i Kjöbenhavn*, 17–22: 267

Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing the family Succineidae only. Ranked by Van Mol (1967: 12) as suborder containing the families Succineidae and Athoracophoridae. See also Succineoidea.

ELEUTHEROBRANCHIA Haszprunar, 1985

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 32–33

Remarks: Established at the rank of superorder, as a replacement name for Acoela of Thiele, 1926 [preoccupied in the Turbellaria], containing the orders Notaspidea, Nudibranchia, Anthobranchia, and ?Smeagolida.

ELLOBIACEA Van Mol, 1967

Reference: *Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des Sciences, Mémoires*, 37(5): 11

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Basommatophora, containing the family Ellobiidae only. Spelling and rank emended to order Ellobiida, as a substitute name for Actophila, by Minichev & Statobogatov (1975: 11); to order Ellobiiformes (in synonymy of Actophila) by H. Nordsieck (1993: 48).

ELYSIACEA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabs Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 12

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Saccoglossa, containing the families Hermaeidae, Elysiidae, and Limapontiidae. The contents are the same as that of Pelseneer's "Elysiens" (see under Elysiomorpha).

ELYSIOMORPHA Pelseneer, 1906

Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 181

Remarks: Established as a "tribe" above family level, containing the families Hermaeidae, Phyllobranchidae, Plakobranchidae, Elysiidae, and Limapontiidae. Pelseneer (1892: 146) had earlier used the name "Elysiens" (vernacular), containing the families Hermaeidae, Elysiidae and Limapontiidae.

ENDODONTINIA Schileyko, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 57

Remarks: Established as infraorder, containing the superfamilies Punctoidea and Thyrophorelloidea.

ENHYDROBIA de Cristofori & Jan, 1832

Reference: *Catalogus in IV sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in Museo exstantium Josephi de Cristofori et Georgii Jan ...*, Sectio II, Pars I: 6

Remarks: A division of the Cephalo containing the freshwater gastropods.

ENTEROBRANCHIATA de Quatrefages, 1844. See family list.

ENTOBRANCHIA P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652–653

Remarks: Established as a division of Taenioglossa containing a mixture of families today placed in Caenogastropoda and Heterobranchia.

ENTOCONCHA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 551, 566

Remarks: Division of Cephalaspidea containing the families Gastropteridae, Philinidae, and Doridiidae [= Aglajidae] (p. 551); also division of Anaspidea containing the family Aplysiidae only (p. 566).

ENTOMOSTOMATA Blainville, 1818. See family list.

ENTOMOTAENIATA Cossmann, 1896 [December]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 2: 5

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Tubiferidae, Itrieriidae, and Nerineidae.

EOGASTROPODA Ponder & Lindberg, 1995 [10 December]

Reference: *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*: 145

Remarks: Taxon comprising Patellogastropoda + possible coiled (sinistral?) ancestors.

EOLIDOMORPHA Pelseneer, 1906

Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 178

Remarks: Established as a "tribe" [above family level], equivalent in content to Cladohepatica, and containing the families Aeolidiidae, Glaucidae, Hedyliidae, Pseudovermidae, Proctonotidae, Dotidae, Fionidae, Pleurophylidiidae, and Dermatobranchidae.

EOTOMACEA Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]

Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2) [*Paleontology*]: 930

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Raphistomidae, Pleurotomariidae, Euomphalidae, Macluritidae, Trochonematidae, and Capulidae.

EPINEPHRIDIA E. Perrier, 1897

Reference: *Traité de Zoologie*, 4: 2094

Remarks: Original spelling "Epinéphridés" (vernacular). Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 312). Established as a division of Taenioglossa containing the families Choristidae, Naticidae, Lamellariidae, and Cypraeidae.

EPIPODONEURÉS Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888 [after 12 March]

Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences [Paris]*, 106: 723–724

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order containing *Trochus*, fissurellids, and haliotids.

EPITONIIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 297

Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamily Epitonioidae.

ERIPHOTHALMA Gray, 1840

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 151

Remarks: Established at rank below order, containing the families Naticidae, Melaniidae, Truncatellidae, Velutinidae, Paludinidae, Pyramidellidae, Tornatellidae, Valvatidae, Vermetidae, Vanikoridae, Capulidae, Calyptraeidae, and Phoridae.

EUACOCHLIDIACEA Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 842

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Hedylopsidae, Microhedylopsidae, and Acochlididae.

EUANURETHRA Ihering, 1929

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(2): 156

Remarks: Established as a division of Anurethra.

EUARMINACEA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabs Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 48

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family, including the families Heterodoridae and Arminidae. Treated by Taylor

& Sohl (1962: 12) as infraorder of the suborder Arminoidea.

EUCAENOGASTROPODA Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430

Remarks: Clade of Caenogastropoda containing Ctenoglossa, Neotaenioglossa, and Stenoglossa.

EUCTENIDIACEA Tardy, 1970

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie et Biologie Animale*, ser. 12, 12(3): 365

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Doridoidea. See also Ctenidiacea.

EUDOPHILES Férussac, 1819 [10 July]

Reference: *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles*: 20

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a suborder, containing the freshwater gastropods.

EUDORIDACEA Odhner, 1934 [28 July]

Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural history report*, Zoology, 7(5): 230–233

Remarks: Established as a division of Doridacea of unspecified rank, containing all dorids except *Bathydoris* and *Doridoxa*. Ranked as suborder by Franc (1968c: 865), extension restricted to the cryptobranch dorids.

EUGASTROPODA Shimer & Shrock, 1944

Reference: *Index fossils of North America*: 366, 439

Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the "superorder" Prosobranchia only.

EUHELICOIDA Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430

Remarks: Clade containing "Hot-Vent Group-A" [= *Melanodrymia*] and Skeletobranchia.

EUOMPHALINA McLean, 1981 [8 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 21(1–2): 325

Remarks: Established as a suborder. Spelling emended to Euomphalioidae (declared new) by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 71). Spelling and rank emended by Bandel (1997: 64, 70) to subclass Euomphalomorpha, containing the superfamily Euomphaloidea; again declared new by Bandel & Fryda (1998: 118).

EUPTEROPODA Boas, 1886

Reference: *Videnskabs Selskabs Skrifter, ser. 6, Naturvidenskabelig og Mathematisk*, 4(1): 14, 179

Remarks: Substitute name for Thecosomata.

EUPULMONATA J. Morton, 1955

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 125(1): 163

Remarks: Established, at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Stylommatophora.

EUPULMONATA Haszprunar & Huber, 1990

Reference: *Journal of Zoology, London*, 220(2): 196

Remarks: Established as an order containing Ellobiidae, Trimusculidae + Stylommatophora. Ranked as superorder by H. Nordsieck (1993: 48).

EUTHECOSOMATA Meisenheimer, 1905 [22 January]

Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition*, 9(1): 37, 107

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Limacinae and Cavoliniidae. Established at unspecified rank above family. See also Cavoliniida.

EUTHYNEURA Spengel, 1881

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 35(3): 372

Remarks: Established as an order containing Ichnopoda, Pulmonata, and Pteropoda.

EXOCEPHALA Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Exocéphales". Latinized by Latreille (1825: 200). Established as a taxon containing the "class" Peltocochlides, itself containing various limpet-shaped gastropods and the chitons.

EXOPHALLIA Mörch, 1865 [5 October]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13: 398

Remarks: Established as a "class" of Monotocardia, containing the Taenioglossata, Rhachiglossata, and Toxoglossata.

EXOTENOBANCHIA Deshayes, 1832

Reference: *Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers*, 2: table pp. 552–553

Remarks: Original spelling "Exoténobranches" (vernacular); latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 438). Established as a sub-

order containing the families "Les Tritoniens" and "les Glaucques".

FICINA Riedel, 2000

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 190, 195

Remarks: Taxon established above the family group, contains the superfamily Ficoidea only.

FISSOBANCHIATA Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]

Reference: *Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 379

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Pleurotomariidae, Haliotidae, and Fissurellidae.

FISSURELLOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 71

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Raphistomatidae, Gosseletinidae, Portlockiellidae, Catantostomatidae, Porcellidae, Polytremariidae, Zygitidae, Scissurellidae, Emarginulidae, Hemitomidae, and Fissurellidae.

FLABELLININA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Aeolidiida. No contents given.

FLEXOGLOSSATA Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430

Remarks: Clade containing all gastropods except Docoglossa and "Hot-Vent Group-C" [= Cocculiniformia and Helicoida]

FORNICES Bellermand, 1816

Reference: *Gesellschaft naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der gesamten Naturkunde*, 7(2): 92, 119

Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera *Haliotis* and *Patella*.

FRYERIINA Baranetz & Minichev, 1994

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(11): 34

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Phyllidiida containing the family Fryeriidae only.

GALEROCONCHA Salvini-Plawen, 1980

Reference: *Malacologia*, 19(2): 255

Remarks: Established as a class, equivalent to Amphigastropoda, containing the orders Tryblidiida and Bellerophonitida.

GASTEROMELEA Mayer, 1849

Reference: *Verhandlungen des Naturhistorischen Vereins der Preussischen Rheinlande und Westphalens*, 6: 205

Remarks: Established as a class, containing the orders Palmatopoda, Pelecypoda, Heteropoda, Pteropoda, and Apoda [= Tunicata].

GASTEROPODA Cuvier, 1795

Reference: *Magazin Encyclopédique*, 2: 448

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Gastéropodes". Latinized by Rafinesque (1815: 13, as Gasteropodia). Established as an order containing "les limaces, les lapyties, les doris, les thétys, les myxines, les douves, les planaires, les chitons, les patelles et toutes les coquilles univalves contournées en spirale". Spelling emended to (class) Gastropodea by Anderson (1992: 36). See also Pselaphocephala and Trochiodes (under Trochiones).

GASTEROPODOPHORA Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 230

Remarks: Established as a class, equivalent to Gasteropoda, containing the subclasses Pneumonobranchia, Cryptobranchia, and Gymnobranchia.

GASTEROPTEROPHORA Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 235

Remarks: Established as a class containing *Pterotrachea*, *Carinaria*, and *Argonauta*.

GASTRONEURÉS Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888 [after 12 March]

Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences [Paris]*, 106: 720, 724

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order containing the pulmonates.

GEHYDROPHILA Férussac, 1822 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxj

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Géhydraphyles"; latinized by Hermannsenn (1847: 469). Established as a suborder containing the family "les Limnéens" only. See also Hygrogeophila.

GEOCHARES de Cristofori & Jan, 1832

Reference: *Catalogus in IV sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in Museo exstantium Josephi de Cristofori et Georgii Jan ...* Section II, Pars I: 1

Remarks: Established as a subdivision of Gastropoda containing the land snails.

GEOHYDROBIA de Cristofori & Jan, 1832

Reference: *Catalogus in IV sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in Museo exstantium Josephi de Cristofori et Georgii Jan ...* Section II, Pars I: 6

Remarks: Established as a subdivision of Gastropoda containing the family Auriculidae.

GEOPHILA Férussac, 1819 [10 July]

Reference: *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles*: 19

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Géophiles". Established as a suborder containing the families Limaces and Cochleae. See also Helicida.

GLACIDORBIFORMES Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 83

Remarks: Established as an order of the superorder Architectoniciformii containing the family Glacidorbidae only.

GLANDULIFERA Riedel, 2000

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 192, 195

Remarks: Taxon containing the Turrina, Volutina and Muricina.

GLAUCINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Aeolidiida. No contents given.

GLOBULARIOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Naticiformes containing the families Gyrodeidae and Globulariidae.

GLOSSOPHORA P. Fischer, 1883

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 519, 529, 532, 544, 551 [21 February]; (6): 585, 597 [20 December]

Remarks: Name used for seven different groups of Gastropoda, each time as opposed to another group Aglossa (without radula).

GLOSSOPHORA Koken, 1896

Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*, 1: 90

Remarks: Established as a class, containing the subclasses Scaphopoda, Placophora, Gastropoda, and Pteropoda.

GLYPTOGNATHA Westerlund, 1902

Reference: *Acta Academia Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum meridionalium*, 151: 88

Remarks: Established as a category below suborder, uniting Odontognatha (see family list) and Aulacognatha.

GNATHODORIDACEA Odhner, 1934 [28 July]

Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural history report, Zoology*, 7(5): 230–233

Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank below suborder. Subsequently sometimes ranked as suborder (e.g. F. Nordsieck, 1972: 51). See also Bathydoridina.

GNATHOPHORA L. Pfeiffer, 1878

Reference: [in Clessin, ed.] *Nomenclator heliceorum viventium*: 26

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Vitrinidae only.

GNATHOPHORA P. Fischer, 1883

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 447 [21 February]; (6): 532, 585 [20 December]

Remarks: Name used for three different taxa of gastropods, as opposed to Agnatha (without jaws).

GONIOGNATHA Mörch, 1859

Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109, 112

Remarks: Taxon of pulmonates containing the genera *Orthalicus* and *Pseudostrombus*.

GYMNOBRANCHIATA Schweigger, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 746

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank between order [Gastropoda] and genus. Spelling and rank emended to subclass Gymnobranchia, by Gray (1821: 234). Contains the nudibranchs.

GYMNOCOCHLIDES Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Gymnocochlides". Latinized, with the same spelling, by Latreille (1825: 187). Established as a section of the order Pectinibranchia containing the families "Péristomiens", "Scalariens", "Turbinés", "Fusiformes", "Ailés", "Dolaires", "Buccinides", and many others.

GYMNOGLOSSA Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 129–130

Remarks: Name used for two different taxa of gastropods, established at rank below suborder, one containing the families Acusidae, Pyramidellidae, and Architectonicidae; the other containing the family Cancellariidae only.

GYMNOMORPHA Salvini-Plawen, 1970

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 97(2): 296

Remarks: Established as an order, equivalent to Soleolifera, containing Onchidiacea, Veronicellacea, and Rhodopacea.

GYMNOPHILA H. B. Baker, 1955 [28 April]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 68(4): 110

Remarks: Established as an order containing Rathousiidae, Veronicellidae, and Onchidiidae.

GYMNOPODA P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 792

Remarks: Taxon of Rhipidoglossa, containing the families Proserpinidae, Helicinidae, Hydrocenidae, Neritidae, Macluritidae, and Neritopsidae.

GYMNOPTERA van der Spoel, 1972 [19 December]

Reference: *Basteria*, 36(2–5): 81

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Gymnosomata containing the families Hydromylidae and Laginiopsidae. See also Laginiopsina.

GYMNOSOMATA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 273

Remarks: Established as a family (see family list), but currently used as the name of an order. Spelling emended to Gymnosomida by Anderson (1992: 37). See also Pterota and Pneumodermatida.

GYMNOSTOMA Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 7

Remarks: Established at the rank of order as Coelopneumonata gymnostoma, containing the suborders Geophilae and Amphibiae. Is the same as the order "Pulmonés sans opercule" of Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxj).

HALIOTOIDEAE Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 51

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Haliotidae, itself containing the genera *Haliotis*, *Stomatella*, and *Stomatia*. Haliotoidei again declared new suborder by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 71), containing Raphischismatidae, Kittldiscidae, Temnotropidae, and Haliotidae.

HAMIGLOSSA Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 126

Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing the families Muricidae, Buccinidae, Olividae, and Lamelliariidae. Spelling emended to Haemiglossata by Mörch (1854: 15).

HAMINEINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 20

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Philinoglossida. No contents given.

HAPLOMORPHA Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 656

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Opisthobranchia, including the families Phyllirhoidae and Elysiidae.

HAPLOSTYLES Germain, 1931

Reference: *Faune de France*, 21: 17

Remarks: Vernacular name only.

HEDYLOPSOIDEI Starobogatov, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 30

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Acochlidiiformes, containing the superfamilies Minichevielloidea, Hedyloпсоidea, Tantuloidea, Parhedyloidea, Ganitoidea, and Livornielloidea.

HELCIONELLIDA Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 207

Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Helcionelloidea and Meioptomatoidea. Spelling and rank emended to suborder Helcionellina by Salvini-Plawen (1980: 255); to class Helcionelloida by Peel (1991: 173). Again declared a new order by G. Geyer (1994: 77).

HELICIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 10

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Geophila with the contents given by Minichev & Slavoshevskaja (1971: 359). See also Limaciformes (under Limaciformii).

HELICININA Bandel, 1992

Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 66(3–4): 238

Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Neritimorpha, containing the superfamily Helicinoidea.

HELICIONES Starobogatov, 1984

Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 39

Remarks: Established as a nom. nov. for the subclass Pulmonata.

HELICOIDA Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430

Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing Neritimorpha and Euhelicoidea.

HELIXINA Schileyko, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 56

Remarks: Established as suborder, containing the infraorders Endodontinia, Helixinia, and Zonitinia. Spelling emended to Helicoidei by Muratov (1999: 22). Also established by Schileyko (1979: 57) as infraorder Helixinia, containing the superfamilies Gastrodontoidea, Rhytididoidea, Vitrinioidea, Arionoidea, Sphincterochiloidea, Helicodontoidea, Helicoidea, and Hygromioidea.

HEMIPHYLLIDINAE Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 6

Remarks: Latinization of "Semiphyllidiens" (see Semiphyllididae in family list). Established as a suborder containing the families Umbrellidae and Pleurobranchidae.

HEMIPOMATOSTOMA Férussac, 1821 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxv

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Hemi-Pomastomes". Latinized by Menke (1828: 32, as Hemipomastomae; 1830: 57, as Hemipomatostoma). Established as a suborder, equivalent to "Siphonobranches".

HERMAEININA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Stiligerida. No contents given.

HERMAPHRODITA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 286

Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Cirrhubranchiata [itself containing the genus *Dentalium* only], Cervicobranchiata, and Scutibranchiata.

HETEROBRANCHIA Burmeister, 1837

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte*, 2: v, 496

Remarks: Established as a division of the Gastropoda containing the "families" Gymnobranchia, Hypobranchia, Cyclobranchia, Aspidobranchia, Pomatobranchia, and Heteropoda. Recent authors have resurrected the name and attribute it to Gray (1840: 152), who used Heterobranchiata for an unranked taxon containing the orders Pleurobranchiata, Gymnobranchiata, and Pneumobranchiata. Salvini-Plawen & Haszprunar (1987: 760) used Heterobranchia as a subclass containing the "cohors" Tringanglionata, and Ponder & Lindberg (1997: 185) used Heterobranchia for a clade containing the Euthyneura, Architectonicoidea, and Valvatoidea.

HETEROCARDIA R. Perrier, 1889

Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches*: 277

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Hétérocardes". Latinized by Zittel (1895: 320). Established as an order containing the family Patellidae only.

HETEROCLITA Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 321

Remarks: Original spelling "Hétéroclites" (vernacular). Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 529). Taxon containing the genera "Volvaire", "Bulle", and "Janthine".

HETEROGASTROPODA Habe & Kosuge, 1966 [15 January]

Reference: *Shells of the world in colour*, 2: 101

Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Architectonicidae, Mathildidae, Epitoniidae, Janthinidae, and Triphoridae.

HETEROGLOSSA Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part 1: 135

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Scutibranchia, containing the Cirrhubranchia, Cervicobranchia, Cyclobranchia, and Polyplacophora.

HETEROGLOSSA Haszprunar, 1985 [10 January]

Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 307: 487

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Cerithioidea, Triphoroidea, Epitonioidae, and Eulimoidea.

HETEROHEPATICATA Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 341

Remarks: A subdivision of Cladohepatica containing the non-eolid families, i.e. Arminidae, Tritoniidae, Dendronotidae, Fimbriidae, Hancockiidae, Lomanotidae, Scyllaeidae, Phylliroidea, Janolidae, and Madrellidae.

HÉTÉRONÉPHRIDÉS R. Perrier, 1889

Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches*: 278

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established at unspecified rank, but treated as a suborder by Perrier (1893: 604). Taxon containing the families Haliotidae, Turbinidae, and Trochidae.

HETEROPODA Lamarck, 1812 [October]

Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 112, 124

Remarks: Original spelling "Hétéropodes" (vernacular). Latinized by Burmeister (1837: 500). Established as a "section", equivalent in rank to Gastropoda and Cephalopoda, subsequently treated by Burmeister as a family, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 88) as "Sippe" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

HETEROPROCTA Schmekel, 1970 [1 October]

Reference: *Pubblicazioni della Stazione Zoologica di Napoli*, 38: 121, 135

Remarks: Established as an infraorder of Aeolidioidea, uniting Pleuroprocta and Cleioprocta.

HETEROSPASTHYLES Germain, 1931

Reference: *Faune de France*, 21: 17

Remarks: Vernacular name only.

HETEROSTROPHA P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 793
Remarks: Taxon of Gymnoglossa containing the family Pyramidellidae.

HETERURETHRA Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 564
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing the family Succineidae. See also Succineoidea.

HOLOCHLAMYDA Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Azygobranchia, including the families of Rhipidoglossa and Ptenoglossa and part of the Taenioglossa.

HOLOGASTRAEA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 532
Remarks: Taxon of nudibranchs containing the family Tritoniidae only.

HOLOGASTRAEA E. Perrier, 1897
Reference: *Traité de zoologie*, 4: 2114
Remarks: Subdivision of Nudibranchiata including the Anthobranchiata [containing Heterodorididae, Polyceridae, Dorididae, and Doridopsidae] and Inferobranchiata [containing Hypobranchaeidae and Phyllidiidae].

HOLOGNATHA Gill, 1871
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 12
Remarks: Division of the suborder Geophila, containing the families Cyllindrellidae, Pupidae, Helicidae, and Vitrinidae.

HOLOHEPATICA Bergh, 1884
Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger*, Zoology, 10: 52
Remarks: Established as an order of Nudibranchiata, containing the families of dorids. See also Pigobranchiata.

HOLONEPHRIDIA E. Perrier, 1897
Reference: *Traité de zoologie*, 4: 2083
Remarks: Original spelling "Holonéphridés" (vernacular). Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 312). Established as a division of Taenioglossa containing the "Rostrifères platypodes" (containing Paludinidae, Cyclophoridae, Am-

pullariidae, Littorinidae, Rissoidae, Truncatulidae, Calyptraeidae, Melaniidae, Cerithiidae, Janthinidae, Seguenziidae, Strombidae, and others), the Heteropoda, the "Proboscidières holostomes" (containing the families Scalariidae, Pyramidellidae, Eulimidae, Entoconchidae, and Solariidae), and the "Proboscidières siphonostomes" (containing the families Tritonidae, Cassidae, and Doliidae).

HOLOPODA Pilsbry, 1896 [3 February]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 9(10): 110
Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the families Helicidae, Bulimulidae, Cyllindrellidae, Pupidae, and Achatinidae. Treated by Boss (1982: 1078, 1095) as an infraorder containing the superfamilies Polygyroidea, Oleacinoidea, and Helicoidea.

HOLOPODOPES H. B. Baker, 1962
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 75(3): 116
Remarks: Established as an infraorder of the order Sigmurethra, containing "the achatinoids, Streptaxidae, rhytidoids, and orthalioids".

HOLOSTOMATA Fleming, 1828 [March]
Reference: *A history of British animals*: 296
Remarks: Established as a division of the Cryptobranchia, containing the Tectipeda [= Turbinidae, Neritidae, and Trochidae] and Nudipeda [= *Janthina*, *Velutina*].

HOLOSTOMATA Stoliczka, 1868 [1 April]
Reference: *Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Part 5: 205
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" of the Ctenobranchiata, containing various families of caenogastropods and archeopulmonates.

HOLOSTOMATA S. P. Woodward, 1851
Reference: *A manual of the Mollusca*: viii, 122
Remarks: Established as a "section" of the order Prosobranchiata, containing various families of gastropods, plus Dentaliidae and Chitonidae.

HOMOEOSTROPHA P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 793
Remarks: Taxon of Gymnoglossa containing the family Eulimidae only.

HOMIOGLOSSA Starobogatov, 1990
Reference: *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia Moskovskogo Gosudarstvennogo Universiteta*, 28: 42

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the Rhipidoglossa except the Pleurotomarioidei.

HOMONÉPHRIDÉS R. Perrier, 1889

Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Proso-*
branches: 278

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing the family Fissurellidae. Ranked as a suborder by Perrier (1893: 604).

HYDROBRANCHIA Lamarck, 1819

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(1): 297

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Hydrobranches"; latinized by T. Brown (1844? [in 1837–1844]: 56, as Hydrobranchiae). Established as a division of the Gasteropoda containing the families "les Tritoniens", "les Phyllidiens", "les sémi-Phyllidiens", "les Calyptraciens", "les Bulléens", and "les Laplysiens".

HYDROCENOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 72

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Hydrocenidae and Chilodontidae. Spelling and rank emended to order Hydrocenina by Bandel (1992a: 238).

HYDROPHILA Hartmann, 1840

Reference: *Erd- und Süßwasser-Gasteropoden*: (unnumbered table)

Remarks: Division of Pectinibranchiata containing the genus *Ancylus* only.

HYGROGEOPHILA Menke, 1830

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*, ed. 2: 19

Remarks: Latinization of (vernacular) "Géhydrophiles" of Férussac. Established as a suborder containing the family Auriculidae. See also Gehydrophila.

HYGROPHILA Férussac, 1822 [16 February]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxii

Remarks: Original spelling "Hygrophiles" (vernacular). Latinized by Hermannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 547). Established as a suborder containing the family Lymnaeidae. Ranked by Starobogatov (1970b: 46) as an order containing the superfamilies Chilionoidea, Latioidea, and Lymnaeoidea. See also Lymnaeida.

HYPERSTROPHINA Linsley & Kier, 1984 [29 March]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 25(1): 250

Remarks: Established as an order of Paragastropoda containing the superfamily Onychochiloidea.

HYPGASTROPODA Ponder & Lindberg, 1997

Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 119(2): 226

Remarks: Established as unranked clade, containing all taxa sharing a more recent common ancestor with *Conus* and *Tonna* than with *Cerithium* and *Campanile*.

ICHTHOPODA Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 144

Remarks: Established as a class of the phylum Platycochlididae, containing the orders Protocochlididae, Phanerobranchia, Sacoglossa, Steganobranchia, Branchiopneusta, and Nephropneusta.

INFEROBRANCHIATA Blainville, 1814 [November]

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 177

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Inferobranches"; latinized [as Inferobranchi] by Bowdich (1822: 59). Established as an order containing the genera *Phyllidia* and *Diphyllidia* [see also family Hypobranchiata]. Spelling emended by P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 528) to Inferobranchiata, treated as a division of the Nudibranchiata containing the families Phyllidiidae, Hypobranchiidae, Pleurophyllidiidae, and Dermatobranchiidae.

INIOPHTHALMA Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 159

Remarks: Division of the order Phytophaga containing the families Truncatellidae, Pyramidellidae, and Acteonidae.

INOPERCULATA Gray, 1840

Reference: [new edition of Turton] *Manual of the land and fresh water shells of the British Islands*: 101–102

Remarks: Division of the order Pneumonobranchiata, containing the families Arionidae, Helicidae, Auriculidae, and Lymnaeidae.

INOPERCULATA P. Fischer, 1883

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422, 512; (6): 551; (7): 653 [1884]; (9): 793 [1885]

Remarks: Name used for five different taxa of gastropods: (1) as a subdivision of Pteropoda containing the families Pterothecidae, Conulariidae, and Cavoliniidae (p. 422); (2) as a division of Thalassophila containing the families Siphonariidae and Gadiniidae (p. 51); (3) as a division of Cephalaspidea containing all the families other than Actaeonidae (p. 551); (4) as a subdivision of Taenioglossa containing the families Capulidae and Hipponicidae (p. 653); (5) as a subdivision of Rhipidoglossa containing the family Proserpinidae only (p. 793).

INTÉGROSTOMES Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185

Remarks: Vernacular name only, and perhaps only descriptive and not the name of a taxon.

JANOLINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Aeolidiida. No contents given.

JANTHINOIDEI Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Janthinidae. Spelling and rank emended by Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to order Janthiniformes.

JINONICELLINA Pokorný, 1978

Reference: *Vestník Ústředního Ústavu Geologického*, 53(1): 41

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Archaeogastropoda containing the families Jinonicellidae and Janospiridae. Taxonomic position as a mollusc rejected by Frýda (1999d: 27).

JULIACEA Boettger, 1963

Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, Suppl., 26: 429

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Sacoglossa containing the superfamilies Arthessoidea and Julioidea.

KHAIRKHANIIFORMES Parkhaev, 2001

Reference: *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 189

Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Khairkhaniidae only. Again declared new by Parkhaev (2002: 37 [Russian edition]; 34 [English edition]).

LABIOSTOMATA Valdés, 2002

Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 136: 628

Remarks: Clade containing the cryptobranch dorids having a radula and labial armature, i.e. the families Actinocyclidae, Dorididae, Chromodorididae, and Discodorididae.

LAGINIOPSINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 20

Remarks: Established at the rank of suborder, as a substitute name for Gymnoptera.

LATROGASTROPODA F. Riedel, 2000

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 195

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Neomesogastropoda and Neogastropoda.

LEPADOPHORA Gray, 1827

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, vol. 7: 389, unnumbered plate

Remarks: Established as the name of a class in the plate heading, but treated as a synonym of Gasteropoda p. 389.

LEPETELLIDA Moskalev, 1971 [after 11 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 4: 60

Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Lepetelloidea, Addisonioidea, and Bathypeltoidea. Spelling and rank emended by Marshall (1983b: 139) to suborder Lepetellina.

LEPETOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70

Remarks: Established as suborder containing the family Lepetidae only.

LEPETOPSINA McLean, 1990 [7 November]

Reference: *Journal of Zoology*, 222: 489

Remarks: Established as suborder of Patellogastropoda containing the superfamily Neolepetopsoidea only.

LEPTOGNATHA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabs Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 48

Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Goniaeolididae and Heroidae. Treated by Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12) as infraorder of suborder Arminoidea.

LEPTOPODA Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part 1*: 64, 128

Remarks: Division of the suborder Rostrifera, containing the families Strombidae and Phoridae.

LILJEVALLOSPIROIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Bellephontiformes containing the family Liljevallospiridae only.

LIMACES K  liker, 1847

Reference: *Giornale dell'Imperiale Reale Istituto lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 247

Remarks: One of three divisions (the other two being Cephalopoda and Conchifera) of the molluscs, containing the "orders" Pteropoda, Heteropoda, and Gasteropoda.

LIMACIFORMII Starobogatov, 1984

Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 39

Remarks: Substitute name for Stylommatophora, established as a superorder of Pulmonata. Also (same reference) spelled and ranked as order Limaciformes, as a substitute name for Helicida. Spelling emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to Limaciones, substitute name for Pulmonata, ranked as subclass.

LIMACINOIDEI Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Limacinidae only.

LIMAXINA Schileyko, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 57

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Helicida, containing the infraorders Trigonochlamydia and Limaxinia, the latter containing the families Boettgeriillidae, Limacidae, and Agriolimacidae. Spelling and rank emended by Muratov (1999: 22) to infraorder Limacoini.

LYMNAEIDA. See Lymnaeida.**LIMNOPHILA** Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 20

Remarks: Original spelling "Limneophilen" (vernacular) in Hartmann (1821: 32–33, 43). Established as suborder of Coelopneumomata Gymnostoma, containing the family Lymnaeidae only.

LISSOGNATHA Westerlund, 1902 [after 1 December]

Reference: *Acta Academia Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum Meridionalium*, 151: 84

Remarks: Established as a subdivision of the Geophila containing the families Vitrinidae, Allognathidae, and Leucochroidae.

LITTORINATA Pchelintsev, 1963

Reference: *Briukhonogie Mezozoya Gornogo Kryma*: 47

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Littorinoidea, Calyptraeidea, and Rissoidae. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210) to superorder Littorinimorpha.

LOBIGERINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as suborder of the order Oxynoida. No contents given.

LONGICOMMISURATA Haller, 1892 [15 July]

Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538

Remarks: Division of the Neotaenioglossa containing the families Tritoniidae, Doliidae, Strombidae, and Pteroceridae.

LYMNAEIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11

Remarks: Original spelling Limnaeida. Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Hygrophila. Spelling and rank emended by Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 39) to order Lymnaeiformes and superorder Lymnaeiformii; by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to suborder Lymnaeoidi (in synonymy of Branchiopulmonata) and infraorder Lymnaeoini.

MACLURITINA Cox & Knight, 1960 [February]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(6): 262

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Archaeogastropoda containing the superfamilies Macluritoidea and Euomphaloidea. Spelling and rank emended by Minichev & Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to subclass Macluritiones and order Macluritiformes.

MALACODERMATA P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Gymnosomata containing the family Clididae only.

MATHILDOIDEI Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Architectoniciformes containing the family Mathilidae.

MEGAPTERYGIA Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 326, table between pages 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Mé-gaptérygiens”. Latinized by Latreille (1825: 169). Established as an order of the class Pteropoda, containing the families Procephala and Cryptocephala.

MEGASTOMATA Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 184 and table between pp. 214–215
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Mé-gastomes”. Latinized by Bowdich (1822: 25). Taxon containing the genera “Cabochon”, “Crépidule”, “Stomate”, “Sigaret”, “Haliotide”, and “Patelle”.

MELANELLIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979 [after 14 February]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 298
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Pseudomelanoidea, Trochacidoidea, Acclidoidea, and Melanelloidea; and (same paper) as a superorder Melanelloida including the order Melanellida only.

MERONEPHRIDIA R. Perrier, 1889
Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches*: 281
Remarks: Original spelling “Méronéphridiens” (vernacular); spelled “Méronéphridés” by E. Perrier (1897: 2095). Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 313). Established as a division of Stenoglossa, containing *Voluta*, *Oliva*, *Marginella*, *Harpa*, *Pleurotoma*, *Terebra*, and *Conus* (contents in R. Perrier, 1893: 605).

MESOGASTROPODA Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 78
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Architaenioglossa, Valvatacea, Rissoacea, Littorinacea, Cerithiacea, Ptenoglossa, Aglossa, Amaltheacea, Natica-

cea, Lamellariacea, Cypraeaacea, Calyptraeacea, Heteropoda, Strombacea, and Doliacea. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 36) to Mesogastropodida.

MESOMMATOPHORA Simroth, 1889
Reference: *Nova Acta, Kaiserlich Leopoldinisch-Carolinische Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher*, 54(1): 85
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Mesommatophoren”. Latinized by Simroth (1896: 44). Taxon containing the families Athoracophoridae, Vaginulidae, and Onchidiidae.

MESOPROCTA E. Perrier, 1897
Reference: *Traité de zoologie*, 4: 2114
Remarks: Division of the Nudibranchiata containing the Hologastreae and Dendrogastreae.

MESURETHRA H. B. Baker, 1955 [28 April]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 68(4): 109
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Geophila including the superfamily Cerionoidea only.

METAMESOGASTROPODA Bandel, 1991
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. A, 134: 38
Remarks: Original spelling Meta-Mesogastropoda. Established as unranked division of the Caenogastropoda including Purpurinoidea, Stromboidea, Heteropoda, Pickworthiidae, and Vanikoridae. Spelling and rank emended by Bandel (1993b: 24) to order Metamesogastropoda [now including the Rissooidea].

METATROCHINA Naef, 1911
Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 158–159
Remarks: Original spelling Metatrochinae. Established as a division of Azygobranchia, as a substitute name for Monotocardia, containing the Pectinibranchia and Heterobranchia.

METURETHRA Ihering, 1929
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskunkunde*, 2(2): 156
Remarks: Established as a division of Nephropneusta.

MICROPTERYGIA Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Microptérygiens”. Latinized by Latreille (1825:

170). Established as an order including the family Pneumodermatidae only.

MIMOSPIRINA Dzik, 1983

Reference: *Geologiska Föreningens i Stockholm Förhandlingar*, 104(3): 238

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Onychochilidae and Clisospiridae.

MITROIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Mitriiformes, containing the superfamilies Fasciolarioidea and Mitroidea. Also spelled and ranked as order Mitriiformes, same reference.

MONOICA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 242

Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Pulmobranchiata, Chisombranchiata, Monopleurobranchiata, Aporobranchiata, Polybranchiata, Cyclobranchiata, Inferobranchiata, and Nucleobranchiata. Spelling emended by McDonald (1880: 163) to Monoecia.

MONONEPHRIDÉS R. Perrier, 1889

Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des gastéropodes prosobranches*: 279

Remarks: Vernacular name only, introduced as a substitute name for "Orthoneuroïdes". Established as division of Diotocardia. Ranked by Perrier (1893: 604) as suborder including the genera *Nerita*, *Navicella* and *Helicina*.

MONOPLEUROBRANCHIA Blainville, 1816

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1816): 10

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Monopleurobranches". Latinized by Gray (1821: 232). Established as an order, containing [in Gray] the genera *Umbrella*, *Pleurobranchia*, and *Laminaria*.

MONOSTICHOGLOSSATA Pagenstecher, 1877

Reference: *Verhandlungen des Naturhistorisch-Medicinischen Vereins zu Heidelberg*, new ser., 1: 74

Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Pontolimacidae, Elysiidae, and Lophocercidae.

MONOTOCARDIA Mörch, 1865 [5 October]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13: 398

Remarks: Established as a division of Gastropoda including the "classes" Androgyna [= Musioglossata] and Exophallia. See also Metatrochina.

MONOTREMATA P. Fischer & Crosse, 1878 [10 August]

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique centrale. Recherches zoologiques*, (7) 1: 698

Remarks: Established as a division of the suborder Geophila containing the families Testacellidae, Limacidae, Tebenophoridae, Helicidae, Cyndrellidae, Orthalicidae, Bulimulidae, Stenogyridae, and Succineidae. In P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 447) containing the families Testacellidae, Selenitidae, Limacidae, Philomycidae, Orthalicidae, Bulimulidae, Cyndrellidae, Pupidae, Stenogyridae, and Helicteridae. See also Soleiferae.

MURCHISONIINA Cox & Knight, 1960 [February]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(6): 264

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the superfamily Murchisonioidea only. Spelling and rank emended by Pchelinsev (1965: 4) to order Murchisoniata, containing the superfamilies Murchisonioidea, Tubiferoidea, Nerineoidea, Nerinelloidea, Itierioidea, Procerithioidea, Cerithioidea, Turritelloidea, and Scalioidea.

MURICOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the superfamily Muricoidea only. Spelling emended by F. Riedel (2000: 190, 195) to Muricina.

MUSIOGLOSSATA Mörch, 1857

Reference: *Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit Ill. M. N. Suenson*: 1

Remarks: Unranked taxon including the pulmonates, shelled ophisthobranchs, pyramidellids, *Eulima*, *Scalaria*, and *Janthina*.

NACELLINA Lindberg, 1988

Reference: *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 55

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Patellogastropoda containing the superfamilies Nacelloidea and Acmaeoidea.

NATANTIA Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648, 653

Remarks: Established as a division of the order Azygobranchia, including the suborders Atlantacea, Carinariacea, and Pterotracheacea.

NATICINA F. Riedel, 2000

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 190, 195

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Naticoidea only.

NEMATOGLOSSA Golikov & Starobogatov, 1968

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 3: 7

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the superfamily Cancellarioidea only. Ranked by Olsson (1970: 19) as order and declared new. See also Cancellarioidei.

NEOGASTROPODA Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 41, 65; 1082 [1941]

Remarks: Established as an order, as a substitute name for Stenoglossa. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Neogastropodida.

NEOMESOGASTROPODA Bandel, 1991 [December]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 71: 453

Remarks: Established as an order including the superfamilies Calyptraeoidea, Naticoidea, Cypraeoidea, Tonnoidea, and Echinospirida.

NEOMPHALOIDEI Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 24

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Vivipariformes including the family Neomphalidae only.

NEOPULMONATA Kubo & Kurozumi, 1995 [10 August]

Reference: *Molluscs of Okinawa*: 5

Remarks: Established as a major division of the Pulmonata, at a rank equal to Archaeopulmonata.

NEOTAENIOGLOSSA Haller, 1892 [15 July]

Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538

Remarks: Original spelling Neotaenioglossae. Established as a division of the Taenioglossa, itself divided into the Neotaenioglossa brevicommissurata and the Neotaenioglossa

longicommissurata (see these names). Ranked by Ponder & Warén (1988: 289, 291) as an order including the suborders Discopoda, Heteropoda, and Ptenoglossa.

NEPHROPNEUSTA Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 147

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Stylommatophora.

NERINEIDA Lyssenko, 1986

Reference: [in Aliev & Lyssenko] *Doklady Akademii Nauk Azerbaidzhanskoi SSR*, 42(5): 61

Remarks: Established as order Nerineida and suborder Nerineina; no contents given. Not available from Lyssenko (1984: 15), where Nerineina contained the superfamilies Nerinelloidea, Nerinoidea, Polyptyxoidea, Ptygmatoidea, Cryptoplocoidea, Diptyxioidea, Triptyxioidea, Plesioplocoidea, Neoptyxioidea, and Oligoptyxioidea.

NERITIMORPHA Koken, 1896

Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*: 163

Remarks: Original spelling Neritaemorphi. Established as suborder containing the family Neritidae. Spelling emended by Cox & Knight (1960: 263) to Neritopsina [declared new, including the superfamily Neritoidea only]. Spelling and rank emended by Morton & Yonge (1964: 2) to order Neritacea; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209) to superorder Neritimorpha, including the superfamilies Neritoidea, Hydrocenoidea, Titiscanioidea, and ?Cocculinoidea; by Bandel (1992a: 238) to subclass Neritomorpha, including the orders Neritoina, Platyceratina, Helicinina, and Hydrocenina.

NEUROBRANCHIA Keferstein, 1864

Reference: *Dr H.G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1031, 1061

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the families Cyclostomidae, Helicinidae, and Aciculidae.

NON-PALLIATA Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648, 655

Remarks: Established as a division of the order Opisthobranchia, including the suborders Pygobranchia, Ceratonota, and Haplomorpha.

NON SUCTORIAE Bergh, 1892. See family list.

NOTASPIDEA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550, 571

Remarks: Established as a division of Tectibranchiata including the genera *Pleurobranchus* and *Umbrella*.

NOTOBRANCHIA Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 232

Remarks: Established as an order including the genera *Aplysia* and *Bulla*.

NOTONEURÉS Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888

Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences [Paris]*, 106: 721, 724

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order of "Gastéropodes Astrepsineurés", including the genera *Tethys*, *Tritonia*, *Doris*, *Ombrella*, the eolids, *Aplysia*, *Bulla*, and *Philine*.

NUCLEOBRANCHIATA Blainville, 1814 [November]

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 177

Remarks: Established as order "Nucléobranchees" (vernacular); latinized by Blainville (1824: 282), containing the families Nectopoda and Pteropoda. See also Caryobranchiata.

NUDIBRANCHIA Cuvier, 1814 [December]

Reference: [in Blainville] *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 177

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Nudibranches"; latinized (as Nudibranchi) by Bowdich (1822: 58). Established as an order, with the genera *Doris*, *Polycera*, *Tethys*, *Scyllaea*, *Glaucus*, *Aeolis*, and *Tergipes* given as examples. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Nudibranchida.

NUDIPEDA Fleming, 1828 [March]

Reference: *A history of British animals*: 296

Remarks: Division of the Pectinibranchia Cryptobranchia containing the genera *Janthina* and *Velutina*.

NUDIPLEURA Wägele & Willan, 2000 [14 September]

Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 130(1): 167

Remarks: Clade containing the Pleurobranchioidea and the Nudibranchia.

ODONTOGLOSSA Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 127

Remarks: Division of the Proboscifera containing the families Fascioliidae and Turbellinellidae.

OKADAIINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Doridida. No contents given.

OLEACININA Schileyko, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 56

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Helicida containing the superfamilies Testaceloidea and Streptaxoidea.

OLIVELLOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Olivellidae only.

ONCHIDIIDA Starobogatov, 1970 [after 15 October]

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 45

Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamily Onchidioidea only. Spelling and rank emended by Minichev & Slavoshevskaja (1971: 360) to subclass Onchidiacea; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to superorder Onchidiiformii and order Onchidiiformes; by H. Nordsieck (1993: 48) to suborder Onchidioidei and infraorder Onchidioinei.

ONCHIDORIDINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Doridida. No contents given.

ONYCHOCHILIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 298

Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Onychochilidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to order Onychochiliformes and superorder Onychochiliformii.

ONYCHOGLOSSA G. O. Sars, 1878

Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 118

Remarks: Substitute name for Docoglossa, containing the families Patellidae, Tecturidae, and Lepetidae.

OPERCULATA Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 22

Remarks: Established as order Coelopneumona operculata; latinization of "Pulmonés operculés" of Férussac (1822). Férussac (1807: 37) had a family "Les Nériteins (sic) ou Operculés" for all land and freshwater operculate gastropods.

OPERCULATA P. Fischer, 1883

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422, 512; (6): 551; (7): 653 [1884]; (9): 793 [1885]

Remarks: Name used for five different taxa of gastropods: (1) as a subdivision of Pteropoda, including the family Hyolithidae only (p. 422); (2) as a division of Thalassophila including the family Amphibolidae only (p. 512); (3) as a division of Cephalaspidea, including the family Acteonidae only (p. 551); (4) as a subdivision of Taenioglossa including the families Xenophoridae and Naricidae (p. 653); (5) as a subdivision of Rhipidoglossa including the families Helicinidae and Hydrocenidae (p. 793).

OPISOPHTHALMA L. Pfeiffer, 1852

Reference: *Monographia pneumonopomorum viventium*: 3

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pneumonopoma, including the family Aciculidae only.

OPISTHOBANCHIATA Milne-Edwards, 1846

Reference: *Société Philomatique de Paris, Extraits des Procès-Verbaux des Séances*, (1846): 116

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Opistobranches". Also published in Milne-Edwards (1846: 296). Latinized by Woodward (1854 [in 1851–1855]: 179) as Opisthobanchiata. Established as an order containing the "Aplysiens", "Phyllidiens", "Doridiens", and "Eolidiens". See also Bulliones.

OPISTHOPHTHALMA Paladilhe, 1877

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, ser. 6, Zoologie, 5: 1

Remarks: Established as a suborder of operculate land snails, containing the genera *Truncatella*, *Geomelania*, *Acme*, and *Tomichia*. See also family Opisthophthalmidae.

OPISTHOPNEUMONA Starobogatov, 1970 [after 15 October]

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vo-domov zemnogo shara*: 45

Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Onchidiida, Rhodopida, and Soleolifera.

OPISTHOTREMATA Wenz, 1923

Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus*, I, Pars 17: 206

Remarks: Division of the suborder Ditre mata. See family list.

ORIOSTOMATOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 71

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Oriostomatoidea only.

ORTHOCONCHA Fol, 1875

Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 4: 176

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Orthoconques"; established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). Latinized by P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 422) as a subdivision of Pteropoda Thecosomata, containing the families Hyolithidae, Pterothecidae, Conulariidae, and Cavoliniidae.

ORTHODONTA Mörch, 1857a

Reference: *Fortegnelse over Gronlands Bloddyr*: 88

Remarks: Established as an order including the genera *Pilidium*, *Lepeta*, *Tectura*, *Cemoria*, and *Chiton*.

ORTHODONTA Macdonald, 1881 [25 March]

Reference: *The Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 243–244

Remarks: Name used for two different taxa of gastropods: (1) as a suborder of the order Proboscifera, including the rachiglossan neogastropod families (p. 243); (2) as a suborder of the order Rostrifera including the Heteropoda and the Phoridae (p. 244).

ORTHOGASTROPODA Ponder & Lindberg, 1995 [10 December]

Reference: *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*: 145

Remarks: Established as a division of the Gastropoda including all the gastropods except the Eogastropoda.

ORTHONEURA Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 140

Remarks: Established as a class of the phylum Arthrocyclides, including the orders Rostrifera, Proboscifera, and Heteropoda. Treated by Ihering (1891: 243) as an order of the class Cochlidae.

ORTHONEUROIDES Bouvier, 1887

Reference: *Système nerveux, morphologie générale et classification des gastéropodes prosobranches*: 460–461

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a section of the "Azygobranches", including the families Neritopsidae, ?Macluritidae, Neritidae, Hydrocaenidae, and Helicinidae. See also "Mononéphridés".

ORTHOSTROPHINA Linsley & Kier, 1984 [29 March]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 25(1): 250

Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamily Pelagielloidea only.

ORTHURETHRA Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 562

Remarks: Established as a division of Vasopulmonata, containing the families Partulidae, Pupidae, ?Valloniidae, ?Cochlicopidae, and Achatinellidae.

OTINOIDEI H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121: 48

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Systellommatophora. No contents given.

OVULOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 72

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the family Ovulidae only.

OXYGNATHA Mörch, 1859

Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109

Remarks: Established as a family (see family list). Treated by Hutton (1884: 188, 204) as a "sub-section" of the "section" Holognatha containing the families Vitrinidae, Limacidae, and Zonitidae.

OXYNOACEA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 12

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the Sacoglossa, containing the family Oxynoidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov

& Starobogatov (1989: 68) to order Oxynoidae [attributed to Baba, 1966], containing the suborders Lobigeroidei and Oxynoidae.

PACHYGNATHA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 48

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family, containing the family Antiopelidae. Treated by Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12) as infraorder of the suborder Arminoidea.

PALAEOCAENO-GASTROPODA Bandel, 1993 [December]

Reference: *Scripta Geologica*, Special issue 2: 8

Remarks: Original spelling Palaeo-Caenogastropoda. Established as a division of the Caenogastropoda containing the superfamilies Cerithioidea, Littorinoidea, Risssoidea, Subulitoidea, Murchisonioidea, Loxonematoidea, Cyclophoroidea, and Ampullarioidea.

PALLIATA Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648, 655

Remarks: Established as a division of the order Opisthobranchia, as a substitute name for Tectibranchiata, including the suborders Ctenidiobranchia and Phyllidiobranchia.

PALLIOHEDYLOIDEI Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 31

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Palliohedylidae only.

PALMATOPODA Mayer, 1849

Reference: *Verhandlungen des Naturhistorischen Vereines der Preussischen Rheinlands und Westphalens*, 6: 205

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Gasteropoda, including all the gastropods other than Heteropoda and Pteropoda.

PALUDINIMORPHA Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 210

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the order Architaenioglossa only.

PAPILLIFERA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 532

Remarks: Established as a subdivision of the Polybranchiata, containing the families Proctonotidae, Aeolidiidae, Fionidae, Glaucidae, Dotidae, and Hermaeidae.

PARACEPHALA Gravenhorst, 1845

Reference: *Das Thierreich nach den Verwandtschaften & Übergängen in den Klassen und Ordnungen desselben dargestellt*: 33

Remarks: Established as an order containing the taxa Pteropoda and Gastropoda.

PARACEPHALOPHORA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 194

Remarks: Established as a class of Malacozoaria, contents equivalent to Gastropoda, containing the subclasses Dioica, Hermaphrodita, and Monoica.

PARAGASTROPODA Linsley & Kier, 1984 [29 March]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 25(1): 249

Remarks: Established as a class containing the orders Orthostrophina and Hyperstrophina.

PARASITA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 517, 547

Remarks: Established as a division of the Nudibranchiata containing the family Entoconchidae only.

PARATECTIBRANCHIA Salvini-Plawen, 1988

Reference: *The Mollusca*, volume 11: 326

Remarks: Taxon including the Bullomorpha, Anaspidea, Saccoglossa, Thecosomata, Umbraculomorpha, ?Gymnosomata, and ?Acochliidomorpha.

PARTULOINEI Schileyko & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75

Remarks: Established as infraorder containing the family Partulidae only.

PATELLIONES Golikov & Starobogatov, 1984

Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 37

Remarks: Established, at the rank of subclass, as a substitute name for Cyclobranchia, containing the superorders Archinacelliformii and Patelliformii.

PATELLOGASTROPODA Lindberg, 1986 [February]

Reference: *American Malacological Bulletin*, 4(1): 115

Remarks: Unranked taxon including the families Patellidae, Acmaeidae, and Lepetidae. Ranked as order by Lindberg (1988: 55).

PATELLOIDEA Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 139

Remarks: Established as suborder containing the families Tecturidae, Patellidae, and Lepetidae. Spelling emended by Naef (1911: 158159) to Patellinae, used at rank above order, as equivalent to Docoglossa. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 37) to superorder Patelliformii, order Patelliformes, and suborder Patelloidei. Ranked by Salvini-Plawen (in Mizzaro-Wimmer & Salvini-Plawen, 2001: 67) as order Patellida, containing the family Patellidae only.

PECTINIBRANCHIA Cuvier, 1814 [December]

Reference: [in Blainville] *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Pectinibranches". Latinized (as a family) by Goldfuss (1820: xlv, 644). Established as an order including the families "les Trochoïdes", "les Buccinoides" and "les Sigarets". See also Ctenobranchiata and Trochiones.

PEDICULARIIFORMES Golikov & Starobogatov, 1984

Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 38

Remarks: Established as an order; no contents given. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 73) to suborder Pedicularioidei, containing the superfamilies Pedicularioidea, Trivioidea, and Lamellarioidea.

PEDONEURA Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 83

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Acochliidiidae, Palliohedylidae, and Strubelliidae.

PELAGIELLIDA Runnegar & Pojeta, 1985

Reference: *The Mollusca*, volume 10: 28, 50

Remarks: Established as an order of Monoplacophora containing the family Pelagielidae only. Also declared new by MacKinnon (1985: 75). Spelling emended to Pelagielliformes by Parkhaev (2001: 134–135).

PELLIBRANCHIATA Alder & Hancock, 1847

Reference: *The Athenaeum, Journal of Literature, Science, and the Fine Arts*, (1847): 748

Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera *Elysia*, *Placobranchus*, *Acteonina*, *Chalidis*, *Limapontia*, and *Ictis*.

PELTACEA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabs Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 6

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cephalaspidea, containing the genus *Pelta*. See also Runcinacea.

PELTOCOCHLIDES Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Originally introduced as a vernacular name. Latinized, with the same spelling, by Latreille (1825: 200). Established as a class including the orders Scutibranchia and Cyclobranchia.

PENTAGANGLIONATA Haszprunar, 1985

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 32

Remarks: Established as a “cohors” containing the superorders Architectibranchia, Tectibranchia, Eleutherobranchia, Gymnomorpha, and Pulmonata.

PERACLIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Pseudothecosomata. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to superorder Peraciliformii, order Peraciliformes and suborder Peracloidei.

PERACLIONES Minichev & Starobogatov, 1984

Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 38

Remarks: Established, at the rank of subclass, as a substitute name for Dextrobranchia.

PERUNELOMORPHA Frýda, 1998

Reference: *13th International Malacological Congress [Washington DC], Abstracts*: 107–108

Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamily Peruneloidea only.

PETROPHILA Gill, 1871 [February]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 13

Remarks: Taxon established at a rank between “suborder” and family, containing the families Gadiniidae and Siphonariidae.

PHANEROBRANCHIA Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 145

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Ichnopoda, containing the families Tritonidae, Scyllaeidae, Dendronotidae, Bornellidae, Heroidae, Dotidae, Aeolidiidae, Phylliroidae, Dorididae, Onchidorididae, Triopidae, Corambidae, Doriopsidae, Phyllidiidae, Pleurophyllidiidae, and Pleuroleiridae. See also Tergibranchiata.

PHANEROBRANCHIATA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 519

Remarks: Fischer most probably took the name Phanerobranchiata from Bergh, 1880 (see family list), but he used it as a name above the family level, to contain the family Polyceridae. Spelling emended by Odhner (1926: 30) to Phanerobranchia, containing the families Notodorididae, Polyceridae, Goniodorididae, and Onchidorididae; ranked as suborder (in synonymy of Anadoridacea), by Franc (1968c: 858).

PHANEROGAMA Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Phanérogames”. Latinized by Latreille (1825: 157). A “section” of the Mollusca including the cephalopods, the pteropods, and the gastropods.

PHANEROPNEUMONA Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 231

Remarks: Original spelling Phaneropneumona. Established as an order of Pneumobranchia, containing the genera *Cyclostoma* and *Helicina*. Spelling emended by Gray (1857a: viii, 78) to Phaneropneumona, containing the families Cyclophoridae, Oligyridae, and Proserpinidae.

PHARYNGONEURA Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 91

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Tantulidae only.

PHILINACEA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabs-
selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 6

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cephalaspidea, containing the family Philinidae.

PHILINOGLOSSACEA Hoffmann, 1933

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ord-
nungen des Tier-Reichs*. Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch
3: 192

Remarks: Established as a "Sippe". Ranked
as a suborder by Franc (1968c: 843).

PHLEBENTERATA Quatrefages, 1844

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*,
ser. 3, *Zoologie*, 1: 129, 171

Remarks: Established as an order containing
the families "Entérobranches" and "Der-
mo-branches", comprising essentially nudi-
branchs, sacoglossans and Acteon.

PHYLLAPLYSIINA Minichev & Starobogatov,
1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po
izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19–20

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the
order Aplysiida. No contents given.

PHYLLIDIOBRANCHIA Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9,
16: 645

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the
order Zygobranchia, including the family
Patellidae only. See also Phyllidioidei.

PHYLLIDIOIDEI Férussac, 1822 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des ani-
maux mollusques*: xxix

Remarks: Established as a suborder "Les
Phyllidiens Cuv. Lam.". Latinized [as subor-
der Phyllidinae, containing the family Phyl-
liidiidae only] by Menke (1828: 6). Spelling
and rank emended by Ray Lankester (1883:
655) to suborder Phyllidiobranchia; by Am-
itrov (1984: 38) and Golikov & Staroboga-
tov (1989: 68) to superorder Phyllidiiformi,
order Phyllidiiformes and suborder Phyllid-
ioidei.

PHYLLOBRANCHIACEA Franc, 1968

Reference: *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 845

Remarks: Established by Latreille as a fami-
ly-group name (see family list). Ranked by
Franc as a suborder (in the synonymy of Po-
lybranchiacea) containing the families Po-
lybranchiidae and Hermaeidae.

PHYLLOBRANCHOPSINA Minichev & Starobogatov,
1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po
izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19–20

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the
order Stiligerida. No contents given.

PHYLLOVORA Gray, 1860 [October]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural
History*, ser. 3, 6: 268

Remarks: Established as a section of the Geo-
phila, containing the families Helicidae, Arion-
idae, Parmacellidae, Cryptellidae, Aneiteidae,
Janellidae, Philomycidae, Veronicellidae, and
Onchidiidae.

PHYTOPHAGA Lamarck, 1822

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux
sans vertèbres*, 6(2): 57, 59

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Les
Phytiphages". Latinized by Herrmannsen
(1847 [in 1846–1852]: 266). Established as a
section of the division "Trachéliopodes", con-
taining the families "Colimacés", "Lymnéens",
"Mélaniens", "Péristomiens", "Néritacés",
"Janthines", "Macrostomes", "Plicacés", "Sca-
lariens", and "Turbinacés".

PIGOBRANCHIATA. See under Pygobranchia.**PLACOBANCHACEA** Jensen, 1996

Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the
Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 351: 117

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the
order Sacoglossa, containing the superfam-
ilies Placobranchioidea and Limapontioidea.
See also Placobranchidae in family list.

PLANILABIATA Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]

Reference: *Cretaceous fauna of Southern India*.
Palaeontologia Indica, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 330

Remarks: Established as a "tribe" (between
suborder and family) of the Scutibranchiata,
containing the family Neritidae only.

PLANKTOTROPHICA Haszprunar, 1988 [14 De-
cember]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*,
54(4): 430

Remarks: Clade containing the Caenogas-
tropoda and the Chalazaeata.

PLANORBOINEI H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121: 48

Remarks: Established as infraorder of the sub-
order Branchiopulmonata. No contents given.

PLANSPIRALIA Naef, 1911

Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 156–159

Remarks: Established as a division of the Gastropoda containing the order Belleromorpha only.

PLATYCERATINA Bandel, 1992

Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 66(3–4): 238

Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Neritomorpha. No contents given.

PLATYCOCHLIDES Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 143

Remarks: Established as a “phylum” of the Mollusca, containing the classes Ichnopoda, Pteropoda, and Cephalopoda. See also Platymalakia.

PLATYHEDYLOIDEA Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 108

Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Platyhedylidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Ev. Marcus (1982: 26) to suborder Platyhedylacea.

PLATYMALAKIA Ihering, 1877

Reference: *Vergleichende Anatomie des Nervensystemes und Phylogenie der Mollusken*: 31

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Platycochliides. Ihering (1891: 240, 243) ranked Platymalakia as one of two “phylum” of the Mollusca, containing the classes Ichnopoda and Pteropoda [but not the Cephalopoda, earlier included in Platycochliides].

PLATYPODA Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part 1*: 64

Remarks: Established as a division of the order Rostrifera, containing the Podophthalma, Edriophthalma, and Opisophthalma.

PLATYPODA P. Fischer, 1883

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 445; (6): 582

Remarks: Established as a subdivision of the class Gastropoda containing the order Prosobranchiata.

PLEUREMBOLICA F. Riedel, 2000

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 191, 195

Remarks: Taxon containing the suborders Trochelina, Cassina, and Ficina of the Neomesogastropoda + the order Neogastropoda.

PLEUROANTHOBRANCHIA Grande, Templado, Cervera & Zardoya, 2004

Reference: *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 33: 384–385

Remarks: Clade of Nudipleura defined by the presence of blood gland, calcareous spicules in the integument and a caecum directly opened into the stomach, containing the Pleurobranchioidea and Anthobranchia.

PLEUROBRANCHIA Deshayes, 1832

Reference: *Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers*, 2: table between pp. 552–553

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Les Pleurobranches”. Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 293). Established as a suborder containing the genera *Umbrella*, *Siphonaria*, *Pleurobranchus* and *Pleurobranchaea*. Spelling and rank emended by Gray (1840b: 152) to order Pleurobranchiata, containing the families Bullidae, Aplysiidae, Umbrellidae, Pleurobranchidae, and Pterotracheidae; by Pelseneer (1906: 173) to “tribe” Pleurobranchomorpha; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 67) to order Pleurobranchiformes and suborder Pleurobranchioidei.

PLEUROCOELA Thiele, 1926

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 105

Remarks: Established as an order of Opisthobranchia, containing the suborders Cephalaspidea, Pteropoda Thecosomata, Anaspidea, and Pteropoda Gymnosomata.

PLEUROMMATOPHOREN Simroth, 1889

Reference: *Nova Acta, Kaiserlich Leopoldinisch-Carolinische Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher*, 54(1): 85

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Taxon comprising all the land pulmonates exclusive of Athoracophoridae.

PLEURONEURÉS Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888

Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences [Paris]*, 106: 721, 724

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order of “Gastéropodes Astrepsineurés”, defined by disposition of nervous system, but contents not explicit.

PLEUROPHTHALMA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 586
Remarks: Division of the Toxoglossa containing the families Conidae and Cancellariidae.

PLEUROPROCTA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabsers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 50, 52
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" [= suborder] of the suborder Eolidacea, containing the family Coryphellidae only. See also Pleuroprocta in family list.

PLEUROTOMARIINA Cox & Knight, 1960 [February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(6): 263
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the Archaeogastropoda, containing the superfamilies Pleurotomarioidea, ?Trochonematoidea, and Fissurelloidea. Spelling and rank emended by Pchelintsev (1963: 39) to order Pleurotomariata; by Golikov & Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to subclass Pleurotomarioines [in synonymy of Scutibranchia] and order Pleurotomariiformes.

PLOCAMBRANCHIA Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part 1*: ix, 115
Remarks: Taxon comprising the families Calyptraeidae, Capulidae, and Vanikoroidae.

PNEUMATODOCHA Kölliker, 1847
Reference: *Giornale dell'Imperiale Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 248
Remarks: Taxon of "Limaces Gasteropoda" [= the Gastropoda without the Pteropoda and Heteropoda], containing the taxa with respiratory organs, as opposed to Apneusta, without them.

PNEUMBRANCHIA Lamarck, 1819
Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(1): 298
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Pneumobranches". Latinized by T. Brown (1844? [in 1837–1844]: 54, as Pneumobranchiae). A section of the "Gastéropodes" containing the family "Limaciens". Spelling and rank emended by Gray (1840c: 153) to order Pneumobranchiata [containing the family Arionidae only]. See also Pneumonobranchia.

PNEUMODERMATIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Gymnosomata. Spelling emended by Starobogatov & Naumov (1987: 149) to Pneumodermatiformes.

PNEUMONEATA Hartmann, 1821
Reference: *System der Erd- & Süsswasser Gasteropoden Europas*: 32–33
Remarks: Original spelling "Pneumoneen" (vernacular). Latinized by Hartmann (1844: table). Established as an order of the class Gastropoda, containing all the pulmonates and land operculates.

PNEUMONBRANCHIA Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 230
Remarks: Established as a subclass of Gastropodophora, containing the orders Aedopneumona and Phaneropneumona. Spelling and rank emended by Gray (1840a: 101) to order Pneumonobranchiata, containing the families Arionidae, Helicidae, Auriculidae, Lymnaeidae, and Cyclostomatidae. See also under Pneumobranchia.

PNEUMONOCHLAMYDA Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Azygobranchia, including the families Cyclostomatidae, Helicinidae, and Aciculidae.

PNEUMONOPHORA Macdonald, 1880 [3 September]
Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 163
Remarks: Established as an order including the suborder Pulmonata only.

PNEUMONOPOMA L. Pfeiffer, 1852
Reference: *Monographia pneumonopomorum viventium*: 1
Remarks: Substitute name for Pneumopoma, ranked as order containing all land operculates.

PNEUMOPOMA Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Pneumopomes". Latinized by Latreille (1825: 182). Established as an order, containing the families "Hélicinides", and "Turbicines". See also Pneumonopoma.

PODOPHTHALMA Gray, 1840
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 151
Remarks: Established as a division of the order Phytophaga, containing the families

Turbinidae, Trochidae, Stomatellidae, Haliotidae, Fissurellidae, Neritidae, Ampullariidae, Janthinidae, and Atlantidae.

POLYBRANCHIA Blainville, 1814 [November]
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris*, (1814): 177
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Polybranches". Latinized as a family (see family list). Established as an order containing the families "Tétracères" and "Dicères". Spelling and rank emended by Franc (1968c: 845) to suborder Polybranchiacea, containing the families Polybranchiidae (= Caliphylidae) and Hermaeidae.

POMASTOMA Férussac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxiv
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "les Pomastomes". Latinized [as Pomastomae] by Menke (1828: 22) and [as Pomatostoma] by Menke (1830: 40). Established as suborder containing the families "Turbinés" and "Trochoïdes".

POMATOBANCHIATA Schweigger, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 744
Remarks: Substitute name for "Les Tectibranches". Division of the order Gasteropoda, containing the genera *Akera*, *Notarchus*, *Aplysia*, *Pleurobranchus*, and *Pleurobranchaea*. Spelling and rank emended by Burmeister (1837: 498) to family Pomatobanchia (not available as such: not based on a genus).

PORODORIDACEA Odhner, 1968
Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 254
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Doridacea, "comprising those families that Bergh united in his 'Dorididae porostomata'". Also declared by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 872) a new suborder, containing the families Phyllidiidae and Dendrodorididae. See also Porodoridacea in family list.

POROSTOMATA Bergh, 1876 [4 May]
Reference: *Malacologische Untersuchungen. [in Semper] Reisen im Archipel der Philippinen, Theil 2, Wissenschaftliche Resultate*, Bd. 2, Theil 1, Heft 10: title
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank under Nudibranchiata holohepatica, containing the families Doriopsidae and Phyllidiidae. See also family list.

PRIONOGLOSSA G. O. Sars, 1878
Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 214
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Omalogryidae only.

PROBOSCIDEA Troschel, 1847
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 13(2): 383
Remarks: Used in a heading only. Formally diagnosed in Troschel (1848: 548), there containing the families Volutacea, Canalifera, Muricea, Cassidea, and Buccinea.

PROBOSCIDIFERA Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 125
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Ctenobranchiata, containing families of Neogastropoda, some Neotaenioglossa, and some Heterostropho. Ranked by Ihering (1876: 142) as an order, and declared nov.

PROCAENOGASTROPODA Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 86: 145
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Solenisciformes and Perunelomorpha.

PROCYCLOPHORIDA Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 86: 178
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Anthracopupoidea and Palaeocyclophoroidea.

PRODIOTOCARDIA A. Meyer, 1913 [20 September]
Reference: *Biologisches Centralblatt*, 33: 571
Remarks: Hypothetical ancestor of the Diotocardia.

PROGASTROPODA A. Meyer, 1913 [20 September]
Reference: *Biologisches Centralblatt*, 33: 571, 575
Remarks: Hypothetical ancestral gastropods.

PROMONOTOCARDIA A. Meyer, 1913 [20 September]
Reference: *Biologisches Centralblatt*, 33: 571
Remarks: Hypothetical ancestor of the Monotocardia.

PROPRIONEURA Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum. Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 87

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Hedylopsidae and Pseudoneulidae.

PRORHIPIDOGLOSSA Simroth, 1906

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 1: 838, 1052

Remarks: Taxon containing the family Bellephontidae only.

PROSOBRANCHIA Milne-Edwards, 1846 [2 September]

Reference: *Société Philomatique de Paris, Extrait des Procès-Verbaux des Séances*, (1846): 116

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Prosobranches". Also published in Milne-Edwards (1846b: 296). Often credited to a later paper by Milne-Edwards (1848: 109, 112). Established as one of four orders (with Pulmonata, Heteropoda, and Opisthobranchia) of the class Gastropoda; no contents given. See also Eugastropoda.

PROSOPHTHALMA H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856 [March]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 313

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Assimineidae only.

PROTEOBRANCHIATA Dall, 1870

Reference: *The American Naturalist*, 4: 561

Remarks: Original spelling Proteo-branchiata. Established as a suborder of the order Docoglossa containing the families Acmaeidae and Patellidae. Dall (1871: 49, 51) expanded his views on the classification of the Docoglossa and included only the family Acmaeidae in the Proteobranchiata.

PROTOCOHLIDES Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 144

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Ichnopoda, containing the families Rhodopidae, Tethyidae, and Melibidae. See also Tergibranchiata.

PROTOGASTROPODA Shimer & Shrock, 1944

Reference: *Index fossils of North America*: 366, 437

Remarks: Established as a subclass of the class Gastropoda, containing the orders Cy-nostraca and Cochliostraca.

PROTOPODA Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part 1: 64, 126

Remarks: Division of the suborder Rostrifera containing the family Vermetidae only.

PROTOSTREPTONEURA

Remarks: Wenz (1938: 62) stated that B. B. Woodward had proposed Protostreptoneura as a basal group of ancestral gastropods containing *Subulites*, *Stenotheca*, and *Platyceras*. We have not found this name in Woodward's work, and Wenz himself rejected this concept of Protostreptoneura.

PROTRIAULA Ihering, 1892

Reference: *Nova Acta, Kaiserlich Leopoldinisch-Carolinische Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher*, 58(5): 399

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Triaula.

PROTURETHRA Ihering, 1929

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(2): 156, 194

Remarks: Division of Nephropneusta, containing the families Onchidiidae, Vaginulidae, Rathousiidae, Janellidae, and Philomycidae.

PSELAPHOCEPHALA Keferstein, 1862

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 522, 567

Remarks: Established at the rank of class as a substitute name for Gastropoda.

PSEUDOBRANCHIA Gray, 1856 [13 August]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 24: 101

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Scutibranchia, containing the family Proserpinidae only.

PSEUDOBRANCHIATA Hartmann, 1840

Reference: *Erd- und Süßwasser-Gastropoden*: (unnumbered table)

Remarks: Division of the Gastropoda containing the genera *Choristoma*, *Pomatias*, and *Cyclostoma*.

PSEUDOEUCTENIDIACEA Tardy, 1970

Reference: *Annales des Sciences naturelles, Zoologie et Biologie animale*, ser. 12, 12(3): 365

Remarks: Established as a superfamily (see family list). Ranked by Baranetz & Minichev (1995: 298) as an order in the synonymy of Doridoxida.

PSEUDOLIVOIDEI Kantor, 1991 [November]
Reference: *Ruthenica*, 1(1–2): 49
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Neogastropoda, containing the family Pseudolividae only.

PSEUDOPHALLIA Mörch, 1865 [5 October]
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13: 399
Remarks: Established as a “class” of the “series” Diotocardia, as a substitute name for Aspidobranchia, containing the divisions Rhipidoglossata and Heteroglossata.

PSEUDOPNEUMONA Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part 1*: viii, 86
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Litorinidae, Lacunidae, and Truncatellidae.

PSEUDOTHECOSOMATA Meisenheimer, 1905 [22 January]
Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee Expedition*, 9(1): 4, 174
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Cymbuliidae and Desmopteridae. See also Peraclida.

PTENOBANCHIATA. See Ctenobranchiata.

PTENOGLOSSA Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 129
Remarks: Division of the Proboscifera, containing the families Cassidae, Scalariidae, and Actaeonidae. Established at unspecified rank above family, and subsequently generally treated as suborder.

PTERABRANCHIA Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 235
Remarks: Established as an order of the Stomatopterophora, containing the genera *Limacina*, *Cleodora*, *Cymbula*, and ?*Clio* and *Pneumoderma*.

PTEROCEPHALA N. Wagner, 1885
Reference: *Die Wirbellosen des Weissen Meeres*, 1: 118, 120
Remarks: Established as an order of the Pteropoda containing the genera *Creseis*, *Hyalea*, and *Cavolinia*.

PTERODIBRANCHIA Blainville, 1814 [November]
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 177

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Ptérodibranches”, alternative spelling for “Ptérodibranches”. Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 347). Established as an order, containing Pteropoda less the genus *Hyalaea* and “perhaps” *Pneumoderma*.

PTEROPODA Cuvier, 1804
Reference: *Annales du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, 4: 232
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “ptéropodes”. Latinized by Blainville (1825: 493) at the rank of family (see family list). Established as an order including the genera “*Clio*”, “*Pneumoderme*”, and “*Hyale*”. See also Stomatopterophora.

PTEROTA Boas, 1886
Reference: *Videnskabernes Selskabs Skriftter*, ser. 6, *Naturvidenskabelig og Mathematisk Afdeling*, 4(1): 14 [Danish text], 179 [French text]
Remarks: Established at the rank of suborder as a substitute name for Gymnosomata.

PTEROTRACHEACEA Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 654
Remarks: Established as a suborder including the genera *Pterotrachea* and *Firuloides* (sic).

PTERYGIA Latreille, 1824 [November]
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335
Remarks: Original spelling “Ptérygiens” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 157). Established as a division of the “Mollusques Phanérogames” containing the classes Cephalopoda and Pteropoda.

PTERYGIA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 544
Remarks: Established as a division of the Pterobranchiata containing the family Elysiidae only.

PULMOBRANCHIATA Blainville, 1814 [November]
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Pulmo-branches”. Latinized by Goldfuss (1820) as a family (see family list). Spelling and rank emended by Blainville (1824: 242) to order Pulmobranchiata, containing the families “*Limnacea*”, “*Auriculacea*”, and “*Limacinea*”. See also Pulmonata.

PULMONATA Cuvier, 1814 [December]

Reference: [in Blainville] *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "pulmonés". Established as an order, treated as a substitute name for "Pulmobranches" [= Pulmobranchiata]. Latinized as Pulmonifera, at the rank of class, by Fleming (1822: 448); as Pulmonea by Latreille (1825: 178). See also Heliciones and Limaciones.

PUPILLINA Schileyko, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 56

Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing the superfamilies Cerionoidea, Achatinoidea, Cionelloidea, Pupilloidea, and Sagdoidea. Spelling and rank emended by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to suborder Pupilloidei (in synonymy of Orthurethra); by Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2003]: 6) to infraorder Pupilloinei.

PURPURINOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 26

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Cerithiiformes, including the family Purpurinidae only.

PYCNONEPHRIDIA R. Perrier, 1889

Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches*: 281

Remarks: Original spelling "Pycnonéphridiens" (vernacular); spelled "Pycnonéphridés" by E. Perrier (1897: 2098). Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 314). Established as a division of Stenoglossa, containing *Turbinella*, *Fusus*, *Mitra*, *Buccinum*, *Murex*, and *Purpura* (contents in R. Perrier, 1893: 605).

PYGOBRANCHIA Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 234

Remarks: Established as an order, treated as a substitute name for Cephalophora cyclobranchia, containing the genus *Doris*. Ranked as a suborder by Gray (1857a: 206). Spelling emended by Misuri (1917: 9) to Pigobranchiata, treated as a substitute name for the Holohepatica of Bergh.

PYRAMIDELLIMORPHA Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 214

Remarks: Established as a superorder including the orders Heterostropha, Ptenoglossa, and Homoeostropha. Spelling and rank emended by Ros (1975: 347) to order Pyramidellacea; by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979a: 298) to superorder Pyramidelloida and order Pyramidellida; by Minichev & Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to subclass Pyramidelliones.

PYRENOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73

Remarks: Established as suborder of the order Mitriformes, containing the superfamilies Beringioidea and Pyreñoidea.

RACHIGLOSSA Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 127

Remarks: Taxon containing the family Volutidae. When he established the Stenoglossa (= Toxoglossa + Rachiglossa), Bouvier (1887: 472) used Rachiglossa for a taxon containing the families Harpidae, Marginellidae, Volutidae, Mitridae, Olividae, Fasciariidae, Turbellidae, Buccinidae, Nassidae, Columbelloidea, Muricidae, Purpuridae, and Coralliophilidae.

RAPHIDOGLOSSA Macdonald, 1880 [3 September]

Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 165, 242

Remarks: Established as an order of Gasteropoda Monoecia, containing the suborders Dicranobranchia, Schismatobranchia, Scutibranchia, and Pseudobranchia.

REMIBRANCHIATA Quatrefages, 1844. See family list.**REPTANTIA** Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648

Remarks: Established as a division of the order Azygobranchia, including the suborders Holochlamyda, Pneumono-chlamyda, and Siphonochlamyda.

RETIFERA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 288

Remarks: Taxon established by Blainville for a family (see family list). Ranked by Möller (1832: 132) as suborder containing the family Patellidae, itself containing the genera *Patella* and *Trimusculus*.

RETUSACEA T. E. Thompson, 1976

Reference: *Biology of opisthobranch molluscs*, 1: 17

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Bullo-morpha containing the family Retusidae only.

RHACOPODA Hennig, 1980

Reference: *Taschenbuch der speziellen Zoologie*, ed. 4. *Wirbellose I*: 320

Remarks: Clade containing the Cephalopoda and Gastropoda.

RHINOGLOSSA G. O. Sars, 1878

Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 448

Remarks: Taxon containing the genus "*Triforis*" [in the sense of *Marshallora*] only. See also Triphoroidei.

RHINOPHORALIA Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430

Remarks: Clade containing Pyramidelloidea and Euthyneura.

RHIPIDOGLOSSA Troschel, 1848

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 553

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Neritidae, Trochidae, Haliotidae, and Fissurellidae. Rhipidoglossa and Raphidoglossa [both Gray (1856: 100–101)] are incorrect subsequent spellings (but Raphidoglossa Macdonald, 1880 is a different name).

RHODOPADAE Poche, 1911

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 77(1), Suppl.: 105

Remarks: Established as a "subsubphylum" containing the class Rhodopoidea, itself containing the family Rhodopidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Minichev (1971: 10) to order Rhodopida; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to Rhodopiformes [attributed to Minichev & Slavoshevskaja (1971)].

RHYTIDOINEI Schileyko & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75

Remarks: Established as infraorder of Limaciformes containing the superfamily Rhytidoidea only.

RINGICULIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979 [after 14 February]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 298

Remarks: Established as order of the superorder Pyramidelloida, containing the family Ringiculidae only.

RISSEOELLINA Golikov & Starobogatov, 1968

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 3: 7

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Discopoda, containing the superfamilies Skeneopsoidea and Rissoelloidea.

RISSEOIDEI Slavoshevskaja, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 17

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Rissooidea, Rissoidnoidea, and Truncatelloidea.

ROSTRIFERA Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 130

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Ctenobranchia containing the divisions Gymnoglossa [for Cancellariidae], Toxoglossa [for Conidae], Dactyloglossa [for Amphiperatidae], and Taenioglossa [for Cypraeidae, Phoridae, Ampullariidae, Viviparidae, Rissoellidae, Cyclophoridae, Capulidae, and many others].

ROSTRIFERA Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 140

Remarks: Established as an order of Orthoneura containing the suborders Rhipidoglossa [for Neritacea etc.], Ptenoglossa [for Janthinidae etc.], and Taenioglossa [for Ampullariacea etc.].

RUNCINIDEA Colosi, 1915 [after 25 April]

Reference: *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, Classe di Scienze Fisiche, Matematiche e Naturali*, ser. 2, 56(6): 33–34

Remarks: Established as a "section" [above family level] of Tectibranchia containing the family Runcinidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Burn (1963: 9) to suborder Runcinacea, as a substitute name for Peltacea; ranked by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 841) as order; spelling emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to order Runciniformes.

SACCOBRANCHIA Leach, 1847 [October]

Reference: [in Gray, ed.] *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 268

Remarks: Division of Gastropoda containing the families Limacidae, Helicidae, Carychiidae, Lymnaeidae, and Ancyliidae.

SACOGLOSSA Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 146

Remarks: Established as an order of Ichnopoda, containing the families Limapontiidae, Elysiidae, Phyllobranchidae, Plakobranichidae, Hermaeidae, and Lophocercidae. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Sacoglossida. See also Ascoglossa. Jensen (1992: 541) has reviewed the usages of Sacoglossa and Ascoglossa, and advocated usage of the former.

SAGDOINEI Schileyko & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75

Remarks: Established as infraorder of Limaciformes containing the superfamily Sagdoidea only.

SCAPHANDRACEA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabsers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 6

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cephalaspidea containing the families Scaphandridae and Akeridae. Spelling emended by Starobogatov (1989: 74) to Scaphandroidei (declared new).

SCHISMATOBANCHIA Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 233

Remarks: Established as an order of Gastropoda Cryptobranchia containing the genus *Haliotis* only. See also family list.

SCHISTOPELMATA Thiele, 1921 [12 July]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 53(3): 144

Remarks: Taxon containing the family Assimineidae only.

SCHIZOPODA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 597

Remarks: Subdivision of the Rachioglossa containing the family Olividae only.

SCLERODERMATA P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pteropoda containing the family Eurybiidae only.

SCUTIBRANCHIA Cuvier, 1817

Reference: *Le règne animal* ..., 2: 388, 445

Remarks: Original spelling "les Scutibranches" (vernacular). Latinized [as Scutibranchiata Cuvier 1812] by Hermannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]). Established as an order including the genera *Haliotis*, *Capulus*, *Crepidula*, *Fissurella*, etc. Rank emended by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979a: 299) to subclass Scutibranchia.

SEGUENZIINA Haszprunar, 1986

Reference: *9th International Malacological Congress, Abstracts*: 34

Remarks: Original spelling Seguenzinina; no contents given. Spelling and rank emended by Salvini-Plawen & Haszprunar (1987: 762) to suborder Seguenziina; by Goryachev (1987a: 22) to order Seguenziiformes (declared new).

SELENIMORPHA Bandel & Frýda, 1996

Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte*, (1996[6]): 331

Remarks: Division of Vetigastropoda defined as "archaeogastropods with a slit and selenizone, contrasting with archaeogastropods without that feature".

SEMIPHYLLIDIENS. See Semiphyllididae (family list) and Hemiphyllidinae (present list).

SEMIPOBOSCIDIFERA Bouvier, 1887

Reference: *Système nerveux, morphologie générale et classification des gastéropodes prosobranches*: 468

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Semi-Proboscidières". Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 314). Taxon containing the families Naticidae, Lamellariidae, ?Janthinidae, and Cypraeidae.

SERIBRANCHIA Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Séro-branches". Latinized by Latreille (1825: 174). Established as a family (see family list). Ranked by Deshayes (1832 [in 1830–1832]: 553) as a suborder containing the family "Phyllidiens".

SIGMURETHRA Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 563

Remarks: Established as a division of Vasopulmonata containing the subdivisions Holopoda, Agnathomorpha, Agnatha, and Aulacopoda.

SILICODERMATAE Labbé, 1933 [after 28 November]

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 58: 365

Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Oncidiidae.

SIMROTHINA Bandel & Riedel, 1994

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 13: 345

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Neomesogastropoda containing the superfamilies Lamellarioidea, Cypraeoidea, and Naticoidea.

SINISTROBRANCHIA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 300

Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Architectonicida, Epitoniida, and Melanellida.

SINUATA Koken, 1896

Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*: 162

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Prosobranchia containing the families Raphistomatidae, Euomphalidae, Pleurotomariidae, Haliotidae, Fissurellidae, Bellerophonitidae, and Euomphalopteridae.

SINUITOPSIDA Starobogatov, 1970

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1970(3): 14

Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Cyclocyrtoneillidae, Cyrtolitidae, and Bucanellidae. Spelling and rank emended by Salvini-Plawen (1980: 255) to suborder Sinuitopsina.

SINUOPEOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 71

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pleurotomariiformes containing the families Sinuopeidae and ?Ophiletidae.

SIPHONARIACEA Van Mol, 1967

Reference: *Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des Sciences, Mémoires*, 37(5): 11

Remarks: Established as suborder of Basomatophora containing the families Trimusculidae and Siphonariidae. Spelling and rank emended by Minichev & Starobogatov (1975: 10) to order Siphonariida; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 67) to subclass Siphonariiones, superorder Siphonariiformii and order Siphonariiformes; by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to suborder Siphonarioidei.

SIPHONATA Macgillivray, 1843

Reference: *A history of the molluscous animals*: 61, 162

Remarks: Section of the order Pectinibranchiata containing the families Buccinidae, Fusidae and Cypraeidae.

SIPHONOBANCHIATA Duméril, 1806

Reference: *Zoologie analytique*: 160

Remarks: Established as family "Siphonobranchies" (vernacular). Ranked by Blainville (1824: 195) as order Siphonobranchiata, containing the families Siphonostomata, Entomostomata, and Angyostomata. See also family list.

SIPHONOCILAMYDA Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Azygobranchia, including the families of Toxoglossa, Rachiglossa and part of the Taenioglossa.

SIPHONOSTOMATA Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 10: 185, table between pp. 214–215

Remarks: See family list.

SKELETOBRANCHIA Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430

Remarks: Taxon of gastropods containing Neomphaloidea, Vetigastropoda, and Pectinibranchia.

SMEAGOLIDA Climo, 1980 [10 December]

Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 7: 515

Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Gymnomorpha, containing only the family Smeagolidae, itself containing only the species *Smeagol manningi*. Spelling and rank emended by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to infraorder Smeagoloinei.

SOLEIFERAE Ihering, 1929

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(2): 161, 194

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank above family, established as a substitute name for Monotremata, and containing the families Janellidae and Philomyidae.

SOLENISCIFORMES Bandel, 2002 [October]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 86: 145

Remarks: Established as an order of Procaenogastropoda, containing the superfamily Soleniscoidea only.

SOLENOSTOMATA Fleming, 1828 [March]

Reference: *A history of British animals*: 296

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank, containing the families Conidae, Cypraeidae, Ovulidae, Volutidae, Marginellidae, Olividae, Tornatellidae, Bellerophon, Buccinidae, Muricidae, Cerithiidae, and Strombidae.

SOLEOLIFERA Thiele, 1926 [20 February]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 138

Remarks: Taxon including the families Rathouisiidae and Veronicellidae. Established as "Sippe" [= superfamily], and not available as a family-group name (see family list). See also Gymnomorpha.

SOLIDIPEDIA Dall, 1921 [24 February]

Reference: *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 112: 85

Remarks: Taxon established at a rank below "superfamily" Rhachiglossa and containing the families Marginellidae, Volutidae, Mitridae, Fascioliariidae, Chrysodomidae, Buccinidae, Colubrariidae, Alectrionidae, Columbelloidae, Muricidae, and Coralliophiliidae.

SORBEOCONCHA Ponder & Lindberg, 1997

Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 119(2): 225

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank, comprising "all those taxa sharing a more recent common ancestor with *Conus* (and *Triphora* and *Tonna*) than with *Cyclophorus* and *Ampullaria*", i.e. the Cerithioidea, Campanuloidea, Ptenoglossa, and the Neogastropoda.

SPARTAEBRANCHIA Leach, 1852

Reference: [in Gray, ed.] *A synopsis of the Mollusca of Great Britain*: 203

Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera *Valvata*, *Paludina*, and *Bithynia*.

SPIRALIA Bellermann, 1816

Reference: *Gesellschaft naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der gesamten Naturkunde*, 7(2): 92, 119

Remarks: Established as an order of the "class" Cochleae, containing the genera *Buccinum*, *Strombus*, *Murex*, *Trochus*, *Turbo*, *Helix*, and *Nerita*.

SPIRICONCHA P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422

Remarks: Division of the suborder Testacea of the order Thecosomata, containing the family Limacinidae only.

SPIRIVALVIA Cuvier, 1800

Reference: *Leçons d'anatomie comparée*, 1: table 5

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Spirivalves". Latinized by Hermannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 491). Established as a division of the gastropods, to include all the genera with a spirally coiled shell.

SPIRONOTIA Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 143

Remarks: Established as an order containing the suborders Adelobranchia and Siphobranchia.

STEGANOBRANCHIA Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 146

Remarks: Established as an order, partly equivalent to Tectibranchia, containing the families Runcinidae, Siphonariidae, Pleurobranchidae, Aplysiidae, Philinidae, Bullidae, Cylichnidae, Aplustridae, and Actaeonidae. See also Stegobranchia.

STEGOBRANCHIA Risso, 1826

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des principales productions de l'Europe méridionale*, 4: 40

Remarks: Established as an order, equivalent to "Inférobanches", including the genus *Pleurobranchus* only. Risso may have borrowed the name from Leach's unpublished MS, later edited by Gray (1847a: 268), where Stegobranchia includes the families Pleurobranchidae, Aplysiidae, Marseniidae, and Bullidae.

STEGOGNATHA Tryon, 1884

Reference: *Structural and systematic conchology*, 3: 19

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank, established as a division of the Holognatha with a jaw as in *Punctum* and *Bulimulus*.

STENOGLOSSA Bouvier, 1887

Reference: *Système nerveux, morphologie générale et classification des gastéropodes prosobranches*: 471

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Sténoglosses". Latinised by Franc (1968a: 304). Taxon containing the Toxoglossa and the Rachiglossa.

STILIFEROIDEI Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Melanelliformes containing the families Stiliferidae, Asterophilidae, Paedophoropodidae, Roseniidae, and Entoconchidae.

STILIGERIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as an order containing the suborders Caliphyllina, Phyllobranchopisina, Stiligerina, and Hermaeinina. Also ranked as suborder Stiligerina, same reference.

STOMATOPTEROPHORA Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 235

Remarks: Established at the rank of class, as a substitute name for Pteropoda, containing the orders Pterabranhia and Dactyliobranhia.

STREPSINEURA Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888

Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences [Paris]*, 106: 722, 724

Remarks: Original spelling "Strepsineurés" (vernacular). Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 290). Established as a subclass of gastropods including the "Aponotoneurés" and "Epipodoneurés".

STREPTOBRANCHIA Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part 1*: ix, 122

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Valvatidae only.

STREPTODONTA Dall, 1889

Reference: *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 37: 122

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the "superfamilies" Ptenoglossa and Taenioglossa. Streptodontina [Ponder & Warén (1988: 304)] is an incorrect subsequent spelling.

STREPTONEURA Spengel, 1881

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 35(3): 372

Remarks: Established as an order of Gastropoda containing the suborders Zygobranhia and Azygobranhia, and equivalent in rank to Euthyneura.

STRUBELLIOIDEI Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 32

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Acochliidiiformes, containing the superfamilies Strubellioidea (itself including Strubellidae only) and Pseuduneloidea (itself including Pseudunelidae only).

STYLOGASTROPODA Frýda & Bandel, 1997

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 80: 18, 80

Remarks: Established as an order of Archaeogastropoda defined by "slender high-spired shells of *Loxonema*- or *Palaeozygopleura*-type associated with a protoconch of Archaeogastropoda-type", and containing the superfamily Loxonematoidea only.

STYLOMMATOPHORA Schmidt, 1855

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereines für Sachsen und Thüringen in Halle*, 1: 7

Remarks: Established as a division of "Gastropoda inoperculata" defined by "oculos in apice tentaculorum ferentia" [eyes at tip of tentacles], including the genera *Daudebardia*, *Testacella*, *Glandina*, *Cylindrella*, *Arion*, *Limax*, *Cryptella*, *Vitrina*, *Zonites*, *Helix*, *Bulimus*, *Sira*, *Cionella*, *Azeca*, *Pupa*, *Vertigo*, *Balea*, *Clausilia*, and *Succinea*. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Stylommatophorida. See also Nephropneusta, Vasopulmonata, Eupulmonata, and Limaciformii.

SUBAPLYSIACEA Blainville, 1825. See family list.**SUBNUDA** Gill, 1871

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 13

Remarks: A division of the suborder Geophila containing the families Cryptellidae, Parmacellidae, Limacidae, and Arionidae.

SUBTESTACEA P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Thecosomata, containing the family Cymbuliidae only.

SUBULITACEA Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]

Reference: *The Geology of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2), *Paleontology*: 1069

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pectinibranchia, containing the families Subulitidae, Loxonematidae, Eulimidae, and Pseudomelaniidae.

SUCCINEOIDEA Butot & Kiauta, 1967 [31 October]

Reference: *Beaufortia*, 14: 163

Remarks: Established as an order, and as a substitute name for Heterurethra and Elasmognatha. Spelling and rank emended by Minichev & Slavoshevskaya (1971: 360) to Succineida; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989) to Succineiformes; by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to infraorder Succineoinei.

SUCTORIAE Bergh, 1892. See family list.

SUPERBRANCHIATA Misuri, 1917 [20 February]

Reference: *Archivio Zoologico Italiano*, 9: 9

Remarks: Taxon of opisthobranchs containing the families Rhodopidae, Tethydidae, Tritoniidae, Scyllaeidae, Dendronotidae, Dotidae, and Aeolidiidae.

SYMPODA Gistel, 1848

Reference: *Naturgeschichte des Tierreichs für höhere Schulen bearbeitet*: 166

Remarks: Established as an order including the "families" Crepidopoda [= Polyplacophora], Gasteropoda, Pelecypoda and Apoda [= Ascidacea].

SYNCEPHALA Fitzinger, 1833

Reference: *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 88

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Mollusca, containing the "tribe" Gasteropoda only.

SYRINGOBRANCHIA Gravenhorst, 1845. See family list.

SYSTELLOMMATOPHORA Pilsbry, 1948 [19 March]

Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico)*, II(2): 1062

Remarks: Established as an order, containing the family Veronicellidae.

TAENIOGLOSSA Troschel, 1848

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 541

Remarks: Established as a "Gruppe" equivalent in rank to suborder, containing the families Potamophila, Littorinidae, Tubulibranchia, Capulidae, etc. See also Taenioglossa in family list.

TAMANOVALVACEA Kawaguti & Baba, 1959 [30 September]

Reference: *Biological Journal of Okayama University*, 5(3–4): 178–179

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Saccoglossa, containing the family Tamanovalvidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to order Tamanovalviformes, containing the suborders Cylindrobulloidei, Volvatelloidei, and Tamanovalvoidei.

TECTIBRANCHIA Cuvier, 1814 [December]

Reference: [in Blainville] *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Tectibranches". See also Cuvier (1817: 87). Latinized [as Tectibranchii] by Bowdich (1822: 60). Established as an order containing "les Pleurobranchées", "les Pleurobranchaea", "les Aplisiés ...". See also Pomatobranchiata.

TECTIPEDA Fleming, 1828 [March]

Reference: *A history of British animals*: 296

Remarks: Taxon of Pectinibranchia Cryptobranchia, containing the families Turbinidae, Neritidae, and Trochidae.

TELEOBRANCHIA Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part 1*: viii, 95

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Planaxidae, Rissoidae, Caecidae, Melaniidae, Cerithiidae, Turritellidae, Barleeiidae, and Viviparidae.

TELEOGEOPHILA Hartmann, 1821

Reference: *System der Erd- & Süsswasser Gasteropoden Europas*: 32–34

Remarks: Original spelling "Teleographilen" (sic!) (vernacular). Latinized by Hartmann (1844 [in 1840–1844]: table). Established as a "division" (below order, above family) containing the genera *Pomatias* and *Cyclostoma*.

TELEOHYDROPHILA Hartmann, 1821

Reference: *System der Erd- & Süsswasser Gasteropoden Europas*: 32–33, 45

Remarks: Original spelling "Teleohydrophilien" (vernacular). Latinized by Hartmann (1844 [in 1840–1844]: table). Established as a "division" (below order, above family) containing the genera *Nerita*, *Valvata*, *Paludina*, *Hydrobia*, *Melania*, and *Rissoa*.

TELETREMATA Pilsbry, 1898

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 11(12): 144

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Vaginulidae and Onchidiidae.

TENTACULATA Wilbrand, 1814

Reference: *Ueber die Classification der Thiere*: 124

Remarks: One of three orders (with Cephalopoda and Acephala) of the class Mollusca, said to be equivalent to Gasteropoda, and including *Chiton*, *Patella*, *Helix*, etc.

TENTACULATA Latreille, 1824. See family list.

TEREBROIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Coniformes, containing the family Terebridae only.

TERGIBRANCHIATA Misuri, 1917 [20 February]

Reference: *Archivio Zoologico Italiano*, 9: 9

Remarks: Established as a suborder of nudibranchs containing the families Rhodopidae, Tethydidae, Tritoniidae, Scyllaeidae, Dendronotidae, Dotidae, Aeolidiidae [= Superobranchiata] and Pleurophylidiidae [= Inferobranchiata]. Misuri did not refer to Tergobranchiata of Gistel, and explicitly established "Tergibranchiata mihi" as a substitute name for Protocochlides and Phanerobranchia Ihering.

TERGOBRANCHIATA Gistel, 1848

Reference: *Naturgeschichte des Tierreichs für höhere Schulen bearbeitet*: 166

Remarks: Established as a division of the Sym-poda, itself an order of the "family" Gastropoda, and containing the genera *Glaucus*, *Tethys*, *Tritonia*, and *Doris*.

TESTACEA P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422

Remarks: A suborder of the order Thecosomata, containing the families Limacinidae [= Spiriconcha], and Hyolithidae, Pterothecidae, Conulariidae, and Cavoliniidae [= Orthoconcha].

TESTACELLOINEI Schileyko & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75

Remarks: Established as an infraorder of Limaciformes, containing the family Testacellidae only.

TETRACERATA Blainville, 1816. See Tetracea in family list.

TETRASPATHOSTYLES Germain, 1931

Reference: *Faune de France*, 21: 17

Remarks: Vernacular name only, established to designate Stylommatophora with a dart apparatus like that of *Helix pomatia*.

THALASSOPHILA Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]

Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 119

Remarks: Established as a taxon of undefined rank, containing the families Siphonariidae and Amphibolidae. Ranked by H. Adams & A. Adams (1855 [in 1853–1858]: 102) as a suborder.

THECOSOMATA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 271

Remarks: Established as a family of the order Aporobranchiata, containing the genera *Hyalaea*, *Cleodora*, *Cymbulia*, and *Pyrgo*. Treated by Gray (1840b: 155) as an order including the families Cleodoridae, Limacinidae, Cuvieriidae, and Cymbuliidae. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Thecosomida. See also Eupteropoda.

THYSANOPODA P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 792

Remarks: A division of Rhipidoglossa, containing the Anisobranchia and the Zygobranchia.

TOGATA Gill, 1871

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 13

Remarks: A division of the suborder Geophila containing the family Philomycidae only.

TOMOGLOSSATA Stimpson, 1865

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 63

Remarks: Established as a "group" for those species with radular type intermediate between Odontoglossata and Toxoglossata, and containing the family Clionellidae, and "probably" the Clavatulinae.

TORNOIDEI Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Littoriniformes, containing the family Tornidae only.

TOXIFERA H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [December]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 245

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Conidae, and "possibly" the Turridae.

TOXOGLOSSA Troschel, 1848

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 547

Remarks: Taxon established as a "Gruppe" of unspecified rank, containing the families Conidae and Pleurotomidae. See also Conida.

TRACHELIPODA Lamarck, 1812

Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie ...*: 112, 115

Remarks: Original spelling "Trachélipodes" (vernacular). Latinized by Herrmannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 585). Established as a "section" below order in 1812, ranked as an order in Lamarck (1822: 54). A division of the "Mollusques céphalés" including the gastropods with coiled shell.

TRACHELOBRANCHIA Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 232

Remarks: Established as an order of the Pneumobranchia, containing the genera "Sigaret", *Cryptostoma*, *Velutina*, *Capulus*, *Stomatia*, *Crepidula*, *Calyptraea*, and *Mitrula*.

TRACHEOPULMONATA Plate, 1898

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Anatomie und Ontogenie der Thiere*, 11: 272

Remarks: Established as taxon of undefined rank above family, containing the family Janellidae. Ranked by Minichev & Slavoshevskaja (1971: 359) as an order. See also Athoracophorida.

TRAPEZODONTA Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part 1*: 27

Remarks: Established as a division of the Hamiglossa containing the family Lamellariidae only.

TRIAULA Ihering, 1887

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 45(3): 518, 525

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Nudibranchia, containing the dorids and phyllidiids. See also Protriauxa.

TRIFORIDOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cerithiiformes, containing the families Goniospiridae and Triforidae.

TRIGANGLIONATA Haszprunar, 1985

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 25

Remarks: Established as a "cohors" of the subclass Heterobranchia, containing the superorder Allogastropoda. Used by Salvini-Plawen & Haszprunar (1987: 760) for a paraphyletic taxon containing the Valvatidae, Rissoellidae, Omalogyridae, and Allogastropoda.

TRIGONOCILAMYDINIA Schileyko, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 58

Remarks: Established as an infraorder of the suborder Limaxina, containing the superfamily Trigonochlamydoidea only.

TRIMUSCULIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11

Remarks: Established as an order of the Basommatophora, containing the family Trimusculidae only. Spelling emended by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to Trimusculiformes.

TRIPHOROIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 66

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Bucciniformes, and proposed as a substitute name for Rhinioglossa.

TRITONIOMORPHA Pelseneer, 1906

Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 175

Remarks: Established as a "tribe" of the suborder Nudibranchia, containing the families Tritoniidae, Scyllaeidae, Phyllirhoidae, Tethyidae, Dendronotidae, Bornellidae, and Lomanotidae. Pelseneer (1892: 142) already had a division "Tritoniens" (vernacular) with the same first five families. Ranked by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979b: 19) as suborder.

TROCHINA Cox & Knight, 1960 [February]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(6): 263

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Archaeogastropoda, as a substitute name for

Trochomorpha Naef, 1911, and containing the superfamilies Platyceratoidea, Microdomatoidea, Anomphaloidea, Oriostomatoidea, and Trochoidea.

TROCHIONES Golikov & Starobogatov, 1984

Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 38

Remarks: Established at the rank of subclass, as a substitute name for Pectinibranchia, and also as superorder Trochiformii [substitute name for Anisobranchia] and order Trochiformes. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 65) to class Trochiodes [substitute name for Gastropoda] and suborder Trochoidei. Name attributed by Golikov & Starobogatov to Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxiv), who listed “Les Trochoides Cuv.” (vernacular) in the synonymy of the suborder “Les Pomastomes”.

TROCHOMORPHI Koken, 1896

Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*: 163

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Prosobranchia, containing the families Phasianellidae, Trocho-Turbinidae, Delphinulidae, Cyclostrematidae, and Stomatidae. Spelling and rank emended by Naef (1911: 156–159) to order Trochomorpha. See also Trochina.

TROCHONEMATATA Pchelintsev, 1963

Reference: *Briukhonogie Mezozoiia Gornogo Kryma*: 41

Remarks: Established as an order, without contents or definition. Order Trochonemati-formes Starobogatov, declared nov. (no diagnosis) by Amitrov (1984: 38); and again declared new order (with diagnosis) by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 70), with suborder Trochonematoidei.

TROSCHELINA Bandel & Riedel, 1994

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 13: 345

Remarks: Suborder of Neomesogastropoda containing the superfamilies Cassoidea, Laubierinoidea, Calyptraeoida, and Capuloidea.

TUBULIBRANCHIATA Cuvier, 1830

Reference: *Le Règne animal, nouvelle édition revue et complétée*, 3: 108

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “les Tubulibranches”. Latinized by Griffith & Pidgeon (1834: 83). Established as an order containing the genera *Siliquaria*, *Vermetus*, and *Magilus*.

TURBINIMORPHA Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 208

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Anisobranchia and Leptellida.

TURBOSPIRALIA Naef, 1911

Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 156–159

Remarks: One of two principal divisions (with Planspiralia = Belleromorpha) of Gastropoda, and itself subdivided in Zygobranchia and Azygobranchia.

TURRITELLOIDEI Starobogatov, 1983

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 20

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Littoriniformes, containing the superfamily Turritelloidea only.

TURROIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74

Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing the superfamily Turroidea only. Spelling emended by Riedel (2000: 190, 195) to Turrina (declared new), containing the superfamily Conoidea only.

TYLODINOIDEI Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Umbraculiformes, containing the family Tylo-dinidae only.

TYPICA Gill, 1871

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 4

Remarks: A division of the suborder Rachiglossa containing the families Cystiscidae, Marginellidae, and Volutidae.

UMBRACULOMORPHA Schmekel, 1985

Reference: *The Mollusca*, 10: 257

Remarks: Established as an order, with full definition, and *Umbraculum* and *Tylodina* cited as “representative genera”. Not available (no definition nor contents) from Minichev & Starobogatov (1975: 11, as order Umbraculida). Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to superorder Umbraculiformii, order Umbraculiformes and suborder Umbraculoidei.

URBASOMMATOPHORA J. B. Burch, 1962Reference: *Malacologia*, 1(1): 67

Remarks: Original spelling Ur-Basommatophora. Spelling emended by Harry (1964: 376), and defined as hypothetical taxon of the Pulmonata, "immediately ancestral to the Ellobiidae and Chilinidae".

VAGINACEA Blainville, 1818Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 10: 214

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Vaginacées". Latinized by Herrmannsen (1849 [in 1846–1852]: 672). Established at unspecified rank, containing the genera "Vaginelle", "Cléodore", "Cymbulie".

VAGINULOIDEA Hoffmann, 1925 [25 February]Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 61: 219

Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing the family Vaginulidae only.

VALVATOIDEI Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1982 [after 20 May]Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(6): 841

Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing the family Valvatidae only.

VASOPULMONATA Plate, 1898Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Anatomie und Ontogenie der Thiere*, 11: 272

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Stylommatophora.

VELUTINOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Calyptraeiformes, containing the superfamily Velutinoidea only.

VERMIVORA Gray, 1860 [October]Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 6: 267

Remarks: Taxon containing a division of Pulmonata Geophila containing the families Oleacinidae, Streptaxidae, and Testacellidae.

VERMIVORA F. Riedel, 2000Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 191, 195

Remarks: Taxon containing the suborders Cassina and Ficina of the Neomesogastropoda + the order Neogastropoda.

VERONICELLIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11

Remarks: Established as an order of Systelommatophora; no contents given. Spelling emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to Veronicelliformes.

VESCEROCONCHA Salvini-Plawen, 1985Reference: *The Mollusca*, 10: 136

Remarks: Clade containing Bellerophonitida, Gastropoda, and Siphonopoda. Spelling emended by Haszprunar (1988: 405) to Visceroconcha.

VETIGASTROPODA Salvini-Plawen, 1980Reference: *Malacologia*, 19(2): 261Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Archaeogastropoda, containing the superfamilies Macluritoidea, Pleurotomarioidea, Cocculinoidea, Trochoidea, and ?Murchisonioidea. Used by Ponder & Lindberg (1997: 185) for an unranked clade containing Fisurelloidea, Seguenzioidea, Trochoidea, Lepetelloidea, Bellerophonitoidea, Pleurotomarioidea, Haliotoidea, Scissurelloidea, and Lepetodriloida (but not Peltospiridae, Neomphalidae, and *Melanodrymia*).**VISCEROCONCHA.** See Visceroconcha.**VISCERONEURA** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 107

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Acochlidioidea, containing the family Livornelliidae only.

VIVIPARIFORMES Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1982 [after 20 May]Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(6): 840

Remarks: Established as an order of the superorder Vivipariformii, containing the suborders Viviparoidei and Valvatoidei. Also used as superorder Vivipariformii, containing the orders Vivipariformes and Cypraeiformes; and suborder Viviparoidei, containing the superfamilies Archimedielloidea, Pomatioidea, Neocyclotoidea, and Viviparoidea.

VOLUMINA Bellermann, 1816Reference: *Gesellschaft naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der gesamten Naturkunde*, 7(2): 92, 118

Remarks: Established as an order, containing the genera *Conus*, *Cypraea*, *Bulla*, and *Voluta*.

VOLUTINA F. Riedel, 2000

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 190, 195

Remarks: Taxon containing the superfamilies Mitroidea, Turbinelloidea and Volutoidae.

VOLVATELLACEA Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 844

Remarks: Established as suborder of Sacoglossa, containing the family Volvatellidae only. Spelling emended by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979b: 19–20) to Volvatellina, and by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to Volvatelloidei.

XENOPHOROIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 72

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Calyptraeiformes, containing the families Guttulidae and Xenophoridae.

ZEUGOBRANCHIA Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 139

Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Fissurellidae, Haliotidae, and Pleurotomariidae. Spelling emended by P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 792) to Zygo-branchia, for a subdivision of Rhipidoglossa containing the families Haliotidae, Pleurotomariidae, Bellerophonitidae, and Fissurellidae.

ZONITINIA Schileyko, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 57

Remarks: Established as an infraorder of Helicida, containing the superfamilies Zonitoidea, and Parmacelloidea.

ZOOPHAGA Lamarck, 1822

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(2): 57–58

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "les zoophages". Latinised by Hermannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 716). A division of Trachelipoda containing the families furnished with a siphon, including the families "Canalifères", "Ailées", "Purpurifères", "Columellaires", and "Enroulées".

ZYGOBRANCHIA. See Zeugobranchia.

Part 2. WORKING CLASSIFICATION OF THE GASTROPODA

Purpose, Rationale and Conventions

Historically, the purpose of classifications had primarily been to organize the 1,000's, and later 10,000's and 100,000's names (fossils included), in a hierarchical system where they could be found and retrieved. Later, it has been accepted that classifications should reflect the evolutionary history of phyla, so that biological and ecological attributes and properties could be predicted for a taxon from its position in the classification based on morphological and/or molecular characters. Classifications currently used by malacologists are often hybrids of different schools and traditions, with the working classification presented below no exception.

There is currently much debate in the scientific community on biological classifications, with controversial issues on ranks and hierarchy. The present work is not the place to enter this theoretical debate. In a very pragmatic approach, we have attempted to reconcile recent advances in the phylogeny of the Gastropoda, using unranked clades above superfamilies, and the more traditional approach, using hierarchical ranking below superfamily.

The following conventions have been used:

(a) Clade, Group, and Ranking

For taxa above the level of superfamily, we have used the word "clade" when recent cladistic analysis has resulted in recognizing a taxon as monophyletic. We have used the word "group" or "informal group" when monophyly has not been tested, or when the taxon is known to be paraphyletic or polyphyletic, but no other classification has been proposed. We have not used any category, such as suborder, order, superorder, or subclass, for names above the superfamily. The indented table of contents serves the purpose of indicating the ranks of these higher taxa.

(b) Lumping vs Splitting

In many instances, the working classification of a family uses subfamilies and tribes,

which may give an impression of a well-resolved analysis of that family. This is often not the case, but the alternative would have been to treat all included names as synonyms. As it is easier to lump than to split, we have chosen to present highly dissected classifications when these represent a state-of-the-art that has not been recently re-evaluated. We want to emphasize that these should be seen as hypotheses to be tested, rather than a reflection of detailed knowledge of the families in question.

(c) Question Marks

We have not used question marks in the classification, even when allocation to a higher category (superfamily/family) is doubtful or when a synonymy is not absolutely certain. We decided to do so because there are various degrees of uncertainty in allocation and synonymy, and we did not want to give the impression that an allocation or a synonymy without a question mark was established beyond doubt. Again, we wish to emphasize that the working classification represents a state-of-the-art and/or an educated guess to be tested.

(d) Entirely Extinct Taxa

The sign † before a taxon denotes that all members of that taxon are fossils.

(e) Ordering

As the phylogeny of clades is usually poorly resolved or even unresolved below superfamily, the families included in a superfamily are listed as follows: first, the nominate family of the superfamily, then all other families by alphabetical order; the same convention applies to subfamilies within family, and tribes within subfamily. After each valid family-group name, synonyms are presented in chronological order of their establishment. (n.a.) means "not available" and (inv.) means "permanently invalid". Such names are included in the classification only for the sake of completeness, although in a few instances there is no valid name to attach them to.

Paleozoic molluscs of uncertain systematic position**Paleozoic molluscs of uncertain position within Mollusca (Gastropoda or Monoplacophora)¹**

Unassigned to superfamily

† Family KHAIRKHANIIDAE Missarzhevsky, 1989

† Family LADAMAREKIIDAE Frýda, 1998

† Family METOPTOMATIDAE Wenz, 1938

† Family PATELLICONIDAE Frýda, 1998

† Family PROTOCONCHOIDIDAE Geyer, 1994²

SPF ARCHINACELLOIDEA Knight, 1952

† Family ARCHINACELLIDAE Knight, 1952³

† Family ARCHAEOPRAGIDAE Horný, 1963

SPF PELAGIELLOIDEA Knight, 1956 [= Orthostrophina]⁴

† Family PELAGIELLIDAE Knight, 1956 [= Proecyclopteridae Kobayashi, 1962 (n.a.); = Protoscaevogyridae Kobayashi, 1962 (n.a.)]

† Family ALDANELLIDAE Linsley & Kier, 1984

SPF SCENELLOIDEA S. A. Miller, 1889

† Family SCENELLIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [= Helcionellinae Wenz, 1938; = Hampilininae Kobayashi, 1958; = Securiconidae Missarzhevsky, 1989]

† Family COREOSPIRIDAE Knight, 1947 [= Archaeospiridae Yu, 1979; = Yangtzespirinae Yu, 1984; = Latouchellidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989]

† Family IGARKIELLIDAE Parkhaev, 2001

SPF YOCHELACIONELLOIDEA Runnegar & Jell, 1976

† Family YOCHELACIONELLIDAE Runnegar & Jell, 1976 [= Enigmaconidae MacKinnon, 1985]

† Family STENOTHECIDAE Runnegar & Jell, 1980
SF STENOTHECINAE Runnegar & Jell, 1980
[= Mellopegmidae Missarzhevsky, 1989]
SF WATSONELLINAE Parkhaev, 2001

† Family TRENELLIDAE Parkhaev, 2001

Paleozoic molluscs with isostrophically coiled shells of uncertain position within Mollusca (Gastropoda or Monoplacophora)⁵**SPF BELLEROPHONTOIDEA McCoy, 1852⁶**

† Family BELLEROPHONTIDAE McCoy, 1852
SF BELLEROPHONTINAE McCoy, 1852 [= Liljevallospiridae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989]
SF BUCANOPSINAE Wahlman, 1992
SF CYMBULARIINAE Horný, 1963
SF KNIGHTITINAE Knight, 1956

† Family BUCANELLIDAE Koken, 1925

† Family BUCANIIDAE Ulrich & Scofield, 1897
SF BUCANIINAE Ulrich & Scofield, 1897
[= Grandostomatinae Horný, 1962]
SF PLECTONOTINAE Boucot & Yochelson, 1966
T PLECTONOTINI Boucot & Yochelson, 1966
T BOUCOTONOTINI Frýda, 1999
SF SALPINGOSTOMATINAE Koken, 1925
SF UNDULABUCANIINAE Wahlman, 1992

† Family EUPHEMITIDAE Knight, 1956
SF EUPHEMITINAE Knight, 1956
SF PALEUPHEMITINAE Frýda, 1999

† Family PTEROTHECIDAE P. Fischer, 1883
SF PTEROTHECINAE P. Fischer, 1883
SF CARINAROPSINAE Ulrich & Scofield, 1897
SF PEDASIOLINAE Wahlman, 1992

† Family SINUITIDAE Dall, 1913
SF SINUITINAE Dall, 1913 [= Protowarthiidae Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 (inv.)]
SF AIPTOSPIRINAE Wang, 1980
SF HISPANOSINUITINAE Frýda & Gutierrez-Marco, 1996

† Family TREMANOTIDAE Naef, 1913

† Family TROPIDODISCIDAE Knight, 1956 [= Temnodiscinae Horný, 1963]

Paleozoic molluscs with anisostrophically coiled shells of uncertain position within Mollusca (Gastropoda?)**SPF EUOMPHALOIDEA White, 1877⁷**

† Family EUOMPHALIDAE White, 1877 [= Schizostomatidae Bronn, 1849 (inv.); = Euomphalopteridae Koken, 1896; = Polytropidae Ulrich, 1897 (inv.); = Straparollinae Cossmann, 1916; = Poleumitidae Wenz, 1938]

- † Family *HELICOTOMIDAE* Wenz, 1938
- † Family *LESUEURILLIDAE* P. J. Wagner, 2002
- † Family *OMPHALOCIRRIDAE* Wenz, 1938
- † Family *OMPHALOTROCHIDAE* Knight, 1945

SPF MACLURITOIDEA Carpenter, 1861⁸

- † Family *MACLURITIDAE* Carpenter, 1861

Basal taxa that are certainly Gastropoda

Unassigned to superfamily

- † Family *ANOMPHALIDAE* Wenz, 1938
- † Family *CODONOCHEILIDAE* S. A. Miller, 1889
- † Family *CRASSIMARGINATIDAE* Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002
- † Family *HOLOPEIDAE* Cossmann, 1908 [= *Cycloridae* S. A. Miller, 1889]⁹
- † Family *ISOSPIRIDAE* Wangberg-Eriksson, 1964
- † Family *OPISTHONEMATIDAE* Yu, 1976 (inv.)
- † Family *PARATURBINIDAE* Cossmann, 1916¹⁰
- † Family *PLANITROCHIDAE* Knight, 1956
- † Family *PRAGOSERPULINIDAE* Frýda, 1998
- † Family *PSEUDOPHORIDAE* S. A. Miller, 1889 [= *Palaeonustidae* Wenz, 1938]
- † Family *RAPHISTOMATIDAE* Koken, 1896 [= *Ceratopeidae* Yochelson & Bridge, 1957]
- † Family *RHYTIDOPILIDAE* Starobogatov, 1976
- † Family *SCOLIOSTOMATIDAE* Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002
SF *SCOLIOSTOMATINAE* Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002
SF *MITCHELLIINAE* Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002
- † Family *SINUOPEIDAE* Wenz, 1938
SF *SINUOPEINAE* Wenz, 1938
SF *PLATYSCHISMATINAE* Knight, 1956
SF *TURBONELLININAE* Knight, 1956

SPF CLISOSPIROIDEA S. A. Miller, 1889 [= *Mimospirina*]¹¹

- † Family *CLISOSPIRIDAE* S. A. Miller, 1889
SF *CLISOSPIRINAE* S. A. Miller, 1889 [= *Progalerinae* Knight, 1956]
SF *ATRACURINAE* Horný, 1964
SF *TROCHOCLISINAE* Horný, 1964

- † Family *ONYCHOCHILIDAE* Koken, 1925
SF *ONYCHOCHILINAE* Koken, 1925
SF *HYPERSTROPHEMINAE* Horný, 1964
SF *SCAEVOGYRINAE* Wenz, 1938

SPF LOXONEMATOIDEA Koken, 1889¹²

- † Family *LOXONEMATIDAE* Koken, 1889 [= *Holopellidae* Koken, 1896; = *Omospirinae* Wenz, 1938]
- † Family *PALAEOZYGOPELURIDAE* Horný, 1955

SPF OPHILETOIDEA Koken, 1907

- † Family *OPHILETIDAE* Koken, 1907 [= *Ecculiomphalinae* Wenz, 1938]

SPF STRAPAROLLINOIDEA P. J. Wagner, 2002

- † Family *STRAPAROLLINIDAE* P. J. Wagner, 2002

SPF TROCHONEMATOIDEA Zittel, 1895¹³

- † Family *TROCHONEMATIDAE* Zittel, 1895
- † Family *LOPHOSPIRIDAE* Wenz, 1938 [= *Gyrone-matinae* Knight, 1956; = *Ruedemanniinae* Knight, 1956]

Clade Patellogastropoda [= *Docoglossa*]¹⁴

SPF PATELLOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815

Family *PATELLIDAE* Rafinesque, 1815

SPF NACELLOIDEA Thiele, 1891

Family *NACELLIDAE* Thiele, 1891 [= *Bertiniidae* Jousseaume, 1883]¹⁵

SPF LOTTIOIDEA Gray, 1840

Family LOTTIIDAE Gray, 1840

SF LOTTIINAE Gray, 1840

T LOTTIINI Gray, 1840 [= Tecturidae Gray, 1847]

T SCURRIINI Lindberg, 1988

SF PATELLOIDINAE Chapman & Gabriel, 1923

Family ACMAEIDAE Forbes, 1850

SF ACMAEINAE Forbes, 1850

SF PECTINODONTINAE Pilsbry, 1891

SF RHODOPETALINAE Lindberg, 1981

Family LEPETIDAE Gray, 1850

SF LEPETINAE Gray, 1850

SF PROPILIDIINAE Thiele, 1891

SPF NEOLEPETOPSOIDEA McLean, 1990¹⁶

Family NEOLEPETOPSIDAE McLean, 1990

† Family DAMILINIDAE Horný, 1961¹⁷† Family LEPETOPSIDAE McLean, 1990¹⁸**Clade Vetigastropoda¹⁹**

Not assigned to superfamily

Family ATAPHRIDAE Cossmann, 1915 [= Trochaclidae Thiele, 1928; = Acremodontinae Marshall, 1983; = Parataphrinae Calzada, 1989]²⁰

Family PENDROMIDAE Warén, 1991 [= Trachysmatidae Thiele, 1925, based on erroneously identified genus]

† Family SCHIZOGONIIDAE Cox, 1960

SPF AMBERLEYOIDEA Wenz, 1938

† Family AMBERLEYIDAE Wenz, 1938

† Family NODODELPHINULIDAE Cox, 1960

SPF EOTOMARIOIDEA Wenz, 1938† Family EOTOMARIIDAE Wenz, 1938²¹

SF EOTOMARIINAE Wenz, 1938

T EOTOMARIINI Wenz, 1938 [= Liospirinae Knight, 1956]

T DESERETOSPIRINI Gordon & Yochelson, 1987

T GLABROCINGULINI Gordon & Yochelson, 1987

T PTYCHOMPHALININI Wenz, 1938

SF PTYCHOMPHALINAE Wenz, 1938

T PTYCHOMPHALINI Wenz, 1938

T MOURLONIINI Yochelson & Dutro, 1960

SF NEILSONIINAE Knight, 1956

T NEILSONIINI Knight, 1956

T SPIROVALLINI Waterhouse, 2001

† Family GOSSELETINIDAE Wenz, 1938

SF GOSSELETININAE Wenz, 1938

SF COELOZONINAE Knight, 1956

T COELOZONINI Knight, 1956 [= Euryzoninae P. J. Wagner, 2002]

T PLANOZONINI Knight, 1956

SF TRIANGULARIINAE Vostokova, 1960

† Family LUCIELLIDAE Knight, 1956

† Family PHANEROTREMATIDAE Knight, 1956

SPF FISSURELLOIDEA Fleming, 1822Family FISSURELLIDAE Fleming, 1822²²

SF FISSURELLINAE Fleming, 1822

SF EMARGINULINAE Children, 1834

T EMARGINULINI Children, 1834 [= Rimulidae Anton, 1838; = Zeidoridae Naef, 1913; = Hemitominiae Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971; = Clypidinidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989]

T DIODORINI Odhner, 1932

T FISSURELLIDEINI Pilsbry, 1890

T SCUTINI Christiaens, 1973

SPF HALIOTOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815

Family HALIOTIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

† Family TEMNOTROPIDAE Cox, 1960²³**SPF LEPETELLOIDEA Dall, 1882²⁴**

Family LEPETELLIDAE Dall, 1882

SF LEPETELLINAE Dall, 1882

SF CHORISTELLINAE Bouchet & Warén, 1979²⁵

Family ADDISONIIDAE Dall, 1882

SF ADDISONIINAE Dall, 1882

SF HELICOPELTINAE Marshall, 1996

Family BATHYPHYTOPHILIDAE Moskalev, 1978

Family CAYMANABYSSIIDAE Marshall, 1986

Family COCCULINELLIDAE Moskalev, 1971

Family OSTEOPELTIDAE Marshall, 1987

Family PSEUDOCOCCULINIDAE Hickman, 1983

Family PYROPELTIDAE McLean & Haszprunar, 1987

SPF LEPETODRILOIDEA McLean, 1988

Family LEPETODRILIDAE McLean, 1988 [= Gorgo-
leptidae McLean, 1988]²⁶

Family CLYPEOSECTIDAE McLean, 1989²⁷

Family SUTILIZONIDAE McLean, 1989 [= Temnocin-
clinae McLean, 1989]²⁸

SPF MURCHISONIOIDEA Koken, 1896²⁹

† Family MURCHISONIIDAE Koken, 1896

† Family CHEENEETNUKIIDAE Blodgett & Cook, 2002

† Family HORMOTOMIDAE Wenz, 1938 [= Plethos-
pirinae Wenz, 1938]

SPF NEOMPHALOIDEA McLean, 1981³⁰

Family NEOMPHALIDAE McLean, 1981 [= Cyather-
miidae McLean, 1990]

Family MELANODRYMIIDAE Salvini-Plawen &
Steiner, 1995

Family PELTOSPIRIDAE McLean, 1989

SPF PLEUROTOMARIOIDEA Swainson, 1840³¹

Family PLEUROTOMARIIDAE Swainson, 1840

† Family CATANTOSTOMATIDAE Wenz, 1938

† Family KITTLIDISCIDAE Cox, 1960

† Family PHYMATOPEURIDAE Batten, 1956

† Family POLYTREMARIIDAE Wenz, 1938

† Family PORTLOCKIELLIDAE Batten, 1956

† Family RHAPHISCHISMATIDAE Knight, 1956

† Family TROCHOTOMIDAE Cox, 1960 (1934)
[= Ditremeriinae Haber, 1934]

† Family ZYGITIDAE Cox, 1960

SPF PORCELLIOIDEA Koken, 1895³²

† Family PORCELLIIDAE Koken, 1895
SF PORCELLIINAE Koken, 1895
SF AGNESIINAE Knight, 1956

† Family CIRRIDAE Cossmann, 1916
SF CIRRINAE Cossmann, 1916
SF PLATYACRINAE Wenz, 1938 [= Hesperocirri-
nae O. Haas, 1953]
SF CASSIANOCIRRINAE Bandel, 1993

† Family DISCOHELICIDAE Schröder, 1995

† Family PAVLODISCIDAE Frýda, 1998

SPF SCISSURELLOIDEA Gray, 1847³³

Family SCISSURELLIDAE Gray, 1847
SF SCISSURELLINAE Gray, 1847 [= Depressi-
zoninae Geiger, 2003³⁴]
SF LAROCHEINAE Finlay, 1927

Family ANATOMIDAE McLean, 1989 [= Schizotro-
chidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.)]

SPF SEGUENZIOIDEA Verrill, 1884³⁵

Family SEGUENZIIDAE Verrill, 1884
SF SEGUENZIINAE Verrill, 1884
T SEGUENZIINI Verrill, 1884
T FLUXINELLINI Marshall, 1991
SF ASTHELYSINAE Marshall, 1991
SF DAVISIANINAE Egorova, 1972 [= Putillinae
F. Nordsieck, 1972; = Oligomeriinae Egor-
ov, 2000]³⁶
SF GUTTULINAE Goryachev, 1987

Family CHILODONTIDAE Wenz, 1938³⁷
SF CHILODONTINAE Wenz, 1938
SF CALLIOTROPINAE Hickman & McLean, 1990
SF CATAEGINAE McLean & Quinn, 1987

† Family EUCYCLIDAE Koken, 1896³⁸

† Family LAUBELLIDAE Cox, 1960

SPF TROCHOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815³⁹**Family TROCHIDAE Rafinesque, 1815****SF TROCHINAE Rafinesque, 1815**

T TROCHINI Rafinesque, 1815 [= Pyramidinae Gray, 1847]

T CANTHARIDINI Gray, 1857

T MONODONTINI Gray, 1857 [= Gibbulinae Stoliczka, 1868]

SF HALISTYLINAE Keen, 1958**SF LIRULARINAE Hickman & McLean, 1990****SF MARGARITINAE Thiele, 1924**

T MARGARITINI Thiele, 1924 [= Margaritinae Stoliczka, 1868 (inv.)]

T GAZINI Hickman & McLean, 1990

T KAIPARATHININI Marshall, 1993

SF STOMATELLINAE Gray, 1840 [= Stomatiidae Carpenter, 1861]**SF UMBONINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 (1840)**

T UMBONINI H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 (1840) [= Rotellinae Swainson, 1840]

T BANKIVIINI Hickman & McLean, 1990

T ISANDINI Hickman, 2003

T TALOPIINI Finlay, 1928 [= Monileini Hickman & McLean, 1990]

Family CALLIOSTOMATIDAE Thiele, 1924 (1847)⁴⁰**SF CALLIOSTOMATINAE Thiele, 1924 (1847)**

T CALLIOSTOMATINI Thiele, 1924 (1847) [= Ziziphiinae Gray, 1847]

T FAUTRICINI Marshall, 1995

SF THYSANODONTINAE Marshall, 1988**† Family ELASMONEMATIDAE Knight, 1956****† Family EUCOCHLIDAE Bandel, 2002****† Family MICRODOMATIDAE Wenz, 1938****SF MICRODOMATINAE Wenz, 1938****SF DECOROSPIRINAE Blodgett & Frýda, 1999****† Family PROCONULIDAE Cox, 1960⁴¹****Family SOLARIELLIDAE Powell, 1951 [= Minolliinae Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971]⁴²****† Family TYCHOBRAHEIDAE Horný, 1992****† Family VELAINELLIDAE Vasseur, 1880⁴³****SPF TURBINOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815****Family TURBINIDAE Rafinesque, 1815**

SF TURBININAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Senectinae Swainson, 1840; = Imperatorinae Gray,

1847; = Astraliinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; = Astraeinae Davies, 1935; = Bolmiidae Delphey, 1941]

SF ANGARIINAE Gray, 1857 [= Delphinulinae Stoliczka, 1868]**SF COLLONIINAE Cossmann, 1917⁴⁴**

T COLLONIINI Cossmann, 1917 [= Bothropomatinae Thiele, 1924 (inv.); = Homalopomatinae Keen, 1960; = Petropomatinae Cox, 1960]

† T ADEORBISININI Monari, Conti & Szabo, 1995

† T CROSSOSTOMATINI Cox, 1960

† T HELICOCRYPTINI Cox, 1960

SF MOELLERIINAE Hickman & McLean, 1990

† SF MOREANELLINAE J. C. Fischer & Weber, 1997

SF PRISOGASTRINAE Hickman & McLean, 1990**SF SKENEINAE W. Clark, 1851 [= Delphinoideinae Thiele, 1924]⁴⁵****SF TEGULINAE Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971⁴⁶****Family LIOTIIDAE Gray, 1850**

SF LIOTIINAE Gray, 1850 [= Cyclostrematidae P. Fischer, 1885]

† SF BROCHIDIINAE Yochelson, 1956

† SF DICHOSTASIINAE Yochelson, 1956

Family PHASIANELLIDAE Swainson, 1840⁴⁷

SF PHASIANELLINAE Swainson, 1840 [= Eutropiinae Gray, 1847]

SF GABRIELONINAE Hickman & McLean, 1990⁴⁸

SF TRICOLIINAE Woodring, 1928

Clade Cocculiniformia⁴⁹**SPF COCCULINOIDEA Dall, 1882****Family COCCULINIDAE Dall, 1882⁵⁰**

Family BATHYSCIADIIDAE Dautzenberg & H. Fischer, 1900 [= Bathypeltidae Moskalev, 1971]⁵¹

Clade Neritimorpha [= Neritopsina]⁵²**Paleozoic Neritimorpha of uncertain position****Unassigned to superfamily****† Family CRASPEDOSTOMATIDAE Wenz, 1938****SF CRASPEDOSTOMATINAE Wenz, 1938****SF BUCANOSPIRINAE Wenz, 1938****† Family PRAGOScutULIDAE Frýda, 1998**

SPF NERRHENOIDEA Bandel & Heidelberg, 2001

† Family NERRHENIDAE Bandel & Heidelberg, 2001

SPF ORIOSTOMATOIDEA Koken, 1896⁵³

† Family ORIOSTOMATIDAE Koken, 1896

† Family TUBINIDAE Knight, 1956

SPF PALAEOTROCHOIDEA Knight, 1956

† Family PALAEOTROCHIDAE Knight, 1956

SPF PLATYCERATOIDEA Hall, 1879⁵⁴

† Family PLATYCERATIDAE Hall, 1879 [= Cyclonematidae P. Fischer, 1885; = Platyostomatidae S. A. Miller, 1889; = Strophostylidae Grabau & Shimer, 1909; = Palaeocapulidae Grabau, 1936]

Clade Cyrtoneritimorpha

† Family ORTHONYCHIIDAE Bandel & Frýda, 1999

† Family VLTAVIELLIDAE Bandel & Frýda, 1999
SF VLTAVIELLINAE Bandel & Frýda, 1999
SF KRAMERIELLINAE Frýda & Heidelberg, 2003

Clade Cycloneritimorpha⁵⁵**SPF HELICINOIDEA Férussac, 1822**

Family HELICINIDAE Férussac, 1822⁵⁶
SF Helicininae Férussac, 1822 [= Olygyridae Gray, 1847; = Bourcierinae Paetel, 1890]
SF CERATODISCINAE Pilsbry, 1927
† SF DIMORPHOPTYCHIINAE Wenz, 1938
SF HENDERSONIINAE H. B. Baker, 1926
SF STOASTOMATINAE C. B. Adams, 1849
SF VIANINAE H. B. Baker, 1922

† Family DAWSONELLIDAE Wenz, 1938⁵⁷

† Family DEIANIRIDAE Wenz, 1938⁵⁸

Family NERITILIDAE Schepman, 1908⁵⁹

Family PROSERPINELLIDAE H. B. Baker, 1923
[= Ceresinae Thiele, 1925]⁶⁰

Family PROSERPINIDAE Gray, 1847 [= Despoenidae Newton, 1891]

SPF HYDROCENOIDEA Troschel, 1857

Family HYDROCENIDAE Troschel, 1857 [= Georisinae Blanford, 1864]

SPF NERITOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815

Family NERITIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

SF NERITINAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Neritellinae Gray, 1847; = Protoneritidae Kittl, 1899]

† SF NERITARIINAE Wenz, 1938

SF NERITININAE Poey, 1852

T NERITININI Poey, 1852 [= Catillinae Gray, 1868; = Orthopomatini Gray, 1868; = Stepanomatini Gray, 1868; = Septariini Jousseaume, 1894]

T THEODOXINI Bandel, 2001

SF SMARAGDIINAE H. B. Baker, 1923

† SF VELATINAE Bandel, 2001

Family PHENACOLEPADIDAE Pilsbry, 1895 [= Scutellidae Angas, 1871 (inv.); = Scutellinidae Dall, 1889 (inv.); = Shinkailepadidae Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989]

† Family PILEOLIDAE Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

SPF NERITOPSOIDEA Gray, 1847⁶¹

Family NERITOPSIDAE Gray, 1847

SF NERITOPSINAE Gray, 1847

† SF NATICOPSINAE Waagen, 1880 [= Hologyridae Kittl, 1899]

† SF PAFFRATHIINAE Heidelberg, 2001

† Family CORTINELLIDAE Bandel, 2000

† Family DELPHINULOPSIDAE Blodgett, Frýda & Stanley, 2001

† Family PLAGIOTHYRIDAE Knight, 1956

† Family PSEUDORTHONYCHIIDAE Bandel & Frýda, 1999

Family TITISCANIIDAE Bergh, 1890

SPF SYMMETROCAPULOIDEA Wenz, 1938

† Family SYMMETROCAPULIDAE Wenz, 1938

Clade Caenogastropoda**Caenogastropoda of uncertain systematic position**

Unassigned to superfamily

† Family PLICATUSIDAE Pan & Erwin, 2002

† Family SPANIONEMATIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987⁶²

† Family SPIROSTYLIDAE Cossmann, 1909

SPF ACTEONINOIDEA Cossmann, 1895⁶³† Family ACTEONINIDAE Cossmann, 1895⁶⁴
SF ACTEONININAE Cossmann, 1895
SF MEEKOSPIRINAE Knight, 1956† Family SOLENISCIDAE Knight, 1931
SF SOLENISCINAE Knight, 1931
SF PROKOPICONCHINAE Frýda, 2001† Family ANOZYGIDAE Bandel, 2002
SF ANOZYGINAE Bandel, 2002
SF TMETONEMINAE Bandel, 2002**SPF DENDROPUPOIDEA Wenz, 1938⁶⁵**† Family DENDROPUPIDAE Wenz, 1938⁶⁶† Family ANTHRACOPUPIDAE Wenz, 1938⁶⁷**SPF PALAEOSTYLOIDEA Wenz, 1938⁶⁸**† Family PALAEOSTYLIDAE Wenz, 1938
SF PALAEOSTYLINAE Wenz, 1938 [= Kinishbinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987⁶⁹]
SF AUSTRONEMATINAE Bandel, 2002 (inv.)
SF ORTHONEMATINAE Nützel & Bandel, 2000⁷⁰
SF PLATYCONCHINAE Bandel, 2002

† Family GONIASMATIDAE Nützel & Bandel, 2000

† Family PITHODEIDAE Wenz, 1938

SPF PERUNELOIDEA Frýda & Bandel, 1997⁷¹

† Family PERUNELIDAE Frýda & Bandel, 1997

† Family CHUCHLINIDAE Frýda & Bandel, 1997

† Family IMOGLOBIDAE Nützel, Erwin & Mapes, 2000

† Family SPHAERODOMIDAE Bandel, 2002

SPF PSEUDOMELANIOIDEA R. Hoernes, 1884

† Family PSEUDOMELANIIDAE R. Hoernes, 1884

† Family TRAJANELLIDAE Pchelintsev, 1951

SPF SUBULITOIDEA Lindström, 1884

† Family SUBULITIDAE Lindström, 1884 [= Macrocheilidae White, 1877 (inv.); = Bulimorphidae S. A. Miller, 1889; = Fusispiridae S. A. Miller, 1889]

† Family ISCHNOPTYGMATIDAE Erwin, 1988

Zygopleuroid Group⁷²† Family ZYGOPLEURIDAE Wenz, 1938
SF ZYGOPLEURINAE Wenz, 1938 [= Goniospiridae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]
SF ALLOSTROPHIINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987
SF AMPEZZOPLEURINAE Nützel, 1998
SF KOSMOPLEURINAE Gründel, 2003Family ABYSSOCHRYSIDAE Tomlin, 1927⁷³

† Family POLYGYRINIDAE Bandel, 1993

† Family PROTORCULIDAE Bandel, 1991

Family PROVANNIDAE Warén & Ponder, 1991⁷⁴
[= Pseudonininae Bertolaso & Palazzi, 1994]⁷⁵† Family PSEUDOZYGOPLEURIDAE Knight, 1930
[= Cyclozygidae B. K. Likharev, 1970; = Eoptychiidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987; = Stephanozygidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]**Informal Group Architaenioglossa⁷⁶****SPF AMPULLARIOIDEA Gray, 1824**Family AMPULLARIIDAE Gray, 1824⁷⁷

SF AMPULLARIINAE Gray, 1824

T AMPULLARIINI Gray, 1824 [= Pilidae Preston, 1915 (inv.); = Lanistinae Starobogatov, 1983; = Pomaceinae Starobogatov, 1983]

T SAULEINI Berthold, 1991

SF AFROPOMINAE Berthold, 1991

† Family NARICOPSINIDAE Gründel, 2001

SPF CYCLOPHOROIDEA Gray, 1847⁷⁸**Family CYCLOPHORIDAE Gray, 1847****SF CYCLOPHORINAE Gray, 1847⁷⁹**

T CYCLOPHORINI Gray, 1847 [= Aulopomatinae Gray, 1857; = Lagocheilidae Stoliczka, 1872]

T CASPICYCLOTINI Wenz, 1938

T CYATHOPOMATINAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897

T CYCLOTINI L. Pfeiffer, 1853

T PTEROCYCLINI Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897

SF ALYCAEINAE Blanford, 1864

SF SPIROSTOMATINAE Tielecke, 1940

Family ACICULIDAE Gray, 1850 [= Acmeidae Pollonera, 1905 (inv.)]

Family CRASPEDOPOMATIDAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898 [= Bolaniidae Wenz, 1915]

Family DIPLOMMATINIDAE L. Pfeiffer, 1857

SF DIPLOMMATININAE L. Pfeiffer, 1857

SF COCHLOSTOMATINAE Kobelt, 1902 [Pomatinae Gray, 1853 (inv.)]

† Family FERUSSINIDAE Wenz, 1923 (1915) [= Strophostomatidae Wenz, 1915]

Family MAIZANIIDAE Tielecke, 1940⁸⁰

Family MEGALOMASTOMATIDAE Blanford, 1864 [= Neopupininae Kobelt, 1902; = Hainesiinae Thiele, 1929]

Family NEOCYCLOTIDAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897⁸¹

SF NEOCYCLOTINAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [= Poteriinae Thiele, 1929; = Crocidopomatinae F.G. Thompson, 1967; = Dicristidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]

SF AMPHICYCLOTINAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [= Aperostomatinae H. B. Baker, 1922]

Family PUPINIDAE L. Pfeiffer, 1853

SF PUPININAE L. Pfeiffer, 1853

SF LIAREINAE Powell, 1946 [= Cytoridae Climo, 1969 (n.a.)]

SF PUPINELLINAE Kobelt, 1902 [= Ventriculidae Wenz, 1915; = Pollicariini Thiele, 1929]

SPF VIVIPAROIDEA Gray, 1847⁸²

Family VIVIPARIDAE Gray, 1847⁸³

SF VIVIPARINAE Gray, 1847 (1833) [= Paludinidae Fitzinger, 1833 (inv.); = Kosoviinae Atanackovic, 1959 (n.a.)]

SF BELLAMYINAE Rohrbach, 1937 [= Amuropaludinidae Starobogatov, Prozorova, Bogatov & Sayenko, 2004 (n.a.)]

SF LIOPLACINAE Gill, 1863 [= Campelomatinae Thiele, 1929]

† Family PLIOPHOLYGIDAE Taylor, 1966

Clade Sorbeoconcha

Not allocated to superfamily

† Family ACANTHONEMATIDAE Wenz, 1938⁸⁴

† Family CANTERBURYELLIDAE Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

† Family PRISCIPHORIDAE Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

SPF CERITHIOIDEA Fleming, 1822⁸⁵

Family CERITHIIDAE Fleming, 1822

SF CERITHIINAE Fleming, 1822 [= Rhinoclavinae Gründel, 1982; = Colininae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]

SF ALABININAE Dall, 1927

SF BITTIINAE Cossmann, 1906⁸⁶

Family BATILLARIIDAE Thiele, 1929 [= Pyrazidae Hacobjan, 1972; = Tiaracerithiinae Bouniol, 1981]⁸⁷

† Family BRACHYTREMATIDAE Cossmann, 1906

† Family CASSIOPIDAE Beurlen, 1967 [= Glauconiidae Pchelintsev, 1953 (inv.)]

Family DIALIDAE Kay, 1979

Family DIASTOMATIDAE Cossmann, 1894 [= Ewekoroiiidae Adegoke, 1977]

† Family EUSTOMATIDAE Cossmann, 1906

† Family LADINULIDAE Bandel, 1992

† Family LANASCALIDAE Bandel, 1992

Family LITIOPIDAE Gray, 1847

† Family MAORAXIDAE Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000⁸⁸

Family MELANOPSIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [= Stomatopsinae Stache, 1889; = Amphilaniinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891; = Fagotiinae Starobogatov, 1992]

† Family METACERITHIIDAE Cossmann, 1906⁸⁹

Family MODULIDAE P. Fischer, 1884 [= Aplodontidae Kuroda, 1933]

Family PACHYCHILIDAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1892
[= Fauninae Cossmann, 1909⁹⁰; = Melanatriinae Thiele, 1921; = Potadomatinae Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927; = Brotiinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]

Family PALUDOMIDAE Stoliczka, 1868
SF PALUDOMINAE Stoliczka, 1868 [= Philopotamidinae Stache, 1889]
SF CLEOPATRINAE Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927⁹¹
SF HAUTTECOEURINAE Bourguignat, 1885⁹²
T HAUTTECOEURINI Bourguignat, 1885 [= Tanganyiciinae Bandel, 1998]
T NASSOPSINI Kesteven, 1903 [= Lavigeriidae Thiele, 1925]
T RUMELLINI Ancey, 1906
T SPEKIINI Ancey, 1906 [= Giraudiidae Bourguignat, 1885 (inv.); = Reymondiinae Bandel, 1998]
T SYRNOLOPSINI Bourguignat, 1890
T TIPHOBIINI Bourguignat, 1886 [= Hilacanthidae Bourguignat, 1890; = Paramelaniidae J. E. S. Moore, 1898; = Bathanaliidae Ancey, 1906; = Limnotrochidae Ancey, 1906]

Family PLANAXIDAE Gray, 1850
SF PLANAXINAE Gray, 1850
SF FOSSARINAE A. Adams, 1860

Family PLEUROCERIDAE P. Fischer, 1885 (1863)
SF PLEUROCERINAE P. Fischer, 1885 (1863)
[= Ceriphasiinae Gill, 1863; = Strepomatidae Haldeman, 1864; = Ellipstomatidae Hannibal, 1912; = Gyrotominae Hannibal, 1912; = Anaplocamidae Dall, 1921]
SF SEMISULCOSPIRINAE Morrison, 1952⁹³ [= Jugidae Starobogatov, Prozorova, Bogatov & Sayenko, 2004 (n.a.)]

† Family POPENELLIDAE Bandel, 1992

Family POTAMIDIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854
[= Telescopiidae Allan, 1950; = Cerithiidae Houbbrick, 1988]

† Family PROCERITHIIDAE Cossmann, 1906⁹⁴
SF PROCERITHIINAE Cossmann, 1906
SF PARACERITHIINAE Cossmann, 1906
SF CRYPTAULACINAE Gründel, 1976

† Family PROSTYLIFERIDAE Bandel, 1992⁹⁵

† Family PROPUPASPIRIDAE Nützel, Pan & Erwin, 2002

Family SCALIOLOIDAE Jousseaume, 1912 [= Obortionidae Thiele, 1925; = Finellidae Thiele, 1929]

Family SILIQUARIIDAE Anton, 1838
SF SILIQUARIINAE Anton, 1838 [= Tenagodidae Gill, 1871]
SF STEPHOPOMATINAE Bandel & Kowalke, 1997

† Family TERE BRELLIDAE Delpey, 1941 (inv.)

Family THIARIDAE Gill, 1871 (1823) [= Melanidae Children, 1823; = Hemisininae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891; = Melanoididae Ihering, 1909; = Pyrguliferidae Delpey, 1941 (n.a.); = Aylacostomatinae Parodiz, 1969; = Pachymelaniidae Bandel & Kowalke, 1999⁹⁶]

Family TURRITELLIDAE Lovén, 1847
SF TURRITELLINAE Lovén, 1847 [= Zariinae Gray, 1850; = Zeacolpini Marwick, 1971; = Archimediellidae Starobogatov, 1982; = Tachyrhynchinae Golikov, 1986]
SF ORECTOSPIRINAE Habe, 1955
SF PAREORINAE Finlay & Marwick, 1937
SF PROTOMINAE Marwick, 1957
SF VERMICULARIINAE Dall, 1913 [= Pseudomesaliidae Mahmoud, 1955 (inv.)]

SPF CAMPANOLOIDEA Douvillé, 1904

Family CAMPANILIDAE Douvillé, 1904 [= Diozopytinae Pchelintsev, 1960; = Gymnocerithiidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987⁹⁷]

Family AMPULLINIDAE Cossmann, 1919 [= Ampullospiridae Cox, 1930; = Gyrodinae Wenz, 1938; = Globulariinae Wenz, 1941; = Pseudamauridae Kowalke & Bandel, 1996]⁹⁸

Family PLESIOOTROCHIDAE Houbbrick, 1990

† Family TRYPANAXIDAE Gougerot & Le Renard, 1987⁹⁹

Clade Hypsogastropoda¹⁰⁰

Not allocated to superfamily

† Family COELOSTYLINIDAE Cossmann, 1908¹⁰¹

† Family MATUREFUSIDAE Gründel, 2001

† Family POMMEROZYGIIDAE Gründel, 1999

† Family SETTSASSIIDAE Bandel, 1992

Clade Littorinimorpha¹⁰²**SPF CALYPTRAEOIDEA Lamarck, 1809**¹⁰³

Family CALYPTRAEIDAE Lamarck, 1809 [= Crepidulidae Fleming, 1822; = Galerinae Gray, 1857; = Cryptinae Gray, 1868; = Disputaeinae Gray, 1868; = Ergeinae Gray, 1868; = Mitrellinae Gray, 1868 (inv.); = Trochitinae Gray, 1868]

SPF CAPULOIDEA Fleming, 1822¹⁰⁴

Family CAPULIDAE Fleming, 1822 [= Trichotropidae Gray, 1850; = Verenidae Gray, 1857 (inv.); = Pileopsidae Chenu, 1859; = Siriidae Iredale, 1931; = Cerithiodermatidae Hacobjan, 1976]

SPF CINGULOPSIDEA Fretter & Patil, 1958¹⁰⁵

Family CINGULOPSIDAE Fretter & Patil, 1958 [= Eatoniopsinae Ponder, 1965; = Coriandriidae F. Nordsieck, 1972; = Eatoninidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]

Family EATONIELLIDAE Ponder, 1965

Family RASTODENTIDAE Ponder, 1966

SPF CYPRAEOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815

Family CYPRAEIDAE Rafinesque, 1815¹⁰⁶

SF CYPRAEINAE Rafinesque, 1815

T CYPRAEINI Rafinesque, 1815 [= Porcellanidae Roberts, 1870 (inv.)]

T MAURITIINI Steadman & Cotton, 1946

SF EROSARIINAE Schilder, 1924 [= Cypraeacitinae Schilder, 1930 (inv.); = Nariinae Schilder, 1932; = Staphylaeinae Iredale, 1935]

SF ERRONEINAE Schilder, 1927

T ERRONEINI Schilder, 1927 [= Adustinae Steadman & Cotton, 1946]

T BISTOLIDINI C. Meyer, 2003

SF GISORTIINAE Schilder, 1927 [= Archicypraeinae Schilder, 1927; = Bernayinae Schilder, 1927; = Cypraeorhini Schilder, 1927; = Mandolininae Schilder, 1932; = Umbiliini Schilder, 1932; = Zoilinae Iredale, 1935]

SF LURIINAE Schilder, 1932

T LURIINI Schilder, 1932 [= Talpariinae Iredale, 1935]

T AUSTRACYPRAEINI Iredale, 1935

SF PUSTULARIINAE Gill, 1871

T PUSTULARIINI Gill, 1871

T CYPRAEOVULINI Schilder, 1927

T ZONARIINI Schilder, 1932

Family OVULIDAE Fleming, 1822¹⁰⁷

SF OVULINAE Fleming, 1822

T OVULINI Fleming, 1822 [= Amphiperatidae Gray, 1853; = Simniini Schilder, 1927; = Volvini Schilder, 1932]

† T EOCYPRAEINI Schilder, 1924 [= Sulco-cypraeini Schilder, 1932]

† SF CYPRAEDIINAE Schilder, 1927

SF JENNERIINAE Thiele, 1929 [= Cyproglobinini Schilder, 1932]

SF PEDICULARIINAE Gray, 1853

SF PSEUDOCYPRAEINAE Steadman & Cotton, 1943

SPF FICOIDEA Meek, 1864 (1840)

Family FICIDAE Meek, 1864 (1840) [= Pyrulinae Swainson, 1840; = Sycotypidae Gray, 1853; = Ficulidae Carpenter, 1857; = Thalas-socyoniidae F. Riedel, 1995]

SPF LITTORINOIDEA Children, 1834

Family LITTORINIDAE Children, 1834¹⁰⁸

SF LITTORININAE Children, 1834 [= Echininae Rosewater, 1972; = Tectariinae Rosewater, 1972; = Melaraphidae Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983]

SF LACUNINAE Gray, 1857 [= Risellidae Kesteven, 1903; = Cremnoconchinae Preston, 1915; = Bembiciidae Finlay, 1928]

SF LAEVILITTORININAE Reid, 1989

† Family BOHAISPIRIDAE Youlue, 1978

Family PICKWORTHIIDAE Iredale, 1917¹⁰⁹

SF PICKWORTHIINAE Iredale, 1917 [= Reynellonidae Iredale, 1917]

SF PELYCIDIINAE Ponder & Hall, 1983

SF SHERBORNIIINAE Iredale, 1917 [= Faxiidae Ravn, 1933]

Family POMATIIDAE Newton, 1891 (1828)¹¹⁰

SF POMATIINAE Newton, 1891 (1828) [= Cyclostomatidae Menke, 1828; = Cyclotopsinae Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898; = Eriiciidae Wenz, 1915]

SF ANNULARIINAE Henderson & Bartsch, 1920¹¹¹

T ANNULARIINI Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 [= Licininae Gray, 1857¹¹²; = Chondropomatinae Henderson & Bartsch, 1920]

T ADAMSIELLINI Henderson & Bartsch, 1920

T CHOANOPOMATINI Thiele, 1929

T CISTULOPSINI H. B. Baker, 1924 [= Cistulinae L. Pfeiffer, 1858]

T RHYTIDOPOMATINI Henderson & Bartsch, 1920

† Family PURPURINIDAE Zittel, 1895 [= Pseudotritoniinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987¹¹³]

Family SKENEOPSIDAE Iredale, 1915

† Family TRIPARTELLIDAE Gründel, 2001

Family ZEROTULIDAE Warén & Hain, 1996

SPF NATICOIDEA Guilding, 1834

Family NATICIDAE Guilding, 1834¹¹⁴

SF NATICINAE Guilding, 1834 [= Polinicinae Gray, 1847; = Neveritinae Gray, 1857; = Choristidae Verrill, 1882; = Euspiridae Cossmann, 1907; = Mammillinae Iredale & McMichael, 1962; = Eunaticinini Oyama, 1969]

SF SININAE Woodring, 1928¹¹⁵ [= Sigaretidae Gray, 1827; = Cryptostomidae Gray, 1827]

SF GLOBISININAE Powell, 1933

SPF PTEROTRACHEOIDEA Rafinesque, 1814 [= Heteropoda]¹¹⁶

Family PTEROTRACHEIDAE Rafinesque, 1814
[= Firolinae Rafinesque, 1815]

Family ATLANTIDAE Rang, 1829

† Family BELLEROPHINIDAE Destombes, 1984

Family CARINARIIDAE Blainville, 1818

SF CARINARIINAE Blainville, 1818 [= Pterosomatidae Rang, 1829]

† SF BRUNONIINAE Dieni, 1990

SPF RISSOOIDEA Gray, 1847¹¹⁷

Family RISSOIDAE Gray, 1847¹¹⁸

SF RISSOINAE Gray, 1847 [= Turbonidae Gray, 1847; = Mohrensterniinae Korobkov, 1955; = Lironobinae Ponder, 1967; = Cingulinae Keen, 1971; = Onobidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972; = Alvaniinae F. Nordsieck, 1972; = Merelinidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975; = Haurakiidae Slavoshevskaya, 1975; = Archascheniini Zhgenti, 1991; = Pseudosetiinae V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1992 (inv.); = Pusillininae V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1992; = Setiinae V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1994]

SF RISSOININAE Stimpson, 1865 [= Phosinellinae Coan, 1964; = Zebininae Coan, 1964; = Rissolinidae Voorwinde, 1966 (n.a.); = Foliniinae F. Nordsieck, 1972; = Schwartziellidae Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983]

Family AMNICOLIDAE Tryon, 1863¹¹⁹

SF AMNICOLINAE Tryon, 1863 [= Bythinellinae Kobelt, 1878; = Lyogyrinae Pilsbry, 1916; = Parabythinellinae Radoman, 1976; = Kolhymamnicolidae Starobogatov, 1983; = Erhaiini Davis & Kuo, 1985¹²⁰; = Pseudobythinellini Davis & Chen, 1992; = Terrestribythinellidae Sitnikova, Starobogatov & Anistratenko, 1992]

SF BAICALIINAE P. Fischer, 1885 [= Limnorea B. Dybowski, 1911 (inv.); = Liobaicaliinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914; = Turribacicaliinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1917]¹²¹

SF EMMERICIINAE Brusina, 1870¹²² [= Pyrgidiidae Neumayr, 1869¹²³; = Fontigentinae D. W. Taylor, 1966]

Family ANABATHRIDAE Keen, 1971 [= Amphithalamidae Voorwinde, 1966 (n.a.)]

Family ASSIMINEIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856¹²⁴

SF ASSIMINEINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856
[= Synceratidae Bartsch, 1920]

SF EKADANTINAE Thiele, 1929 [= Paludinelidae Kobelt, 1878 (n.a.); = Cyclotropidae Iredale, 1941]

SF OMPHALOTROPIDINAE Thiele, 1927 [= Realiinae L. Pfeiffer, 1853 (inv.); = Adelomorphinae Kobelt, 1906 (inv.); = Garrettiinae Kobelt, 1906; = Pseudocyclotini Thiele, 1929; = Thaanumellinae Clench, 1946; = Tutuilanidae Hubendick, 1952]

Family BARLEEIIDAE Gray, 1857 [= Ansolidae Slavoshevskaya, 1975]

Family BITHYNIIDAE Gray, 1857 [= Bulimidae Hannibal, 1912 (inv.); = Mysorellinae Annandale, 1920; = Fossarulinae Wenz, 1926; = Parafossarulinae Starobogatov, 1983]

Family CAECIDAE Gray, 1850

SF CAECINAE Gray, 1850

SF CTILO CERATINAE Iredale & Laseron, 1957
[= Pedumicrinae Iredale & Laseron, 1957; = Watsoniinae Iredale & Laseron, 1957; = Parastrophinae Hinoide & Habe, 1978]

SF STREBLOCERATINAE Bandel, 1996

Family CALOPIIDAE Ponder, 1999

Family COCHLIOPIIDAE Tryon, 1866¹²⁵

SF COCHLIOPINAE Tryon, 1866 [= Mexithaumatinae D. W. Taylor, 1966; = Paludiscalininae D. W. Taylor, 1966]

SF LITTORIDININAE Thiele, 1928

SF SEMISALSINAE Giusti & Pezzoli, 1980
[= Heleobiini Bernasconi, 1991]

Family ELACHISINIDAE Ponder, 1985

Family EMBLANDIDAE Ponder, 1985

Family EPIGRIDAE Ponder, 1985

Family FALSICINGULIDAE Slavoshevskaya, 1975

Family HELICOSTOIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1937¹²⁶

Family HYDROBIIDAE Stimpson, 1865¹²⁷

SF HYDROBIINAE Stimpson, 1865 [= Paludestrinidae Newton, 1891; = Pyrgorientaliinae Radoman, 1977; = Pseudocaspiidae Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1983]

SF BELGRANDIINAE de Stefani, 1877 [= Horatiini D. W. Taylor, 1966; = Graecoanatoliciinae Radoman, 1973; = Sadlerianinae Radoman, 1973; = Pseudohoratiinae Radoman, 1973; = Orientaliidae Radoman, 1973 (inv.); = Lithoglyphulidae Radoman, 1973; = Orientalinidae Radoman, 1978 (inv.); = Belgrandiellinae Radoman, 1983; = Dabrianidae Starobogatov, 1983; = Istrianidae Starobogatov, 1983; = Kireliinae Starobogatov, 1983; = Lanzaiidae Starobogatov, 1983; = Tanousiidae Starobogatov, 1983; = Bucharamnicolinae Izzatulaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985; = Martensamnicolinae Izzatulaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985; = Turkmenamnicolinae Izzatulaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985]

SF CLENCHIELLINAE D. W. Taylor, 1966

SF ISLAMIINAE Radoman, 1973

SF NYMPHOPHILINAE D. W. Taylor, 1966¹²⁸

SF PSEUDAMNICOLINAE Radoman, 1977

SF PYRGULINAE Brusina, 1882 (1869) [= Caspiidae B. Dybowski, 1913; = Microliopalaestinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914; = Micromelaniidae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914; = Turricaspiinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1915; = Liosarmatinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920; = Chilopyrgulinae Radoman, 1973; = Micropyrgulidae Radoman, 1973; = Falsipyrgulinae Radoman, 1983; = Ohridopyrgulinae Radoman, 1983; = Prosostheniinae Pana, 1989]¹²⁹

SF TATEINAE Thiele, 1925 [= Potamopyrgidae F. C. Baker, 1928; = Hemistomiinae Thiele, 1929]

Family HYDROCOCCIDAE Thiele, 1928

Family IRAVADIIDAE Thiele, 1928 [= Fairbankiinae Thiele, 1928; = Rehderiellinae Brandt, 1974; = Hyalidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975; = Pseudomerelininae Starobogatov, 1989]

Family LITHOGLYPHIDAE Tryon, 1866¹³⁰

SF LITHOGLYPHINAE Tryon, 1866 [= Fluminicolinae Clessin, 1880; = Lepyriidae Pilsbry & Olsson, 1951]

SF BENEDICTIINAE Clessin, 1880¹³¹

† Family MESOCOCHLIOPIDAE Yu, 1987¹³²

Family MOITESSIERIIDAE Bourguignat, 1863¹³³

† Family PALAEORISSOINIDAE Gründel & Kowalke, 2002

SF PALAEORISSOININAE Gründel & Kowalke, 2002

SF GREVENIELLINAE Gründel & Kowalke, 2002

Family POMATIOPSIDAE Stimpson, 1865¹³⁴

SF POMATIOPSINAE Stimpson, 1865 [= Hemibiinae Heude, 1890; = Tomichiinae Wenz, 1938; = Coxiellidae Iredale, 1943; = Oncomelaniidae Salisbury & Edwards, 1961; = Cecininae Starobogatov, 1983]

SF TRICULINAE Annandale, 1924

T TRICULINI Annandale, 1924 [= Delavayidae Annandale, 1924]

T JULLIENIINI Davis, 1979

T LACUNOPSINI Davis, 1979

T PACHYDROBIINI Davis & Kang, 1990

Family STENOTHYRIDAE Tryon, 1866

Family TORNIDAE Sacco, 1896 (1884)

SF TORNINAE Sacco, 1896 (1884) [= Adeorbidae Monterosato, 1884]

SF CIRCULINAE Fretter & Graham, 1962

SF TEINOSTOMATINAE Cossmann, 1917

SF VITRINELLINAE Bush, 1897

Family TRUNCATELLIDAE Gray, 1840

SF TRUNCATELLINAE Gray, 1840

SF GEOMELANINAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897

SPF STROMBOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815¹³⁵

Family STROMBIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

SF STROMBINAE Rafinesque, 1815

SF ROSTELLARIINAE Gabb, 1868 [= Rimellinae Stewart, 1927; = Tibiidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]

Family APORRHAIIDAE Gray, 1850¹³⁶

SF APORRHAINAE Gray, 1850 [= Chenopidae Deshayes, 1865]

SF ARRHOGINAE Popenoe, 1983 [= Alariidae Koken, 1889 (inv.); = Dicrolomatidae Kurotkov, 1992]

† SF HARPAGODINAE Pchelintsev, 1963

† SF PERISSOPTERINAE Korotkov, 1992
[= Struthiopterinae Zinsmeister & Griffin, 1995]

† SF SPINIGERINAE Korotkov, 1992 (inv.)

† Family COLOMBELLINIDAE P. Fischer, 1884
[= Columbelleriidae Zittel, 1895; = Zitteliidae Schilder, 1936]

† Family PUGNELLIDAE Kiel & Bandel, 1999

Family SERAPHSIDAE Gray, 1853 [= Terebellinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854]¹³⁷

Family STRUTHIOLARIIDAE Gabb, 1868 [= Struthiolarellinae Zinsmeister & Camacho, 1980]

† Family THERSITEIDAE Savornin, 1915

† Family TYLOSTOMATIDAE Stoliczka, 1868¹³⁸

SPF TONNOIDEA Suter, 1913 (1825)¹³⁹

Family TONNIDAE Suter, 1913 (1825)

SF TONNINAE Suter, 1913 (1825) [= Doliidae Latreille, 1825; = Macgillivrayiidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; = Galeodoliidae Sacco, 1891]

SF CASSINAE Latreille, 1825

SF OOCORYTHINAE P. Fischer, 1885

SF PHALIINAE Beu, 1981

Family BURSIDAE Thiele, 1925 [= Tutufinae Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 (n.a.)]

Family LAUBIERINIDAE Warén & Bouchet, 1990

Family PERSONIDAE Gray, 1854 [= Calcarellidae Schaufuss, 1869; = Distorsioninae Beu, 1981]

Family PISANIANURIDAE Warén & Bouchet, 1990

Family RANELLIDAE Gray, 1854

SF RANELLINAE Gray, 1854 [= Argobuccininae Kilias, 1973; = Simpulidae Dautzenberg, 1900; = Gyrineinae Higo & Goto, 1993 (n.a.)]

SF CYMATIINAE Iredale, 1913 (1854) [= Tritonidae Gray, 1847 (inv.); = Tritoniidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (inv.); = Neptunellinae Gray, 1854; = Lampusiidae Newton, 1891; = Lotoriidae Harris, 1897; = Septidae Dall & Simpson, 1901; = Aquillidae Pilsbry, 1904; = Nyctilochidae Dall, 1912; = Charoniinae Powell, 1933]

SPF VANIKOROIDEA Gray, 1840¹⁴⁰

Family VANIKORIDAE Gray, 1840 [= Naricidae Récluz, 1845; = Merriidae Hedley, 1918; = Lyocyclusinae Thiele, 1925; = Caledoniellidae Rosewater, 1969; = Conradiinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]

Family HALOCERATIDAE Warén & Bouchet, 1991

Family HIPPONICIDAE Troschel, 1861 [= Amalthaeidae Dall, 1889 (inv.); = Lippistidae Iredale, 1924; = Cheileidae Macpherson & Chapple, 1951]¹⁴¹

† Family OMALAXIDAE Cossmann, 1916¹⁴²

SPF VELUTINOIDEA Gray, 1840¹⁴³

Family VELUTINIDAE Gray, 1840

SF VELUTININAE Gray, 1840 [= Marseniidae Leach in Gray, 1847; = Marsenininae Odhner, 1913; = Capulacmaeinae Golikov & Gulbin, 1990; = Onchidiopsinae Golikov & Gulbin, 1990 (n.a.); = Marseniopsidae Bandel, 1993 (n.a.)]

SF LAMELLARIINAE d'Orbigny, 1841 [= Coriocolidae Troschel, 1848; = Sacculidae Thiele, 1929 (inv.); = Pseudosacculidae Kuroda, 1933]

Family TRIVIIDAE Troschel, 1863

SF ERATOINAE Gill, 1871

T ERATOINI Gill, 1871

† T JOHNSTRUPIINI Schilder, 1939

† T ERATOTRIVIINI Schilder, 1936

SF TRIVIINAE Troschel, 1863 [= Pusulini Schilder, 1936; = Triviellini Schilder, 1939]

SPF VERMETOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815¹⁴⁴

Family VERMETIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

SF VERMETINAE Rafinesque, 1815

SF DENDROPOMATINAE Bandel & Kowalke, 1997

SPF XENOPHOROIDEA Troschel, 1852 (1840)¹⁴⁵

Family XENOPHORIDAE Troschel, 1852 (1840) [= Phoridae Gray, 1840; = Onustidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854]

† Family LAMELLIPHORIDAE Korobkov, 1960

“Group” Ptenoglossa¹⁴⁶**SPF EPITONIOIDEA Berry, 1910 (1812)**

Family EPITONIIDAE Berry, 1910 (1812) [= Scaliariidae Lamarck, 1812; = Scalidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; = Acrillinae Jousseaume, 1912; = Cirsiotrematinae Jousseaume, 1912; = Acirsinae Cossmann, 1912; = Clathroscalininae Cossmann, 1912; = Gyroscalininae Jousseaume, 1912; = Papyriscalinae Jousseaume, 1912; = Opaliinae Cossmann, 1912; = Lioatlantinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920; = Stenacmidiae Pilsbry, 1945]

Family JANTHINIDAE Lamarck, 1822 [= Iodeidae Leach, 1847 (n.a.); = Recluziidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.)]

Family NYSTIELLIDAE Clench & Turner, 1952¹⁴⁷

SPF EULIMOIDEA Philippi, 1853

Family EULIMIDAE Philippi, 1853 [= Stylinidae Philippi, 1853 (inv.); = Stiliferidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; = Entoconchidae Keferstein, 1864; = Entocolacidae Voigt, 1888; = Turtoniidae Rosén, 1910 (inv.); = Roseniidae Nierstrasz, 1913 (inv.); = Strombiformidae Iredale, 1915; = Melanellidae Iredale, 1915; = Pelse-neeriidae Schwanwitsch, 1917; = Enteroxeninae Schwanwitsch, 1917; = Asterophilidae Thiele, 1925; = Thycinae Thiele, 1929; = Paedophoropodidae A. V. Ivanov, 1933]

Family ACLIDIDAE G. O. Sars, 1878 [= Pherusidae Locard, 1886 (inv.)]¹⁴⁸

SPF TRIPHOROIDEA Gray, 1847¹⁴⁹

Family TRIPHORIDAE Gray, 1847
SF TRIPHORINAE Gray, 1847 [= Mastoniinae Kosuge, 1966]
SF INIFORINAE Kosuge, 1966
SF METAXIINAE Marshall, 1977

Family CERITHIOPSIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853
SF CERITHIOPSINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [= Joculatorinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987; = Prolixodentinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987; = Synthopsinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]
SF ALIPTINAE Marshall, 1978 [= Cerithiopsidelinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987; = Eu-seilinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]
SF SEILINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975

Family NEWTONIELLIDAE Korobkov, 1955
SF NEWTONIELLINAE Korobkov, 1955 [= Cerithiellidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]¹⁵⁰
SF ADELACERITHIINAE Marshall, 1984
SF ATAXOCERITHIINAE Ludbrook, 1957 (n.a.)
SF EUMETULINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975
[= Laskeyinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]
SF LAEOCOCHLIDINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987

Clade Neogastropoda

Unassigned to superfamily

† Family JOHNWYATTIIDAE Serna, 1979¹⁵¹

† Family PERISSITYIDAE Popenoe & Saul, 1987¹⁵²

† Family SARGANIDAE Stephenson, 1923¹⁵³
SF SARGANINAE Stephenson, 1923
SF PSEUDECPHORINAE Bandel & Dockery, 2001
SF SCHIZOBASINAE Bandel & Dockery, 2001

† Family SPEIGHTIIDAE Powell, 1942¹⁵⁴

† Family TAOMIDAE Finlay & Marwick, 1937

† Family WEEKSIIDAE Sohl, 1961

SPF BUCCINOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815¹⁵⁵

Family BUCCINIDAE Rafinesque, 1815¹⁵⁶
SF BUCCININAE Rafinesque, 1815
T BUCCININI Rafinesque, 1815
T ANCISTROLEPIDINI Habe & Sato, 1973
T BUCCINULINI Finlay, 1928
T COLINI Gray, 1857 [= Neptuneinae Stimpson, 1865; = Chrysodominae Dall, 1870; = Pyramimitridae Cossmann, 1901; = Truncariinae Cossmann, 1901; = Metajapelioninae Goryachev, 1987]
T COMINELLINI Gray, 1857
T LIOMESINI P. Fischer, 1884 [= Buccinopsidae G. O. Sars, 1878 (inv.)]
T PARANCISTROLEPIDINI Habe, 1972 [= Brevisiphoniinae Lus, 1973]
T PROSIPHONINI Powell, 1951
T VOLUTOPSIINI Habe & Sato, 1973
SF BERINGIINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975
SF BUSYCONINAE Wade, 1917 (1867)¹⁵⁷
T BUSYCONINI Wade, 1917 (1867) [= Fulguriinae Stoliczka, 1867]
T BUSYCOTYPINI Petuch, 1994
SF DONOVANIINAE Casey, 1904 [= Lachesinae L. Bellardi, 1877 (inv.)]

- SF PISANIINAE Gray, 1857 [= Photinae Gray, 1857; = Pusiostomatidae Iredale, 1940]
 SF SIPHONALIINAE Finlay, 1928 [= Austrosiphonidae Cotton & Godfrey, 1938]
- Family COLUBRARIIDAE Dall, 1904 [= Fusidae Iredale, 1915 (inv.)]
- Family COLUMBELLIDAE Swainson, 1840¹⁵⁸
 SF COLUMBELLINAE Swainson, 1840
 SF ATILIINAE Cossmann, 1901 [= Pyrenidae Suter, 1909; = Anachidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972]
- Family FASCIOLARIIDAE Gray, 1853¹⁵⁹
 SF FASCIOLARIINAE Gray, 1853
 SF FUSININAE Wrigley, 1927 [= Fusinae Swainson, 1840 (inv.); = Cyrtulidae MacDonald, 1869; = Streptochetinae Cossmann, 1901]
 SF PERISTERNIINAE Tryon, 1880 [= Latiridae Iredale, 1929]
- Family NASSARIIDAE Iredale, 1916 (1835)¹⁶⁰
 SF NASSARIINAE Iredale, 1916 (1835) [= Nassinae Swainson, 1835 (inv.); = Cyclopsidae Chenu, 1859 (inv.); = Cyclonassinae Gill, 1871; = Alectrionidae Dall, 1908; = Arculariidae Iredale, 1915]
 SF BULLIINAE Allmon, 1990
 SF CYLLENINAE L. Bellardi, 1882
 SF DORSANINAE Cossmann, 1901 [= Duplicationae Muskhelishvili, 1967]
- Family MELONGENIDAE Gill, 1871 (1854)
 SF MELONGENINAE Gill, 1871 (1854) [= Cassidulidae Gray, 1854 (inv.); = Galeodidae Thiele, 1925 (inv.); = Volemidae Winckworth, 1945; = Heligmotomidae Adegoke, 1977]
 SF ECHINOFULGURINAE Petuch, 1994
- SPF MURICOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815**
- Family MURICIDAE Rafinesque, 1815
 SF MURICINAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Aspellinae Keen, 1971]
 SF CORALLIOPHILINAE Chenu, 1859¹⁶¹ [= Magilidae Thiele, 1925; = Rapidae Kuroda, 1941]
 SF ERGALATAXINAE Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971
 SF HAUSTRIINAE Tan, 2003
 SF MURICOPSINAE Radwin & d'Attilio, 1971
 SF OCENEBRINAE Cossmann, 1903 [= Nucellidae Salisbury, 1940; = Tritonaliinae Korobkov, 1955 (inv.); = Ecphorinae Petuch, 1988]
 SF RAPANINAE Gray, 1853 [= Purpuridae Children, 1823; = Purpurellinae L. Bellardi, 1882 (inv.); = Thaididae Jousseaume, 1888; = Concholepadidae Perrier, 1897; = Taurasiinae Sacco, 1904; = Drupinae Wenz, 1938; = Morulinae Kool, 1989 (n.a.)]
 SF TRIPTEROTYPHINAE d'Attilio & Hertz, 1988
 SF TROPHONINAE Cossmann, 1903
 SF TYPHINAE Cossmann, 1903
- Family BABYLONIIDAE Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [= Eburninae Swainson, 1840; = Dip-saccinae P. Fischer, 1884; = Latrunculinae Cossmann, 1901]¹⁶²
- Family COSTELLARIIDAE MacDonald, 1860 [= Turriculidae Carpenter, 1861 (inv.); = Vexillinae Thiele, 1929; = Pusiinae Habe, 1961]
- Family CYSTISCIDAE Stimpson, 1865¹⁶³
 SF CYSTISCINAE Stimpson, 1865
 SF GRANULININAE G. A. & H. K. Covert, 1995
 SF PERSICULINAE G. A. & H. K. Covert, 1995
 SF PLESIOCYSTISCINAE G. A. & H. K. Covert, 1995
- Family HARPIDAE Bronn, 1849
 SF HARPINAE Bronn, 1849
 † SF CRYPTOCHORDINAE Korobkov, 1955
 SF MORUMINAE Hughes & Emerson, 1987
- Family MARGINELLIDAE Fleming, 1828¹⁶⁴
 SF MARGINELLINAE Fleming, 1828
 T MARGINELLINI Fleming, 1828 [= Porcellanidae Gray, 1853 (inv.)]
 T AUSTROGINELLINI G. A. & H. K. Covert, 1995
 T PRUNINI G. A. & H. K. Covert, 1995
 SF MARGINELLONINAE Coan, 1965
- Family MITRIDAE Swainson, 1829
 SF MITRINAE Swainson, 1829 [= Strigatellidae Troschel, 1869; = Mitrariidae Carcelles & Williamson, 1951]
 SF CYLINDROMITRINAE Cossmann, 1899 [= Cy-lindrinae Thiele, 1929; = Pterygiinae Kuroda, 1934 (n.a.)]
 SF IMBRICARIINAE Troschel, 1867
- † Family PHOLIDOTOMIDAE Cossmann, 1896¹⁶⁵
 SF PHOLIDOTOMINAE Cossmann, 1896
 SF MOREINAE Stephenson, 1941
 SF PSEUDORAPINAE Bandel & Dockery, 2001
 SF PYRIFUSINAE Bandel & Dockery, 2001
 SF PYROPSINAE Stephenson, 1941
 SF VOLUTODERMATINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [= Volutomorphinae Djalilov, 1977]
- Family PLEIOPTYGMATIDAE Quinn, 1989
- Family STREPSIDURIDAE Cossmann, 1901 [= Melapiidae Kantor, 1991]¹⁶⁶

Family TURBINELLIDAE Swainson, 1835¹⁶⁷

- SF TURBINELLINAE Swainson, 1835 [= Xan-
cidae Pilsbry, 1922 (inv.)]
- SF COLUMBARIINAE Tomlin, 1928
- SF TUDICLINAE Cossmann, 1901
- SF VASINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (1840)
[= Scolyminae Swainson, 1840; = Cynodon-
tidae MacDonald, 1860]

Family VOLUTIDAE Rafinesque, 1815¹⁶⁸

- SF VOLUTINAE Rafinesque, 1815
- T VOLUTINI Rafinesque, 1815
- T LYRIINI Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954
- SF AMORIINAE Gray, 1857
- T AMORIINI Gray, 1857
- T MELOINI Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [= Cym-
biolinae Bondarev, 1995]
- T NOTOVOLUTINI Bail & Poppe, 2001
- SF ATHLETINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [= Vo-
lutilithinae Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954]
- SF CALLIOTECTINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954
- SF CYMBIINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853
(1847)
- T CYMBIINI H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853
(1847) [= Yetinae Gray, 1847]
- T ADELOMELONINI Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954
[= Pachycymbiolini Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954]
- T ALCITHOINI Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954
- T LIVONIINI Bail & Poppe, 2001
- T ODONTOCYMBIOLINI Clench & Turner, 1964
- T ZIDONINI H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853
- SF FULGORARIINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954
- SF PLICOLIVINAE Bouchet, 1990
- SF SCAPHELLINAE Gray, 1857 [= Priamidae Sis-
monda, 1842¹⁶⁹; = Haliinae Kobelt, 1888;
= Caricellinae Dall, 1907; = Auriniinae M.
Smith, 1942; = Ampullidae Winckworth,
1945]

Family VULVULIDAE Gray, 1854 [= Microvo-
lutidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.);
= Peculatoridae Iredale & McMichael, 1962
(n.a.)]

SPF OLIVOIDEA Latreille, 1825

Family OLIVIDAE Latreille, 1825

- SF OLIVINAE Latreille, 1825 [= Dactylidae H.
Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (inv.); = Agaro-
niinae Olsson, 1956; = Olivancillariidae
Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]
- SF ANCILLARIINAE Swainson, 1840 [= Ancilli-
nae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853]
- † SF VANPALMERIINAE Adegoke, 1977

Family OLIVELLIDAE Troschel, 1869

SPF PSEUDOLIVOIDEA de Gregorio, 1880

Family PSEUDOLIVIDAE de Gregorio, 1880 [= Zemir-
idae Iredale, 1924]Family PTYCHATRACTIDAE Stimpson, 1865
[= Graphidulidae Stephenson, 1941 (n.a.)]¹⁷⁰SPF CONOIDEA Fleming, 1822¹⁷¹

Family CONIDAE Fleming, 1822

- SF CONINAE Fleming, 1822 [= Conulinae
Rafinesque, 1815 (inv.); = Textiliinae da
Motta, 1995 (n.a.)]
- SF CLATHURELLINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858
[= Defranciinae Gray, 1853 (inv.); = Borsoni-
inae A. Bellardi, 1875; = Pseudotominae A.
Bellardi, 1875; = Diptychomitridinae L. Bellar-
di, 1888; = Mitrolumnidae Sacco, 1904;
= Mitromorphinae Casey, 1904; = Lorinae
Thiele, 1925, *sensu* Opinion 666]
- SF CONORBINAE de Gregorio, 1880 [= Cryp-
toconinae Cossmann, 1896]
- SF MANGELIINAE P. Fischer, 1883 [= Cythari-
nae Thiele, 1929]
- SF OENOPOTINAE Bogdanov, 1987 [= Lorinae
Thiele, 1925 *sensu* Thiele]
- SF RAPHTOMINAE A. Bellardi, 1875 [= Daph-
nellinae Casey, 1904; = Taraninae Casey,
1904; = Thatcheriidae Powell, 1942; = Pleu-
rotomellinae F. Nordsieck, 1968; = Andoni-
inae Vera-Pelaez, 2002]
- † SF SIPHOPSINAE Le Renard, 1995¹⁷²

Family CLAVATULIDAE Gray, 1853 [= Pusionelli-
nae Gray, 1853; = Clionellidae Stimpson,
1865; = Melatomidae Gill, 1871; = Turriculi-
nae Powell, 1942 (inv.)]¹⁷³Family DRILLIIDAE Olsson, 1964 [= Clavidae
Casey, 1904 (inv.)]

Family PSEUDOMELATOMIDAE Morrison, 1965

Family STRICTISPIRIDAE McLean, 1971

Family TEREBRIDAE Mörch, 1852

- SF TEREBRINAE Mörch, 1852 [= Acididae Gray,
1853 (inv.)]
- SF PERVICACIINAE Rudman, 1969

Family TURRIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853
(1838)

- SF TURRINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853
(1838) [= Pleurotominae Gray, 1838;
= Lophiotominae Morrison, 1965 (n.a.)]

SF COCHLESPIRINAE Powell, 1942
 SF CRASSISPIRINAE McLean, 1971 [= Belinae
 A. Bellardi, 1875¹⁷⁴]
 SF ZEMACIINAE Sysoev, 2003
 SF ZONULISPIRINAE McLean, 1971¹⁷⁵

SPF CANCELLARIOIDEA Forbes & Hanley, 1851

Family CANCELLARIIDAE Forbes & Hanley, 1851
 SF CANCELLARIINAE Forbes & Hanley, 1851
 [= Trigonostomatinae Cossmann, 1899]
 SF ADMETINAE Troschel, 1865 [= Paladmetidae
 Stephenson, 1941]
 SF PLESIOTRITONINAE Beu & Maxwell, 1987

Clade Heterobranchia

Informal Group “Lower Heterobranchia”¹⁷⁶
 [= Allogastropoda]

Unassigned to superfamily

Family CIMIDAE Warén, 1993

† Family DOLOMITELLIDAE Bandel, 1994

† Family HETEROSUBULITIDAE Bandel, 2002

† Family KUSKOKWIMIIDAE Frýda & Blodgett, 2001

† Family MISURINELLIDAE Bandel, 1994¹⁷⁷

Family ORBITESTELLIDAE Iredale, 1917 [= Micro-
 disculidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.)]

Family TJAERNOEIIDAE Warén, 1991

Family XYLODISCULIDAE Warén, 1992

SPF ACTEONOIDEA d'Orbigny, 1843¹⁷⁸

Family ACTEONIDAE d'Orbigny, 1843
 SF ACTEONINAE d'Orbigny, 1843¹⁷⁹ [= Torna-
 tellidae Fleming, 1828; = Solidulidae Meek
 & Hayden, 1860; = Nucleopsinae Cossmann,
 1895; = Tornatellaeinae Cossmann,
 1895; = Pupidae Kuroda, 1941]
 † SF LIOCARENINAE Wenz, 1938

† Family ACTEONELLIDAE Gill, 1871
 SF ACTEONELLINAE Gill, 1871 [= Orthostoma-
 tidae Delpy, 1940 (inv.); = Trochactaeon-
 inae Hacobjan, 1963]
 SF CYLINDROBULLININAE Wenz, 1938
 SF ITIERIINAE Cossmann, 1896¹⁸⁰

Family APLUSTRIDAE Gray, 1847 [= Hydatinidae
 Pilsbry, 1895 (inv.)]

Family BULLINIDAE Gray, 1850 [= Nonacteo-
 ninidae Bandel, 1994; = Sulcoactaeonidae
 Gründel, 1997]

† Family ZARDINELLIDAE Bandel, 1994

SPF Architectonicoidea Gray, 1850¹⁸¹

Family ARCHITECTONICIDAE Gray, 1850 [= Solariidae
 Carpenter, 1857; = Toriniidae Troschel, 1875;
 = Teretropomatinae Rochebrune, 1881; = He-
 liacidae Cotton & Godfrey, 1933; = Mangonui-
 idae Iredale, 1936; = Pseudomalaxinae Garrard,
 1977; = Philippiinae Melone & Taviani, 1985]

† Family AMPHITOMARIIDAE Bandel, 1994

† Family CASSIANAXIDAE Bandel, 1996

SPF GLACIDORBOIDEA Ponder, 1986¹⁸²

Family GLACIDORBIDAE Ponder, 1986

SPF MATHILDOIDEA Dall, 1889¹⁸³

Family MATHILDIDAE Dall, 1889 [= Tubidae Finlay
 & Marwick, 1937; = Turritellopsinae Marwick,
 1957]

† Family AMPEZZANILDIDAE Bandel, 1994

† Family ANOPTYCHIIDAE Bandel, 1994¹⁸⁴

† Family GORDENELLIDAE Gründel, 2000

† Family TOFANELLIDAE Bandel, 1995
 SF TOFANELLINAE Bandel, 1995
 SF USEDOMELLINAE Gründel, 1998

† Family TRACHOECIDAE Bandel, 1994

SPF NERINEOIDEA Zittel, 1873¹⁸⁵

† Family NERINEIDAE Zittel, 1873¹⁸⁶
 SF NERINEINAE Zittel, 1873 [= Phaneroptyxi-
 dae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Fibuloptygmatid-
 idae Hacobjan, 1973]
 SF PTYGMATIDINAE Pchelintsev, 1960 [= Cryp-
 toptocinae Pchelintsev, 1960; = Fibuloptyx-
 idae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Umboneidae
 Lyssenko & Aliev, 1987]

- † Family NERINELLIDAE Pchelintsev, 1960
 SF NERINELLINAE Pchelintsev, 1960 [= Auroraelidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Bactroptyxidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Elatoriellidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Elegantellidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Polyptyxidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Triptyxidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Upellidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Aptysiellidae Hacobjan, 1973; = Dalmateidae Djalilov, 1977; = Nerinoidinae Kase, 1984 (inv.); = Contortellidae Lyssenko & Korotkov, 1992]
 SF DIPTYXINAE Pchelintsev, 1960 [= Upellidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Simploptyxinae Hacobjan, 1973]
 † Family CERITELLIDAE Wenz, 1938 (1895)
 [= Tubiferidae Cossmann, 1895; = Pseudonerineidae Pchelintsev, 1965]

SPF OMALOGYROIDEA G. O. Sars, 1878

Family OMALOGYRIDAE G. O. Sars, 1878

- † Family STUORAXIDAE Bandel, 1994

SPF PYRAMIDELLOIDEA Gray, 1840

- Family PYRAMIDELLIDAE Gray, 1840¹⁸⁷
 SF PYRAMIDELLINAE Gray, 1840
 T PYRAMIDELLINI Gray, 1840 [= Obeliscinae A. Adams, 1863 (inv.); = Plotiidae Forcart, 1951 (inv.)]
 T SAYELLINI Wise, 1996
 SF ODOSTOMIINAE Pelseneer, 1928
 T ODOSTOMIINI Pelseneer, 1928 [= Ptychos-tomonidae Locard, 1886; = Liostomiini Schander, Halanych, Dahlgren & Sundberg, 2003 (n.a.)]
 T CHRYSALLIDINI Saurin, 1958 [= Menesthinae Saurin, 1958; = Pyrgulininae Saurin, 1959]
 T CYCLOSTREMELLINI D. R. Moore, 1966
 T ODOSTOMELLINI Saurin, 1959
 SF SYRNOLINAE Saurin, 1958
 T SYRNOLINI Saurin, 1958
 T TIBERIINI Saurin, 1958
 SF TURBONILLINAE Bronn, 1849
 T TURBONILLINI Bronn, 1849 [= Chemnitzinae Stoliczka, 1868]
 T CINGULINI Saurin, 1958
 T EULIMELLINI Saurin, 1958

Family AMATHINIDAE Ponder, 1987

- † Family HETERONERITIDAE Gründel, 1998

Family MURCHISONELLIDAE Casey, 1904 [= Ebalidae Warén, 1995; = Anisocyclidae Van Aartsen, 1995]

SPF RINGICULOIDEA Philippi, 1853

Family RINGICULIDAE Philippi, 1853 [= Avellaninae Hacobjan, 1976]

SPF RISSOELLOIDEA Gray, 1850

Family RISSOELLIDAE Gray, 1850 [= Heterophrosynidae W. Clark, 1855 (n.a.); = Jeffreysiidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852]

SPF STREPTACIDOIDEA Knight, 1931

† Family STREPTACIDIDAE Knight, 1931 [= Donal-dinidae Bandel, 1994]

- † Family CASSIANEBALIDAE Bandel, 1996

SPF VALVATOIDEA Gray, 1840

Family VALVATIDAE Gray, 1840 [= Borystheniinae Starobogatov, 1983]

Family CORNIROSTRIDAE Ponder, 1990

Family HYALOGYRINIDAE Warén & Bouchet, 1993

- † Family PROVALVATIDAE Bandel, 1991

Informal Group Opisthobranchia¹⁸⁸

Clade Cephalaspidea¹⁸⁹

SPF BULLOIDEA Gray, 1827

Family BULLIDAE Gray, 1827 [= Bullariidae Dall, 1908; = Vesicidae J. Q. Burch, 1945]

SPF DIAPHANOIDEA Odhner, 1914 (1857)

Family DIAPHANIDAE Odhner, 1914 (1857)
 SF DIAPHANINAE Odhner, 1914 (1857) [= Amphisphyridae Gray, 1857]
 SF TOLEDONIINAE Warén, 1989

Family NOTODIAPHANIDAE Thiele, 1931

SPF HAMINOEOIDEA Pilsbry, 1895

Family HAMINOEIDAE Pilsbry, 1895

SF HAMINOEINAE Pilsbry, 1895

SF ATYDINAE Thiele, 1925

Family BULLACTIDAE Thiele, 1926

Family SMARAGDINELLIDAE Thiele, 1925 [= Ophthalmidae Bergh, 1905 (n.a.); = Cryptophthalminae Thiele, 1926 (inv.); = Lathophthalminae Pruvot-Fol, 1954]

SPF PHILINOIDEA Gray, 1850 (1815)

Family PHILINIDAE Gray, 1850 (1815) [= Bullaeidae Rafinesque, 1815; = Laoninae Pruvot-Fol, 1954]

Family AGLAJIDAE Pilsbry, 1895 (1847) [= Doriinae Gray, 1847 (inv.); = Chelidonuridae Habe, 1961]

Family CYLICHNIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [= Scaphandridae G. O. Sars, 1878; = Tornatinidae P. Fischer, 1883; = Acteocinidae Dall, 1913; = Triclididae Winckworth, 1932]

Family GASTROPTERIDAE Swainson, 1840

Family PHILINOGLOSSIDAE Hertling, 1932

Family PLUSCULIDAE Franc, 1968

Family RETUSIDAE Thiele, 1925 [= Volvulidae Locard, 1886 (inv.); = Rhizorididae Dell, 1952; = Volvulellidae Chaban, 2000]

SPF RUNCINOIDEA H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

Family RUNCINIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [= Peltidae Vayssière, 1885 (inv.); = Ildicidae Burn, 1963; = Lapinuridae Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1970 (n.a.)]

Family ILBIIDAE Burn, 1963

Clade Thecosomata¹⁹⁰**SPF CAVOLINIOIDEA Gray, 1850 (1815) [= Euthecosomata]**

Family CAVOLINIIDAE Gray, 1850 (1815)

SF CAVOLINIINAE Gray, 1850 (1815) [= Hyalaeidae Rafinesque, 1815]

SF CLIONINAE Jeffreys, 1869 [= Cleodoridae Gray, 1840¹⁹¹]

SF CUVIERININAE van der Spoel, 1967 [= Cuvieriidae Gray, 1840 (inv.); = Tripteridae Gray, 1850¹⁹²]

SF CRESEINAE Curry, 1982

Family LIMACINIDAE Gray, 1840 [= Spirialidae Chenu, 1859; = Spiratellidae Dall, 1921]

† Family SPHAEROCINIDAE A. Janssen & Maxwell, 1995

SPF CYMBULIOIDEA Gray, 1840 [= Pseudothe-cosomata]

Family CYMBULIIDAE Gray, 1840

SF CYMBULIINAE Gray, 1840

SF GLEBINAE van der Spoel, 1976

Family DESMOPTERIDAE Chun, 1889

Family PERACLIDAE Tesch, 1913 [= Procymbuliidae Tesch, 1913]

Clade Gymnosomata¹⁹³**SPF CLIONOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815**

Family CLIONIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

SF CLIONINAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Fowlerininae Pruvot-Fol, 1926]

SF THLIPTODONTINAE Kwietniewski, 1902 [= Pterocyanidae Meisenheimer, 1902; = Cephalobrachiinae Pruvot-Fol, 1926]

Family CLIOPSIDAE O.G. Costa, 1873

Family NOTOBRANCHAEIDAE Pelseneer, 1886 [= Prionoglossinae Zhang, 1964]

Family PNEUMODERMATIDAE Latreille, 1825 [= Crucibranchaeidae Tanaka, 1971 (n.a.)]

SPF HYDROMYLOIDEA Pruvot-Fol, 1942 (1862) [= Gymnoptera]

Family HYDROMYLIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1942 (1862) [= Cymodoceidae Gray, 1840 (inv.); = Euriibiidae Troschel, 1856 (inv.); = Pterocymodoceidae Keferstein, 1862; = Halopsychidae Pelseneer, 1887 (inv.); = Anopsiidae Pruvot-Fol, 1922]

Family LAGINIOPSIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1922

Clade Aplysiomorpha [= Anaspidea]**SPF APLYSIOIDEA Lamarck, 1809¹⁹⁴**

Family APLYSIIDAE Lamarck, 1809
 SF APLYSIINAE Lamarck, 1809
 SF DOLABELLINAE Pilsbry, 1895
 SF DOLABRIFERINAE Pilsbry, 1895
 SF NOTARCHINAE Mazzarelli, 1893 [= Busiridae Risso, 1826¹⁹⁵]

SPF AKEROIDEA Mazzarelli, 1891¹⁹⁶

Family AKERIDAE Mazzarelli, 1891

"Group" Acochlidiacea¹⁹⁷**SPF ACOCHLIDIOIDEA Kütke, 1935**

Family ACOCHLIDIIDAE Kütke, 1935

SPF HEDYLOPSOIDEA Odhner, 1952

Family HEDYLOPSIDAE Odhner, 1952 [= Hedylidae Bergh, 1895 (inv.)]

Family GANITIDAE Rankin, 1979

Family LIVORNIELLIDAE Rankin, 1979

Family MINICHEVIELLIDAE Starobogatov, 1983

Family PARHEDYLIDAE Thiele, 1931 [= Microhedylidae Odhner, 1937; = Sabulincolidae Rankin, 1979; = Unelidae Rankin, 1979; = Mancohedylidae Rankin, 1979; = Ponto-hedylidae Starobogatov, 1983; = Asperspinidae Rankin, 1979]

Family TANTULIDAE Rankin, 1979

SPF PALLIOHEDYLOIDEA Rankin, 1979

Family PALLIOHEDYLIDAE Rankin, 1979

SPF STRUBELLIOIDEA Rankin, 1979

Family STRUBELLIIDAE Rankin, 1979

Family PSEUDUNELIDAE Rankin, 1979

Clade Sacoglossa¹⁹⁸**Subclade Oxynoacea****SPF OXYNOOIDEA Stoliczka, 1868 (1847)**

Family OXYNOIDAE Stoliczka, 1868 (1847) [= Icarinae Gray, 1847; = Lophocercinae Gray, 1847; = Lobigeridae Pruvot-Fol, 1954]

Family JULIIDAE E. A. Smith, 1885
 SF JULIINAE E. A. Smith, 1885 [= Prasinidae Stoliczka, 1871]¹⁹⁹
 SF BERTHELINIINAE Keen & A. G. Smith, 1961 [= Tamanovalvidae Kawaguti & Baba, 1959]²⁰⁰
 † SF GOUGEROTIINAE Le Renard, 1980

Family VOLVATELLIDAE Pilsbry, 1895
 [= Arthessidae C. R. Boettger, 1963; = Ascobullidae Habe, Okutani & Nishiwaki, 1994]

Subclade Placobranchacea**SPF PLACOBANCHOIDAE Gray, 1840**

Family PLACOBANCHIDAE Gray, 1840 [= Actaeonidae Allman, 1845; = Elysiidae Forbes & Hanley, 1851]²⁰¹

Family BOSELLIIDAE Ev. Marcus, 1982

Family PLATYHEDYLIDAE Salvini-Plawen, 1973
 [= Gascoignellidae Jensen, 1985]

SPF LIMAPONTIOIDEA Gray, 1847

Family LIMAPONTIIDAE Gray, 1847 [= Pontolimacidae Keferstein, 1863; = Stiligeridae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923; = Oleidae O'Donoghue, 1926; = Alderiidae Pruvot-Fol, 1954; = Ercolaniinae Schmekel & Portmann, 1982; = Costasiellidae K. B. Clark, 1984]

Family CALIPHYLLIDAE Tiberi, 1881 [= Phyllobranchidae Bergh, 1871 (inv.); = Polybranchiidae O'Donoghue, 1929; = Lobiferidae Pruvot-Fol, 1947; = Phyllobranchillidae Risbec, 1953]

Family HERMAEIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

“Group” Cylindrobullida²⁰²**SPF CYLINDROBULLOIDEA Thiele, 1931**

Family CYLINDROBULLIDAE Thiele, 1931

Clade Umbraculida²⁰³**SPF UMBRACULOIDEA Dall, 1889 (1827)**

Family UMBRACULIDAE Dall, 1889 (1827) [= Umbrellidae Gray, 1827; = Operculatinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854]

Family TYLODINIDAE Gray, 1847

Clade Nudipleura**Subclade Pleurobranchomorpha****SPF PLEUROBRANCHOIDEA Gray, 1827**

Family PLEUROBRANCHIDAE Gray, 1827

SF PLEUROBRANCHINAE Gray, 1827

T PLEUROBRANCHINI Gray, 1827

T BATHYBERTHELLINI Garcia, Troncoso, Cervera & Garcia-Gomez, 1996

T BERTHELLINI Burn, 1962

SF PLEUROBRANCHAEINAE Pilsbry, 1896

Subclade Nudibranchia²⁰⁴Unassigned to SPF²⁰⁵

Family RHODOPIDAE Ihering, 1876

Clade Euctenidiacea [= Holohepatica]²⁰⁶**Subclade Gnathodoridacea****SPF BATHYDORIDOIDEA Bergh, 1891**

Family BATHYDORIDIDAE Bergh, 1891 [= Prodorididae Baranetz & Minichev, 1995]

Subclade Doridacea**SPF DORIDOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815²⁰⁷** [= Cryptobranchia; = Eudoridoidea; = Labiostomata]

Family DORIDIDAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Archidorididae Bergh, 1891; = Doridigitatidae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923; = Aldisidae Odhner,

1939; = Conualeviinae Collier & Farmer, 1964; = Neodoridinae Odhner, 1968]

Family ACTINOCYCLIDAE O'Donoghue, 1929

Family CHROMODORIDIDAE Bergh, 1891²⁰⁸ [= Ceratosomatidae Gray, 1857; = Doriprismaticinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858; = Cadlininae Bergh, 1891; = Miamirinae Bergh, 1891; = Glossodorididae O'Donoghue, 1924; = Thorunninae Odhner, 1926; = Cadlinellinae Odhner, 1934; = Inudiniae Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1967; = Echinochilidae Odhner, 1968; = Lissodoridinae Odhner, 1968]

Family DISCOTORIDIDAE Bergh, 1891 [= Diaululinae Bergh, 1891; = Kentrodoridinae Bergh, 1891; = Platydoridinae Bergh, 1891; = Arginae Odhner, 1926 (inv.); = Baptodoridinae Odhner, 1926; = Halgerdinae Odhner, 1926; = Asteronotinae Thiele, 1931; = Gruveliinae Thiele, 1931; = Rostangidae Pruvot-Fol, 1951; = Artachaeinae Odhner, 1968; = Geitodorididae Odhner, 1968; = Hoplodoridinae Odhner, 1968; = Taringinae Odhner, 1968; = Trippinae Kay & Young, 1969; = Sebadoridinae Soliman, 1980]

SPF PHYLLIDIODEA Rafinesque, 1814 [= Porostomata; = Porodoridoidea]

Family PHYLLIDIIDAE Rafinesque, 1814 [= Fryeriidae Baranetz & Minichev, 1994]

Family DENDRODORIDIDAE O'Donoghue, 1924 (1864) [= Doridopsidae Alder & Hancock, 1864]

Family MANDELIIDAE Valdés & Gosliner, 1999

SPF ONCHIDORIDOIDEA Gray, 1827 [= Phanerobranchiata Suctoria]

Family ONCHIDORIDIDAE Gray, 1827 [= Acanthodoridinae P. Fischer, 1883; = Pseudodorididae Eliot, 1910 (n.a.); = Ancylogorididae Thiele, 1926; = Lamellidorididae Pruvot-Fol, 1933; = Villiersiidae Abbott, 1974 (n.a.); = Calycidorididae Roginskaya, 1972]

Family CORAMBIDAE Bergh, 1871 [= Loyinae Martynov, 1994]²⁰⁹

Family GONIDORIDIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [= Okeniidae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923; = Anculinae Pruvot-Fol, 1954; = Hopkinsiinae Odhner, 1968]

SPF POLYCEROIDEA Alder & Hancock, 1845
[= Phanerobranchiata Non Suctoria]

Family POLYCERIDAE Alder & Hancock, 1845

SF POLYCERINAE Alder & Hancock, 1845 [= Triopinae Gray, 1847; = Euphuridae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923]

SF KALINGINAE Pruvot-Fol, 1956

SF NEMBROTHINAE Burn, 1967

SF TRIOPHINAE Odhner, 1941

T TRIOPHINI Odhner, 1941 [= Kaloplocaminae Pruvot-Fol, 1954]

T LIMACIINI Winckworth, 1951 [= Lailinae Burn, 1967]

Family AEGIRETIDAE P. Fischer, 1883 [= Notodoridae Eliot, 1910]

Family GYMNODORIDIDAE Odhner, 1941 [= Fucolidae Pruvot-Fol, 1933²¹⁰]

Family HEXABRANCHIDAE Bergh, 1891²¹¹

Family OKADAIIDAE Baba, 1930 [= Vayssiериidae Thiele, 1931]

Clade Nudibranchia Dexiarchia²¹² [= Actenidiacea]

Clade Pseudoeuctenidiacea [= Doridoxida]

SPF DORIDOXOIDEA Bergh, 1899

Family DORIDOXIDAE Bergh, 1899

Clade Cladobranchia [= Cladohepatica]

Unassigned to SPF

Family CHARCOTIIDAE Odhner, 1926 [= Lemnidae Griffiths, 1985²¹³]

Family DIRONIDAE Eliot, 1910

Family DOTIDAE Gray, 1853 [= Iduliidae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923²¹⁴]

Family EMBLETONIIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1954²¹⁵

Family GONIAEOLIDIDAE Odhner, 1907

Family HEROIDAE Gray, 1857

Family MADRELLIDAE Preston, 1911

Family PINUFIDAE Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960

Family PROCTONOTIDAE Gray, 1853 [= Janinae Gray, 1847 (inv.); = Veniliinae Chenu, 1859 (inv.); = Antiopidae Locard, 1886 (inv.); = Zephyrinidae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923; = Janolidae Pruvot-Fol, 1933; = Antiopellidae Odhner, 1934]

Subclade Euarminida²¹⁶

SPF ARMINOIDEA Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 (1841)

Family ARMINIDAE Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 (1841) [= Diphyllidiidae d'Orbigny, 1841; = Pleurophyllidiidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; = Pleuroleauridae Bergh, 1874; = Heterodoridae Verrill & Emerton, 1882; = Dermatobranchidae P. Fischer, 1883; = Atthilidae Bergh, 1899]

Family DORIDOMORPHIDAE Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960 (1908) [= Doridoeididae Eliot & Evans, 1908]

Subclade Dendronotida²¹⁷

SPF TRITONIOIDEA Lamarck, 1809

Family TRITONIIDAE Lamarck, 1809 [= Sphaerostomatidae Locard, 1886 (inv.); = Duvauceliidae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923]

Family ARANUCIDAE Odhner, 1936 [= Marianinidae Odhner, 1968]

Family BORNELLIDAE Bergh, 1874

Family DENDRONOTIDAE Allman, 1845

Family HANCOCKIIDAE MacFarland, 1923

Family LOMANOTIDAE Bergh, 1890

Family PHYLLIROIDAE Menke, 1830 [= Nectophyllirhoidae Hoffmann, 1922; = Dactylopodidae Bonnevie, 1931]

Family SCYLLAEIDAE Alder & Hancock, 1855

Family TETHYDIDAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Melibidae Forbes, 1844; = Fimbriidae O'Donoghue, 1926 (inv.); = Tethymelibidae Bergh, 1890 (n.a.)]

Subclade Aeolidida**SPF FLABELLINOIDEA Bergh, 1889** [= Pleuroprocta]

Family FLABELLINIDAE Bergh, 1889²¹⁸ [= Coryphellinae Bergh, 1889; = Cumanotinae Odhner, 1907; = Nossidae Odhner, 1968 (inv.); = Paracoryphellidae M. C. Miller, 1971]

Family NOTAEOLIDIIDAE Eliot, 1910

SPF FIONOIDEA Gray, 1857 [= Acleioprocta]

Family FIONIDAE Gray, 1857

Family CALMIDAE Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923

Family EUBRANCHIDAE Odhner, 1934 [= Egalvininae Odhner, 1968; = Amphorininae Martynov, 1998; = Dungina Martynov, 1998; = Nudibranchini Martynov, 1998; = Produngina Martynov, 1998]

Family PSEUDOVERMIDAE Thiele, 1931

Family TERGIPEDIDAE Bergh, 1889²¹⁹

SF TERGIPEDINAE Bergh, 1889

SF CUTHONINAE Odhner, 1934 [= Trinchesiidae F. Nordsieck, 1972]

SF PRECUTHONINAE Odhner, 1968 [= Cuthonellinae M. C. Miller, 1977]

SPF AEOLIDIOIDEA Gray, 1827 [= Cleioprocta]

Family AEOLIDIIDAE Gray, 1827 [= Spurillidae Odhner, 1939; = Eolidininae Pruvot-Fol, 1951 (inv.); = Pleurolidiidae Burn, 1966; = Protaeolidiellidae Odhner, 1968]²²⁰

Family FACELINIDAE Bergh, 1889

SF FACELININAE Bergh, 1889 [= Caloriidae Odhner, 1968; = Phidianidae Odhner, 1968; = Pruvotfoliinae Tardy, 1970]

SF BABAKININAE Roller, 1973 [= Babainidae Roller, 1972 (inv.)]

SF CRATENINAE Bergh, 1889 [= Rizzoliinae Odhner, 1939 (inv.)]

SF FAVORININAE Bergh, 1889 [= Myrrhinidae Bergh, 1905²²¹; = Phyllodesmiinae Thiele, 1931; = Facalaninae Er. Marcus, 1958]

SF HERVIELLINAE Burn, 1967

SF PTERAEOLIDIINAE Risbec, 1953

Family GLAUCIDAE Gray, 1827 [= Pleuropinae Rafinesque, 1815]²²²

Family PISEINOTECIDAE Edmunds, 1970

Informal Group Pulmonata²²³**Informal Group Basommatophora**²²⁴**SPF AMPHIBOLOIDEA Gray, 1840**

Family AMPHIBOLIDAE Gray, 1840 [= Ampullacridae Troschel, 1845; = Salinatoridae Starobogatov, 1970]

SPF SIPHONARIOIDEA Gray, 1827

Family SIPHONARIIDAE Gray, 1827 [= Anisomyonidae Kanie, 1975; = Siphonacmeidae Starobogatov, 1976; = Liriolidae Golikov & Kussakin, 1978]

† Family ACROREIIDAE Cossmann, 1893²²⁵

Clade Hygrophila**SPF CHILINOIDEA Dall, 1870**

Family CHILINIDAE Dall, 1870

Family LATIIDAE Hutton, 1882

SPF ACROLOXOIDEA Thiele, 1931

Family ACROLOXIDAE Thiele, 1931

SPF LYMNAEOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815

Family LYMNAEIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

SF LYMNAEINAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Amphipepleinae Pini, 1877; = Limnophysidae W. Dybowski, 1903; = Acellinae Hannibal, 1912; = Fossariinae B. Dybowski, 1913]

SF LANCINAE Hannibal, 1914

† SF SCALAXINAE Zilch, 1959²²⁶

† SF VALENCIENNIINAE Kramberger-Gorjanovic, 1923 [= Clivunellidae Kochansky-Devidé & Sliskovic, 1972]

SPF PLANORBOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815

Family PLANORBIDAE Rafinesque, 1815²²⁷

SF PLANORBINAE Rafinesque, 1815

T PLANORBINI Rafinesque, 1815 [= Choa-nomphalinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880; = Orygoceratidae Brusina, 1882²²⁸]

T ANCYLINI Rafinesque, 1815 [= Pseudancylinae Walker, 1923 (inv.)]

- T BIOMPHALARIINI H. Watson, 1954 [= Acrorhini Starobogatov, 1958; = Drepanotrematini Zilch, 1959; = Taphiinae Harry & Hubendick, 1964]
 T PLANORBULINI Pilsbry, 1934
 T SEGMENTININI F. C. Baker, 1945
 SF BULININAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880
 T BULININI Fischer & Crosse, 1880 [= Laevapicinae Hannibal, 1912; = Isidorinae Annandale, 1922; = "Gundlachiinae" Starobogatov, 1967²²⁹]
 T CORETINI Gray, 1847 [= Pompholicinae Dall, 1866 (inv.); = Camptoceratinae Dall, 1870; = Megasystrophinae Tryon, 1871 (inv.); = Pompholycodeinae Lindholm, 1927; = Helisomatinae F. C. Baker, 1928; = Bayardellini Starobogatov & Prozorova, 1990; = Planorbariini Starobogatov, 1990]
 T MIRATESTINI P. & F. Sarasin, 1897 [= Ferrissinae Walker, 1917; = Ancylostrinae Walker, 1923; = Protancylinae Walker, 1923; = Physastrinae Starobogatov, 1958; = Ameriannini Zilch, 1959; = Paltelloplanorbidae Franc, 1968]
 T PLESIOPHYSINI Bequaert & Clench, 1939
 SF NEOPLANORBINAE Hannibal, 1912 [= Payettiinae Dall, 1924]
 SF RHODACMEINAE Walker, 1917
 Family PHYSIDAE Fitzinger, 1833²³⁰
 SF PHYSINAE Fitzinger, 1833
 T PHYSINI Fitzinger, 1833
 T HAITIINI D. W. Taylor, 2003
 T PHYSELLINI D. W. Taylor, 2003
 SF APLEXINAE Starobogatov, 1967
 T APLEXINI Starobogatov, 1967
 T AMECANAUTINI D. W. Taylor, 2003
 T AUSTRIANUTINI D. W. Taylor, 2003
 T STENOPHYSINI D. W. Taylor, 2003

Clade Eupulmonata²³¹

SPF TRIMUSCULOIDEA J. Q. Burch, 1945 (1840)

Family TRIMUSCULIDAE J. Q. Burch, 1945 (1840)
 [= Gadiniidae Gray, 1840]

SPF OTINOIDEA H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855²³²

Family OTINIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Family SMEAGOLIDAE Climo, 1980²³³

SPF ELLOBIOIDEA L. Pfeiffer, 1854 (1822)

Family ELLOBIIDAE L. Pfeiffer, 1854 (1822)²³⁴

- SF ELLOBIINAE L. Pfeiffer, 1854 (1822)
 [= Auriculidae Férussac, 1822; = Leuco-phytiidae Starobogatov, 1976]
 SF CARYCHIINAE Jeffreys, 1830 [= Zospeidae Brusina, 1886]
 SF MELAMPINAE Stimpson, 1851 (1850) [= Cono-
 vulidae W. Clark, 1850]
 SF PEDIPEDINAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880
 SF PYTHIINAE Odhner, 1925 (1880) [= Scara-
 binae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880; = Cas-
 sidulinae Odhner, 1925]
 † SF ZAPTYCHIINAE Wenz, 1938²³⁵

Clade Systellommatophora [= Gymnomorpha]²³⁶

SPF ONCHIDIOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815

Family ONCHIDIIDAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Peroni-
 dae Keferstein, 1865; = Onchidellidae Labbé,
 1934; = Scaphidae Labbé, 1934; = Hoffman-
 nolidae Starobogatov, 1976; = Onchidinidae
 Starobogatov, 1976; = Peroninidae Staroboga-
 tov, 1976; = Platevindecidae Starobogatov,
 1976; = Quoyellidae Starobogatov, 1976]

SPF VERONICELLOIDEA Gray, 1840 [= Soleolifera]

Family VERONICELLIDAE Gray, 1840²³⁷ [= Vaginul-
 idae Martens, 1866; = Meisenheimeriinae
 Hoffmann, 1925; = Sarasinulinae Hoffmann,
 1925; = Semperulinae Hoffmann, 1925; = Im-
 eriniinae Hoffmann, 1928; = Pseudoveronicel-
 linae Hoffmann, 1928]

Family RATHOUISIDAE Heude, 1885

Clade Stylommatophora²³⁸

Subclade Elasmognatha²³⁹

SPF SUCCINEOIDEA Beck, 1837²⁴⁰

Family SUCCINEIDAE Beck, 1837
 SF SUCCINEINAE Beck, 1837 [= Hyalimacinae
 Godwin-Austen, 1882; = Oxylomatinae
 Schileyko & I. M. Likharev, 1986]
 SF CATINELLINAE Odhner, 1950

SPF ATHORACOPHOROIDEA P. Fischer, 1883 (1860)²⁴¹

Family ATHORACOPHORIDAE P. Fischer, 1883 (1860)
 SF ATHORACOPHORINAE P. Fischer, 1883 (1860)
 [= Janellidae Gray, 1853 (inv.)]
 SF ANEITEINAE Gray, 1860

Subclade Orthurethra²⁴²**SPF PARTULOIDEA Pilsbry, 1900**²⁴³

Family PARTULIDAE Pilsbry, 1900

Family DRAPARNAUDIIDAE Solem, 1962²⁴⁴**SPF ACHATINELLOIDEA Gulick, 1873**²⁴⁵

Family ACHATINELLIDAE Gulick, 1873

SF ACHATINELLINAE Gulick, 1873 [= Helicterinae Pease, 1870 (inv.)]

SF AURICULELLINAE Odhner, 1921

SF ELASMATININAE Iredale, 1937

T ELASMATININI Iredale, 1937 [= Strobilidae Zilch, 1959 (n.a.); = Pitysiniae Cooke & Kondo, 1961]

T ANTONELLINI Cooke & Kondo, 1961

T TUBUAIINI Cooke & Kondo, 1961

SF PACIFICELLINAE Steenberg, 1925

T PACIFICELLINI Steenberg, 1925 [= Tornatellinoptini Cooke & Kondo, 1961]

T LAMELLIDEINI Cooke & Kondo, 1961

SF TEKOULININAE Solem, 1972

SF TORNATELLIDINAE Cooke & Kondo, 1961

T TORNATELLIDINI Cooke & Kondo, 1961

T TORNATELLARIINI Cooke & Kondo, 1961

SF TORNATELLININAE Sykes, 1900

T TORNATELLININI Sykes, 1900

T ELASMIATINI Kuroda & Habe, 1949

SPF COCHLICOPIDEA Pilsbry, 1900 (1879)²⁴⁶

Family COCHLICOPIDAE Pilsbry, 1900 (1879)

SF COCHLICOPINAE Pilsbry, 1900 (1879) [= Cionellidae L. Pfeiffer, 1879; = Zuideae Bourguignat, 1884]

SF AZECINAE Watson, 1920 [= Cryptazecinae Schileyko, 1999²⁴⁷]

Family AMASTRIDAE Pilsbry, 1910

SF AMASTRINAE Pilsbry, 1910

SF LEPTACHATININAE Cockerell, 1913

SPF PUPILLOIDEA Turton, 1831²⁴⁸

Family PUPILLIDAE Turton, 1831 [= Pupinae Fleming, 1828 (inv.); = Pupoididae Iredale, 1939]

Family ARGNIDAE Hudec, 1965

Family CHONDRINIDAE Steenberg, 1925

† Family CYLINDRELLINIDAE Zilch, 1959²⁴⁹

Family LAURIIDAE Steenberg, 1925

Family ORCULIDAE Pilsbry, 1918

SF ODONTOCYCLADINAE Hausdorf, 1996

SF ORCULINAE Pilsbry, 1918 [= Pagodininae Pilsbry, 1918 (inv.); = Pagodulininae Pilsbry, 1924]

Family PLEURODISCIDAE Wenz, 1923

Family PYRAMIDULIDAE Kennard & B. B. Woodward, 1914

Family SPELAECONCHIDAE A. J. Wagner, 1928

Family SPELAEODISCIDAE Steenberg, 1925 [= Aspasitinae Steenberg, 1925]

Family STROBILOPSIDAE Wenz, 1915 [= Strobilidae Jooss, 1911 (inv.)]

Family VALLONIIDAE Morse, 1864²⁵⁰ [= Circinariidae Pilsbry, 1896; = Acanthinulinae Steenberg, 1917; = Pupisomatidae Iredale, 1940]

Family VERTIGINIDAE Fitzinger, 1833

SF VERTIGININAE Fitzinger, 1833

T VERTIGININI Fitzinger, 1833

T TRUNCATELLININI Steenberg, 1925 [= Columellinae Schileyko, 1998]

SF GASTROCOPTINAE Pilsbry, 1918 [= Hypselosomatinae Zilch, 1959; = Aulacospirinae Zilch, 1959]

SF NESOPUPINAE Steenberg, 1925 [= Cylindrovertillidae Iredale, 1940 (n.a.)]

SPF ENOIDEA B. B. Woodward, 1903²⁵¹

Family ENIDAE B. B. Woodward, 1903 (1880)

SF ENINAE B. B. Woodward, 1903 (1880)

T ENINI B. B. Woodward, 1903 (1880) [= Napaeinae A. J. Wagner, 1928; = Jamiiniinae Thiele, 1931; = Pseudonapaeinae Schileyko, 1978; = Retowskiinae Schileyko, 1978; = Andronakiinae Schileyko, 1998]

T CHONDRULINI Wenz, 1923

T MULTIDENTULINI Schileyko, 1978 [= Chondrolopsininae Schileyko, 1978; = Merdigerinae Schileyko, 1984; = Euchondrinae Schileyko, 1998]

SF BULIMINUSINAE Kobelt, 1880 [= Buliminidae L. Pfeiffer, 1879 (inv.)]

Family CERASTIDAE Wenz, 1923 [= Pachnodidae Steenberg, 1925; = Cerastuinae Wenz, 1930]

Informal Group Sigmurethra²⁵²**SPF CLAUSILIOIDEA Gray, 1855**²⁵³**Family CLAUSILIIDAE Gray, 1855****SF CLAUSILIINAE Gray, 1855**

T CLAUSILIINI Gray, 1855 [= Fusulinae Lindholm, 1924]

T GRACILIARIINI H. Nordsieck, 1979

SF ALOPIINAE A. J. Wagner, 1913

T ALOPIINI A. J. Wagner, 1913

T COCHLODINIINI Lindholm, 1925 (1923)
[= Marpessinae Wenz, 1923]

T DELIMINI Brandt, 1956 [= Papilliferini Brandt, 1961 (n.a.)]

T MEDORINI H. Nordsieck, 1997

T MONTENEGRINIINI H. Nordsieck, 1972

SF BALEINAE A. J. Wagner, 1913 [= Laciniariini H. Nordsieck, 1963; = Tristaniinae Schileiko, 1999]**† SF CONSTRICTINAE H. Nordsieck, 1981****SF GARNIERIINAE C. Boettger, 1926**

T GARNIERIINI C. Boettger, 1926

T TROPIDAUCHENIINI H. Nordsieck, 2002

† SF EUALOPIINAE H. Nordsieck, 1978

T EUALOPIINI H. Nordsieck, 1978

T RILLYINI H. Nordsieck, 1985

SF LAMINIFERINAE Wenz, 1923**SF MENTISSOIDEINAE Lindholm, 1924**

T MENTISSOIDEINI Lindholm, 1924 [= Euxiniinae I. M. Likharev, 1962]

T ACROTOMINI H. Nordsieck, 1979

T BOETTGERIINI H. Nordsieck, 1979

T EUXINELLINI Neubert, 2002

T FILOSINI H. Nordsieck, 1979

T OLYMPICOLINI Neubert, 2002

T STRIGILEUXINIINI H. Nordsieck, 1994

T STRUMOSINI H. Nordsieck, 1994

SF NENIINAE Wenz, 1923 [= Neniastriinae H. B. Baker, 1930]**SF PHAEDUSINAE A. J. Wagner, 1922**

T PHAEDUSINI A. J. Wagner, 1922

T MEGALOPHAEDUSINI Zilch, 1954 [= Zptyxini Zilch, 1954]

SF SERRULINAE Ehrmann, 1927**† Family ANADROMIDAE Wenz, 1940****SF ANADROMINAE Wenz, 1940****SF VIDALIELLINAE H. Nordsieck, 1986****† Family FILHOLIIDAE Wenz, 1923** [= Triptychiinae Wenz, 1923]**† Family PALAEOSTOIDAE H. Nordsieck, 1986****SPF ORTHALICOIDEA Albers, 1860**²⁵⁴**Family ORTHALICIDAE Albers, 1860**

SF ORTHALICINAE Albers, 1860 [= Liguidae Pilsbry, 1891]

SF AMPHIBULIMINAE P. Fischer, 1873 [= Pellitellinae Gray, 1855²⁵⁵]

SF BULIMULINAE Tryon, 1867

T BULIMULINI Tryon, 1867 [= Bulimidae Guilding, 1828 (inv.); = Berendtiinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1872; = Bothriembryontidae Iredale, 1937]

T ODONTOSTOMINI Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898
[= Tomogeridae Jousseaume, 1877²⁵⁶]

T SIMPULOPSINI Schileiko, 1999

Family CERIONIDAE Pilsbry, 1901**Family COELOCIONTIDAE Iredale, 1937** [= Perrieriinae Schileiko, 1999]²⁵⁷**† Family GRANGERELLIDAE Russell, 1931****Family MEGASPIRIDAE Pilsbry, 1904****Family PLACOSTYLIDAE Pilsbry, 1946****Family UROCOPTIDAE Pilsbry, 1898 (1868)**

SF UROCOPTINAE Pilsbry, 1898 (1868) [= Cyliindrellidae Tryon, 1868]²⁵⁸

SF APOMATINAE Paul, 1982**SF BRACHYPODELLINAE H. B. Baker, 1956****SF EUCALODIINAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1873****SF HOLOSPIRINAE Pilsbry, 1946**

SF MICRO CERAMINAE Pilsbry, 1904 [= Johanice-raminae Jaume & de la Torre, 1972;

= Macroceraminae Jaume & de la Torre, 1972]

SF TETRENTODONTINAE Bartsch, 1943**SPF ACHATINOIDEA Swainson, 1840**²⁵⁹**Family ACHATINIDAE Swainson, 1840**

SF ACHATININAE Swainson, 1840 [= Urceidae Chaper, 1884; = Ampullidae Winckworth, 1945]

SF CALLISTOPLEPINAE Mead, 1994**SF LIMICOLARIINAE Schileiko, 1999****Family FERUSSACIIDAE Bourguignat, 1883** [= Cecilioididae Mörch, 1864]²⁶⁰**Family MICRACTAEONIDAE Schileiko, 1999****Family SUBULINIDAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877**²⁶¹**SF SUBULININAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877**

SF COELIAXINAE Pilsbry, 1907 [= Cryptelasminae Germain, 1916; = Pyrgininae Germain, 1916]

SF GLESSULINAE Godwin-Austen, 1920**SF OPEATINAE Thiele, 1931****SF PETRIOLINAE Schileiko, 1999****SF RISHETIINAE Schileiko, 1999**

SF RUMININAE Wenz, 1923
 SF STENOGRYINAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877
 [= Obeliscinae Thiele, 1931]

SPF AILLYOIDEA H. B. Baker, 1955

Family AILLYIDAE H. B. Baker, 1955 [= Prestonellidae van Bruggen, 1978 (n.a.)²⁶²]

SPF TESTACELLOIDEA Gray, 1840²⁶³

Family TESTACELLIDAE Gray, 1840

Family OLEACINIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855
 SF OLEACININAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855
 [= Polyphemidae Gistel, 1868 (inv.);
 = Glandinidae Bourguignat, 1877; = Streptostyliini H. B. Baker, 1941]
 SF EUGLANDININAE H. B. Baker, 1941
 SF VARICELLINAE H. B. Baker, 1941

Family SPIRAXIDAE H. B. Baker, 1939
 SF SPIRAXINAE H. B. Baker, 1939
 SF MICROMENINAE Schileyko, 2000

SPF PAPILLODERMATOIDEA Wiktor, Martin & Castillejo, 1990

Family PAPILLODERMATIDAE Wiktor, Martin & Castillejo, 1990

SPF STREPTAXOIDEA Gray, 1860²⁶⁴

Family STREPTAXIDAE Gray, 1860
 SF STREPTAXINAE Gray, 1860 [= Artemonidae Bourguignat, 1889]
 SF ENNEINAE Bourguignat, 1883 [= Streptos-
 telidae Bourguignat, 1889]
 SF MARCONIINAE Schileyko, 2000
 SF ODONTARTEMONINAE Schileyko, 2000
 SF ORTHOGIBBINAE Germain, 1921 [= Gibbinae
 Steenberg, 1936; = Gonidominae Steenberg,
 1936]
 SF PTYCHOTREMATINAE Pilsbry, 1919

SPF RHYTIDOIDEA Pilsbry, 1893²⁶⁵

Family RHYTIDIDAE Pilsbry, 1893 [= Paryphantinae Godwin-Austen, 1893; = Occirhenidae Iredale, 1939]

Family CHLAMYDEPHORIDAE Cockerell, 1935
 (1903) [= Aperidae Möllendorff, 1903]

Family HAPLOTREMATIDAE H. B. Baker, 1925²⁶⁶
 SF HAPLOTREMATINAE H. B. Baker, 1925
 SF AUSTROSELENITINAE H. B. Baker, 1941
 [= Selenitidae P. Fischer, 1883 (inv.); = Zophi-
 nae H. B. Baker, 1956]

Family SCOLODONTIDAE H. B. Baker, 1925²⁶⁷
 SF SCOLODONTINAE H. B. Baker, 1925
 [= Stenopidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855
 (inv.); = Systrophiiidae Thiele, 1926;
 = Scolodontidae H. B. Baker, 1956]
 SF TAMAYOINAE Tillier, 1980

SPF ACAVOIDEA Pilsbry, 1895²⁶⁸

Family ACAVIDAE Pilsbry, 1895 [= Clavatoridae Thiele, 1926]

Family CARYODIDAE Conolly, 1915 [= Anoglyp-
 tidae Iredale, 1937; = Hedleyellidae Iredale,
 1937; = Pedinogyridae Iredale, 1937]

Family DORCASIIDAE Connolly, 1915

Family MACROCICLIDAE Thiele, 1926

Family MEGOMPHICIDAE H. B. Baker, 1930
 [= Ammonitellinae Pilsbry, 1930; = Polygy-
 rellinae H. B. Baker, 1955]

Family STROPHOCHEILIDAE Pilsbry, 1902
 SF STROPHOCHEILINAE Pilsbry, 1902
 SF MEGALOBULIMINAE Leme, 1973

SPF PLECTOPYLOIDEA Möllendorff, 1898²⁶⁹

Family PLECTOPYLIDAE Möllendorff, 1898

Family CORILLIDAE Pilsbry, 1905

Family SCULPTARIIDAE Degner, 1923

SPF PUNCTOIDEA Morse, 1864²⁷⁰

Family PUNCTIDAE Morse, 1864 [= Laominae
 Suter, 1913; = Patulastridae Steenberg,
 1925; = Paralaomidae Iredale, 1941]

† Family ANASTOMOPSIDAE H. Nordsieck, 1986

Family CHAROPIDAE Hutton, 1884
 SF CHAROPINAE Hutton, 1884 [= Phenacoheli-
 cidae Suter, 1892; = Flammulinidae Crosse,
 1895; = Amphidoxinae Thiele, 1931; = Dip-
 nelicidae Iredale, 1937; = Hedleyoconchidae

Iredale, 1942; = Pseudocharopidae Iredale, 1944; = Trachycystidae Schileiko, 1986; = Therasiinae Schileiko, 2001; = Flammconchinae Schileiko, 2001; = Ranfurlyinae Schileiko, 2001]

SF OTOCONCHINAE Cockerell, 1893
SF ROTADISCINAE H. B. Baker, 1927
SF SEMPERDONINAE Solem, 1983
SF THYSANOTINAE Godwin-Austen, 1907
SF TRUKCHAROPINAE Solem, 1983

Family CYSTOPELTIDAE Cockerell, 1891

Family DISCIDAE Thiele, 1931 (1866) [= Patulinae Tryon, 1866; = Gonyodiscinae A. J. Wagner, 1928; = Anguispiridae MacMillan, 1955 (n.a.)]

Family ENDODONTIDAE Pilsbry, 1895

Family HELICODISCIDAE H. B. Baker, 1927
[= Stenopylinae Thiele, 1931]

Family OREOHELICIDAE Pilsbry, 1939

Family THYROPHORELLIDAE Girard, 1895

SPF SAGDOIDEA Pilsbry, 1895²⁷¹

Family SAGDIDAE Pilsbry, 1895
SF SAGDINAE Pilsbry, 1895
SF AQUEBANINAE H. B. Baker, 1940
SF PLATYSUCCINEINAE H. B. Baker, 1940
SF YUNQUEINAE Schileiko, 1998

“Limacoid clade”²⁷²

SPF STAFFORDIOIDEA Thiele, 1931

Family STAFFORDIIDAE Thiele, 1931

SPF DYAKIOIDEA Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921

Family DYAKIIDAE Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921 [= Sasakininae B. Rensch, 1930; = Pseudoplectinae Thiele, 1934]

SPF GASTRODONTOIDEA Tryon, 1866

Family GASTRODONTIDAE Tryon, 1866 [= Janulinae Wenz, 1923; = Poecilozonitinae Pilsbry, 1924]

Family CHRONIDAE Thiele, 1931 [= Kaliellinae Thiele, 1931; = Rysstotidae Schileiko, 2003; = Lamarckiellinae Schileiko, 2003]

Family EUCONULIDAE H. B. Baker, 1928

SF EUCONULINAE H. B. Baker, 1928 [= Conulinae Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 (inv.); = Durgellinidae Iredale, 1941; = Coneuplectinae Habe, 1946; = Papuarioninae Schileiko, 2002]

SF MICROCYSTINAE Thiele, 1931

T MICROCYSTINI Thiele, 1931

T LIARDETIINI H. B. Baker, 1938 [= Fanulidae Iredale, 1945; = Advenidae Iredale, 1945 (n.a.)]

T PHILONESIINI H. B. Baker, 1938

Family OXYCHILIDAE Hesse, 1927 (1879)

SF OXYCHILINAE Hesse, 1927 (1879) [= Heliellinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 (inv.); = Hyalininae Clessin, 1876 (inv.); = Hyaliniinae Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879; = Nastiinae A. Riedel, 1889]

SF DAUBEARDIINAE Kobelt, 1906

SF GODWINIINAE Cooke, 1921

Family PRISTILOMATIDAE Cockerell, 1891 [= Vitreinae H. B. Baker, 1930]

Family TROCHOMORPHIDAE Möllendorff, 1890
[= Geotrochinae Schileiko, 2002]

Fossil taxa probably belonging to the Gastrodontoidea:

† ARCHAEOZONITINAE Pfeffer, 1930

† GRANDIPATULINAE Pfeffer, 1930

† PALAEOXESTININAE Pfeffer, 1930

SPF PARMACELLOIDEA P. Fischer, 1856 (1855)

Family PARMACELLIDAE P. Fischer, 1856 (1855)
[= Cryptellidae Gray, 1855]

Family MILACIDAE Ellis, 1926

Family TRIGONOCHLAMYDIDAE Hesse, 1882

SF TRIGONOCHLAMYDINAE Hesse, 1882 [= Senlenochlamydiae I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980]

SF PARMACELLILLINAE Hesse, 1926

SPF ZONITOIDEA Mörch, 1864

Family ZONITIDAE Mörch, 1864

SPF HELICARIONOIDEA Bourguignat, 1877**Family HELICARIONIDAE Bourguignat, 1877**

SF **HELICARIONINAE** Bourguignat, 1877
 [= Pseudotrochatellinae A. J. Wagner, 1905;
 = Ereptinae Godwin-Austen, 1908; = Xestinae
 Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921; = Sesarinae
 Thiele, 1931; = Nitoridae Iredale, 1937;
 = Epiglyptidae Iredale, 1944; = Gudeoconchidae
 Iredale, 1944]

SF **DURGELLINAE** Godwin-Austen, 1888

T **DURGELLINI** Godwin-Austen, 1888 [= Sitalinae
 Godwin-Austen, 1900; = Sophininae
 Blanford & Godwin-Austen, 1908; = Satiellini
 Schileyko, 2003]

T **GIRASIINI** Collinge, 1902

Family ARIOPHANTIDAE Godwin-Austen, 1888

SF **ARIOPHANTINAE** Godwin-Austen, 1888
 [= Naninidae Pfeffer, 1878 (inv.); = Hemiplectinae
 Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921]

SF **MACROCHLAMYDINAE** Godwin-Austen, 1888
 [= Tanychlamydiniae H. B. Baker, 1928; = Vitrinulini
 Schileyko, 2003]

SF **OSTRACOLETHINAE** Simroth, 1901 [= Myotestidae
 Collinge, 1902; = Parmarioninae Godwin-Austen,
 1908; = Laocaiini Schileyko, 2002; = Microparmarionini
 Schileyko, 2003]

Family UROCYCLIDAE Simroth, 1889²⁷³

SF **UROCYCLINAE** Simroth, 1889

T **UROCYCLINI** Simroth, 1889 [= Atoxonini Schileyko,
 2002; = Buettneriini Schileyko, 2002]

T **DENDROLIMACINI** Van Goethem, 1977

T **LEPTICHNINI** Van Goethem, 1977

T **UPEMBELLINI** Van Goethem, 1977

SF **SHELDONINAE** Connolly, 1925 (1912)
 [= Peltatinae Godwin-Austen, 1912; = Trochonanininae
 Connolly, 1912; = Trochozonitinae Iredale, 1914;
 = Ledoulxiinae Pilsbry, 1919; = Gymnarioninae Van Mol,
 1970; = Rhysotinidae Schileyko, 2002; = Zonitarionini
 Schileyko, 2002; = Acantharionini Schileyko, 2002]

SPF LIMACOIDEA Lamarck, 1801**Family LIMACIDAE Lamarck, 1801**

SF **LIMACINAE** Lamarck, 1801 [= Limacopsidae
 Gerhardt, 1935; = Bielziinae I. M. Likharev & Wiktor,
 1980]

SF **EUMILACINAE** I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980

Family AGRIOLIMACIDAE H. Wagner, 1935

SF **AGRIOLIMACINAE** H. Wagner, 1935 [= Dero-
 ceratinae Magne, 1952]

SF **MESOLIMACINAE** Hausdorf, 1998

Family **BOETTGERILLIDAE** Wiktor & I. M. Likharev,
 1979

Family **VITRINIDAE** Fitzinger, 1833 [= Plutoniinae
 Cockerell, 1893; = Vitriplutoniinae Collinge,
 1893; = Phenacolimacinae Schileyko, 1986;
 = Semilimacinae Schileyko, 1986; = Oligolima-
 cini Schileyko, 2003]²⁷⁴

SPF ARIONOIDEA Gray, 1840²⁷⁵

Family **ARIONIDAE** Gray, 1840 [= Tetraspidae
 Hagenmüller, 1885]

Family **ANADENIDAE** Pilsbry, 1948

Family ARIOLIMACIDAE Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898

SF **ARIOLIMACINAE** Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898

SF **ZACOLEINAE** Webb, 1959

Family **BINNEYIDAE** Cockerell, 1891

Family OOPELTIDAE Cockerell, 1891

SF **OOPELTINAE** Cockerell, 1891

SF **ARIOPELTINAE** Sirgel, 1985

Family **PHILOMYCIDAE** Gray, 1847 [= Tebenno-
 phorinae Morse, 1864]

SPF HELICOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815²⁷⁶**Family HELICIDAE Rafinesque, 1815**

SF **HELICINAE** Rafinesque, 1815

T **HELICINI** Rafinesque, 1815 [= Allognathidae
 Westerlund, 1902; = Cepaeini Pfeffer, 1930;
 = Otalini Pfeffer, 1930; = Creneini Pfeffer, 1930
 (inv.); = Metachloraeini Pfeffer, 1930]

T **MURELLINI** Hesse, 1918 [= Tacheocampylaeinae
 Germain, 1928]

T **THEBINI** Wenz, 1923 [= Xerophilidae Mörch,
 1864 (inv.); = Leucochroidae Westerlund, 1886
 (inv.)²⁷⁷; = Euparyphinae Perrot, 1939 (inv.)]

SF **ARIANTINAE** Mörch, 1864 [= Campylaeinae
 Kobelt, 1904; = Helicigoninae Wenz, 1915]

Family BRADYBAENIDAE Pilsbry, 1934 (1898)²⁷⁸

SF **BRADYBAENINAE** Pilsbry, 1934 (1898)

T **BRADYBAENINI** Pilsbry, 1934 (1898) [= Eulotidae
 Möllendorff, 1898; = Fruticolinae Kobelt, 1904;
 = Buliminopsinae Hoffmann, 1928]

T **AEGISTINI** Kuroda & Habe, 1949

T **EUHADRIINI** Habe, Okutani & Nishiwaki, 1994

SF *HELICOSTYLINAE* Ihering, 1909²⁷⁹ [= *Pfeifferiinae* Gray, 1855; = *Cochlostylidae* Möllendorff, 1890]

Family *CAMAENIDAE* Pilsbry, 1895²⁸⁰

SF *CAMAENINAE* Pilsbry, 1895 [= *Amphidromiinae* Kobelt, 1902; = *Hadridae* Iredale, 1937; = *Xanthomelontidae* Iredale, 1937; = *Chloritidae* Iredale, 1938; = *Papuinidae* Iredale, 1938; = *Calyciidae* Iredale, 1941; = *Planispiridae* Iredale, 1941; = *Cristovalinae* Schileyko, 2003]

SF *RHAGADINAE* Iredale, 1938

SF *SINUMELONINAE* Solem, 1992

Family *CEPOLIDAE* Ihering, 1909²⁸¹

Family *COCHLICELLIDAE* Schileyko, 1972²⁸²

Family *ELONIDAE* Gittenberger, 1977

SF *ELONINAE* Gittenberger, 1977

SF *KLIKIINAE* H. Nordsieck, 1986

Family *EPIPHRAGMOPHORIDAE* Hoffmann, 1928

Family *HALOLIMNOHELICIDAE* H. Nordsieck, 1986
[= *Vicariihelicinae* Schileyko, 1991]

Family *HELICODONTIDAE* Kobelt, 1904

SF *HELICODONTINAE* Kobelt, 1904 [= *Gonostomatinae* Kobelt, 1904; = *Drepanostomatini* Schileyko, 1991]

SF *LINDHOLMIOLINAE* Schileyko, 1978

Family *HELMINTHOGLYPTIDAE* Pilsbry, 1939²⁸³

SF *HELMINTHOGLYPTINAE* Pilsbry, 1939

T *HELMINTHOGLYPTINI* Pilsbry, 1939

ST *HELMINTHOGLYPTINA* Pilsbry, 1939 [incl. *Chamaeariontales* Roth, 1996 (n.a.), *Xerariontales* Roth, 1996 (n.a.); = *Eremariontinae* Schileyko, 1991]

ST *MICRARIONTINA* Schileyko, 1991

T *SONORELICINI* Roth, 1996 (n.a.)

SF *SONORELLINAE* Pilsbry, 1939

Family *HUMBOLDTIANIDAE* Pilsbry, 1939

SF *HUMBOLDTIANINAE* Pilsbry, 1939

SF *BUNNYINAE* H. Nordsieck, 1987

Family *HYGROMIIDAE* Tryon, 1866²⁸⁴

SF *HYGROMIINAE* Tryon, 1866

T *HYGROMIINI* Tryon, 1866 [= *Cernuellini* Schileyko, 1991]

T *ARCHAICINI* Schileyko, 1978

T *HELICELLINI* Ihering, 1909 [= *Jacostidae* Pilsbry, 1948 (inv.)]

T *LEPTAXINI* C. Boettger, 1909

T *METAFRUTICICOLINI* Schileyko, 1972

T *TROCHULINI* Lindholm, 1927 [= *Trichiinae* Lozek, 1956; = *Helicopsini* H. Nordsieck, 1987]

SF *CILIELLINAE* Schileyko, 1970 [= *Canariellini* Schileyko, 1991]

SF *GEOMITRINAE* C. Boettger, 1909

T *GEOMITRINI* C. Boettger, 1909 [= *Ochthephilinae* Zilch, 1960 (n.a.)]

T *PAEDHOPLITINI* Schileyko, 1978

T *TROCHOIDEINI* H. Nordsieck, 1987

SF *MONACHAINAE* Wenz, 1930 (1904)²⁸⁵
[= *Carthusianini* Kobelt, 1904; = *Euomphalinae* Schileyko, 1978; = *Hesseolinae* Schileyko, 1991]

SF *PONENTININAE* Schileyko, 1991

Family *MONADENIIDAE* H. Nordsieck, 1987

Family *PLEURODONTIDAE* Ihering, 1912²⁸⁶ [= *Lucerninae* Swainson, 1840²⁸⁷; = *Lampadiidae* Winckworth, 1945; = *Solaropsidae* H. Nordsieck, 1986; = *Caracolinae* Cuzzo, 2003]

Family *POLYGYRIDAE* Pilsbry, 1895²⁸⁸

SF *POLYGYRINAE* Pilsbry, 1895

T *POLYGYRINI* Pilsbry, 1895

ST *POLYGYRINA* Pilsbry, 1895

ST *MESODONTINA* Tryon, 1866

ST *STENOTREMATINA* Emberton, 1995

T *ALLOGONINI* Emberton, 1995

T *ASHMUNELLINI* Webb, 1954

T *VESPERICOLINI* Emberton, 1995

SF *TRIODOPSINAE* Pilsbry, 1940

Family *SPHINCTEROCHILIDAE* Zilch, 1960 (1910)

SF *SPHINCTEROCHILINAE* Zilch, 1960 (1910)

[= *Calcarinidae* Pallary, 1909 (inv.); = *Albeidae* Pallary, 1910]

† SF *PSEUDOLEPTAXINAE* H. Nordsieck, 1986

Family *THYSANOPHORIDAE* Pilsbry, 1926²⁸⁹

Family *TRISSEXODONTIDAE* H. Nordsieck, 1987²⁹⁰

[= *Caracollinini* H. Nordsieck, 1987; = *Oestophorini* H. Nordsieck, 1987; = *Mastigophallini* Schileyko, 1991; = *Gittenbergeriinae* Schileyko, 1991]

Family *XANTHONYCHIDAE* Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879

SF *XANTHONYCHINAE* Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879

SF *LYSINOINAE* Hoffmann, 1928

T *LYSINOINI* Hoffmann, 1928

T *LEPTARIONTINI* H. Nordsieck, 1987 [= *Tryonigentinae* Schileyko, 1991]

SF *METOSTRACINAE* H. Nordsieck, 1987

SF *TRICHODISCININAE* H. Nordsieck, 1987

T *TRICHODISCINI* H. Nordsieck, 1987

T *MIRAVERELLIINI* Schileyko, 1991

- ¹ Scenelloidea, Yochelcionelloidea, Khairkhaniidae, and Pelagiellidae included by Parkhaev (2002) in his sub-class Archaeobranchia of the Gastropoda. Conversely, the families Maikhanellidae Missarzhevsky, 1989, and Purellidae Vassiljeva, 1990, are excluded from Gastropoda by Parkhaev. Contents and classification after Parkhaev (2002), with nomenclatural adjustments.
- ² Protoconchoididae treated as Gastropoda by Horný (1997).
- ³ Archinacellidae treated as Gastropoda by Horný (1997) and Peel & Horný (1999), included in Patellogastropoda by Geyer (1994), placed in Monoplacophora by Wahlman (1992). The archinacellid *Barrandicella* looks very similar to modern thin-shelled Monoplacophora. The lack of visible lateral muscle scars is shared with most modern Monoplacophora.
- ⁴ Linsley & Kier (1984) established a separate class Paragastropoda for mainly sinistral Early Paleozoic "gastropods", consisting of the orders Orthostrophina and Hyperstrophina [= Onychochiloida + Macluritoidea + Euomphaloidea]. Ponder & Lindberg (1997) suggested that the Paragastropoda may include, at least in part, early eogastropods. Geyer (1994) expanded the contents of Pelagielloidea (which he treated as an order Pelagiellida) and classified them in a class Amphigastropoda together with the orders Bellerophontida, Cyrtolitida, and Tryblidiida.
- ⁵ Assignment of Paleozoic symmetrical univalved mollusks ("bellerophonts") either to Gastropoda or to Monoplacophora or Tergomya is controversial. The Bellerophontida were not considered gastropods by Geyer (1994). Bandel (1997) and Frýda (1999a) revived the concept of a separate class Amphigastropoda for the Bellerophontida. P. J. Wagner (2002) considered the bellerophonts to be polyphyletic, with "tropidodiscids" as ancestors of the "Archaeogastropods" and sinuitine bellerophonts as secondarily derived bellerophonts which would be the sister taxon of the murchisoniines.
- ⁶ Content and classification of Bellerophontoidea follows Wahlman (1992), modified by Horný (1996). Sinuitidae, treated as Monoplacophora by Wahlman (1992), here placed in Bellerophontoidea after Horný (1992a). The family Coreospiridae Knight, 1947 may also belong in Bellerophontoidea.
- ⁷ Euomphaloidea included in Linsley & Kier's class Paragastropoda (see Note 4 above). P. J. Wagner (1995) suggested that a clade "euomphalids" unites Euomphalidae (part) + Euomphalopteridae + Helicotomatidae (part) + Pseudophoridae + Planitrochidae. Bandel & Frýda (1998) ranked Euomphaloidea as a separate class Euomphalomorpha, which is discussed by Nützel (2002a).
- ⁸ The order Macluritina, established by Cox & Knight (1960), unites the Cambrian-Ordovician hyperstrophic gastropods with sinistrally coiled teleoconch and calcareous operculum. Macluritoidea included in Linsley & Kier's class Paragastropoda (see Note 4 above).
- ⁹ The name Cycloridae has priority, but because the type species of *Cyclora* appears to be a juvenile, badly preserved specimen, we do not want to displace the well-known name Holopeidae.
- ¹⁰ Placed in Platyceratoidea by Tracey *et al.* (1993).
- ¹¹ This concept unites the Cambrian-Devonian sinistrally coiled gastropods having sinistrally coiled, multiwhorled protoconchs (Dzik, 1983; Frýda & Rohr, 1999). Alternative classifications were suggested by Knight *et al.* (1960), Golikov & Starobogatov (1975) and Linsley & Kier (1984).
- ¹² Frýda & Bandel (1997) established the order Stylogastropoda to contain high-spined "loxonematoid" taxa with archaeogastropod-type protoconch. They excluded high-spined "loxonematoid" taxa with multispiral larval shells from Stylogastropoda and placed them in Caenogastropoda. The Stylogastropoda probably involves the majority of Ordovician to Devonian genera assigned by Knight *et al.* (1960) to Loxonematoidea.
- ¹³ Contents after P. J. Wagner (2002), who used Lophospiroidea as the name of the superfamily and noted that "due to the highly polyphyletic nature of the Trochonematoidea and also to the very dissimilar taxon definitions, it is recommended that the Trochonematoidea be abandoned".
- ¹⁴ Classification based on Lindberg (in Beesley *et al.*, 1998). A position of the Patellogastropoda as sister group to the rest of the modern gastropods has long been emphasized (e.g. Ponder & Lindberg, 1997), but in recent molecular work (Colgan *et al.*, 2003) they appeared as a derived clade of some Vetigastropoda. This fits with the fact that the juvenile patellogastropod radula is of rhipidoglossate type (Smith, 1935; Warén, unpublished). The concept of Eogastropoda includes the hypothetical coiled ancestors of the Patellogastropoda; thus some Paleozoic taxa classified below under Orthogastropoda may (or probably) belong in Eogastropoda.
- ¹⁵ Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.
- ¹⁶ The distinctiveness of the radula, which seems to have been the main reason for a superfamily level for this group (McLean, 1990b), seems to be an apomorphy. Fretter (1990) considered neolepetopsids closer to Acmaeidae than to other patellogastropod limpets from anatomical data and Harasewych & McArthur (2000) indicated close relations to Acmaeidae from 18S information, but were confused by the presence of a central tooth in the radula. The central tooth, however, is present in young Patellidae, Nacellidae and Acmaeidae, but is lost during ontogeny (Warén, unpublished).
- ¹⁷ Position of Damilinidae after Peel & Horný (1999).
- ¹⁸ Harasewych & McArthur (2000) considered the inclusion of the Palaeozoic Lepetopsidae in Neolepetopsidae conjectural. Knight (1941) noticed that, in the three specimens of *Lepetopsis levettei* White, 1882 he had examined, "the apex is occupied by a hole with somewhat irregular though seemingly rounded margins"; he added "It is not thought that this represents an opening similar to that of Fissurella, but it is possible that it does".
- ¹⁹ Content of Vetigastropoda follows Ponder & Lindberg (1997), with the addition of Porcellioidea (Bandel, 1993a, as Cirroidea) and Amberleyoidea, not explicitly included in Vetigastropoda by Ponder & Lindberg. Arrangement

and content of superfamilies based on Tracey et al. (1993); however, see Vostokova & Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960) and P. J. Wagner (2002) for alternative classifications.

A weakness in the classification of Palaeo- and Mesozoic gastropods is the automatic exclusion of fossils with a multispiral protoconch from "archaeogastropods" and/or Vetigastropoda. From a methodological point of view, the absence of planktotrophy in early gastropods should not be taken as a fact but as an hypothesis to be tested. The Cambro-Devonian Clisospirioidea had multispiral protoconchs, and it cannot be ruled out that the non-planktotrophy of modern vetigastropods is derived rather than plesiomorphic. The occurrence of an unquestionably multispiral protoconch in a species of *Mourlonia* [Eotomariidae] from the Devonian of Poland (Kaim in press, pers. comm.) highlights this issue.

- ⁴⁰ Ataphridae seems to be the valid name for what has hitherto been called Trochaclididae (Warén, unpubl.).
- ²¹ Classification of Eotomariidae based on Gordon & Yochelson (1987).
- ²² Classification based on Keen [in Moore] (1960), Christiaens (1973), and McLean (1984). The name Deridobanchinae Gray, 1847 is based on *Deridobanchus argus* Ehrenberg, 1831, a Red Sea species, described by Ehrenberg as having an *Emarginula* type animal and no shell. The species has not been recognized subsequently, and *Deridobanchus* and Deridobanchinae have been omitted from classifications.
- ²³ Placement of Temnotropidae in Haliotoidea based on presence of nacre (Bandel, 1991d).
- ²⁴ The relations between the taxa here included in Lepetelloidea are uncertain. Morphological information (Ponder & Lindberg, 1997) as well as molecular data (Colgan et al., 2000) indicate a position within Vetigastropoda. Lepetellidae and Addisoniidae (as well as Bathysciadiidae, see Note 51) have the habit of discarding the protoconch at a size of 0.3–0.6 mm. The inclusion of the other families in Lepetelloidea is more problematic.
- ²⁵ Haszprunar (1992) considered *Choristella* to be secondarily coiled, but that seems unlikely (Ponder & Lindberg, 1997). The latter view is supported by more elaborately coiled and sculptured taxa like *Bichoristes* (Choristellinae), sensory bursicles in *Choristes*, presence of eyes in at least one choristellid species (Warén, unpubl.), and the parallel occurrence of *Helicopelta*, a coiled addisoniid.
- ²⁶ It seems unnecessary to use two families or even two subfamilies to classify the two genera *Lepetodrilus* and *Gorgoleptis*.
- ²⁷ Great similarity in protoconch, radular and ontogenetic characters suggest close affinity of Lepetodrilidae and Clypeosectidae (originally in Fissurelloidea), and this is confirmed by molecular data (Geiger & Thacker, pers. comm.).
- ²⁸ Great similarity in protoconch, radular and ontogenetic characters suggest close affinity of Lepetodrilidae and
- Sutilizonidae (originally in Scissurelloidea), and this is confirmed by molecular data (Geiger & Thacker, pers. comm.). *Temnocinclis* and *Sutilizona* have a radula of typical scissurellid appearance (although the enlarged fourth lateral tooth is missing); they differ mainly in shell shape (protoconch not known in Temnocinclinae), but are kept together by having a pair of *monopectinate* clenidia and the radula which has no clear demarcation between the central and marginal field.
- ²⁹ Murchisonioidea included in Caenogastropoda by Ponder & Waren (1988) and Bandel (1993b, 1997); in Archaeogastropoda by Tracey et al. (1993) and Frýda & Manda (1997). Archaeogastropod-type protoconchs have been found in the Devonian members of the included families (Frýda & Manda, 1997; Frýda, unpubl. observ.).
- ³⁰ The systematic position of the Neomphaloidea remains uncertain although close relations to the rest of the Vetigastropoda from molecular data (McArthur & Koop, 1999; Colgan et al., 2000; Colgan et al., 2003; Warén et al., 2003) and from morphology seem trustworthy. The previously not noticed occurrence of sensory clenidial bursicles in Peltospiridae and Melanodrymiidae (Warén et al., 2003) gives further support to close relations.
- ³¹ Content based on Tracey et al. (1993). All fossil archeogastropods with slit and selenizone were classified by Bandel & Frýda (1996) in a "morphogroup Selenimorpha". They did not allocate Palaeozoic taxa to any particular superfamily.
- ³² Classification based on Bandel (1993a). However, P. J. Wagner (2002) noted that the Porcellidae belong to the Gosseletininae clade of the family Gosseletinidae (superfamily Eotomarioidea).
- ³³ Molecular data (Geiger & Thacker, in Geiger & Jansen, 2004, and pers. comm.) suggest that Scissurellidae are not monophyletic. *Scissurella* + *Sukashitrochus* is the sister group to Lepetodriloidea in a crown clade with Haliotidae, and *Anatoma* is amongst the most basal Vetigastropoda including Pleurotomariidae. Anatomidae was treated at family rank by Geiger & Jansen (2004), and for lack of a better alternative, we have classified it as a family of Scissurelloidea. The position of Larocheinae is unsettled.
- ³⁴ Depressizoninae was based on a species known from shells only. Its general similarity to species of *Scissurella* (except having a more depressed shell) suggests much closer affinity to *Scissurella* than to any other scissurellid group.
- ³⁵ Anatomical information (Sasaki, 1998) refuted all previous speculations on caenogastropod affinity of Seguenzioidae and confirmed basic vetigastropod anatomy with several apomorphies. Some genera of Seguenziidae, e.g. *Ancistrobasis*, closely approach shell and external soft part morphology of Chilodontidae, as exemplified by *Calliotropis*. 16S data support close affinity of *Cataegis*, *Calliotropis* and *Seguenzia* (Warén et al., 2003).
- ³⁶ Guttulinae, Davisianinae, Putillinae, and Oligomeriinae are featureless, poorly known taxa. The radula (when known) is, like in *Seguenzia*, characterised by a reduction

- in number of teeth. *Oligomeria*, *Davisiana* and *Guttula* have sensory papillae on the cephalic tentacles (Warén, unpubl.), confirming their inclusion in the Vetigastropoda.
- ³⁷ Hickman & McLean (1990) recognised the affinities of Chilodontini and Calliotropini, by them recognised as tribes in the Trochidae, and outlined their similarities, while they considered the systematic position of Cataeginae uncertain, due to the highly apomorphic radula of the type species of *Cataegis*. Warén & Bouchet (1993) described a less modified radula in *Cataegis meroglypta* McLean & Quinn, 1987, but were still uncertain about the position. Recent discovery of an undescribed species on sunken wood in the Solomon Islands, with a chilodontine - calliotropine type of radula, as understood by Hickman & McLean (1990), makes it possible to, at least provisionally, conclude relations between these taxa.
- ³⁸ We follow McLean & Hickman (1990) in regarding *Eucyclus* as a vetigastropod related to Chilodontidae.
- ³⁹ Content based on Tracey et al. (1993). All fossil "archeogastropods" without slit and selenizone were classified by Bandel & Frýda (1996) in a "morphogroup Trochomorpha". They did not allocate Palaeozoic taxa to any particular superfamily. Classification based on Hickman & McLean (1990) with modifications.
- ⁴⁰ Classification based on Marshall (1995)
- ⁴¹ Proconulidae ranked as a family of Trochoidea after Gründel (2000a).
- ⁴² It is uncertain whether Solariellidae should be classified in the Trochoidea or Seguenzioidea. The reduction in number of both lateral and marginal teeth may indicate seguenziid relations; in the absence of other information we have maintained a placement in Trochoidea.
- ⁴³ Placement of Velainellidae in Trochoidea after Le Renard (pers. comm.).
- ⁴⁴ Classification of Colloniinae adapted from Monari et al. (1995). Helicocryptinae synonymized with Ataphrinae by Monari et al., re-established as valid subfamily of Colloniidae by Gründel (2003).
- ⁴⁵ Skeneinae treated as a subfamily of Turbinidae based on radula and 16S sequences (Warén, unpublished).
- ⁴⁶ Tegulinae placed in Turbinidae based on radula and 16S sequences (Warén, unpublished).
- ⁴⁷ Phasianellidae is treated as a separate family on the basis of shell structure (Woodring, 1928; Robertson, 1985; Marcus & Marcus, 1960; Hedegaard 1990), with Tricoliidae also separated as distinct by some of these authors. Also, Bandel & Geldmacher (1996) have produced a phylogenetic scenario with *Tricolia* completely independent from *Turbo* (*Phasianella* not included). Sperm ultrastructure also differs between examined turbinids and *Tricolia* (*Phasianella* sperm not known) (Hodgson & Foster, 1992). *Tricolia* was supposed to be unique in Trochoidea in having two shell muscles (Marcus & Marcus, 1960), but this unusual condition may be related to the elongate shape of the operculum; it also occurs in trochid limpets.
- ⁴⁸ Young specimens of *Phasianella* have the same commarginal spiral line on the outside of the operculum as *Gabrielona* and *Eugabrielona*, suggesting that the latter genera are pedomorphic phasianellids. Large species of *Phasianella* and *Tricolia* have the same tendency to loss of the central tooth, otherwise known mainly from patellogastropods.
- ⁴⁹ The name Cocculiniformia originally encompassed all cocculiniform taxa (Haszprunar, 1987). Molecular work based on *Coccopigya* as representative of Cocculinidae and *Nolocra* as representative of Pseudococculinidae resulted in Cocculinoidea being polyphyletic (Colgan et al., 2003), with Lepetelloidea now placed in Vetigastropoda and Cocculinoidea placed outside them. The name Cocculiniformia is kept here in a restricted sense to mark the distinctiveness of Cocculinoidea.
- ⁵⁰ Cocculinidae usually appears as a very distinct clade both in analyses based on morphology and on molecular data. Relations to Neritimorpha have been suggested (e.g., Ponder & Lindberg, 1997) and, more recently, to Patello- and Vetigastropoda (Colgan et al., 2003).
- ⁵¹ Inclusion of Bathysciadiidae in Cocculinoidea after Strong et al. (2003), based on admittedly poor information on *Bathysciadium*. Bathysciadiidae share with Lepetellidae and Addisoniidae the habit of discarding the protoconch at the size of 0.3–0.6 mm, and this may indicate a currently unrecognized relationship.
- ⁵² Classification based on Moore (1960), with additions from Bandel (1992a), Tracey et al. (1993), Bandel & Frýda (1999), Frýda (1998c, 1999a) introduced two taxa, Cyrtoneritimorpha and Cycloneritimorpha, within the Neritimorpha. Cyrtoneritimorpha includes Ordovician-Permian gastropods with fishhook-like protoconchs. Cycloneritimorpha unites all post-Palaeozoic Neritimorpha and may possibly also include the Palaeozoic Platyceratoidea and Nertheroidea.
- ⁵³ Oriostomatidae included in Euomphaloidea by Vostokova & Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960).
- ⁵⁴ Hypothesized by P. J. Wagner (2002) to belong to the "euomphaline subclade".
- ⁵⁵ Based on molecular data, Kano et al. (2002) produced a phylogeny of the Recent Neritimorpha recognizing four clades: Hydrocenidae; Helicinidae + Neritiliidae; Neritidae + Phenacolepadidae; Neritopsidae + Titiscanidae. Their groupings are followed here, with the resulting clades ranked as superfamilies.
- ⁵⁶ Classification based on Keen [in Moore, 1960].
- ⁵⁷ The Carboniferous Dawsonellidae are regarded by Kano et al. (2002) to be derived from an ancient Neritimorpha before the first bifurcation of the Neritopsidae, and to be convergent in shell form with the Helicinidae.
- ⁵⁸ Deianiridae placed in Neritoidea by Bandel & Frýda (1999), regarded as the sister taxon of the Helicinidae by Kano et al. (2002).
- ⁵⁹ Neritiliidae ranked as family after Kano & Kase (2002).

- ⁶⁰ Recognition of Proserpinellidae and Proserpinidae at family rank follows F. G. Thompson (1980).
- ⁶¹ Fossil families included after Bandel & Frýda (1999) and Blodgett et al. (2001).
- ⁶² Spanionematidae originally placed in Cerithimorpha; included in Stylogastropoda by Heidelberger (2001).
- ⁶³ Classification after Bandel (2002b, as Soleniscoidea), who established a new taxon Procaenogastropoda for the orders Solenisciformes and Perunelomorpha.
- ⁶⁴ *Acteonina* has long been classified as an opisthobranch, based on the erroneous allocation of Jurassic species with heterostrophic protoconchs, which led some authors to treat *Acteonina* and *Cylindrobullina* as synonyms (Pan et al., 2003). Actually, Cossmann (1895a) himself, when he established Acteoninidae, mistakenly cited the Jurassic *Acteonina acuta* d'Orbigny as type species for *Acteonina*. In fact, the type species, by monotypy, of *Acteonina* is *Chemnitzia carbonaria* de Koninck, 1843, from the Carboniferous. It has an orthostrophic protoconch (Bandel, 2002b) and Bandel placed it in the family Soleniscidae. We follow this systematic allocation, with the necessary nomenclatural adjustments. Meekospirinae treated as a subfamily of Acteoninidae after Nützel (pers. comm.), based on resemblance between *Acteonina* and *Girtyspira*.
- ⁶⁵ The position of Paleozoic taxa sometimes classified as pulmonates is controversial. Considering the fossil evidence and genetic distances calculated with a short fragment of the 28S rRNA, Tillier et al. (1995) concluded that the Paleozoic taxa were not Stylommatophora, probably not ellobiids and perhaps not even pulmonates. Bandel (2002b) included the Anthracopupidae and Dendropupidae in a superfamily Anthracopupoidea [but see Nomenclator for nomenclature] of his caenogastropod group Procyclophorida.
- ⁶⁶ The Dendropupidae were described as a family of the Cyclophoroidea by Wenz (1938), placed in the Enidae (Stylommatophora) by Solem & Yochelson (1979), reclassified as Cyclophoroidea by Bandel (1993b), included in the Carychiidae (Ellobioidea) by Bandel (1997) and considered as an independent family of the Orthurethra (Stylommatophora) by Nordsieck (1986).
- ⁶⁷ The Anthracopupinae were described as a subfamily of the Ellobiidae (Eupulmonata) by Wenz (1938), considered an independent family of the Ellobioidea by Starobogatov (1976), placed in the Tornatellinidae (Stylommatophora) by Solem & Yochelson (1979), classified as Carychiidae (Ellobioidea) by Bandel (1997) and considered an independent family at the base of the Stylommatophora by H. Nordsieck (1986b).
- ⁶⁸ Classification after Bandel (2002b; as Orthonemoidea).
- ⁶⁹ Position of Kinishiinae unresolved, here placed in synonymy of Palaeostylinae after Nützel (pers. comm.), but Kollmann (pers. comm.) thinks it could be a synonym of Coelostylinidae.
- ⁷⁰ Bandel (2002b) suggested to synonymize Orthonematidae with Goniasmatidae, and Mazaev (2002) synonymized it with Murchisoniidae. However, *Goniasma* has a true selenizone and Goniasmatidae is kept separate on advice from Nützel (pers. comm.).
- ⁷¹ "The teleoconch characters of members of the family Chuchlinidae resemble those of some genera which have traditionally been placed in the superfamily Subulitoidea" (Frýda & Bandel, 1997). Ordovician-Carboniferous Peruneloidea are regarded as "potential ancestors to the Caenogastropoda and Heterostrophina" by Frýda & Bandel (1997) and placed in a new taxon Perunelomorpha by Frýda (1999a).
- ⁷² Paraphyletic taxon, probably representing a grade rather than a clade, included in Ptenoglossa by Nützel (1998).
- ⁷³ Abyssochrysidae tentatively considered modern zygo-leuroids by Nützel (1998).
- ⁷⁴ The placement of Provannidae here is supported by a close similarity in sperm ultrastructure between *Alviniconcha* (a provannid) and *Abyssochrysis*, although both have sperm similar to Littorinoidea (Healy, 1989, 1990, 1992, 2000).
- ⁷⁵ Pseudonininae was described as a subfamily of Epitonidae. They are here transferred to Provannidae based on similarities in protoconch morphology (axially ribbed) and habitat (sunken wood in deep water).
- ⁷⁶ Architaenioglossa shown to be paraphyletic in the molecular analysis of Harasewych et al. (1998).
- ⁷⁷ Classification of Ampullariidae based on Berthold (1991).
- ⁷⁸ Classification after Ponder & Warén (1988).
- ⁷⁹ Tribes of Cyclophorinae after Wenz (1938).
- ⁸⁰ Maizaniidae recognized as a distinct family after Van Bruggen (1986).
- ⁸¹ The family Neocyclotidae is maintained separate pending an overall re-evaluation of Cyclophoroidea, but Strong (2003) has argued that anatomical characters do not support treating Neocyclotidae as distinct from Cyclophoridae.
- ⁸² Viviparoidea as distinct superfamily supported by the molecular analysis of Harasewych et al. (1998).
- ⁸³ Classification of Viviparidae after Ponder & Warén (1988).
- ⁸⁴ Acanthonematidae included in Cerithimorpha by Nützel (1998) based on *Orthonema* and allies. The subfamily Orthonematinae has since been moved to Palaeostyloidea, and there is no argument to place *Acanthonema* in Cerithioidea (Nützel, pers. comm.). The genus is poorly known.
- ⁸⁵ Classification based on Ponder & Warén (1988) with additions and modifications based on Lozouet (1986) [Potamididae], Bandel (1993b); Houbrick (1990a) [inclusion of Fossarinidae in Planaxidae]; 1991b [status of Cerithiidae], Healy (1993), Ponder (1994), and Lydeard et al. (2002). Classification of freshwater clades after Glaubrecht (1996) and Strong (pers. comm.).

- Inclusion of Acanthonematidae after Nützel (1998). For alternative classification, see Golikov & Starobogatov (1987). Bandel (2002b) united Littorinimorpha, Cerithiomorpha and Orthonematoidea in an order Palaeocaenogastropoda.
- ⁹⁶ Bittiniae is recognised as a subfamily by Houbrick (1993) and this is supported by molecular data of Lydeard et al. (2002) whose results show that it is not even monophyletic with Cerithiidae in some of their trees. Gründel (1976a) considered this group to be member of the Procerithiidae.
- ⁹⁷ Synonymy after Lozouet (1986).
- ⁹⁸ "There is the possibility that *Maoraxis* may not belong to the Cerithioidea but to the Cerithiopsoidae" (Bandel et al., 2000).
- ⁹⁹ *Metacerithium* was transferred to Campanilidae by Kiel et al. (2000), but on the basis of a species erroneously attributed to that genus. Metacerithiidae will be treated as a separate family of Cerithioidea by Kollmann (pers. comm.) in the forthcoming Cretaceous Gastropods part of the "Révision Critique de la Paléontologie Française" (J. C. Fischer, ed., 1997).
- ¹⁰⁰ *Faunus* placed in Melanopsidae by Houbrick (1991a), placed here in Pachychilidae based on Strong & Glaubrecht (2000) and Lydeard et al. (2002).
- ¹⁰¹ Molecular data (West & Michel, 2000; Wilson et al., 2004) place *Cleopatra* within the Lake Tanganyika paludomid radiation. However, *Cleopatra* stands outside that radiation when characters of the reproductive system are considered (Strong, pers. comm.).
- ¹⁰² The discrete monophyletic groups of Lake Tanganyika taxa recognized by Wilson et al. (2004) are here ranked as tribes within Hauttecoeurinae (based on *Hauttecoeuria*, a junior synonym of *Tanganyicia*), which is the oldest name available for a Lake Tanganyika paludomid. The Tiphobiini may be paraphyletic, based on morphology, the other tribes are supported as monophyletic by both morphology (Strong, pers. comm.) and molecular data. *Tanganyicia*, which clusters with the Synnolopsini, is here ranked as a separate tribe based on Strong & Glaubrecht (2002).
- ¹⁰³ Asian Semisulcospirinae treated here as subfamily of Pleuroceridae based on morphological data (Glaubrecht, 1996). Molecular data (Lydeard et al., 2002) suggest that it might be ranked as independent family, with relationships to western North America pleurocerines and European melanopsids still unclear.
- ¹⁰⁴ Nützel (2002b) suggested that *Argyropeza* Melvill & Standen, 1901 is a procerithiid based on comparisons with *Crypaulax*, whereas Houbrick (1980) treated it as a cerithiid (Cerithiinae). The relationship of the Jurassic procerithiids with the younger taxa is uncertain and the family is maintained as a separate one pending further studies.
- ¹⁰⁵ Bandel & Kowalke (1997) suggested that Prostyliferidae is related to Pickworthiidae.
- ⁹⁶ Synonymy after Strong (pers. comm.) based on anatomical data by Binder (1959).
- ⁹⁷ The family Diozoptxyidae has hitherto been included in the Nerinoidea, but this is due to Cossmann's erroneous interpretation of d'Orbigny's illustration of *Nerinea monilifera*, the type species of *Diozoptxyis*, when he established the genus. Cossmann erroneously interpreted the species to have one palatal and two columellar plaits; in fact, its aperture agrees well with that of other Campanilidae, from which it differs by the nodular spiral cords (Kollmann, pers. comm.). Under Art. 41, the case should be brought to the Commission, but this would be of purely academic interest, as Diozoptxyidae is either a synonym of Campanilidae (as interpreted here) or of Nerineidae Ptygmatidinae (as understood earlier). *Gymnocerithium* placed by Kollmann (pers. comm.) in Campanilidae based on its massive shell, low whorls, twisted siphonal canal, concave short columella, and broad siphonal fold present on the last adult whorl; differing from *Campanile* by its opisthocline growth lines (opisthocyrt in *Campanile*), and the lack of a parietal plait.
- ⁹⁸ Contents and synonymy of Ampullinidae after Lozouet et al. (2001) and Kase & Ishikawa (2003). Position in Campaniloidea based on anatomical data on *Globularia fluctuata* (Kase, 1990; Healy, pers. comm., sperm morphology), but Ampullinoidea treated as distinct superfamily by Lozouet et al. (2001).
- ⁹⁹ Placed in Campaniloidea by Pacaud & Le Renard (1995) based on similarity of protoconchs of *Trypanaxis* and *Campanile*.
- ¹⁰⁰ Includes Littorinimorpha, Ptenoglossa, and Neogastropoda.
- ¹⁰¹ Placement of Coelostylinidae and Settsassiidae uncertain [Cerithioidea? Littorinoidea?]. The type species of *Coelostylina* resembles a purpurinid, early, simple aporrhaid, or even a buccinid, but other genera included in this family by Wenz are clearly not related.
- ¹⁰² Littorinimorpha, Cerithiomorpha and Palaeostyloidea [as Orthonematoidea] united by Bandel (2002b) in order Palaeocaenogastropoda.
- ¹⁰³ Contents and classification after Ponder & Warén (1988). Alternative classification in Bandel & Riedel (1994b).
- ¹⁰⁴ Segregation of Capulidae in its own superfamily follows Ponder (in Beesley et al. 1998). The echinospira larva of the Capulidae suggests they may form a monophyletic group with the Velutinoidea.
- ¹⁰⁵ Classification after Ponder (1988) and Ponder & Warén (1988).
- ¹⁰⁶ Classification after Meyer (2003) for modern taxa with input from Dolin (pers. comm.) for fossil ones. The name Conocypraeinae Schilder, 1936 cannot be placed in the classification because its type genus is based on an unrecognizable internal mold of a cowrie from the Italian Eocene. Meyer (2003) himself was critical of this highly dissected classification and stressed: "I propose to maintain a number of tribal names for well-supported clades

- in order to facilitate future discussion of lineage-specific dynamics. Many of these names have been proposed by previous authors [...]. I do not necessarily advocate, or even believe in, the ranking hierarchy; however, because cowrie systematics is replete with ranked names, I adopt much of the terminology again to maintain consistency".
- ¹⁰⁷ Paraphyletic family in Meyer's (2003) cladistic analysis.
- ¹⁰⁸ Classification of Littorinidae after Reid (1989).
- ¹⁰⁹ Contents and classification of Pickworthiidae after Le Renard & Bouchet (unpublished).
- ¹¹⁰ An application to give Pomatiidae Newton the precedence of Cyclostomatidae will be submitted to the ICZN.
- ¹¹¹ Inclusion of Annulariinae as a subfamily of Pomatiidae follows Reid (1989). However, there are important differences in the operculum of the Old World (Pomatiinae) and New World (Annulariinae) clades, and Neubert (pers. com.) thinks that future work may likely result in ranking them as two families.
- ¹¹² The name Licininae has priority over Annulariinae. However, we believe that Annulariinae / -idae, which is in prevailing usage, should be conserved and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect. Annulariinae cannot be protected by application of Art. 23.9 because Licininae / -idae has been used sporadically after 1899 (e.g., by Golikov & Starobogatov 1975; Sitnikova & Starobogatov 1982). Furthermore Licininae Gray, 1857 is a homonym of Licininae Bonelli, 1810 [Coleoptera], which is rather much used.
- ¹¹³ Placement of *Pseudotrionium* in Purpurinidae after Bandel (1994).
- ¹¹⁴ The oldest family-group name for this taxon is Sigaretidae Gray, 1827, which has priority over Naticidae. Because the name Sigaretinae has been occasionally used (see next Note), it cannot be eliminated by automatic application of Art. 23.9 of the Code. Usage of Naticidae can be continued by placing Sigaretidae on the Official Index, and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.
- ¹¹⁵ The valid name for the subfamily is controversial. Under Art. 23.9, the name Cryptostomidae, which has not been used as valid after 1899, qualifies as nomen oblitum, whereas Sininae, which has been used in at least 25 publications, qualifies as nomen protectum. However, the conditions of Art. 23.9 are not met to protect Sininae against Sigaretinae, which has priority; it has sporadically been used as a valid name (e.g., Ponder & Warén, 1988; Sabelli et al., 1990; Millard, 1996; Macedo et al., 1999). Usage of Sininae will be continued if Sigaretini is placed on the Official Index (see preceding Note), and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.
- ¹¹⁶ Classification based on Newman (in Beesley et al., 1998).
- ¹¹⁷ Classification based on Ponder & Warén (1988). Alternative classification, see Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983).
- ¹¹⁸ Classification largely based on Ponder (1985a).
- ¹¹⁹ Amnicolidae given family status based on the molecular analyses of Wilke et al. (2000, 2001) and Liu et al. (2001). The group has usually been treated as a subfamily of Hydrobiidae but is recognised as a family by Wilke et al. (2001).
- ¹²⁰ Erhaiini originally included in Pomatiopsidae, here included in Amnicolidae based on the molecular results of Wilke et al. (2000) and Wilke et al. (2001).
- ¹²¹ Baicaliinae was given family rank by Hausdorf et al. (2003) but Wilke (2004) and Szarowska & Wilke (2004) show that this group is contained within the Amnicolidae.
- ¹²² Recognition of Emmericiinae as a subfamily of Amnicolidae follows Hershler and Holsinger (1990).
- ¹²³ Reversal of precedence. See Nomenclator.
- ¹²⁴ Classification based on Fukuda & Ponder (2003). Their "group 2" is here formally recognised as subfamily Ekdantinae.
- ¹²⁵ We allocate family status to Cochliopidae on the basis of the molecular results of Wilke et al. (2001) and Liu et al. (2001) and tentatively allocate subfamily status to the three informal groups recognised by Hershler & Thompson (1992) as these groupings are also demonstrated as clades using COI sequences (Liu et al., 2001).
- ¹²⁶ Heppell (1995) placed Helicostoidae, a monotypic family from the Yang Tze Kiang, in the Vermetoidea, which is very unlikely. Examination (by P. Bouchet) of the original material is inconclusive, but a position in Rissooidea is currently the best hypothesis.
- ¹²⁷ The classification of the family-group taxa included in this grouping are in urgent need of revision. The Hydrobiidae, as here envisaged, is certainly not a monophyletic clade. Recognition of Pseudamnicolinae, Islamiinae and Belgrandiinae as subfamilies based on molecular evidence (Wilke et al., 2001).
- ¹²⁸ Wilke et al. (2001) tentatively used this name for a clade including *Cincinnatia* and *Notogillia*.
- ¹²⁹ The Pyrgulinae were given family status by Hausdorf et al. (2003) but this has been challenged by Wilke (2004) who showed that *Pyrgula* is a hydrobiid.
- ¹³⁰ *Lithoglyphus* forms a sister group relationship with *Amnicola* in the analysis of Liu et al. (2001). It is recognised as a family by Wilke et al. (2001) and Hausdorf et al. (2003). Lepyriidae included here following Thompson (1984).
- ¹³¹ Benedictiinae included as a subfamily of Lithoglyphidae following Hausdorf et al. (2003).
- ¹³² *Mesocochliopa* was originally classified as a genus of Amnicolidae by Yen & Reeside (1946) and was also listed as a genus of the Hydrobiidae sensu lato by Kabat & Hershler (1993). Yu (1987) did not sufficiently

- substantiate its re-classification in the Ellobioidea. It is even questionable whether the Cretaceous Chinese fossils examined by Yu (1987) are really related to the Jurassic *Mesocochliopa* from North America.
- ¹³³ Moitessieriidae given family rank after Wilke et al. (2001).
- ¹³⁴ Classification of Pomatiopsidae after Davis (1979 and subsequent papers). The family-group name Rehderiellinae Brandt, 1974 belongs in Pomatiopsidae but it has not been possible to allocate it to one of the currently recognized subfamilies.
- ¹³⁵ Classification after Ponder & Warén (1988).
- ¹³⁶ Classification of Aporrhaidae with data from Korotkov (1992).
- ¹³⁷ Seraphsidae included in Strombidae by Wells (in Beesley et al., 1998).
- ¹³⁸ Tylostomatidae placed in Stromboidea after Kollman et al. (2003).
- ¹³⁹ Classification based on Warén & Bouchet (1990) with emendations based on Beu (in Beesley et al., 1998). For an alternative classification, see Bandel & Riedel (1994b) and Riedel (1995a).
- ¹⁴⁰ Contents and classification after Ponder & Warén (1988) and Ponder (1998).
- ¹⁴¹ Hipponicidae placed in Calyptraeioidea by Bandel & Riedel (1994b).
- ¹⁴² The position of Omalaxidae is unsettled. Because they resemble planorboid architectonicids, they have been placed near that family, but the resemblance is very superficial. Based on the heterostrophy of the protoconch of species of *Anomalorbis*, the family Omalaxidae has been placed in the lower Heterobranchia. However, the relationship between *Anomalorbis* and *Omalaxis* is not clear. Lozouet (pers. comm.) notes a resemblance of protoconch and teleoconch characters with *Lyocyclus*, and the family Omalaxidae is here tentatively included in Vanikoroidea.
- ¹⁴³ Classification after Ponder & Warén (1988), with adaptations from Schilder (1966a) for Triviidae.
- ¹⁴⁴ The position of the Vermetidae has been controversial. However, sperm ultrastructure (Healy, 1988) and molecular data (e.g., Colgan et al. 2000) clearly show that it belongs in the Littorinimorpha although placement in the Cerithioidea still persist (e.g. Bandel & Kowalke, 1997; Kowalke, 1998; Bandel & Kiel, 2000). Lydeard et al. (2002) found *Campanile* and *Serpulorbis* formed a clade that was sister to the Cerithioidea but outgroup sampling in this analysis was limited.
- ¹⁴⁵ Allocation of fossil families to SPF questioned by Bandel (1993b). Xenophoridae placed in Stromboidea by Kiel & Perrilliat (2001).
- ¹⁴⁶ Considered paraphyletic or polyphyletic by Ponder & Lindberg (1997).
- ¹⁴⁷ Nystiellidae raised to family rank by Nützel (1998).
- ¹⁴⁸ The position of Aclididae, in Eulimoidea or Epitonioidae, is uncertain. The protoconch and the presence of a penis (at least in *Costaclis*) suggest a closer affinity to Eulimidae than to Epitoniidae.
- ¹⁴⁹ Classification partly based on Ponder & Warén (1988) and Nützel (1998), partly original. For alternative classification, see Golikov & Starobogatov (1987).
- ¹⁵⁰ Marshall (1980) has showed that dextral "*Triforis*" has taenioglossate radula and argued that "*Triforidae* Jousseaume, 1884" should be recognized as a separate family. The name *Triforis* Deshayes, 1834 is an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Triphora* Blainville, 1828 and "*Triforidae* Jousseaume" is not an available name. For the dextral species currently placed in *Triforis*, *Trituba* Jousseaume, 1884 is available. However, it is not clear whether a new family-group name is necessary to classify *Trituba*, and it is here tentatively placed in New-toniellinae.
- ¹⁵¹ Little is known about *Johnwyattia johnwatti* Serna, 1979, from the Paleocene of Colombia, and only known member of the family. It was described as a member of the Conoidea but Sysoev (pers. comm.) suggests it is more likely a member of the Buccinoidea.
- ¹⁵² Perissityidae included in Tonnoidea by Tracey et al. (1993).
- ¹⁵³ The families Sarganidae and Pholidotomidae [as Pyrifusidae] are united by Bandel & Dockery (2001) in a separate superfamily "Pyrifusoidea". Bandel (1999) suggested that this and Moreinae were stem groups of the Naticoidea.
- ¹⁵⁴ The family Speightiidae is traditionally classified near the "Turridae", but Tracey et al. (1993) noted that "some if not all of the speightiids may prove to belong in the Fasciariidae".
- ¹⁵⁵ Buccinoidea is recognised following Harasewych et al. (1997) and Riedel (2000).
- ¹⁵⁶ Classification of Buccinidae after Kantor (pers. comm.).
- ¹⁵⁷ Busyconinae ranked as a subfamily of Buccinidae after Kosyan & Kantor (in press), while Melongenidae stand out as a distinct family.
- ¹⁵⁸ Classification of Columbelloidea after Radwin (1977).
- ¹⁵⁹ Classification of Fasciariidae after Snyder (2003).
- ¹⁶⁰ Classification of Nassariidae after Allmon (1990).
- ¹⁶¹ Coralliophilinae given subfamily status within Muricidae after Oliverio & Mariottini (2001).
- ¹⁶² Babyloiniidae ranked as family after Harasewych & Kantor (2002). Three family-group names are older than Babyloiniidae. Swainson based his concept of Eburninae on species of *Babylonia*, but he misidentified *Eburna*, the type species of which belongs to the family Olividae;

- under Art. 41 of the Code, the case should be resolved by the Commission. Dipsacinae and Latrunculinae are based on junior synonyms of *Babylonia*, none of which has been used in recent decades. However, *Latrunculus* has sporadically been used as valid shortly after 1899 (e.g. by Cossmann 1901 when he established the subfamily name), so that Babyloniidae cannot be protected automatically under Art. 23.9 (Reversal of precedence). We will submit to the ICZN an application to conserve the name Babyloniidae.
- ¹⁶³ Classification of Cystiscidae after Covert & Covert (1995).
- ¹⁶⁴ Classification of Marginellidae after Covert & Covert (1995).
- ¹⁶⁵ Classification based on Bandel (2000b) and Bandel & Dockery (2001), with nomenclatural adjustments.
- ¹⁶⁶ Position of Strepsiduridae doubtful, treated as a family of Volutoidae by Eames (1971) and as a possible synonym of Melongeninae by Ponder & Warén (1988), placed here in Muricoidea on account of conchological similarity with *Melapium*.
- ¹⁶⁷ Classification of Turbinellidae based on Ponder & Warén (1988), with the exception of Calliotectinae removed to Volutidae (Bouchet & Poppe, 1995).
- ¹⁶⁸ Classification of Volutidae after Bail & Poppe (2001).
- ¹⁶⁹ Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.
- ¹⁷⁰ Ptychatractidae ranked as family after Riedel (2000). Placement in Pseudovulvoidea after Kantor (pers. comm.).
- ¹⁷¹ Classification based on Taylor et al. (1993) and Rosenberg (1998). We have not been able to allocate the name Brachytominae Thiele, 1929 to currently recognized families.
- ¹⁷² Siphopsinae transferred to Buccinidae by Schnetler (1997), based on *Boreosiphopsis* which, however, is not confamilial with *Siphopsis* (Le Renard, pers. comm.).
- ¹⁷³ Clavatulidae recognised as family based on cladistic analysis by Rosenberg (1998), although it is not well differentiated morphologically and is regarded as a subfamily of Turridae by Kantor (pers. comm.) and Sysoev (pers. comm.).
- ¹⁷⁴ Name based on wrongly identified genus: see Nomenclator.
- ¹⁷⁵ Despite Zonulispirinae not being well discriminated in the cladistic analysis of Taylor et al. (1993) and Rosenberg (1998), it is recognized because of its very distinctive radula (Kantor & Taylor, 2000).
- ¹⁷⁶ = *Heterostropha* sensu Ponder & Warén (1988).
- ¹⁷⁷ Bandel (1994a) supposed that the Triassic Misurinellidae are related to the Ellobiidae (Eupulmonata), but later he (pers. comm., 2001) thought that they belong to the Allogastropoda.
- ¹⁷⁸ The position of Acteonoidea is still unresolved. Dayrat et al. (2001) found it to be basal within the Euthyneura, being the sister to a large clade containing most pulmonates and other opisthobranchs. Conversely, Grande et al. (2004) found Acteonoidea to be nested within the Opisthobranchia, being the sister clade to Nudibranchia and Pleurobranchioidea.
- ¹⁷⁹ Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.
- ¹⁸⁰ Itieriinae placed in Acteonoidea by J. C. Fischer (1997). Acteonellidae differ from Acteonoidea by their large shells and short columella with plaits.
- ¹⁸¹ Contents based on Bandel (1994a). Omalogyridae and Glacidorbidae included in Architectonicoidea by Bandel (1997).
- ¹⁸² Glacidorbidae placed in Allogastropoda by Haszprunar (1988) and Dayrat & Tillier (2002), in Basommatophora by Ponder (1986) and Healy (1995), in Architectonicoidea by Bandel (1997). In the cladistic analysis of Barker (2001), they form a clade with the Omalogyroidea + Architectonicoidea, possibly because of their paedomorphic nature.
- ¹⁸³ Contents based on Bandel (1995).
- ¹⁸⁴ Bandel misidentified the type species of *Anoptychia*, therefore the systematic position of the genus and of Anoptychiidae are uncertain (Nützel, 1998).
- ¹⁸⁵ Classification of Nerineoidea original (Kollmann, pers. comm.). Alternative classification, see Lyssenko (1984) and Lyssenko & Korotkov (1992).
Nerineidae: Shells large, turriculate to elongate oviform, whorls possessing subsutural notch. Aperture angular at base, with siphonal fasciole. Columella loosely coiled.
Nerineinae: Large, elongate oviform, whorls convex, with rounded periphery. Columella loosely coiled. Base angular, more or less expanded in abapical direction. 1–2 columellar plaits, 1 parietal plait, 1 palatal plait.
Ptygmatidinae: High turriculate, whorls moderately convex to concave, periphery angular. Columella more or less broadly hollow. Aperture with siphonal notch, 0–2 columellar plaits, 1–2 parietal plaits, 0–2 palatal plaits and variable number of small plaits. Plaits may be truncate to bifid.
Nerineididae: Shell turriculate, small to very large, whorls flat to concave, with deep subsutural notch, growth lines sloping backwards at notch, whorl periphery angular. Aperture with beak or siphonal canal; 0–2 columellar plaits, 0–1 parietal plait, 0–1 palatal plait.
Nerineellinae: Small to medium size, whorls generally high, whorl periphery angular. Columella solid. Aperture with short siphonal canal or beak; 0–1 columellar plaits, 0–1 parietal plait, 0–1 palatal plait.
Diptyxinae: Generally large, whorls flat to concave. Siphonal canal long, twisted; 1–2 columellar plaits, 1 parietal plait, 1 palatal plait.
Ceritellidae: High to moderately high turriculate, whorls flat to convex, with narrow sutural ramp, growth lines opisthocline, whorl periphery rounded. Columella solid, smooth. Aperture with short siphonal canal or notch.
- ¹⁸⁶ There has been persistent confusion in the literature on the extension of the name *Nerinea*. Cox (1949)

- recognized that the name *Nerinea* is available from Deshayes, 1827, and not from DeFrance, 1825 (who had only used the vernacular "Nérine"), and its type species is *N. mosae* Deshayes, 1827, by monotypy, and not *N. tuberculosa* as generally accepted. For *Nerinea* of authors, Cox (1949) established *Eunerinea*, type species *Nerinea castor* d'Orbigny, 1850. This shifted the taxonomic extension of *Nerinea* to what had earlier been called *Ptygmatis*. However, because Cox treated *Eunerinea* as a subgenus of *Nerinea*, and recognized a single family of nerines, this was without consequence on the taxonomical extension of the name Nerineidae (which Zittel had based on "*Nerinea* DeFrance, 1825"). Up until 1960, all nerines except *Ceritella* continued to be classified in a single family Nerineidae.
- After 1959, the Russian school established no less than 31 family-group names for nerines. In the very influential *Osnovy Paleontologii*, Pchelintsev (1960) did not follow Cox' nomenclatural correction and continued to use "*Nerinea* DeFrance, 1825", with "*N. tuberculosa* DeFrance, 1825" as type species. For the real *Nerinea* Deshayes, 1827, the Russian authors used *Fibulopptygmatis* Pchelintsev, 1965, with the same type species. Lyssenko (1984) and Lyssenko & Korotkov (1992) classified the nerines in 11 superfamilies and 20 families, with the taxa attributable to *Nerinea* and *Eunerinea* placed in different superfamilies, but they kept using *Nerinea* in the sense of DeFrance [= *Eunerinea*], and *Fibulopptygmatis* in the sense of *Nerinea* Deshayes.
- Even in the more conservative classification which is proposed here, *Nerinea* and *Eunerinea* end up in different families, with *Eunerinea* consubfamilial with *Upella*, *Simpleptyxis*, *Diptyxis* and *Oligoptyxis*. This has the unfortunate nomenclatural consequence that the valid name for the subfamily including *Eunerinea* is Diptyxinae, a rather obscure name based on a rather poorly understood genus. Continuity in the meaning of the name Nerineidae is threatened by the shift of type species of *Nerinea* and, under Art. 41, the case should be brought to the Commission. We believe that it would be far more preferable (1) to abandon altogether the name Nerineidae, which is now fraught with confusion, (2) establish a new family-group name based on *Eunerinea* with the precedence of Nerineidae, i.e. 1873, (3) use Ptygmatidae for the family containing the true *Nerinea*. We will submit an application to the ICZN to that effect.
- ¹⁸⁷ Classification of Pyramidellidae after Schander et al. (1999), but categories downgraded one rank.
- ¹⁸⁸ The long-established usage of Opisthobranchia in gastropod classifications has been challenged by recent phylogenetic analyses. Based on morphology, Mikkelsen (1996) concluded that Opisthobranchia is monophyletic only when the Acteonidae are removed. Based on molecular data, Dayrat et al. (2001) found Opisthobranchia to be paraphyletic, and Grande et al. (2004) found the Opisthobranchia monophyletic only when the Sacoglossa are removed.
- ¹⁸⁹ Mikkelsen (1996) found the Cephalaspidea (with the exclusion of Acteonoidea and Ringiculoidea) to be a monophyletic group. Outline of classification after T. E. Thompson (1976), with modifications by Mikkelsen (1996) and Burn & Thompson (in Beesley et al., 1998).
- ¹⁹⁰ Classification after van der Spoel (1976), with modifications (Janssen 1995a).
- ¹⁹¹ Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.
- ¹⁹² Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.
- ¹⁹³ Classification after van der Spoel (1976). Suborders recognized by Newman (in Beesley et al., 1998) treated here as superfamilies.
- ¹⁹⁴ Classification after Eales (1984); alternative classification, see Willan (in Beesley et al., 1998).
- ¹⁹⁵ The name Busiridae is older than Notarchinae, but it has never been used as valid after its original publication. Although Notarchinae has itself been used less than 25 times in the last 50 years, we believe that the name Busirinae should not be resurrected.
- ¹⁹⁶ Recognition of superfamily rank follows Willan (1998).
- ¹⁹⁷ Three families (Hedylopsidae, Microhedyliidae and Acochliidae) are classically recognized. Two controversial classifications (Rankin, 1979; Starobogatov, 1983) have been proposed recently, but they have not been evaluated since. We tentatively follow Starobogatov (1983), but have downgraded his taxonomic ranks (suborders to superfamilies, superfamilies to families). An alternative classification by Burn (in Beesley et al., 1998) for the Australian species recognizes 2 superfamilies and 5 families.
- ¹⁹⁸ Dayrat et al. (2001) found Sacoglossa to be basal within the Euthyneura. According to Grande et al. (2004) this is a basal group sister to *Siphonaria* and the rest of the Opisthobranchia. Classification based on Jensen (1996).
- ¹⁹⁹ The name Prasinidae has priority over Juliidae. Prasinidae has been used as valid sporadically after 1899 (although, to our knowledge, not at all in the last 50 years), so that Art. 23.9 cannot be applied to conserve automatically Juliidae. However, we believe that usage of Juliidae should be continued for reasons of stability, and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.
- ²⁰⁰ See Nomenclator for a history of the name Berthelininae. The name Tamanovalvidae now has precedence over Berthelininae, although the latter is in prevailing usage, and *Tamanovalva* is a subjective synonym of *Berthelinia*. However, we believe that usage of Berthelininae should be continued for reasons of stability, and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.
- ²⁰¹ Placobranchidae treated by Burn (in Beesley et al., 1998) as family separate from Elysiidae.
- ²⁰² Cyndrobullida treated as sister group of Sacoglossa by Jensen (1996). Alternatively, treated by Mikkelsen (1998) as a member of the Cephalaspidea.
- ²⁰³ Grande et al. (2004) found Umbraculoidea to be the sister clade to the Cephalaspidea (Acteonoidea excluded).
- ²⁰⁴ Based on molecular data (Grande et al., 2004), the Nudibranchia is a polyphyletic group, with Pleurobranchomorpha being the sister to the Anthobranchia.

- Conversely, Wägele & Willan (2000) found strong morphological evidence for the monophyly of Nudibranchia. Classification based on Wägele & Willan (2000) and Schrödl et al. (2001). Includes Nudibranchia Anthobranchia and Nudibranchia Dexiarchia.
- ²⁰⁵ Taxon Rhodopemorpha Salvini-Plawen, 1991 "of uncertain systematic rank representing a highly specialized offshoot of the lower opisthobranchs": "A highly aberrant and modified member of the Doridoidea, although a position in the Notaspidea cannot be fully excluded" (Haszprunar & Künz, 1996).
- ²⁰⁶ Wägele & Willan (2000: 91) used the name Anthobranchia for the "dorids". However, Goldfuss' original concept of Anthobranchia also included *Onchidium*, and we see no advantage in resurrecting this long forgotten name and using it with a significantly differing taxonomical extension. The "dorids" were classically divided into four suborders or superfamilies: Gnathodoridacea, Anadoridacea [= Phanerobranchia], Eudoridacea [= Cryptobranchia], and Porostomata. Recent phylogenetical analysis by Wägele & Willan (2000) concluded that the Gnathodoridacea [= Bathydoridoidea] and Doridacea [= Phanerobranchia + Cryptobranchia + Porostomata] form two monophyletic groups. Valdés (2002) concluded that (Cryptobranchia + Porostomata [here Doridoidea + Phyllidioidea]) form a monophyletic clade. Valdés (2002) shifted the usage of Cryptobranchia to encompass all that clade, and established Labiostomata for what had earlier been called Cryptobranchia; this move is not followed here. The Phanerobranchia were classically subdivided into "Non Suctoria" and "Suctoria", tentatively ranked here as superfamilies Onchidoridoidea and Polyceroidea, but this classification has yet to be tested in a phylogenetic analysis.
- ²⁰⁷ Classification based on Gosliner & Johnson (1994), Valdés & Gosliner (1999b), Valdés & Gosliner (2001) and Valdés (2002). We have not been able to allocate the name Homodorididae Odhner, 1926 to currently recognized families.
- ²⁰⁸ Contents of Chromodorididae based on Rudman (1984) with modifications by Valdés & Gosliner (1999a) for Miamiidae and Valdés & Angulo-Campillo (2000) for Inudinae.
Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.
- ²⁰⁹ The family Hypobranchiidae P. Fischer, 1883, is sometimes cited in the synonymy of Corambidae. However, the description of *Hypobranchia fusca* A. Adams, 1847, the type species of *Hypobranchia*, refers to a very large dorid ("in length about six inches"), quite incompatible with it being a species of Corambidae (see Martynov, 1994).
- ²¹⁰ The name Fuculidae has priority over Gymnodorididae. To our knowledge, it has not been used as valid since its establishment, but since Fuculidae was established in 1933, Art. 23.9 cannot be applied. However, we believe that usage of Gymnodorididae should be continued for reasons of stability, and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.
- ²¹¹ Position of Hexabranchidae after Valdés (2002).
- ²¹² Classification based on Schrödl et al. (2001). Two clades are recognized in Dexiarchia: Pseudoeutendideacea and Cladobranchia.
- ²¹³ Lemnidae and Charcotiidae both given family rank in Wägele & Willan (2000).
- ²¹⁴ The family Dotidae is traditionally included in the Tritoniodea or Dendronotida. However, it is consistently excluded from the Dendronotida in all phylogenetic analyses (Wägele & Willan, 2000).
- ²¹⁵ Embletoniidae placed in Dendronotida by Miller & Willan (1991).
- ²¹⁶ Wägele & Willan (2000) concluded that the Arminioidea as classically understood (containing Arminidae, Goni-aeolididae, Heterodorididae, Charcotiidae, Dironidae, Proctonotidae, Madrellidae, and Pinufiidae) are paraphyletic. We use the name Euarminida for the basal clade comprising *Armina* and *Dermatobranchus* in Wägele & Willan's analysis.
- ²¹⁷ Wägele & Willan (2000) concluded that the Dendronotida are monophyletic, but Healy & Willan (1991) identified such wide variation in sperm morphology that they questioned its monophyly. Classification based on Boss (1982), largely inspired by Odhner (1968), with additions.
- ²¹⁸ Contents of Flabellinidae after Miller (1971). *Cumanotus* included in Eubranchidae by Wägele & Willan (2000). *Paracoryphella* synonymized with *Flabellina* by Gosliner & Kuzirian (1990).
- ²¹⁹ Contents of Tergipedidae after Miller (1977).
- ²²⁰ Position of *Protaeolidiella* and *Pleurolidia* after Rudman (1990).
- ²²¹ Myrrhinidae in synonymy of Favoriniinae after Rudman (1981).
- ²²² Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.
- ²²³ Most morphological (Haszprunar & Huber, 1990; Nordsieck, 1993a; Salvini-Plawen & Steiner, 1995; Barker, 2001; Dayrat & Tillier, 2002) as well as a molecular (Wade & Mordan, 2000) analyses supported the monophyly of the Pulmonata. Some phylogenetic analyses of 18S and 28S rDNA sequences (Tillier et al., 1995; Winneperenninckx et al., 1998; Wollscheid & Wägele, 1999; Yoon & Kim, 2000; Dayrat et al., 2001) did not confirm its monophyly, but the data were insufficient to show that they are really polyphyletic. Conversely, the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Grande et al. (2004), based on several mitochondrial gene sequences, indicated with strong support that the Pulmonata are polyphyletic. According to this analysis the Ellobioidea have a rather basal position within the Heterobranchia, the Systellommatophora are more closely related to the Pyramidelloidea and the Opisthobranchia than to the Stylommatophora and the Siphonariidae cluster even within the otherwise monophyletic Opisthobranchia. Several other pulmonate groups (e.g., Amphibolidae, Hygrophila, Trimusculidae, Otinoidea) were not considered.

- The phylogeny and classification of the Pulmonata is controversial (Tillier, 1984; Starobogatov, 1989; Haszprunar & Huber, 1990; Nordsieck, 1993a; Salvini-Plawen & Steiner, 1995; Barker, 2001; Dayrat et al., 2001; Dayrat & Tillier, 2002). In most analyses the monophyly of the limnetic Hygrophila ("higher" Basommatophora) and the terrestrial Stylommatophora is confirmed, whereas the relationships of these groups and the more basal pulmonates (often united in a paraphyletic group "Archaeopulmonata") remain unclear. We use the division of the Pulmonata into Basommatophora (sensu stricto) and Eupulmonata as proposed by Haszprunar & Huber (1990) and the inclusion of the Systellommatophora in the Eupulmonata as proposed by H. Nordsieck (1993a) and supported by Tillier et al. (1995), Barker (2001), Dayrat et al. (2001) and Dayrat & Tillier (2002). However, according to the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Dutra-Clarke et al. (2001) and Grande et al. (2004) the Basommatophora (sensu stricto) as well as the Eupulmonata are polyphyletic.
- ²²⁴ The monophyly of the Hygrophila (Chilinoidea + Acroloxoidea + Lymnaeidae + Planorbidae) is supported by the cladistic analysis of Barker (2001) and Dayrat et al. (2001), whereas neither the monophyly of the Thalamophila (= Amphiboloidea + Siphonarioidea) nor the monophyly of the Basommatophora is supported by these analyses. According to the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Grande et al. (2004), at least the Siphonarioidea have to be transferred to the Opisthobranchia (the Amphiboloidea and the Hygrophila were not considered in that study). Classification based on Hubendick (1978) and Nordsieck (1993a). For alternative views see Barker (2001), Starobogatov (1976), Starobogatov & Prozorova (1990), Swiderski (1990) and J. C. Walker (1988).
- ²²⁵ Inclusion of Acroreidae in the SPF Siphonarioidea is tentative following Zilch (1959). Examination (Bouchet & Le Renard, unpubl.) of a specimen of *Acroreia baylei*, from brackish-water deposits from the Paris Basin, is inconclusive (no discernible protoconch; one low, raised ridge running internally from apical region to shell margin).
- ²²⁶ Placement of Scalaxinae in Lymnaeidae is tentative following Nordsieck (1986b).
- ²²⁷ There are several differences between the results of a molecular phylogenetic analysis by Morgan et al. (2002) and Hubendick's (1978) classification, which is used here with nomenclatural adjustments. In the tree of Morgan et al. (2002), *Laevapex*, *Ferrissia* and *Amerianna* form a clade which is the sister group of the Planorbinae. Thus, the Miratestini might be considered a distinct subfamily and the name Laevapicinae and probably also "Gundlachiinae" would be synonyms of Miratestinae (instead of Buliniini). Morgan et al. (2002) called the clade including *Laevapex* and *Ferrissia* Ancyliidae, but *Ancylus* (the only genus of the Ancylini sensu Hubendick), which was included in the Planorbinae by Hubendick (1978), was not examined by them. The Coretini should be transferred from the Buliniinae sensu Hubendick to the Planorbinae and might form a clade together with the Biomphalariini and the Planorbulini. The Coretini are not monophyletic. The Drepanotrematinae are not related to the Biomphalariini, but form the sister clade of all other Planorbinae, and, thus, should be considered an independent tribe of the Planorbinae. Some of the family-group taxa distinguished by Hubendick (1978) were not examined by Morgan et al. (2002).
- ²²⁸ The "astonishing odyssey" of *Orygoceras*, based on an uncoiled type species from the Miocene of Croatia and by different authors classified in the families Caecidae, Hydrobiidae, Valvatidae, and Planorbidae, has been summarized by Harzhauser et al. (2003). They classified the genus in the family Planorbidae, based on the similarity of protoconchs of *Orygoceras fuchsi* (Kittl, 1886), from the Miocene of central Europe, and of Miocene species of *Gyrulus*.
- ²²⁹ Name based on wrongly identified genus.
- ²³⁰ Classification based on D. W. Taylor (2003).
- ²³¹ Clade Eupulmonata = Trimusculoidea + Ellobioidea + Otinoidea + Systellommatophora + Stylommatophora. The cladistic analyses of Barker (2001) and Dayrat & Tillier (2002) support a monophyletic group (Geophila) including the Onchidioidea, Veronicelloidea and Stylommatophora, whereas H. Nordsieck (1993a) considered the Ellobioidea the sister-group of the Stylommatophora. Conversely, the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Dutra-Clarke et al. (2001) and Grande et al. (2004) has Eupulmonata polyphyletic (see also Note 223).
- ²³² The Otinoidea were included in the Systellommatophora by Haszprunar & Huber (1990) and Nordsieck (1993a). However, according to the cladistic analyses of Barker (2001) and Dayrat & Tillier (2002) they are not related to the Systellommatophora (= Onchidioidea + Veronicelloidea) and do not even belong to the Eupulmonata.
- ²³³ The Smeagolidae are related to the Otinidae according to Tillier (1984), Tillier & Ponder (1992) and Barker (2001), whereas they were classified as Onchidioidea by Haszprunar & Huber (1990) and Nordsieck (1993a).
- ²³⁴ Classification of Ellobiidae after Frias Martins (1996).
- ²³⁵ The Zapychiinae were classified as a subfamily of the Ellobiidae by Wenz (1938) and Zilch (1959), and considered as a family of the Carychiidae by Starobogatov (1976).
- ²³⁶ Monophyly supported by the analyses of Nordsieck (1993a) and Barker (2001).
- ²³⁷ The subfamilies distinguished by Hoffmann (1925) have been rejected by Forcart (1953).
- ²³⁸ The phylogeny and classification of the Stylommatophora is controversial (Solem, 1978; Schileyko, 1979a, 1998–2003; Boss, 1982; Nordsieck, 1986b; Tillier, 1989; Emberton, 1991b; Wade, Mordan & Clarke, 2001; Barker, 2001). For a comparison of different classifications see Emberton et al. (1990). We consider the arguments of Barker (2001) for a basal position of the Elasmognatha in the Stylommatophora convincing.
- ²³⁹ = Heterurethra sensu lato = Succineoidea + Athoracophoroidea. The monophyly of the Elasmognatha is also supported by the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Tillier et al. (1995), Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001) and Dutra-Clarke et al. (2001).

- ²⁴⁰ Classification after Patterson (1971). For an alternative view see Schileiko & Likharev (1986). The analysis of Dutra-Clarke et al. (2001) indicates that the Succineidae might be paraphyletic, i.e., they might include the Athoracophoridae.
- ²⁴¹ Classification after Grimpe & Hoffmann (1925).
- ²⁴² The monophyly of the Orthurethra is supported by the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001).
- ²⁴³ Nordsieck (1986b) excluded the Partuloidea from the Orthurethra, but their assignment to the Orthurethra is supported by the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001).
- ²⁴⁴ Position of Draparnaudiidae based on Tillier & Mordan (1995).
- ²⁴⁵ Classification based on Cooke & Kondo (1961), with nomenclatural adjustments.
- ²⁴⁶ Contents after Nordsieck (1986b). Schileiko (1998 [in 1998–2003]) transferred the Amastridae to the Achatinelloidea.
- ²⁴⁷ Cryptazecinae was established by Schileiko as a subfamily of Ferussaciidae, but *Cryptazeca* was placed in Cochlicopidae by Gomez & Angulo (1987) based on its orthurethrous excretory system.
- ²⁴⁸ Classification modified after Nordsieck (1986b). Recognition of Lauriidae and Argnidae at family rank follows Hausdorf (1996). Schileiko (1998 [in 1998–2003]) divided the Pupilloidea into several superfamilies. Actually, the Pupilloidea might be para- or polyphyletic. However, we prefer not to split them as long as their phylogeny is not better understood.
- ²⁴⁹ The Cyllindrellinidae were classified as Orthurethra by Nordsieck (1986b) and tentatively included in the Pupilloidea here.
- ²⁵⁰ Recognition of subfamilies within Valloniidae is disputed by Giusti & Manganelli (1986).
- ²⁵¹ Classification after Bank & Neubert (1998), Bank et al. (2001) and Hausdorf (1999, 2001).
- ²⁵² The Sigmurethra (including the Mesurethra) are paraphyletic according to the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001).
- ²⁵³ Contents and classification based on H. Nordsieck (1978a, 1979, 1981, 1985, 1986b, 1994, 1997, 1998b). The Tristaniinae, which were described as a subfamily of the Subulinidae by Schileiko (1998 [in 1998–2003]), are a synonym of the Baleinae according to Preece & Gittenberger (2003).
- ²⁵⁴ Contents based on Nordsieck (1986b). Classification after Schileiko (1999 [in 1998–2003]) with the exception of uniting Bulimulidae and Orthalicidae, treating Placostylidae as a family distinct of Orthalicidae (following Neubert, pers. comm.), and treating Coelociontidae as a family distinct of Urocoptidae (following Nordsieck, 1986b). Position of Megaspiridae and Grangerellidae doubtful.
- ²⁵⁵ An application to suppress the unused name Peltellinae Gray, 1855 will be presented to the Commission. Peltellinae has not been used as valid after 1899 and Art. 23.9 could be used to suppress it and protect Orthalicidae Albers, 1860, but the problem of precedence remains with Amphibuliminae P. Fischer, 1873, for which we could not find the 25 qualifying references.
- ²⁵⁶ An application to suppress the unused name Tomogeridae Jousseume, 1877 will be presented to the Commission.
- ²⁵⁷ *Perrieria* was placed in the Coelociontidae by Nordsieck (1986b), but in a separate subfamily of the Subulinidae by Schileiko (1999 [in 1998–2003]).
- ²⁵⁸ See the nomenclator part of this paper for a discussion of the validity and relative precedence of Cyllindrellidae; Urocoptidae, and Brachypodellinae. For the stability of nomenclature, we will present to ICZN an application to declare the type selection of *Cyllindrella* by Pilsbry (1926b) invalid and to fix *Turbo cylindrus*, the type species of *Urocoptis*, as type species of *Cyllindrella*. *Cyllindrella* will then become a synonym of *Urocoptis*, and Cyllindrellidae a synonym of Urocoptidae. Under Art. 40.2, Urocoptidae Pilsbry, 1898 takes the precedence of Cyllindrellidae.
- ²⁵⁹ Contents after Nordsieck (1986b), but the enigmatic Thyrophorellidae were transferred to the Punctoidea (following Schileiko, 2001 [in 1998–2003]). The phylogenetic relationships of the Prestonellidae are unknown. They are tentatively placed here only for biogeographical reasons.
- ²⁶⁰ Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.
- ²⁶¹ Classification based on Schileiko (1999 [in 1998–2003]), with the exception of Tristaniinae here transferred to Clausiliidae and Perrieriinae here transferred to Coelociontidae.
- ²⁶² The insufficiently known *Prestonella* is included in the Aillyidae after Schileiko (1999 [in 1998–2003]).
- ²⁶³ Contents after Nordsieck (1986b). Classification after Schileiko (2000 [in 1998–2003]).
- ²⁶⁴ Classification after Schileiko (2000 [in 1998–2003]).
- ²⁶⁵ Contents based on Nordsieck (1986b).
- ²⁶⁶ The Austroselenitinae were classified as a subfamily of the Haplotrematidae by Baker (1941b), but transferred to the Streptaxidae by Baker (1956a). Schileiko (2000 [in 1998–2003]) united the Austroselenitinae with the Haplotrematidae.
- ²⁶⁷ If the anatomically unknown *Scolodonta* Döring belongs to the family usually called Systrophidae, as supposed by Baker (1963), then the name Scolodontidae has priority over Systrophidae.
- ²⁶⁸ Contents based on Nordsieck (1986b).
- ²⁶⁹ Contents after Nordsieck (1986b). Tillier (1989) included this group in the Acavoidea. Schileiko (1999 [in 1998–2003]) considered the Plectropyloidea to be a separate superfamily, but included the Sculptariidae in the Acavoidea.

- ²⁷⁰ Contents and classification of Punctoidea based on Solem (1983), with addition of Oreohelicidae after Nordsieck (1986b, 1987; supported by Emberton, 1991b), Cystopeltidae after Tillier (1989) and Schileiko (2002, 2003 [in 1998–2003]), and Thyrophorellidae after Schileiko (2001 [in 1998–2003]). Anastomopsidae tentatively placed here after Nordsieck (1986b). For an alternative view see Schileiko (2001, 2002, 2003 [in 1998–2003]).
- ²⁷¹ Classification after Schileiko (1998 [in 1998–2003]).
- ²⁷² The "limacoid clade" includes the superfamilies Staffordioidea, Dyakioidea, Gastrodontoidea, Parmacelloidea, Zonitoidea, Helicarionoidea, and Limacoida. Contents and classification after Hausdorf (1998). For an alternative view see Schileiko (2002 [in 1998–2003]) who did not discuss the system proposed by Hausdorf (1998).
- ²⁷³ Classification of Urocyclinae based on Van Goethem (1977). Schileiko (2002 [in 1998–2003]) considered the Urocyclidae as well as the Urocyclinae sensu auct. to be polyphyletic. The Sheldoniinae represent the probably paraphyletic stem group of the family. The relationships of the diverse groups included here are still unclear.
- ²⁷⁴ For phylogenetic analyses, see Schileiko (1986a) and Hausdorf (2002). Plutoniidae given family rank by Wiktor & Backeljau (1995).
- ²⁷⁵ Contents after Wiktor et al. (2000). The Oopeltidae were placed in the Punctoidea by Nordsieck (1986b).
- ²⁷⁶ Contents and classification based on Nordsieck (1987) and Schileiko (1991), with addition of Polygyridae and Camaenidae after Hausdorf (1998; tentatively supported by the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke, 2001) and modifications by Miller & Naranjo-Garcia (1991) and Roth (1996). Schileiko (1991) placed the Sphincterochilidae in his Zonitina, but Nordsieck (1987) and Hausdorf (1998) argued that they are the sister-group of the other Helicoidea sensu lato. Hausdorf (1998) supposed that the Arionoidea are also derived from odontognath helicoids, but this has not been supported by the analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001). Although the Helicoidea are among the most intensively studied gastropods, their phylogeny is still poorly understood (see also Cuzzo, 1998).
- ²⁷⁷ An application to place Leucochroidae on the Official Index has been submitted to ICZN (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2004).
- ²⁷⁸ Classification based on Nordsieck (2002b).
- ²⁷⁹ An application to suppress the names Pfeifferiini Gray, 1850 and Cochlostylidae Möllendorff, 1890 will be presented to the Commission. They threaten not only Helicostyliinae Ihering, 1909, but also Bradybaenidae. Pfeifferiini has apparently not been used as valid since its original description, and the name Cochlostylidae has only been used sporadically.
- ²⁸⁰ According to Scott's (1996) analysis, the Camaenidae are diphyletic. The Australasian group, i.e. the Camaenidae sensu stricto, is related to the Bradybaenidae, whereas the American group, the Pleurodontidae, is related to Helicidae and Helminthoglyptidae. The molecular phylogenetic analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001) also indicated an independent origin of the Australasian Camaenidae and the American Pleurodontidae. On the contrary, the cladistic analysis of morphological characters by Cuzzo (2003) supports the monophyly of the Camaenidae sensu lato. The present classification of the Camaenidae sensu stricto is based on Solem's (1993) partial revision of Australian taxa. The Australasian representatives of the Pleurodontinae sensu Solem, 1993, are separated from the American Pleurodontidae as Rhagadinae, following Cuzzo (2003). The status of other South-East Asian taxa is unclear. For a different classification of the Camaenidae, see Schileiko (2003 [in 1998–2003]).
- ²⁸¹ Cepolidae Ihering, 1909 is a junior homonym of Cepolidae Rafinesque, 1815 [Pisces]. The case will be referred to the Commission for a ruling to remove homonymy (ICZN Art. 55.3). Hausdorf (1998) argued that the Cepolidae are the sister-group of the odontognath Helicoidea sensu lato.
- ²⁸² Cochlicellidae separated from the Hygromiidae following Schileiko & Menkhurst (1997) and Ibanez et al. (2003).
- ²⁸³ Status, contents and classification based on Roth (1996), ranking original. However, Hausdorf (1998) supposed that the rooting of Roth's cladogram is wrong.
- ²⁸⁴ Classification based on Nordsieck (1993b), modified by Prieto et al. (1993). The monophyly of the Hygromiidae is still questionable, although several groups (Helicodontidae, Trissexodontidae, Cochlicellidae) have already been excluded. Especially doubtful is the position of the groups without typical dart apparatus (e.g., the Monachinae).
- ²⁸⁵ See Nomenclator for spelling and precedence. Nordsieck (1987, 1993b) separated the Monachinae in two tribes, Monachini and Euomphaliini, but it is likely that the latter is paraphyletic.
- ²⁸⁶ See also Camaenidae. *Solaropsis* was classified in a separate family by Nordsieck (1986b), but Cuzzo & Fernández (2001) included it again in the Camaenidae sensu lato.
- ²⁸⁷ See Nomenclator. An application to reject the name Lucerninae Swainson, 1840 will be presented to the Commission.
- ²⁸⁸ Classification based on Emberton (1995). Emberton used an "infra-family" rank, between subfamily and tribe; we have ranked it as tribe, and ranked Emberton's included "tribes" as subtribes.
- ²⁸⁹ Nordsieck (1986b) included the Thysanophoridae together with the Polygyridae in a separate superfamily Polygyroidea. However, the cladistic analysis of Emberton (1991b) did not support close relationships between the Thysanophoridae and the Polygyridae. The relationships of the Thysanophoridae remain enigmatic.
- ²⁹⁰ Separated from the Hygromiidae and Helicodontidae following Prieto et al. (1993).

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

A work of that magnitude has naturally benefitted from the help of many colleagues and friends who provided access to, or photocopies of, rare and difficult literature. At the risk of omitting some, we would like to cite and thank the following for their extensive help. Marina Dolgolenko hosted the first author in 1990 in what was then Leningrad and helped him copy hundreds of pages in several local libraries, among others at the All-Union Geological Institute of the Ministry of Geology; Alan R. Kabat copied literature in Washington, D. C., and Cambridge, Mass., and applied his bibliographical skills to reviewing an earlier version of the MS; Rudo von Cosel, through a grant from the Alfred P. Sloan Foundation to Gary Rosenberg, researched the resources of the Senckenberg Bibliothek, Frankfurt; Amelia Campbell copied material from the libraries of The Natural History Museum, London; Claudia Handl researched national and academic libraries in Vienna and Budapest; Ma Qiyong, Institute of Geology and Paleontology, Academia Sinica, Nanking, provided original material, copies, and expert advice on the Chinese paleontological literature; Akihiko Matsukuma, Ian Loch, Bruce Marshall, Anders Warén, Riccardo Giannuzzi-Savelli, and José Templado provided additional rare references from Japan, Australia, New Zealand, Scandinavia, Italy, and Spain, respectively. Tina Molodtsova verified the transliteration of Russian characters according to the norms of the Library of Congress.

For their opinion on nomenclatural issues, we thank Gerhard Falkner, Bernhard Hausdorf, Dieter Kadolsky and Jacques Le Renard. For advice on selected portions of the classification, we also wish to acknowledge the assistance of Luc Dolin (Cypraeoidea), Daniel Geiger (scissurelliform Vetigastropoda), Dieter Kadolsky (fossil hydrobioids), Andrzej Kaim (Mesozoic fossils), Yuri Kantor (Neogastropoda), Heinz Kollmann (Nerineoidea and Cretaceous fossils), Pierre Lozouet and Jacques Le Renard (Tertiary fossils), Alexander Nützel (Mesozoic fossils), Ellen Strong (Cerithioidea), Alexander Sysoev (Conoidea), and Thomas Wilke (hydrobioids).

Rüdiger Bieler, Alan R. Kabat, Richard E. Petit and Gary Rosenberg agreed to contribute their time and skills to review the manuscript before publication. All errors and inconsistencies naturally remain our responsibility. Eugene V. Coan gave editorial advice on an earlier draft, and during the submission phase. Virginie Héros compiled the index.

Finally, last but not least, we would like to thank our colleague Pierre Lozouet, who has structured the database to our needs, performed backups, searches and updates for us during many years, and analysed the cumulative data for Figures 1–4.

REFERENCES

- Russian works, including authors names, are transliterated for the most part following the U.S. Library of Congress standard. For those author' names in common use that vary from this standard, we have adopted this usage, and a cross reference to the U.S. translation standard is provided to facilitate literature searches (e.g., Schileiko instead of Shileiko).
- [ANONYMOUS], 1993a [December], 1992/1993 / *Zoological Record / Mollusca*, 129(9): xxix + 453 pp. BIOSIS and The Zoological Society of London.
- [ANONYMOUS], 1993b, Corrigenda. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 50(4): 313.
- ABBOTT, R. T., 1954 [15 April], *American seashells*. Van Nostrand Company, New York. xiv + 541 pp., 40 pls.
- ABBOTT, R. T., 1958 [22 August], The gastropod genus *Assimineia* in the Philippines. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 110: 213–278, pls. 15–25.
- ABBOTT, R. T., 1974 [October], *American seashells*, ed. 2. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York. 663 pp.
- ABBOTT, R. T., 1989 [December], *Compendium of landshells*. American Malacologists, Melbourne, Florida. vii + 240 pp.
- ABDEL-GAWAD, G. I., 1986, Maastrichtian non-cephalopod mollusks (Scaphopoda, Gastropoda and Bivalvia) of the Middle Vistula Valley, Central Poland. *Acta Geologica Polonica*, 36(1–3): 69–224.
- ABELE, L. G. & W. KIM, 1986, An illustrated guide to the marine decapod crustaceans of Florida, Part 2. *State of Florida Department of Environmental Regulation, Technical Series*, 8(1), 2: 325–760.
- ADAMS, A., 1860 [May], On some new genera and species of Mollusca from Japan. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 5: 405–413.
- ADAMS, A., 1863 [April], On the species of Obeliscinae found in Japan. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1862: 231–238.

- ADAMS, C. B., 1849 [September], *Monograph of Stoaostoma a new genus of new operculated land shells*. Amherst, Massachusetts. 16 pp.
- ADAMS, H. & A. ADAMS, 1852 [November], On a new arrangement of British Rissoae. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 10: 358–359.
- ADAMS, H. & A. ADAMS, 1853–1858, *The genera of Recent Mollusca arranged according to their organisation*. Van Voorst, London. 2 volumes of text, 1 volume of plates.
Published in parts [Dates after A. TREW, 1992, *Henry and Arthur Adams new molluscan names*. National Museum of Wales. 63 pp.]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
Volume 1			
1	1–32	1–4	January 1853
2	33–64	5–8	February 1853
3	65–96	9–12	June 1853
4	97–128	13–16	August 1853
5	129–160	17–20	September 1853
6	161–192	21–24	October 1853
7	193–224	25–28	November 1853
8	225–256	29–32	December 1853
9	257–288	33–36	January 1854
10	289–320	37–40	February 1854
11	321–352	41–44	March 1854
12	353–384	45–48	April 1854
13	385–416	49–52	May 1854
14	417–448	53–56	June 1854
15	449–484	57–60	July 1854
Volume 2			
16	1–28	61–64	September 1854
17	29–60	65–68	October 1854
18	61–92	69–72	November 1854
19	93–124	73–76	January 1855
20	125–156	77–80	February 1855
21	157–188	81–84	April 1855
22	189–220	85–88	June 1855
23	221–252	89–92	September 1855
24	253–284	93–96	November 1855
25	285–316	97–100	March 1856
26	317–348	101–104	June 1856
27	349–380	105–108	August 1856
28	381–412	109–112	November 1856
29	413–444	113–116	March 1857
30	445–476	117–120	April 1857
31	477–508	121–124	September 1857
32	509–540	125–128	December 1857
33	541–572	129–132	January 1858
34	573–604	133–136	May 1858
35–36	605–660	137–138	November 1858

- ADEGOKE, O. S., 1977 [29 March], Stratigraphy and paleontology of the Ewekoro Formation (Paleocene) of southwestern Nigeria. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 71(295): 1–379, 50 pls.
- AGASSIZ, L., 1846–1847 [in 1842–1847], *Nomenclator Zoologicus*, (9–10) *Nomina systematica generum molluscorum*. xiv + 98 pp. (12) *Index universalis*. Jent & Gassmann, Soloduri. viii + 393 pp. [Dates of publication: D. R. BOWLEY & H. M. SMITH, 1968, *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History*, 5: 35–36].
- AKOPYAN, V. T.; see HACOBIAN.
- AKRAMOWSKI, N. N., 1976, *Fauna Armianskoi SSR. Molliuski* [Fauna of Armenian SSR. Molluscs]. Armenian Academy of Sciences, Erevan. 268 pp., 16 pls. + 21 figs. [in Russian]

- ALBERS, J. C., 1860, [MS edited by E. VON MARTENS], *Die Heliceen nach natürlicher Verwandtschaft systematisch geordnet*, ed. 2. Engelmann, Leipzig. xviii + 359 pp.
 ALDER, J. & A. HANCOCK, 1845–1855, *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca: with figures of all the species*. The Ray Society, London.
 Published in parts [Dates given in the work itself]:

Part	Text	Plates	Date
1	"Provisional" synopsis [4 unnumbered pp.]	Fam. 1, pls. 4, 5, 26 Fam. 3, pls. 3, 21, 24, 26, 34–36	1845
2		Fam. 1, pls. 10, 13, 18, 23 Fam. 3, pls. 1, 2, 4, 6, 12, 15, 23, 30, 42	1846
3		Fam. 1, pls. 6, 8, 19, 25 Fam. 2, pl. 3 Fam. 3, pls. 1a, 7, 8, 19, 28, 31, 33	1847
4		Fam. 1, pls. 7, 14, 20, 21, 24 Fam. 2, pl. 5 Fam. 3, pls. 10, 11, 13, 14, 20, 25, 40	1848
5		Fam. 1, pls. 1, 2, 15, 16, 22 Fam. 2, pl. 4 Fam. 3, pls. 5, 16, 17, 27, 37–39, 43	1851
6		Fam. 1, pls. 3, 9, 11, 17 Fam. 3, pls. 9, 10, 18, 22, 29, 32, 41, 44	1854
7	Preface (2 unnumbered pp.) [General history], pp. 1–40 Synopsis, pp. 41–54 Appendix, pp. i–xxiv Index	Fam. 1, pls. 21a, 27 Fam. 2, pls. 1, 2 Fam. 3, pl. 38a, 45–48	1855
8 (suppl.) by C. ELIOT	1–198	pl. 1–8	1910

- ALDER, J. & A. HANCOCK, 1847, Notes on British Mollusca, with descriptions of new species. *The Athenaeum*, 1028: 748.
 ALDER, J. & A. HANCOCK, 1864 [28 April], Notice on a collection of nudibranchiate Mollusca made in India by Walter Elliot Esq. with descriptions of several new genera and species. *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 5: 113–147, pls. 28–33.
 ALIEV, G. A. & N. I. LYSENKO, 1986, K sistematike nerinellid (gastropody). *Doklady Akademii Nauk Azerbaidzhanskoi SSR*, 42(5): 60–65. [in Russian]
 ALLAN, J., 1950, *Australian shells with related animals living in the sea, in freshwater and on the land*. Australiana Society Publication, Melbourne. xix + 470 pp., 43 pls.
 ALLMAN, G. J., 1845 [after September], On the anatomy of *Actaeon*, with remarks on the order Phleboterata of M. de Quatrefages. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 1, 16: 145–162, pls. 5–7.
 ALLMON, W. D., 1990 [12 December], Review of the *Bullia* group (Gastropoda: Nassariidae) with comments on its evolution, biogeography, and phylogeny. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 99(335): 179 pp., 15 pls.
 ALTONAGA, K., B. GOMEZ, R. MARTIN, C. E. PRIETO, A. I. PUENTE, A. I. & A. RALLO, 1994, *Estudio faunístico y biogeográfico de los moluscos terrestres del norte de la Peninsula Iberica*. Parlamento Vasco, Vitoria. 504 pp.
 ALZONA, C., 1971, Malacofauna Italica. Catalogo e bibliografia dei molluschi viventi, terrestri e d'acqua dolce. *Atti della Societa Italiana di Scienza Naturali e del Museo Civico di Storia naturale di Milano*, 111: 433 pp.
 AMBROSIANO, G. & A. GAGLINI, 1982, Profilo di *Cuvierina columnella* (Rang, 1827) (Thecosomata: Cavoliniidae). *Notiziario, Centro Italiano di Studi malacologici*, 4(1–2): 16–18.
 AMITROV, O. V., 1984, Briukhonogie molliuski (Gastropoda). Pp. 36–41, in: L. P. TATARINOV & V. N. SHIMANSKII, eds., *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov (taksony otriadov i vyschikh grupp)*. Nauka, Moscow.
 ANCEY, C. F., 1898 [December], Note on the generic names of two groups of Achatinidae. *The Nautilus*, 12(8): 92.
 ANCEY, C. F., 1906 [30 June], Réflexions sur la faune malacologique du lac Tanganika et catalogue des mollusques de ce lac. *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 229–270.
 ANDERSON, C., 1992, *Classification of organisms living and fossil*. Golden Crowns Press, Lancaster, Ohio. 69 pp.

- ANDREWS, J., 1971, *Sea shells of the Texas coast*. University of Texas Press, Austin. 298 pp.
- ANDREWS, J., 1981, *Texas shells*. University of Texas Press, Austin. 175 pp.
- ANGAS, G. F., 1871 [June], A list of additional species of marine Mollusca to be included in the fauna of Port-Jackson and the adjacent coasts of New South Wales. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1871(1): 87–101, pl. 1.
- ANGERER, G. & G. HASZPRUNAR, 1995 [10 December] ("1996"), Anatomy and affinities of lepetid limpets (Patellogastropoda = Docoglossa). Pp. 171–175, in: J. D. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford. xiv + 392 pp.
- ANISTRATENKO, O. YU., 2000 [after 27 June], Molliuski semejstva Tecturidae (Gastropoda, Cyclobranchia) iz sarmatskikh otlozhenij Ukrainy. *Vestnik Zoologii*, 14: 3339.
- ANISTRATENKO, V. V., 1990, *Grebnezhabernye molliuski otriadov Trochiformes, Littoriniformes, Rissoiformes i Coniiformes Chernogo i Azovskogo Morei (Fauna, sistematika, zoogeografija)*. [Pectinibranch molluscs of the orders Trochiformes, Littoriniformes, Rissoiformes and Coniiformes from the Black and Azov seas (fauna, systematics, zoogeography)]. Avtoreferat dissertatsii na soiskanie uchenoj stepeni kandidata biologicheskikh nauk [Dissertation abstract]. Akademija nauk Ukrainskoj SSR, Institut zoologii, Kiev. 18 pp.
- ANISTRATENKO, V. V., 1992, New data on fauna and taxonomy of prosobranch gastropods from Black and Azov seas. 11th International Malacological Congress [Siena, 1992]. *Abstracts*: 297–298.
- ANISTRATENKO, V. V. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1994 [after May], From Black and Azov seas. Molluscs of the superfamily Rissooidea (Gastropoda Pectinibranchia Rissoiformes). *La Conchiglia*, 26(271): 41–48, figs. 1–3.
- ANNANDALE, N., 1920, Indian freshwater molluscs assigned to the genus *Bithynia*. *Records of the Indian Museum*, 19: 41–46.
- ANNANDALE, N., 1922 [August], Materials for a generic revision of the freshwater gastropod molluscs of the Indian Empire. No 5. The Indian Planorbidae. *Records of the Indian Museum*, 24(3): 357–363.
- ANNANDALE, N., 1924 [29 September], Zoological results of the Percy Sladen Trust Expedition to Yunan under the leadership of professor J. W. Gregory, F. R. S. (1922). Aquatic gastropod molluscs. *Journal & Proceedings, Asiatic Society of Bengal*, new ser., 19(9) [for 1923]: 399–422, pl. 17.
- ANNANDALE, N., 1924, Studies on *Schistosomiasis japonica*. Appendix A. The molluscan hosts of the human blood fluke in China and Japan, and species liable to be confused with them. *American Journal of Hygiene, Monographic Series*, 3: 269–294, pl. 26.
- ANTON, H. E., 1838, *Verzeichniss der Conchylien welche sich in der Sammlung von H. E. Anton befinden*. Halle. xvi + 110 pp. [For date of publication; see W. O. CERNOHORSKY, 1978, *The Veliger*, 20(3): 299].
- ATANACKOVIC, M., 1959, Pliotsen Kosovskog bacena [Pliocene of the Kosovo Basin]. *Geoloski Glasnik*, 3: 259–377, pls. 20–27 + 3 pls. [in Serbo-Croatian with French summary]
- AZUMA, M., 1960 [20 March], A catalogue of the shell-bearing Mollusca of Okinoshima, Kashiwajima and the adjacent area (Tosa province), Shikoku, Japan. Tosa, Kai-Rui Bun-Ken Kan-Ko-Kai. 101 + 17 pp., 5 pls. [in Japanese]
- AZUMA, M., 1982, *Colored illustrations of the land snails of Japan*. Osaka, Hoikusha. i–xv, 65–333, pls. 1–64.
- BABA, K., 1930 [10 August], Studies on Japanese nudibranchs (2) A. Polyceridae, B. *Okadaia*, n.g. (preliminary report). *The Venus*, 2(2): 43–50.
- BABA, K., 1931 [25 May], A noteworthy gill-less holohepatic nudibranch, *Okadaia elegans* Baba, with reference to its internal anatomy. *Annotationes Zoologicae Japonenses*, 13(2): 63–84, pls. 5–7.
- BABA, K., 1937, Contribution to the knowledge of a nudibranch, *Okadaia elegans* Baba. *Japanese Journal of Zoology*, 7(2): 147–190.
- BABA, K., 1955, *Opisthobranchia of Sagami Bay, supplement*. Iwanami Shoten, Tokyo. 59 pp., 20 pls.
- BABA, K., 1966, Gross anatomy of the specimens of the shelled sacoglossan *Volvatella* (= *Arthessa*) collected from Okino-Erabu island, southern Kyushu, Japan (Nudibranchia). *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory*, 14(3): 197–205, pls. 7–10.
- BAIL, P. & G. POPPE, 2001 [September], A taxonomic introduction to the Recent Volutidae. Pp. 1–30, pls. 1–4, in: G. POPPE & K. GROH, eds., *A conchological iconography*. ConchBooks, Hackenheim.
- BAKER, F. C., 1908, Suggestions for a natural classification of the family Lymnaeidae. *Science* [New York], new ser., 27: 942–943.
- BAKER, F. C., 1926, Nomenclatorial notes on American fresh water Mollusca. *Transactions of the Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters*, 22: 193–205.
- BAKER, F. C., 1928 [after 20 August], The freshwater Mollusca of Wisconsin, Part 1. Gastropoda. *Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey, Bulletin* 70(1): xx + 507 pp., 28 pls., 202 figs.
- BAKER, F. C., 1945, *The molluscan family Planorbidae*. The University of Illinois Press, Urbana. 530 pp., 141 pls.
- BAKER, H. B., 1922a [24 July], Aperostomatinae. *The Nautilus*, 36(1): 14–16.
- BAKER, H. B., 1922b [8 August], Notes on the radula of the Helicinidae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 74: 2967, pls. 3–7.
- BAKER, H. B., 1923a [22 January], Proserpinidae. *The Nautilus*, 36(3): 84–85.
- BAKER, H. B., 1923b [15 May], Notes on the radula of the Neritidae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 75: 117–178, pls. 9–16.

- BAKER, H. B., 1924 [15 January], New land operculates from the Dutch Leeward Islands. *The Nautilus*, 37(3): 89–94.
- BAKER, H. B., 1925 [19 January], Agnathomorphous Aulacopoda. *The Nautilus*, 38(3): 86–89.
- BAKER, H. B., 1926 [9 June], Anatomical notes on American Helicinidae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 3556, pls. 4–8.
- BAKER, H. B., 1927 [5 July], Minute Mexican land snails. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 79: 223–246, pls. 15–20.
- BAKER, H. B., 1928 [16 May], Minute American Zonitidae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 80: 1–44, pls. 1–8.
- BAKER, H. B., 1930a [15 January], New and problematic west American land snails. *The Nautilus*, 43(3): 95–101, pls. 5–6.
- BAKER, H. B., 1930b [14 February], The Mollusca collected by the University of Michigan - Williamson Expedition in Venezuela. Part VI. *Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan*, 210: 1–81, pls. 27–33.
- BAKER, H. B., 1930c [24 April], New and problematic West American land snails. *The Nautilus*, 43(4): 121–128.
- BAKER, H. B., 1930d, The land-snail genus *Haplotrema*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 82: 405–425, pls. 33–35.
- BAKER, H. B., 1938a [18 January], Nomenclature of Onchidiidae. *The Nautilus*, 51(3): 85–88.
- BAKER, H. B., 1938b [10 October], Zonitid snails from Pacific islands. Part 1. Southern genera of Microcystinae. *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 158: 102 pp., 20 pls.
- BAKER, H. B., 1939 [21 July], A revision of *Spiraxis* C. B. Adams. *The Nautilus*, 53(1): 8–16, pls. 3–5.
- BAKER, H. B., 1940 [2 November], Some Antillean Sagdidae or Polygyridae. *The Nautilus*, 54(2): 54–62, pls. 4–5.
- BAKER, H. B., 1941a [5 May], Some Haplotrematidae. *The Nautilus*, 54(4): 130–136, pl. 9.
- BAKER, H. B., 1941b [24 October], Outline of American Oleacininae and new species from Mexico. *The Nautilus*, 55(2): 51–61, pl. 5.
- BAKER, H. B., 1955 [28 April], Heterurethrous and aulacopod. *The Nautilus*, 68(4): 109–112.
- BAKER, H. B., 1956a [10 May], Family names in Pulmonata. *The Nautilus*, 69(4): 128–139.
- BAKER, H. B., 1956b [13 August], Familial names for land operculates. *The Nautilus*, 70(1): 28–31.
- BAKER, H. B., 1956c [13 August], Family names in Pulmonata. Addenda and errata: *The Nautilus*, 70(1): 34.
- BAKER, H. B., 1957, Family names in Pulmonata. Addenda and errata: *The Nautilus*, 70(4): 141–142.
- BAKER, H. B., 1960 [25 January], Family names in Pulmonata, 4. *The Nautilus*, 73(3): 114–119.
- BAKER, H. B., 1961 [6 April], *Yunquea monteplatonis*. *The Nautilus*, 74(4): 166.
- BAKER, H. B., 1962 [January?], Puerto Rico Holopodopes. *The Nautilus*, 75(3): 116–121.
- BAKER, H. B., 1963 [22 November], Type land snails in the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. Part II. Land Pulmonata, exclusive of North America north of Mexico. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 115(8): 191–259.
- BAKER, H. B., 1964 [20 October], Type land snails in the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. Part III. Limnophila and Thalassophila Pulmonata. Part IV. Land and freshwater Prosobranchia. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 116(4): 149–193.
- BALSS, H., 1957, Decapoda. VIII. Systematik. Pp. 1507–1672, in: *Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tierreichs*, vol. 5(1), Buch 7, Lieferung 12. Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft Geest & Portig, Leipzig.
- BANDEL, K., 1991a, Gastropods from brackish and fresh water of the Jurassic-Cretaceous transition (a systematic reevaluation). *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. A, 134: 9–55, pls. 1–7.
- BANDEL, K., 1991b [December], Über triassische "Loxonematoidea" und ihre Beziehungen zu rezenten und paläozoischen Schnecken. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 65(3–4): 239–268.
- BANDEL, K., 1991c [December], Character of a microgastropod fauna from a carbonate sand of Cebu (Philippines). *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 71: 441–485, pls. 1–8.
- BANDEL, K., 1991d, Schlitzbandschnecken mit perlmutteriger Schale aus den triassischen St. Cassian-Schichten der Dolomiten. *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*, ser. A, 92:1–53.
- BANDEL, K., 1992a, Platyceratidae from the Triassic St. Cassian Formation and the evolutionary history of the Neritimorpha (Gastropoda). *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 66(3–4): 232–240.
- BANDEL, K., 1992b [December], Über Caenogastropoda der Cassianer Schichten (Obertrias) der Dolomiten (Italien) und ihre taxonomische Bewertung. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 37–97, pls. 1–12.
- BANDEL, K., 1993a, Evolutionary history of sinistral archaeogastropods with and without slit (Cirroidea, Vetigastropoda). *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 450(1): 41–81, pls. 1–6.
- BANDEL, K., 1993b [December], Caenogastropoda during Mesozoic times. *Scripta Geologica*, special issue 2: 7–56, pls. 1–15.
- BANDEL, K., 1994a, Triassic Euthyneura from St. Cassian Formation (Italian Alps) with a discussion on the evolution of the Heterostrophia. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 452: 79–100, pls. 1–4.
- BANDEL, K., 1994b [September], Comparison of Upper Triassic and Lower Jurassic gastropods from the Peruvian Andes (Pucará group) and the Alps (Cassian formation). *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 127–160, pls. 1–5.

- BANDEL, K., 1995 [November], Mathildoidea (Gastropoda, Heterostropha) from the Late Triassic St Cassian formation. *Scripta Geologica*, 111: 1–83, pls. 1–19.
- BANDEL, K., 1996a [November], Some heterostrophic gastropods from Triassic St. Cassian formation with a discussion on the classification of the Allogastropoda. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 70(3–4): 325–365.
- BANDEL, K., 1996b, Phylogeny of the Caecidae (Caenogastropoda). *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 79: 53–115, pls. 1–13.
- BANDEL, K., 1997, Higher classification and pattern of evolution of the Gastropoda. A synthesis of biological and paleontological data. *Courier Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg*, 201: 57–81.
- BANDEL, K., 1998, Evolutionary history of East African fresh water gastropods interpreted from the fauna of Lake Tanganyika and Lake Malawi. *Zentralblatt für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Teil 1, Heft 1–2: 233–292, pls. 1–7.
- BANDEL, K., 2000a [July], The new family Cortinellidae (Gastropoda, Mollusca) connected to a review of the evolutionary history of the subclass Neritimorpha. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 217(1): 111–129.
- BANDEL, K., 2000b, Some gastropods from the Trichinopoly Group, Tamil Nadu, India and their relation to those from the American Gulf Coast. *Memoirs of the Geological Society of India*, 46: 65–111.
- BANDEL, K., 2001, The history of *Theodoxus* and *Neritina* connected with description and systematic evaluation of related Neritimorpha (Gastropoda). *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 85: 65–164.
- BANDEL, K., 2002a, About the Heterostropha (Gastropoda) from the Carboniferous and Permian. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 45–80.
- BANDEL, K., 2002b [October], Reevaluation and classification of Carboniferous and Permian Gastropoda belonging to the Caenogastropoda and their relation. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 81–188.
- BANDEL, K. & D. T. DOCKERY, 2001 [after 30 August], The Sarganidae (Pyrifusoidea, Latrogastropoda), their taxonomy and paleobiogeography. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 335–351.
- BANDEL, K. & J. FRÝDA, 1996, *Balbinipleura*, a new slit bearing archaeogastropod (Vetigastropoda) from the Early Devonian of Bohemia and the Early Carboniferous of Belgium. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte*, 1996(6): 325–344.
- BANDEL, K. & J. FRÝDA, 1998, Position of Euomphalidae in the system of the Gastropoda. *Senckenbergiana Lethaea*, 78(1–2): 103–131.
- BANDEL, K. & J. FRÝDA, 1999 [30 September], Notes on the evolution and higher classification of the subclass Neritimorpha (Gastropoda) with the description of some new taxa. *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 33: 219–235, pls. 1–3.
- BANDEL, K. & W. GELDMACHER, 1996, The structure of the shell of *Patella crenata* connected with suggestions to the classification and evolution of Archaeogastropoda. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 464: 1–71.
- BANDEL, K. & D. HEIDELBERGER, 2001, The new family Nerrhenidae (Neritimorpha, Gastropoda) from the Givetian of Germany. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte*, 2001(12): 705–718.
- BANDEL, K. & S. KIEL, 2000, Earliest known (Campanian) members of the Vermetidae, Provannidae and Litiopidae (Cerithioidea, Gastropoda), and a discussion of their possible relationships. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 84: 209–218.
- BANDEL, K. & T. KOWALKE, 1997 [31 August], Cretaceous *Laxispira* and a discussion on the monophyly of vermetids and turritellids (Caenogastropoda, Mollusca). *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 31: 257–274, pls. 1–3.
- BANDEL, K. & T. KOWALKE, 1999, Gastropod fauna of the Cameroonian coasts. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 53: 129–140.
- BANDEL, K. & F. RIEDEL, 1994a, Classification of fossil and Recent Calyptraeoida (Caenogastropoda) with a discussion on neomesogastropod phylogeny. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 13: 329–367, pls. 1–8.
- BANDEL, K. & F. RIEDEL, 1994b, The late Cretaceous gastropod fauna from Ajka (Bakony Mountains, Hungary): a revision. *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*, 96A: 1–65.
- BANDEL, K., J. GRÜNDEL & P. MAXWELL, 2000, Gastropods from the upper Early Jurassic: early Middle Jurassic of Kaiwara Valley, North Canterbury, New Zealand. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 67–132.
- BANK, R. A., P. BOUCHET, G. FALKNER, E. GITTENBERGER, B. HAUSDORF, T. VON PROSCHWITZ & T. E. J. RIPKEN, 2001, Supraspecific classification of European non-marine Mollusca (CLECOM Sections I + II). *Heldia*, 4(1–2): 77–128.
- BANK, R. A. & E. NEUBERT, 1998, Notes on Buliminidae, 5. On the systematic position of Arabian Buliminidae (Gastropoda Pulmonata), with description of a new genus. *Basteria*, 61: 73–84.
- BARANETZ, O. N. & YU. S. MINICHEV, 1994 [after 14 October], Evoliutsiia mantijnogo kompleksa golozhabernykh molliuskov (Gastropoda, Nudibranchia). [The evolution of the mantle complex in nudibranchiate molluscs (Gastropoda, Nudibranchia)]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(11): 29–35. [in Russian with English summary]

BARANETZ, O. N. & YU. S. MINICHEV, 1995, The evolution of the mantle complex in nudibranchiate molluscs (Gastropoda, Nudibranchia). *12th International Malacological Congress [Vigo], Proceedings*: 298–299.

BARKER, G. M., 2001, Gastropods on land: phylogeny, diversity and adaptive morphology. Pp. 1–146, in: G. M. BARKER, ed., *The biology of terrestrial molluscs*. CABI Publishing, Wallingford. xiv + 558 pp.

BARNARD, K. H., 1974, Contributions to the knowledge of South African marine Mollusca. Part 7. Revised fauna list. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 47 (5): 663–681.

BARTSCH, P., 1920 [8 July], The west American mollusks of the families Rissoellidae and Synceratidae, and the rissoid genus *Barleeia*. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 159–176, pls. 12–13.

BARTSCH, P., 1943 [25 February], A new genus of Cuban urocoptid mollusks. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 56: 31.

BATTEN, R. L., 1956 [8 March], Some new pleurotomarian gastropods from the Permian of west Texas. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42–45.

BAYER, F. M., 1971 [June 16], New and unusual mollusks collected by R/V John Elliott Pillsbury and R/V Gerda in the tropical western Atlantic. *Bulletin of Marine Sciences*, 21 (1): 111–236. Reprinted with same pagination, in: *Studies in tropical American mollusks*. University of Miami Press, Coral Gables, Florida. 236 pp. [November 1, 1971]

BECH, M., 1990, Fauna malacologica de Catalunya. Molluscs terrestres i d'aigua dolça. *Treballs de la Institució Catalana d'Historia Natural*, 12: 1–229.

BECK, H., 1837–1838, *Index molluscorum praesentis aevi musei principis augustissimi Christiani Frederici Hafniae* [Copenhagen]. 124 pp.
Published in parts [Dates after C. D. SHERBORN]:

Part	Pages	Date
1	1–100	1837
2	101–124	1838

BEESELEY, P. L., G. J. B. ROSS & A. WELLS, eds., 1998 [January], *Mollusca: the southern synthesis*. Fauna of Australia, 5. CSIRO, Melbourne. Part A: xvi + 563 pp.; Part B: viii, 565–1234.

BEETS, C., 1949, Additional observations on the genus *Julia* Gould. *Geologie en Mijnbouw*, new ser., 11(1): 22–24.

BEHRENS, D. W., 1980, *Pacific Coast nudibranchs. A guide to the opisthobranchs of the Northeastern Pacific*. Sea Challengers, Los Osos, California. 112 pp.

BEHRENS, D. W., 1991, *Pacific Coast nudibranchs. A guide to the opisthobranchs, Alaska to Baja California*, 2nd ed. Sea Challengers, Monterey, California. 107 pp.

BELLARDI, A., 1875 [before 14 April], Novae pleurotomidarum Pedemontii et Liguriae fossilium dispositionis prodromus. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 1(1): 16–24.

BELLARDI, L., 1877 [after May], I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte II Gasteropoda (Pleurotomidae). Torino. 364 pp., 9 pls. [Issued 1 November 1877 in *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 29: 1–364, pls. 1–9].

BELLARDI, L., 1882 [after 10 December], I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte III Gastropoda (Buccinidae, Cyclopsidae, Purpuridae, Coralliophilidae, Olividae). Torino. 253 pp., 12 pls. [Issued September 1883 in *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 34: 219–469, pls. 1–12].

BELLARDI, L., 1887a [before 18 April], I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte V Mitridae. Torino. 85 pp., 2 pls. [Issued in June 1888 in *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 38: 79–166, pls. 1–2].

BELLARDI, L., 1887b [before 8 October], I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte V Mitridae (continuazione). Torino. 72 pp., 2 pls. [Issued before 2 June 1888 in *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 38: 3–72, pls. 3–4].

BELLARDI, L., 1888 [before 12 December], I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte V(c) Mitridae (fine). Torino. 52 pp., 2 pls. [Issued before 25 September 1889 in *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 39: 145–194, pls. 5–6].

BELLERMANN, J. J., 1816, Versuch einer gleichförmigen systematischen Aufstellung der Konchylien nach Klassen, Ordnungen und Gattungen mit beigefügten deutschen Namen. *Gesellschaft naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der gesammten Naturkunde*, 7(2): 83–120. [Date of publication uncertain. Finished volume dated 1816, but article published in issue for second trimester 1813, which might have been published in 1814].

BEQUAERT, J. & W. J. CLENCH, 1939 [21 September], The genus *Plesiophysa* P. Fischer. *Journal of Conchology*, 21(6): 175–178, fig. 1.

BERGH, R., 1871 [November], Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Mollusken des Sargassomeeres. *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 21, *Abhandlungen*: 1274–1308, pls. 11–13.

BERGH, R., 1870–1908, *Malacologische Untersuchungen*, in: C. SEMPER, ed., *Reisen im Archipel der Philippinen, Theil 2. Wissenschaftliche Resultate*. Kreidel, Wiesbaden.

Published in parts:

[Contents and dates after R. WINCKWORTH, 1946, *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 27(1): 20; and R. I. JOHNSON, 1969, *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History*, 5(2): 144–147].

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
Band 2, Theil 1			
title pages			1895
Heft 1	1–30	1–8	20 February 1870
Heft 2	49 [sic]–118	9–16	10 July 1871
Heft 3	137–176	17–20	8 May 1872
Heft 4	177–204	21–24	15 December 1872
Heft 5	213–246	25–31	25 October 1873
Heft 6	247–286	34–35	10 June 1874
Heft 7	287–314	36–39	21 September 1874
Heft 8	315–344	40–44	10 March 1875
Heft 9	345–376	45–49	30 September 1875
Band 2, Theil 2			
title pages			1895
Heft 10	377–428	50–53	4 May 1876
Heft 11	429–494	54–57	28 April 1877
Heft 12	495–546	58–61	15 December 1877
Heft 13	547–602	62–65	8 July 1878
Heft 14	603–645, I–LI	66–68	23 December 1878
Band 2, Theil 3			
title pages			1895
Heft 15	647–754	69–76	3 December 1884
Heft 16(1)	755–814	77–81	2 August 1888
Heft 16(2)	815–872	82–84	27 March 1889
Heft 17	873–992	85–89	9 April 1890
[Heft 18]	993–1165		22 July 1892
System der nudibranchiaten Gasteropoden			
Band 2, Theil 4			
Suppl. 1	1–78	A–F	1880
Suppl. 2	79–128	G–L	1881
Suppl. 3	129–225	M–R	19 May 1886
Suppl. 4	226–289	S–Z, AE	26 July 1887
Band 7			
Abschnitt 1			
Lief. 1	1–52	1–4	March 1897
Lief. 2	53–116	5–8	December 1897
Lief. 3	117–158	9–12	November 1898
Abschnitt 2			
Lief. 1	159–208	13–16	27 March 1900
Abschnitt 3			
Lief. 1	209–256	17–20	29 January 1901
Lief. 2	257–312	21–24	15 October 1901
Abschnitt 4			
Lief. 1	313–382	25–29	7 October 1902
Band 9			
Lief. 1	1–56	1–4	2 February 1904
Lief. 2	57–118	5–8	7 March 1905
Lief. 3	119–178	9–12	18 July 1908

- BERGH, R., 1874a, Neue Nacktschnecken der Südsee. Malacologische Untersuchungen. *Journal des Museum Godeffroy*, 2(6): 91–116, pls. 3–4.
- BERGH, R., 1874b; see BERGH, 1870–1908.
- BERGH, R., 1876; see BERGH, 1870–1908.
- BERGH, R., 1879, Gattungen nordischer Doriden. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 45(1): 340–369, pl. 19.
- BERGH, R., 1880, On the nudibranchiate gastropod Mollusca of the North Pacific Ocean, with special reference to those of Alaska. *Exploration of Alaska, Scientific Results*, 1, Art. 6 (2): 189–276, pls. 9–16.
- BERGH, R., 1884, Report of the Nudibranchiata dredged by H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–1876. *Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, Zoology*, 10: 154 pp., 14 pls.
- BERGH, R., 1885 [March], Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Aeolidiaden, VIII. *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 35, *Abhandlungen*: 1–60, pls. 1–7.
- BERGH, R., 1890a [May], Die cladohepatischen Nudibranchien, Nudibranchiata. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abtheilung für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 5: 1–75, fig. 1.
- BERGH, R., 1890b [17 June], Die Titiscanien eine Familie der rhipidoglossen Gasteropoden. *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 16: 1–26, pls. 1–3.
- BERGH, R., 1891 [October], Die cryptobranchiaten Doriden. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abtheilung für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 103–144.
- BERGH, R., 1892, *System der nudibranchiaten Gasteropoden*. Kreidel, Wiesbaden. 173 pp. [Also issued as Heft 18 of *Malacologische Untersuchungen*; see R. BERGH, 1870–1908].
- BERGH, R., 1895 [January], Die Hedyliiden, eine Familie der kladohepatischen Nudibranchien. *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 45: 1–12, pls. 1–2.
- BERGH, R., 1896, Eolidiens d'Amboine. *Revue suisse de Zoologie et Annales du Musée d'Histoire naturelle de Genève*, 4(2): 385–394, pl. 16.
- BERGH, R., 1899, Nudibranchiate gastropoder. *Den Danske Ingolf-Expedition*, 2(3): 46 pp., 5 pls. [Danish text; English text published 1900]
- BERGH, R., 1902; see BERGH, 1870–1908.
- BERGH, R., 1905 [October], Die Opisthobranchiata der Siboga-Expedition. *Siboga Expeditie Monographie*, 50: 248 pp., 20 pls.
- BERNASCONI, R., 1991 [June], Sur un gastéropode prosobranch de la grotte de Pestera Movile, Roumanie: *Semisalsa dobrogica* (Grossu, Negrea, 1989) comb. nov. (Hydrobiidae-Littoridininae-Heleobiini). *Mémoires de Biospéologie*, 18: 237–241, figs. 1–2.
- BERRY, S. S., 1910 [8 March], [Review of] Report on a collection of shells from Peru, with a summary of littoral marine Mollusca of the Peruvian zoological province. By William Healey Dall, 1909, *Proc. USNM* 37, pp. 147–294, pls. 20–28. *The Nautilus*, 23(10): 130–132.
- BERTHOLD, T., 1991, Vergleichende Anatomie, Phylogenie und historische Biogeographie der Ampullariidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 256 pp.
- BERTOLASO, L. & S. PALAZZI, 1994, La posizione sistematica di *Delphinula bellardii* Michelotti, 1847 (Appunti di malacologia neogenica: 2). *Bollettino Malacologico*, 29(9–12): 291–302.
- BERTSCH, H. & S. JOHNSON, 1981, *Hawaiian nudibranchs. A guide for scuba divers, snorkellers, tidepoolers and aquarists*. Oriental Publishing Co., Honolulu, Hawaii. 112 pp.
- BEU, A. G., 1970, The Mollusca of the genus *Charonia* (family Cymatiidae). *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand, Biological Sciences*, 11: 205–223.
- BEU, A. G., 1981 [January] ["1980"], Australian gastropods of the family Bursidae. Part 1. The families of Tonnacea, the genera of Bursidae, and revision of species previously assigned to *Tutufa* Jousseaume, 1881. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 33(5): 248–324.
- BEU, A. G., 1988, Taxonomy of the gastropods of the families Ranellidae (= Cymatiidae) and Bursidae. Part 5. Early history of the families, with four new genera and recognition of the family Personidae. *Saito Ho-on Kai Special Publication 2 (Professor Tamio Kotaka Commemorative Volume)*: 69–96.
- BEU, A. G. & W. O. CERNOHORSKY, 1986, Taxonomy of the families Ranellidae (= Cymatiidae) and Bursidae. Part 1. Adoption of Ranellidae, and review of *Linatella* Gray, 1857. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 13: 241–266.
- BEU, A. G. & P. A. MAXWELL, 1987 [1 September], A revision of the fossil and living gastropods related to *Plesiotriton* Fischer, 1884 (family Cancellariidae, subfamily Plesiotritoninae n. subfam.) with an appendix: Genera of Buccinidae Pisaninae related to *Colubraria* Schumacher, 1817. *New Zealand Geological Survey Paleontological Bulletin*, 54: 140 pp., 30 pls.
- BEU, A. G. & P. A. MAXWELL, 1990, Cenozoic Mollusca of New Zealand. *New Zealand Geological Survey Paleontological Bulletin*, 58: 518 pp., 57 pls.
- BEURLIN, K., 1967 ["1964"], As espécies do Cassiopinae, nova subfamília dos Turritellidae, no Cretáceo do Brasil. *Arquivos de Geologia* [Universidade do Recife], 5: 1–44.
- BIELER, R., 1992, *Tenagodus* or *Siliquaria*? Unravelling taxonomic confusion in marine "worm snails" (Cerithioidea: Siliquariidae). *The Nautilus*, 106(1): 15–20.
- BIELER, R. & A. BRADFORD, 1991 [30 July], Annotated catalog of type specimens in the malacological collection of the Delaware Museum of Natural History. Gastropoda (Prosobranchia and

- Opisthobranchia). *Nemouria*, *Occasional Papers of the Delaware Museum of Natural History*, 36: 48 pp.
- BIELER, R. & P. M. MIKKELSEN, 1992; see under THIELE, J., 1929–1935.
- BINDER, E., 1959, Anatomie et systématique des Mélanien d'Afrique occidentale (Moll. Gastropoda). *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 66: 735–759.
- BINNEY, W. G. & T. BLAND, 1869, Land and fresh water shells of North America; Part I, Pulmonata geophila. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 194: xii + 316 pp.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1814 [November], Mémoire sur la classification méthodique des animaux mollusques, et établissement d'une nouvelle considération pour y parvenir. *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, 1814: 175–180.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1816a, Troisième mémoire sur les animaux mollusques; sur l'ordre des Polybranches. *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, 1816: 51–53.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1816b, Prodrome d'une nouvelle distribution systématique du règne animal. *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris*, 1816: 105–124 [no pp. 112–121].
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1818a, Conchyliologie. *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*. Levrault, Strasbourg, 10: 168–225.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1818b, Cyclobranches, Cyclobranchia. (Malacoz.). *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*. Levrault, Paris, 12: 284–285.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1819, Ellipsostomes. *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*. Levrault, Strasbourg, 14: 353.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1824, Mollusques. *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*. Levrault, Strasbourg, 32: 1–392.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1825, *Manuel de malacologie et de conchyliologie*. Levrault, Paris. viii + 664 pp. + 2 tables, 87 pls.
- BLANCHARD, E., 1849, Recherches sur l'organisation des gastéropodes de l'ordre des Opisthobranches. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 3, 11: 74–90, pls. 3–4.
- BLANFORD, W. T., 1864 [June], On the classification of the Cyclostomacea of eastern Asia. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 13: 441–465.
- BLANFORD, W. T. & H. H. GODWIN-AUSTEN, 1908 [after May], Mollusca. Testacellidae and Zonitidae. *The Fauna of British India including Ceylon and Burma*. Today & Tomorrow's Printers & Publishers, New Delhi. xxxii + 311 pp.
- BLODGETT, R. B. & A. G. COOK, 2002 [31 May], Cheeneetnukiidae, a new Middle Devonian murchisonioid gastropod family, including the new genera *Cheeneetnukia* and *Ulungaratoconcha* based on representatives from Alaska and Australia. *Memoirs of the Queensland Museum*, 48(1): 17–28.
- BLODGETT, R. B. & J. FRÝDA, 1999, New Devonian gastropod genera important for paleogeographic reconstructions. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 293–308.
- BLODGETT, R. B., J. FRÝDA & G. D. STANLEY, 2001, Delphinulopsidae, a new neritopsoidean family from the Upper Triassic (upper Carnian or lower Norian) of the Wallowa terrane, northeastern Oregon. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 307–318.
- BOAS, J. E. V., 1886, Spolia atlantica. Bidrag til Pterodermes. Morfologi og systematik samy til Kunds-kaben om deres geografiske Udbredelse. *Videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter*, ser. 6, *Naturvidenskabelig og Mathematisk Afdeling*, 4(1): 231 pp., 8 pls.
- BOCK, W. J., 1994, History and nomenclature of avian family-group names. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 222: 281 pp.
- BOETERS, H. D., 1984, Potamopyrginae, a new subfamily of the Hydrobiidae (Prosobranchia: Rissoacea). *Basteria*, 48(1–3): 13–15.
- BOETERS, H. D., 1998, Mollusca: Gastropoda: Rissooidea. *Süsswasserfauna von Mitteleuropa* (J. SCHWOERBEL & P. ZWICK, eds.), 5: ix + 76 pp.
- BOETERS, H. D. & K. HEUSS, 1985, *Emmericia patula* (Brumati) rezent in Süddeutschland (Prosobranchia: Emmericiidae). *Heldia*, 1(3): 105–106.
- BOETTGER, C., 1909 [20 January], Ein Beitrag zur Erforschung der europäischen Heliciden. *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 41(1): 1–19.
- BOETTGER, C., 1926, Systematic and geographical notes on Clausiliidae. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, ser. A, 91(5): 1–18.
- BOETTGER, C., 1955, Die Systematik der euthyneuren Schnecken. *Verhandlungen der Deutschen Zoologischen Gesellschaft in Tübingen*, (1954): 253–280.
- BOETTGER, C., 1963, Gastropoden mit zwei Schalenklappen. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, Supplement-band 26 [= *Verhandlungen der Deutschen Zoologischen Gesellschaft*, 1962]: 403–439.
- BOETTGER, O., 1886, Die Fauna und Flora des südwestlichen Caspi-Gebietes, in: G. VON RADDE, *Wissenschaftliche Beiträge zu den Reisen an der Persisch-Russischen Grenze*. Brockhaus, Leipzig. vii + 425 pp.
- BOGDANOV, I. P., 1987 [after 23 October], Kompleksnij podkhod k izucheniiu taksonomicheskikh priznakov morskikh gastropodov na primere molliuskov podsemejstva Oenopotinae subfam. nov. [An integrated study of the taxonomic features of the marine gastropods (Oenopotinae subfam. nov.)]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 35–37.
- BOGON, K., 1990, *Landschnecken. Biologie - Ökologie - Biotopschutz*. Natur-Verlag, Augsburg. 404 pp.

- BOHADSCH, J. B., 1761, *De quibusdam animalibus marinis eorumque proprietatibus, orbi litterario vel nondum vel minus notis liber ...* Walther, Dresdae. 17 [unnumbered] + 169 pp., 12 pls. [see OPINION 185].
- BÖHM, G., 1895, Die Gastropoden Marmolatakalkes. *Palaeontographica*, 42: 211–308, 7 pls.
- BONDAREV, I. P., 1995 [10 August], A phylogenetic classification of Australian Volutidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) with the description of a new subgenus and a new subfamily. *La Conchiglia*, 27(276): 25–38.
- BONNEVIE, K., 1931 [1 October], Pelagic nudibranchs from the “Michael Sars” Atlantic deep-sea expedition, 1910. *Report on the Scientific Results of the “Michael Sars” North Atlantic Deep-Sea Expedition 1910*, 5(3): 10 pp., 4 pls.
- BOSCH, D. & E. BOSCH, 1982, *Seashells of Oman*. Longman Group Ltd., London. 296 pp.
- BOSCH, D. & E. BOSCH, 1989, *Seashells of Southern Arabia*. Motivate Publishing, Dubai, United Arab Emirates. 95 + 29 pp.
- BOSS, K. J., 1973, *Ancylodoris*, its well-deserved oblivion (Mollusca, Nudibranchia). *Bulletin of the American Malacological Union* for 1972: 12–13.
- BOSS, K. J., 1982, Mollusca. Pp. 945–1166, in: S. P. PARKER, ed., *Synopsis and classification of living organisms*, vol. 1. McGraw Hill, New York.
- BÖSSNECK, U. & D. VON KNORRE, 1997, *Bibliographie der Arbeiten über die Binnenmollusken Thüringens, mit Artenindex und biographischen Notizen* [Malakologische Landesbibliographien XI]. Thüringer Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek, Jena. 156 pp.
- BOUCHET, P., 1990 [14 September], Systematics of *Plicoliva* with description of a new subfamily (Gastropoda: Volutidea). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(1–3): 1–10.
- BOUCHET, P. & G. T. POPPE, 1995, A review of the deep-water volute genus *Calliotectum* (Gastropoda: Volutidae), in: P. BOUCHET, ed., *Résultats des Campagnes MUSORSTOM*, 14. *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, 167: 499–525.
- BOUCHET, P. & J. P. ROCROI, 1992, Supraspecific names of molluscs: a quantitative review. *Malacologia*, 34: 75–86.
- BOUCHET, P. & J. P. ROCROI, 2001 [28 September], Corrections of authorship and date for gastropod (Mollusca) family-group names placed on the Official List and Official Index. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 58(3): 170–178.
- BOUCHET, P. & J. P. ROCROI, 2004 [30 September], Thebini Wenz, 1923, Monachinae Wenz, 1930 (1904), and Sphinterochilidae Zilch, 1960 (1910): proposed conservation (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 61(3): 154–161.
- BOUCHET, P. & K. RÜTZLER, 2003, Clionidae d'Orbigny, 1851 (Porifera, Hadromerida): proposed emendment of spelling to Clionidae to remove homonymy with Clionidae Rafinesque, 1815 (Mollusca, Pteropoda). (Case 3211). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 60(2): 99–102.
- BOUCHET, P. & A. WARÉN, 1979 [31 May], The abyssal molluscan fauna of the Norwegian sea and its relations to other faunas. *Sarsia*, 64(3): 211–243.
- BOUCHET, P. & A. WARÉN, 1986, Revision of the northeast Atlantic bathyal and abyssal Acclididae, Eulimidae, Epitonidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Bollettino Malacologico*, Supplemento 2: 299–576.
- BOUCOT, A. J. & E. L. YOCHELSON, 1966, Palaeozoic Gastropoda from the Moore River synclinorium, Northern Maine. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 503-A: 20 pp., 3 pls.
- BOUNOL, P., 1981 [June], Contribution des Cérithidés s. l. (Prosobranchia) à la stratigraphie du Paléocène d'Europe occidentale et essai de phylogénie. *Bulletin d'Information des Géologues du Bassin de Paris*, 18(2): 21–33, 1 pl.
- BOURDON, R., 1965, *Inventaire de la faune marine de Roscoff. Décapodes – Stomatopodes*. Station Biologique, Roscoff. 45 pp.
- BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1863 [December], *Monographie du nouveau genre français Moitessieria*. Savy, Paris. 18 pp., 2 pls.
- BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1877, Description de deux nouveaux genres algériens, suivie d'une classification des familles et des genres de Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles du système européen. *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences physiques et naturelles de Toulouse*, 3(1): 49–101.
- BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1883 [before July], Histoire malacologique de l'Abyssinie. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 6, 15 (Art. 2): 1–162, pls. 7–10.
- BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1885 [August], *Notice prodromique sur les Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles recueillis par M. Victor Giraud dans la région méridionale du lac Tanganika*. Tremblay, Paris. 110 pp.
- BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1886 [July], Des tiphobies du lac Tanganika. *Bulletin de la Société Malacologique de France*, 3: 141–150, pl. 6.
- BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1889 [March], *Mollusques de l'Afrique Equatoriale de Moguedouchou à Bagamoyo et de Bagamoyo au Tanganika*. Dumoulin et Cie, Paris. 229 pp., 8 pls.
- BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1890, Histoire malacologique du lac Tanganika (Afrique Equatoriale). *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 7, 10 (Art. 1): 1–267, pls. 1–17.
- BOUVIER, E. L., 1887, *Système nerveux, morphologie générale et classification des Gastéropodes prosobranches*. Thèses présentées à la Faculté des Sciences de Paris, Masson, Paris. Ser. A, 95: 510 pp., 19 pls.
- BOWDICH, E., 1822 [February], *Elements of Conchology including the fossil genera and the animals*. Part 1, *Univalves*. Treuttel & Würtz, London. 83 pp. + plates captions.

- BRANCH, G. M., C. L. GRIFFITHS, M. L. BRANCH & L. E. BECKLEY, 1994, *Two oceans, a guide to the marine life of Southern Africa*. David Philip, Cape Town. 360 pp.
- BRANDT, R. A., 1956 [1 November], Zur Clausiliidenfauna der Cyrenaika. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 85(4-6): 121-144, pls. 9-10.
- BRANDT, R. A., 1961 [17 July], Diagnosen neuer Clausiliiden. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 90(1-3): 1-20, pls. 1-2.
- BRANDT, R. A., 1968, Description of new non-marine mollusks from Asia. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 98(5-6): 213-289, pls. 8-10.
- BRANDT, R. A., 1974 [18 November], The non-marine aquatic Mollusca of Thailand. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 105(1-4): 423 pp., 30 pls.
- BRIDGES, C. A., 1991, *Catalogue of the family-group, genus-group and species-group names of the Odonata of the world*. Published by the author, Urbana, Illinois.
- BRODERIP, W. J., 1839, Malacology. Pp. 314-325, in: *The Penny cyclopaedia of the Society for the diffusion of useful knowledge, Volume 14*. Charles Knight & Co., London.
- BRONN, H. G., 1849, *Index Palaeontologicus oder Übersicht der bis jetzt bekannten fossilen Organismen, unter Mitwirkung der Prof. Göppert H. R. & H. von Meyer, bearbeitet von Dr H. G. Bronn, Abtheilung II. B, Enumerator Palaeontologicus*. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart. 972 pp. [Gastropoda pp. 362-502].
- BROWN, T., 1837-1844, *Illustrations of the conchology of Great Britain and Ireland*, ed. 2. Smith, Elder & Co., London. 59 pls., xiii + 144 pp. [Issued in parts; dates of individual parts not well established].
- BRUSCHI, A., I. CAPPODOMO, C. GALLI & P. PIANI, 1985, *Catalogo dei molluschi conchiferi viventi nel Mediterraneo*. ENEA, Roma. 111 pp.
- BRUSINA, S., 1870 [after 2 November], Monographie der Gattungen *Emmericia* und *Fossarulus*. *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 20, *Abhandlungen*: 925-938.
- BRUSINA, S., 1882a [1 January], *Orygoceras* eine neue Gasteropoden-Gattung der Melanopsiden-Mergel Dalmatiens. *Beiträge zur Paläontologie Oesterreichs-Ungarns*, 2(2): 33-46, pl. 11.
- BRUSINA, S., 1882b [before 8 February], Le Pyrgulinae dell'Europa orientale. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 7(13-19): 229-292.
- BRUSINA, S., 1886, Ueber die Mollusken-Fauna Oesterreich-Ungarns. *Mittheilungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins für Steiermark, Abhandlungen*, 22: 29-56.
- BRUYNE, R. H. DE, R. A. BANK, J. P. H. M. ADEMA, & F. A. PERK, 1994, *Nederlandse naamlijst van de weekdieren (Mollusca) van Nederland en België*. Nederlandse Malacologische Vereniging/Dr. W. Backhuys, Leiden. 150 pp.
- BURCH, J. B., 1962a [14 November], Cytotaxonomic studies of freshwater limpets (Gastropoda: Basommatophora). 1, The European lake limpet, *Acroloxus lacustris*. *Malacologia*, 1(1): 55-72.
- BURCH, J. B., 1962b, *How to know the eastern land snails*. Wm. C. Brown Co. Publishers, Dubuque, Iowa. 214 pp.
- BURCH, J. B., 1984 ["1982"], North American freshwater snails. *Walkerana*, 1(4): 217-365.
- BURCH, J. B., 1993, Freshwater snails of the University of Michigan biological station area. *Walkerana*, 6(15): v + 218 pp.
- BURCH, J. Q., 1945 [May], [no title], *Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California*, 48: 1-36.
- BURMEISTER, H., 1837, *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte*, vol. 2, *Zoologie*. Enslin, Berlin. i-xii, pp. 369-858.
- BURN, R., 1962 [May], On the new pleurobranch subfamily Berthellinae (Mollusca: Gastropoda); a revision and new classification of the species of New South Wales and Victoria. *Memoirs of the National Museum [Melbourne]*, 25: 129-148, pls. 1-2.
- BURN, R., 1963 [September], Australian Runcinacea (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The Australian Zoologist*, 13(1): 9-22.
- BURN, R., 1966 [16 November], Description of Australian Eolidacea (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia). 4. The genera *Pleurolidia*, *Fiona*, *Learchis* and *Cerberilla* from Lord Howe Island. *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia*, 1(10): 21-34.
- BURN, R., 1967a [August], Notes on an overlooked nudibranch genus, *Roboastra* Bergh, 1877 and two allied genera (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The Australian Zoologist*, 14(2): 212-221.
- BURN, R., 1967b [31 December], Revision of the genus *Hervella* (Opisthobranchia: Eolidacea). *Malacologia*, 6(1-2): 223-230.
- BUSH, K. J., 1897 [July], Revision of the marine gastropods referred to *Cyclostrema*, *Adeorbis*, *Vitrinella*, and related genera; with descriptions of some new genera and species belonging to the Atlantic fauna of America. *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 10: 97-144, pls. 22-23.
- BUTOT, L. J. M. & B. KIAUTA, 1967 [31 October], The chromosomes of *Catinella arenaria* (Bouchard-Chantereaux, 1837) with a review of the cytological conditions within the genus *Catinella* and considerations of the phylogenetic position of the Succineoidea ord. nov. (Gastropoda: Euthyneura). *Beaufortia*, 14: 157-164.
- CALZADA, S., 1989 [November] ["1988"], Gasterópodos del Aptiense inferior de Forcall (Castellón, España). *Batalleria*, 2: 3-32, pls. 1-3.

- CAMBRIDGE, P., 1981, *Parmacella* (Pulmonata: Parmacellidae), a slug new to the Pleistocene of Britain. *Journal of Conchology*, 30(5): 329–330.
- CARCELLES, A. R. & S. I. WILLIAMSON, 1951 [December], Catalogo de los moluscos marinos de la provincia magallanica. *Revista del Instituto Nacional de Investigacion de las Ciencias Naturales* [Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales], *Ciencias Zoológicas*, 2(5): 225–383.
- CARPENTER, P. P., 1857 [1 August], *Catalogue of the collection of Mazatlan shells in the British Museum collected by Frederik Reigen*. London. xii + 552 pp.
- CARPENTER, P. P., 1861, Lectures on Mollusca; or "shell-fish" and their allies. *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for 1860*: 151–283.
- CARPENTER, P. P., 1864, Supplementary report on the present state of our knowledge with regard to the Mollusca of the west coast of North America. *Report of the 33rd meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science* (Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1863): 517–686.
- CARUS, J. V., 1889, *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, vol. 2, *Brachiostomata. Mollusca. Tunicata. Vertebrata*. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart. 854 pp.
- CASEY, T. L., 1904 [19 May], Notes on the Pleurotomidae with descriptions of some new genera and species. *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St Louis*, 14: 123–170.
- CASTELLANOS, Z. J. A. DE, 1967, Catalogo de los moluscos marinos bonaerenses. *Anales de la Comisión de Investigaciones Científicas de la Provincia de Buenos Aires*, 8: 9–365.
- CATTANEO-VIETTI, R., R. CHEMELLO & R. GIANNUZZI-SAVELLI, 1990, *Atlas of mediterranean nudibranchs*. La Conchiglia Editrice, Roma. 264 pp., 14 pls.
- CAVALLO, O. & G. REPETTO, 1992, Conchiglie fossili di Roero. Atlante iconografico. *Associazione Naturalistica Piemontese, Memorie*, 2: 1–251, 17 + 711 figs.
- CERNOHORSKY, W. O., 1970 [23 January], New Mitridae and Volutomitridae. *The Nautilus*, 83(3): 95–104.
- CERNOHORSKY, W. O., 1984, Systematics of the family Nassariidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 14: 1–356.
- CERNOHORSKY, W. O. & A. G. BEU, 1971, Cymatiidae Iredale, 1913 (Gastropoda): proposed conservation under the plenary powers. *Z.N.(S.) 1939. Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 28(1–2): 59–61.
- CERNOHORSKY, W. O., P. S. CORNELIUS & A. V. SYSOEV, 1991, Case 2710. Clavidae McCrady, 1859 (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa) and Clavinae Casey, 1904 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): proposal to remove the homonymy. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 48(3): 192–195.
- CHABAN, E. M., 2000, Some materials for revision of opisthobranchs of the family Retusidae (Mollusca: Cephalaspidea). *Proceedings of the Zoological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 286: 23–29.
- CHANG, C.-K. [CHEN-KWOH], 2001 [25 January], New turrid taxonomy and three new species. *Bulletin of Malacology, Taiwan*, 25: 1–5.
- CHAPER, M., 1884, [No title]. *Extraits des Procès-Verbaux. Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 9: xii–xiii.
- CHAPMAN, F. & C. J. GABRIEL, 1923 [13 December], A revision and description of the Australian Tertiary Patellidae, Patelloididae, Cocculinidae and Fissurellidae. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria*, new ser., 36: 22–40, pls. 1–3.
- CHENU, J. C., 1859, *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, tome 1. Masson, Paris. vii + 508 pp.
- CHILDREN, J. G., 1822–1824, Lamarck's genera of shells. *Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature and the Arts*, 14(27): 64–86 [October 1822]; 14(28): 298–322 [January 1823]; 15(29): 23–52 [April 1823]; 15(30): 216–258 [July 1823]; 16(31): 49–79 [October 1823]; 16(32): 241–264 [January 1824].
- CHILDREN, J. G., 1834, [Mollusca]. Pp. 88–118, in: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 28: 88–118. [Authorship attributed to Children after G. STEINER & A. R. KABAT, 2001, *Zoosystema*, 23(3): 454–455].
- CHRISTIAENS, J., 1973 [January], Les fissurelles européennes. *Informations de la Société Belge de Malacologie*, ser. 2, 1: 3–16.
- CHUN, C., 1889 [after 28 February], Bericht über eine nach den Canarischen Inseln im Winter 1887–88 ausgeführte Reise. *Sitzungsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, Physikalisch-Mathematische Classe*, 30(2): 519–553, pl. 3.
- CLARK, K. B., 1984 [27 April], New records and synonymies of Bermuda opisthobranchs. *The Nautilus*, 98(2): 85–97.
- CLARK, K. B., 1992, Plant-like animals and animal-like plants: a symbiotic coevolution of ascoglossan (= sacoglossan) molluscs, their algal prey and algal plastids. Pp. 515–530, in: W. REISSER, ed., *Algae and symbioses*. Biopress, Bristol.
- CLARK, K. B., K. R. JENSEN & H. M. STIRTS, 1990 [1 October], Survey of functional kleptoplasty among West Atlantic Ascoglossa (= Sacoglossa) (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia). *The Veliger*, 33(4): 339–345.
- CLARK, W., 1850 [December], On the Conovulidae, Tornatellidae and Pyramidellidae. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 6: 444–464.
- CLARK, W., 1851 [June], On the classification of the British testaceous Mollusca. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 7: 469–481.
- CLARK, W., 1853 [January], On the Janthinae, Scalariae, Naticae, Lamellariae, and Velutinae. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 44–58.

- CLARK, W., 1855, *A history of the British marine testaceous Mollusca distributed in their natural order on the basis of the organization of the animals with reference and notes on every British species*. Van Voorst, London, ix + 536 pp.
- CLENCH, W. J., 1946 [12 June], New genera and species of Synceridae from Ponape, Caroline Islands. *Occasional Papers of Bernice P. Bishop Museum*, 18(13): 199–206.
- CLENCH, W. J. & R. D. TURNER, 1952 [23 July], The genera *Epitonium* (Part 2), *Depressiscala*, *Cylindriscala*, *Nystiella* and *Solutiscala* in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia*, 2(31): 289–356.
- CLENCH, W. J. & R. D. TURNER, 1962, New names introduced by H. A. Pilsbry in the Mollusca and the Crustacea. *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Special Publication*, 4: 218 pp.
- CLENCH, W. J. & R. D. TURNER, 1964 [13 February], The subfamilies Volutinae, Zidoninae, Odonotocymbiolinae and Calliotectinae in the western Atlantic. *Johnsonia*, 4(43): 129–180.
- CLESSIN, S., 1876, *Deutsche Excursions-Mollusken-Fauna*. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. 581 pp.
- CLESSIN, S., 1879; see under L. PFEIFFER.
- CLESSIN, S., 1880, Studien über die Familie der Paludinen. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, ser. 2, 2: 161–196.
- CLESSIN, S., 1887–1890, *Die Molluskenfauna Mitteleuropas's. Theil 2, Die Molluskenfauna Österreich-Ungarns und der Schweiz*. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. ii + 858 pp. Published in parts [Dates after H. BOETERS, 1967, *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 10: 210–212]: 1: 1–160 (1887); 2: 161–320 (1888); 3: 321–480 (1888); 4: 481–624 (1889); 5: i–ii, 625–858 (after March 1890).
- CLESSIN, S., 1909 [15 April], Vitrellen aus Südbayern. *Nachrichtsblatt der deutschen malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 41(2): 75–79.
- CLIMO, F. M., 1969a, Classification of New Zealand Arionacea (Mollusca, Pulmonata). I. The higher classification. *Records of the Dominion Museum*, 6(12): 145–158.
- CLIMO, F. M., 1969b [23 May], Classification of New Zealand Arionacea (Mollusca, Pulmonata). II. A revision of *Charopa* subgenus *Ptychodon* Ancey, 1888. *Records of the Dominion Museum*, 6(14): 175–258.
- CLIMO, F. M., 1970, The systematic positions of *Cytora* Kobelt and Moellendorff, 1897 and *Liarea* Pfeiffer, 1853 (Mollusca: Mesogastropoda). *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand, Biological Sciences*, 12(19): 213–216.
- CLIMO, F. M., 1974, Description and affinities of the subterranean molluscan fauna of New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 1(3): 247–284.
- CLIMO, F. M., 1980 [10 December], Smeagolida, a new order of gymnomorph mollusc from New Zealand based on a new genus and species. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 7(4): 513–522.
- COAN, E., 1964 [1 January], A proposed revision of the rissoacean families Rissoidae, Rissoinidae, Cingulopsidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The Veliger*, 6(3): 164–171.
- COAN, E., 1965 [1 January], A proposed reclassification of the family Marginellidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The Veliger*, 7(3): 184–194.
- COCKERELL, T. D. A., 1891 [August], On the geographical distribution of slugs. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1891(2): 214–226.
- COCKERELL, T. D. A., 1913 [14 February], [Review of] Manual of Conchology. Vol. XXI. Achatinellidae (Amastrinae). By Alpheus Hyatt and Henry A. Pilsbry. Leptachatina by C. Montague Cooke. Philadelphia. 1911. *Science*, new ser., 37(946): 255–257.
- COCKERELL, T. D. A., 1935 [24 April], African slugs. *The Nautilus*, 48(4): 142–143.
- COCKERELL, T. D. A. & W. E. COLLINGE, 1893 [31 October], A check-list of the slugs. *The Conchologist*, 2(8): 185–232.
- COLEMAN, N., 1989, *Nudibranchs of the South Pacific*. Neville Coleman's Sea Australia Research Centre, Springwood, Queensland. 64 pp.
- COLGAN, D., W. F. PONDER & P. E. EGGLE, 2000, Gastropod evolutionary rates and phylogenetic relationships assessed using partial 28s rDNA and histone H3 sequences. *Zoologica Scripta*, 29: 29–63.
- COLGAN, D., W. F. PONDER, E. BEACHAM & J. M. MACARANAS, 2003, Gastropod phylogeny based on six segments from four genes representing coding or non-coding and mitochondrial or nuclear DNA. *Molluscan Research*, 23: 123–148.
- COLLIER, C. L. & W. M. FARMER, 1964 [December], Additions to the nudibranch fauna of the East Pacific and the Gulf of California. *Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History*, 13(19): 377–396, pls. 1–6.
- COLLINGE, W. E., 1902 [10 April], On the anatomy of the genus *Myotesta* Clge. *The Journal of Malacology*, 9(1): 11–16, pl. 1.
- COLLINGE, W. E., 1902 [29 September], On the non-operculate land and fresh-water molluscs collected by the members of the "Skeat Expedition" in the Malay peninsula, 1899–1900. *The Journal of Malacology*, 9(3): 71–95, pls. 4–6.
- COLOSI, G., 1915 [after 25 April], Osservazioni anatomico-istologiche sulla *Runcina calaritana* n.sp. *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, Classe di Scienze Fisiche, Matematiche e Naturali*, ser. 2, 56(6): 1–35.
- CONNOLLY, M., 1912 [24 October], A revised reference list of South African non-marine Mollusca; with descriptions of new species in the South African Museum. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 11(3): 59–306, pl. 2.

- CONNOLLY, M., 1915 [8 April], Notes on South African Mollusca. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 13: 99–178, pls. 2–4.
- CONNOLLY, M., 1925, Notes on African non-marine Mollusca, with description of many new species (continued). *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 9, 15: 457–479, pl. 28.
- COOKE, C. M., 1921, Notes on Hawaiian Zonitidae and Succineidae. *Occasional Papers of the Bernice P. Bishop Museum*, 7(12): 263–277, pls. 24–25.
- COOKE, C. M. & Y. KONDO, 1961 [15 February] ["1960"], Revision of Tornatellinidae and Achatinellidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). *Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin* 221: 1–303.
- COOVERT, G. A. & H. K. COOVERT, 1995 [12 October], Revision of the supraspecific classification of marginelliform gastropods. *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 43–110.
- COSEL, R. VON, 1986, Moluscos de la región de la Ciénaga Grande de Santa Marta (costa del Caribe de Colombia). *Anales del Instituto de Investigaciones marinas de Punta de Betín*, 15–16: 79–370.
- COSSIGNANI, T. & V. COSSIGNANI, 1995, *Atlante delle conchiglie terrestri e dulciacquicole italiane*. L'Informatore Piceno Editore, Ancona. 208 pp.
- COSSMANN, M., 1893 [August], Appendice No. 1 au Catalogue illustré des coquilles fossiles de l'Éocène des environs de Paris. *Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique*, 28: 3–18.
- COSSMANN, M., 1894 [28 July], Révision sommaire de la faune du terrain oligocène marin aux environs d'Étampes. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 41(4): 297–363, pl. 10.
- COSSMANN, M., 1895a [February], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 1. The author and Comptoir Géologique, Paris. 159 pp., 7 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1895b [1 September], *Revue de paléoconchologie*. *Feuille des Jeunes Naturalistes*, ser. 3, 25(299): 168–175.
- COSSMANN, M., 1896 [December], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 2. The author and Comptoir Géologique, Paris. 179 pp., 8 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1899 [April], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3. The author and Comptoir Géologique, Paris. 201 pp., 8 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1901 [October], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4. The author and Société d'Éditions Scientifiques, Paris. 293 pp., 10 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1903 [December], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 5. The author and de Rudeval, Paris. 215 pp., 9 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1905, Rectifications de nomenclature. *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 9(1): 57–60.
- COSSMANN, M., 1906 [July], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7. The author and de Rudeval, Paris. 261 pp., 14 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1907, Le Barrémien supérieur à faciès urgonien de Brouzet-les-Alais (Gard). Description des gastropodes et pélécy-podes. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France, Paléontologie*, 15(1), *Mémoire* 37: 42 pp., 15 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1908 [after March], [Review of] Système silurien du centre de la Bohême, 1ère partie. Recherches paléontologiques. Vol. IV: Gastropodes, T. II, par J. Perner. *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 12(2): 91–95.
- COSSMANN, M., 1909 [April], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 8. The author and de Rudeval, Paris. 248 pp., 4 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1912 [August], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 9. The author and J. Lamarre & Cie, Paris. 215 pp., 10 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1915 [31 December], Etude complémentaire sur le Charmouthien de la Vendée. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de Normandie*, 33: 113–159, pls. 3–8.
- COSSMANN, M., 1916 [July], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 10. The author, Paris. 292 pp., 22 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1918 [April], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 11. The author, Paris. 388 pp., 11 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1921, *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 12. The author, Paris. 348 pp., 10 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1924 [December], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 13. Presses Universitaires de France, Paris. 345 pp., 11 pls.
- COSSMANN, M. & A. PEYROT, 1917–1919, *Conchologie néogénique de l'Aquitaine*. Tome 3, *Gastropodes, Scaphopodes et Amphineures*. Bordeaux. 695 pp., 17 pls. Published in parallel in *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*. [Dates after P. LOZOUET & J.-F. LESPORT, 1994, *Cossmanniana*, 3(1): 9–12]:

<i>Conchologie néogénique</i> , Tome 3		<i>Actes</i>	
livraison 1 pp. 1–384, pl. 1–10	December 1917	69(3): 157–284	15 April 1917
		69(4): 285–365	15 August 1917
		70(1): 5–100	15 January 1918
		70(2): 101–180, pl. 1–10	15 May 1918
		70(3): 181–356	15 March 1919
livraison 2 pp. 385–695, pl. 11–17	March 1919	70(4): 357–491, pl. 11–17	1919

- COSTA, E. M. DA, 1776, *Elements of conchology*. London. 318 pp.
- COSTA, O. G., 1873 [27 December], *Fauna del Regno di Napoli*, 3a parte, *Animali molli*, fasc. 1, *Pteropodi*: 17–24.
- COSTELLO, M. J., C. EMBLOW & R. WHITE, eds., 2001, European Register of Marine Species. A check-list of the marine species in Europe and a bibliography of guides to their identification. *Patrimoines Naturels*, 50: 463 pp.
- COTTON, B. C., 1943 [ca. 30 July], More Australian freshwater shells. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, 67(1): 143–148, pls. 14–19.
- COTTON, B. C., 1959 [1 July], *South Australian Mollusca. Archaeogastropoda*. Hawes, Adelaide. 449 pp., 1 pl.
- COTTON, B. C. & F. K. GODFREY, 1932, South Australian shells (including descriptions of new genera and species) part III. *The South Australian Naturalist*, 13: 35–86, pls. 1–4.
- COTTON, B. C. & F. K. GODFREY, 1933 [May], South Australian shells including descriptions of new genus and species. *The South Australian Naturalist*, 14: 72–75.
- COTTON, B. C. & F. K. GODFREY, 1938, *A systematic list of the Gastropoda. The marine, freshwater and land univalve Mollusca of South and central Australia*. Malacological Society of South Australia, Publication 1: 44 pp.
- COWIE, R. H., 1998 [13 January], Catalog of the nonmarine snails and slugs of the Samoan Islands. *Bishop Museum Bulletins in Zoology*, 3: viii + 122 pp.
- COWIE, R. H., N. L. EVENHUIS & C. C. CHRISTENSEN, 1995, *Catalog of the native land and freshwater molluscs of the Hawaiian Islands*. Backhuys Publishers, Leiden. vi + 248 pp.
- COX, L. R., 1930 [22 August], The fossil fauna of the Samana Range and some neighbouring areas: Part VIII. The Mollusca of the Hangu shales. *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Palaeontologia Indica*, new ser. 15(8): i–ii + 129–222, pls. 17–22.
- COX, L. R., 1949 [14 January], On the genotype of *Nerinea*; with a new subgeneric name *Eunerinea*. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 27(6): 248–250.
- COX, L. R., 1960, Thoughts on the classification of the Gastropoda. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(6): 239–261.
- COX, L. R. & J. B. KNIGHT, 1960 [February], Suborders of Archaeogastropoda. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(6): 262–264.
- CRISTOFORI, J. de & G. JAN, 1832, *Catalogus in IV. sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in museo exstantium Josephi de Cristofori et Georgii Jan [...]*, Section II, Pars I. Carmignani, Parma. 16 pp.
- CROSSE, H., 1886 [5 June], [Review of Tryon's Manual of conchology, part 29]. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 34(1): 104–106.
- CROSSE, H., 1895, Faune malacologique terrestre et fluviatile de la Nouvelle-Calédonie et de ses dépendances. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 42(3): 161–332 [23 October]; 42(4): 333–473 [13 December], pls. 7–10.
- CROTHERS, J. & M. CROTHERS, 1983, A key to the crabs and crab-like animals of British inshore waters. *Field Studies*, 5: 753–806 [Reprinted 1988 with minor alterations].
- CUEZZO, M. G., 1998, Cladistic analysis of the Xanthonychidae (= Helminthoglyptidae) (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora: Helicoidea). *Malacologia*, 39(1–2): 93–111.
- CUEZZO, M. G., 2003, Phylogenetic analysis of the Camaenidae (Mollusca: Stylommatophora) with special emphasis on the American taxa. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 138: 449–476.
- CURRY, D., 1982 [after February] ["1981"], Ptéropodes éocènes de la tuilerie de Gan (Pyrénées-Atlantiques) et de quelques autres localités du SW de la France. *Cahiers de Micropaléontologie*, 4: 35–44, pl. 1.
- CUVIER, G., 1795, Second mémoire sur l'organisation et les rapports des animaux à sang blanc, dans lequel on traite de la structure des Mollusques et de leur division en ordres, lu à la Société d'histoire naturelle de Paris, le 11 Prairial, an III. *Magazin Encyclopédique, ou Journal des Sciences, des Lettres et des Arts*, 2: 433–449.
- CUVIER, G., 1800, *Leçons d'anatomie comparée, de G. Cuvier, recueillies et publiées sous ses yeux par C. Duméril*, vol. 1. Baudouin, Paris. xxxi + 521 pp., 9 tables.
- CUVIER, G., 1804, Mémoire concernant l'animal de l'Hyale, un nouveau genre de mollusques nus, intermédiaire entre l'Hyale et le Clio, et l'établissement d'un nouvel ordre dans la classe des mollusques. *Annales du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, 4(21): 223–234, pl. 59.
- CUVIER, G., 1817, *Le règne animal distribué d'après son organisation, tome 2 contenant les reptiles, les poissons, les mollusques, les annélides*. Deterville, Paris. xviii + 532 pp.
- CUVIER, G., 1830, *Le règne animal distribué d'après son organisation, pour servir de base à l'histoire naturelle des animaux et d'introduction à l'anatomie comparée*. Nouvelle édition revue et augmentée, vol. 3. Deterville, Paris. xvi + 504 pp.
- DA COSTA; see COSTA, DA.
- DALL, W. H., 1866 [August], On a new subfamily of fluviatile Mollusca. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, 3: 264–266.
- DALL, W. H., 1870a [April], Revision of the classification of the Mollusca of Massachusetts. *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History*, 13: 240–257.
- DALL, W. H., 1870b, On suborders of Docoglossa. *American Naturalist*, 4(9): 561–562.
- DALL, W. H., 1870c [June], On the genus *Pompholyx* and its allies, with a revision of the Limnaeidae of authors. *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York*, 9: 333–361, pl. 2.

- DALL, W. H., 1871 [June; printed in advance 7 February], Preliminary sketch of a natural arrangement of the order Docoglossa. *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History*, 14: 49–54.
- DALL, W. H., 1882 [5 May], On certain limpets and chitons from the deep waters off the eastern coast of the United States. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 4: 400–414.
- DALL, W. H., 1885, Notes on some Floridian land and fresh-water shells with a revision of the Auriculacea of the eastern United States. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 8: 255–288 [24 July], 289 [27 August], pls. 17–18 [25 September].
- DALL, W. H., 1889a [June], Reports on the results of the dredging, under the supervision of Alexander Agassiz in the Gulf of Mexico (1877–78) and in the Caribbean Sea (1879–80), by the U.S. coast survey steamer “Blake”, during 1891, lieut.-commander C. D. Sigsbee, U.S.N., and commander J. R. Bartlett, U.S.N., commanding. XXIX. Report on the Mollusca. Part II. Gastropoda and Scaphopoda. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 18: 1–432, pls. 10–40.
- DALL, W. H., 1889b [26 December], A preliminary report of the shell-bearing marine mollusks and brachiopods of the southeastern coast of the United States, with illustrations of many of the species. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 37: 221 pp., 74 pls.
- DALL, W. H., 1890 [August], Contributions to Tertiary fauna of Florida, with especial reference to the Miocene silex-beds of Tampa and the Pliocene beds of the Caloosahatchie River. Part I. Pulmonate, opisthobranchiate and orthodont gastropods. *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science, Philadelphia*, 3(1): 1–200, pls. 1–12.
- DALL, W. H., 1892 [December], Contributions to Tertiary fauna of Florida, with especial reference to the Miocene silex-beds of Tampa and the Pliocene beds of the Caloosahatchie River. Part II. Streptodont and other gastropods, concluded. *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science, Philadelphia*, 3(2): 201–473, pls. 13–22, 1 map.
- DALL, W. H., 1904 [6 August], An historical and systematic review of the frog-shells and tritons. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 47: 114–144.
- DALL, W. H., 1907 [4 February], A review of the American Volutidae. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 48(3): 341–373.
- DALL, W. H., 1908 [October], Reports on the dredging operations off the West coast of central America to the Galapagos, to the West coast of Mexico, and in the Gulf of California, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, carried on by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer “Albatross,” during 1891, lieut. commander Z. L. Tanner, U.S.N., commanding. XXXVII; Reports on the scientific results of the expedition to the eastern tropical Pacific, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer “Albatross”, from October, 1904, to March, 1905, lieut. commander L. M. Garrett, U.S.N., commanding. XIV. The Mollusca and the Brachiopoda. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 43(6): 205–487, pls. 1–22.
- DALL, W. H., 1912 [September], Note on the genus *Septa* Perry (*Triton* Auct.). *The Nautilus*, 26(5) [printed 26(4) in error]: 58–59.
- DALL, W. H., 1921 [24 February], Summary of the marine shellbearing *Polardea*, mostly contained in the collection of the U. S. National Museum, with illustration of hitherto unfigured species. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 112: 217 pp., 22 pls.
- DALL, W. H., 1924 [10 November], Discovery of a Balkan fresh-water fauna in the Idaho formation of Snake River Valley, Idaho. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 132-G: 109–115, pl. 26.
- DALL, W. H., 1927 [20 April], Small shells from dredgings off the southeast coast of the United States by the United States fisheries steamer “Albatross” in 1885 and 1886. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 70: 1–134.
- DALL, W. H. & C. T. SIMPSON, 1901 [November], The Mollusca of Porto Rico. *United States Fish Commission Bulletin*, 20(1): 353–524, pls. 53–58.
- DA MOTTA, A. J., 1995 [after May], Una nuova sottofamiglia nei Conidae. A new subfamily in the Conidae. *World Shells*, 13: 23–24.
- DANCE, S. P., ed., 1995, *Seashells of eastern Arabia*. Motivate Publishing, Dubai, United Arabian Emirates. 296 pp.
- D'ANGELO, G. & S. GARGIULLO, 1978, *Guida alle conchiglie mediterranee*. Fabbri, Milano. 223 pp.
- DARRAGH, T. A., 1989, A revision of the Tertiary Volutidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Memoirs of the Museum of Victoria* 49(2): 195–307, pls. 1–30.
- D'ATTILIO, A. & C. M. HERTZ, 1988 [10 November], An illustrated catalogue of the family Typhidae Cossmann, 1903 (Gastropoda, Muricacea). *The Festivus*, 20 (supplement): 1–73, figs. 1–109.
- DAUTZENBERG, P., 1900, Croisières du yacht Chazalie dans l'Atlantique. Mollusques. *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 13: 145–265, pls. 9–10.
- DAUTZENBERG, P. & H. FISCHER, 1900 [“1899”], Description d'un mollusque nouveau. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24: 207–209.
- DAVIE, P. J. F., 2002, Crustacea: Malacostraca: Eucarida (part 2): Decapoda - Anomura, Brachyura, in: A. WELLS & W. W. K. HOUSTON, eds., *Zoological catalogue of Australia*, Vol. 19. 3B. CSIRO Publishing, Melbourne. xiv + 641 pp.
- DAVIES, A. M., 1935, *Tertiary faunas, a text-book for oilfield palaeontologists and students of geology*. Volume 1, *The composition of Tertiary faunas*. Thos Murby & Co., London. xii + 406 pp.
- DAVIES, A. M., 1971, *Tertiary faunas, a text-book for oilfield palaeontologists and students of geology*. Volume 1, *The composition of Tertiary faunas*, ed. 2 [revised and brought up to date by F. E. EAMES]. Allen & Unwin, London. 571 pp.

- DAVIS, G. M., 1979 [6 June], The origin and evolution of the gastropod family Pomatiopsidae, with emphasis on the Mekong river Triculinae. *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Monograph* 20: 1–120.
- DAVIS, G. M., C.-E. CHEN, C. WU, T.-F. KUANG, X.-G. XING, L. LI, W.-J. LIU & Y.-L. YAN, 1992 [9 September], The Pomatiopsidae of Hunan, China (Gastropoda, Rissoacea). *Malacologia*, 34(1–2): 143–342.
- DAVIS, G. M. & Z.-B. KANG, 1990 [19 November], The genus *Wuconchona* of China (Gastropoda: Pomatiopsidae: Triculinae): anatomy, systematics, cladistics and transmission of *Schistosoma*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 142: 119–142.
- DAVIS, G. M., Y.-H. KUO, K. E. HOAGLAND, P.-L. CHEN, H.-M. YANG & D.-J. CHEN, 1985 [31 December], *Erhaia*, a new genus and new species of Pomatiopsidae from China (Gastropoda: Rissoacea). *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 137: 48–78.
- DAYRAT, B., A. TILLIER, G. LECOINTRE & S. TILLIER, 2001, New clades of euthyneuran gastropods (Mollusca) from 28S rRNA Sequences. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 19: 225–235.
- DAYRAT, B. & S. TILLIER, 2002, Evolutionary relationships of euthyneuran gastropods (Mollusca): a cladistic re-evaluation of morphological characters. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 135: 403–470.
- DEBELIUS, H., 2001, *Crustacea. Guide of the world*. IKAN, Frankfurt. 321 pp.
- DEGNER, E., 1923 [1 September], Zur Anatomie und systematischen Stellung von *Sculptaria* Pfeiffer. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 55(4): 146–160, pl. 6.
- DE JONG, K. M. & H. E. COOMANS, 1988, *Marine gastropods from Curaçao, Aruba and Bonaire*. Brill, Leiden. 260 pp., 47 pls.
- DE KAY, J. E., 1843, *Natural history of New York. Zoology of New York or the New York fauna*. Part 5, *Mollusca*. Carroll & Cosk, Albany. iv + 271 pp., 40 pls.
- DELL, R. K., 1952 [May], A revision of the molluscan fauna of the Hurupi Beds, southern Wairarapa. *Dominion Museum Records in Zoology*, 1(8): 71–86.
- DELL, R. K., 1956, The archibenthal Mollusca of New Zealand. *Dominion Museum Bulletin*, 18: 235 pp., 27 pls.
- DELPEY, G., 1940, Les gastéropodes mésozoïques de la région libanaise. *Notes et Mémoires de la Section d'Etudes Géologiques du Haut-Commissariat de la République Française en Syrie et au Liban, Service des Travaux Publics*, 3: 5–292, pls. 1–11, maps.
- DELPEY, G., 1941 [February], Gastéropodes marins. Paléontologie, stratigraphie. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, new ser., 19(3–4), *Mémoire* 43: 144 pp., 28 pls.
- DELPEY, G., 1942, Gastéropodes du Crétacé supérieur dans le Sud-Ouest de la France. *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Toulouse*, 77: 161–197.
- DESHAYES, G. P., 1830–1832, *Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers*. Paris. Published in parts [Dates after N. EVENHUIS, 2003, *Zootaxa*, 166: 37; *Zootaxa*, 207]:

	Author	Pages	Date	Publisher
Tome 1. Première partie	Bruguière	1–344	June 1789	Pancoucke
Deuxième partie	Bruguière	345–758	13 Feb. 1792	Pancoucke
Tome 2. Première partie	Deshayes	i–vii, 1–256	1 Feb. 1830	Agasse
Deuxième partie	Deshayes	1–144	1 Feb. 1830	Agasse
	Deshayes	145–594	29 Sept. 1832	Agasse
Tome 3.	Deshayes	595–1152	29 Sept. 1832	Agasse

DESHAYES, G. P., 1856–1865, *Description des animaux sans vertèbres découverts dans le bassin de Paris, pour servir de supplément à la description des coquilles fossiles des environs de Paris, comprenant une revue générale de toutes les espèces actuellement connues*. Baillière, Paris. Published in parts:

	Pages	Plates	Date
Tome 1. <i>Mollusques acéphalés dimyaires</i> .	1–80	1–10	1856
	81–392	11, 11 bis, 12–49	1857
	393–704	16 bis, 50–87	1858
	705–912		1860
Tome 2. <i>Mollusques acéphalés monomyaires et Brachio-</i> <i>podes. Mollusques céphalés, Première partie.</i>	1–432	1–26	1861
	433–640	27–39	1862
	641–920	40–62	1863
	921–968		1864
Tome 3. <i>Mollusques céphalés, Deuxième partie.</i> <i>Mollusques céphalopodes.</i>	1–200	63–85	1864
	201–667	86–107	1865

- DESHAYES, G. P. & H. MILNE-EDWARDS, 1838, *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, ed. 2. Tome 8, *Mollusques*. Baillière, Paris. 660 pp.
- DESTOMBES, P., 1984 [31 December], Recherches sur la mésosfaune de l'Albien inférieur de Bully-Saint-Martin l'Horcier (Pays de Bray). *Bulletin Trimestriel de la Société Géologique de Normandie et des Amis du Musée du Havre*, 70(4) [for 1983]: 41–54, pls. 1–2.
- DIAZ, J. M. & M. PUYANA, 1994, *Moluscos del Caribe Colombiano. Un catálogo ilustrado*. Colciencias, Fundación Natura, INVEMAR, Bogotá, Colombia. 291 pp., 78 + 12 pls.
- DIENI, I., 1990, *Brunonia annulata* (Yokoyama, 1890) (Carinariidae, Mesogastropoda) nel Cretaceo inferiore della Sardegna. *Bollettino della Società Paleontologica Italiana*, 29(1): 43–51.
- DIRECTION 27, 1955, Addition to the "Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology" of family-group names based upon the names of certain genera of non-marine Mollusca placed on the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" by the ruling given in Opinion 335. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 10(20): 481–492.
- DIRECTION 41, 1956, Addition to the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology, or, as the case may be, to the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology of the family-group names involved in volume 11 of the Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, other than family-group names already dealt with in those Opinions. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 11(30): 430–452.
- DIRECTION 54, 1956 [17 September], Addition to the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology, or, as the case may be, to the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology of the family-group names involved in the cases dealt with in volume 12 of the Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, other than family group names already dealt with in those Opinions. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 12(26): 457–470.
- DJALILOV, M. R., 1977, Melovye gastropody iugovostochnoi chasti Srednej Azii [Cretaceous gastropods from the South-East of Central Asia]. Institut Geologii, Akademii Nauk Tadzhikskoi SSR, Dushanbe. 202 pp., pls. [in Russian]
- DOHRN, H., 1866 [4 October], Die Binnenconchylien von Ilha do Principe. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 13: 116–136, pl. 5.
- DONALD, J., 1895, Notes on the genus *Murchisonia* and its allies; with a revision of the British Carboniferous species, and descriptions of some new forms. *The Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 51: 210–234, pls. 8–10.
- DOUVILLÉ, H., 1904, Mollusques fossiles. Pp. 192–380, pls. 25–50, in: *Mission scientifique en Perse par J. de Morgan*, tome 3(4). Leroux, Paris.
- DUMÉRIL, A. M. C., 1806, *Zoologie analytique ou méthode naturelle de classification des animaux, rendue plus facile à l'aide de tableaux synoptiques*. Allais, Paris. xxxii + 344 + 1 pp.
- DUMÉRIL, A. M. C., 1807, *Traité élémentaire d'histoire naturelle*, ed. 2, tome 2. Deterville, Paris. xii + 360 pp.
- DUTRA-CLARKE, A. V. C., C. WILLIAMS, R. DICKSTEIN, N. KAUFER & J. R. SPOTILA, 2001, Inferences on the phylogenetic relationships of Succineidae (Mollusca, Pulmonata) based on 18S rRNA gene. *Malacologia*, 43(1–2): 223–236.
- DYBOWSKI, B., 1911, O faunie mieczakow bajkalskich. *Kosmos* [Lwow], 36: 945–981.
- DYBOWSKI, B., 1913a [March], Bemerkungen und Zusätze zu der Arbeit von †Dr. W. Dybowski "Mollusken aus der Ufer-Region des Baikalsees". *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 17: 165–218, pls. 3–7.
- DYBOWSKI, B., 1913b [15 November], Ueber kaspische Schnecken aus der Abteilung Turricaspiinae subfam. nova, zum Vergleich mit den Turribaicaliinae subfam. nova. *Izvestiia Imperatorskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 6, 16: 905–906, 3 pls.
- DYBOWSKI, B. & J. GROCHMALICKI, 1914 [April], Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Baikalmollusken, I. Baicaliidae, 1. Turribaicaliinae subfam. nova. *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 18: 268–316, pls. 4–6.
- DYBOWSKI, B. & J. GROCHMALICKI, 1915, Über kaspische Schnecken aus der Abteilung "Turricaspiinae" subfam. nova zum Vergleich mit den Turribaicaliinae nobis. 34 pp. [numbered 103–136], 3 pls. [A nomenclaturally available preprint of a work initially destined to be published in the *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 20, but withdrawn from the volume by the editors. Believing that their work had remained unpublished because of the war and revolution, the authors emended it and the paper was re-published in 1917, see below; in *litt.* Ya. Starobogatov to A. Kabat, 25 Nov. 1993].
- DYBOWSKI, B. & J. GROCHMALICKI, 1917, Studien über die Turmförmigen Schnecken des Baikalsees und des Kaspimeeres (Turribaicaliinae-Turricaspiinae). *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 9(3): 1–55, pls. 1–4.
- DYBOWSKI, B. & J. GROCHMALICKI, 1920, Badania nad slimakami bajkalskimi o rozwinietych skretach skorupy oraz nad formami podobnymi z innych miejscowosci. *Kosmos* [Lwow], 45: 87–115, 1 pl.
- DYBOWSKI, B. & J. GROCHMALICKI, 1925, Erzychniki do znajomosci mieczakow jeziora Bajkalskiego. Wladislaviidae nov. fam. [Contributions to the knowledge of the lake Baikal molluscs. Wladislaviidae nov. fam.]. *Kosmos* [Lwow], 50(2–3): 819–881.

- DYBOWSKI, W., 1903 [19 September], Bemerkungen über die gegenwärtige Systematik der Süßwasserschnecken. *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 35(9–10): 130–144.
- DZHALILOV, M. R.; see under DJALILOV.
- DZIK, J., 1983, Larval development and relationships of *Mimospira* - a presumably hyperstrophic Ordovician gastropod. *Geologiska Föreningens i Stockholm Förhandlingar*, 104(3): 231–239.
- EALLES, N. B., 1944 [4 May], Aplysiids from the Indian Ocean, with a review of the family Aplysiidae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 26(1): 1–22.
- EALLES, N. B., 1984, Notes on cephalaspideans. *Opisthobranch*, 16(3): 26.
- EAMES, F. E., 1952 [2 January], A contribution to the study of the Eocene in western Pakistan and western India; C. The description of the Scaphopoda and Gastropoda from standard sections in the Rakhi Nala and Zinda Pir areas of the western Punjab and in the Kohat district. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 236: 1–168, pls. 1–6.
- EAMES, F. E., 1971; see under DAVIES.
- EASTMAN, C. R., 1913, *Text-book of paleontology edited by C. R. Eastman adapted from the German of K. A. von Zittel, 2nd edition revised and enlarged by the editor in collaboration with the following named specialists: R. S. Bassler, W. H. Dall, C. D. Walcott*, vol. 1. MacMillan & Co., London. xii + 839 pp.
- EDMUNDS, M., 1970 [April], Opisthobranchiate Mollusca from Tanzania II. Eolidacea (Cuthonidae, Piseinotecidae and Facelinidae). *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 39(1): 15–57.
- EDWARDS, M. A. et al., 1966–1996, *Nomenclator Zoologicus*; see under NEAVE.
- EGOROV, R. V., 2000, *Kladovaja rakovin Rossii* [Treasure of Russian shells]. Vol. 4: *Trochiformes. Trochidae, Calliostomatidae, Liotiidae, Turbinidae, Tricolidae*. Moscow. 83 pp.
- EGOROVA, E. N., 1972 [after 29 April], Novye vidy brjuokhonogikh perednezhabernykh molliuskov (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) morja Dejvsa [New species of Gastropoda (Prosobranchia) from Davis Sea]. *Issledovaniia Fauny Morei*, 11(19): 383–394.
- EHRMANN, P., 1927 [February?], Zur Systematik der Clausiliiden besonders der ostasiatischen. *Sitzungsberichte der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Leipzig*, 49–52 (for 1922–25), *Abhandlungen*: 18–59.
- EICHWALD, E. VON, 1871, *Geognostisch-palaeontologische Bemerkungen, über die Halbinsel Mangyschlag und die Aleutischen Inseln*. Kaiserliche Akademie der Wissenschaften, St. Petersburg. 200 pp., 20 pls.
- ELIOT, C., 1910, *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca, with figures of the species*, Part 8 (supplementary). Ray Society, London. 198 pp., 8 pls.
- ELIOT, C. & T. J. EVANS, 1908 [March], *Doridoeides gardineri*: a doridiform cladohepatic nudibranch. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, new ser., 52(2): 279–299, pls. 15–16.
- ELLIS, A. E., 1926, *British snails, a guide to the non-marine Gastropoda of Great Britain and Ireland, Pliocene to Recent*. Clarendon Press, Oxford. 275 pp., 14 pls.
- EMBERTON, K. C., 1991a [6 September], The genitalic, allozymic and conchological evolution of the tribe Mesodontini (Pulmonata: Stylommatophora: Polygyridae). *Malacologia*, 33(1): 71–178.
- EMBERTON, K. C., 1991b, Polygyrid relations: a phylogenetic analysis of 17 subfamilies of land snails (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 103: 207–224.
- EMBERTON, K. C., 1994, Polygyrid land snail phylogeny: external sperm exchange, early North American biogeography, iterative shell evolution. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 52: 241–271.
- EMBERTON, K. C., 1995 [13 November], When shells do not tell: 145 million years of evolution in North America's polygyrid land snails, with a revision and conservation priorities. *Malacologia*, 37(1): 69–110.
- EMBERTON, K. C., G. S. KUNCIO, G. M. DAVIS, S. M. PHILLIPS, K. M. MONDEREWICZ & Y. H. GUO, 1990, Comparison of recent classifications of stylommatophoran land-snail families, and evaluation of large-ribosomal-RNA sequencing for their phylogenetics. *Malacologia*, 31(2): 327–352.
- EMERSON, W. K. & M. K. JACOBSON, 1976, *Guide to shells, land, freshwater and marine, from Nova Scotia to Florida*. Knopf, New York. 482 pp., 47 pls.
- EMERSON, W. K. & W. E. OLD, 1979, *Scaphelle contoyensis*, a new volutid (Gastropoda) from East Mexico. *The Nautilus*, 93 (1): 10–14.
- ERWIN, D. H., 1988 [20 January], Permian Gastropoda of the southwestern United States: Subulitacea. *Journal of Paleontology*, 62(1): 56–69.
- ESU, D., O. GIROTTI & G. TRUC, 2001, New data on fossil Emmericiinae from Italy and France (Gastropoda: Prosobranchia: Emmericiidae). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 129(1–2): 123–143.
- EVANS, D. H. & J. C. W. COPE, 2003, Systematic position of *Pollicina corniculum* (Eichwald, 1860) (Mollusca, Tergomya) from the Middle Ordovician of the United Kingdom. *Palaeontology*, 46(1): 139–149.
- EVANS, T. J., 1950, A review of Pease's genus *Volvatella*, together with a preliminary report on a new sacoglossan genus. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 28: 102–106.
- FALKNER, G., 1990, *Binnenmollusken*. Pp. 112–280, in: R. FECHTER & G. FALKNER, *Steinbachs Naturführer*, 10. Weichtiere. Europäische Meeres- und Binnenmollusken. Mosaik Verlag, München. 288 pp.
- FALKNER, G., 1991, Artenliste der Schnecken und Muscheln für den Beobachtungszeitraum 1985–1990. *Schriftenreihe des Bayerischen Landesamtes für Wasserwirtschaft*, 24: 149–154.

FEHSE, D., 2001 [December], Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Ovulidae (Mollusca: Cypraeoidea). VIII. Einleitung zur Familie sowie Katalog, Taxonomie und Bibliographie und Bemerkungen zu verwandten Gruppen. *Acta Conchyliorum*, 5: 3–47.

FENG, W.-M. [WEI-MIN], W.-G. [WEI-GUO] SUN & Y. [YI] QIAN, 2001 [April], Skeletalization characters, classification and evolutionary significance of Early Cambrian monoplacophoran maikhanellids. *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 40(2): 195–213, 4 pls.

FERNANDEZ, D. & Z. J. A. DE CASTELLANOS, 1973, Novedosas adiciones al genero *Pyrene* (Moll. Gastropoda). *Neotropica*, 19(60): 135–137.

FÉRUSSAC, J. B. L. D'AUDEBARD DE, 1807, *Essai d'une méthode conchyliologique*. Delance, Paris. xvi + 142 pp.

FÉRUSSAC, A. E. J. D'AUDEBARD DE, 1821–1822, *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques suivis d'un Prodrome général pour tous les mollusques terrestres ou fluviatiles vivants ou fossiles. Première partie, Tableaux systématiques généraux*, pp. i–xlvi. *Deuxième partie, Tableaux particuliers des mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles, Classe des Gastéropodes*. Arthus-Bertrand, Paris. Published in parts [Dates after A. S. KENNARD, 1942, *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 25(3): 105–110]:

Part	Pages		Date
Prodrome Limaçons	Folio edition	Quarto edition	
	1–32	1–24	6 April 1821
	33–56	25–48	26 May 1821
	57–76	49–72	13 July 1821
Prodrome Géhydrophiles	77–92	73–88	21 September 1821
	93–114	89–111	10 November 1821
Tableaux systématiques		i–xxiv	16 February 1822
		xxv–xlvi	13 April 1822
Prodrome Limaces		1–28	16 July 1822

FÉRUSSAC, A. E. J. D'AUDEBARD DE, 1819–1832 [continued by DESHAYES, 1839–1841], *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles*. Arthus-Bertrand, Paris. Published in parts [Dates after A. S. KENNARD, 1942, *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 25(3): 105–110]:

Livraison	Text	Plates	Date
1	Title, <i>Préface</i> 1–16	1, 2, 4, 8, 10, 12	6 March 1819
2	1–16	3, 5–7, 11, 13	5 June 1819
3	17–56		10 July 1819
4	57–72	9, 15–17, 19, 23	18 September 1819
5	73–96	14, 18, 20, 22, 24, 25	4 December 1819
6		21, 21A, 26–28, 30	26 February 1820
7	97–128	29, 31–34, 57	17 June 1820
8		52, 75–76 [66 in error], 91, 92, 103	5 August 1820
9	Explanation of plates 1–47	8A, 39A, 54, 73, 112, 120	6 April 1821
10		32B, 51B [101 in error], 63A, 114, 115, 159	26 May 1821
11		11A, 21B, 32A, 35, 39, 44	13 July 1821
12		36, 38, 46, 81, 108, 118	21 September 1821
13		9A, 37, 40, 41, 43, 62	10 November 1821
14		8B, 8C, 25A, 42, 45, 47	16 February 1822
15		7A, 25B, 59, 73A, 104, Melanop. Foss.	13 April 1822
16		4A, 49, 53A, 58A, 60, 61	16 July 1822
17	Explanation of supplementary plates	48, 53, 63, 75A, 75B, 113	2 November 1822

(continues)

(continued)

Livraison	Text	Plates	Date
18		58, 70, 78, 105, 110, 136	1 March 1823
19–21	<i>Supplément à l'histoire naturelle de la famille des limaces</i> [pp. 96a–96λ]	39B [36A], 49A, 50A, 51, 54B, 77, 119, 121, 125, 127, 128, 131, 131A, 135, 145B, Foss. Cyrène, Nérîtes Foss., Mélanopsites Foss. ii	27 September 1823
22–27	Explication	8D, 9B, 24A, 27A, 28B, 46A, 50, 51A, 54A, 56, 56A, 56B, 64, 65, 66*, 67–69, 69A, 71, 74, 79, 80, 82, 109, 117, 124A, 140, 141A, 142, 142B, 148, 153, 155, 163, Hélices fossiles	4 August 1823
28		8E, 126, 131B, 133, 141, 147	Probably 4 August 1823
29		8F, 10A, 17A, 28A, 83, 129	1839
30		29A, 69C, 73B, 84, 106, 107	1839
31		10B, 69B, 69D, 69E, 69H, 72	1840
32		62A, 69F, 69G, 69K, 85, 86	1840
33		64A, 69I, 75C, 87, 127A, 127B	1840–1841
34		37A, 55 [4], 63B, 69J, 89 [2], 90 [3]	1841

FEZ SANCHEZ, S. DE, 1974, *Ascoglossos y nudibranchios de Espana y Portugal*. Centro de Biología Aplicada, Valencia. 325 pp., 86 pls.

FINLAY, H. J., 1926, A further commentary on New Zealand molluscan systematics. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute*, 57: 32–485.

FINLAY, H. J., 1927 [19 January], Additions to the Recent molluscan fauna of New Zealand. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute*, 57: 486–487.

FINLAY, H. J., 1928 [10 August], The Recent Mollusca of the Chatham Islands. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 232–286, pls. 38–43.

FINLAY, H. J. & J. MARWICK, 1937 [20 May], The Wangaloan and associated molluscan faunas of Kaitangata-Green Island subdivision. *New Zealand Geological Survey, Palaeontological Bulletin*, 15: 140 pp., 18 pls.

FISCHER, J. C., ed., 1997, *Révision critique de la Paléontologie Française d'Alcide d'Orbigny incluant la réédition de l'original*. Volume 2, *Gastéropodes jurassiques*. Masson, Paris. 300 pp., 38 pls.

FISCHER, K. & W. WENZ, 1915 ["1914"], Die Landschneckenkalke des Mainzer Beckens und ihre Fauna. *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 22–154, pls. 4–11.

FISCHER, P., 1856 [January], Mélanges de conchyliologie. *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 20: 357–400, pls. 3–5.

FISCHER, P., 1873 [24 October], Note sur l'animal de *Succinea rubescens* Férussac. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 21(4): 324–325.

FISCHER, P., 1880–1887, *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*. Savy, Paris. 1369 pp.

Published in parts:

Fascicule	Pages	Date
1	1–112	21 September 1880
2	113–192	16 March 1881
3	193–304	28 July 1881
4	305–416	5 May 1882
5	417–512	21 February 1883
6	513–608	20 December 1883
7	609–688	30 June 1884
8	689–784	29 January 1885
9	785–896	31 August 1885
10	897–1008	30 April 1886
11	1009–1369	15 June 1887

FISCHER, P. & H. CROSSE, 1872–1891, Etudes sur les Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles du Mexique et du Guatemala. *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques*, Partie 7. Imprimerie Nationale, Paris.
Published in parts [Dates after A. CROSNIER & P. CLARK, 1998, *Archives of Natural History*, 25(1): 87–101]:

Volume	Livraison	Pages	Plates	Date
1	1	1–152	1–6	1870
	2	153–304	7–12	1872
	3	305–384	13–16	1873
	4	385–464	17–20	15 October 1873
	5	465–546	21–24	18 June 1875
	6	547–624	25–28	1877
	7	625–702	29–31	10 August 1878
2	8	1–80	32–36	1880
	9	81–128	37–42	1886
	10	129–176	43–46	1888
	11	177–256	47–48	1890
	12	257–312	49–52	23 July 1891
	13	313–392	53–54	19 November 1892
	14	393–488	55–58	24 March 1894
	15	489–576	59–62	20 August 1894
	16	577–656	63–66	30 October 1894
	17	657–731	67–72	7 August 1902

FITZINGER, L. I., 1833, Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Erzherzogthume Oesterreich vorkommenden Weichthiere, als Prodom einer Fauna desselben. *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 88–122.

FLEMING, J., 1820 [November], Mollusca. *Brewster's Edinburgh Encyclopaedia*, 14(2): 598–635. Blackwood, Edinburgh.

FLEMING, J., 1822 [June], *The philosophy of zoology, a general view of the structure, functions and classification of animals*, vol. 2. Constable & Co., Edinburgh. 618 pp.

FLEMING, J., 1828 [March], *A history of British animals (...)*. Bell & Bradfute, Edinburgh. xxiii + 565 + 1 p.

FOL, H., 1875, Etudes sur le développement des mollusques. Premier mémoire sur le développement des ptéropodes. *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 4: 1–214, pls. 1–10.

FOLIN, L. DE, 1870, D'une méthode de classification pour les coquilles de la famille des Chemnitzidae. *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Maine-et-Loire*, 12: 1–12.

FORBES, E., 1844, Report on the Mollusca and Radiata of the Aegean sea, and on their distribution, considered as bearing on geology. *Report of the 13th meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science (Cork, 1843). Reports of researches in science*: 130–193.

FORBES, E., 1850, On the genera of British Patellacea. *Report of the 19th meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science (Birmingham, 1849). Notices and Abstracts of Communication*: 75–76.

FORBES, E. & S. HANLEY, 1850–1853, *A history of British Mollusca and their shells*. Volume III. *Including the families of Gasteropoda from Neritidae to Elysiadae*. Van Voorst, London. 616 pp., pls. EE, GG, HH, LL, OO, PP, RR–ZZ + 75, 76, 80–121, 114A–D. Volume IV. *Pulmonifera and Cephalopoda*. vi + 301 pp. Published in parts [Dates after A. REYNELL, 1918, *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 13(1–2): 25–26]:

Volume	Part	Pages	Date
3	27	1–40	1 March 1850
	28	41–80	1 April 1850
	29	81–120	1 May 1850
	30	121–160	1 June 1850
	31	161–200	1 July 1850
	32	201–240	1 Aug. 1850
	33	241–280	1 Nov. 1850
	34	281–320	2 Dec. 1850

(continues)

(continued)

Volume	Part	Pages	Date
	35	321–360	1 Jan. 1851
	36	361–400	1 Feb. 1851
	37	401–440	1 March 1851
	38	441–480	1 April 1851
	39	481–520	1 May 1851
	40	521–560	2 June 1851
	41–42	561–616	1 Sept. 1851
4	43	1–40	1 Jan. 1852
	44	41–80	2 Feb. 1852
	45	81–120	1 March 1852
	46	121–160	1 April 1852
	47	161–200	1 July 1852
	48	201–240	1 Sept. 1852
	49	241–280	1 Dec. 1852
	50–51	281–301	1 May 1853

- FORCART, L., 1951 [1 April], Berichtigung. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 80(13): 85–86.
- FORCART, L., 1953, The Veronicellidae of Africa (Mollusca, Pulmonata). *Annales du Musée Royal du Congo Belge, Tervuren, Sciences Zoologiques*, 23: 110 pp., 5 pls.
- FORCART, L., 1965a, Rezente Land- und Süßwassermollusken der süditalienischen Landschaften Apulien, Basilicata und Calabrien. *Verhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Basel*, 78(1): 59–184.
- FORCART, L., 1965b, *Leucochroa* Beck, 1837. Eine nomenklatorische Studie. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 94(5–6): 255–257.
- FORCART, L., 1972, Systematische Stellung und Unterteilung der Gattung *Sphincterochila* Ancey. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 102(4–6): 147–164.
- FORCELLI, D. O., 2000, *Moluscos magellánicos. Guía de moluscos de Patagonia y Sur de Chile*. Vazquez Mazzini Editores, Buenos Aires. 200 pp.
- FOREST, J. & H. GANTES, 1960, Sur une collection de crustacés décapodes marcheurs du Maroc. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, ser. 2, 32(4): 346–358.
- FRANC, A., 1968a, Sous-classe des Prosobranches. Pp. 40–324, in: P.-P. GRASSÉ, ed., *Traité de Zoologie*, tome 5, fascicule 3. Masson, Paris.
- FRANC, A., 1968b, Sous-classe des Pulmonés. Pp. 325–607, in: P.-P. GRASSÉ, ed., *Traité de Zoologie*, tome 5, fascicule 3. Masson, Paris.
- FRANC, A., 1968c, Sous-classe des Opisthobranches. Pp. 608–893, in: P.-P. GRASSÉ, ed., *Traité de Zoologie*, tome 5, fascicule 3. Masson, Paris. [Authorship of names in systematics part attributed to Ohdner based on Franc's statement pp. 834–835].
- FRANK, C., 1990, Pleistozäne und holozäne Molluskenfaunen aus Stillfried an der March: Ein Beitrag zur Ausgrabungsgeschichte von Stillfried und des Buhuberges nördlich von Stillfried. *Wissenschaftliche Mitteilungen des Niederösterreichischen Landesmuseums*, 7: 7–272.
- FRETTER, V., 1956, The anatomy of the prosobranch *Circulus striatus* (Philippi) and a review of its systematic position. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 126: 369–381.
- FRETTER, V., 1990, The anatomy of some new archaeogastropod limpets (order Patellogastropoda, suborder Lepetopsina) from hydrothermal vents. *Journal of Zoology (London)*, 222(4): 529–555.
- FRETTER, V. & A. GRAHAM, 1962, *British prosobranch molluscs, their functional anatomy and ecology*. The Ray Society, London. xvi + 755 pp.
- FRETTER, V. & A. M. PATIL, 1958 [December], A revision of the systematic position of the prosobranch gastropod *Cingulopsis* (= *Cingula*) *fulgida* (J. Adams). *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(3): 114–126.
- FRIAS MARTINS, A. M. DE, 1996 [8 March], Anatomy and systematics of the western Atlantic Ellibiidae (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Malacologia*, 37(2): 163–332.
- FROESE, R. & D. PAULY, eds., 2003, FishBase. World Wide Web electronic publication. www.fishbase.org, version August 2003.
- FRÖMMING, E., 1954, *Biologie der mitteleuropäischen Landgastropoden*. Duncker & Humblot, Berlin. 404 pp.
- FRYDA, J., 1998a, Some new and better recognized Devonian gastropods from the Prague Basin (Bohemia). *Vestník Ceskeho Geologického Ustavu*, 73(1): 41–47, pls. 1–2.
- FRYDA, J., 1998b, Did the ancestors of higher gastropods (Neritimorpha, Caenogastropoda, and Heterostropha) have an uncoiled shell? In: R. BIELER & P. M. MIKKELSEN, eds., *13th International Malacological Congress* [Washington DC], Abstracts: 107.

- FRÝDA, J., 1998c, Higher classification of the Paleozoic gastropods inferred from their early shell ontogeny. In: R. BIELER & P. M. MIKKELSEN, eds., *13th International Malacological Congress* [Washington DC], Abstracts: 108.
- FRÝDA, J., 1998d [December], Some new and better recognized Devonian gastropods from the Prague Basin (Bohemia). Part 2. *Vestník Ceskeho Geologického Ustavu*, 73(4): 355–363.
- FRÝDA, J., 1999a, Higher classification of the Paleozoic gastropods inferred from their early shell ontogeny. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44: 137–153.
- FRÝDA, J., 1999b, Secondary shell deposits in a new plectonotid gastropod genus (Bellerophon-toidea, Mollusca) from the Early Devonian of Bohemia. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 309–315.
- FRÝDA, J., 1999c, Further new gastropods from the Early Devonian Boucotnotus-Palaeozygopleura community of the Prague Basin. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 317–325.
- FRÝDA, J., 1999d, Taxonomic position of suborder Jinonicellina. *Vestník Ceskeho Geologického Ustavu*, 74(1): 27–29.
- FRÝDA, J., 2001, Discovery of a larval shell in Middle Paleozoic subulitoidean gastropods with description of two new species from the Early Devonian of Bohemia. *Vestník Ceskeho Geologického Ustavu*, 76(1): 29–37.
- FRÝDA, J. & K. BANDEL, 1997, New Early Devonian gastropods from the *Plectonotus* (*Boucotonotus*) - *Palaeozygopleura* community in the Prague Basin (Bohemia). *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 80: 1–57, pls. 1–11.
- FRÝDA, J. & R. B. BLODGETT, 2001, The oldest known heterobranch gastropod, *Kuskokwimia* gen. nov., from the Early Devonian of west-central Alaska, with notes on the early phylogeny of higher gastropods. *Vestník Ceskeho Geologického Ustavu*, 76(1): 39–53.
- FRÝDA, J., R. B. BLODGETT & A. C. LENZ, 2002 [March], New Early Devonian gastropods from the families Crassimarginatidae (new family) and Scoliostomatidae (new family), Royal Creek area, Yukon Territory, Canada. *Journal of Paleontology*, 76(2): 246–255.
- FRÝDA, J. & J. C. GUTIERREZ-MARCO, 1996 [28 June], An unusual new sinuitid mollusc (Bellerophon-toidea, Gastropoda) from the Ordovician of Spain. *Journal of Paleontology*, 70(4): 602–609.
- FRÝDA, J. & D. HEIDELBERGER, 2003, Systematic position of Cyrtoneritimorpha within class Gastropoda with description of two new genera from Siluro-Devonian strata of central Europe. *Bulletin of the Czech Geological Survey*, 78(1): 35–39.
- FRÝDA, J. & Š. MANDA, 1997, A gastropod faunule from the *Monograptus uniformis* graptolite Biozone (Early Lochkovian, Early Devonian) in Bohemia. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 80: 59–122.
- FRÝDA, J. & D. M. ROHR, 1999, Taxonomy and paleobiogeography of the Ordovician Clisospiridae and Onychochilidae (Mollusca). *Acta Universitatis Carolinae, Geologica*, 43(1–2): 405–408.
- FUKUDA, H., 1993, Marine Gastropoda (Mollusca) of the Ogasawara (Bonin) Islands. Part 1: Archaeogastropoda and Neotaenioglossa. *Ogasawara Research*, 19: 1–85, pls. 1–15.
- FUKUDA, H. & W. F. PONDER, 2003, Australian freshwater assimineids, with a synopsis of the Recent genus-group taxa of the Assimineidae (Mollusca: Caenogastropoda: Rissooidea). *Journal of Natural History*, 37: 1977–2032.
- GABB, W. M., 1868 [3 November], An attempt at the revision of the two families Strombidae and Aporrhaidae. *American Journal of Conchology*, 4(3): 137–149.
- GARCIA, E. F. & W. K. EMERSON, 1987, A new species of *Scaphella* (Gastropoda: Volutidae) from off Yucatan, Mexico. *Apex*, 2(1): 1–4, 1 pl.
- GARCIA, F. J., J. S. TRONCOSO, J. L. CERVERA & J. C. GARCIA-GOMEZ, 1996 [January], Description of the Antarctic notaspidean *Polictenidia tomasi* gen. nov. and sp. nov. (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia) from the Scotia Sea, proposing also a new notaspidean tribe. *Polar Biology*, 16: 79–85.
- GARCIA-CUBAS, A., 1981, Moluscos de un sistema lagunar tropical en el Sur del Golfo de Mexico (Laguna de Términos, Campeche). *Publicaciones Especiales del Instituto de Ciencias del Mar y Limnología, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de Mexico*, 5: 1–182.
- GARCIA-GOMEZ, J. C., 2002, *Paradigmas de una fauna insólita: los moluscos opistobranquios del Estrecho de Gibraltar*. Instituto de Estudios Campogibraltares, Algeciras. 397 pp.
- GARCIA RASO, J. E., I. LOPEZ DE LA ROSA & J. M. ROSALES, 1996, Decapod crustacean communities from calcareous seaweed and *Posidonia oceanica* (rhizome stratum) in shallow waters. *Ophelia*, 45(2): 143–158.
- GARRARD, T. A., 1977, A revision of Australian Architectonicidae (Gastropoda: Mollusca). *Records of the Australian Museum*, 31(13): 506–584.
- GASCOIGNE, T., 1985 [16 September], A provisional classification of families of the order Ascoglossa (Gastropoda: Nudibranchiata). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 51(1): 8–22.
- GEIGER, D. L., 2003, Phylogenetic assessment of characters proposed for a generic classification of Recent Scissurellidae (Gastropoda: Vetigastropoda) with a description of one new genus and six new species from Easter Island and Australia. *Molluscan Research*, 23: 21–83.
- GEIGER, D. L. & P. JANSEN, 2004 [28 January], Revision of the Australian species of Anatomidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Vetigastropoda). *Zootaxa*, 415: 1–35.
- GERHARDT, U., 1935 [16 July], Weitere Untersuchungen zur Kopulation der Nacktschnecken. *Zeitschrift für Morphologie und Ökologie der Tiere*, 30(2): 297–332.

- GERMAIN, L., 1916 [30 November], Études sur les mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles recueillis par L. Fea pendant son voyage en Afrique occidentale et aux îles du Golfe de Guinée. *Annali del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Genova*, ser. 3, 7: 150–337, pls. 6–11. [Reprint: 188 pp., 6 pls].
- GERMAIN, L., 1919, Contributions à la faune malacologique de Madagascar, VII. Un pélécyopode nouveau des rivières de l'île de la Réunion. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], 25(2): 121–122.
- GERMAIN, L., 1921 [March], *Faune malacologique terrestre et fluviatile des îles Mascareignes*. Paris. iv + 495 pp., 13 pls. [Also issued as *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, volume supplémentaire (for 1920); same page numbers].
- GERMAIN, L., 1928 [15 December], Helicidae de la faune de France. *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle de Lyon*, 13: 422 pp., 16 pls.
- GERMAIN, L., 1931a ["1930"], *Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles* (1ère partie). *Faune de France*, 21. Lechevalier, Paris. pp. 1–477, pls 1–13.
- GERMAIN, L., 1931b, *Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles* (2ème partie). *Faune de France*, 22. Lechevalier, Paris. pp. i–xiv + 479–897, pls. 14–26.
- GERMAIN, L., 1933 [after May], Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles de l'Afrique Occidentale Française. *Bulletin du Comité d'Etudes Historiques et Scientifiques de l'Afrique Occidentale Française*, 16(2): 1–68.
- GEYER, D., 1909, *Unsere Land- & Süsswasser-Mollusken. Einführung in die Molluskenfauna Deutschlands*, ed. 2. Lutz, Stuttgart. viii + 155 pp., 18 pls.
- GEYER, D., 1927, *Unsere Land- & Süsswasser-Mollusken*, ed. 3. Lutz, Stuttgart. xi + 224 pp., 33 pls.
- GEYER, G., 1994, Middle Cambrian mollusks from Idaho and early conchiferan evolution. *New York State Museum, Bulletin*, 481: 69–86, pl. 1.
- GIANNUZZI-SAVELLI, R., F. PUSATERI, A. PALMERI & C. EBREO, 1994, *Atlante delle conchiglie marine del Mediterraneo. Atlas of the Mediterranean seashells. Volume 1, Archaeogastropoda*. La Conchiglia, Roma. 125 pp.
- GIEBEL, C. G. A., 1852, *Deutschlands Petrefacten*, 2. *Ein systematisches Verzeichniss aller in Deutschland und den angrenzenden Ländern vorkommenden Petrefacten nebst Angabe der Synonymen und Fundorte*. Abel, Leipzig. xvi + 706 pp.
- GILL, T., 1863 [before 3 April], Systematic arrangement of the mollusks of the family Viviparidae and others, inhabiting the United States. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 15(1): 33–40.
- GILL, T., 1871 [February], Arrangement of the families of mollusks. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: xvi + 49 pp.
- GIRARD, A. A., 1895 [December], Sur le "*Thyrophorella thomensis*", Greeff, gastéropode terrestre muni d'un faux opercule à charnière. *Jornal de Sciencias Mathematicas, Physicas e Naturaes* [Lisboa], ser. 2, 4: 28–32, 1 pl.
- GISTEL [= GISTL], J., 1848, *Naturgeschichte der Thierreich für höhere Schulen bearbeitet*. Hoffmann, Stuttgart. xvi + 220 pp., 32 pls.
- GISTEL, J., 1868, *Blicke in das Leben der Natur und des Menschen. Ein Taschenbuch zur Verbreitung gemeinnütziger Kenntnisse insbesondere der Natur-Länder- und Völkerkunde, Künste und Gewerbe*. Martig, Leipzig. 274 pp.
- GITTENBERGER, E., 1977, On *Elona* (Pulmonata, Elonidae fam. nov.). In: 6th European Malacological Congress [Amsterdam, 1977], *Abstracts*: 51.
- GITTENBERGER, E., 1979 [18 May], On *Elona* (Pulmonata, Elonidae fam. nov.). *Malacologia*, 18(1–2): 139–145.
- GITTENBERGER, E., W. BACKHUYS & T. E. J. RIPKEN, 1970, *De landslakken van Nederland*. Koninklijke nederlandse natuurhistorische Vereniging, Amsterdam. 177 pp.
- GITTENBERGER, E., W. BACKHUYS & T. E. J. RIPKEN, 1984, *De landslakken van Nederland*, 2nd ed. Koninklijke nederlandse natuurhistorische Vereniging, Amsterdam. 184 pp.
- GIUSTI, F., 1973, Notulae Malacologicae, XVIII. I molluschi terrestri e salmastri delle isole Eolie. *Lavori della Società Italiana di Biogeografia*, N.S., 3: 113–306.
- GIUSTI, F., 1976, Notulae Malacologicae, XXIII. I molluschi terrestri, salmastri e di acqua dolce dell'Elba, Giannutri e scogli minori dell'Arcipelago Toscano. *Lavori della Società Italiana di Biogeografia*, N.S., 5 (1974): 99–355, pls. 1–19.
- GIUSTI, F. & G. MANGANELLI, 1986, "*Helix*" *sororcula* Benoit 1859 and its relationships to the genera *Vallonia* Risso and *Planogyra* Morse (Pulmonata: Pupilloidea). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 116: 157–181.
- GIUSTI, F., G. MANGANELLI & P. J. SCHEMBRI, 1995, *The non-marine molluscs of the Maltese Islands*. Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali. Monografie XV, Torino. 608 pp.
- GIUSTI, F. & E. PEZZOLI, 1980, *Guide per il riconoscimento delle specie animali delle acque interne italiane*, 8. *Gasteropodi 2* (Gasteropoda: Prosobranchia: Hydrobioidea, Pyrguloidea). Consiglio Nazionale delle Ricerche. 67 pp.
- GIUSTI, F. & E. PEZZOLI, 1982 [24 June], Notes on the small Hydrobioidea in Italian subterranean waters: catalogue, biogeography and some systematic problems. *Malacologia*, 22(1–2): 463–468.
- GLAUBRECHT, M., 1995, A cladistic phylogeny and fossil records of Cerithioidea (Caenogastropoda) with special focus on freshwater Thiaridae, Melanopsidae and mangrove Potamididae. In: 12th International Malacological Congress [Vigo, 1995], *Abstracts*: 309–310.

- GLAUBRECHT, M., 1996, *Evolutionsökologie und Systematik am Beispiel von Süß- und Brackwasserschnecken (Mollusca: Caenogastropoda: Cerithioidea): Ontogenese-Strategien, paläontologischer Befund und historische Zoogeographie*. Backhuys, Leiden. xvi + 499 pp., 25 pls.
- GLIBERT, M., 1960, Les Volutacea fossiles du Cénozoïque étranger des collections de l'Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique. *Mémoires de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, sér. 2, 61: 1–109.
- GLIBERT, M., 1973, Révision des Gastropoda du Danien et du Montien de la Belgique. I. Les Gastropoda du calcaire de Mons. *Mémoires de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, 173: 1–116, pls. 1–11.
- GLÖER, P., 2002, Mollusca I. Süßwassergastropoden Nord- und Mitteleuropas. Bestimmungsschlüssel, Lebensweise, Verbreitung. Ed. 2. *Die Tierwelt Deutschlands*, 73: 327 pp.
- GODWIN-AUSTEN, H. H., 1882–1920, *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India, including South Arabia, Baluchistan, Afghanistan, Kashmir, Nepal, Burmah, Pegu, Tenasserim, Malay Peninsula, Ceylon, and other islands of the Indian Ocean. Supplementary to Messrs. Theobald and Hanley's Conchologia Indica*. Taylor & Francis, London.

Published in parts:

Volume	Part	Pages	Plates	Date
1	1	i–iv, 1–18	1–4	February 1882
	2	19–66	5–12	July 1882
	3	67–94	13–21	January 1883
	4		22–42	September 1883
	4	95–164		October 1883
	5		43–51	June 1884
	5	165–206		May 1886
	6		52–62	September 1887
	6	207–257		April 1888
	7	1–46	63–69	October 1897
	8	47–86	70–82	January 1898
	9	87–146	83–100	November 1899
2	10	147–238	101–117	April 1907
	11	239–310	118–132	March 1910
	12	311–442	133–158	December 1914
	3	1–65	159–165	November 1920

- GODWIN-AUSTEN, H. H., 1893 [October], On the molluscan genus *Paryphanta* and on the anatomy of *P. hochstetteri* Pfr. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 1(1): 5–9, pl. 1.
- GODWIN-AUSTEN, H. H., 1908 [November], On the animals of genera and species of Mascarene land Mollusca belonging to the families Zonitidae, collected by Monsieur E. Dupont. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 8, 2: 422–436, pls. 9–11.
- GODWIN-AUSTEN, H. H., 1912 [January], A review of South-African land Mollusca belonging to the family Zonitidae. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 8, 9: 122–139, pls. 1–7.
- GOLDFUSS, G. A., 1820, *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 1 Abtheilung. Pp. i–xlvi, 1–696, pls. 1–2, in: G. H. SCHUBERT, *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte zum Gebrauch bei Vorlesungen*, Theil 3, Abtheilung 1. Schrag, Nürnberg.
- GOLIKOV, A. N., 1986 [after 22 July], K poznaniyu sistemiki i evoliutsii briukhonogikh molliuskov semeistva Turritellidae v kholodnykh i umerennykh vodakh severnogo polushariia. [On systematics and evolution of gastropods of the family Turritellidae from the cold and temperate waters of the northern hemisphere]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 65(8): 1140–1150. [in Russian]
- GOLIKOV, A. N., 1987 [after 27 November], Tip Mollusca, Klass Gastropoda. Pp. 41–132, in: YA. I. STAROBOGATOV & A. D. NAUMOV, eds., *Molliuski belogo moria. Opredeliteli po faune SSSR*, 151: 277 pp.
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & V. V. GULBIN, 1990 [after 25 April], K postroeniuiu sistemy briukhonogikh molliuskov semeistva Velutinidae Gray, 1842. [On the system of the family Velutinidae Gray, 1842]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 218: 105–129. [in Russian]
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & O. G. KUSAKIN, 1971, Fauna i raspredelenie rakovinnykh brjukhonogikh molliuskov na litorali morei SSSR. [Fauna and distribution of the shell-bearing gastropods of intertidal zone of the USSR]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 4: 27–29. [in Russian]
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & O. G. KUSAKIN, 1972 [June], Sur la biologie de la reproduction des patelles de la famille Tecturidae (Gastropoda: Docoglossa) et sur la position systématique de ses subdivisions. *Malacologia*, 11(2): 287–294.
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & O. G. KUSAKIN, 1978 [after 16 February], Rakovinnye briukhonogie molliuski litorali morei SSSR. [Gastropods molluscs from the intertidal zone of the USSR seas]. *Opredeliteli po Faune SSSR*, 116: 1–256. [in Russian]

- GOLIKOV, A. N. & O. A. SCARLATO, 1967, Molluski zaliva Posiet (Iaponskoe more) i ikh ekologiya [Molluscs of the Possiet Bay (the sea of Japan) and their ecology]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 42: 5–154, pls. 1–14. [in Russian]
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1968, K postroeniiu sistemy perednezhabernykh briukhonogikh molliuskov [On the development of classification of prosobranch gastropod molluscs]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 3: 5–7. [in Russian]
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1972, Molliuski - Klass Briukhonogie [Mollusca-Gastropoda]. Pp. 65–166, in: V. A. VODYANITZKII, ed., *Opredeliteli Fauny Chernogo i Azovskogo Morei* [Identification key to the fauna of the Black and Azov Seas, volume 3, free living invertebrates: Arthropoda (besides Crustacea), Mollusca, Echinodermata, Chaetognatha, Chordata]. Naukova Dumka, Kiev. [in Russian]
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1975 [18 December], Systematics of prosobranch gastropods. *Malacologia*, 15(1):185–232.
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1987 [after 23 October], Sistema otriada Cerithiiformes i ego polozhenie v podklasse Pectinibranchia [Systematics of the order Cerithiiformes and its position within the subclass Pectinibranchia]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 23–28. [in Russian]
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1989 [“1988”], Voprosy filogenii i sistemy perednezhabernykh briukhonogikh molliuskov. [Problems of phylogeny and system of the prosobranchiate gastropods]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 4–77. [in Russian] [Volume 187 on title page of volume; vol. 176 in error on running title of article].
- GOMEZ, B. J. & E. ANGULO, 1987, On the systematic position of the genus *Cryptazeca* (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 57–62.
- GONZALES PEREZ, J. A., 1995, *Catálogo de los crustáceos decápodos de las Islas Canarias*. Publicaciones Turquesa, Santa Cruz de Tenerife. 282 pp.
- GORDON, M. & E. L. YOCHELSON, 1987, Late Mississippian gastropods of the Chainman Shale, West-Central Utah. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1368: 112 pp., 9 pls.
- GORYACHEV, V. N., 1987a [after 23 October], Ob'em i polozhenie semeistva Seguenziidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Seguenziidae) v klasse briukhonogikh molliuskov. [The volume and the position of the family Seguenziidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Seguenziidae) in the gastropod class]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 21–23.
- GORYACHEV, V. N., 1987b [after 23 October], K revizii briukhonogikh molliuskov nadsemeistva Buccinoidea (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Hamiglossa). Vnetropicheskie zony severnogo polushariia. [On the revision of the gastropod superfamily Buccinoidea (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Hamiglossa). The nontropical zones of the northern hemisphere]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 31–35.
- GOSLINER, T. M., 1987, *Nudibranchs of southern Africa. A guide to opisthobranch molluscs of southern Africa*. Sea Challengers, Monterey/Jeff Hamann, El Cajon/E. J. Brill, Leiden. 136 pp.
- GOSLINER, T. M. & S. JOHNSON, 1994, Review of the genus *Hallaxa* (Nudibranchia: Actinocyclusidae) with descriptions of nine new species. *The Veliger*, 37: 155–191.
- GOSLINER, T. M. & A. M. KUZIRIAN, 1990, Two new species of Flabellinidae (Opisthobranchia: Aeolidacea) from Baja California. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, 47 (1): 1–15.
- GÖTTING, K.-J., 1974, *Malakozoologie*. G. Fischer, Stuttgart. x + 320 pp.
- GOTTSCHICK, F., 1920, Die Land- und Süßwassermollusken des Tertiärbeckens von Steinheim am Aalbuch. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 52(2): 49–66.
- GOUGEROT, L. & J. LE RENARD, 1987 [23 January], Clefs de détermination des petites espèces de gastéropodes de l'Éocène du Bassin parisien. XXXIII - Le genre *Trypanaxis* Cossmann. *Cahiers des Naturalistes*, new ser., 42(3) [for 1986]: 65–70.
- GOULD, A. A., 1861 [26 February], Descriptions of shells collected by the North Pacific Exploring Expedition. *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History*, 7: 400–409.
- GRABAU, A. W., 1936, Early Permian fossils of China, Part II. Fauna of the Maping limestone of Kivangsi & Kweichow. *Palaeontologia Sinica*, ser. B, 8(4): 1–320, pls. 1–31.
- GRABAU, A. W. & S. G. KING, 1928, *Shells of Peitaiho*, ed. 2. Peking Society of Natural History Hand-Book no. 2. Peking Leader Press, Peking. vi + 279 pp., pls. 3–11.
- GRABAU, A. W. & H. W. SHIMER, 1909, *North American index fossils, Invertebrates*, 1. Seiler & Co., New York. 853 pp.
- GRANDE, C., J. TEMPLADO, J. L. CERVERA & R. ZARDOYA, 2004a, Molecular phylogeny of Euthyneura (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Molecular Biology and Evolution*, 21(2): 303–313.
- GRANDE, C., J. TEMPLADO, J. L. CERVERA & R. ZARDOYA, 2004b, Phylogenetic relationships among Opisthobranchia (Mollusca: Gastropoda) based on mitochondrial *cox 1*, *trnV*, and *rnrL* genes. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 33: 378–388.
- GRANT, U. S. & H. R. GALE, 1931 [3 November], Catalogue of the marine Pliocene and Pleistocene Mollusca of California and adjacent regions; with notes on their morphology, classification, and nomenclature and a special treatment of the Pectinidae and the Turridae (including a few Miocene and Recent species), together with a summary of the stratigraphic relations of the formations involved. *Memoirs of the San Diego Society of Natural History*, 1: 1036 pp., 32 pls.
- GRAVENHORST, J. L. C., 1845, *Das Thierreich nach den Verwandtschaften und Übergängen in den Klassen und Ordnungen desselben dargestellt*. Grass, Barth & Co., Breslau. x + 254 pp., 12 pls.

- GRAY, J. E., 1821, A natural arrangement of Mollusca, according to their internal structure. *London Medical Repository*, 15: 229–239.
- GRAY, J. E., 1824a [30 April], Zoological notices. *The Philosophical Magazine and Journal*, 63: 274–277.
- GRAY, J. E., 1824b, On the natural arrangement of the pulmonobranchous Mollusca. *Annals of Philosophy*, new ser., 8(2): 107–109.
- GRAY, J. E., 1827, Plate Mollusca [= plate 3], plate Mollusca III [= plate 4], plate Mollusca IV [= plate 6]. In: E. SMEDLEY, H. J. ROSE & H. J. ROSE, eds., *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, volume 7. Plates to zoology.
- GRAY, J. E., 1828, *Spicilegium Zoologicum; or original figures and short systematic descriptions of new and unfigured animals*, Part 1. Treüttel, Würtz & Co., London. 8 pp., 6 pls.
- GRAY, J. E., 1838 [March], On some new species of quadrupeds and shells. *Annals of Natural History or Magazine of Zoology, Botany and Geology*, 1(1): 27–30.
- GRAY, J. E., 1840a [between March and June], [A new edition of] *A Manual of the land and freshwater shells of the British Islands* by W. Turton. Longman, Orme, Brown, Green, and Longmans, London. ix + 324 pp., 12 pls.
- GRAY, J. E., 1840b [16 October], Shells of molluscos animals. In: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 105–152.
- GRAY, J. E., 1840c [4 November], Shells of molluscos animals. In: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42. 2nd printing: 106–156.
- GRAY, J. E. (ed.), 1847a [October], The classification of the British Mollusca, by W. E. Leach. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 267–273.
- GRAY, J. E., 1847b [November], A list of genera of Recent Mollusca, their synonyma and types. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 129–182.
- GRAY, J. E., 1850a [9 February], *Catalogue of the Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part II, Pteropoda*. Newman, London. iv + 45 pp.
- GRAY, J. E., 1850b [after 12 February], *Figures of molluscos animals selected from various authors. Etched for the use of students by M. E. Gray*, vol. 4. Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans, London. iv + 219 pp.
- GRAY, J. E., 1850c, Description of a new genus and several new species of terrestrial, fluviatile and marine molluscos animals inhabiting New Zealand. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 17: 164–169.
- GRAY, J. E., 1851, Description of a new genus and several new species of terrestrial, fluviatile and marine molluscos animals inhabiting New Zealand. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 7: 64–69.
- GRAY, J. E. (ed.), 1852 [after 12 February], *A synopsis of the Mollusca of Great Britain arranged according to their natural affinities and anatomical structure*, by W. E. Leach. Van Voorst, London. xvi + 376 pp., 13 pls.
- GRAY, J. E., 1853a [February], On the division of ctenobranchous gasteropodous Mollusca into larger groups and families. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 124–132.
- GRAY, J. E., 1853b [March], Revision of the families of nudibranch mollusks, with the description of a new genus of Phyllidiidae. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 218–221.
- GRAY, J. E., 1853c [December], Description of two new genera (*Pfeifferia* and *Janella*) of land Mollusca. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 12: 412–415.
- GRAY, J. E., 1854 [25 July], On the division of ctenobranchous gasteropodous Mollusca into larger groups and families. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 32–44.
- GRAY, J. E., 1855 [14 April], *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum, Part I*. Taylor & Francis, London. 192 pp.
- GRAY, J. E., 1856 [13 August], On the position of the genus *Proserpina* in the system, and a description of its dentition. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 24: 99–102.
- GRAY, J. E., 1857a [9 May], *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*. Taylor & Francis, London. xii + 230 pp.
- GRAY, J. E., 1857b, [New edition of W. TURTON], *A manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Islands*. Longman, Brown, Green, Longmans & Roberts, London. xvi + 335 pp., 12 pls.
- GRAY, J. E., 1858 [June], On the affinities of the genus *Camptonyx*, Benson. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 1: 406–407.
- GRAY, J. E., 1860a [September], On the bitentaculate slug from Aneitum. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 6: 195–196.
- GRAY, J. E., 1860b [October], On the arrangement of the land pulmoniferous Mollusca into families. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 6: 267–269.
- GRAY, J. E., 1868a [April], Notes on the specimens of Calyptraeidae in Mr. Cuming's collection. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1867(3): 726–748.
- GRAY, J. E., 1868b [April], Notes on *Catillus*, Humphrey, or *Navicella*, Lamarck, with descriptions of two new genera. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1867(3): 993–1000.
- GREGORIO, A. DE, 1880 [November], *Fauna di S. Giovanni Ilarione (Parisianno)*. Parte 1, *Cefalopodi e Gasteropodi*, fasc. 1. Montaine, Palermo. xxviii + 106 pp., 7 pls., map.
- GREGORIO, A. DE, 1890, Monographie de la faune éocénique de l'Alabama et surtout de celle de Claiborne de l'étage parisien. *Annales de Géologie et de Paléontologie*, 7: 1–156, pls. 1–17 [January]; 8: 157–316, pls. 18–46 [April].

- GRIFFITH, E. & E. PIDGEON, "1834", The Mollusca and Radiata arranged by the baron Cuvier with supplementary additions to each order. In: E. GRIFFITH ET AL., *The animal kingdom arranged in conformity with its organization, by the baron Cuvier, with supplementary addition to each order*, vol. 12. Whittaker, London. viii + 601 pp., 41 pls. (Mollusca) + 20 pls. (Zoophytes). [Published in 3 parts (parts 38–40), December 1833, March 1834, June 1834, but contents of individual parts not known; see C. F. COWAN, 1969, *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History*, 5(2): 137–140].
- GRIFFITHS, R. J., 1985 [June], Description of a new South African arminacean and the proposed re-instatement of the genus *Atthila* Bergh (Mollusca, Opisthobranchia). *Annals of the South African Museum*, 95(7): 269–280.
- GRIMPE, G. & H. HOFFMAN, 1925, Die Nacktschnecken von Neu-Caledonien, den Loyalty-Inseln und den Neuen-Hebriden. In: F. SARASIN & J. ROUX, eds., *Nova Caledonia, A (Zoologie)*, Band 3 (Heft 1. 3): 337–476, pls. 5–6.
- GROSSU, A. V., 1955, *Fauna Republicii Populare Romine. Mollusca*, Vol. III, Fasc. 1. Editura Academiei Republicii Populare Romine, Bucurest. 518 pp.
- GROSSU, A. V., 1981, *Gastropoda Romaniae, ordo Stylommatophora. 3. Suprafamilie Clausiliacea si Achatinacea*. Universitatea din Bucuresti, Facultatea de Biologie, Bucurest. 269 pp.
- GROSSU, A. V., 1993, *Gasteropodele din Romania. Compendiu*. IPCT-SA, Bucurest. 412 pp.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 1976a [18 November], Taxonomie und Phylogenie der *Bittium*-Gruppe (Gastropoda, Cerithiacea). *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 5(3): 33–59, pls. 1–2.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 1976b, Bemerkungen zur Familie Diastomidae Cossmann, 1895 (Cerithiacea, Gastropoda). *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 197(1–2): 71–89.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 1980, Bemerkungen zur Überfamilie Cerithiopsacea H. A. Adams, 1854 (Gastropoda) sowie zur Fassung einiger ihrer Gattungen. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 204(3–4): 209–264.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 1982 [25 November], Bemerkungen zu einigen Gattungen der Familie Cerithiidae Fleming, 1822 (Gastropoda, Cerithiacea). *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 8(1): 39–62, pls. 1–3.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 1997, Heterostropha (Gastropoda) aus dem Dogger Norddeutschlands und Nordpolens. III, Opisthobranchia. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 25: 177–223, pls. 1–7.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 1998, Heterostropha (Gastropoda) aus dem Dogger Norddeutschlands und Nordpolens. II. Weitere Allogastropoda. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C [Paläontologie, Stratigraphie, Fazies], 474(6): 1–37, pls. 1–7.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 1999 [December], Zygopleuroidea (Gastropoda) aus dem Lias und Dogger Deutschlands und Nordwestpolens. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 73(3–4): 247–259.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 2000a, Archaeogastropoda aus dem Dogger Norddeutschlands und des nordwestlichen Polens. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 34: 205–253.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 2000b, Gordenellidae n. fam., eine neue Gastropoden-Familie aus dem Dogger und Malm Europas. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 34: 255–267.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 2001, Neritimorpha und weitere Caenogastropoda (Gastropoda) aus dem Dogger Norddeutschlands und der nordwestlichen Polens. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 36: 45–99.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 2003 [30 September], Gastropoden aus dem unteren Lias (Ober-Hettangium bis Unter-Sinemurium) Südwestdeutschlands. *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. B (Geologie und Paläontologie), 340: 1–55.
- GRÜNDEL, J. & T. KÖWALKE, 2002 [October], Palaeorissoinidae, a new family of marine and brackish water Rissooidea (Gastropoda, Littorinimorpha). *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Palaeontologie, Abhandlungen*, 226(1): 43–57.
- GUDE, G. K., 1914 [November], *The fauna of British India including Ceylon and Burma. Mollusca, 2 (Trochomorphidae - Janellidae)*. Shipley, New Delhi. xii + 520 pp.
- GUDE, G. K. & B. B. WOODWARD, 1921 [24 October], On *Helicella*, Férussac. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(5–6): 174–190.
- GUILDING, L., 1828, Observations on the zoology of the Cariboean [sic] Islands. *The Zoological Journal*, 3: 527–544; 4: 164–175.
- GUILDING, L., 1834, Observations on *Naticina* and *Dentalium*, two genera of molluscos animals. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 17: 29–35, pl. 3.
- GULBIN, V. V. & A. N. GOLIKOV, 1997 [October], A review of the prosobranch family Velutinidae in cold and temperate waters of the northern hemisphere. I. Capulacmaeinae. *Ophelia*, 47(1): 43–54.
- GULICK, J. T., 1873 [June], On the classification of the Achatinellinae. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1873(1): 89–91.
- GURICH, G., 1896 [after September], Das Palaeozoicum im polnischen Mittelgebirge. *Zapiski Imperatorskago S.-Petersburgskago Mineralogicheskago Obshchestva*, ser. 2, 32: 4 + 539 pp., 15 pls., map.
- HAAS, O., 1953 [8 June], Mesozoic invertebrate faunas of Peru. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 101: 328 pp., 18 pls.
- HABE, T., 1946 [December], [Reviews of Japanese Helicarionidae (3)]. *Japanese Journal of Malacology* (formerly "Venus"), 14(5–8): 200–217. [in Japanese]
- HABE, T., 1955 [May], Notes on the systematic position of the genus *Orectospira* Dall, 1925. *Minutes, Conchological Club of Southern California*, 147: 4.
- HABE, T., 1961 [10 May], *Coloured illustrations of the shells of Japan*, volume 2. Hoikusha, Osaka. 182 + 42 pp., 66 pls.

- HABE, T., 1972 [1 December], Notes on the genus *Parencistrolepis* Azuma (Buccinidae). *The Nautilus*, 86(2–4): 51–52.
- HABE, T., 1973, [Review of] Indo-Pacific Pisaniinae and related buccinid genera by W. O. Cernohorsky and Note on some Australian genera and species of the family Buccinidae by W. F. Ponder. *Venus*, 32(3): 97–98.
- HABE, T., 1976a, [Review of] Turriculid Gastropoda of Japan by H. Noda. *Venus*, 35(2): 93–94.
- HABE, T., 1976b [31 December], [Review of] Systematics of prosobranch gastropods by A. N. Golikov and Y. I. Starobogatov. *Venus*, 35(4): 214–215.
- HABE, T., 1990, [Japanese title], *Hitachiobi*, 55: 3–9.
- HABE, T. & S. KOSUGE, 1966 [15 January], *Shells of the world in colour*, vol. 2. Hoikusha, Osaka. vii + 193 pp., 68 pls.
- HABE, T., T. OKUTANI & S. NISHIWAKI, eds., 1994, *Handbook of malacology*, vol. 1. Scientist Inc., Tokyo. 274 pp.
- HABE, T. & J. SATO, 1973 [15 November] [“1972”], [A classification of the family Buccinidae from the North Pacific]. *Proceedings of the Japanese Society of Systematic Zoology*, 8: 1–8, pls. 1–2.
- HABER, G., 1934 [20 June], Gastropoda, Amphineura et Scaphopoda jurassica II. In: W. QUENSTEDT, ed., *Fossilium Catalogus. I. Animalia*. Junk, Berlin. Pars 65: 305–400.
- HACOBCHAN, V. T., 1963, Novye pozdnemelovye gastropody Armianskoj SSR. [New Late Cretaceous gastropods from the Armenian SSR]. *Doklady Akademii Nauk Armianskoj SSR, Paleontologiya*, 36(3): 183–188.
- HACOBCHAN, V. T., 1972, O novom semeistve tseritoidei. [On a new cerithioid family]. *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Armianskoj SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 25(1): 3–14, pl. 1. [in Russian]
- HACOBCHAN, V. T., 1973 [after 29 December], K voprosu sistematiки pozdnemelovykh nerineid (Gastropoda). [Systematics questions on nerineids (Gastropoda) from Upper Cretaceous]. *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Armianskoj SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 26(6): 3–14, pls. 1–3. [in Russian]
- HACOBCHAN, V. T., 1976 [after 12 November], *Briukhonogie verkhnego mela Armianskoj SSR* [Gastropods from the upper Cretaceous of Armenia]. Institut Geologii, Akademia Nauk Armianskoj SSR, Erevan. 440 + 4 pp., 83 pls. [in Russian]
- HAGENMÜLLER, P., 1885 [December], Nouveaux genres de limaciens du système européen. *Bulletins de la Société Malacologique de France*, 2: 295–312, pl. 8.
- HAIG, J., 1956, The Galatheidea (Crustacea Anomura) of the Allan Hancock Atlantic Expedition with a review of the Porcellanidae of the western North Atlantic. *Allan Hancock Atlantic Expedition Report*, 8: 1–44, pl. 1.
- HAIG, J., 1957, The porcellanid crabs of the “Askoy” Expedition to the Panama Bight. *American Museum Novitates*, 1865: 1–17.
- HAIG, J., 1959, Porcellanid crabs from West Africa. *Atlantide Report*, 5: 327–332.
- HAIG, J., 1962, Porcellanid crabs from eastern and western America. *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening*, 124: 171–192.
- HAIG, J., 1965, The Porcellanidae (Crustacea, Anomura) of Western Australia, with descriptions of four new Australian species. *Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia*, 48(4): 97–118.
- HAIG, J., 1966a, The Porcellanidae (Crustacea Anomura) of the Iranian Gulf and Gulf of Oman. *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening*, 129: 49–65.
- HAIG, J., 1966b, Campagne de la Calypso au large des côtes atlantiques de l’Amérique du Sud (1961–1962). Porcellanid crabs (Crustacea Anomura). *Annales de l’Institut Océanographique*, 44: 351–358.
- HAIG, J., 1978, Contribution toward a revision of the porcellanid genus *Porcellana* (Crustacea: Decapoda: Anomura). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 91(3): 706–714.
- HALDEMAN, S. S., 1864 [before 27 January], On Streptomatidae as a name for a family of fluviatile Mollusca, usually confounded with *Melania*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 15(6): 273–274.
- HALL, J., 1879 [after 15 December], *Natural history of New York. Geological Survey of New York. Palaeontology*, vol. 5, part 2. Van Benthuyssen, Albany. xv + 492 pp., 113 pls.
- HALLER, B., 1892 [15 July], Die Morphologie der Prosobranchier. *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 451–543, pls. 13–19.
- HANNIBAL, H. A., 1912a, A synopsis of the Recent and Tertiary freshwater Mollusca of the Californian province based upon an ontogenetic classification. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(2): 112–165, pls. 5–6 [29 June]; 10(3): 167–211, pls. 78 [30 October].
- HANNIBAL, H. A., 1912b, The aquatic molluscs of southern California and adjacent regions, a transition fauna. *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences*, 11: 18–46.
- HANNIBAL, H. A., 1914 [13 June], Note on the classification of Ancyliidae. *The Nautilus*, 28(2): 23–24.
- HARASEWYCH, M. G., S. L. ADAMKEWICZ, J. A. BLAKE, D. SAUDEK, T. SPRIGGS & C. J. BULT, 1997, Neogastropod phylogeny: a molecular perspective. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 63: 327–351.
- HARASEWYCH, M. G., S. L. ADAMKEWICZ, M. PLASSMEYER & P. M. GILLEVET, 1998, Phylogenetic relationships of the lower Caenogastropoda (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Architaenioglossa, Campaniloidea, Cerithioidea) as determined by partial 18S rDNA sequences. *Zoologica Scripta*, 27(4): 361–372.
- HARASEWYCH, M. G. & Y. KANTOR, 2002, On the morphology and taxonomic position of *Babylonia* (Neogastropoda: Babyloniidae). *Bollettino Malacologico*, Suppl. 4: 19–36.

- HARASEWYCH, M. G. & A. G. MCARTHUR, 2000, A molecular phylogeny of the Patellogastropoda (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Marine Biology*, 137(2): 183–194.
- HARBECK, K., 1996, Die Evolution der Archaeopulmonata. *Zoologische Verhandelingen*, 305: 133 pp., 33 pls.
- HARRIS, G. F., 1897 [after 25 March], *Catalogue of Tertiary Mollusca in the Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History)*. Part 1, *The Australasian Tertiary Mollusca*. Longman & Co., London. xxvi + 407 pp., 8 pls.
- HARRY, H. W., 1962 [14 November], A critical catalogue of the nominal genera and species of neotropical Planorbidae. *Malacologia*, 1(1): 33–53.
- HARRY, H. W. & B. HUBENDICK, 1964, The freshwater pulmonate Mollusca of Puerto Rico. *Göteborgs Kungl. Vetenskaps-och Vitterhets-Samhälles Handlingar*, ser. 6, ser. B (*Matematiska och Naturvetenskapliga Skrifter*), 9(5) [= *Meddelanden från Göteborgs Musei Zoologiska Avdelning*, 136]: 1–77.
- HARTMANN, J. D. W., 1821, *System der Erd- und Süsswasser Gasteropoden Europa's*. In: J. STURM, *Deutschlands Fauna*, Abtheilung VI, Heft 5. Nürnberg. 60 pp., 3 pls.
- HARTMANN, J. D. W., 1840–1844, *Erd- und Süsswasser-Gasteropoden der Schweiz*, Bd. 1. Scheitlin & Zollikofer, St. Gallen. xx + 227 pp., 84 pls.
- Published in parts [Dates after D. HEPPELL, 1966, *Journal of Conchology*, 26(2): 84–88]:

Heft	Pages	Date
1	i–xx, 1–36	1840 (not later than June)
2	pls. 1–12	1840 (not later than June)
3	37–60, pls. 13–24	1841
4	61–116, pls. 25–36	1841
5	117–148, pls. 37–48	1842
6	149–156, pls. 49–60	1842
7	157–204, pls. 61–72	1843
8	205–227, pls. 73–84	1844

- HARZHAUSER, M., T. KOWALKE & O. MANDIC, 2002, Late Miocene (Pannonian) gastropods of Lake Pannon with special emphasis on early ontogenetic development. *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museum in Wien*, ser. A, 103: 75–141.
- HASZPRUNAR, G., 1985a [10 January], The fine morphology of the osphradial sense organs of the Mollusca. I. Gastropoda, Prosobranchia. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 307(1133): 457–496.
- HASZPRUNAR, G., 1985b, The Heterobranchia, a new concept of the phylogeny of the higher gastropods. *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 15–375.
- HASZPRUNAR, G., 1986, A phylogenetic analysis of streptoneurous Gastropoda. In: D. HEPPELL, ed., *9th International Malacological Congress [Edinburgh], Abstracts*: 34.
- HASZPRUNAR, G., 1987 [2 November], Anatomy and affinities of cocculinid limpets (Mollusca, Archaeogastropoda). *Zoologica Scripta*, 16(4): 305–324.
- HASZPRUNAR, G., 1988 [14 December], On the origin and evolution of major gastropod groups, with special reference to the Streptoneura. *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 367–441.
- HASZPRUNAR, G., 1992, On the anatomy and relationships of the Choristellidae (Archaeogastropoda, Lepetelloidea). *The Veliger*, 35: 295–307.
- HASZPRUNAR, G. & G. HUBER, 1990, On the central nervous system of Smeagolidae and Rhodopidae, two families questionably allied with the Gymnomorpha (Gastropoda: Euthyneura). *Journal of Zoology, London*, 220: 185–199.
- HASZPRUNAR, G. & E. KÜNZ, 1996 [October], Ultrastructure and systematic significance of the epidermis and haemocoel of *Rhodope* (Gastropoda, Nudibranchia, Doridoidea?). *Journal of Submicroscopic Cytology and Pathology*, 28(4): 485–497.
- HAUSDORF, B., 1996 [15 January], Die Orculidae Asiens (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 125(1–2): 1–86, pls. 1–6.
- HAUSDORF, B., 1998 [12 February], Phylogeny of the Limacoidea *sensu lato* (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 64(1): 35–66.
- HAUSDORF, B., 1999 [January], A new genus of the Buliminidae from Turkey (Gastropoda, Stylommatophora). *Journal of Natural History*, 33: 149–154.
- HAUSDORF, B., 2001, The genus *Ena* in Turkey, with remarks on its phylogenetic relationships (Gastropoda: Buliminidae). *Journal of Natural History*, 35(11): 1627–1638.
- HAUSDORF, B., 2002, Phylogeny and biogeography of the Vitrinidae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 134(3): 347–358.

HAUSDORF, B., 2003 [August], Systematic position and taxonomy of the genus *Hirtudiscus* from Colombia (Gastropoda: Scolodontidae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 69(3): 179–186.

HAUSDORF, B., P. RÖPSTORF & F. RIEDEL, 2003, Relationships and origin of endemic Lake Baikal gastropods (Caenogastropoda: Rissooidea) based on mitochondrial DNA sequences. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 26: 435–443.

HAYAMI, I. & T. KASE, 1977, A systematic survey of the Paleozoic and Mesozoic Gastropoda and Paleozoic Bivalvia from Japan. *The University Museum, The University of Tokyo, Bulletin* 13: 154 pp., 11 pls.

HEALY, J. M., 1988, Sperm morphology in *Serpulorbis* and *Dendropoma* and its relevance to the systematic position of the Vermetidae (Gastropoda). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54: 295–308.

HEALY, J. M., 1989, Spermatozeugmata of *Abyssochrysis*: ultrastructure, development and relevance to the systematic position of the Abyssochrysidae. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, ser. 4, A, 11(3): 509–533.

HEALY, J. M., 1990, Taxonomic affinities of the deep-sea genus *Provanna* (Caenogastropoda): new evidence from sperm ultrastructure. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 56: 119–122.

HEALY, J. M., 1992, Dimorphic spermatozoa of the hydrothermal vent prosobranch *Alviniconcha hessleri*: systematic importance and comparison with other caenogastropods. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, ser. 4, A, 14(2): 272–291.

HEALY, J. M., 1993, Transfer of the gastropod family Plesiotrochidae to the Campaniloidea based on sperm ultrastructure evidence. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 59(2): 135–146.

HEALY, J. M., 1995 [10 December] ("1996"), Molluscan sperm ultrastructure: correlation with taxonomic units within the Gastropoda, Cephalopoda and Bivalvia. Pp. 99–113, in: J. D. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.

HEALY, J. M., 2000, Mollusca: Relict taxa. Pp. 21–79, in: B. G. M. JAMIESON, ed., *Reproductive biology of invertebrates. Volume 9B, Progress in male gamete ultrastructure and phylogeny*.

HEALY, J. M. & R. C. WILLAN, 1991, Nudibranch spermatozoa: comparative ultrastructure and systematic importance. *The Veliger*, 34(2): 134–165.

HEDING, S. G. & G. MANDAHL-BARTH, 1938, Investigations on the anatomy and systematic position of the parasitic snail *Entocolax* Voigt. *Meddelelser om Grönland*, 108(5): 1–40.

HEDEGAARD, C., 1990, *Shell structures of the Recent Archaeogastropoda*. Thesis, Department of Ecology and Genetics, University of Aarhus, Denmark. Vol. 1, 154 pp., vol. 2, 78 pls.

HEDLEY, C., 1918 [19 June], A check-list of the marine fauna of New South Wales. Part I Mollusca. *Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales*, 51, supplement: M1–M120.

HEIDELBERGER, D., 2001, Mitteldevonische (Givetische) Gastropoden aus der Lahnmulde (südliches Rheinisches Schiefergebirge). *Geologische Abhandlungen Hessen*, 106: 291 pp.

HENDERSON, J. B. & P. BARTSCH, 1920 [8 July], A classification of the American operculate land mollusks of the family Annulariidae. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 49–82.

HENNIG, W., 1980, *Taschenbuch der speziellen Zoologie, 1. Wirbellose I, ausgenommen Gliedertiere*, ed. 4. Thun, Frankfurt/Main. 392 pp.

HEPPELL, D., 1983, Nassariidae Iredale, 1916 (Gastropoda): revised proposals for conservation. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 40(4): 237–240.

HEPPELL, D., 1995, *Helicostoa*: a forgotten Chinese gastropod enigma. In: A. GUERRA, E. ROLAN & F. ROCHA, eds., *12th International Malacological Congress, Abstracts*: 29–30.

HERBERT, D. G., 1997, The terrestrial slugs of Kwazulu-Natal: diversity, biogeography and conservation (Mollusca: Pulmonata). *Annals of the Natal Museum*, 38: 197–239.

HERRMANNSEN, A. N., 1846–1852, *Indicis generum malacozoorum primordia. Nomina subgenerum, generum ...* Fischer, Cassel.

Published in parts [Dates after A. N. HERRMANNSEN 1852: iv]:

	Pages	Date
Volume 1	i–xxvii, 1–104	1 September 1846
	105–232	1 December 1846
	233–360	1 March 1847
	361–488	18 April 1847
	489–616	25 May 1847
	617–637	17 July 1847
Volume 2	1–104	17 July 1847
	105–232	8 September 1847
	233–352	7 December 1847
	353–492	18 February 1848
	493–612	February 1849
	613–717	March 1849
Supplement	i–v, 1–140	December 1852

- HERSHLER, R. & J. R. HOLSINGER, 1990, Zoogeography of North American hydrobiid cavesnails. *Stygologia*, 5(1): 5–16.
- HERSHLER, R. & F. G. THOMPSON, 1992, A review of the aquatic gastropod subfamily Cochliopinae (Prosobranchia: Hydrobiidae). *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 5: 140 pp.
- HERTLING, H., 1932 [December], *Philinoglossa helgolandica* n.g., n.sp., ein neuer Opisthobranchier aus der Nordsee bei Helgoland. *Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen, Abteilung Helgoland*, new ser., 19(1), (2): 1–9.
- HESSE, P., 1882 [before August], Miscellen (Fortsetzung). *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 9: 29–37, pl. 2.
- HESSE, P., 1918 [19 February], Kritische Fragmente. *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 50(1): 34–40.
- HESSE, P., 1926a [after March], Die Nacktschnecken der palaearktischen Region. *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(1): 1–152, pls. 1–2.
- HESSE, P., 1926b, Beiträge zur genaueren Kenntnis des Subfamilie Helicellinae. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 58(3): 113–141.
- HEUDE, P. M., 1882–1890, *Mémoires concernant l'histoire naturelle de l'empire chinois par des pères de la Compagnie de Jésus*. Tome 1. *Notes sur les mollusques terrestres de la vallée du Fleuve Bleu*. Mission Catholique, Chang-Hai.
- Published in parts:

Cahier	Pages	Plates	Date
2	1–88	12–21	1882
3	89–132	22–32	1885
4	125 [sic]–188	33–43	1890

- HICKMAN, C. S., 1983 [3 October], Radular patterns, systematics, diversity and ecology of deep-sea limpets. *The Veliger*, 26(2): 73–92.
- HICKMAN, C. S., 2003, Functional morphology and mode of life of *Isanda coronata* (Gastropoda: Trochidae) in an Australian macrotidal sandflat. Pp. 69–88, in: F. E. WELLS, D. I. WALKER & D. S. JONES, eds., *The marine fauna and flora of Dampier, Western Australia*. Volume 1. Western Australia Museum, Perth.
- HICKMAN, C. S. & J. H. MCLEAN, 1990 [26 November], Systematic revision and suprageneric classification of trochacean gastropods. *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: vi + 169 pp.
- HIGO, S., P. CALLOMON & Y. GOTO, 1999, *Catalogue and bibliography of the marine shell-bearing Mollusca of Japan*. Elle Scientific Publications, Osaka. 749 pp.
- HIGO, S., P. CALLOMON & Y. GOTO, 2001, *Catalogue and bibliography of the marine shell-bearing Mollusca of Japan; Gastropoda. Bivalvia. Polyplacophora. Scaphopoda. Type figures*. Elle Scientific Publications, Osaka. 208 pp.
- HIGO, S. & Y. GOTO, 1993, *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*. Tenoji, Osaka. 693 + 13 + 148 pp.
- HINDS, R. B., 1843, Descriptions of new shells from the collection of Captain Sir Edward Belcher, R. N., C. B., (continued). *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 11: 255–257.
- HINDS, R. B., 1844–1845, *The zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Sulphur, under the command of Capt. Sir Edward Belcher during the years 1836–42*. Volume 2, *Mollusca*. Smith, Elder & Co., London. v + 72 pp., 21 pls.
- Published in parts [Dates after R. E. PETIT & M. G. HARASEWYCH, 1990, *The Nautilus*, Suppl. 1: 57]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
1	1–24	1–7	July 1844
2	25–48	8–14	October 1844
3	i–v, 49–72	15–21	January 1845

- HINOIDE, S. & T. HABE, 1978 [31 July], *Parastrophia japonica* n.sp. (Ctiloceraidae) from Japan. *Venus*, 37(2): 55–57.
- HIRASE, S. & I. TAKI, 1954, *An illustrated handbook of shells in natural colors from the Japanese islands and adjacent territory*. Maruzen, Tokyo. 124 pp., 134 pls.
- HODGKINSON, K. A., C. L. GARVIE & A. W. H. BE, 1992, Eocene euthecosomatous Pteropoda (Gastropoda) of the Gulf and eastern coasts of North America. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 103 (341): 1–62.
- HODGSON, A. N. & G. G. FOSTER, 1992, Structure of the sperm of some South African archaeogastropods (Mollusca) from the superfamilies Haliotoidea, Fissurelloidea, and Trochoidea. *Marine Biology*, 113(1): 89–97.

- HOERNES, R., 1884, *Elemente der Palaeontologie (Palaeozoologie)*. Von Veit & Co., Leipzig. xvi + 594 pp.
- HOFFMANN, H., 1922 [9 May], Zur Synonymie des Gattungsname "*Dactylopus*". *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 54(11–13): 303–304.
- HOFFMANN, H., 1924, Zur Anatomie und Systematik der Philomyciden. *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 60: 363–396.
- HOFFMANN, H., 1925 [25 February], Die Vaginuliden. Ein Beitrag zur Kenntniss ihrer Biologie, Anatomie, Systematik, geographischen Verbreitung und Phylogenie (Fauna & Anatomia ceylanica, III, Nr. 1). *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 61(1–2): 1–374, pls. 1–11.
- HOFFMANN, H., 1928, *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs. Band 3, Mollusca. Abteilung 2, Gastropoda. Buch 2, Pulmonata*. Lieferung 151. Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft, Leipzig. pp. 1221–1354.
- HOFFMANN, H., 1932–1939, *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs. Band 3, Mollusca. Abteilung 2, Gastropoda. Buch 3, Opisthobranchia, Teil 1*. Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft, Leipzig. xi + 1247 pp.
- Published in parts:

Lieferung	Pages	Date
1	1–152	1932
2	153–312	1933
3	313–488	1934
4	489–640	1935
5	641–864	1936
6	865–1104	1938
7	1105–1247	1939
title, i–xi		

- HOFFMANN, R., 1996, Anmerkungen zur aktuellen Systematik in der Klasse der Gastropoda. *Club Conchylia Informationen*, 28(3–4): 79–83.
- HORNÝ, R., 1955, Palaeozygopleuridae nov. fam. (Gastropoda) ze stredoceskeho devonu. *Sborník Ustředního Ústavu Geologického, Oddíl Paleontologický*, 21: 17–160, pls. 1–10.
- HORNÝ, R., 1961 [after 4 April], New genera of Bohemian Monoplacophora and patellid Gastropoda. *Vestník Ústředního Ústavu Geologického*, 36(4): 299–302, pls. 12.
- HORNÝ, R., 1962 [after 3 August], New genera of Bohemian lower Paleozoic Bellerophontina. *Vestník Ústředního Ústavu Geologického*, 37(6): 473–476.
- HORNÝ, R., 1963a [3 March], Lower Paleozoic Bellerophontina (Gastropoda) of Bohemia. *Sborník Geologických Ved, Paleontologie*, 2: 57–164, pls. 1–44.
- HORNÝ, R., 1963b [10 October], *Archaeopraga*, a new problematic genus of monoplacophoran molluscs from the Silurian of Bohemia. *Journal of Paleontology*, 37(5): 1071–1073, pl. 144.
- HORNÝ, R., 1964 [November], Nové rody gastropodů z českého staršího paleozoika (Mollusca). [New lower Paleozoic gastropod genera of Bohemia (Mollusca)]. *Casopis Národního Muzea, Oddíl Přírodovědný*, 133(4): 211–216, pls. 1–2. [in Czech and English]
- HORNÝ, R., 1965, O systematické příslušnosti měkkyše *Cyrtolites* Conrad, 1838 (Mollusca). *Casopis Národního Muzea, Oddíl Přírodovědný*, 134(1): 8–10.
- HORNÝ, R., 1992a, Muscle scars in *Sinuities* (Mollusca, Gastropoda) from the Lower Ordovician of Bohemia. *Casopis Národního Muzea v Praze, ser. Přírodovědná*, 158(1–4): 79–100.
- HORNÝ, R., 1992b [June], New Lower Devonian Gastropoda and Tergomya (Mollusca) of Bohemia. *Casopis Národního Muzea v Praze, ser. Přírodovědná*, 159(1–4) [for 1990]: 99–110, pls. 1–4.
- HORNÝ, R., 1996, *Grandostoma*: an additional bellerophontiform mollusc with circumbilical retractor muscle attachment areas (Gastropoda, Bellerophontoidea). *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 41(3–4): 223–231.
- HORNÝ, R., 1997, New, rare and better recognized Ordovician Tergomya and Gastropoda (Mollusca) of Bohemia. *Vestník Českého Geologického Ústavu*, 72(3): 223–237.
- HOUBRICK, R. S., 1980, Review of the deep-sea genus *Argyropeza* (Gastropoda: Prosobranchia: Cerithiidae). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 321: 1–30.
- HOUBRICK, R. S., 1988 [20 December], Cerithioidean phylogeny. *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 88–128.
- HOUBRICK, R. S., 1990a, Anatomy, reproductive biology and systematic position of *Fossarus ambiguus* (Linné) (Fossarinae: Planaxidae; Prosobranchia). *Acoreana*, supplement: 59–73.
- HOUBRICK, R. S., 1990b [31 December], Aspect of the anatomy of *Plesiotrochus* (Plesiotrochidae, fam. n.) and its systematic position in Cerithioidea (Prosobranchia Caenogastropoda). Pp. 237–249, in: F. E. WELLS, D. I. WALKER, H. KIRKMAN & R. LETHBRIDGE, eds., *The marine fauna and flora of Albany*. Volume 1. Western Australia Museum, Perth.

- HOUBRICK, R. S., 1991a, Anatomy and systematic placement of *Faunus* Montfort 1810 (Prosobranchia: Melanopsinae). *Malacological Review*, 24: 35–54.
- HOUBRICK, R. S., 1991b [6 September], Systematic review and functional morphology of the mangrove snails *Terebralia* and *Telescopium* (Potamididae; Prosobranchia). *Malacologia*, 33(1–2): 289–338.
- HOUBRICK, R. S., 1993 [2 December], Phylogenetic relationships and generic review of the Bittiinae (Prosobranchia: Cerithioidea). *Malacologia*, 35(2): 261–313.
- HU, C.-H. & H.-J. TAO, 1995, *Shells of Taiwan illustrated in color*. National Museum of Natural Science, Taichung, Taiwan. 484 pp., 113 pls. [in Chinese]
- HUBENDICK, B., 1952 [13 June], A new terrestrial prosobranch family (Tutuilanidae) from Samoa, with description of a new genus and a new species. *Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Occasional Papers*, 20(18): 301–305.
- HUBENDICK, B., 1978, Systematics and comparative morphology of the Basommatophora. Pp. 1–47, in: V. FRETTER & J. PEAKE, eds., *Pulmonates*, volume 2A, *Systematics, evolution and ecology*. Academic Press, London.
- HUDEC, V., 1965 [30 September], Neue Erkenntnisse über die Anatomie von *Argna bielzi* (Ross-mässler), und Bemerkungen zur systematischen Stellung der Gattung *Argna* Cossmann. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 94(3–4): 157–163.
- HUDEC, V., 1970, Poznámky k anatomii některých plzu z Madarska. [Bemerkungen zur Anatomie einiger Schneckenarten aus Ungarn]. *Casopis Narodního Muzea*, 137(3–4) [for 1968]: 33–43. [in Czech and German]
- HUGHES, R. N. & W. K. EMERSON, 1987 [1 April], Anatomical and taxonomic characteristics of *Harpa* and *Morum* (Neogastropoda: Harpidae). *The Veliger*, 29(4): 349–358.
- HUMFREY, M., 1975, *Sea shells of the West Indies*. Collins & Co., London. 351 pp., 32 pls.
- HUMPHREY, G., 1797 [1 May], *Museum Calonnianum: specification of the various articles which compose the magnificent museum of natural history collected by M. de Calonne in France*. Part 1 [only published]. London. viii + 84 pp.
- HUTTON, F. W., 1882 [May], Notes on some pulmonate Mollusca. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 14: 150–158, pls. 3–4.
- HUTTON, F. W., 1884 [May], Revision of the land Mollusca of New Zealand. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 16: 186–212.
- HYATT, A. & H. A. PILSBRY, 1910–1911, Achatinellidae (Amastrinae). *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, volume 21. Philadelphia. xxii + 387 pp., 56 pls.
Published in parts:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
81	1–64	1–9	30 July 1910
82	65–128	10–23	14 March 1911
83	129–240	24–36	23 August 1911
84	241–387	37–56	19 December 1911
title page, i–xxii			

- HYLLEBERG, J. & R. N. KILBURN, 2002, Annotated inventory of molluscs from the Gulf of Mannar and vicinity. *Phuket Marine Biological Center Special Publication*, 26: 19–79.
- HYLTON SCOTT, M. I., 1960, Nueva familia de pulmonado basomatofofo (Mollusca). *Neotropica*, 6(21): 65–69.
- IBANEZ, M., M. R. ALONSO, K. GROH & R. HUTTERER, 2003, The genus *Obelus* Hartmann, 1842 (Gastropoda, Pulmonata, Helicoidea) and its phylogenetic relationships. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 242: 157–167.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1876 [around May], Versuch eines natürlichen Systemes der Mollusken. *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 97–148.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1877, *Vergleichende Anatomie des Nervensystems und Phylogenie der Mollusken*. Engelmann, Leipzig. x + 290 pp.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1887, Gibt es Orthoneuren? *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 45(3): 499–531, pl. 24.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1891 [21 February], Sur les relations naturelles des Cochlides et des Ichnopodes. *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 23: 148–254, pls. 4–6.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1892a, Zur Kenntnis der Sacoglossen. *Nova Acta, Kaiserlich Leopoldinisch-Carolinische Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher* [= *Nova Acta Academiae Caesaricae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum*], 58(5): 361–435, pls. 13–14.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1892b, Morphologie und Systematik des Genitalapparates von *Helix*. *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 54(1–3): 385–520, pls. 18–19.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1909a, System und Verbreitung der Heliciden. *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 59: 420–455.

- IHERING, H. VON, 1909b [31 December], Les mélanidés américains. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 57(4): 289–316.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1912 [12 December], Analyse der Süd-Amerikanischen Heliceen. *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, ser. 2, 15: 475–500, pls. 41–42.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1929, Die Nephropneusten in systematischer und phylogenetischer Hinsicht. *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(2): 153–384, pls. 3–4.
- ILJINA, L. B., L. A. NEVESSKAYA & N. P. PARAMONOVA, 1976, *Zakonomernosti razvitiia molliuskov v opresnennykh basseinaх neogena Evrazii (pozdnii Miotsen - rannii Pliotsen)*. Nauka, Moskva. 288 pp.
- INABA, A., 1982, *Molluscan fauna of the Seto inland Sea, Japan* (A congratulatory publication of Prof. Akihiko Inaba's 60th birthday). Hiroshima Shell Club, Hiroshima. 181 pp., 4 pls.
- INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE, 1999, *International Code of Zoological Nomenclature*, ed. 4. The International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature, London. 306 pp.
- INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE; see also under DIRECTION and OPINION.
- IOGANZEN, B. G. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1982, O nakhodke v Sibiri presnovodnogo molliuska semeistva Triculidae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia). [A finding of a freshwater mollusc of the family Triculidae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) in Siberia]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(8): 1141–1147. [in Russian]
- IREDALE, T., 1913 [9 September], The generic name to be used for *Murex tritonis* Linné. *The Nautilus*, 27(5): 55–56.
- IREDALE, T., 1914 [24 June], The genus-name *Martensia* Semper. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 11(2): 120–122.
- IREDALE, T., 1915a [17 June], Some more misused molluscan generic names. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 11(5): 291–306.
- IREDALE, T., 1915b [1 July], The nomenclature of British marine Mollusca. *Journal of Conchology*, 14(11): 341–346.
- IREDALE, T., 1915c [12 July], A commentary on Suter's "Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca". *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 47: 417–497.
- IREDALE, T., 1916 [28 November], On two editions of Duméril's *Zoologie Analytique*. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(2–3): 79–84.
- IREDALE, T., 1917 [10 November], More molluscan name-changes, generic and specific. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(6): 322–330.
- IREDALE, T., 1924 [24 October], Results from Roy Bell's molluscan collections. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 49(3): 179–279, pls. 33–36.
- IREDALE, T., 1929a [23 or 24 March], Strange molluscs in Sydney Harbour. *The Australian Zoologist*, 5(4): 337–352, pls. 37–38.
- IREDALE, T., 1929b [29 June], Queensland molluscan notes, No. 1. *Memoirs of the Queensland Museum*, 9: 261–297, pls. 30–31.
- IREDALE, T., 1931 [29 June], Australian molluscan notes, No. 1. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 18(4): 201–235, pls. 22–25.
- IREDALE, T., 1935 [10 July], Australian cowries. *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(2): 96–135, pls. 8–9.
- IREDALE, T., 1936 [7 April], Australian molluscan notes, No. 2. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 19(5): 267–340, pls. 20–24.
- IREDALE, T., 1937a [12 March], A basic list of the land Mollusca of Australia. *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(4): 287–333.
- IREDALE, T., 1937b [30 September], An annotated check list of the land shells (including description of new genera and species) part III. *The South Australian Naturalist*, 18(2): 6–56, pls. 1–2.
- IREDALE, T., 1937c [12 November], A basic list of the land Mollusca of Australia, Part 2. *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 1–39, pls. 1–3.
- IREDALE, T., 1938 [30 November], A basic list of the land Mollusca of Australia. Part III. *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(2): 83–124, pls. 12–13.
- IREDALE, T., 1939a [1 August], A review of the land Mollusca of Western Australia. *Records of the Western Australian Museum*, 2(1): 1–88, pls. 1–5.
- IREDALE, T., 1939b [21 August], A review of the land Mollusca of western Australia. *Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia*, 25: 1–88, pls. 1–5.
- IREDALE, T., 1940a [30 May], Guide to the land shells of New South Wales. *The Australian Naturalist*, 10: 227–236.
- IREDALE, T., 1940b [9 December], Marine molluscs from Lord Howe Island, Norfolk Island, Australia and New Caledonia. *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(4): 429–443, pls. 32–34.
- IREDALE, T., 1941a [16 April], Guide to the land shells of New South Wales, part II. *The Australian Naturalist*, 10: 262–269.
- IREDALE, T., 1941b [19 December], A basic list of the land Mollusca of Papua. *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(1): 51–94, pls. 3–4.
- IREDALE, T., 1942 [June], Guide to the land shells of New South Wales, part IV. *The Australian Naturalist*, 11(2): 33–40.
- IREDALE, T., 1943 [30 April], A basic list of the fresh water Mollusca of Australia. *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(2): 188–230.

- IREDALE, T., 1944 [10 May], The land Mollusca of Lord Howe Island. *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(3): 299–334, pls. 17–20.
- IREDALE, T., 1945 [11 June], The land Mollusca of Norfolk Island. *The Australian Zoologist*, 11(1): 46–71, pls. 2–5.
- IREDALE, T. & C. F. LASERON, 1957 [8 May], The systematic status of *Ctiloceras* and some comparative genera. *Proceedings of the Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales*, 1955–56: 97–109, pls. 1–2.
- IREDALE, T. & D. F. MCMICHAEL, 1962 [30 May], A reference list of the marine Mollusca of New South Wales. *The Australian Museum, Sydney, Memoir* 11: 185 pp.
- IREDALE, T. & C. H. O'DONOGHUE, 1923 [March], List of British nudibranchiate Mollusca. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 195–233.
- IVANOV, A. V., 1933 [1 October], Ein neues endoparasitisches Mollusk - *Paedophoropus dicoelobius* n.gen. n.sp. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 104(5–6): 161–165.
- IZZATULLAEV, Z. I., T. YA. SITNIKOVA & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1985 [after 11 September], [Taxonomic position of the Middle Asian "pseudamnicolas"]. *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 90(5): 52–60. [in Russian]
- JANSEN, P., 2000, *Seashells of South-East Australia*. Capricornica Publications, Lindfield, NSW. 118 pp.
- JANSSEN, A. W., 1989a, Pteropoda (Gastropoda, Euthecosomata) from the Australian Cainozoic. *Scripta Geologica*, 91: 1–76.
- JANSSEN, A. W., 1989b, Some new pteropod species from the North Sea Basin Cainozoic (Mollusca: Gastropoda, Euthecosomata). *Mededelingen van de Werkgroep voor Tertiaire en Kwartaire Geologie*, 26(3): 91–133.
- JANSSEN, A. W., 1990, Pteropod species (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Euthecosomata) from the Late Oligocene of Mogenstrup, Jylland, Denmark. *Contributions to Tertiary and Quaternary Geology*, 27(2–3): 83–91.
- JANSSEN, A. W., 1995a [after 30 October], Systematic revision of holoplanktonic Mollusca in the collections of the "Dipartimento di Scienze della Terra" at Torino, Italy. *Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Torino, Monografie*, 17: 233 pp., 14 pls.
- JANSSEN, A. W., 1995b, On the identity of *Clio riccioli* (Calandrelli, 1844) (Gastropoda: Euthecosomata) from the Pliocene of Rome, Italy. *Contributions to Tertiary and Quaternary Geology*, 32(4): 89–95.
- JANSSEN, A. W., 1998, Holoplanktonic Mollusca (Gastropoda: Heteropoda and Thecosomata) from the Pliocene Bowden Beds, Jamaica. *Contributions to Tertiary and Quaternary Geology*, 35(1–4): 95–111.
- JANSSEN, A. W., 1999a, Notes on the systematics, morphology and biostratigraphy of fossil holoplanktonic Mollusca, 6. Biostratigraphical interpretation of an assemblage from Poggio Musenna (Sicily, Italy) in comparison to northern Italian and Maltese localities. *Basteria*, 63(4–6): 111–120.
- JANSSEN, A. W., 1999b, Neogene paleontology in the northern Dominican Republic, 20. Holoplanktonic mollusks (Gastropoda: Heteropoda and Thecosomata). *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 358: 5–40.
- JANSSEN, A. W. & J. ZORN, 1993, Revision of Middle Miocene holoplanktonic gastropods from Poland, published by the late Wilhelm Krack. *Scripta Geologica, Special Issue* 2: 155–236.
- JARRET, A. G., 2000, *Marine shells of the Seychelles*. Carole Green Publishing, Cambridge. 147 pp.
- JAUME, M. L. & A. DE LA TORRE, 1972a, Catalogo de la fauna cubana 29. Los Urocoptidae de Cuba. Mollusca, Pulmonata (No. 1). *Circulares del Museo y Biblioteca de Zoología de La Habana*: 1526–1555. [Reprinted: JAUME & DE LA TORRE, 1976].
- JAUME, M. L. & A. DE LA TORRE, 1972b, Catalogo de la fauna cubana 30. Los Urocoptidae de Cuba. Mollusca, Pulmonata (No. 2). *Circulares del Museo y Biblioteca de Zoología de La Habana*: 1556–1561. [Reprinted: JAUME & DE LA TORRE, 1976].
- JAUME, M. L. & A. DE LA TORRE, 1972c [after 9 October], Catalogo de la fauna cubana 36. Los Urocoptidae de Cuba. Mollusca, Pulmonata (No. 8). *Circulares del Museo y Biblioteca de Zoología de La Habana*: 1647–1649. [Reprinted: JAUME & DE LA TORRE, 1976].
- JAUME, M. L. & A. DE LA TORRE, 1976, Los Urocoptidae de Cuba (Mollusca-Pulmonata). *Ciencias Biológicas*, ser. 4, 53: 122 pp. [Reprint of JAUME & DE LA TORRE, 1972a, b, c].
- JAUME, M. L. & L. SANCHEZ DE FUENTES, 1943, Revision de los moluscos cubanos del genero *Cryptelasmus*. *Revista de la Sociedad Malacologica Carlos de la Torre*, 1(2): 42–49, pl. 7.
- JEFFREYS, J. G., 1830, A synopsis of the testaceous pneumonobranchous Mollusca of Great Britain. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 16(2): 323–392.
- JEFFREYS, J. G., 1869 [after May], *British conchology*, volume 5. Van Voorst, London. 258 pp., 102 pls.
- JENSEN, K. R., 1985, Annotated checklist of Hong Kong Ascoglossa (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia) with description of four new species. Pp. 77–107, in: B. MORTON & D. DUDGEON, eds., *Proceedings of the 2nd International Workshop on the Malacofauna of Hong Kong and Southern China*, volume 2(1).
- JENSEN, K. R., 1992, Review of the usage of the synonyms Sacoglossa Ihering, 1876 and Ascoglossa Bergh, 1876. Pp. 541–544, in: C. MEIER-BROOK, ed., *Proceedings of the 10th International Malacological Congress* [Tübingen, 1989], Part 2.
- JENSEN, K. R., 1996, Phylogenetic systematics and classification of the Sacoglossa (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia). *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, London*, ser. B, 351: 91–122.

- JENSEN, K. R., 1997, Sacoglossa (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia) from the Darwin Harbour area, Northern Territory, Australia. Pp. 163–186, in: J. R. HANLEY, G. M. CASWELL, D. G. MEGERIANG & H. K. LARSON, eds., *Proceedings of the Sixth International Marine Biology Workshop: The Marine Flora and Fauna of Darwin Harbour, Northern Territory, Australia*. Museums and Art Galleries of the Northern Territory and The Australian Marine Sciences Association, Darwin.
- JENSEN, K. R., 2000, An outline of the systematics and classification of Nudibranchia (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia). *Phuket Marine Biological Center Special Publication*, 21(2): 431–446.
- JENSEN, R. H. & K. CLARK, 1985, Class Gastropoda (snails, limpets and slugs). Pp. 397–458, in: W. STERRER, ed., *Marine fauna and flora of Bermuda*. John Wiley & Sons, New York. xxx + 742 pp., 16 pls.
- JOHNSTON, G., 1836, Illustrations in British zoology. *The Magazine of Natural History and Journal of Zoology, Botany, Geology and Meteorology* [= *Loudon's Magazine of Natural History* of some bibliographies], 9: 79–83.
- JOOS, C. H., 1911, Die Molluskenfauna der Hydrobienschichten des Hessler bei Mosbach-Biebrich. *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde*, 64(2), *Abhandlungen*: 30–74.
- JOUSSEAUME, F., 1877, [no title]. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 2: 308–312.
- JOUSSEAUME, F., 1883 [after 1 April], Description d'espèces et genres nouveaux de mollusques. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 8: 186–204.
- JOUSSEAUME, F., 1884a, Monographie des Triforidae. *Bulletin de la Société Malacologique de France*, 1: 217–270.
- JOUSSEAUME, F., 1884b, Etude sur la famille des Cypræidae. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 9: 81–100.
- JOUSSEAUME, F., 1888, Description des mollusques recueillis par M. le Dr. Faurot dans la Mer Rouge et le Golfe d'Aden. *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 1: 165–223.
- JOUSSEAUME, F., 1894, Mollusques recueillis à Ceylan par M. E. Simon, et révision générale des espèces terrestres et fluvio-lacustres de cette île. *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 264–330, pl. 4.
- JOUSSEAUME, F., 1912 [14 August] ["1911"], Faune malacologique de la Mer Rouge. *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 180–246, pls. 5–7.
- JUNG, P., 1974, A revision of the family Seraphsidae (Gastropoda: Strombacea). *Paleontographica Americana*, 8(47): 72 pp., 16 pls.
- JUNGBLUTH, J. H., 1975, Die Molluskenfauna des Vogelsberges unter besonderer Berücksichtigung biogeographischer Aspekte. *Biogeographica*, 5: 1–138.
- KABAT, A. R., 1989 [29 September], Case 2652 - Choristidae Verill, 1882 (Mollusca, Gastropoda) and Choristidae Esben-Petersen, 1915 (Insecta, Mecoptera): a proposal to remove the homonymy. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 46(3): 156–160.
- KABAT, A. R. & R. HERSHLER, 1993 [19 October], The prosobranch snail family Hydrobiidae (Gastropoda: Rissooidea): review of classification and supraspecific taxa. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 547: 94 pp.
- KADOLSKY, D., 1993, Der Gattung *Nystia* zugeordnete Arten im Tertiär des mittleren und westlichen Europas (Gastropoda: Rissooidea). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 122: 335–402.
- KAISER, K. L. & C. W. BRYCE, 2001, The Recent molluscan marine fauna of Isla de Malpelo, Colombia. *The Festivus*, 33(Occasional Paper 1): 149 pp.
- KANG, T.-P., T.-K. WANG & S.-L. CHOU, 1958, [Studies on the geographical distribution and morphology of the oncomelaniid snails, an intermediate host of *Schistosoma japonicum* in Hupeh Province, China]. *Acta Zoologica Sinica*, 10(3): 225–240. [in Chinese]
- KANIE, Y., 1975, Some Cretaceous patelliform gastropods from the Northern Pacific regions. *Science Report of the Yokosuka City Museum*, 21: 44 pp., 20 pls.
- KANO, Y., S. CHIBA & T. KASE, 2002 [30 October], Major adaptive radiation in neritopsine gastropods estimated from 28S rRNA sequences and fossil records. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London*, B, 269: 2457–2465.
- KANO, Y. & T. KASE, 2002, Anatomy and systematics of the submarine-cave gastropod *Pisulina* (Neritopsina: Neritiliidae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 68: 365–384.
- KANTOR, Y. I., 1991 [November], On the morphology and relationships of some oliviform gastropods. *Ruthenica*, 1(1–2): 17–52.
- KANTOR, Y. I., 1995 [10 December] ["1996"], Phylogeny and relationships of Neogastropoda. Pp. 221–230, in: J. D. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- KANTOR, Y. I. & J. D. TAYLOR, 2000, Formation of marginal radular teeth in Conoidea (Neogastropoda) and the evolution of the hypodermic envenomation mechanism. *Journal of Zoology, London*, 252: 251–262.
- KASE, T., 1984 [30 March], *Early Cretaceous marine and brackish water Gastropoda from Japan*. National Science Museum, Tokyo. 262 pp., 31 pls.
- KASE, T., 1990, Late Cretaceous gastropods from the Izumi Group of Southwest Japan. *Journal of Paleontology*, 64 (4): 563–578.
- KASE, T. & M. ISHIKAWA, 2003, Mystery of naticid predation history solved: Evidence from a "living fossil" species. *Geology*, 31(5): 403–406.

- KASE, T. & A. VALDES, 1997, The enigma of *Bertinia bertinia* Joussaume, 1883 solved. *Venus*, 56(3): 233–240.
- KAWAGUTI, S. & K. BABA, 1959 [30 September], A preliminary note on a two-valved sacoglossan gastropod, *Tamanovalva limax*, n.gen., n.sp. from Tamano, Japan. *Biological Journal of Okayama University*, 5(3–4): 177–184.
- KAY, E. A., 1979, *Hawaiian marine shells. [Reef and shore fauna of Hawaii, Section 4: Mollusca]*. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Special Publication 64(4). Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu. xvii + 653 pp.
- KAY, E. A. & D. K. YOUNG, 1969 [April], The Doridacea (Opisthobranchia; Mollusca) of the Hawaiian Islands. *Pacific Science*, 23(2): 172–231.
- KEEN, A. M., 1958 [5 December], *Sea shells of tropical West America*, ed. 1. Stanford University Press, Stanford. xi + 624 pp.
- KEEN, A. M., 1971a [1 January], Two new supraspecific taxa in the Gastropoda. *The Veliger*, 13(3): 296.
- KEEN, A. M., 1971b [1 September], *Sea shells of tropical West America. Marine mollusks from Baja California to Peru*. Ed. 2. Stanford University Press, Stanford. xiv + 1064 pp., 22 pls.
- KEEN, A. M. & E. COAN, 1974, *Marine molluscan genera of western North America. An illustrated key*, ed. 2. Stanford University Press, Stanford. 208 pp.
- KEEN, A. M. & A. G. SMITH, 1961 [20 March], West American species of the bivalved gastropod genus *Berthelinia*. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, ser. 4, 30(2): 47–66, pl. 5.
- KEFERSTEIN, W. M., 1862–1866, *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere (Malacozoa), wissenschaftlich dargestellt in Wort & Bild*. Bd. 3(2), *Malacozoa Cephalophora*. Winter, Leipzig & Heidelberg.
- Published in parts [After E. V. COAN, 1965, *The Veliger*, 8(1): 39]:

Pages	Plates	Date
523–650	45–49	1862
651–808	50–67	1863
809–852	68–70	1863
853–1159	71–94	1864
1160–1484	95–136	1865
1485–1500		1866

- KENNARD, A. S., 1942 [20 December], The Histoire and Prodrome of Férussac. Part III. The divisional names. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 25(3): 111–118.
- KENNARD, A. S. & B. B. WOODWARD, 1914 [27 March], *Notes on the changes necessary in the "List of British non-marine Mollusca"*. Taylor & Francis, London. 12 pp.
- KENNARD, A. S. & B. B. WOODWARD, 1923 [October], Note on the nomenclature and systematic arrangement of the Clausiliidae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(6): 298–308.
- KENNARD, A. S. & B. B. WOODWARD, 1926, *Synonymy of the British non-marine Mollusca*. London. xxiv + 447 pp.
- KERNEY, M., 1999, *Atlas of the land- and freshwater molluscs of Britain and Ireland*. Colchester, Conchological Society of Great Britain and Ireland and Harley Books. 264 pp.
- KERNEY, M. P., R. A. D. CAMERON & J. H. JUNGBLUTH, 1983, *Die Landschnecken Nord- und Mitteleuropas*. Paul Parey, Hamburg. 384 pp., 24 pls.
- KESTIVEN, H. L., 1903 [9 April], Notes on Prosobranchiata, No. ii, Littorinacea. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 27(4) [for 1902]: 620–636, pl. 30.
- KIEL, S. & K. BANDEL, 1999 [May], The Pugnelliidae, a new stromboidean family (Gastropoda) from the Upper Cretaceous. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 73(1–2): 47–58.
- KIEL, S., K. BANDEL, N. BANJAC & M. DEL C. PERRILLIAT, 2000, On Cretaceous Campanilidae (Caenogastropoda, Mollusca). *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 15–26.
- KIEL, S. & K. BANDEL, 2001, Trochidae (Archaeogastropoda) from the Campanian of Torallola in northern Spain. *Acta Geologica Polonica*, 51(2): 137–154.
- KIEL, S. & M. DEL C. PERRILLIAT, 2001, New gastropods from the Maastrichtian of the Mexcala Formation in Guerrero, southern Mexico, part I: Stromboidea. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 222(3): 407–426.
- KIKUCHI, N., K. OHARA, Y. OTANI & H. KATORI, eds., 1996, *Catalogue of the shellfish type specimens described by the late Dr Tokubei Kuroda in the possession of Nishinomiya City*. 152 + 2 pp., 44 pls.
- KIKUCHI, N., K. OHARA, Y. OTANI & H. KATORI, eds., 1997, *Catalogue of the shellfish type specimens described by the late Dr Tokubei Kuroda, except the possession of Nishinomiya City*. 62 pp.
- KILBURN, R. N., 1989 [November], Notes on *Ptychobela* and *Brachytoma*, with the description of a new species from Mozambique (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Turridae). *Annals of the Natal Museum*, 30: 185–196.
- KILBURN, R. N., 2000, Shallow-water "archaeogastropods" of South-East Asia: an introduction. *Phuket Marine Biological Center Special Publication*, 21(3): 595–601.

KILBURN, R. N. & E. RIPPEY, 1982, *Sea shells of southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg. 249 pp., 46 pls.

KILIAS, R., 1973 [August], Prosobranchia, Cymatiidae. *Das Tierreich*, 92: viii + 235 pp.

KILIAS, R., ed., 1997, *Lexikon marine Muscheln und Schnecken*. Ulmer, Stuttgart. 340 pp.

KIRA, T., 1962 [September], *Shells of the western Pacific in color*. Hoikusha, Osaka. 224 + 7 pp., 72 + 2 pls.

KITTL, E., 1899, Die Gastropoden der Esinokalke, nebst einer Revision der Gastropoden der Mar-molatakalke. *Annalen des Kaiserlich-Königlichen Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums in Wien*, 14(1): 237 pp., 18 pls.

KLEMM, W., 1973, Die Verbreitung der rezenten Land-Gehäuse-Schnecken in Österreich. *Denkschriften der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 117: 1–503.

KNIGHT, J. B., 1930 [December], The gastropods of the Saint Louis, Missouri, Pennsylvanian outlier: the Pseudozygopleurinae. *Journal of Paleontology*, 4 (Suppl. 1): 78 pp., 5 pls.

KNIGHT, J. B., 1931a [March], The gastropods of the Saint Louis, Missouri, Pennsylvanian outlier: *Acisina* and *Streptacis*. *Journal of Paleontology*, 5(1): 1–15, 2 pls.

KNIGHT, J. B., 1931b [September], The gastropods of the Saint Louis, Missouri, Pennsylvanian outlier: the Subulitidae. *Journal of Paleontology*, 5(3): 177–229, pls. 21–27.

KNIGHT, J. B., 1933 [December], The gastropods of the Saint Louis, Missouri, Pennsylvanian outlier. VI. The Neritidae. *Journal of Paleontology*, 7(4): 359–392, pls. 40–46.

KNIGHT, J. B., 1934 [June], The gastropods of the Saint Louis, Missouri, Pennsylvanian outlier. VII. the Euomphalidae and Platyceratidae. *Journal of Paleontology*, 8(2): 139–166, pls. 20–26.

KNIGHT, J. B., 1941 [25 August], Paleozoic gastropod genotypes. *Geological Society of America, Special Papers*, 32: vi + 510 pp.

KNIGHT, J. B., 1945 [November], Some new genera of Paleozoic Gastropoda. *Journal of Paleontology*, 19(6): 573–587, pls. 79–80.

KNIGHT, J. B., 1947 [3 January], Some new Cambrian bellerophont gastropods. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 106(17): 1–11, pls. 1–2.

KNIGHT, J. B., 1952 [29 October], Primitive fossil gastropods and their bearing on gastropod classification. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 117(13): 1–56, pls. 1–2.

KNIGHT, J. B., 1956 [8 March], New families of Gastropoda. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 41–42.

KNIGHT, J. B., R. L. BATTEN & E. L. YOCHELSON, 1960; see under MOORE, R. C., ed.

KNIGHT, J. B. & E. L. YOCHELSON, 1958 [March], A reconsideration of the relationships of the Monoplacophora and the primitive Gastropoda. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(1): 37–48.

KOBAYASHI, T., 1958, On some Cambrian gastropods from Korea. *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography, Transactions*, 29(1–3): 111–118, pl. 8.

KOBAYASHI, T., 1962 [20 March], The Cambro-Ordovician formations and faunas of South Korea. Part IX, Palaeontology. VIII. The Machari fauna. *Journal of the Faculty of Science, University of Tokyo, section 2 (Geology, Mineralogy, Geography, Geophysics)*, 14(1): 1–152, pls. 1–8.

KOBELT, W., 1876–1881, *Illustriertes Conchylienbuch*, 2 vol. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. 392 pp., 112 pls. Published in parts [After A. REHDER, 1952, *The Nautilus*, 66(2): 59–60]:

Band	Lieferung	Pages	Plates	Date
1	1	1–40	1–10	November 1876
	2	41–64	11–20	Nov.–Dec. 1877
	3	65–88	21–30	Feb.–March 1878
	4	89–104	31–40	May 1878
	5	i–xvi, 105–144	41–50	May 1878
2	6	145–176	51–60	June–July 1879
	7–8	177–264	61–80	1879
	9	265–312	81–90	Sept.–Oct. 1880
	10	313–344	91–100	April 1881
	11	345–392	101–112	October 1881

KOBELT, W., 1881–1883, Die Gattung *Buccinum* L. *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet von Martini & Chemnitz*, ed. 2. Bd. 3, Abt. 1C: 1–40, pls. 71–82 [1881]; 41–72, pls. 83–88 [1882]; 73–112, pls. 89–93 [1883]. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg.

KOBELT, W., 1888 [after June], *Iconographie der schalentragenden europäischen Meersconchylien*, Heft 8 [= Bd. 2, Lief. 1]. Fischer, Cassel. 16 pp., pls. 24–32.

KOBELT, W., 1895, Bericht über die geographische Verbreitung, die Systematik und die Biologie etc. der Mollusken im Jahre 1894. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 57(2): 309–354.

KOBELT, W., 1899–1902, Die Familie Buliminidae. *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet von Martini & Chemnitz*, ed. 2. Bd. 1, Abt. 13, Theil 2. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. pp. 397–1051, pls. 71–133. Published in parts [After F. W. WELTER-SCHULTES, 1999, *Archives of Natural History*, 26(2): 157–203]:

Lieferung	Pages	Plates	Date
441	397–452	71–76	1899
443	453–508	77–82	1899
444	509–556	83–88	1899
447	557–620	89–94	1899
451	621–652	95–100	1900
458	653–684	101–103	1900
460	685–724	104–107	1901
463	725–772	108–112	1901
467	773–812	113–117	1901
468	813–836	118–123	1901
470	837–884	124–128	1902
472	885–900		1902
473	901–956	129–133	1902
475	957–1051		1902

KOBELT, W., 1902 [July], Cyclophoridae. *Das Tierreich*, 16: xxxix + 662 pp.

KOBELT, W., 1904 [October], *Iconographie der Land- & Süsswasser-Mollusken mit vorzüglicher Berücksichtigung der europäischen noch nicht abgebildeten Arten* [von E. A. Rossmässler, fortgesetzt von Dr. W. Kobelt], new ser., 11. Kreidel, Wiesbaden. xii + 342 pp.

KOBELT, W., 1905–1906, Die Raublungenschnecken (Agnatha). Abtheilung 2, Streptaxidae und Daudebardiidae. *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet von Martini & Chemnitz*, ed. 2, Bd. 1, Abt. 12B, Theil 2. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg, 211 pp.

Published in parts [After F. W. WELTER-SCHULTES, 1999, *Archives of Natural History*, 26(2): 157–203]:

Lieferung	Pages	Plates	Date
499	1–32	42–47	1905
501	33–64	48–53	1905
503	65–96	54–59	1905
506	97–144	60–64	1906
512	145–211	65–71	1906

KOBELT, W., 1906 [after September], Synopsis der Pneumonopomen-Familie Realidae. *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 59: 49–144.

KOBELT, W., 1908, Synopsis der Mollusca Pneumonopoma Opisthoptalmia (Acrididae, Geomelaniidae, Truncatellidae). *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 61: 156–220.

KOBELT, W. & O. VON MÖLLENDORFF, 1897–1899, Catalog der gegenwärtig lebend bekannten Pneumonopomen. *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(5–6): 73–88 [15 June 1897]; 29(7–8): 105–120 [23 July 1897]; 29(9–10): 137–152 [17 October 1897]; 30(9–10): 129–160 [20 September 1898]; 30(11–12): 177–192 [15 December 1898]; 31(9–10): 129–151 [20 July 1899]; 31(11–12): 171–192 [6 October 1899].

KOCHANSKY-DEVIDÉ, V. & T. SLISKOVIC, 1972, Revizija roda *Clivunella* Katzer, 1918 i *Delminiella* n. gen. (Gastropoda). *Geoloski Glasnik, Sarajevo* [*Bulletin Géologique*], 16: 47–70, pls. 1–4.

KOHN, A. J., 1992, *A chronological taxonomy of Conus, 1758–1840*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington DC. x + 315 pp., 26 pls.

KOKEN, E., 1889, Ueber die Entwicklung der Gastropoden vom Cambrium bis zur Trias. *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie*, Beilage Band, 6: 305–484, pls. 10–14.

KOKEN, E., 1896a, Die Gastropoden der Trias um Hallstadt. *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 37–126.

KOKEN, E., 1896b [after September], *Die Leitfossilien. Ein Handbuch für den Unterricht und für das Bestimmen von Versteinerungen*. Tauchnitz, Leipzig. 848 pp.

KOKEN, E., 1925, Die Gastropoden des baltischen Untersilurs. *Zapiskii Rossiiskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 8, *Otdel Fiziko-Matematicheskikh Nauk* [= *Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences de Russie*, ser. 8, *Classe Physico-mathématique*], 37(1): 326 pp., 41 pls.

- KÖLLIKER, A., 1847, *Rhodope*, nuovo genere di gasteropodi. *Giornale dell'Imperiale Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 239–249, 1 pl.
- KOLLMANN, H. A., 1979, Gastropoden aus den Losensteiner Schichten der Umgebung von Losenstein (Oberösterreich), 3. Theil: Cerithiacea (Mesogastropoda). *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*, 82: 11–51, pls. 1–6.
- KOLLMANN, H. A., 2002, Gastropods from the Lower Cretaceous of Vorarlberg, Austria. A systematic review. *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museum in Wien*, ser. A, 103: 23–73.
- KOLLMANN, H. A., K. DECKER & D. LEMONE, 2003, Facies control of Lower Cretaceous gastropod assemblages, southwestern United States. In: R. W. SCOTT, ed., Gulf Coast Section, Society of Economic Palaeontologists and Mineralogists Foundation, Special Publication in Geology, 1 (Perkins Memorial Volume): 101–146.
- KONINCK, L.-G. DE, 1881, Faune du calcaire carbonifère de la Belgique. Troisième partie. Gastéropodes. *Annales du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique, série Paléontologique*, 6: 170 pp., 21 pls.
- KOOL, S. P., 1989 [August], Phylogenetic analysis of the subfamily Thaidinae (Neogastropoda, Muricidae). *10th International Malacological Congress* [Tübingen 1989], *Abstracts*: 136.
- KOOL, S. P., 1993, Phylogenetic analysis of the Rapaninae (Neogastropoda: Muricidae). *Malacologia*, 35(2): 155–259.
- KOROBKOV, I. A., 1955, *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Briukhonogie*. Gostoptekhizdat, Leningrad. 795 pp., 117 pls. [in Russian]
- KOROTKOV, V. A., 1992 [after 10 August], Novye semeistva otriada Strombiformes (Gastropody). [New families of the order Strombiformes (Gastropoda)]. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(3): 96–98. [in Russian]
- KOSUGE, S., 1964 [28 March], Anatomical study of *Diala goniochila* (A. Adams) (Gastropoda). *Bulletin of the National Science Museum*, 7(1): 33–36.
- KOSUGE, S., 1966 [31 August], The family Triphoridae and its systematic position. *Malacologia*, 4(2): 292–324, pl. 1.
- KOSYAN, A. R. & Y. I. KANTOR, in press, Morphology, taxonomic status and relationships of Meloncenidae (Gastropoda: Neogastropoda). *Ruthenica*.
- KÖWALKE, T., 1998, Bewertung protoconchmorphologischer Daten basaler Caenogastropoda (Cerithiimorpha und Littorinimorpha) hinsichtlich ihrer Systematik und Evolution von der Kreide bis rezent. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen, ser. E (Palaeobiologie)*, 27: 1–121.
- KÖWALKE, T. & K. BANDEL, 1996 [15 December], Systematik und Paläoökologie der Kustenschnecken der nordalpinen Brandenburg-Gosau (Oberconiac/Untersanton) mit einem Vergleich zur Gastropodenfauna des Maastrichts des Treppebeckens (Südpyräen, Spanien). *Mitteilungen der Bayerischen Staatsammlung für Paläontologie und Historische Geologie*, 36: 15–71, pls. 1–10.
- KOZLOFF, E. N., 1987, *Marine invertebrates of the Pacific Northwest*. University of Washington Press, Seattle & London. vi + 511 pp.
- KRAMBERGER-GORJANOVIC, K., 1923, Die Valenciennesiiden und einige anderen Limnaeiden der pontischen Stufe des Unteren Pliozäns in ihrer stratigraphischen und genetischen Bedeutung. *Glasnik Hrvatskoga Prirodoslovnoga Društva*, 35(1–2): 87–114.
- KRELINGER, C., 1870, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der in Deutschland lebenden Binnen-Mollusken*. Wiesbaden. viii + 402 pp.
- KUBO, H. & T. KUROSUMI, 1995 [10 August], *Molluscs of Okinawa*. Okinawa Shuppan Co., Okinawa. 263 pp.
- KURODA, T., 1933a [18 June], A list of the genera of Japanese Mollusca (2). *The Venus*, 4(1): 44–54.
- KURODA, T., 1933b [30 December], A list of genera of Japanese Mollusca (3). *The Venus*, 4(3): 184–191.
- KURODA, T., 1934a [20 March], A list of the genera of Japanese Mollusca (4). *The Venus*, 4(4): 258–265.
- KURODA, T., 1934b [7 July], A list of the genera of Japanese Mollusca (5). *The Venus*, 4(5): 319–330.
- KURODA, T., 1941 [February], A catalogue of molluscan shells from Taiwan (Formosa) with descriptions of new species. *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture, Taihoku Imperial University*, 22(4), *Geology*, 17: 65–216, pls. 8–14.
- KURODA, T. & T. HABE, 1949 [1 September], *Helicacea*. Tokyo. 6 + 129 pp., 1 pl. [in Japanese]
- KURODA, T., T. HABE & K. OYAMA, 1971 [27 September], *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*. Maruzen, Tokyo. xix + 741 pp. [Japanese text], 489 pp. [English text], 51 pp., 121 pls.
- KÜTHE, P., 1935 [7 June], Organisation und systematische Stellung der *Acochlidium paradoxum* Strubell. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Thiere*, 66(6): 514–540, pl. 8.
- KWIETNIEWSKI, C., 1902 [December], Alcune osservazioni intorno agli Pteropodi gimnosomi del mare Mediterraneo. *Atti della Società Veneto-Trentina di Scienze Naturali residente in Padova*, ser. 2, 4(2): 39–58.
- KWON, O. K., D. K. MIN, J. R. LEE, J. S. LEE, J. G. JE & B. L. CHOE, 2001, *Korean mollusks with color illustrations*. Shell House, Pusan. 332 pp. [in Korean]
- LABBÉ, A., 1933 [after 28 November], Les Silicodermés: ordre nouveau de Gastéropodes. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 58: 357–366.
- LABBÉ, A., 1934, Essai d'une classification des Silicodermés Labbé. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 59: 212–218.

- LACAZE-DUTHIERS, H. DE, 1888, La classification des Gastéropodes, basée sur les dispositions du système nerveux. *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* [Paris], 106: 716–724.
- LALLI, C. M. & R. W. GILMER, 1989, *Pelagic snails. The biology of holoplanctonic gastropod mollusks*. Stanford University Press, Stanford. 259 pp.
- LAMARCK, J. B., 1801, *Système des animaux sans vertèbres*. Deterville, Paris. 432 pp.
- LAMARCK, J. B., 1809, *Philosophie zoologique*. Volume 1. Dentu, Paris. xxv + 428 pp.
- LAMARCK, J. B., 1812 [October], *Extrait du cours de zoologie du Muséum d'histoire naturelle sur les animaux sans vertèbres*. D'Hautel, Paris. 127 pp.
- LAMARCK, J. B. DE, 1818 [July], *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, vol. 5. Deterville, Paris. 612 pp.
- LAMARCK, J. B., 1819, *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(1). Verdière, Paris. 343 pp.
- LAMARCK, J. B., 1822, *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(2). Verdière, Paris. 232 pp.
- LANKESTER, E. RAY, 1883, Mollusca. *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 632–695. London.
- LATREILLE, P. A., 1824 [November], Esquisse d'une distribution générale des mollusques, d'après un ouvrage inédit, intitulé: Familles naturelles du règne animal, exposées succinctement et dans un ordre analytique, avec l'indication de leurs genres. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 317–335, and table between pages 334–335.
- LATREILLE, P. A., 1825, *Familles naturelles du règne animal exposées succinctement et dans un ordre analytique, avec indication de leurs genres*. Baillière, Paris. 570 pp.
- LEA, H. C., 1843, Description of some new fossil shells from the Tertiary of Petersburg, Virginia. *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, ser. 2, 9: 229–274, pls. 34–37.
- LEME, J. L. M., 1973, Anatomy and systematics of the neotropical Strophocheiloidea (Gastropoda, Pulmonata) with the description of a new family. *Arquivos de Zoologia*, 23(5): 295–337.
- LE RENARD, J., 1980 [17 July], Nouvelles espèces de Gastéropodes de l'Auvergnien "à faciès charrié" de Baron (Oise). *Bulletin d'Information des Géologues du Bassin de Paris*, 17(2): 17–25.
- LE RENARD, J., 1995 [May], Sur la position systématique des Gastropoda éocènes du bassin de Paris classés *Parvisipho* et *Siphonalia*. *Cossmanniana*, 3(3): 57–64.
- LE RENARD, J., B. SABELLI & M. TAVIANI, 1996 [26 March], On *Candinia* (Sacoglossa: Juliidae), a new fossil genus of bivalved gastropods. *Journal of Paleontology*, 70(2): 230–235.
- LESUEUR, C. A., 1817 [July?], Mémoire sur deux nouveaux genres de mollusques, Atlante et Atlas. *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts*, 85: 390–393, pl. 2.
- LIKHAREV, B. K., 1970 [after 5 June], K sistematike pozdnepalaeozoiskikh Loxonematacea (Gastropoda). [On the systematics of the late Paleozoic Loxonematacea]. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1970(3): 48–55. [in Russian]
- LIKHAREV, I. M., 1962 [after 20 June], Klausiliidy (Clausiliidae). *Fauna SSSR, Molluski*, 3(4) [= new ser., 83]: 317 pp. [in Russian]
- LIKHAREV, I. M. & A. WIKTOR, 1980 [after 10 November], Slizni fauny SSSR i sopredelnykh stran (Gastropoda terrestria nuda). [The fauna of slugs of the USSR and adjacent countries]. *Fauna SSSR, Molluski*, 3(5): 437 pp. [in Russian]
- LINDBERG, D. R., 1981 [17 June], Rhodopetalinae, a new subfamily of Acmaeidae from the boreal Pacific: anatomy and systematics. *Malacologia*, 20(2): 291–305.
- LINDBERG, D. R., 1986, Radular evolution in the Patellogastropoda. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 4(1): 115.
- LINDBERG, D. R., 1988a, The Patellogastropoda. *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 35–63.
- LINDBERG, D. R., 1988b [1 April], Systematics of the Scurriini (new tribe) of the northeastern Pacific Ocean (Patellogastropoda: Lottiidae). *The Veliger*, 30(4): 387–394.
- LINDHOLM, W. A., 1909, Die Mollusken des Baikal-Sees (Gastropoda und Pelecypoda). Pp. 1–104, pl. 1–2, in: *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse einer Zoologischen Expedition nach dem Baikal-See, unter der Leitung des Professors Alexis Korotneff in den Jahren 1900–1902*. Friedländer & Sohn, Kiev & Berlin.
- LINDHOLM, W. A., 1924 [19 April], A revised systematic list of the genera of the Clausiliidae, Recent and fossil, with their subdivision, synonymy and types. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 16(1): 53–80.
- LINDHOLM, W. A., 1925 [30 November], A supplement to the revised systematic list of the genera of the Clausiliidae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 16(6): 261–266.
- LINDHOLM, W. A., 1927a [1 March], Zur Systematik und Nomenklatur einiger Heliciden und ihrer Verwandten. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 59(2): 116–138.
- LINDHOLM, W. A., 1927b [August], Kritische Studien zur Molluskenfauna des Baikalsees. *Trudy Komissii po Izucheniiu Oзера Bajkala* [= *Travaux de la Commission pour l'Etude du Lac Bajkal*], 2: 139–186.
- LINDNER, G., 1999, *Muscheln und Schnecken der Weltmeere: Aussehen, Vorkommen, Systematik*, ed. 2. BLV, München. 319 pp.
- LINDSTRÖM, G., 1884 [after March], On the Silurian Gastropoda and Pteropoda of Gotland. *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademiens Handlingar*, 19(6): 250 pp., 21 pls.
- LINK, H. F., 1807 [29 March], *Beschreibung der Naturalien-Sammlung der Universität zu Rostock*. Abt. 2. *Mollusken*: 82–100.
- LINSLEY, R. M., 1978, The Omphalocirridae: a new family of Palaeozoic Gastropoda which exhibits sexual dimorphism. *Memoirs of the National Museum of Victoria*, 39: 33–54, pls. 2–10.

- LINSLEY, R. M. & W. M. KIER, 1984 [29 March], The Paragastropoda: a proposal for a new class of Paleozoic Mollusca. *Malacologia*, 25(1): 241–254.
- LISICKI, M. J., 1991, *Mollusca Slovenska*. VEDA vydavateľstvo Slovenskej akadémie vied, Bratislava. 341 pp.
- LIU, H.-P., R. HERSHLER & F. G. THOMPSON, 2001, Phylogenetic relationships of the Cochliopinae (Rissooidea: Hydrobiidae): an enigmatic group of aquatic gastropods. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 21(1): 17–25.
- LOCARD, A., 1886, *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des Mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*. Baillière, Paris. x + 778 pp.
- LOCARD, A., 1893, *Conchyliologie française. Les coquilles des eaux douces et saumâtres de France*. Baillière, Paris. 327 pp.
- LOCARD, A., 1894, *Conchyliologie française. Les coquilles terrestres de France*. Baillière, Paris. 370 pp.
- LOCARD, A., 1897, *Exposition scientifique du Travailleur et du Talisman pendant les années 1880, 1881, 1882, 1883. Mollusques Testacés*, 1. Masson, Paris. vi + 516 pp., 22 pls.
- LOVÉN, S. L., 1847 [9 June], *Malacozoologi. Kongliga Vetenskaps-Akademiens Förhandlingar*, (1847): 175–199, pls. 2–6.
- LOZEK, V., 1956, *Klic Československých Mekkysu*. Vydavateľstvo Slovenskej Akadémie Vied, Bratislava. 437 pp., 42 pls.
- LOZOUET, P., 1986, Redéfinition des genres *Potamides* et *Pirenella* (Gastropoda: Prosobranchia) à partir des espèces actuelles et fossiles: implications phylétiques et biogéographiques. *Annales de Paléontologie (Vertébrés - Invertébrés)*, 72(3): 163–210.
- LOZOUET, P., J.-F. LESPORT & P. RENARD, 2001, Révision des Gastropoda (Mollusca) du stratotype de l'Aquitainien (Miocène inf.): site de Saucats "Larrey", Gironde, France. *Cossmanniana*, Special issue 3: 189 pp., 37 pls.
- LU, Y.-H., C.-L. CHU, Y.-Y. CHIEN, Z.-Y. ZHOU, J.-Y. CHEN, G.-W. LIU, W. YÜ, X. CHEN & H.-K. XU, 1976 [December], [Ordovician biostratigraphy and palaeozoogeography of China]. *Memoirs of Nanjing Institute of Geology and Palaeontology*, 7: 83 + 7 pp., 14 pls. [in Chinese]
- LUDBROOK, N. H., 1941, Gastropoda from the Abattoirs Bore, Adelaide, South Australia, together with a list of miscellaneous fossils from the bore. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, 65(1): 79–102, pls. 4–5.
- LUDBROOK, N. H., 1957 [May], The molluscan fauna of the Pliocene strata underlying the Adelaide plains. Part IV. Gastropoda (Turritellidae to Struthiolariidae). *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, 80: 17–58, pls. 1–4.
- LUPU, D., 1982, Etude morpho-anatomique comparée sur quelques espèces des genres: *Euparypha* Hartman, 1840; *Theba* Risso, 1826; *Murella* Pfeiffer, 1877; *Euomphalia* Westerlund, 1889 (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). *Travaux du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle Grigore Antipa*, 24: 7–14.
- LUS, V. YA., 1973 [after 17 May], Novaia fascioliariida (Mollusca, Neogastropoda) iz nizhnei abisali severnoi chasti Tikhogo Okeana [New fascioliariids (Mollusca, Neogastropoda) from the lower abyssal zone of the northern part of the Pacific Ocean]. *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii*, 91: 203–212. [in Russian]
- LYDEARD, C., W. E. HOLZNAGEL, M. GLAUBRECHT & W. F. PONDER, 2002, Molecular phylogeny of a circum-global, diverse gastropod superfamily (Cerithioidea: Mollusca: Caenogastropoda): pushing the deepest phylogenetic limits of mitochondrial LSU rDNA sequences. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 22 (3): 399–406.
- LYSENKO, N. I., 1981 [after 21 May], Filogeneticheskie otnosheniia rodov *Ptygmatis* Sharpe i *Pentaptyxis* Pchelintsev i ikh znachenie dlia sistematiki Nerinei (gastropody) [Phylogenetical relations of the genera *Ptygmatis* Sharpe and *Pentaptyxis* Pchelintsev and their bearing on the systematics of the nerineids (gastropods)]. *Paleontologicheskii Sbornik* [Lwow], 18: 20–25. [in Russian]
- LYSENKO, N. I., 1984, *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei luga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie. Glava 4. Klassifikatsiia Nerinei*: 14–17. Baku. Autoreferat [Dissertation abstract]. [in Russian]
- LYSENKO, N. I. & A. D. ALIEV, 1987, Reviziia roda *Diozoptyxis* i novoe semeistvo gastropod. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1987(1): 116–120. [in Russian]
- LYSENKO, N. I. & A. D. ALIEV, 1990 [after 5 November], K sistematike faneroptiksoid (Gastropody). [On the systematics of phaneroptyxids (Gastropoda)]. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1990(4): 107–111. [in Russian]
- LYSENKO, N. I. & V. A. KOROTKOV, 1992 [after 11 November], O novom podotriade nerineid (Gastropody). [On a new suborder of nerineids (Gastropoda)]. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(4): 17–22. [in Russian]
- MACDONALD, J. D. 1860 [after 16 February], Further observations on the metamorphosis of Gasteropoda, and the affinities of certain genera, with an attempted distribution of the principal families of the order. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 23(1): 69–81.
- MACDONALD, J. D., 1869 [February], On the homologies of the dental plates and teeth of probosciferous Gasteropoda. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 4, 3: 113–117, pl. 13.
- MACDONALD, J. D., 1880 [3 September], On the natural classification of Gasteropoda. Part 1. *The Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 161–167.
- MACDONALD, J. D., 1881 [25 March], On the classification of Gasteropoda. Part 2. *The Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 241–244.

- MACEDO, M. C. C., M. I. C. MACEDO & J. P. BORGES, 1999, *Conchas marinhas de Portugal*. Verbo, Lisboa. 516 pp.
- MACFARLAND, F. M., 1909, The opisthobranchiate Mollusca of the Brenner-Agassiz expedition to Brazil. *Leland Stanford Junior University Publications, University series*, 2: 104 pp., 19 pls.
- MACFARLAND, F. M., 1912, The nudibranch family Dironidae. *Zoologische Jahrbücher*, Suppl. 15(1): 515-536, pls. 30-32.
- MACFARLAND, F. M., 1923 [September], The morphology of the nudibranch genus *Hancockia*. *Journal of Morphology*, 38(1): 65-92, pls. 1-5.
- MACGILLIVRAY, W., 1843, *A history of the molluscous animals of the counties of Aberdeen, Kincardine, and Banff; to which is appended an account of the cirripedal animals of the same district*. Cunningham & Mortimer, London. xxiv + 372 pp.
- MACKINNON, D. I., 1985, New Zealand late Middle Cambrian molluscs and the origin of Rostroconchia and Bivalvia. *Alcheringa*, 9(1-2): 65-81.
- MACMILLAN, G. K., 1955 [July], A preliminary survey of the land and freshwater Gastropoda of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, Canada. *Proceedings of the Nova Scotian Institute of Science*, 23(4): 389-408.
- MACNEIL, F. S. & D. T. DOCKERY, 1984, Lower Oligocene Gastropoda, Scaphopoda, and Cephalopoda of the Vicksburg Group in Mississippi. *Mississippi Bureau of Geology Bulletin*, 124: 415 pp., 72 pls.
- MACPHERSON, J. H. & E. H. CHAPPLE, 1951 [March], A systematic list of the marine and estuarine Mollusca of Victoria. *Memoirs of the National Museum of Victoria*, 17: 107-185.
- MACPHERSON, J. H. & C. J. GABRIEL, 1962, *Marine molluscs of Victoria*. Melbourne University Press, Melbourne. 475 pp.
- MAGNE, A., 1952, Les Deroceratinae de la faune girondine. *Procès-verbaux des séances de la Société des Sciences physiques et naturelles de Bordeaux*, (for 1946-49): 30-33. [Date of publication uncertain (?1949)].
- MAHMOUD, I. G. El Din, 1955, Etudes paléontologiques sur la faune crétacique du massif du Moghara (Sinaï, Egypte). *Publications de l'Institut du Désert d'Egypte*, 8: 192 pp., 19 pls.
- MALATESTA, A., 1974 [after February], Malacofauna pliocenica Umbra. *Memorie per Servire alla Descrizione della Carta Geologica d'Italia*, 13: 498 + 6 pp., 32 pls.
- MANDAHL-BARTH, G., 1950 [1 December], Systematische Untersuchungen über die Heliciden-Fauna von Madeira. *Abhandlungen der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft*, 469 [for 1943]: 93 pp., 17 pls.
- MARCUS, ER., 1958 [August], On western Atlantic opisthobranchiate gastropods. *American Museum Novitates*, 1906: 1-82.
- MARCUS, ER. & EV. MARCUS, 1956, On the tectibranch gastropod *Cylindrobulla*. *Anais da Academia Brasileira de Ciências*, 28(1): 119-128, pls. 1-2.
- MARCUS, ER. & EV. MARCUS, 1960 [March], Opisthobranchia aus dem Roten Meer und von den Maldiven. *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse, Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur in Mainz*, (1959[12]): 873-934.
- MARCUS, ER. & EV. MARCUS, 1967 [December], American opisthobranch mollusks. *Studies in Tropical Oceanography*, 6: viii + 256 pp.
- MARCUS, ER. & EV. MARCUS, 1970 [August], Opisthobranchs from Curaçao and faunistically related regions. *Studies on the Fauna of Curaçao and other Caribbean Islands*, 33: 129 pp.
- MARCUS, EV., 1982, Systematics of the genera of the order Ascoglossa (Gastropoda). *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, supplement 10: 31 pp.
- MARCUS, EV. & ER. MARCUS, 1960, On *Tricolia affinis cruenta*. *Boletim da Faculdade de Filosofia, Ciências e Letras, Universidade de São Paulo*, 260, *Zoologia*, 23: 171-211, pls. 1-6.
- MARINCOVICH, L., 1977 [22 February], Cenozoic Naticidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) of the northeastern Pacific. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 70(294): 494 pp., 42 pls.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1977 [8 September], The dextral triferid genus *Metaxia* (Mollusca: Gastropoda) in the south-west Pacific. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 4(2): 111-117.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1978 [20 April], Cerithiopsidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) of New Zealand, and a provisional classification of the family. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 5: 47-120.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1980, The systematic position of *Triforis* Deshayes (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 7: 85-88.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1983a [8 July], Acremodontinae: a new subfamily of the Trochidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Records of the National Museum of New Zealand*, 2(10): 127-130.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1983b [19 August], The family Cocculinellidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) in New Zealand. *National Museum of New Zealand, Records*, 2(12): 139-143.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1984 [20 December], Adelacerithiinae: a new subfamily of the Triphoridae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 50(2): 78-84.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1986 [2 July] ["1985"], Recent and Tertiary Cocculinidae and Pseudococculinidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) from New Zealand and New South Wales. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 12(4): 505-546.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1987 [10 August], Osteopeltidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda): a new family of limpets associated with whale bone in the deep-sea. *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 53(2): 121-127.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1988 [14 June], Thysanodontinae: a new subfamily of the Trochidae (Gastropoda). *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(2): 215-229.

- MARSHALL, B. A., 1991a [20 March], Mollusca Gastropoda: Seguenziidae from New Caledonia and the Loyalty Islands. In: A. CROSNIER & P. BOUCHET, eds., *Résultats des Campagnes Musorstom*, Volume 7. *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, ser. A, 150: 41–109.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1991b [27 August], Dates of publication and supraspecific taxa of Bellardi and Sacco's (1873–1904) "I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria" and Sacco's (1890) "Catalogo paleontologico del bacino terziario del Piemonte". *The Nautilus*, 105(3): 104–115.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1993a [1 April], A review of the genus *Kaiparathina* Laws, 1941 (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Trochoidea). *The Veliger*, 36(2): 185–198.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1993b, The systematic position of *Larochea* Finlay, 1927, and introduction of a new genus and two new species (Gastropoda: Scissurellidae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 59(3): 285–294.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1995 [22 December], Calliostomatidae (Gastropoda: Trochoidea) from New Caledonia, the Loyalty Islands, and the northern Lord Howe Rise. In: P. BOUCHET, ed., *Résultats des Campagnes Musorstom*, Volume 14. *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, 167: 381–458.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1996 [1 July], A new subfamily of the Addisoniidae associated with cephalopod beaks from the tropical Southwest Pacific, and a new pseudococculinid associated with chondrichthyan egg cases from New-Zealand (Mollusca: Lepeteloidea). *The Veliger*, 39(3): 250–259.
- MARSHALL, J. G. & R. C. WILLAN, 1999, *Nudibranchs of Heron Island, Great Barrier Reef*. Backhuys, Leiden. 257 pp.
- MARTENS, E. VON, 1858, Über einige Brackwasserbewohner aus den Umgebungen Venedigs. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 24(1): 152–208, pls. 4–5.
- MARTENS, E. VON, 1860; see under ALBERS.
- MARTENS, E. VON, 1866, Mollusca. *The Record of Zoological Literature*, 2 (for 1865): 211–297.
- MARTENS, E. VON, 1880, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* (for 1878): 1–87.
- MARTENS, E. VON, 1881, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* (for 1879): 1–102.
- MARTENS, E. VON, 1884, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* (for 1882): 1–96.
- MARTINS, A. M. DE FRIAS; see under FRIAS MARTINS.
- MARTYNOV, A. V., 1994 [after 22 September], Materialy k revizii golozhabernykh molliuskov semeistva Corambidae (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia). 1. Sistematika. [Materials for the revision of the nudibranchiate molluscs of the family Corambidae (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia). 1. Taxonomy]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(10): 3–15. [in Russian]
- MARTYNOV, A. V., 1998, Zadnezhabernye molliuski (Opisthobranchia) semeistva Eubranchidae: taksonomicheskaja struktura i dva novykh vida iz Iaponskogo Moria. [Opisthobranch molluscs (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia) of the family Eubranchidae: taxonomy and two new species from the Sea of Japan]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 77(7): 763–777. [in Russian]
- MARWICK, J., 1957 [March], Generic revision of the Turritellidae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 32(4): 144–166.
- MARWICK, J., 1971 [April], New Zealand Turritellidae related to *Zeacolpus* Finlay (Gastropoda). *New Zealand Geological Survey, Paleontological Bulletin*, 44: 87 pp., 10 pls.
- MAYER, F. J. C., 1849, System des Thier-Reiches oder Eintheilung des Thiere nach einem Princip, entworfen. *Verhandlungen des Naturhistorischen Vereins der Preussischen Rheinlande und Westphalens*, 6: 169–210.
- MAZAEV, A. V., 2002, Some murchisoniid gastropods from the Middle and Upper Carboniferous part of Russian Plate. *Ruthenica*, 12(2): 89–106.
- MAZZARELLI, G., 1891 [20 July], Intorno all'apparato riproduttore di alcuni Tectibranchi (*Pleurobranchaea*, *Oscania*, *Acera*). *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 14: 237–243.
- MAZZARELLI, G., 1893, Monografia delle Aplysiidae del golfo di Napoli (sistematica, biologia, anatomia ed embriologia). *Memorie della Società Italiana delle Scienze*, 9(4): 222 pp., 13 pls.
- MCARTHUR, A. G. & B. F. KOOP, 1999, Partial 28S rDNA sequences and the antiquity of hydrothermal vent endemic gastropods. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 13: 255–274.
- MCCOY, F., 1852, *A synopsis of the classification of the British Palaeozoic rocks* [by the Rev. Adam Sedgwick] with a systematic description of the British Palaeozoic fossils in the Geological Museum of the University of Cambridge [by Frederick McCoy] with figures of the new and imperfectly known species. Parker & Son, London. xcvi + viii pp. [by A. SEDGWICK], 661 pp., 25 pls. [by F. MCCOY].
- MCLEAN, J. H., 1971 [1 July], A revised classification of the family Turridae, with the proposal of new subfamilies, genera and subgenera from the eastern Pacific. *The Veliger*, 14(1): 114–130.
- MCLEAN, J. H., 1981 [8 December], The Galapagos Rift limpet *Neomphalus*: Relevance to understanding the evolution of a major Paleozoic-Mesozoic radiation. *Malacologia* 21(1–2): 291–336.
- MCLEAN, J. H., 1982, Importance of gill structure in trochacean classification. *The Western Society of Malacologists. Annual Report*, 14: 11.
- MCLEAN, J. H., 1984, Shell reduction and loss in fissurellids: a review of genera and species in the *Fissurellidea* group. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 2: 21–34.
- MCLEAN, J. H., 1988 [4 May], New archaeogastropod limpets from hydrothermal vents: Superfamily Lepetodrilacea. I. Systematic descriptions. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 319: 1–32, pls. 1–13.
- MCLEAN, J. H., 1989a [3 January], New archaeogastropod limpets from hydrothermal vents: new family Peltospiridae, new superfamily Peltospiracea. *Zoologica Scripta*, 18(1): 49–66.

- MCLEAN, J. H., 1989b [14 August], New slit limpets (Scissurellacea and Fissurellacea) from hydrothermal vents. Part 1. Systematic descriptions and comparisons based on shell and radular characters. *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 407: 29 pp.
- MCLEAN, J. H., 1990a [11 October], A new genus and species of neomphalid limpet from the Mariana vents with a review of current understanding of relationships among Neomphalacea and Peltospiroidea. *The Nautilus*, 104(3): 77–86.
- MCLEAN, J. H., 1990b [7 November], Neolepetopsidae, a new docoglossate limpet family from hydrothermal vents and its relevance to patellogastropod evolution. *Journal of Zoology, London*, 222(3): 485–528, pls. 1–12.
- MCLEAN, J. H., 2001 [19 August], Progress on revision of Liotiinae (Vetigastropoda: Turbinidae) of the world. *World Congress of Malacology* [Vienna, 2001], *Abstracts*: 418. [Loose-leaf abstract distributed to congress participants as a hand out supplement to the bound volume of abstracts].
- MCLEAN, J. H. & G. HASZPRUNAR, 1987 [1 October], Pyropeltidae, a new family of cocculiniform limpets from hydrothermal vents. *The Veliger* 30(2): 196–205.
- MCLEAN, J. H. & J. F. QUINN, 1987 [31 July], *Cataegis*, a new genus of three new species from the continental slope (Trochidae: Cataeginae new subfamily). *The Nautilus* 101(3): 111–116.
- MEAD, A. R., 1994 [23 June], A new subfamily and genus in Achatinidae (Pulmonata: Sigmurethra). *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, Zoology series*, 60(1): 1–37.
- MEEK, F. B., 1863, Remarks on the family Actaeonidae with descriptions of some new genera and subgenera. *The American Journal of Science and Art*, ser. 2, 35: 84–94.
- MEEK, F. B., 1864 [November], Check list of the invertebrate fossils of North America. Miocene. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 7(183): ii + 32 pp.
- MEEK, F. B., 1876, A report on the invertebrate Cretaceous and Tertiary fossils of the upper Missouri country. *Report of the United States Geological Survey of the Territories*, 9: lxiv + 629 pp., 45 pls.
- MEEK, F. B. & F. V. HAYDEN, 1860, Systematic catalogue, with synonymy, etc., of Jurassic, Cretaceous and Tertiary fossils collected in Nebraska, by Exploring Expeditions under the command of Lieut. G. K. Warren, of U.S. Topographical Engineers. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 12: 417–432.
- MEISENHEIMER, J., 1902 [8 December], Über eine neue Familie der Gymnosomen Pteropoden aus dem Material der deutschen Tiefsee Expedition (Pterocaniden). *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 26: 92–99.
- MEISENHEIMER, J., 1905 [22 January], Pteropoda. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition 1898-1899 auf dem Dampfer Valdivia*, 9(1): vi + 314 pp., 27 pls., 9 maps.
- MELONE, G. & M. TAVIANI, 1985 [February], Revisione delle Architectonicidae del Mediterraneo. *Lavori della Società Italiana di Malacologia*, 21: 149–192.
- MENKE, C. T., 1828, *Synopsis methodica molluscorum generum omnium et specierum earum quae in museo Menkeano adservantur*. Uslar, Pyrmonti. xii + 91 pp.
- MENKE, C. T., 1830, *Synopsis methodica molluscorum generum omnium et specierum earum quae in museo Menkeano adservantur*. Ed. 2. Uslar, Pyrmonti. xvi + 169 pp.
- MENKE, C. T., 1844–1845, Uebersicht der Mollusken der deutschen Nordsee. *Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie*, (1844): 129–135, 148–151; (1845): 33–44, 50–60.
- MEYER, A., 1913 [20 September], Das Renogenitalsystem von *Puncturella noachina* L. *Biologisches Centralblatt*, 33(9): 564–576.
- MEYER, C., 2003, Molecular systematics of cowries (Gastropoda: Cypraeidae) and diversification patterns in the tropics. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 79: 401–459.
- MIKKELSEN, P. M., 1996, The evolutionary relationships of Cephalaspidea s.l. (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia): a phylogenetic analysis. *Malacologia*, 37(2): 375–442.
- MIKKELSEN, P. M., 1998, *Cylindrobulla* and *Ascobulla* in the western Atlantic (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia, Sacoglossa): Systematic review, description of a new species, and phylogenetic reanalysis. *Zoologica Scripta*, 27: 49–71.
- MILLARD, V., 1996, *Classification of Mollusca. A classification of world wide Mollusca*. Self edition, Rhine Road, South Africa. 544 pp.
- MILLER, M. C., 1971 [1 November], Aeolid nudibranchs (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia) of the families Flabellinidae and Eubranchiidae from New Zealand waters. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 50(4): 311–337, pl. 1.
- MILLER, M. C., 1974, Aeolid nudibranchs of the family Glaucidae from New Zealand waters. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 54(1): 31–61.
- MILLER, M. C., 1977 [4 March], Aeolid nudibranchs (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia) of the family Tergipedidae from New Zealand waters. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 60(3): 197–222, pl. 1.
- MILLER, M. C. & R. C. WILLAN, 1991, Redescription of *Embletonia gracile* Risbec, 1928 (Nudibranchia: Embletoniidae): relocation to suborder Dendronotacea with taxonomic and phylogenetic implications. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 58: 1–12.
- MILLER, S. A., 1889 [after October], *North American geology and palaeontology for the use of amateurs, students and scientists*. Western Methodist Book Concern, Cincinnati. 664 pp.
- MILLER, W. B. & E. NARANJO-GARCIA, 1991, Familial relationships and biogeography of the Western American and Caribbean Helicoidea (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *American Malacological Bulletin*, 8(2): 147–153.
- MILNE-EDWARDS, H., 1846a [2 September], [no title]. *Société Philomatique de Paris. Extraits Inédits des Procès-Verbaux, Zoologie*, (1846): 116–117, 295–296.

- MILNE-EDWARDS, H., 1846b, [no title], *L'Institut, Journal Universel des Sciences et des Sociétés Savantes en France et à l'Etranger, Section 1, Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles*, 14(661): 295–296.
- MILNE-EDWARDS, H., 1848, Note sur la classification naturelle des mollusques gastéropodes. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 3, 9: 102–112.
- MINATO, H., 1988 [8 August], *A systematic and bibliographic list of the Japanese land snails*. Shirahama. x + 294 pp., 7 pls.
- MINICHEV, YU. S., 1967 [after 25 February], Issledovaniia po morfologii nizhchikh Opisthobranchia (k voprosy ob evoliutsionnom znachenii detorsionnogo protsessa). *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 44: 109–182. [in Russian]
- MINICHEV, YU. S., 1971, Polozhenie Soleolifera v sisteme Gastropoda. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 4: 8–10. [in Russian]
- MINICHEV, YU. S. & L. V. SLOVOSHEVSKAJA, 1971 [after 10 March], Osobennosti evoliutsii renopericardialnogo kompleksa nazemnykh Pulmonata. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 50(3): 350–360. [in Russian]
- MINICHEV, YU. S. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1975, K postroeniiu sistemy evtinevralnykh briukhonogikh. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 8–11. [in Russian]
- MINICHEV, YU. S. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1979a [after 14 February], Podklassy briukhonogikh molliuskov i ikh filogeneticheskie otnosheniia. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 293–305. [in Russian]
- MINICHEV, YU. S. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1979b [after 26 May], Osobennosti evoliutsii polovoi sistemy i sistematika Opisthobranchia. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 16–20. [in Russian]
- MISSARZHEVSKY, V. V., 1989 [after 10 July], Drevneishie skeletnye okamenelosti i stratigrafiia pogranichnykh tolshch Dokembrii i Kembrii [Oldest skeletal fossils and stratigraphy of Precambrian and Cambrian boundary beds]. *Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademiia Nauk SSSR*, 443: 237 pp., 32 pls.
- MISURI, A., 1917 [20 February], Primo contributo alla conoscenza dei gasteropodi nudibranchi. *Archivio Zoologico Italiano*, 9: 1–123, 12 pls.
- MITCHELL, P. C., 1890, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* (for 1889): 1–85.
- MITCHELL, P. C., 1892, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* (for 1890): 1–71.
- MIYAKE, S., 1982, *Japanese crustacean decapods and stomatopods in color. Vol. 1, Macrura, Anomura and Stomatopoda*. Hoikusha, Osaka. 261 pp.
- MIZZARRO-WIMMER, M. & L. SALVINI-PLAWEN, 2001, *Praktische Malakologie. Beiträge zur vergleichend-anatomischen Bearbeitung der Mollusken*. Springer. 188 pp., 27 pls.
- MOL, J. J. Van; see under VAN MOL.
- MÖLLENDORFF, O. VON, 1890 [between June and 3 November], Die Landschnecken-Fauna der Insel Cebu. *Bericht der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Frankfurt am Main*, (1889–90): 189–292, pls. 7–9.
- MÖLLENDORFF, O. VON, 1893, Materialien zur Fauna der Philippinen. XI. Die Insel Leyte. *Bericht der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Frankfurt am Main*, (1893): 51–154, pls. 3–5.
- MÖLLENDORFF, O. VON, 1898, Verzeichniss der auf den Philippinen leberiden Landmollusken. *Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Görlitz*, 22: 26–208.
- MÖLLENDORFF, O. VON, 1903–1905, Die Raublungenschnecken (Agatha). Abtheilung 1: Rhytididae & Enneidae. *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet von Martini & Chemnitz*, ed. 2, Band 1, Abtheilung 12B, Hälfte 1. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. 362 pp., 41 pls.
- Published in parts [Dates after E. A. SMITH & H. W. ENGLAND, 1937, *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History*, 1(4): 89–99]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
479	1–32	1–6	1903
486	33–72	7–12	1903
490	73–128	13–18	1904
492	129–192	19–24	1904
493	193–232	25–30	1904
495	233–296	31–35	1904
497	297–362	36–41	1905

- MÖLLER, H. P. C., 1832, Übersicht des Herzogl., sonst Schmidtschen Conchylien-Cabinets, im Kunst- und Naturalien-Cabinet zu Gotha. *Isis von Oken*, 1832(2): 127–136.
- MONARI, S., M. A. CONTI & J. SZABO, 1995 [10 December] ["1996"], Evolutionary systematics of Jurassic Trochoidea: the family Colloniidae and the subfamily Proconulinae. Pp. 199–204, in: J. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.

- MONTEROSATO, T. DI M., 1884, *Nomenclatura generica e specifica di alcune conchiglie mediterranee*. Virzi, Palermo. 152 pp.
- MOORE, D. R., 1966 [September], The Cyclostremellidae, a new family of prosobranch mollusks. *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 16(3): 480–484.
- MOORE, J. E. S., 1898 [June], On the hypothesis that lake Tanganyika represents an old Jurassic sea. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, new ser., 41: 303–321, pls. 23.
- MOORE, R. C., ed., 1960 [about 15 August], *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology. Part I. Mollusca 1, Gastropoda*. The Geological Society of America, University of Kansas Press, Lawrence. xxiii + 351 pp.
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1852 [after July], *Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit D. Alphonso d'Aguirra et Gadea Comes de Yoldi*, (1), *Cephalophora*. Klein, Hafniae. 170 + 2 pp. [Publication placed on Official List of works approved as available for Zoological Nomenclature by Opinion 714].
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1854, *Fortegnelse over prof. R. af D. C. F. L. Hencks efterladte conchyliesamling. Auctionen afholdes i Nyhavn Nr. 22, 1 sal, d. 8 Januar 1855*. Graebe, Copenhagen. 34 pp.
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1857a, *Fortegnelse over Grønlands Bløddyr*. Pp. 75–100, in: H. J. RINK, *Grønland geografisk og statistisk beskrevet*.
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1857b, *Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit Ill. M. N. Suenson*. Graebe, Copenhagen. 52 pp.
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1859, Beiträge zur Molluskenfauna Central-Amerika's. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 102–126.
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1860 [July?], Matériaux pour servir à l'histoire de la famille des Janthines. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 8(3): 261–285.
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1864, Fortegnelse over de i Danmark forekommende Land- og Ferskvandsbløddyr. *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 265–367. [Offprint: O. A. L. MÖRCH, 1864, *Synopsis molluscorum terrestrium et fluviatilium Daniae*. Bianco Luno, Kjøbenhavn. 105 pp.]
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1865a, The systematic value of the organs which have been employed as fundamental characters in the classification of Mollusca. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 16: 1–13.
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1865b [5 October], Sur la classification moderne des Mollusques. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13(4): 396–401.
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1867 [10 July], Abrégé de l'histoire de la classification moderne des mollusques basée principalement sur l'armature linguale. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 15: 232–258.
- MORGAN, J. A., R. J. DE JONG, Y. JUNG, K. KHALLAAYOUNE, S. KOCK, G. M. MKOJI, E. S. LOKER, 2002, A phylogeny of planorbid snails, with implications for the evolution of *Schistosoma* parasites. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 25(3): 477–488.
- MORRIS, N. J. & R. J. CLEEVELY, 1981 [29 October], *Phanerotinus cristatus* (Phillips) and the nature of euomphalacean gastropods. *Bulletin of the British Museum of Natural History (Geology)*, 35(2): 195–212.
- MORRIS, P. A., 1973, *A field guide to shells of the Atlantic and Gulf coasts and the West Indies*. Houghton Mifflin, Boston. 330 pp., 76 pls.
- MORRISON, J. P. E., 1952 [28 January], World relations of the melanians. *The American Malacological Union. News Bulletin & Annual Report*, 1951: 6–9. [Date based on annotation by Morrison on reprint in MNHN].
- MORRISON, J. P. E., 1954 [20 April], The relationships of old and new world melanians. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 103: 357–394, pl. 11.
- MORRISON, J. P. E., 1955 [May], Notes on American cyclophoroid land snails, with two new names, eight new species, three new genera, and the family Amphicyclotidae, separated on animal characters. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 45(5): 149–162.
- MORRISON, J. P. E., 1965 [1 December], On the families of Turridae. *The American Malacological Union. Annual Reports for 1965*: 1–2.
- MORSE, E. S., 1864 [17 March], Observations on the terrestrial Pulmonifera of Maine, including a catalogue of all the species of terrestrial and fluviatile Mollusca known to inhabit the state. *Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History*, 1(1): 1–63, pls. 1–10.
- MORTON, J., 1955, The evolution of the Ellobiidae with a discussion on the origin of the Pulmonata. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 125(1): 127–168.
- MORTON, J., 1958 [Reprinted 1960], *Molluscs*. Hutchinson, London. 232 pp.
- MORTON, J. & C. M. YONGE, 1964, Classification and structure of the Mollusca. Pp. 1–58, in: K. M. WILBUR & C. M. YONGE, eds., *Physiology of Mollusca*, vol. 1. Academic Press, London. xiii + 473 pp.
- MOSKALEV, L. I., 1968, Briukhonogie molliuskov semeistva Acmaeidae okrainnykh aziatskikh morei Tikhogo Okeana (sistematika i zoogeografiia). [Gastropod molluscs of the family Acmaeidae from the shores of the Asian seas and the Pacific Ocean]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 3: 10–11. [in Russian]
- MOSKALEV, L. I., 1971 [after 11 February], Novye dannye o systematicheskom polozenii briukhonogikh molliuskov otriada Cocculinida Thiele, 1908. [New data about taxonomic position of gastropod order Cocculinida Thiele, 1908]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 4: 59–60. [in Russian]
- MOSKALEV, L. I., 1978 [after 18 December], Lepetellidae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) i skhodnye s nimi formy. [Lepetellidae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) and related forms]. *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii*, 113: 132–146. [in Russian]

- MOUTHON, J., 1986, *Emmericia patula* (Gastropoda, Emmericiidae) et *Menetus dilatatus* (Gastropoda, Planorbidae), deux espèces nouvelles pour la faune de France. *Basteria*, 50: 181–188.
- MURATOV, I. V., 1999 [April], Analysis of the phylogenetic relationships and their systematic implications in the Limacoinei (= Zonitina) infraorder (Gastropoda, Pulmonata, Geophila). *Ruthenica*, 9(1): 5–26.
- MUSKHELISHVILI, L. V., 1967, O nekotorykh sarmatskikh Nassidakh Megrelii. [Some Sarmatian Nassidae from Mengrelia]. *Soobshcheniia Akademii Nauk Gruzinskoi SSR*, 46(2): 391–398. [in Russian]
- NAEF, A., 1911, Studien zur generellen Morphologie der Mollusken. 1. Teil. Über Torsion und Asymmetrie der Gastropoden. In: J.W. SPENGEL, ed., *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 74–164.
- NEAVE, S. A., 1939–1950, continued by M. A. EDWARDS et al. 1966–1996. *Nomenclator Zoologicus*. The Zoological Society of London.

Volume	Pages	Contents	Editor	Date
1	i–xiv, 1–957	1758–1935 A–C	S. A. Neave	1939
2	1–1025	1758–1935 D–L	S. A. Neave	1939
3	1–1065	1758–1935 M–P	S. A. Neave	1940
4	1–758	1758–1935 Q–Z	S. A. Neave	1940
5	1–308	1936–1945	S. A. Neave	1950
6	1–329	1946–1955	M. A. Edwards & A. T. Hopwood	1966
7	1–374	1956–1965	M. A. Edwards & H. G. Vevers	1975
8	1–620	1966–1977	M. A. Edwards & M. A. Tobias	1993
9	1–747	1978–1994	M. A. Edwards, P. Manly & M. A. Tobias	1996

- NEUBERT, E., 2002 [20 September], The non-Alopiinae Clausiliidae of Africa, with a note on *Clausilia giraudi* Bourguignat (Mollusca, Stylommatophora, Clausiliidae). *Collectanea malacologica. Festschrift für G. Falkner*: 253–275.
- NEUMAYR, M., 1869, Beiträge zur Kenntniss fossiler Binnenfaunen. I. Die dalmatinischen Süßwassermergel. II. Die Congerenschichten in Croatien und Westslavonien. *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 19(3): 355–382.
- NEVILL, G., 1880, New species of brackish-water mollusks. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 49(2): 159–161.
- NEVILL, G., 1885 [after 25 January], *Hand list of Mollusca in the Indian Museum, Calcutta. Part II. Gastropoda. Prosobranchia - Neurobranchia (contd.)*. Calcutta. x + 306 pp.
- NEWTON, R. B., 1891a [April], On the necessity for the abandonment of the generic name *Cyclostoma*, with suggestions relating others involved in this genus. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 6, 7: 345–348.
- NEWTON, R. B., 1891b [22 August], *Systematic list of the F.E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum (Natural History)*. British Museum (Natural History), London. xxviii + 365 pp.
- NICOLAS, H., 1898, Origine marine de certaines espèces de Mollusques en cours de transformation du Lac Tanganyika. *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 508–525.
- NIERSTRASZ, H. F., 1913, Die parasitischen Gastropoden. *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(5): 535–593.
- NOEL, P., 1992, Clé préliminaire d'identification des Crustacea Decapoda de France et les principales autres espèces d'Europe. *Patrimoines Naturels*, 9: 145 pp.
- NORDSIECK, F., 1968 [September], *Die europäischen Meeres-Gehäuseschnecken (Prosobranchia) vom Eismeer bis Kapverden und Mittelmeer*. Fischer, Stuttgart. viii + 273 pp., 31 pls.
- NORDSIECK, F., 1972 [October], *Die europäischen Meeresschnecken (Opisthobranchia mit Pyramidellidae; Rissoacea)*. Fischer, Stuttgart. 327 pp., 16 pls.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1963 [30 August], Zur Anatomie und Systematik der Clausilien, I. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 92(3–4): 81–115.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1969, Zur Anatomie und Systematik der Clausilien, VI. Genitalsystem und Systematik der Clausiliidae, besonders der Unterfamilie Alopiinae. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 99(5–6): 247–265.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1972 [14 July], Zur Anatomie und Systematik der Clausilien, XI. Neue Formen und taxonomische Revision einiger Gruppen der Alopiinae. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 102(1–3): 1–51, pls. 1–5.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1976 [30 July], Fossile Clausilien, III. Clausilien aus dem O-Pliozän des Elsass, II (mit Bemerkungen zur systematischen Stellung von *Triptychia*). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 107(1–3): 73–82, pls. 10, 10a.

- NORDSIECK, H., 1978a, Das System der Clausilien, I: Taxonomische Merkmale und Gliederung in Unterfamilien. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109: 67–89.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1978b [16 August], Neue taxa neogener europäischer Clausilien, I. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(1–3): 103–108.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1979 [9 March], Das System der Clausilien, II. Die rezenten europäischen Clausilien. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(4–6): 249–275.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1981 [20 March], Fossile Clausilien, VI. Die posteozyänen tertiären Clausilien Mittel- und West-Europas. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 111(1–3): 97–114.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1985 [October], Zwei neue Gattungen alttertiärer Clausilien (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Heldia*, 1(3): 83–87, pl. 10.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1986a [September], Das System der tertiären Helicoidea Mittel- und Westeuropas (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Heldia*, 1(4): 109–120, pls. 15–17.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1986b [7 November], The system of the Stylommatophora (Gastropoda), with special regard to the systematic position of the Clausiliidae, II. Importance of the shell and distribution. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 117(1–3): 93–116.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1987 [15 October], Revision des Systems der Helicoidea (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 9–50.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1993a [31 January], Phylogeny and system of the Pulmonata. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121(1–6): 31–52.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1993b, Das System der paläarktischen Hygromiidae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora: Helicoidea). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 122: 1–23.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1994 [4 September], Türkische Clausiliidae, II: Neue Taxa der Unterfamilien Serpuliniinae und Mentisoidiinae in Anatolien (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. A (Biologie), 513: 36 pp., 6 pls.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1997 [September], Phylogeny of and within the *Albinaria-Isabellaria* group (Gastropoda: Pulmonata: Clausiliidae). *Heldia*, 4, Suppl. 5: 53–61.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1998a, Zur Nomenklatur der Triptychiidae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora: Clausiliidae). *Heldia*, 2(5–6): 167–168.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1998b, Critical revision of the system of the Japanese Phaedusinae, proposed by Minato (1994) (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora: Clausiliidae). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 127(1/2): 21–32.
- NORDSIECK, H., 2000, Annotated check-list of the fossil (pre-Pleistocene) Clausiliidae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora) from central and western Europe. *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 65: 1–16.
- NORDSIECK, H., 2002a [20 September], Revision of the Garnieriinae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora: Clausiliidae), with description of new taxa. *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. A, *Biologie*, 640: 23 pp.
- NORDSIECK, H., 2002b, The systematics of the Bradybaeninae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora: Bradybaenidae). *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 67: 41–47.
- NORMAN, A. M., 1890, Revision of British Mollusca. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 6, 6: 60–91.
- NÜTZEL, A., 1998 [before 20 April], Ueber die Stammesgeschichte der Ptenoglossa (Gastropoda). *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E (*Palaeobiologie*), 26: 1–229.
- NÜTZEL, A., 2002a, An evaluation of the recently proposed Palaeozoic gastropod subclass Euomphalomorpha. *Palaeontology*, 45(2): 259–266.
- NÜTZEL, A., 2002b, The late Triassic species *Cryptaulax? bittneri* (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Procerithiidae) and remarks on early aspects of the Mesozoic marine revolution. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 76(1): 57–63.
- NÜTZEL, A. & K. BANDEL, 2000 [September], Goniasmididae and Orthonemidae: two new families of the Palaeozoic Caenogastropoda (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte*, 2000(9): 557–569.
- NÜTZEL, A., D. H. ERWIN & R. H. MAPES, 2000 [23 June], Identity and phylogeny of the late Paleozoic Subulitoidea (Gastropoda). *Journal of Paleontology*, 74(4): 575–598.
- NÜTZEL, A., [Hua-Zhang] PAN & D. H. ERWIN, 2002 [25 September], New taxa and some taxonomic changes of a latest Permian gastropod fauna from South China. *Documenta Naturae*, 145: 1–10, 1 pl.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1907, Northern and arctic invertebrates in the collection of the Swedish State Museum (Riskmuseum). III. Opisthobranchia and Pteropoda. *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapakademiens Handlingar*, 41(4): 1–116.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1913 [25 July], Northern and arctic invertebrates in the collection of the Swedish State Museum (Riskmuseum). VI. Prosobranchia. 2. Semiproboscifera. *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapakademiens Handlingar*, 50(5): 1–89, pls. 1–5.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1914 [22 May], *Ptisanula limnaeoides*, a new arctic opisthobranchiate mollusc, its anatomy and affinities. *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 8(25): 1–18, pl. 1.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1921, Mollusca from Juan Fernandez and Easter Island, in: C. SKOTTSBERG, ed., *The Natural History of Juan Fernandez and Easter Island*, 3(22): 219–254, pls. 89.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1925 [22 May], *Marinula juanensis* n.sp., nebst Bemerkungen über die Systematic der Elobiiden. *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 17A(6): 1–15, pls. 1–2.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1926, Die Opisthobranchien. *Further Zoological Results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 1–100.

- ODHNER, N. H., 1932, Zur Morphologie und Systematic der Fissurelliden. *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 67: 292–309, pl. 5.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1934 [28 July], The Nudibranchiata. *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural History Report, Zoology*, 7(5): 229–310, pls. 1–3.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1936, Nudibranchia Dendronotacea. A revision of the system. *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, ser. 2, 3: 1057–1128, pl. 1.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1937 [October], *Hedylopsis suecica* n.sp. und die Nacktschneckengruppe Acochlid-iacea (Hedylacea). *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 120(3–4): 51–64.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1939 [26 August], Opisthobranchiate Mollusca from the western and northern coasts of Norway. *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 1–92.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1941, New polycerid nudibranchiate Mollusca and remarks on this family. *Göteborgs Kungl. Vetenskaps-och Vitterhets-Samhälles Handlingar*, ser. B, ser. 6, 1(11) [= *Meddelanden från Göteborgs Musei Zoologiska Avdelning*, 91]: 1–20.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1950 [18 December], Succineid studies: genera and species of subfamily Catineinae nov. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 28(4–5): 200–210.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1952, Petits opisthobranches peu connus de la côte méditerranéenne de France. *Vie et Milieu*, 3(2): 136–147, pls. 2–4.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1968, On the taxonomic position of the "Rhodopacea" (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia). *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 253–259.
- O'DONOGHUE, C. H., 1921, Nudibranchiate Mollusca from the Vancouver Island region. *Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute*, 13(1): 147–210, 11 pls.
- O'DONOGHUE, C. H., 1924 [14 February], Report on Opisthobranchiata from the Abrolhos Islands, Western Australia, with description of a new parasitic copepod. *Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology*, 35: 521–579, pls. 27–30.
- O'DONOGHUE, C. H., 1926 [May], A list of the Nudibranchiata Mollusca recorded from the Pacific coast of North America with notes on their distribution. *Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute*, 15(2): 199–247.
- O'DONOGHUE, C. H., 1929 [January], Zoological results of the Cambridge Expedition to the Suez Canal, 1924. Reports on the Opisthobranchia. *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 22(6): 713–841.
- OKEN, L. 1815–1816, *Oakens Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte. Theil 3, Zoologie*. Schmid & Co., Jena. 850 pp., xvi + 1272 pp., 40 pls.
- OKUTANI, T., ed., 2000, *Marine mollusks in Japan*. Tokai University Press, Tokyo. 1174 pp., 542 pls.
- OKUTANI, T., H. SAITO & J. HASHIMOTO, 1989 [December], A new neritacean limpet from a hydrothermal vent site near Ogasawara Islands, Japan. *Venus*, 48(4): 223–230.
- OLIVERIO, M. & P. MARIOTTINI, 2001, A molecular framework for the phylogeny of *Coralliophila* and related muricoids. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 67(2): 215–224.
- OLSSON, A. A., 1956 [3 October], Studies on the genus *Olivella*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 108: 155–225, pl. 8–16.
- OLSSON, A. A., 1964 [28 October], *Neogene mollusks from northwestern Ecuador*. Paleontological Research Institution, Ithaca. 256 pp., 38 pls.
- OLSSON, A. A., 1970 [17 August], The cancellarid radula and its interpretation. *Palaeontographica Americana*, 7(43): 19–26, pls. 4–6.
- ONO, A., 1999, *Opisthobranchs of Kerama Islands*. TBS-Britannica Co., Tokyo. 184 pp. [in Japanese]
- OPINION 185, 1954, Suppression of Bohadsch (J. B.), *De quibusdam animalibus marinis* 1761, and of the German translation thereof published by Leske (N. G.) in 1776. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 3(4): 37–52.
- OPINION 196, 1954, Designation under the plenary powers, of a type species for the genus *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Gastropoda) in harmony with accustomed usage. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 3(15): 199–206.
- OPINION 200, 1954, Validation, under the plenary powers, of the accustomed usage of the generic names *Tethys* Linnaeus, 1767, and *Aplysia* Linnaeus, 1767 (Class Gastropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 3(19): 239–266.
- OPINION 287, 1954, Validation, under the plenary powers, of the generic name *Scaphander* Montfort, 1810. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 8(4): 49–62.
- OPINION 316, 1954, Rejection for nomenclatorial purposes of the *Tavola alfabetica della Conchiglie Adriatiche and Prospetto della Classe dei Vermi* of S. A. Renier, commonly attributed to the year 1804. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 9(5): 91–106.
- OPINION 335, 1955, Addition to the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology of the names of thirty-four non-marine genera of the phylum Mollusca. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 10(2): 45–76.
- OPINION 344, 1955, Validation under the plenary powers of the generic name "*Truncatella*" Risso, 1826 and addition of that name and the names "*Acmaea*" Eschscholtz, 1833, and "*Acicula*" Hartmann, 1821 (Class Gastropoda) to the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology". *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 10(11): 313–352.
- OPINION 362, 1955, Rejection for nomenclatorial purposes of Geoffroy (E. L.) 1767, "*Traité sommaire des coquilles tant fluviatiles que terrestres, qui se trouvent aux environs de Paris*". *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 11(12): 173–182.

- OPINION 363, 1955, Designation, under the Plenary Powers, of a type species in harmony with accustomed usage for the nominal genus "*Ancylus*" Müller (O. F.), 1774 (Class Gastropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 11(13): 183–202.
- OPINION 417, 1956, Rejection for nomenclatorial purposes of volume 3 (Zoologie) of the work by Lorenz Oken entitled "*Okens Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte*" published in 1815–1816. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 14(1): 1–42.
- OPINION 429, 1956, Direction under the plenary powers limiting to suppression for the purposes of the Law of Priority the suppression of the generic name *Argus* Bohadsch, 1761 (Class Gastropoda) prescribed by the ruling given in Opinion 185 thereby securing that the generic name *Argus* Scopoli, 1763 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera) shall remain invalid under the Law of Homonymy. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 14(13): 323–338.
- OPINION 431, 1956, Use of the plenary powers to secure that the generic name *Helicella* Férussac, 1821 (Class Gastropoda) shall be available for use in its accustomed sense. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 14(15): 347–372.
- OPINION 432, 1956, Rejection, as an unpublished proof, of the paper by Binney (W.G.), dated "9th December 1863" and entitled "Synopsis of the species of air-breathing mollusks of North America" (confirmation of ruling given in "Opinion" 87) and validation under Plenary Powers of the generic name "*Carinifex*" Binney, 1865 (Class Gastropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 14(16): 373–392.
- OPINION 469, 1957, Rejection (a) of the generic name "*Jumala*" Friele, 1882, as a name calculated to give offence on religious grounds, and (b) of the name "*Beringius*" Dall, 1879, as not having been duly published (class Gastropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 16(9): 97–128.
- OPINION 475, 1957, Validation under the plenary powers of the generic name *Bithynia* Leach, 1818 (Class Gastropoda) and matters associated therewith. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 16(17): 307–330.
- OPINION 479, 1957, Validation under the plenary powers of specific names for nine species of the class Gastropoda occurring in the New Zealand area as published by Martyn (T.) in 1784 in the work entitled *The universal conchologist* (Opinion supplementary to Opinion 456). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 16(22): 365–416.
- OPINION 489, 1957, Validation under the plenary powers of the generic name *Turbinella* Lamarck, 1799 (Class Gastropoda), as the name for the sacred chank shell of India. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 17(11): 155–178.
- OPINION 495, 1957, Designation under the plenary powers of a type species in harmony with accustomed usage for the nominal genus *Unio* Philipsson, 1788 (Class Pelecypoda) and validation under the same powers of the family-group name Margaritiferidae Haas, 1940. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 17(17): 287–322.
- OPINION 521, 1958, Addition to the "Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Works in Zoological Nomenclature" of the title of the paper by Otto Fabricius issued in Copenhagen in 1823 as "*Fortegnelse over afgangne biskop Fabriciussens efterladte naturalier*". *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 19(8): 201–208.
- OPINION 539, 1959, Protection under the plenary powers of the specific name *bullata* Müller (O. F.), 1776, as published in the combination *Akera bullata* (Class Gastropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 20(6): 65–76.
- OPINION 568, 1959, Protection under the plenary powers of the specific name *obtusa* Montagu, 1803, as published in the combination *Bulla obtusa* (Class Gastropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 20(35): 403–412.
- OPINION 573, 1959, Determination under the plenary powers of a lectotype for the nominal species *Helix vivipara* Linnaeus, 1758, and addition to the Official List of the generic name *Viviparus* Montfort, 1810, and the family-group name Viviparidae Gray, 1847 (Class Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 17(3–5): 117–131.
- OPINION 575, 1959, Addition to the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology of six family-group names in the class Cephalopoda, order Ammonoidea. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 17(3–5): 134–137.
- OPINION 582, 1960, Validation of the generic name *Pleurotomaria* as from Defrance, 1826 (Class Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 17(911): 276–280.
- OPINION 630, 1962, *Phasianella* Lamarck, 1804 (Gastropoda): designation of a type-species under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 19(3): 140–141.
- OPINION 666, 1963, *Clathurella* Carpenter, 1857 (Gastropoda): designation of a type-species under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 20(4): 267–269.
- OPINION 668, 1963, *Tritonia* Cuvier, [1797] (Gastropoda): designation of a type-species under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 20(4): 272–273.
- OPINION 697, 1964, *Doto* Oken, 1815 (Gastropoda): validated under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 21(2): 97–100.
- OPINION 714, 1964, Mörch, 1852–53 *Catalogus Conchyliorum*: validated under the plenary powers with the designation of a type-species for *Pseudamussium* Mörch, 1853 (Pelecypoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 21(5): 355–356.
- OPINION 715, 1964, Xenophoridae Philippi, 1853 (Gastropoda): added to the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 21(6): 417–419.

- OPINION 735, 1965, *Biomphalaria* Preston, 1910 (Gastropoda): grant under the plenary powers of precedence over *Planorbina* Haldeman, 1842, *Taphius* H. & A. Adams, 1855, and *Armigerus* Clessin, 1884. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 22(2): 94–99.
- OPINION 773, 1966, *Tergipes* Cuvier, 1805 (Gastropoda): validated under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 84–86.
- OPINION 774, 1966, *Eubranthus* Forbes, 1838 (Gastropoda): added to the Official List with suppression under the plenary powers of several nomina dubia. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 87–90.
- OPINION 775, 1966, *Facelina* Alder & Hancock, 1855 (Gastropoda): added to the Official List of generic names. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 91–92.
- OPINION 776, 1966, *Cratena* Bergh, 1864 (Gastropoda): added to the Official List of generic names. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 93–94.
- OPINION 779, 1966, *Aeolidia* Cuvier, 1797 (Gastropoda): placed on the Official List of generic names. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 100–101.
- OPINION 780, 1966, *Eolidina* Quatrefages 1843, (Gastropoda): suppressed under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 102–103.
- OPINION 781, 1966, *Flabellina* Voigt, 1834 (Gastropoda): placed on the Official List of generic names. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 104–105.
- OPINION 783, 1966, Four nudibranch Gastropoda genera: placed on the Official List of generic names. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 108–109.
- OPINION 811, 1967, *Runcina* Forbes, 1851 (Gastropoda): validated under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 24(2): 89–90.
- OPINION 812, 1967, *Cadlina* Bergh, 1878 (Gastropoda): validated under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 24(2): 91–92.
- OPINION 883, 1969, *Cavolinia* Abildgaard, 1791 (Gastropoda); grant under the plenary powers of precedence over *Cavolinia* Bruguière, 1791. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 26(1): 28–31.
- OPINION 886, 1969, *Purpura* Bruguière and *Muricanthus* Swainson (Gastropoda): designations of type-species under the plenary powers with grant of precedence to Thaididae over Purpuridae. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 26(3–4): 128–132.
- OPINION 973, 1971, *Realia* Baird, 1850 (Gastropoda): suppressed under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 28(5–6): 149–150.
- OPINION 1009, 1974, *Vanikoro* Quoy and Gaimard, 1832 (Mollusca: Gastropoda): made available under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 30(3–4): 159–163.
- OPINION 1023, 1974, Cassidae (Mollusca) and Cassidineae (Insecta): placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 31(3): 127–129.
- OPINION 1030, 1974, *Cylindrella* Swainson, 1840 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): suppressed under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 31(4): 190–191.
- OPINION 1079, 1977, *Aglaja* Renier, [1807], *A. depicta* Renier, [1807] and *A. tricolorata* Renier, [1807] (Mollusca: Gastropoda) rendered available under the plenary powers *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 34(1): 16–20.
- OPINION 1108, 1978, Conservation of *Marstonia* Baker, 1926 and of *Amnicola lustrica* Pilsbry, 1980 (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 35(2): 94–96.
- OPINION 1182, 1981, Tethyidae in Mollusca, Porifera and Tunicata: removal of homonymy. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 38(3): 174–177.
- OPINION 1375, 1986, *Glossodoris* Ehrenberg, 1831, *Hypselodoris* Stimpson, 1855 and *Chromodoris* Alder & Hancock, 1855 (Mollusca: Gastropoda) conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 43(1): 27–29.
- OPINION 1436, 1987, Harpidae Howle & Corda, 1847 (Trilobita) and Harpidae Bronn, 1849 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): a ruling to remove the homonymy. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 44(2): 137–138.
- OPINION 1470, 1988, Sinuitidae Dall, 1913, Macluritidae Carpenter, 1861 and Euomphalidae de Koninck, 1881 (Gastropoda, Archaeogastropoda): conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 45(1): 64–66.
- OPINION 1553, 1989, Atyidae de Haan, [1849] (Crustacea, Decapoda) and Atyidae Thiele, 1925 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): homonymy removed. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 46(3): 201–202.
- OPINION 1650, 1991, Cymatiinae Iredale, 1913 (1854) (Mollusca, Gastropoda) and Cymatiinae Walton in Hutchinson, 1940 (Insecta, Heteroptera): homonymy removed. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 48(3): 258–260.
- OPINION 1664, 1992, Rissoidae Gray, 1847 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): given precedence over Truncatellidae Gray, 1840. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 49(1): 78–79.
- OPINION 1678, 1992, *Helicarion* Férussac, 1821 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): conserved, and *Helicarion cuvieri* Férussac, 1821 designated as the type-species. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 49(2): 160–161.
- OPINION 1691, 1992, *Polygyra* Say, 1818 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): *Polygyra septemvolva* Say, 1818 designated as the type-species and Polygyridae Pilsbry, 1895 given precedence over Mesodontidae Tryon, 1866. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 49(3): 240–241.
- OPINION 1700, 1993, *Laeocochlis* Dunker & Metzger, 1874 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): conserved as the correct spelling. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 50(1): 61–62.

- OPINION 1718, 1993, *Balea* Gray, 1824 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 50(2): 155–156.
- OPINION 1765, 1994, *Fusus* Helbling, 1779 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): suppressed, and *Fusinus* Rafinesque, 1815 and *Colubraria* Schumacher, 1817: conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 51(2): 159–161.
- OPINION 1880, 1997, Plutoniinae Bollman, 1893 (Arthropoda, Chilopoda): spelling emended to Plutoniuminae, so removing the homonymy with Plutoniinae Cockerell, 1893 (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 54(3): 197–199.
- OPINION 1913, 1999, *Pila* Röding and *Pomacea* Perry, 1810 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): placed on the Official List, and Ampullariidae Gray, 1824: confirmed as the nomenclaturally valid synonym of Piliidae Preston, 1915. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 56(1): 74–76.
- OPINION 1942, 2000, *Haminoea* [Turton] in Turton & Kingston in Carrington, 1830 and Haminoeinae Pilsbry, 1895 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): placed on Official Lists as correct original spellings. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 57(1): 52–53.
- OPINION 1980, 2001, *Doris verrucosa* Linnaeus, 1758 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): generic and specific names conserved by the designation of a neotype. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 58(3): 237–238.
- OPINION 2017, 2003, *Achatinellastrum* Pfeiffer, 1854 and Achatinellidae Gulick, 1873 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 60(1): 61–62.
- OPINION 2018, 2003, Buliminidae Kobelt, 1880 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): spelling emended to Buliminusidae, so removing the homonymy with Buliminidae Jones, 1875 (Rhizopoda, Foraminifera); and Enidae Woodward, 1903 (1880) (Gastropoda): given precedence over Buliminusidae Kobelt, 1880. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 60(1): 63–65.
- OPINION 2031, 2003, Clavidae McCrady, 1859 (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa) and Clavinae Casey, 1904 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): proposal to remove the homonymy not approved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 60(2): 147–148.
- OPINION 2034, 2003, *Hydrobia* Hartmann, 1821: conserved by replacement of the lectotype of *Cyclostoma acutum* Draparnaud, 1805 (currently *Hydrobia acuta*; Mollusca, Gastropoda) with a neotype; *Ventrosia* Radoman, 1977: *Turbo ventrosus* Montagu, 1803 designated as the type species; and *Hydrobiina* Mulsant, 1844 (Coleoptera): spelling emended to *Hydrobiusina*, so removing the homonymy with *Hydrobiidae* Troschel, 1857 (Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 60(2): 152–154.
- OPINION 2079, 2004, *Trichia* Hartmann, 1840 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): proposed conservation; and Trichiinae Lozek, 1956 (Gastropoda): proposed emendation of spelling to Trichiinae, so removing the homonymy with Trichiidae Fleming, 1821 (Insecta, Coleoptera) not approved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 61(3): 177–181.
- ORBIGNY, A. D', 1834–1847, *Voyage dans l'Amérique méridionale exécuté pendant les années 1826, 1827, 1828, 1829, 1830, 1831, 1832 et 1833*, Tome 5, Partie 3, *Mollusques*.
Published in parts [Dates after C. D. SHERBORN & F. J. GRIFFIN, 1934, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 10, 13: 130–134]:

Livraison	Pages	Plates	Date
1		1–2	1834
3		4	1835
4		3	1835
5		5–7	1835
6	1–48	10, 12	1834
7	49–72		1835
8	73–104		1834
9	105–123	9, 11, 13	1834
11	129–152	17, 21	1835
12	153–176	8	1835
13		18, 19, 22	1835
14		20, 25	1835
15		23	1835
17	177–184	27, 28	1836
18		26	1836
21		24–31	1836
22		24–35	1836
23		30, 32, 34	1836
24		35, 37	1836

(continues)

(continued)

Livraison	Pages	Plates	Date
25		38, 41	1837
26		38, 39	1837
27		40, 45	1837
28		29, 46	1837
29		41, 42, 43	1837
31	185-232	44	1837
32	233-280	47	1837
33	281-328	48, 52	1837
34	329-376		1837
35		49, 50, 51	1837
36		55	1835
37		56	1834
38		57	1837
39		58	1836
42		59	1839
43		64, 65	1839
44		54, 60-63	1839
46		66	1839
47		68, 69	1839
48		70	1840
49	377-408		1840
50		53, 67, 71	1840
51	409-424	72	1841
52	425-472	73, 74, 79	1841
53	473-488	75, 76, 80	1841
82	489-528		1846
83	529-600		1845
84	601-656		1846
85	657-704		1846
86	705-728		1846
?	729-758		?
88		83, 85	1842
89		78, 81	1847
90		79, 82	1847

ORBIGNY, A. D', 1839-1840, *Mollusques, échinodermes, foraminifères et polypiers recueillis aux îles Canaries par MM. Webb et Berthelot. Partie 2, Mollusques*: 117 pp., pls. 1-7B.
Published in parts [Dates after W. T. STEARN, 1937, *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History*, 1: 54]:

Livraison	Pages	Plates	Date
9		1	July 1836
14		2	December 1836
41	1-24		August 1839
42	25-48		September 1839
43	49-72		October 1839
45	73-104		January 1840
46	105-[136]		March 1840
49		4-5	June 1840
62		7	May 1842
63		3	May 1842
65		6, 7B	August 1842

ORBIGNY, A. D', 1841–1853, Mollusques. In: R. DE LA SAGRA, *Histoire physique, politique et naturelle de l'île de Cuba*. Arthus Bertrand, Paris.

Published in parts:

Volume	Part	Pages	Plates	Date
1	1–14	1–208		1841
	15–17	209–264		1842
2	1–7	1–112		1846
	8–24	113–380		1853
Atlas			1–28	1842

ORBIGNY, A. D', 1842–1843, *Paléontologie française. Description zoologique et géologique de tous les animaux Mollusques et Rayonnés fossiles de France. Terrains crétacés*. Volume 2, *Gasteropoda*. Arthus Bertrand, Paris. 456 pp. + 1 vol. pls. 149–256.

Published in parts [Dates after C. D. SHERBORN, 1899, *Geological Magazine*, new ser., 6(5) 223–225]:

Livraison	Pages	Date
43–48	1–80	1842
49–60	81–288	1843
61–70	289–456	1843

ORR, J., 1981, *Hong Kong nudibranchs*. Urban Council, Hong Kong. 82 pp.

ORTEA, J., A. VALDÉS & J. C. GARCIA-GOMEZ, 1996, Revision de las especies atlánticas de la familia Chromodorididae (Mollusca: Nudibranchia) del grupo cromático azul. *Avicenna*, Suppl. 1: 165 pp.

OYAMA, K., 1966, On living Japanese Turridae. *Venus*, 25(1): 1–20.

OYAMA, K., 1969 [30 September], Systematic revision of Japanese Naticidae (preliminary report). *Venus*, 28(2): 69–88, pls. 4–5.

PACAUD, J.-M. & J. LE RENARD, 1995 [December], Révision des mollusques paléogènes du Bassin de Paris. IV. Liste systématique actualisée. *Cossmanniana*, 3(4): 151–187.

PAETEL, F., 1890, *Catalog der Conchylien-Sammlung von Fr. Paetel*, ed. 4. Abt. 2: *Die Land- und Süßwasser-Gastropoden*. Published by the author, Berlin. xii + 505 pp.

PAGENSTECHER, A., 1877, Zoologische Miscellen. *Verhandlungen des Naturhistorisch-Medizinischen Vereins zu Heidelberg*, new ser., 1: 58–77.

PALADILHE, A., 1877, Etude monographique sur les Assiminiées européennes. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, ser. 6, Zoologie, 5: 1–26, pl. 10.

PALLARY, P., 1909 [November], Catalogue de la faune malacologique de l'Egypte. *Mémoires Présentés à l'Institut Egyptien*, 6(1): 1–92, pls. 1–5.

PALLARY, P., 1910, Catalogue de la faune malacologique de l'Egypte. Additions et corrections. *Mémoires Présentés à l'Institut Egyptien*, 6(2): 177–182.

PAN, H.-Z. [HUA-ZHANG] & D. H. ERWIN, 2002, Gastropods from the Permian of Guangxi and Yunnan provinces, South China. *The Paleontological Society Memoir*, 56: 49 pp.

PAN, H.-Z. [HUA-ZHANG], D. H. ERWIN, A. NÜTZEL & X.-S. [XIANG-SHUI] ZHU, 2003, *Jiangxispira*, a new gastropod genus from the early Triassic of China with remarks on the phylogeny of the Heterostropha at the Permian/Triassic boundary. *Journal of Paleontology*, 77(1): 44–49.

PANA, I., 1989, Nannogastropodes daciens. *Revue Roumaine de Géologie, Géophysique et Géographie*, ser. Géologie, 33: 69–81, pls. 1–4.

PARKHAEV, P. YU., 2001, Molluscs and siphonoconchs. In: E. M. ALEXANDER ET AL., eds., The Cambrian biostratigraphy of the Stansbury basin, South Australia. *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 133–210, pls. 24–54.

PARKHAEV, P. YU., 2002, Filogenezi i sistema kembriiskikh odnostvorchatykh molliuskov. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 2002(1): 27–39. [in Russian; English translation: Phylogenesis and the system of the Cambrian univalved mollusks. *Paleontological Journal*, 36(1): 25–36.]

PARKINSON, B., J. HEMMEN & K. GROH, 1987, *Tropical land shells of the world*. Christa Hemmen, Wiesbaden. 279 pp.

PARODIZ, J. J., 1969 [30 June], The Tertiary non-marine Mollusca of South America. *Annals of the Carnegie Museum*, 40: 242 pp., 16 pls.

PATTERSON, C. M., 1971, Taxonomic studies on the land snail family Succineidae. *Malacological Review*, 4: 131–202.

PAUL, C. R. C., 1982 [November], The Jamaican land snail genera *Geoscala* and *Simplicurvis* (Pulmonata: Urocoptidae). *Journal of Conchology*, 31(2): 101–127, pls. 1–4.

- PAVIA, G. & E. ROBBIA, 1979, La località Messiniana di Borelli (Collina di Torino) e la sua fauna a pteropodi. *Rivista Italiana di Paleontologia*, 85 (2): 549–572, pls. 53–55.
- PCHELINTSEV [= PCELINCEV], V. F., 1951, Semeistva Tylostomidae i Trajanellidae v verkhnem melu Zakavkaz'ia i Srednei Azii. [Families Tylostomidae and Trajanellidae in the late Cretaceous of Transcaucasia and central Asia]. *Sbornik Trudov Instituta Geologii i Mineralologii Akademii Nauk Gruzinskoi SSR*, (1951): 255–282, pls. 1–2. [in Russian]
- PCHELINTSEV, V. F., 1953 [after 9 April], Fauna Briukhonogikh verkhnemelovyykh otlozhenii Zakavkaz'ia i Srednei Azii. [Gastropod fauna of late Cretaceous layers of Transcaucasia and central Asia]. *Geologicheskii Muzei Karpinskogo, Seriya Monograficheskaya*, 1: 391 pp., 51 pls. [in Russian]
- PCHELINTSEV, V. F., 1963, Briukhonogie Mezozoya Gornogo Kryma. [Mesozoic Gastropoda of the Crimean highlands]. *Geologicheskii Muzei Karpinskogo, Seriya Monograficheskaya*, 4: 132 pp. [in Russian]
- PCHELINTSEV, V. F., 1965 [after 3 February], *Murchisoniata Mezozoya Gornogo Kryma*. [Mesozoic Murchisoniata of the Crimean highlands]. Nauka, Moskva. 216 pp., 28 pls. [in Russian; partial English translation, 1968, *International Geology Review, Book Section*, 10(11): iv + 46 pp., 8 pls.]
- PCHELINTSEV, V. F. & I. A. KOROBKOV, eds., 1960 [after 29 June], *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molliuski, Briukhonogie*. [Fundamentals of paleontology, Molluscs, Gastropods]. Nauka, Moskva. 360 pp., 28 pls.
- PEASE, W. H., 1870 [30 April], On the classification of the Heliciterinae. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, for 1869(3): 644–652.
- PEEL, J. S., 1972, Observations on some Lower Palaeozoic trematiform Bellerophonacea (Gastropoda) from North America. *Palaeontology*, 15(3): 412–422, pl. 79.
- PEEL, J. S., 1991, Functional morphology of the class Helcionelloida nov., and the early evolution of the Mollusca. Pp. 157–177, in: A. M. SIMONETTA & S. CONWAY MORRIS, eds., *The early evolution of Metazoa and the significance of problematic taxa*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. x + 296 pp.
- PEEL, J. S. & R. HORNÝ, 1999, Muscle scars and systematic position of the Lower Palaeozoic limpets *Archinacella* and *Barrandicella* gen. n. (Mollusca). *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(12): 97–115.
- PELSENEER, P., 1886 [June], Description d'un nouveau genre de ptéropode gymnosome. *Bulletin Scientifique du Département du Nord et des Pays Voisins*, 17(6): 217–227.
- PELSENEER, P., 1887, Report on the Pteropoda collected by H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–76, part I, the Gymnosomata. *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–76, Zoology*, 58: 74 pp., 3 pls.
- PELSENEER, P., 1892, Introduction à l'étude des Mollusques. *Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique*, 27: 31–243.
- PELSENEER, P., 1906, *Mollusca*. In: E. RAY LANKESTER, ed., *A treatise on zoology*, Part 5. Black, London. 355 pp.
- PELSENEER, P., 1928, Les parasites des mollusques et les mollusques parasites. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 53: 158–189.
- PERNER, J., 1907 [after June], *Système silurien du centre de la Bohême* [par J. BARRANDE], Partie 1: *Recherches paléontologiques*. Volume 4, *Gastéropodes* (2). Prague. xi + 380 pp., pls. 90–175.
- PERRIER, E., 1897, Vers (suite) - Mollusques. *Traité de zoologie*, fasc. 4: 1345–2140. Masson, Paris.
- PERRIER, R., 1889, Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches. *Thèses Présentées à la Faculté des Sciences de Paris*, ser. A, 128: 59–315, pls. 5–13.
- PERRIER, R., 1893, *Eléments d'anatomie comparée. Partie 2, Plathelminthes, Mollusques, Protochordés, Vertébrés*. Baillière, Paris. Pp. 545–1208, pls. 4–8.
- PERRILLIAT, M. DE C., 1973, Monografía de los moluscos del Mioceno medio de Santa Rosa, Veracruz, Mexico. Parte 2 (Gasterópodos: Mitridae a Terebridae). *Paleontologia Mexicana*, 35: 1–97, pls. 1–39.
- PERROT, M., 1939 [after March], Sur la position systématique d'*Euparypha pisana* Müller, d'après l'étude chromosomique. *Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève*, 56(1) [= *Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles*, ser. 5, 21]: 32–35.
- PERRY, L. M. & J. S. SCHWENGEL, 1955, *Marine shells of the western coast of Florida*. Paleontological Research Institution, Ithaca. 318 pp., 55 pls.
- PETUCH, E. J., 1988 [15 February], New species of *Ecphora* and *Ecphorinae* thaidids from the Miocene of Chesapeake Bay, Maryland, U.S.A. *Bulletin of Paleomalacology*, 1(1): 1–16, pls. 1–2.
- PETUCH, E. J., 1991, *New gastropods from the Plio-Pleistocene of southwestern Florida and the Everglades Basin*. W. H. Dall Paleontological Research Center, Special Publication 1. Boca Raton, Florida. 64 pp., 10 pls.
- PETUCH, E. J., 1994, *Atlas of Florida fossil shells (Pliocene and Pleistocene marine gastropods)*. Chicago Spectrum Press, Evanston. xi + 394 pp.
- PEYROT, A., 1932 [December], *Conchologie néogénique de l'Aquitaine*. Tome 6(2) *Gastropodes (fin), Pteropodes, Céphalopodes, Brachiopodes*. Drouillard, Bordeaux. Pp. 295–541, pls. 11–18.
- PFEFFER, G., 1878, Beiträge zur Naturgeschichte der Schnecken, I. Die Naniniden. *Jahrbücher der deutschen malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 5: 251–276.
- PFEFFER, G., 1883, Beiträge zur Naturgeschichte der Lungenischnen. 6. Die Nanininen, spezieller teil. *Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der Naturwissenschaften. Herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Verein von Hamburg*, 7(2): 1–24.

PFEIFFER, G., 1930 [2 January], Zur Kenntniss tertiärer Landschnecken. *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 1–230, pls. 1–3.

PFEIFFER, L., 1852 [after August], *Monographia pneumonoporum viventium*. Fischer, Cassel. xviii + 439 pp.

PFEIFFER, L., 1853a [12 February], *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum* [edited by J. E. GRAY]. Woodfall & Kinder, London. 324 pp.

PFEIFFER, L., 1853b, Studien zur Geschichte der Auriculaceen. *Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie*, 10(1):1–10.

PFEIFFER, L., 1854 [August], Synopsis Auriculaceorum. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 1: 145–156.

PFEIFFER, L., 1856 [September], Verzeichniss der bisher bekannt gewordenen gedeckelten Landschnecken von Cuba. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 3: 118–150.

PFEIFFER, L., 1858 [after May], *Monographia pneumonoporum viventium*, Suppl. 1. Fischer, Cassel. 249 pp.

PFEIFFER, L., 1865, *Monographia pneumonoporum viventium*, Suppl. 2. Fischer, Cassel. 284 pp.

PFEIFFER, L., 1878–1881, *Nomenclator heliceorum viventium* [Posthumous work edited by S. CLESSIN]. Fischer, Cassel. 617 pp.

Published in parts [Source: *Zoological Record* for 1879, Mollusca: 9; G. FALKNER, pers. com.]:

Part	Folio	Pages	Date
1	1–4	1–64	after October 1878
2–3	5–12	65–192	before June 1879
4–6	13–25	193–400	1879–1880
[6			after June 1880]
7	26–34	401–546	before April 1881
8	35–39	547–617	1881

PHILIPPI, R. A., 1853 [before 1 May], *Handbuch der Conchyliologie und Malakozoologie*. Anton, Halle. xx + 547 pp. [Date of publication based on date of book review in *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 4(3): 216].

PIANI, P., 1980, Catalogo dei molluschi conchiferi viventi nel Mediterraneo. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 16(5–6): 113–224.

PICTON, B. E. & C. C. MORROW, 1994, *A field guide to the nudibranchs of the British Islands*. Immel Publishing, London. 143 pp.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1890–1891, Stomatellidae, Scissurellidae, Pleurotomariidae, Haliotidae, Scutellinidae, Addisoniidae, Cocculinidae, Fissurellidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, volume 12.

Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
45	1–64	1–15	27 May 1890
46	65–128	16–30	12 August 1890
47	129–192	31–45	16 December 1890
48	193–323	46–65	1 May 1891

PILSBRY, H. A., 1891–1892, Acmaeidae, Lepetidae, Patellidae, Titiscaniidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, volume 13.

Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
49	1–64	1–15	3 August 1891
50	65–112	16–30	3 November 1891
51	113–160	36–55	30 January 1892
52	161–195	56–74	25 April 1892

PILSBRY, H. A., 1891 [25 August], Land and fresh-water mollusks collected in Yucatan and Mexico. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 43: 310–328.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1892–1893, Helicidae, vol. VI. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, volume 8.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
29	1–48	1–15	25 July 1892
30	49–112	16–27	25 November 1892
31	113–160	28–41	25 February 1893
32	161–314	42–58	1 July 1893

PILSBRY, H. A., 1893 [14 February], Preliminary outline of a new classification of the helices. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 387–400.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1895a [2 February], Polyplacophora. Acanthochitidae, Cryptoplacidae and appendix. Tectibranchiata. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 15(60): 181–436, pls. 43–50, 59–61.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1895b [2 February], Guide to the study of helices. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(36, 33a): i–xlvi, 161–336, pls. 41–71.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1895c [10 September], *Catalogue of the marine mollusks of Japan with descriptions of a new species and notes on others collected by Frederik Stearns*. Stearns, Detroit. viii + 196 pp., 11 pls.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1895–1896, Philinidae, Gastropteridae, Aglagidae, Aplysiidae, Oxynoeidae, Runcinidae, Umbraculidae, Pleurobranchidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, volume 16.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
61	1–48	1–16	20 August 1895
62	49–112	17–31	26 November 1895
63	113–160	32–43	13 March 1896
64	161–262	44–74	23 September 1896
64a	i–vii		23 September 1896

PILSBRY, H. A., 1896 [3 February], The Aulocopoda: a primary division of the monotremate land Pulmonata. *The Nautilus*, 9(10): 109–111.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1898, A classified catalogue of American land shells, with localities. *The Nautilus*, 11(9): 105–108 [3 January]; 11(12): 138–144 [3 April].
PILSBRY, H. A., 1900 [10 November], On the zoological position of *Partula* and *Achatinella*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 561–567, pl. 17.
PILSBRY, H. A., 1901–1902, Oriental bulimoid Helicidae; Odontostominae; Cerionidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, volume 14.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
53	1–64	1–15	7 June 1901
54	65–128	16–21	6 September 1901
55	129–192	22–36	29 November 1901
56	193–302	37–62	19 April 1902
56a	i–xcix		28 October 1902

PILSBRY, H. A., 1902–1903, Urocoptidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, volume 15.
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
57	1–48	1–15	28 October 1902
58	49–128	16–34	20 December 1902
59	129–208	34a–55	9 April 1903
60	209–323	56–65	July 1903

PILSBRY, H. A., 1903–1904, Urocoptidae; Achatinidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, volume 16. Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
61	1–64	1–18	6 October 1903
62	65–128	19–31	28 November 1903
63	129–192	1–15	8 January 1904
64	193–329	16–37	7 March 1904
	i–xl		

PILSBRY, H. A., 1904 [10 February], New Japanese marine Mollusca: Gastropoda. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 56: 3–37, pls. 1–6.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1905 [27 June], Anatomical and systematic notes on *Dorcasia*, *Trigonephrus*, n.gen., *Corilla*, *Thersites* and *Chloritis*. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 6(5): 286–291, pls. 1314.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1907 [25 January], Achatinidae; Stenogyriinae and Coeliaxinae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 18(72): i–xii, 273–357, pls. 35–51.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1908a [31 July], Oleacinidae, Ferrusacidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 19(76): i–xxvii, 193–366, pls. 31–52.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1908b [11 December], Type of *Ampulla* Bolten. *The Nautilus*, 22(8): 83.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1910 [23 March], *Caeciloides*, *Glessula* and Partulidae. Index to volumes 16–20. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 20(80): i–viii, 315–326, pls. 37–43.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1916 [4 December], Note on *Valvata micra* Pils. & Fer. *The Nautilus*, 30(7): 83–84.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1918 [24 April], Pupillidae (Gastrocoptinae). *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 24(96): i–xii, 257–380, pls. 39–49.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1919 [16 December], A review of the land mollusks of the Belgian Congo chiefly based on the collections of the American Museum Congo Expedition. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 40: 370 pp., 23 pls.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1922 [4 January], Revision of W. M. Gabb's Tertiary Mollusca of Santo Domingo. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 73: 305–435, pls. 16–47.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1922–1926, Pupillidae (Orculinae, Pagodulinae, Acanthinulinae, etc.) [by H. A. PILSBRY], Abidas & Chondrinas of the Pyrenees and the Iberian Peninsula [by F. HAAS]. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, volume 27.

Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
105	1–80	1–5	29 August 1922
106	81–128	6–11	13 June 1923
107	129–176	12–18	16 July 1924
108	177–369,	19–32 +	1 April 1926
	i–iv	figs. 1–17	

PILSBRY, H. A., 1924 [9 June], Recent and fossil Bermudan snails of the genus *Poecilozonites*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 76: 1–9.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1925 [19 January], The family Lancidae distinguished from the Ancyliidae. *The Nautilus*, 38(3): 73–75.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1926a [5 August], The land mollusks of the Republic of Panama and the Canal Zone. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 57–126, pl. 9–10.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1926b [22 October], Types of *Spartina* and *Distaectria* Harris and Burrows, and *Cylindrella* Pfr. *The Nautilus*, 40(2): 69–70.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1927 [27 October], Note on the genus *Ceratodiscus*. *The Nautilus*, 41(2): 62–63.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1930 [13 December], Anatomy and relationships of some American Helicidae and Polygyridae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 82: 303–327, pls. 23–27.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1934a [17 April], Zoological results of the Dolan West China expedition of 1931, Part II, mollusks. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 86: 5–28, pls. 1–6.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1934b [17 April], Review of the Planorbidae of Florida, with notes on other members of the family. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 86: 29–66, pls. 7–11.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1939–1948, Land Mollusca of North America (North of Mexico). *The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia Monographs*, 3. 2 volumes.

Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Volume	Part	Pages	Date
1	1	i–xvii, 1–573, i–ix	6 December 1939
	2	i–vi, 575–994, i–ix	1 August 1940
2	1	i–vi, 1–520	6 December 1946
	2	i–xlvii, 521–1113	19 March 1948

PILSBRY, H. A., 1945 [20 June], *Stenacme floridana*, an American member of the Amphibolacea. *The Nautilus*, 58(4): 112–116, pl. 5.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1946, Notes on the anatomy of Australian and Galapagos Bulimulidae (Mollusca, Pulmonata). *Notulae Naturae of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 168: 1–4.

PILSBRY, H. A. & J. BEQUAERT, 1927 [9 May], The aquatic mollusks of the Belgian Congo with a geographical and ecological account of Congo malacology. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 53: 69–602, pls. 1–74.

PILSBRY, H. A. & C. M. COOKE, 1914–1916, Appendix to Amastridae, Tornatellinidae. Index to vols. 21–23. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 23: xi + 302 pp., 55 pls.

Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
89	1–48	1–13	23 October 1914
90	49–128	14–23	4 August 1915
91	129–256	24–38	1 December 1915
92	257–302	39–55	February 1916

PILSBRY, H. A. & A. A. OLSSON, 1951 [4 April], The Lepyriidae, a new family of fresh-water snails (Gastropoda, Rissoacea). *Notulae Naturae of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 233: 1–5.

PILSBRY, H. A. & A. A. OLSSON, 1954 [7 September], Systems of the Volutidae. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 1–36 [271–306 (double page numbering)], pls. 1–4.

PILSBRY, H. A. & S. N. RHOADS, 1896 [8 December], Contributions to the zoology of Tennessee. No. 4, mollusks. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 48: 487–506.

PILSBRY, H. A. & E. G. VANATTA, 1898a [13 June], Revision of the North American slugs: *Binneya*, *Hemphillia*, *Hesperarion*, *Prophysaon* and *Anadenulus*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 50: 219–248.

PILSBRY, H. A. & E. G. VANATTA, 1898b [12 July], Materials towards a natural classification of the cylindrelloid snails. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 50: 264–286, pls. 17–18.

PINI, N., 1877 [before 5 May], Molluschi terrestri e d'acqua dolce viventi nel territorio d'Esino. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 2(2): 67–205, 2 pls.

PLATE, L. H., 1898, Beiträge zur Anatomie und Systematik der Janelliden. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Anatomie und Ontogenie der Thiere*, 11: 193–280, pls. 12–17.

POCHE, F., 1911, Die Klassen und höheren Gruppen des Tierreichs. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 77, Bd. 1 (Supplementheft): 63–136.

POEY, F., 1852 [April], Introduccion a los Ciclostomas con generalidades sobre los moluscos gastropodos y particularmente sobre los terrestres operculados. *Memorias sobre la Historia Natural de Cuba*, 8: 77–96.

POKORNY, V., 1978, Jinonicellina, a new suborder of presumed Archaeogastropoda. *Vestník Ustredního Ústavu Geologického*, 53(1): 39–42.

POLLONERA, C., 1905 [4 December], Note malacologiche. 1. Intorno a due nuove specie di Acmeidae. *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 20(517): 1–3.

PONDER, W. F., 1965 [15 October], The family Eatoniellidae in New Zealand. *Records of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 6(2): 47–100, pls. 1–4.

PONDER, W. F., 1966 [28 January], A new family of the Rissoacea from New Zealand. *Records of the Dominion Museum*, 5(18): 177–184.

PONDER, W. F., 1985a [12 February], A review of the genera of the Rissoidae (Mollusca: Mesogastropoda: Rissoacea). *Records of the Australian Museum*, Suppl. 4: 221 pp.

PONDER, W. F., 1985b [16 September], The anatomy and relationships of *Elachisina* Dall (Gastropoda: Rissoacea). *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 51(1): 23–34.

- PONDER, W. F., 1985c [23 December], The anatomy and relationships of *Emblanda emblematica* (Hedley) (Mollusca: Mesogastropoda: Emblandidae n. fam.). *Records of the Australian Museum*, 37(6): 343–351.
- PONDER, W. F., 1986 [13 May], Glacidorbidae (Glacidorbacea: Basommatophora) a new family and superfamily of operculate freshwater gastropods. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 87(1): 53–83.
- PONDER, W. F., 1987, The anatomy and relationships of the pyramidellacean limpet *Amathina tricarinata* (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Asian Marine Biology*, 4: 1–34, pls. 1–11.
- PONDER, W. F., 1988, The truncatelloidean (= rissoacean) radiation. A preliminary phylogeny. *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 129–164.
- PONDER, W. F., 1990 [November], The anatomy and relationships of a marine valvatoidean (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia). *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 56(4): 533–555.
- PONDER, W. F., 1994, The anatomy and relationships of *Finella* and *Scaliola* (Caenogastropoda: Cerithioidea: Scaliolidae). Pp. 215–241, in: B. MORTON, ed., *The malacofauna of Hong Kong and southern China* III. Hong Kong University Press, Hong Kong.
- PONDER, W. F., 1999 [16 June], *Calopia* (Calopiidae), a new genus and family of estuarine gastropods (Caenogastropoda: Rissoidae) from Australia. *Molluscan Research*, 20(1): 17–60.
- PONDER, W. F. & S. J. HALL, 1983 [31 January], Pelyciidiidae, a new family of archaeogastropod molluscs. *The Nautilus*, 97(1): 30–35.
- PONDER, W. F. & R. DE KEYZER, 1992, A revision of the genus *Diala* (Gastropoda: Cerithioidea: Dialidae). *Invertebrate Taxonomy*, 6: 1019–1075.
- PONDER, W. F. & D. R. LINDBERG, 1995 [10 December] [“1996”], Gastropod phylogeny, Challenges for the 90's. Pp. 135–154, in: J. D. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- PONDER, W. F. & D. R. LINDBERG, 1997, Towards a phylogeny of gastropod molluscs: an analysis using morphological characters. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 119: 83–265.
- PONDER, W. F. & A. WARÉN, 1988, Classification of the Caenogastropoda and Heterostropha - A list of the family-group names and higher taxa. *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 288–328.
- POPENOE, W. P., 1983 [3 August], Cretaceous Aporrhaidae from California: Aporrhainae and Arrhuginae. *Journal of Paleontology*, 57(4): 742–765.
- POPENOE, W. P. & L. R. SAUL, 1987 [12 May], Evolution and classification of the late Cretaceous early Tertiary gastropod *Perissitys*. *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 380: 37 pp.
- POPPE, G. T. & Y. GOTO, 1991, *European seashells, volume I (Polyplacophora, Caudofoveata, Solenogastrea, Gastropoda)*. Hemmen, Wiesbaden. 352 pp., 40 pls.
- POPPE, G. T. & Y. GOTO, 1992, *Volutes*. L'Informatore Piceno, Ancona. 348 pp., 107 pls.
- PORTER, H. J., 1974, *The North Carolina marine and estuarine Mollusca - an atlas of occurrence*. Institute of Marine Science, University of North Carolina, Morehead City, N.C. 351 pp.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1929, The Recent and Tertiary species of the genus *Buccinum* in New Zealand, with a review of related genera and families. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 60: 57–101, pls. 1–4.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1933 [28 February], Notes on the taxonomy of the Recent Cymatiidae and Naticidae of New Zealand. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 63: 154–168, pls. 23.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1942 [15 July], The New Zealand Recent and fossil Mollusca of the family Turridae with general notes on turrid nomenclature and systematics. *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 2: 188 pp., 14 pls.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1946 [after 19 July], *The shellfish of New Zealand*, ed. 2. Whitcombe & Tombs, Christchurch. 106 pp., 26 pls.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1951 [March], Antarctic and subantarctic Mollusca: Pelecypoda and Gastropoda. *Discovery Reports*, 26: 47–196, pls. 5–10.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1958, *Shells of New Zealand*. Whitcombe & Tombs, Auckland. 203 pp.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1966, The molluscan families Speightiidae and Turridae, an evaluation of the valid taxa, both Recent and fossil, with list of characteristic species. *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 5: 184 pp., 23 pls.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1969 [9 September], The family Turridae in the Indo-Pacific. Part 2. The subfamily Turriculinae. *Indo-Pacific Mollusca*, 2(10): 207–415, pls. 188–324.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1973, The patellid limpets of the world (Patellidae). *Indo-Pacific Mollusca*, 3(15): 75–205.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1979, *New Zealand Mollusca. Marine, land and freshwater shells*. Collins, Auckland, Sydney & London. xiii + 500 pp., 82 pls.
- PRÉECE, R. C. & E. GITTEMBERGER, 2003, Systematics, distribution and ecology of *Balea* (= *Tristania*) (Pulmonata: Clausiliidae) in the islands of the Tristan-Gough group. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 69(3): 329–348.
- PRESTON, H. B., 1911 [January], Mollusca. *Zoological Record*, 46(N): 1–103.
- PRESTON, H. B., 1915, *The fauna of British India including Ceylon and Burma. Mollusca (Freshwater Gastropoda; Pelecypoda)*. Taylor & Francis, London. xi + 244 pp.

- PRIETO, C. E., A. I. PUENTE, K. ALTONAGA & B. J. GOMEZ, 1993, Genital morphology of *Caracollina lenticula* (Michaud, 1831), with a new proposal of classification of helicodontoid genera (Pulmonata: Hygromioidae). *Malacologia*, 35(1): 63–77.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1922 [after 6 March], Sur un type nouveau et remarquable de gymnosomes (*Lagin-iopsis* n. g.). *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* [Paris], 174: 696–698.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1926 [1 July], Mollusques ptéropodes gymnosomes provenant des campagnes du prince Albert Ier de Monaco. *Résultats des Campagnes Scientifiques du Prince Albert Ier de Monaco*, 70: 60 pp., 2 pls.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1927, Sur quelques mollusques nudibranches de la côte atlantique du Maroc récoltés principalement par MM. J. Liouville et R.-Ph. Dollfus. *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Naturelles du Maroc*, 7(1–3): 39–49, pl. 5.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1930a, Diagnoses provisoires (incomplètes) des espèces nouvelles et liste provisoire des mollusques nudibranches recueillis par Mme A. Pruvot-Fol en Nouvelle-Calédonie (île des Pins). *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. 2, 2(2): 229–238.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1930b, Du genre *Dendrodoris* Ehrenberg et de ses rapports avec le genre *Doriopsis* Pease et avec quelques autres. Notes sur la taxonomie des nudibranches. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. 2, 2(3): 291–297.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1933a [June], Les Opisthobranches de Quoy et Gaimard (note préliminaire) *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. 2, 5(5): 400–401.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1933b, Mission Robert-Ph. Dollfus en Egypte. Opisthobranchiata. *Mémoires de l'Institut d'Egypte*, 21: 89–159, pls. 1–4.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1934, Les Opisthobranches de Quoy et Gaimard. *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. 6, 11: 13–91, pl. 1.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1937, Etude d'un prosobranch d'eau douce: *Helicostoa sinensis* Lamy. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 62: 250–257.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1942 [20 March], Les gymnosomes. I. *Dana Report*, 20: 1–54.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1947 [14 June], Les opisthobranches de W. Harper Pease. Révision. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 87(3): 96–114.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1951 [July], Etude des nudibranches de la Méditerranée (2ème partie). *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 88(1): 1–79, pls. 1–4.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1954, Mollusques opisthobranches. *Faune de France*, 58. Lechevalier, Paris. 460 pp., 1 pl.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1956 [March], Note sur deux nudibranches attribués à la famille des Polyceradae. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 80: 350–359.
- QUATREFAGES, A. DE, 1844, Mémoire sur les gastéropodes phlébentérés (*Phlebenterata* nob.) ordre nouveau de la classe des gastéropodes, proposé d'après l'examen anatomique et physiologique des genres zéphyrine (*Zephyrina* nob.), actéon (*Acteon* nob.), actéonie (*Acteonina* nob.), amphorine (*Amphorina* nob.), pavois (*Pelta* nob.), chalide (*Chalidis* nob.). *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, ser. 3, *Zoologie*, 1: 129–183, pls. 3–6.
- QUINN, J. F., 1989 [28 June], Pleioptygmatidae, a new family of mitriform gastropods (Prosobranchia: Neogastropoda). *The Nautilus*, 103(1): 13–19.
- RADOMAN, P., 1973a [31 May], New classification of fresh and brackish water Prosobranchia from the Balkans and Asia Minor. *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 3–30.
- RADOMAN, P., 1973b [15 October], On the relation of some freshwater Mollusca of the Balkan Peninsula and Asia Minor. *Basteria*, 37(3–4): 77–84.
- RADOMAN, P., 1976, Speciation within the family Bythinellidae on the Balkans and Asia Minor. *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 14(2): 130–152, pls. 1–2.
- RADOMAN, P., 1977 [4 March], Hydrobiidae auf der Balkanhalbinsel und in Kleinasien. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 107(4–6): 203–223, pls. 21–23.
- RADOMAN, P., 1978 [16 August], Neue Vertreter der Gruppe Hydrobioidea von der Balkanhalbinsel. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(1–3): 27–44, pls. 4–5.
- RADOMAN, P., 1983 [February], Hydrobioidea, a superfamily of Prosobranchia (Gastropoda), I. Systematics. *Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts, Monographs*, 547 [Department of Sciences, 57]: 256 pp., 12 pls.
- RADOMAN, P., 1985, *Hydrobioidea, a superfamily of Prosobranchia (Gastropoda), II. Origin, zoogeography, evolution in the Balkans and Asia Minor* [University of Belgrade, Faculty of Science, Department of Biology Monographs, 1]. 173 pp. 1 pl.
- RADWIN, G. E., 1977, The family Columbellidae in the Western Atlantic. *The Veliger*, 19(4): 403–417.
- RADWIN, G. E. & A. D'ATTILIO, 1971 [27 December], Muricacean supraspecific taxonomy based on the shell and the radula. *The Echo*, 4: 55–67.
- RAFINESQUE, C. S., 1814, *Précis des découvertes et travaux somiologiques de Mr. C. S. Rafinesque-Schmalz entre 1800 et 1814*. Palerme. 76 pp.
- RAFINESQUE, C. S., 1815, *Analyse de la nature ou tableau de l'univers et des corps organisés*. Palerme. 223 pp.
- RAMPAL, J., 1975, *Les Thécosomes*. [Unpublished] Thesis, Université de Provence, Aix-Marseille I. 485 pp.

- RANG, P. C. A. L. [= Rang, S.] & L. F. A. SOULEYET, 1852, *Histoire naturelle des Mollusques Ptéropodes*. Baillière, Paris. iv + 86 pp., 15 pls.
- RANG, S., 1829 [May], *Manuel de l'histoire naturelle des Mollusques et de leurs coquilles, ayant pour base de classification celle de M. le baron Cuvier*. Roret, Paris. iv + 390 pp., 8 pls.
- RANKIN, J. J., 1979 [25 May], A freshwater shell-less mollusc from the Caribbean: structure, biotics, and contribution to a new understanding of the Acochlidioidea. *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 123 pp.
- RAVN, J. P. J., 1933, Etudes sur les pélicypodes et gastropodes daniens du calcaire de Faxe. *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et des Lettres du Danemark, section Sciences*, ser. 9, 5(2): 71 + 3 pp., 7 pls.
- RAY LANKESTER, E.; see under LANKESTER, E. R.
- RÉCLUZ, C. A., 1845 [October], Monographie du genre *Narica*. *Magasin de Zoologie*, ser. 2, 7: 1–72, pls. 117–135.
- REDFERN, C., 2001, *Bahamian seashells. A thousand species from Abaco, Bahamas*. Bahamian-seashells.com. Boca Raton, Florida. 280 pp., 124 pls.
- REEVE, L. A., 1842a [March], [Book review of Reeve, L. A., *Conchologia Systematica*]. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 9: 72–76.
- REEVE, L. A., 1842b, *Conchologia Systematica or complete system of conchology*, volume 2. Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans, London. 337 pp., pls. 131–300.
- REHDER, H. A., 1942 [14 October], A note on the genus *Anaplocamus* Dall. *The Nautilus*, 56(2): 49–50.
- REHDER, H. A., 1970, Application to fix the name of the type-species of the genus *Ampulla* Röding (olim *Halia* Risso, 1826). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 27(1): 41–43.
- REID, D. G., 1989 [28 July], The comparative morphology, phylogeny and evolution of the gastropod family Littorinidae. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 324(1220): 1–110.
- RENSCH, B., 1930 [15 December], Ueber einige aberrante Landschnecken und die Abgrenzung der Familien bei Pulmonaten. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 92(7–8): 181–187.
- RICHARDS, H. G. & R. C. RAMSDELL, 1962 [reprinted 1991], The Cretaceous fossils of New Jersey by Horace G. Richards, et al., revised and augmented. *State of New Jersey, Department of Conservation and Economic Development, Bulletin* 61(2): 1–237, pls. 47–94.
- RIEDEL, A., 1966, Zonitidae (excl. Daudebardiinae) der Kaukasusländer (Gastropoda). *Annales Zoologici*, 24(1): 303 pp., 6 pls.
- RIEDEL, A., 1989 [31 May], Zonitidae (*sensu lato*) des Ostpontischen Gebirges in der Türkei (Gastropoda). *Annales Zoologici*, 42(18): 363–424, pls. 1–2.
- RIEDEL, F., 1995a [before August] [“1994”], Recognition of the superfamily Ficoidea Meek, 1864 and definition of the Thalassocyridae fam. nov. (Gastropoda). *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 121(4): 457–474.
- RIEDEL, F., 1995b, An outline of cassioidean phylogeny (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Contributions to Tertiary and Quaternary Geology*, 32(4): 97–132.
- RIEDEL, F., 2000, Ursprung und Evolution der “höheren” Caenogastropoda. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 240 pp., 21 pls.
- RIOS, E. C., 1985, *Seashells of Brazil*. Museu Oceanográfico do Rio Grande, Rio Grande, Brazil. 328 pp., 102 pls.
- RIOS, E. C., 1994, *Seashells of Brazil*. Museu Oceanográfico do Rio Grande, Rio Grande, Brazil. 368 pp., 113 pls.
- RISBEC, J., 1928, Contribution à l'étude des nudibranches néo-calédoniens. *Faune des colonies françaises*, tome 2. Société d'Éditions Géographiques, Maritimes et Coloniales, Paris. 328 pp., pls. A–D, 1–12.
- RISBEC, J., 1953, *Mollusques nudibranches de la Nouvelle-Calédonie* [Faune de l'Union Française, 15]. Office de la Recherche Scientifique d'Outre-Mer, Paris. 189 pp.
- RISSE, A., 1826, *Histoire naturelle des principales productions de l'Europe méridionale*, volume 4. Levraut, Paris. 439 pp., 12 pls.
- RISSE-DOMINGUEZ, C. J., 1964, Notes on the Facelinacea, II. On the systematic position of *Hervia serrata* Baba, 1949 and *Favorinus horridus* Macnae, 1954 (Mollusca, Nudibranchia). *Beaufortia*, 128(10): 222–238.
- ROBERTS, S. R., 1870 [3 February], Catalogues of the families Porcellanidae and Amphiperasidae. *American Journal of Conchology*, 5(3[appendix]): 189–214.
- ROBERTSON, R., 1958 [8 May], The family Phasianellidae in the western Atlantic. *Johnsonia*, 3(37): 245–283.
- ROBERTSON, R., 1985, Archaeogastropod biology and the systematics of the genus *Tricolia* (Trochacea: Tricolidae) in the Indo-West Pacific. *Monographs of Marine Mollusca*, 3: 1–103.
- ROCHEBRUNE, A. T. DE, 1881 [after 28 May], Sur un type nouveau de la famille des Cyclostomaceae. *Bulletin de la Société Philomatique de Paris*, ser. 7, 5: 108–115, pl. 1.
- RODRIGUEZ, G., 1980, *Los crustáceos decápodos de Venezuela*. Instituto Venezolano de Investigaciones Científicas, Caracas. 494 pp.
- ROGINSKAYA, I. S., 1972 [after 3 May], *Calycidoris guentheri* (Gastropoda, Nudibranchia). Taksonomiia i rasprostranenie. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 51(6): 913–918. [in Russian]

- ROHRBACH, F., 1937 [1 November], Oekologische und morphologische Untersuchungen an *Viviparus (Bellamya) capillatus* Frauenfeld und *Viviparus (Bellamya) unicolor* Olivier, unter Berücksichtigung anderer tropischer Formen und im Hinblick auf phyletische Beziehungen. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 69(5-6): 177-218.
- ROLLER, R. A., 1972 [1 April], Three new species of eolid nudibranchs from the West coast of North America. *The Veliger*, 14(4): 416-423.
- ROLLER, R. A., 1973 [1 July], *Babakina*, new name for *Babaina* Roller, 1972, preoccupied. *The Veliger*, 16(1): 117-118.
- ROLLINS, H. B., 1968 [June], The phylogeny and functional morphology of the Knightitinae, Carinaropsinae and Praematuratropidae (Gastropoda, Bellerophonacea). *Dissertation Abstracts, B (Sciences and Engineering)*, 28(12), Part I: 5084.
- ROS, J., 1975 [October], Opisthobranchios (Gastropoda: Euthyneura) del litoral iberico. *Investigacion Pesquera*, 39(2): 269-372.
- ROSEN, N., 1910, Zur Kenntniss der Parasitischen Schnecken. *Lunds Universitets Årsskrift, new ser.*, Afd. 2, 6: 67 + 3 pp., 4 pls.
- ROSENBERG, G., 1998, Reproducibility of results in phylogenetic analysis of mollusks: a reanalysis of the Taylor, Kantor, and Sysoev (1993) data set for conoidean gastropods. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 14(2): 219-228.
- ROSENBERG, G. & R. E. PETIT, 1987, Ryckholt's *Mélanges Paléontologiques*, 1851-1862, with a new name for *Tudicula* H. & A. Adams, non Ryckholt. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 139: 53-64.
- ROSEWATER, J., 1969 [1 April], Gross anatomy and classification of the commensal gastropod, *Caledoniella montrouzieri* Souverbie, 1869. *The Veliger*, 11(4): 345-350, pl. 55.
- ROSEWATER, J., 1972 [15 January], The family Littorinidae in the Indo-Pacific. Part II. The subfamilies Tectariinae and Echininae. *Indo-Pacific Mollusca*, 2(12): 507-533, pls. 388-408.
- ROTH, B., 1996 [2 January], Homoplastic loss of dart apparatus, phylogeny of the genera, and a phylogenetic taxonomy of the Helminthoglyptidae (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *The Veliger*, 39(1): 18-42.
- RUDMAN, W. B., 1969 [1 July], Observations on *Pervicacia tristis* (Deshayes, 1859) and a comparison with other toxoglossan gastropods. *The Veliger*, 12(1): 53-64.
- RUDMAN, W. B., 1972, Studies on the primitive opisthobranch genera *Bullina* Férussac and *Micromelo* Pilsbry. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 51(2): 105-119.
- RUDMAN, W. B., 1978, A new species and genus of the Aglajidae and the evolution of the philinacean opisthobranch molluscs. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 62(1): 89-107.
- RUDMAN, W. B., 1980, Aeolid opisthobranch molluscs (Glaucidae) from the Indian Ocean and the south-west Pacific. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 68: 139-172.
- RUDMAN, W. B., 1981, The anatomy and biology of alcyonarian-feeding aeolid opisthobranch molluscs and their development of symbiosis with zooxanthellae. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 72: 219-262.
- RUDMAN, W. B., 1984, The Chromodorididae (Opisthobranchia: Mollusca) of the Indo-West Pacific: a review of the genera. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 81(2-3): 115-273.
- RUDMAN, W. B., 1990, *Protaeolidiella atra* Baba, 1955 and *Pleurolidia juliae* Burn, 1966; one species, two families. *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 56(4): 505-514.
- RUHOFF, F. A., 1980, Index to the species of Mollusca introduced from 1850 to 1870. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 294: 640 pp.
- RUNNEGAR, B. & P. A. JELL, 1976, Australian Middle Cambrian molluscs and their bearing on early molluscan evolution. *Alcheringa*, 1(2): 109-138.
- RUNNEGAR, B. & P. A. JELL, 1980, Australian middle Cambrian molluscs: corrections and additions. *Alcheringa*, 4(2): 111-113.
- RUNNEGAR, B. & J. POJETA, 1985, Origin and diversification of the Mollusca. Pp. 1-57, in: E. R. TRUE-MAN & M. R. CLARKE, eds., *The Mollusca*, vol. 10, *Evolution*. Academic Press, London. xx + 491 pp.
- RUSSELL, C. S., 1931 [4 November], Early Tertiary Mollusca from Wyoming. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 18(64): 39 pp., 4 pls.
- SABELLI, B., R. GIANNUZZI-SAVELLI & D. BEDULLI, 1990, *Catalogo annotato dei molluschi marini del Mediterraneo*, Vol. 1. Libreria Naturalistica Bolognese, Bologna. 348 pp.
- SABELLI, B. & G. SPADA, 1977, Guida illustrata all'identificazione delle conchiglie del Mediterraneo. Fam. Turridae I. *Conchiglie*, 13(3-4[Supplemento]): 2 pp., 1 pl.
- SACCO, F., *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e delle Liguria*. Individual parts listed below; for compilation of complete work see B. MARSHALL (1991b).
- SACCO, F., 1890 [12 August], *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*. Parte 8. Galeodoliidae, Doliidae, Ficulidae e Naticidae. *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 5(86): 21-43.
- SACCO, F., 1891 [25 March], *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*. Parte 8. Galeodoliidae, Doliidae, Ficulidae e Naticidae. Clausen, Torino. 114 pp., 2 pls. [Also published 1 August 1891 as *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 41: 225-338, 2 pls.]

- SACCO, F., 1892 [30 June], *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte 11. Eulimidae e Pyramidellidae (parte)*. Clausen, Torino. 98 pp., 2 pls. [Also published 16 September 1892 as *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 42: 585–682, 2 pls.].
- SACCO, F., 1893 [11 December], *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte 14. Strombidae, Terebellidae, Chenopidae, Haliidae, Cypraeidae. Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 8(165): 63–64.
- SACCO, F., 1896 [30 September], *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte 21 (Naricidae, Modulidae, Phasianellidae, Turbinidae, Trochidae, Delphinidae, Cyclostrematidae e Tornidae)*. Clausen, Torino. 65 pp., 4 pls. [Also published 14 December 1896 as *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*].
- SACCO, F., 1904 [31 August], *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte 30. Aggiunte e correzioni*. Clausen, Torino. xxxvi + 203 pp., 31 pls.
- SALISBURY, A. E., 1940, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1939], 76(9): 151 pp.
- SALISBURY, A. E., 1942 [December], Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1941], 78(9): 70 pp.
- SALISBURY, A. E. & M. A. EDWARDS, 1961, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1958], 95(9): 187 pp.
- SALISBURY, A. E. & M. A. EDWARDS, 1962, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1959], 96(9): 96 pp.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. VON, 1970, Zur systematischen Stellung von Soleolifera und Rhodope (Gastropoda, Euthyneura). *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 97(2): 285–299.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. VON, 1973 [June], Zur Kenntnis der Philinoglossacea und der Acochlidiacea mit Platyhedylidae fam. nov. (Gastropoda, Cephalaspidea). *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 11(2): 110–133.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. VON, 1980, A reconsideration of systematics in the Mollusca (Phylogeny and higher classification). *Malacologia*, 19(2): 249–278.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. VON, 1985, Early evolution and the primitive groups. Pp. 59–150, in: E. R. TRUEMAN & M. R. CLARKE, eds., *The Mollusca*, vol. 10, *Evolution*. Academic Press, London. xx + 491 pp.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. VON, 1988, The structure and function of molluscan digestive systems. Pp. 301–379, in: E. R. TRUEMAN & M. R. CLARKE, eds., *The Mollusca*, vol. 11, *Form and function*. Academic Press, London. xix + 504 pp.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. VON, 1991 [7 June], The status of the Rhodopidae (Gastropoda: Euthyneura). *Malacologia*, 32(2): 301–311.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. VON & G. HASZPRUNAR, 1987, The Vetigastropoda and the systematics of streptoneurous Gastropoda (Mollusca). *Journal of Zoology, London*, 211: 747–770.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. VON & G. STEINER, 1995 [10 December], Synapomorphies and plesiomorphies in higher classification of Mollusca. Pp. 29–51, in: J. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- SARASIN, P. & F. SARASIN, 1897 [19 July], Ueber die Molluskenfauna der grossen Süßwasser-Seen von Central-Celebes. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 20(536): 241–245.
- SARS, G. O., 1878, *Bidrag til kundskaben om Norges arktiske fauna*, I. *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*. Brøgger, Christiania. xiii + 466 pp., 34 + XVIII pls.
- SASAKI, T., 1998 [30 March], Comparative anatomy and phylogeny of the Recent Archaeogastropoda (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The University Museum, The University of Tokyo, Bulletin*, 38: 223 pp.
- SAUL, L. R., 1996 [1 April], Three new Turonian muricacean gastropods from the Santa Ana mountains, Southern California. *The Veliger*, 39(2): 125–135.
- SAURIN, E., 1958, Pyramidellidae de Pho-Hai (Sud Viet-Nam). *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1958): 63–86, pls. 1–4.
- SAURIN, E., 1959, Pyramidellidae de Nha-Trang (Viet-Nam). *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1959): 223–283, pls. 1–9.
- SAURIN, E., 1961, Pyramidellidae du Golfe de Thaïlande. *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1961): 231–266, pls. 1–5.
- SAVÖRNIN, J., 1915 [21 April], Sur les affinités morphologiques des genres *Thersitea* Coquand, *Pereiraia* Crosse, *Oostrombus* Sacco, gastropodes fossiles des provinces tertiaires méditerranéennes. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, ser. 4, 14: 310–323.
- SCARLATO, O. A., 1981, Research of the Soviet malacologists in the recent years. *Venus*, 40(3): 160–176.
- SCARLATO, O. A., 1982, Research of the Soviet malacologists in the recent years (continued from vol. 40, no. 3). *Venus*, 41: 71–82.
- SCHANDER, C., J. J. VAN AARTSEN & J. X. CORGAN, 1999 [after 31 July], Families and genera of the Pyramidelloidea (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Bollettino Malacologico*, 34(9–12): 145–166.
- SCHANDER, C., K. M. HALANYCH, T. DAHLGREN & P. SUNDBERG, 2003 [May], Test of the monophyly of Odostomiinae and Turbonillinae (Gastropoda, Heterobranchia, Pyramidellidae) based on 16S mtDNA sequences. *Zoologica Scripta*, 32(3): 243–254.
- SCHAUFUSS, L. W., 1869, *Molluscorum systema et catalogus. System und Aufzählung sämtlicher Conchylien der Sammlung von Fr. Paetel*. Dresden. xiv + 119 + 3 pp.
- SCHEPMAN, M. M., 1908 [July], The Prosobranchia of the Siboga Expedition. Part I, Rhipidiglossa and Docoglossa, with an appendix by R. Bergh. *Uitkomsten op zoologisch, botanisch, oceanografisch*

- en geologisch gebied verzameld in Nederlandsch Oost-Indië 1899–1900 aan boord H. M. Siboga, Monographie 49a: 107 pp., 9 pls.*
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1924, Systematischer Index der rezenten Cypraeidae. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 90 (Abt. A. 4): 179–214.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1927, Revision der Cypraeacea (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A. 10): 1–171.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1929, Gesetzmäßigkeiten und Ursachen der Schalen-Variabilität bei Cypraea. *Xème Congrès International de Zoologie*: 980–990.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1930 [14 November], The Gisortidae of the world. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 19(3): 118–138, pls. 11–12.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1931, Les Cypraeaceae fossiles du département des Bouches-du-Rhône. *Annales du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille*, 24, *Mémoire* 2: 87–90, pl. 1.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1932a [15 March], The living species of Amphiperatinae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 20(1): 46–64, pls. 3–5.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1932b [20 October], Cypraeacea.. *Fossilium Catalogus, I: Animalia. Pars* 55: 276 pp.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1932c, Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Cypraeacea, V. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 100(7–8): 162–173.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1936 [15 July], Anatomical characters of the Cypraeacea which confirm the conchological classification. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 22(2): 75–112, pls. 11–12.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1939 [1 November], Die genera der Cypraeacea. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 71(5–6): 165–201, pls. 7–8.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1941, Verwandtschaft und Verbreitung der Cypraeacea. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 73(2–3): 57–120, pls. 8–9.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1966a, The higher taxa of cowries and their allies. *The Veliger*, 9(1): 31–35.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1966b [22 December], Neue fossile Cypraeacea und Triviacea aus Australien. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 95(5–6): 269–274.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1968 [1 January], The generic classification of cowries. *The Veliger*, 10(3): 264–273.
- SCHILDER, M. & F. A. SCHILDER, 1971 [31 July], A catalog of living and fossil cowries. Taxonomy and bibliography of Triviacea and Cypraeacea (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia). *Mémoires de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, ser. 2, 85: 246 pp.
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1970 [after 7 September], Obem, sistema i filogeniia gruppy *Perforatella-Zenobiella-Chilanodon* (Pulmonata, Helicidae) [Volume, systematics and phylogeny of the group *Perforatella-Zenobiella-Chilanodon*]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 49(9): 1306–1321. [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1972 [after 30 August], Nekotorye aspekty izucheniia sovremennykh kontinental'nykh briukhonogikh molliuskov [Some aspects of the study of Recent continental gastropod molluscs]. Pp. 1–188, in: L. P. POZNANIN, ed., *Itogi nauki i tekhniki. Zoologiya bespozvonochnykh. Vol. 1, Nazemnye i presnovodnye molliuski*. Akademiia Nauk SSSR, Moskva. [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1978a [after 1 March], Nazemnye molliuski nadsemeistva Helicoidea [Terrestrial molluscs of the superfamily Helicoidea]. *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(6): 360 pp., 21 pls. [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1978b [after 19 May], Issledovanie tipovykh vidov nekotorykh taxonov rodovoi gruppy v semeistve Buliminidae (= Enidae) (Gastropoda). 3. Vidy Kryma i Kavkaza. Voprosy sistemy semeistva. [A study of the type species in some taxa of the generic group in the family Buliminidae (= Enidae) (Gastropoda). 3. Species of Crimea and Caucasus. Problems of taxonomy of the family]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 57(6): 834–850. [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1979a, Sistema otriada Geophila (= Helicida) (Gastropoda Pulmonata). *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 44–69 [in Russian; English translation in: *Museum of Comparative Zoology, Dept. of Mollusks, Special Occasional Publication*, 6 (1985)].
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1979b, Voprosy sistemy i filogenii podotriada Pupillina (Gastropoda, Geophila). [Some problems of the system and phylogeny of the suborder Pupillina (Gastropoda, Geophila)]. *Vsesoluznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 6: 14–16. [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1984 [after 14 June], Nazemnye molliuski podotriada Pupillina fauny SSSR (Gastropoda, Pulmonata, Geophila) [Terrestrial molluscs of the suborder Pupillina of USSR fauna]. *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(3): 399 pp. [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1986a [after 25 July], Sistema i filogeniia Vitrinidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). [The system and the phylogeny of Vitrinidae]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 148: 124–157. [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1986b, O filogeneticheskikh svyaziakh Trigonochlamydidae (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). [On the phylogenetic relationships of Trigonochlamydidae]. *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia*, 24: 187–196. [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1991 [31 August], Taxonomic status, phylogenetic relations and system of the Helicoidea sensu lato (Pulmonata). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 187–236.
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1997, *Guamampa* n. g. (Gastropoda, Pulmonata), a bradybaenid land snail with monadeniid characters. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. 4, A, 18(3–4): 401–408.

SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1998–2003 [in progress], Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs. *Ruthenica*, supplement 2.
Published in parts:

Part	Pages	Date
1	1–127	April 1998
2	129–262	November 1998
3	263–436	April 1999
4	437–564	December 1999
5	565–730	May 2000
6	731–880	December 2000
7	881–1034	June 2001
8	1035–1166	January 2002
9	1167–1308	September 2002
10	1309–1466	April 2003
11	1467–1626	November 2003

- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 2003 [November], On the conservation of the name Parmacellidae P. Fischer, 1856. *Ruthenica*, 13(2): 167–168.
- SCHILEYKO, A. A. & A. G. KUZNETSOV, 1996, A new genus of the Subulinidae (Pulmonata) from Nepal. *Ruthenica*, 5(2): 158–160.
- SCHILEYKO, A. A. & I. M. LIKHAREV, 1986, Nazemye molliuski semeistva iantarok (Succineidae) fauny SSSR. [Terrestrial molluscs of the succineid family (Succineidae) of the USSR fauna]. *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia*, 24: 197–239. [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A. & H. P. M. G. MENKHORST, 1997, Composition and phylogenetic relations of the Cochlicellidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). *Ruthenica*, 7(1): 51–60.
- SCHMEKEL, L., 1968, Ascoglossa, Notaspidea und Nudibranchia im Litoral des Golfes von Neapel. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 75(1): 103–155.
- SCHMEKEL, L., 1970 [1 October], Anatomie der Genitalorgane von Nudibranchiern (Gastropoda Euthyneura). *Pubblicazioni della Stazione Zoologica di Napoli*, 38: 120–217.
- SCHMEKEL, L., 1985, Aspects of evolution within the Opisthobranchia. Pp. 221–267, in: E. R. TRUEMAN & M. R. CLARKE, eds., *The Mollusca*, vol. 10, *Evolution*. Academic Press, London.
- SCHMEKEL, L. & A. PORTMANN, 1982, *Opisthobranchia des Mittelmeeres. Nudibranchia und Saccoglossa* [Fauna e Flora del Golfo di Napoli, 40]. Springer, Berlin. 410 pp., 36 pls.
- SCHMIDT, A., 1855, Der Geschlechtsapparat der Stylommatophoren in taxonomischer Hinsicht. *Abhandlungen des naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins für Sachsen und Thüringen in Halle*, 1(1): 1–52, pls. 1–14.
- SCHMIDT, F. J., 1847, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der in der Provinz Krain vorkommenden Land- und Süßwasser-Conchylien mit Angabe der Fund-Orte*. Blasnik, Laibach. 27 pp.
- SCHNETLER, K. I., 1997 [March], *Boreosiphopsis* nov. gen. (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Buccinidae) from the Eocene and Oligocene of the North Sea Basin. *Contributions to Tertiary and Quaternary Geology*, 34(1–2): 3–7.
- SCHRÖDER, M., 1995 [December], Frühontologische Schalen jurassischer und unterkretazischer Gastropoden aus Nordeutschland und Polen. *Palaeontographica*, Abt. A, 238(1–4): 1–95, 15 pls.
- SCHRÖDL, M., 2003, *Sea slugs of southern South America. Systematics, biogeography and biology of Chilean and Magellanic Nudipleura (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia)*. Conchbooks, Hackenheim. 165 pp.
- SCHRÖDL, M., H. WÄGELE & R. C. WILLAN, 2001 [May?], Taxonomic redescription of the Doridoxidae (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia), an enigmatic family of deep water nudibranchs, with discussion of basal nudibranch phylogeny. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 240: 83–97.
- SCHUMACHER, C. F., 1817, *Essai d'un nouveau système des habitations des vers testacés*. Schultz, Copenhagen. 287 pp., 22 pls.
- SCHÜTT, H., 1993, *Türkische Landschnecken. Prodromus faunae Anatolicae Molluscorum terrestrium viventium testaceorumque*. Verlag Christa Hemmen, Wiesbaden. 433 pp.
- SCHWANWITSCH, B., 1917, Observations sur la femelle et le mâle rudimentaire d'*Entocolax ludwigi* Voigt. *Zoologicheskii Vestnik*, 2: 99–147, pls. 1–4.
- SCHWEIGGER, A. F., 1820, *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungeschlechtlichen Thiere*. Dyk, Leipzig. viii + 776 pp.
- SCOTT, B., 1996, Phylogenetic relationships of the Camaenidae (Pulmonata: Stylommatophora: Helicoidea). *Journal of molluscan Studies*, 62: 65–73.
- SERNA, F. E., 1979 [September], La fauna de moluscos del Paleoceno de Colombia. Moluscos de una capa del Paleoceno de Manantial (Guajira). *Boletín de Geología* [Universidad Industrial de Santander, Colombia], 13(27): 5–55, pls. 1–2.

- SHELLEY, R. M. & T. BACKELJAU, 1995, Plutoniinae Bollman, 1893 (Arthropoda, Chilopoda) and Plutoniinae Cockerell, 1893 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): proposed removal of homonymy. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 52(2): 150–152.
- SHERBORN, C. D., 1902, *Index Animalium 1758–1800*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. 1195 pp.
- SHERBORN, C. D., 1922–1932, *Index Animalium 1801–1850*. British Museum, London. 7056 + 1098 pp.
- SHIKAMA, T. & M. HORIKOSHI, 1963, *Selected shells of the world in colors*, vol. 1. Hokuryo-Kan Publ., Tokyo. 154 pp., 102 pls. [in Japanese]
- SHILEIKO, A.; see SCHILEYKO.
- SHIMER, H. W. & R. R. SHROCK, 1944, *Index fossils of North America. A new work based on the complete revision and reillustration of Grabau & Shimer's "North American Index Fossils"*. Wiley & Sons, New York. ix + 837 pp., 303 pls.
- SIMON, E., 1884, Arachnides observés à Miranda de Ebro au mois d'Août 1883 par E. Simon. Note sur les mollusques et liste des coléoptères recueillis dans la même localité par M. E. Simon, par J. R. Bourguignat et S. de Uhagon. *Anales de la Sociedad Espanola de Historia Natural*, 13: 113–129 [molluscs pp. 126–127].
- SIMROTH, H., 1885 [18 August], Versuch einer Naturgeschichte der deutschen Nacktschnecken und ihrer europäischen Verwandten. *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 42(2): 203–306, pls. 7–11.
- SIMROTH, H., 1889, Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Nacktschnecken. *Nova Acta, Kaiserlich Leopoldinisch-Carolinische Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher* [= *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum*], 54(1): 1–91, pls. 1–4.
- SIMROTH, H., 1891, Die Nacktschnecken der portugiesisch-azorischen Fauna in ihren Verhältniss zu denen der paläarktischen Region überhaupt. *Nova Acta der Ksl. Leop.-Carol. Deutschen Akademie der Naturforscher* [= *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum*], 56(2): 203–424, pls. 9–18.
- SIMROTH, H., 1896 [April], On *Neohyalimax brasiliensis*, n.gen., n.sp. (allied to *Hyalimax*), from Brazil. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 2(1): 39–45, 1 pl.
- SIMROTH, H., 1896–1907, *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs wissenschaftlich dargestellt in Wort und Bild. Band 3, Mollusca. Abteilung 2, Gastropoda. Buch 1, Prosobranchia*. Winter, Leipzig. vii + 1056 pp., 53 pls.
Published in parts [Dates based on *Zoological Record*]:

Lieferung	Pages	Plates	Date
22–23	1–64		1896
24–34	65–224	1–9	1897
35–52	225–432	10–31	1899
53–61	433–544	32–39	1901
62–65	545–600	40–42	1902
66–74	601–712	43–53	1904
75–79	713–808		1905
80–89	809–944		1906
90–94	945–1056,		1907
	i–vii		

- SIMROTH, H., 1901 [30 December], Über eine merkwürdige neue Gattung von Stylommatophoren. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 25: 62–64.
- SIMROTH, H., 1906, Versuch einer neuen Deutung der Bellerophonitiden. *Sitzungsberichte der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Leipzig*, (1905): 3–8.
- SIMROTH, H., 1913, Über die von Herrn Prof. Voeltzkow auf Madagascar und in Ostafrika erbeuteten Vaginuliden, nebst verwandten Material von ganz Afrika. Pp. 129–216, pls. 13–17, in: A. VOELTZKOW, ed., *Reise in Ostafrika in den Jahren 1903–1905. Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse. Band 3, Systematische Arbeiten*. Nägeli & Sproesser, Stuttgart.
- SIRGEL, W. F., 1985 [June], A new subfamily of Arionidae (Mollusca, Pulmonata). *Annals of the Natal Museum*, 26(2): 471–487.
- SISMONDA, A. E., 1842 [after 19 February], *Synopsis methodica animalium invertebratorum Pedemontii fossilium*. Torino. 44 pp.
- SITNIKOVA, T. YA., 1983 [after 22 February], Sistema Baikalskikh endemichnykh vidov roda *Megalovalvata* i nekotorye voprosy sistematiki semeistva Valvatidae (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) [The system of Baikal endemic species of the genus *Megalovalvata* and some problems of taxonomy of the family Valvatidae]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 62(1): 32–44. [in Russian]
- SITNIKOVA, T. YA. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1982 [after 20 May], Obem i sistematicheskii status gruppy Architaenioglossa (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) [Contents and systematic status of the group Architaenioglossa]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(6): 831–842. [in Russian]

- SITNIKOVA, T. YA. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1983, O sistematicheskom polozhenii roda *Neomphalus* McLean, 1981 (Gastropoda) [On the taxonomic position of the genus *Neomphalus* McLean, 1981]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 7: 23–26.
- SITNIKOVA, T. YA., YA. I. STAROBOGATOV & V. V. ANISTRATENKO, 1992 [after 17 June], Anatomii i sistematicheskoe polozhenie nekotorykh melkikh Pectinibranchia (Mollusca, Gastropoda) fauny Evropy [Anatomy and systematic position of some little Pectinibranchia from the European fauna]. *Vestnik Zoologii*, 6: 3–12. [in Russian]
- SLAVOSHEVSKAYA, L. V., 1975, Osobennosti polovogo apparata Rissoacea i ikh znachenie dlia sistematiki nadsemeistva [Peculiarities of reproductive system of Rissoacea and their importance for taxonomy of this superfamily]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 5: 117–120.
- SLAVOSHEVSKAYA, L. V., 1983, Organizatsiia i sistematicheskoe polozhenie Rissoacea. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 15–18. [in Russian]
- SMITH, E. A., 1885 [after September], Report on the Lamellibranchiata collected by H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–1876. *Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873–76, Zoology*, 13(1): viii + 341 pp., 25 pls.
- SMITH, F. G. W., 1935, The development of *Patella vulgata*. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 225: 95–125.
- SMITH, M., 1942, *A review of the Volutidae*. Winter Park, Florida. 127 + 2 pp., 26 pls.
- SMITH, S. M. & D. HEPPELL, 1991, Checklist of British marine Mollusca. *National Museums of Scotland Information Series*, 11: 114 pp.
- SMYTHE, K., 1982, *Seashells of the Arabian Gulf*. Allen & Unwin, London. 123 pp., 20 pls.
- SNYDER, M. A., 2003, Catalogue of the marine gastropod family Fascioliariidae. *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Special Publication* 21: 431 pp.
- SOHL, N. F., 1961 [10 February], Archaeogastropoda, Mesogastropoda and stratigraphy of the Ripley Owl Creek, and Prairie Bluff Formations. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 331-A: 151 pp., 18 pls.
- SOHL, N. F., 1964, Neogastropoda, Opisthobranchia and Basommatophora from the Ripley, Owl Creek, and Prairie Bluff formations. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 331-B: 344 pp., 52 pls.
- SOLEM, A., 1962 [November], Notes on, and descriptions of new Hebridean land snails. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, Zoology, 9(5): 215–247, pls. 1–2.
- SOLEM, A., 1966, Some non-marine mollusks from Thailand, with notes on classification of the Helicarionidae. *Spolia Zoologica Musei Hauniensis*, 24: 1–110, pls. 1–3.
- SOLEM, A., 1972 [August], *Tekoulina*, a new viviparous tornatellinid land snail from Rarotonga, Cook Islands. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 40(2): 93–114, pls. 1–3.
- SOLEM, A., 1975, *Polygyriscus virginianus* (Burch, 1947) a helicodiscid land snail (Pulmonata: Helicodiscidae). *The Nautilus*, 89(3): 80–86.
- SOLEM, A., 1978, Classification of the land mollusca. Pp. 49–97, in: V. FRETTER & J. PEAKE, eds., *Pulmonates*, Vol. 2A, *Systematics, Evolution and Ecology*. Academic Press, London.
- SOLEM, A., 1979, A theory of land snail biogeographic patterns through time. Pp. 225–248, in: S. VAN DER SPOEL, A. C. VAN BRUGGEN & J. LEVER, eds., *Pathways in malacology*. Junk, the Hague.
- SOLEM, A., 1983 [7 January], *Endodontoid land snails from Pacific Islands (Mollusca: Pulmonata: Sigmurethra)*. Part II. *Families Punctidae and Charopidae*, *Zoogeography*. Field Museum, Chicago. ix + 336 pp.
- SOLEM, A., 1992, Camaenid land snails from southern and eastern South Australia, excluding Kangaroo Island. Part 1. Systematics, distribution and variation. *Records of the South Australian Museum, Monograph series*, 2: 338 pp., 72 pls.
- SOLEM, A., 1993, Camaenid land snails from western and central Australia (Mollusca: Pulmonata: Camaenidae). VI, Taxa from the Red Centre. *Records of the Western Australian Museum*, Suppl. 43: 983–1459, pls. 95–170.
- SOLEM, A. & E. YOCHELSON, 1979, North American Paleozoic land snails, with a summary of other Paleozoic nonmarine snails. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1072: 42 pp., 10 pls.
- SOLIMAN, G. N., 1980 [2 November], On the dorid nudibranch *Sebadoris crosslandi* (Eliot) from the northwestern Red Sea. *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 46(2): 227–238.
- SPENCER, H. G. & R. C. WILLAN 1996 [1995], The marine fauna of New Zealand: index to the fauna. 3. Mollusca. *New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Memoir*, 105: 1–126.
- SPENGEL, J. W., 1881, Die Geruchsorgane und des Nervensystem der Mollusken. *Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 35(3): 333–383.
- STACHE, G., 1889 [1 December], Die liburnische Stufe und deren Grenz-Horizonte. *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 13(1): 1–170, pls. 1–6.
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1958 [after 25 December], Sistema i filogeniia Planorbidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata) [The system and phylogeny of Planorbidae]. *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 63(6): 37–53. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1967 [after 25 October], K postroeniiu sistemy presnovodnykh legochnykh molliuskov [On the systematization of freshwater pulmonate molluscs]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 42: 280–304. [in Russian]

- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1970a, K sistematike rannepaleozoiskikh Monoplacophora. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1970(3): 6–17.
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1970b [after 15 October], *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara* [The molluscan fauna and zoogeographical zoning of the continental water bodies of the world]. Nauka, Leningrad. 372 pp. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1974, Ksenokonkhii i ikh znachenie dlia filogenii i sistemy nekotorykh klassov molliuskov [Xenokonchias and their bearing on the phylogeny and systematics of some molluscan classes]. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1974(1): 3–18 [in Russian; English translation: *Paleontological Journal*, 1974(1): 1–13].
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1976, O sostave i sistematicheskoi položenii morskikh legochnykh molliuskov [On the volume and taxonomical position of marine pulmonate mollusks]. *Biologiya Moria* [Vladivostok], 4: 7–16. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1983 [after 22 February], Sistema otriada Acochliidiiformes [System of the order Acochliidiiformes]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 7: 30–32. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1987, Evoliutsiia raduly briukhonogikh molliuskov [Evolution of the gastropod's radula]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 15. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1989 [“1988”], O sistematicheskoi položenii roda *Glacidorbis* (Gastropoda incertae sedis). *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 78–84. [in Russian] [Volume 187 on title page of volume; vol. 176 in error on running title of article]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1990, Tendentsii evoliutsionnykh preobrazovaniy radul sovremennykh molliuskov. Radula v Klasse monoplakofor (Monoplacophora) i briukhonogikh molliuskov (Gastropoda). Tipologiya raduly. *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia Moskovskogo Gosudarstvennogo Universiteta*, 28: 37–47.
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., T. L. ALEXENKO & O. V. LEVINA, 1992 [after 11 June], Rody *Fagotia* i *Microcolpia* (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia, Melanopsidae), i ikh predstaviteli v sovremennoi faune [The genera *Fagotia* and *Microcolpia*, and their representatives in Recent fauna]. *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 97(3): 57–72. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., A. N. GOLIKOV, I. M. LIKHAREV, YU. S. MINICHEV & O. A. SCARLATO, 1971, Osnovnye zadachi morfologo-sistematicheskogo i filogeneticheskogo izucheniia molliuskov v SSSR [Main problems of morphological taxonomical and phylogenetical study of molluscs in the USSR]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 4: 5–8. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I. & Z. I. IZZATULLAEV, 1980, Molliuski semeistva Melanoididae (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) Srednei Azii i sopredelnykh territorii [Molluscs of the family Melanoididae of middle Asia and adjacent territories]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 59(1): 23–31. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I. & L. I. MOSKALEV, 1987a, Sistema monoplakofor [Systematics of the Monoplacophora]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 7–11. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I. & A. D. NAUMOV, eds., 1987b, Molliuski belogo moria. *Opredeliteli po faune SSSR*, 151: 277 pp.
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I. & L. A. PROZOROVA, 1990 [after 20 March], Vidovoi sostav semeistva Bulinidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata) v vodoemakh SSSR (s zamechaniyami po sisteme podsemeistva Camptoceratinae) [Specific composition of the family Bulinidae in the waterbodies of the USSR (with notes on the system of subfamily Camptoceratinae)]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 69(4): 27–37. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA., L. A. PROZOROVA, K. V. BOGATOV & E. M. SAYENKO, 2004, *Molliuski*. In: *Opredelitel' Presnovodnykh bespozvonochnykh Rossii i sopredelnykh territorii* [Key to freshwater invertebrates of Russia and adjacent lands], 6: 526 pp. Nauka, St Petersburg. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I. & T. YA. SITNIKOVA, 1983 [after 22 February], Sistema otriada Littoriniformes (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) [The system of the order Littoriniformes]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 7: 18–22. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., T. YA. SITNIKOVA & M. N. ZATRAVKIN, 1989 [after 21 August], Semeistvo Iravadiidae (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) i ego predstaviteli v solonovatykh vodakh SSSR [The family Iravadiidae and its representatives in the salt waters from USSR]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 68(9): 35–42. [in Russian]
- STEADMAN, W. R. & B. C. COTTON, 1943 [30 November], The cowries (Cypraeidae) of Fiji. *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 7(4): 309–336, 1 pl.
- STEADMAN, W. R. & B. C. COTTON, 1946 [30 June], A key to the classification of the cowries (Cypraeidae). *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 8(3): 503–530, pls. 8–13.
- STEENBERG, C. M., 1917 [5 October], Anatomie des *Acanthinula* et des *Vallonia*. Les organes génitaux. *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i København*, 69: 1–15.
- STEENBERG, C. M., 1925 [18 June], Etudes sur l'anatomie et la systématique des maillets (fam. Pupillidae s. lat.). *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i København*, 80: viii + 202 pp., 34 pls.
- STEENBERG, C. M., 1936 [30 March], Recherches anatomiques et systématiques sur le gastéropode pulmoné *Gonidomus pagoda* (Férussac) de l'île Maurice. *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, ser. 2, 3: 115–148.

- STEFANI, C. DE, 1877, Molluschi continentali fino ad ora notati in Italia nei terreni pliocenici, ed ordinamento di questi ultimi. *Atti della Società Toscana di Scienze Naturali Residente in Pisa*, 3(2): 274–325, pls. 17–18.
- STEFANI, C. DE & D. PANTANELLI, 1879, Molluschi pliocenici dei dintorni di Siena. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 4: 1–215.
- STEPHENSON, L. W., 1923, *North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey*, 5. *The Cretaceous formations of North Carolina*, 1. *Invertebrate fossils of the upper Cretaceous formations [with a supplemental chapter on the decapod crustaceans of the upper Cretaceous formations by M. J. Rathbun]*. Edwards & Broughton, Raleigh. 604 pp., 102 pls.
- STEPHENSON, L. W., 1941, The larger invertebrates fossils of the Navarro group of Texas (exclusive of corals and crustaceans and exclusive of the fauna of the Escondido formation). *The University of Texas, Publication* 4101: 641 pp., 95 pls.
- STEWART, R. B., 1927 [3 January], Gabb's California fossil type gastropods. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 287–447, pls. 20–32.
- STILWELL, J. D. & W. J. ZINSMEISTER, 1992, *Molluscan systematics and biostratigraphy. Lower Tertiary La Meseta Formation, Seymour Island, Antarctic Peninsula*. Antarctic Research Series, 55. American Geophysical Union, Washington DC. 192 pp.
- STIMPSON, W., 1851, *Shells of New England. A revision of the synonymy of the testaceous mollusks of New England*. Phillips, Sampson & Co., Boston. vi + 58 pp., 2 pls.
- STIMPSON, W., 1864, On the structural characters of the so-called melanians of North America. *The American Journal of Science and Arts*, ser. 2, 38: 41–53.
- STIMPSON, W., 1865a [25 February], On certain genera and families of zoophagous gastropods. *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 55–64.
- STIMPSON, W., 1865b [August], Researches upon the Hydrobiinae and allied forms chiefly made upon materials in the museum of the Smithsonian Institution. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 201: 1–59.
- STOLICZKA, F., 1867–1871, Cretaceous fauna of southern India. *Palaeontologia Indica*, being figures and descriptions of the organic remains procured during the progress of the Geological Survey of India. *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India*, 5. Published in parts:

Volume	Part	Pages	Plates	Date	Publisher
II, The Gastropoda	1–4	1–204	1–16	1 April 1867	Williams & Norgate
	5	205–244	17–18	1 April 1868	
	6	245–284	19–20	1 July 1868	
	7–10	285–498	21–28	1 October 1868	
III, The Pelecypoda	1–4	1–222	1–12	1 September 1870	Trübner & Co.
	5–8	223–409	13–28	1 March 1871	
	9–13	409–538	29–50	1 August 1871	

- STOLICZKA, F., 1871, Notes on terrestrial mollusca from the neighbourhood of Moulmein (Tenasserim provinces), with description of new species. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 40(2): 143–177, pls. 7–8.
- STOLICZKA, F., 1872 [after 6 August], On the land shells of Penang Island, with descriptions of the animals and anatomical notes; part first, Cyclostomacea. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 41(2): 251–271, pls. 10.
- STREBEL, H., continued by H. STREBEL & G. PFEFFER, 1873–1882, *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexikanischer Land- und Süsswasser Conchylien. Unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Fauna angrenzender Gebiete*. Herbst, Hamburg. Published in parts:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date	Author
1	1–69	1–7	1873	Strebel
2	1–58	1–13	1875	Strebel
	+ unnumbered table			
3	1–51	1–22	1878	Strebel
	+ 2 unnumbered			
4	1–112	1–15	November 1879*	Strebel & Pfeffer
5	1–144	1–19	1882	Strebel & Pfeffer

*fide Zoological Record for 1879: 10.

STRONG, E. E., 2003, Refining molluscan characters: morphology, character coding and a phylogeny of the Caenogastropoda. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 137: 447–554.

STRONG, E. E. & M. GLAUBRECHT, 2000, On the systematics of the Pachychilidae: new evidence for the placement of the enigmatic *Faunus*. *Abstracts of the 66th American Malacological Society and 33rd Annual Western Society of Malacologists*: 25.

STRONG, E. E. & M. GLAUBRECHT, 2002, Evidence for convergent evolution of brooding in a unique gastropod from Lake Tanganyika: anatomy and affinity of *Tanganyicia rufofilosa* (Caenogastropoda, Cerithioidea, Paludomidae). *Zoologica Scripta*, 31: 167–184.

STRONG, E. E., M. G. HARASEWYCH & G. HASZPRUNAR, 2003, Phylogeny of the Cocculinoidea (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Invertebrate Biology*, 112(2): 114–125.

SUTER, H., 1892 [May], Contributions to the molluscan fauna of New Zealand. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 24: 270–278.

SUTER, H., 1909 [30 July], Scientific results of the New Zealand government trawling expedition 1907. Mollusca. Part 1, Amphineura, Gastropoda and Scaphopoda. *Records of the Canterbury Museum*, 1(2): 117–130, pl. 12.

SUTER, H., 1913 [December], *Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca*. Mackay, Wellington. xxiii + 1120 pp. [Atlas, 72 pls., published 1915]

SUZUKI, K., 2000, *Opisthobranchs of Izu Peninsula*. TBS-Britannica Co., Tokyo. 178 pp. [in Japanese]

SWAINSON, W., 1825, A monograph of the genus *Ancillaria*, with descriptions of several new species. *Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature and the Arts*, 36: 272–289.

SWAINSON, W., 1820–1833, *Zoological Illustrations or original figures and description of new, rare or interesting animals*. Baldwin & Cradock, London.

Published in parts [Dates after C. D. SHERBORN, 1922, *Index Animalium*: cxx]:

Series	Plates	Date
1	1–18	1820
	19–83	1821
	84–134	1822
	135–182	1823
2	1–30	1829
	31–45	1830
	46–85	1831
	86–96	1832
	97–136	1833

SWAINSON, W., 1835, *The elements of modern conchology; with definitions of all the tribes, families and genera, recent and fossil, briefly and plainly stated: for the use of students and travellers*. Baldwin & Cradock, London. viii + 62 pp.

SWAINSON, W., 1840 [May], *A treatise on malacology or shells and shell-fish*. Longman, London. viii + 419 pp.

SWIDERSKI, D. L., 1990, Analysis of lymnaeacean relationships using phylogenetic systematics. *Malacologia*, 31(2): 249–257.

SYKES, E. R., 1900 [19 May], Mollusca. Pp. 271–412, pls. 11–12, in: D. SHARP, ed., *Fauna Hawaiiensis*, 2(4). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

SYSOEV, A., 2003 [June], The anatomy of *Zemacies excelsa*, with a description of a new subfamily of Turridae (Gastropoda, Conoidea). *Ruthenica*, 13(1): 81–87.

SZAROWSKA, M. & T. WILKE, 2004, *Sadleriana pannonica* (Frauenfeld, 1865): a lithoglyphid, hydrobiid, or amnicolid taxon? *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 70: 49–57.

TAKEDA, M., 1982, *Keys to the Japanese and foreign crustaceans fully illustrated in colors*. Hokuryukan, Tokyo. 285 pp.

TAKI, I. & K. OYAMA, 1954 [1 March], Matajiro Yokoyama's The Pliocene and later faunas from the Kwanto region in Japan. *Palaeontological Society of Japan, Special Papers*, 2: 2 + 68 pp., 49 pls.

TAN, K. S., 2003, Phylogenetic analysis and taxonomy of some southern Australian and New Zealand Muricidae (Mollusca: Neogastropoda). *Journal of Natural History*, 37: 911–1028.

TANAKA, T., 1971 [August], Pteropoda and Heteropoda (Gastropoda, Mollusca) collected in the western Pacific Ocean in the northern summer 1968. *Kaiyo Report*, 3: 27–36.

TARDY, J., 1970a [March], Un nouveau genre de nudibranche méconnu des côtes atlantiques et de la Manche: *Pruvotfolia* (nov. g.) *pselliotes* (Labbé), 1923. *Vie et Milieu, ser. A, Biologie marine*, 20(2): 327–346, pls. 1–5.

TARDY, J., 1970b, Contribution à l'étude des métamorphoses chez les nudibranches. *Annales des Sciences naturelles, Zoologie et Biologie animale, ser. 12*, 12(3): 299–370.

TASCH, P., 1963 [November], Paleolimnology, Part 3 - Marion and Dickinson counties, Kansas, with additional sections in Harvey and Sedgwick counties: stratigraphy and biota. *Journal of Paleontology*, 37(6): 1233–1251, pls. 172–174.

- TAYLOR, D. W., 1966a [18 August], Summary of North American Blancan nonmarine mollusks. *Malacologia*, 4(1): 1–172, pls. 1–8.
- TAYLOR, D. W., 1966b [1 October], A remarkable snail fauna from Coahuila, México. *The Veliger*, 9(2): 152–228, pls. 8–19.
- TAYLOR, D. W., 2003 [March], Introduction to Physidae (Gastropoda: Hygrophila); biogeography, classification, morphology. *Revista de Biología Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 289 pp.
- TAYLOR, D. W. & N. F. SOHL, 1962 [14 November], An outline of gastropod classification. *Malacologia*, 1(1): 7–32.
- TAYLOR, J. D., Y. I. KANTOR & A. V. SYSOEV, 1993 [25 November], Foregut anatomy, feeding mechanisms, relationships and classification of the Conoidea (= Toxoglossa) (Gastropoda). *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, Zoology Series*, 59(2): 125–170.
- TAYLOR, J. W., 1914, *Monograph of the land and freshwater Mollusca of the British Isles*. Taylor Bros, Leeds. vii + 522 pp., 35 pls.
- TERMIER, G. & H. TERMIER, 1968, Evolution et paléontologie des Gastéropodes. Pp. 894–925, in: P.-P. GRASSÉ, ed., *Traité de zoologie*, tome 5, fascicule 3. Masson, Paris.
- TESCH, J. J., 1913 [June], *Das Tierreich*. Lief. 36, *Mollusca Pteropoda*. Friedländer & Sohn, Berlin. xvi + 154 pp.
- THIELE, J., 1891–1893, *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*; see under TROSCHEL (1856–1891).
- THIELE, J., 1904, Anatomisch-systematische Untersuchungen einiger Gastropoden. In: MARTENS, E. VON & J. THIELE, Die beschaltten Gastropoden der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition auf dem Dampfer "Valdivia" 1898–1899*, 7(B): 147–179 [1–33], pls. 6–9 [1–4].
- THIELE, J., 1908, Ueber die Anatomie und systematische Stellung von *Bathysciadium*, *Lepetella*, und *Addisonia*. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 52(5): 81–89, pls. 1–2.
- THIELE, J., 1909 [10 September], Coccilinoidea und die Gattungen *Phenacolepas* und *Titiscania*. *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet*, ed. 2, Band 2, Heft 11A: 1–48, pls. 1–6.
- THIELE, J., 1921 [12 July], Zur Systematik der Mollusken. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 53(3): 140–163, pl. 4.
- THIELE, J., 1924 [February], Revision des Systems der Trochacea. *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 11(1): 49–72, 1 pl.
- THIELE, J., 1925 [after February, before 10 November], Gastropoda der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition, Theil 2. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition auf dem Dampfer "Valdivia" 1898–1899*, 17(2): 1–348, pls. 1–34 [double page numbering: 35–382, pls. 13–46].
- THIELE, J., 1925–1926, Mollusca = Weichtiere. In: W. KÜKENTHAL & T. KRUMBACH, eds., *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5. De Gruyter, Berlin & Leipzig.
- Published in parts [Dates after R. BIELER & K. J. BOSS, 1989, *Nemouria*, 34: 21]:

Part	Pages	Date
1	15–96	1 November 1925
2	97–176	20 February 1926
3	177–256	30 June 1926

- THIELE, J., 1927 [17 February], Über die Schneckenfamilie Assimineidae. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 53: 113–146, pl. 1.
- THIELE, J., 1928a [12 September], Revision des Systems der Hydrobiiden und Melaniiden. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 55(5–6): 351–402, pl. 8.
- THIELE, J., 1928b [September], Über ptenoglosse Schnecken. *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 132: 73–94.
- THIELE, J., 1929–1935, *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*. Fischer, Jena.
- Published in parts [Dates after R. BIELER & K. J. BOSS, 1989, *Nemouria*, 34: 22–23]:

Volume	Part	Pages	Date
1	1	1–376	after 4 Sept./before 21 Oct. 1929
	2	377–778	before 31 October 1931
2	3	779–1022	before 19 January 1934
	4	1023–1154, i–vi	before 27 March 1935

English translation: R. BIELER & P. M. MIKKELSEN, eds., 1992–1998, *Handbook of systematic malacology*. xiii + 625 pp. (Part 1, 1992), xiv + 627–1189 (Part 2, 1992), xv + 1193–1690 (Parts 3–4, 1998). Smithsonian Institution and The National Science Foundation, Washington DC.

- THIEM, H., 1917 [30 March], Beiträge zur Anatomie und Phylogenie der Docoglossen. II. Die Anatomie und Phylogenie der Monobranchen (Akmäiden und Scurriiden nach Sammlung Plate). *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 54(3–4): 405–630, pls. 24–26.
- THOMPSON, F. G., 1967 [24 March], A new cyclophorid land snail from the West Indies (Prosobranchia), and the discussion of a new subfamily. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 80: 13–18.
- THOMPSON, F. G., 1968, *The aquatic snails of the family Hydrobiidae of peninsular Florida*. University of Florida Press, Gainesville. 268 pp.
- THOMPSON, F. G., 1980 [22 August], Proserpinoid land snails and their relationships within the Archaeogastropoda. *Malacologia*, 20(1): 1–33.
- THOMPSON, F. G., 1981, Systematic affinities of *Lepyrium showalteri* (Lea), a freshwater snail from the Alabama river system. *Bulletin of the American Malacological Union*, (1981): 38.
- THOMPSON, F. G., 1984, North American freshwater snail genera of the hydrobiid subfamily Lithoglyphinae. *Malacologia*, 25 (1): 109–141.
- THOMPSON, F. G. & R. HERSHLER, 1991, New hydrobiid snails (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Prosobranchia: Truncatelloidea) from North America. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 104(4): 669–683.
- THOMPSON, T. E., 1976, *Biology of opisthobranch Molluscs*, volume 1. The Ray Society, London. 206 pp.
- THOMPSON, T. E. & G. H. BROWN, 1976, *British opisthobranch molluscs*. Academic Press, London. 203 pp.
- THOMPSON, T. E. & I. D. MCFARLANE, 1967, Observations on a collection of *Glaucus* from the Gulf of Aden with a critical review of published records of Glaucidae (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia). *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London*, 178(21): 107–123.
- THOMPSON, W., 1840 [September], Catalogue of the land and freshwater Mollusca of Ireland. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 6: 16–34.
- TIBERI, N., 1880–1881, I molluschi nudibranchi del Mediterraneo. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 6(1114): 182–224 [before 18 September 1880]; 6(15–18): 225–242 [before 14 February 1881].
- TIELECKE, H., 1940 [15 August], Anatomie, Phylogenie und Tiergeographie der Cyclophoriden. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, new ser., 9(3): 317–371.
- TILLIER, S., 1980 [November], Gastéropodes terrestres et fluviatiles de Guyane française. *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. A, 118: 189 pp., 6 pls.
- TILLIER, S., 1984, Relationships of gymnomorph gastropods (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 82: 345–362.
- TILLIER, S., 1989 [1 August], Comparative morphology, phylogeny and classification of land snails and slugs (Gastropoda: Pulmonata: Stylommatophora). *Malacologia*, 30(1–2): 1–303.
- TILLIER, S., M. MASSELOT & A. TILLIER, 1995 [10 December] ["1996"], Phylogenetic relationships of the pulmonate gastropods from rRNA sequences, and tempo and age of the stylommatophoran radiation. Pp. 267–284, in: J. D. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- TILLIER, S. & P. MORDAN, 1995, The anatomy and systematics of the New Caledonian land snail genus *Draparnaudia* Montrouzier, 1859 (Pulmonata: Orthurethra). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 113: 47–91.
- TILLIER, S. & W. F. PONDER, 1992, New species of *Smeagol* from Australia and New Zealand, with a discussion of the affinities of the genus (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 58(2): 135–155.
- TITOVA, L. V., 1994 [August], A revision of the Paleogene turritellids (Mollusca: Gastropoda) from Kamtchatka. *Paleontological Journal*, 28(1A): 48–66, pl. 3.
- TOMLIN, J. R. LE B., 1927 [May], Reports on the marine Mollusca in the collections of the South African Museum, II. Families Abysochrysidae, Oöcorythidae, Haliotidae and Tonnidae. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 25(1): 77–83.
- TOMLIN, J. R. LE B., 1928 [December], Reports on the marine Mollusca in the collections of the South African Museum, III. Revision of the South African Nassariidae (olim Nassidae). IV. Families Terebridae, Columbariidae, Thaididae, Architectonicidae. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 25(2): 313–335, pls. 25–26.
- TORRE, C. DE LA & P. BARTSCH, 1942, The cyclophorid mollusks of Cuba. *United States National Museum Bulletin*, 181: 3–42, pls. 1–8.
- TORRES MINGUEZ, A., 1925, Notas malacológicas. V. Respuesta al Señor P. H. crítico de la revista "Archiv für Molluskenkunde" Frankfurt am Main (LVI, 1924, Heft 4, p. 289). *Butlletí de la Institució Catalana de Historia Natural*, ser. 2, 5: 141–150.
- TRACEY, S., J. A. TODD & D. H. ERWIN, 1993, Mollusca: Gastropoda. Pp. 131–167, in: M. J. BENTON, ed., *The Fossil Record*, volume 2. Chapman & Hall, London. 845 pp.
- TROSCHER, F. H., 1845, Anatomie von *Ampullaria urceus* und über die Gattung *Lanistes* Montf. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 11(1): 197–216, pl. 8.
- TROSCHER, F. H., 1847, Bericht über die Leistungen in der Naturgeschichte der Mollusken während des Jahres 1846. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 13(2): 337–342.
- TROSCHER, F. H., 1848, Mollusca, Gastropoda. Pp. 536–568, in: A. F. A. WIEGMANN & J. F. RUTHE, *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3. Lüderitz, Berlin. iv + 651 pp.

- TROSCHEL, F. H., 1852, Bericht über die Leistungen im Gebiete der Naturgeschichte der Mollusken während des Jahres 1851. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 18(2): 257–307.
- TROSCHEL, F. H., continued by J. THIELE, 1856–1891, *Das Gebiss der Schnecken, zur Begründung einer natürlichen Classification*. Nicolai, Berlin.
- Published in parts [Dates after R. ROBERTSON, 1957, *The Nautilus*, 70(4): 137]:

Volume	Part	Pages	Plates	Date	Author
1	1	1–72	1–4	1856	Troschel
	2	73–112	5–8	before 30 October 1857	Troschel
	3	113–152	9–12	1858	Troschel
	4	153–196	13–16	1861	Troschel
	5	i–viii, 197–252	17–20	1863	Troschel
2	1	1–48	1–4	December 1865	Troschel
	2	49–96	5–8	December 1867	Troschel
	3	97–132	9–12	1869	Troschel
	4	133–180	13–16	1875	Troschel
	5	181–216	17–20	18 September 1878	Troschel
	6	217–246	21–24	2 September 1879	Troschel
	7	249–334	25–28	1891	Thiele
	8	337–409, i–ix	29–32	1893	Thiele

- TRYON, G. W., 1863 [before 12 January], Notes on American fresh water shells, with descriptions of two new species. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 14(9): 451–452.
- TRYON, G. W., 1865 [15 April], Observations on the family Strepomatidae. *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(2): 97–135.
- TRYON, G. W., 1866a [1 April], [Book review of] *Researches upon the Hydrobiinae and allied forms* by Dr. Wm. Stimpson, 8 vol. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC, August 1865. 58 pp. [*American Journal of Conchology*, 2(2): 152–158.]
- TRYON, G. W., 1866b [1 July], Monograph of the terrestrial Mollusca of the United States. *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(3): 218–277, pls. 1–4.
- TRYON, G. W., 1866c [6 October], Monograph of the terrestrial Mollusca of the United States. *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(4): 306–327, pls. 5–6.
- TRYON, G. W., 1867 [5 September], Monograph of the terrestrial Mollusca of the United States. *American Journal of Conchology*, 3(2): 155–181, pls. 11–14.
- TRYON, G. W., 1868 [2 April], Monograph of the terrestrial Mollusca of the United States. *American Journal of Conchology*, 3(4): 298–324, pls. 14–17.
- TRYON, G. W., 1871, *A monograph of the fresh-water univalve Mollusca of the United States*. Part 2. Philadelphia, Academy of Natural Sciences. Pp. 83–124, pls. 16–18.
- TRYON, G. W., 1880, Muricinae, Purpurinae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 2: 289 pp., 70 pls.
- Published in parts [Dates after E. G. VANATTA, 1927, *The Nautilus*, 40(3): 96–99]:

Part	Pages	Date
5	1–64	2 January 1880
6	65–128	31 March 1880
7	129–192	6 July 1880
8	193–289	25 October 1880

- TRYON, G. W., 1880–1881, Tritonidae, Fusidae, Buccinidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 3: 310 pp., 87 pls.
- Published in parts:

Part	Pages	Date
9	1–64	31 December 1880
10	65–128	28 March 1881
11	129–192	6 June 1881
12	193–310	3 October 1881

TRYON, G. W., 1885, Testacellidae, Oleacinidae, Streptaxidae, Helicoidea, Vitrinidae, Limacidae, Arionidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 1. The author, Philadelphia. 364 pp., 60 pls.
 TRYON, G. W., 1886, Naticidae, Calyptraeidae, Turritellidae, Vermetidae, Caecidae, Eulimidae, Turbonillidae, Pyramidellidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 8: 461 pp., 79 pls.
 Published in parts:

Part	Pages	Date
29	1–64	23 January 1886
30	65–128	3 May 1886
31	129–192	28 July 1886
32, 32a	193–461	24 November 1886

TRYON, G. W., 1887, Solariidae, Ianthinidae, Trichotropidae, Sculariidae, Cerithiidae, Rissoidae, Littorinidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 9: 488 pp., 71 pls.
 Published in parts:

Part	Pages	Date
33	1–64	7 February 1887
34	65–128	8 June 1887
35	129–224	2 September 1887
36, 36a	225–488	10 December 1887

TRYON, G. W., 1888–1889, Neritidae, Adeorbidae, Cyclostrematidae, Liotiidae, Phasianellidae, Turbinidae, Trochidae, Stomatiidae, Haliotidae, Pleurotomariidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 10: 322 pp., 69 pls.
 Published in parts:

Part	Pages	Date
37	1–64	16 March 1888
38	65–144	1 July 1888
39	145–208	1 October 1888
40	209–323	3 January 1889

TURNER, H., J. G. KUIPER, N. THEW, R. BERNASCONI, J. RUETSCHI, M. WÜTHRICH & M. GOSTELI, 1998, *Fauna Helvetica 2. Atlas der Mollusken der Schweiz und Liechtensteins*. Centre suisse de cartographie de la faune/Schweizerische Entomologische Gesellschaft, Neuchâtel. 527 pp.
 TURNER, R. D., 1948 [30 October], The family Tonnidae in the western Atlantic. *Johnsonia*, 2(26): 165–192, pls. 74–85.
 TURTON, W., 1831, *A manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Islands*. Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown & Greene, London. viii + 152 + 16 pp., 9 pls.
 UKEDÉM D'ACÓZ, C. D', 1996, Contribution à la connaissance des crustacés décapodes helléniques II: Penaeidea, Stenopodidea, Palinuridea, Homaridea, Thalassinidea, Anomura et note sur les stomatopodes. *Bios (Macedonia, Greece)*, 3: 51–77.
 UKEDÉM D'ACÓZ, C. D', 1999, Inventaire et distribution des crustacés décapodes de l'Atlantique nord-oriental, de la Méditerranée et des eaux continentales adjacentes au nord de 25°N. *Patrimoines Naturels*, 40: 383 pp.
 ULRICH, E. O. & W. H. SCOFIELD, 1897 [before 20 March], The lower Silurian Gastropoda of Minnesota. Pp. 813–1081, pls. 61–82, in: E. O. ULRICH, W. H. SCOFIELD, J. M. CLARKE & N. H. WINCHELL, *The geological and natural history survey of Minnesota*. Vol. 3, part 2, *The Geology of Minnesota. Paleontology*.
 VALDÉS, A., 2002, A phylogenetic analysis and systematic revision of the cryptobranch dorids (Mollusca, Nudibranchia, Anthobranchia). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 136: 535–636.
 VALDÉS, A. & O. ANGULO CAMPILLO, 2000, Redescription and reassessment of *Cadlina luarna* (Ev. Marcus and Er. Marcus, 1967), comb. nov. (Mollusca, Opisthobranchia, Doridina). *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, 52: 77–85.
 VALDÉS, A. & T. M. GOSLINER, 1999a, Reassessment of the systematic status of *Miamira* Bergh, 1875 and *Orodoris* Bergh, 1875 (Nudibranchia, Chromodorididae) in light of phylogenetic analysis. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 65: 33–45.

- VALDÉS, A. & T. M. GOSLINER, 1999b [October], Phylogeny of the radula-less dorids (Mollusca, Nudibranchia), with the description of a new genus and a new family. *Zoologica Scripta*, 28(3–4): 315–360.
- VALDÉS, A. & T. M. GOSLINER, 2001, Systematics and phylogeny of the caryophyllidia-bearing dorids (Mollusca, Nudibranchia), with descriptions of a new genus and four new species from Indo-Pacific deep waters. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 133: 103–198.
- VAN AARTSEN, J. J., 1995 [30 September], *Anisocycla* Monterosato, 1880 or *Ebala* Leach in Gray, 1847: that is the question. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 31(1–4): 65–68.
- VAN BENTHEM JUTTING, T., 1927 [November], Fauna Buruana. Mollusca. *Beroe-Expeditie 1921–1922. Résultats zoologiques de l'expédition scientifique néerlandaise à l'île de Buru en 1921 et 1922, Volume 3(1)*: 35 pp., 2 pls.
- VAN BRUGGEN, A. V., 1978 [before 13 March], Land molluscs. Pp. 877–923, in: WERGER, ed., *Biogeography and ecology of southern Africa* [Monographiae Biologicae, 31]. Junk, the Hague.
- VAN BRUGGEN, A. V., 1986, Further notes on afrotrropical prosobranch land molluscs (Gastropoda Prosobranchia: Maizaniidae, Cyclophoridae). *Proceedings of the Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen*, ser. C, 89(4): 357–378.
- VAN BRUGGEN, A. C. & H. M. MEREDITH, 1984, A preliminary analysis of the land molluscs of Malawi. Pp. 156–171, in: A. SOLEM & A. C. VAN BRUGGEN, eds., *Worldwide snails*. E. J. Brill/Dr. W. Backhuys, Leiden. 289 pp.
- VAN DER HOEVEN, J., 1850 [after 20 May], *Handbuch der Zoologie* (Zweite holländische Ausgabe), 1. Voss, Leipzig. xiv + 812 pp. [Original Dutch edition not seen.]
- VAN DER SPOEL, S., 1967 [6 December], *Euthecosomata, a group with remarkable developmental stages* (Gastropoda, Pteropoda). Noorduijn & Zoon, Gorinchem. 375 pp.
- VAN DER SPOEL, S., 1968, The shell and its shape in Cavoliniidae (Pteropoda, Gastropoda). *Beaufortia*, 15(206): 185–189.
- VAN DER SPOEL, S., 1972 [19 December], A taxonomical outline of the Gymnosomata (Mollusca). *Basteria*, 36(2–5): 75–88.
- VAN DER SPOEL, S., 1976, *Pseudothecosomata, Gymnosomata and Heteropoda* (Gastropoda). Bohn, Scheltema & Holkema, Utrecht. 484 pp.
- VAN GOETHEM, J., 1972 [31 December], Contribution à l'étude de *Boettgerilla vermiformis* Wiktor, 1959 (Mollusca, Pulmonata). *Bulletin de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Biologie*, 48(14): 1–16, pl. 1.
- VAN GOETHEM, J., 1977 [July], Révision systématique des Urocyclinae (Mollusca, Pulmonata, Urocyclidae). *Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Annales, Sciences zoologiques*, 218: 355 pp., 4 pls.
- VAN GOETHEM, J., 1988, Nouvelle liste commentée des mollusques récents non-marins de Belgique. *Documents de Travail, Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, 53: 1–69.
- VAN MOL, J. J., 1967, Etude morphologique et phylogénétique du ganglion cérébroïde des Gastéropodes Pulmonés (Mollusques). *Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des Sciences, Mémoires*, 37(5): 168 pp., 3 pls.
- VAN MOL, J. J., 1970 [October], Révision des Urocyclidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Pulmonata). Anatomie - Systématique - Zoogéographie. 1ère partie. *Annales du Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Sciences Zoologiques*, 180: 234 pp.
- VAN MOL, J. J., 1973, Notes anatomiques sur les Helicarionidae (mollusques, gastéropodes, pulmonés) II. Etude des genres *Pseudostenia*, *Dyakia*, *Helicarion* et comprenant la description de *Papuarion* genre nouveau. Discussion sur la classification des Helicarionidae et les affinités des Urocyclidae. *Annales de la Société Royale Zoologique de Belgique*, 103(2–3): 209–237.
- VASSEUR, G., 1880 [3 June], Diagnoses molluscorum fossilium novorum. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 28(2): 182–183.
- VAUGHT, K. C., 1989, *A classification of the living Mollusca*. American Malacologists, Melbourne, Florida. xii + 189 pp.
- VAYSSIÈRE, A., 1885, Recherches zoologiques et anatomiques sur les mollusques opisthobranches du Golfe de Marseille. Première partie, Tectibranches. *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 2(3): 181 pp., 6 pls.
- VAYSSIÈRE, A., 1888, Recherches zoologiques et anatomiques sur les mollusques opisthobranches du Golfe de Marseille. Deuxième partie, Nudibranches (Cirrobanches) et Ascoglosses. *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 3(4): 160 pp., 17 pls.
- VAYSSIÈRE, A., 1909, Sur une nouvelle famille d'aeolididés, les madrellidés, et sur le nouveau genre *Eliotia* appartenant à cette famille. *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences*, 149(6): 636–637.
- VERA-PELÁEZ, J. L., 2002 [29 November], Revision de la familia Turridae, excepto Clavatuliniae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) en el Plioceno de las cuencas de Estepona, Malaga y Velez Malaga (Malaga, S Espana) con la descripción de 26 especies nuevas. *Pliocenica*, 2: 176–262.
- VERA-PELÁEZ, J. L., J. MARTINELL & M. C. LOZANO-FRANCISCO, 1999 [June], Turridae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) of the Lower Pliocene from Malaga (Spain). *Iberus*, 17(1): 1–19.
- VERRILL, A. E., 1882 [July], Catalogue of marine Mollusca added to the fauna of the New England region, during the past ten years. *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 5(2): 447–588, pls. 42–44, 57–58.

- VERRILL, A. E., 1884 [July], Second catalogue of Mollusca recently added to the fauna of the New England coast and the adjacent part of the Atlantic, consisting mostly of deep-sea species, with notes on others previously recorded. *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 6(1): 139–194, pls. 28–32.
- VOIGT, W., 1888 [31 December], *Entocolax ludwigii*, ein neuer seltsamer Parasit aus einer Holothurie. *Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 47(4): 658–688, pls. 41–43.
- VOKES, H. E. & E. H. VOKES, 1984 [1 April] ["1983"], *Distribution of shallow water marine Mollusca, Yucatan Peninsula, Mexico*. Middle American Research Institute, Publication 54, Tulane University, New Orleans. 181 pp., 50 pls.
- VOORWINDE, J., 1966, A reclassification of some Rissoacea from the Western Pacific. *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia*, 10: 41–46.
- WAAGEN, W., 1880, Salt-Range fossils. I, Productus-limestone fossils. 2, Pisces-Cephalopoda: supplement. Gasteropoda. *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica*, ser. 13, Part 1(2): 73–183, pls. 7–16.
- WADE, B., 1917 [April], An Upper Cretaceous *Fulgur*. *American Journal of Science*, ser. 4, 43: 293–297.
- WADE, C. M. & P. B. MORDAN, 2000, Evolution within the gastropod molluscs; using the ribosomal RNA gene-cluster as an indicator of phylogenetic relationships. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 66(4): 565–570.
- WADE, C. M., P. B. MORDAN & B. CLARKE, 2001, A phylogeny of the land snails (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 268(1465): 413–422.
- WÄGELE, H. & R. C. WILLAN, 2000 [14 September], Phylogeny of the Nudibranchia. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 130(1): 83–181.
- WAGNER, A. J., 1905 [before 25 May], Helicinenstudien. *Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften* [Wien], 77: 357–450, pls. 1–9.
- WAGNER, A. J., 1913 [July], *Iconographie der Land- & Süßwasser-Mollusken mit vorzüglicher Berücksichtigung der europäischen noch nicht abgebildeten Arten von E. A. Rossmässler, fortgesetzt von Dr. W. Kobelt*, new ser. 21. Kreidel, Wiesbaden. pp. 1–65, pls. 571–600.
- WAGNER, A. J., 1922 [1 September], Uzupełnienia i przyczynki do systematyki Clausiliidow. *Ergänzungen und Erläuterungen zur Systematik der Clausiliiden. Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 1(2–3): 96–111.
- WAGNER, A. J., 1928 [May], Studien zur Molluskenfauna der Balkanhalbinsel mit besonderer Berücksichtigung Bulgariens und Thraziens, nebst monographischer Bearbeitung einzelner Gruppen. *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 6(4): 263–399, pls. 10–22.
- WAGNER, H., 1935 [3 June], Magyarorszag, hovatorszag es Dalmacia hazatlan csigai. Die Nacktschnecken Ungarns, Croatiens und Dalmatiens. *Annales Historico-Naturales Musei Nationalis Hungarici, Pars zoologica*, 29: 169–212.
- WAGNER, N., 1885, *Die Wirbellosen des Weissen Meeres. Zoologische Forschungen an der Küste des Solowetzkischen Meerbusens in der Sommermonaten der Jahre 1877, 1878, 1879 und 1882*, vol. 1. Engelmann, Leipzig. 2 + 171 pp., 21 pls.
- WAGNER, P. J., 1995 [10 December] ["1996"], Patterns of morphologic diversification during the initial radiation of the "Archaeogastropoda". Pp. 161–169, in: J. D. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford. xiv + 392 pp.
- WAGNER, P. J., 1999, The utility of fossil data in phylogenetic analyses: a likelihood example using Ordovician-Silurian species of the Lophospiridae (Gastropoda: Murchisoniina). *American Malacological Bulletin*, 15(1): 1–31.
- WAGNER, P. J., 2002, Phylogenetic relationships of the earliest anisostrophically coiled gastropods. *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology*, 88: 152 pp.
- WAHLMAN, G. P., 1992, Middle and Upper Ordovician symmetrical univalved mollusks (Monoplacophora and Bellerophonina) of the Cincinnati Arch region. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1066-O: 213 pp., 45 pls.
- WALKER, B., 1917 [14 July], A revision of the classification of the North American patelliform Ancyliidae, with descriptions of new species. *The Nautilus*, 31(1): 1–10, pls. 1–6.
- WALKER, B., 1923, *The Ancyliidae of South Africa*. Privately published, London. 82 pp., 2 pls.
- WALKER, J. C., 1988, Classification of Australian buliniform planorbids (Mollusca: Pulmonata). *Records of the Australian Museum*, 40(1–2): 61–89.
- WANG, H.-J. & Y.-H. XI, 1980, [Late Permian and early Triassic gastropods of Western Guizhou]. Pp. 195–232, pls. 1–8, in: [Nanking Institute of Geology and Palaeontology, Academia Sinica, ed., *Stratigraphy and paleontology of Upper Permian coal-bearing formation in western Guizhou and eastern Yunnan, China*]. [in Chinese]
- WANGBERG-ERIKSSON, K., 1964 [15 November], *Isospira reticulata* n.sp. from the Upper Ordovician Boda Limestone, Sweden. *Geologiska Föreningens i Stockholm Förhandlingar*, 86(3): 229–237.
- WARD, L. W., 1992, Molluscan biostratigraphy of the Miocene, Middle Atlantic coastal plain of North America. *Memoirs of the Virginia Museum of Natural History*, 2: 159 pp., 29 pls.
- WARÉN, A., 1981, *Ctenosculum hawaiiense* Heath, an ascothoracican (Cirripedia) described as a mollusc. *Crustaceana*, 40(3): 310–313.
- WARÉN, A., 1989 [17 March], New and little known Mollusca from Iceland. *Sarsia*, 74(1): 1–28.

- WARÉN, A., 1991 [7 July], New and little known Mollusca from Iceland and Scandinavia. *Sarsia*, 76(1-2): 53-124.
- WARÉN, A., 1992 [25 February], New and little known "skeneimorph" gastropods from the Mediterranean sea and the adjacent Atlantic Ocean. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 27(10-12): 149-248.
- WARÉN, A., 1993 [30 December], New and little known Mollusca from Iceland and Scandinavia. Part 2. *Sarsia*, 78(3-4): 159-201.
- WARÉN, A., 1995 [January], Systematic position and validity of *Ebala* Gray, 1847 (Ebalidae fam. n., Pyramidelloidea, Heterobranchia). *Bollettino Malacologico*, 30(5-9): 203-210. [Volume dated 30 November 1994, but appears to have been published not earlier than January 1995.]
- WARÉN, A., S. BENGTSON, S. K. GOFFREDI & C. L. VAN DOVER, 2003, A hot-vent gastropod with iron sulfide dermal sclerites. *Science*, 302: 1007. [+ Supporting online material]
- WARÉN, A. & P. BOUCHET, 1990 [2 January], Laubierinidae and Pisanianurinae (Ranellidae), two new deep-sea taxa of the Tonnoidea (Gastropoda: Prosobranchia). *The Veliger*, 33(1): 56-102.
- WARÉN, A. & P. BOUCHET, 1991 [20 March], Systematic position and revision of *Haloceras* Dall, 1889 (Caenogastropoda, Haloceratidae fam. nov.). In: A. CROSNIER & P. BOUCHET, eds., *Résultats des Campagnes MUSORSTOM, Volume 7. Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. A, 150: 111-161.
- WARÉN, A. & P. BOUCHET, 1993 [26 February], New records, species, genera and a new family of gastropods from hydrothermal vents and hydrocarbon seeps. *Zoologica Scripta*, 22(1): 1-90.
- WARÉN, A. & P. BOUCHET, 2001, Gastropoda and Monoplacophora from hydrothermal vents and seeps; new taxa and records. *The Veliger*, 44(2): 116-231.
- WARÉN, A., S. GOFAS & C. SCHANDER, 1993 [4 January], Systematic position of three European heterobranch gastropods. *The Veliger*, 36(1): 1-15.
- WARÉN, A. & S. HAIN, 1996 [1 October], Description of Zeratulidae fam. nov. (Littorinoidea), with comments on an Antarctic littorinid gastropod. *The Veliger*, 39(4): 277-334.
- WARÉN, A. & W. F. PONDER, 1991 [22 March], New species, anatomy, and systematic position of the hydrothermal vent and hydrocarbon seep gastropod family Provannidae fam. n. (Caenogastropoda). *Zoologica Scripta*, 20(1): 27-56.
- WARMKE, G. L. & R. T. ABBOTT, 1961, *Caribbean seashells*. Livingston Publishing Co., Narberth, Pennsylvania. 346 pp., 44 pls.
- WATERHOUSE, J. B., 2001 [1 July], Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca chiefly from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand. *Earthwise* [Oamaru], 3: 175 pp., 10 pls.
- WATSON, H., 1920 [2 May], The affinities of *Pyramidula*, *Patulastra*, *Acanthinula* and *Vallonia*. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(1): 6-30, pls. 1-2.
- WATSON, H., 1954 [14 August], The genus *Biomphalaria* and its relations to other Planorbidae. *Revue de Zoologie et de Botanique Africaines*, 49(3-4): 211-220.
- WEAVER, C. S. & J. E. DUPONT, 1970, *Living volutes. A monograph of the recent Volutidae of the world*. Delaware Museum of Natural History, Greenville. 375 pp., 79 pls.
- WEBB, P. B. & P. J. VAN BENEDEN, 1836, Notice sur les mollusques du genre *Parmacella*. *Magasin de Zoologie*, Classe 5: 11 pp., pls. 75-76.
- WEBB, G. R., 1954 [4 June], The life-history and sexual anatomy data on *Ashmunella* with a revision of the triodopsin snails. *Gastropodia*, 1(2): 13-18, pls. 7-11.
- WEBB, G. R., 1959 [14 February], Two new north-western slugs, *Udosarx lyrata* and *Gliabates oregonia*. *Gastropodia*, 1(3): 22-23, pl. 14.
- WELLS, F. E. & C. W. BRYCE, 1993 [June], *Sea slugs and their relatives of Western Australia*. Western Australian Museum, Perth. viii + 184 pp.
- WENZ, W., 1923-1930, Gastropoda extramarina tertiaria. *Fossilium Catalogus, I: Animalia*. 3387 pp. Published in parts:

Part	<i>Fossilium</i>		
	<i>Catalogus Pars</i>	Pages	Date
I	17	1-352	20 March 1923
II	18	353-736	27 April 1923
III	20	737-1068	5 June 1923
IV	21	1069-1420	2 August 1923
V	22	1421-1734	9 September 1923
VI	23	1735-1862	20 November 1923
VII	32	1863-2230	26 February 1826
VIII	38	2231-2502	28 July 1828
IX	40	2503-2886	4 February 1929
X	43	2887-3014	8 July 1929
XI	46	3015-3387	10 April 1930

WENZ, W., 1938–1944, Teil 1: Allgemeiner Teil und Prosobranchia. In: O. H. SCHINDEWOLF, ed., *Handbuch der Paläozoologie, Band 6, Gastropoda*. Borntraeger, Berlin. xii + 1639 pp.
Published in parts:

Teil	Lieferung	Pages	Date
1	1	1–240	March 1938
2	3	241–480	October 1938
3	4	481–720	July 1939
4	6	721–960	August 1940
5	7	961–1200	October 1941
6	8	1201–1506	October 1943
7	9	1507–1639,	November 1944
i–xii			

WENZ, W., 1940 [15 November], Die ältesten Stylommatophoren des europäischen Raumes. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 72(5–6): 129–144.

WELLS, F. E. & C. W. BRYCE, 1993, *Sea slugs and their relatives of Western Australia*. Western Australian Museum, Perth. 184 pp.

WEST, K. & E. MICHEL, 2000, The dynamics of endemic diversification: molecular phylogeny suggests an explosive origin of the thiarid gastropods of Lake Tanganyika. Pp. 331–354, in: A. ROSSITER & H. KAWANABE, eds., *Ancient lakes: biodiversity, ecology and evolution*. Academic Press, London.

WESTERLUND, C. A., 1886, *Fauna der in der palaärcischen Region lebenden Binnenconchylien*. I. *Fam. Testacellidae, Glaudivinidae, Vitrinidae and Leucochroidae*. Ohlsson, Lund. 88 + 7 pp.

WESTERLUND, C. A., 1902 [after 1 December], Methodus dispositionis conchyliorum extramarinorum in regione palaeartica viventium, familias, genera, subgenera et stirpes sistens. *Acta Academiae Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum Meridionalium*, 151: 82–139.

WHEELER, A., 1990, Family-group names in fishes: grammatical nicety or pragmatism? A plea for stability. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 47(2): 97–100.

WHITE, C. A., 1877, Report upon the invertebrate fossils collected in portions of Nevada, Utah, Colorado, New Mexico, and Arizona, by parties of the expeditions of 1871, 1872, 1873, and 1874. *Report upon United States geographical surveys west of the one hundredth meridian*. Vol. 4, *Paleontology*. Government Printing Office, Washington DC. pp. 1–219, pls. 1–21.

WIEGMANN, A. F. A. & J. F. RUTHE, 1832, *Handbuch der Zoologie*. Lüderitz, Berlin. vi + 621 pp.

WIKTOR, A. & T. BACKELJAU, 1995, Redescription of the Azorean endemic slug *Plutonina atlantica* (Morelet, 1860) (Gastropoda terrestria nuda). *Bulletin de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Biologie*, 65: 69–82.

WIKTOR, A., D.-N. CHEN & W. MING, 2000, Stylommatophoran slugs of China (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Prodromus. Folia Malacologica*, 8(1): 3–35.

WIKTOR, A. & I. M. LIKHAREV, 1979 [18 May], Phylogenetische Probleme bei Nacktschnecken aus den Familien Limacidae und Milacidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). *Malacologia*, 18: 123–131.

WIKTOR, A., R. MARTIN & J. CASTILLEJO, 1990 [15 October], A new slug family Papillodermidae with description of a new genus and species from Spain (Gastropoda, Pulmonata terrestria nuda) *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 15(1): 1–18.

WILBRAND, J. B., 1814, *Ueber die Classification der Thiere*. Tasché, Gießen. 6 + 147 pp., 1 table.

WILDE, J. J. DE, R. MARQUET & J. L. VAN GOETHEM, 1986, *Atlas provisoire des gastéropodes terrestres de la Belgique*. Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique, Brussels. 285 pp.

WILKE, T., 2004, How dependable is a non-local molecular clock? A reply to Hausdorf et al. (2003). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 30: 835–840.

WILKE, T., G. M. DAVIS, X. GONG & H. X. LIU, 2000, *Erhaia* (Gastropoda: Risssooidea): phylogenetic relationships and the question of *Paragonimus* coevolution in Asia. *The American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, 62: 453–459.

WILKE, T., G. M. DAVIS, A. FALNIOWSKI, F. GIUSTI, M. BODON & M. SZAROWSKA, 2001, Molecular systematics of Hydrobiidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Risssooidea): testing monophyly and phylogenetic relationships. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 151: 1–21.

WILLAN, R. C., 1987, Phylogenetic systematics of the Notaspidea (Opisthobranchia) with reappraisal of families and genera. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 5(2): 215–241.

WILLAN, R. C. & N. COLEMAN, 1984, *Nudibranchs of Australasia*. Australasian Marine Photographic Index, Sydney. 56 pp.

WILLAN, R. C. & J. E. MORTON, 1984, *Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve Marine molluscs, Part 2. Opisthobranchia*. Leigh Marine Laboratory, University of Auckland. 106 pp.

WILLIAMS, A. B., 1984, *Shrimps, lobsters and crabs of the Atlantic coast of the eastern United States, Maine to Florida*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington DC. 550 pp.

- WILSON, A. B., M. GLAUBRECHT & A. MEYER, 2004, Ancient lakes as evolutionary reservoirs: evidence from the thalassoid gastropods of Lake Tanganyika. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London*, B. [online version]
- WILSON, D. E. & D. M. REEDER, 1992, *Mammal species of the world*, ed. 2. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington DC. 1206 pp.
- WINCKWORTH, R., 1931, Mollusca, Pp. 236–278. *Plymouth Marine Fauna*, ed. 2. *Being notes of the local distribution of species occurring in the neighbourhood. Compiled from the records of the laboratory of the Marine Biological Association*. Plymouth. 372 pp.
- WINCKWORTH, R., 1932 [June], The British marine Mollusca. *Journal of Conchology*, 19(7): 211–252.
- WINCKWORTH, R., 1945 [25 July], The types of Boltinian genera. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 26(4–5): 136–148.
- WINCKWORTH, R., 1951 [5 March], A list of the marine Mollusca of the British Isles: additions and corrections. *Journal of Conchology*, 23(5): 131–134.
- WINNENPENNINCKX, B., G. STEINER, T. BACKELJAU & R. DE WACHTER, 1998, Details of gastropod phylogeny inferred from 18S rRNA sequences. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 9(1): 55–63.
- WISE, J. B., 1996 [8 March], Morphology and phylogenetic relationships of certain pyramidellid taxa (Heterobranchia). *Malacologia*, 37(2): 443–511.
- WOLLSCHIED, E. & H. WÄGELE, 1999, Initial results on the molecular phylogeny of the Nudibranchia (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia) based on 18S rRNA. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 13(2): 215–226.
- WOODRING, W. P., 1928 [28 November], Miocene mollusks from Bowden, Jamaica. Part II, Gastropods and discussion of results. *Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication* 385: vii + 564 pp., 40 pls.
- WOODWARD, B. B., 1903 [1 October], List of British non-marine Mollusca. *Journal of Conchology*, 10(12): 352–367, pls. 13–14.
- WOODWARD, S. P., 1851–1856, *A manual of the Mollusca; or, rudimentary treatise of Recent and fossil shells*. Weale, London. xvi + 486 pp., 24 pls.
Published in parts, reissued in 1856 in one complete volume [Dates after A. E. SALISBURY, 1945, *Journal of Conchology*, 22(7): 164–165]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
1	v–viii, 1–158, 1–12 (plate captions), frontispiece	1–12	1851
2	ix–xii, 159–330, 13–24, 2 p. errata and addenda, page “Notice”		1854
3	i–iv, xiii–xvi, 331–486, map		1856

- WRIGLEY, A. G., 1927 [30 December], Notes on English Eocene Mollusca with description of new species. II The Fusinidae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 17(5–6): 216–249, pls. 33–35.
- XU, Z.-R. [ZHAO-RAN] & D. H. NICOLSON, 1992, Don't abbreviate Chinese names. *Taxon*, 41: 499–504.
- YEN, T.-C. & J. B. REESIDE, 1946, Freshwater mollusks from the Morrison Formation (Jurassic) of Sublette County, Wyoming. *Journal of Paleontology*, 20(1): 52–58.
- YOCHELSON, E. L., 1956 [18 June], Permian Gastropoda of the southwestern United States. 1. Euomphalacea, Trochonomatacea, Pseudophoracea, Anomphalacea, Craspedostomatacea, and Platyceratacea. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 110(3): 179–275, pls. 19–24.
- YOCHELSON, E. L. & J. BRIDGE, 1957, The Lower Ordovician gastropod *Ceratopea*. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 294-H: 281–304, pls. 35–38.
- YOCHELSON, E. L. & J. T. DUTRO, 1960 [before 9 August], Late Paleozoic Gastropoda from northern Alaska. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 334-D: 111–147, pls. 12–14.
- YOO, E. K., 1989, *Early Carboniferous Gastropoda from the Tamworth Belt, New South Wales*. Unpublished Ph. D. thesis, Macquarie University.
- YOO, E. K., 1994, Early Carboniferous Gastropoda from the Tamworth Belt, New South Wales, Australia. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 46(1): 63–120, pls. 1–23.
- YOON, S. H. & W. KIM, 2000, Phylogeny of some gastropod mollusks derived from 18S rRNA sequences with emphasis on the Euthyneura. *The Nautilus*, 114(3): 84–92.
- YOU LUO, 1978 [June], *Early Tertiary gastropod fossils from the coastal region of Bohai*. Paleontological and Geological Research Institute, Nanjing. vi + 157 pp., 33 pls.
- YU, W. [WEN], 1979, Earliest Cambrian monoplacophorans and gastropods from western Hubei with their biostratigraphical significance. *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 18(3): 233–266 [233–260, in Chinese; 261–266, in English], pls. 1–4.
- YU, W. [WEN], 1984 [July?], Early Cambrian molluscan faunas of Meishucun stage with special reference to Precambrian–Cambrian boundary. Pp. 21–33, pls. 1–2, in: *Developments in Geoscience* [Contribution to 27th International Geological Congress, 1984, Moscow]. Science Press, Beijing.
- YU, W. [WEN], 1987, Yangtze micromolluscan fauna in Yangtze region of China with notes on Precambrian–Cambrian boundary. Pp. 19–275, pls. 1–68, in: *Stratigraphy and palaeontology of systemic boundaries in China. Precambrian–Cambrian boundary* (1). Nanjing University Publishing House.

YU, X.-H. [XI-HAN], 1987, Late Jurassic and Early Cretaceous fresh water gastropods (Mollusca) from western Liaoning province, China. Pp. 29–104, pls. 1–12, in: YU ET AL., *Mesozoic stratigraphy and paleontology from western Liaoning Province*, volume 3. Geological Publishing House, Beijing.

ZARIQUIEY ALVAREZ, R., 1968, Crustáceos decápodos Ibéricos. *Investigacion Pesquera*, 32: 510 pp.

ZHANG, F.-S. [FU-SUI], 1964, The pelagic molluscs off the China coast. 1. A systematic study of Pteropoda (Opisthobranchia), Heteropoda (Prosobranchia) and Janthinidae (Ptenoglossa, Prosobranchia). *Studia Marina Sinica*, 5: 125–226. [in Chinese]

ZHGENTI, E. M., 1991, O filogenii i sistematike karaganskikh predstavitelei semeistva Rissoidae [Phylogeny and systematics of the Karaganian Rissoidae]. Pp. 132–139, in: I. G. TAKTAKISHVILI, ed., *Flora i Fauna mezo-kainozoia Gruzii*. Metsniereba, Tbilissi. [in Russian]

ZILCH, A., 1954 [15 April], Die Typen und Typoide des Natur-Museums Senckenberg, 12: Mollusca, Clausiliidae (1): Phaedusinae, Neniinae. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 83(1–3): 1–63, pls. 1–4.

ZILCH, A., 1959–1960, Teil 2: Euthyneura. In: O. H. SCHINDEWOLF, ed., *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, Band 6, *Gastropoda*. Borntraeger, Berlin. xii + 835 pp.

Published in parts:

Lieferung	Pages	Date
1	1–200	17 July 1959
2	201–400	25 November 1959
3	401–600	30 March 1960
4	601–835,	15 August 1960
	i–xii	

ZILCH, A., 1983, Die Typen und Typoide des Natur-Museums Senckenberg, 73: Mollusca: Micromelaniidae: Emmericiinae. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 114(1–3): 93–107.

ZINSMEISTER, W. J. & H. H. CAMACHO, 1980 [12 February], Late Eocene Struthiolariidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda) from Seymour Island, Antarctic Peninsula and their significance to the biogeography of early Tertiary shallow-water faunas of the southern hemisphere. *Journal of Paleontology*, 54(1): 1–14, 1 pl.

ZINSMEISTER, W. J. & M. GRIFFIN, 1995 [July], Late Cretaceous and Tertiary aporrrhaid gastropods from the southern rim of the Pacific Ocean. *Journal of Paleontology*, 69(4): 692–702.

ZITTEL, K. A. VON, 1873 [after October], Die Gastropoden der Stramberger Schichten. *Palaeontographica*, Suppl., 2(3): 1–373, pls. 40–52.

ZITTEL, K. A. VON, 1895 [after February], *Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie)*, Abt. I, *Invertebrata*. Oldenburg, München & Leipzig. 971 pp.

ZORN, I., 1997, Holoplanktonic gastropods from the early Messinian of the Heraklion Basin (Crete, Greece). *Contributions to Tertiary and Quaternary Geology*, 34(1–2): 31–45.

INDEX

Genus names that are the types of a family-group name are not indexed separately, e.g. *Armina* and Arminidae are indexed together (under Arminidae), but *Waldemaria*, which is not the type of a family, has its own entry.

In case of multiple endings / ranks, only one rank is used in the index, e.g. Arminidae is a proxy for Armininae, Arminidae, Arminoidea, Arminacea, Arminida, etc.

Spelling variants of higher category names not based on a genus are not differentiated in the index.

Page numbers in bold refer to the classification.

- Abranchia(ta) 187
 Abysochrysidae 17, **247**, 274
 Acamptogenotiinae 17
 Acantharionini 17, **269**
 Acanthinulinae 17, **265**
 Acanthobranchiata 187
 Acanthodoridae 17, **261**
 Acanthonematidae 17, **248**, 275
 Acavidae 18, 103, 194, **267**, 282
 Acellinae 18, **263**
 Acera / Aceridae 18, 22, 187
 Achatinellidae 18, 219, 228, **265**, 282
 Achatinidae 18, 147, 187, 202, 210, **266**
 Aciculidae 18, 116, 194, 200, 216, 218, 224, **248**
 Acididae 18, 20, 84, 207, **256**
 Acirsinae 18, **254**
 Acleiprocta, 18, 188, **263**
 Aclididae 18, 145, 214, **254**, 277
 Acmaeidae 18, 102, 215, 226, **243**, 271
 Acmeidae 18, 116, 218, **248**
 Acochlidiidae 18, 188, 196, 204, 208, 220, 233, 238, **260**, 279
 Acoela 188, 203
 Aconchoidea 188
 Acremodontinae 19, **243**
 Acrillinae 19, **254**
 Acroloxidae 19, 188, **263**, 281
 Acrophthalma 188
 Acrorbini 19, **264**
 Acroreiidae 19, **263**, 281
 Acrotomini 19, **266**
 Act(a)eonidae 19, 145, 151, 188, 190, 192, 195, 196, 199, 211, 212, 218, 222, 227, 232, **257**, **260**, 274, 278, 279
 Actenidiacea 188, **262**
 Acteobranchia 188
 Acteocinidae 19, **259**
 Acteonellidae /-inae 19, **257**, 278
 Acteonina 190, 221
 Acteoninidae 19, **247**
 Act(e)ophila 20, 188
 Actinocyclidae 20, 212, **261**
 Acusidae; see Acididae
 Adamsiellinae /-ini 20, **250**
 Addisoniidae 20, 212, **243**, 272, 273
 Adelacerithiinae 20, **254**
 Adelobranchia 20, 188, 232
 Adeloderma 188
 Adelomeloninae 20, **256**
 Adelomorphinae 20, **251**
 Adelopneumona 188, 224
 Adeorbidae 20, **252**
 Adeorbisininae 20, **245**
 Adiozoptyxinae 20
 Admetidae 21, **257**
 Adustinae 21, **250**
 Advenidae 21, **268**
 Aegiretidae 21, 190, **262**
 Aegistinae 21, **269**
 Aeolidiellidés 21
 Aeolidiidae 21, 63, 64, 71, 80, 157, 170, 175, 180, 188-190, 196-199, 201, 203, 205, 206, 209, 212, 217, 218, 220, 221, 224, 234, 235, **263**
 Aeropneusta 189
 Afropominae 21, **247**
 Agama 189
 Agaroniinae 21, **256**
 Aglajidae 21, 203, **259**
 Aglossa 189, 206, 214
 Agnatha /-morpha 21, 189, 200, 207, 230
 Agnesiinae 21, **244**
 Agriolimacidae 21, 213, **269**
 Ailés 207, 239
 Aillyidae 22, 189, **267**, 282
 Aiolobranchiata 189
 Aiptospirinae 22, **241**
 Akeridae 22, 138, 191, 225, 230, **260**
 Alabinidae 22, **248**
 Alariidae 22, **252**
 Alata / Alatidae 22, 189
 Albeidae 22, **270**
 Alcithoinae 9, 22, **256**
 Aldanellidae 22, **241**
 Alderiidae 22, **260**
 Aldisinae 22, **261**
 Alectronidae 22, 160, 232, **255**
 Aliptinae 22, **254**
 Allogastropoda 189, 191, 236, **257**, 278
 Allognathidae 22, 213, **269**

- Allogonini 22, **270**
 Allostrophiinae 23, **247**
 Alopeiinae 23, **266**
 Alvaniinae 23, **251**
 Alycaeinae 23, **248**
 Amaltheidae 23, 214, **253**
 Amastridae 23, **265**, 282
 Amathinidae 23, **258**
 Amaurellinidae 23
 Amberleyidae 23, 189, **243**, 271
 Amecanautini 23, **264**
 Ameriannini 23, **264**
 Ammonitellinae 23, **267**
 Amnicolidae 23, **251**, 276
 Amoriinae 23, 154, **256**
 Ampezzanildidae 24, **257**
 Ampezzopleurinae 24, **247**
 Amphibiae 189, 207
 Amphibolidae 24, 189, 192, 218, 235, **263**,
 280, 281
 Amphibuliminae 24, **266**
 Amphicyclotinae 24, **248**
 Amphidoxinae 24, 85, **267**
 Amphidrominae 24, **270**
 Amphigastropoda 189, 205, 271
 Amphimelaniinae 24, **248**
 Amphipepleinae 24, **263**
 Amphiperatidae 24, 200, 201, 229, **250**
 Amphipneustea 24
 Amphispiphyridae 24, **258**
 Amphithalamidae 24, **251**
 Amphitomariidae 24, **257**
 Amphorininae 24, 190, **263**
 Ampullaceridae 24, **263**
 Ampullariidae 25, 59, 121, 129, 194, 201,
 210, 219, 225, 229, 232, **247**, 274
 Ampullidae 25, **256**
 Ampullinidae 25, **249**, 275
 Ampullospiridae 25, **249**
 Amuropaludinidae 25, **248**
 Anabathridae 25, **251**
 Anachidae 25, **255**
 Anaclocodonta 190
 Anadenia 25
 Anadenidae 25, **269**
 Anadoridacea 25, 116, 166, 190, 221, 280
 Anadromidae 25, **266**
 Anandria 190
 Anangia 190
 Anaplocamidae 25, **249**
 Anaspidia 26, 190, 202, 203, 220, 223, **260**
 Anastomopsidae 26, **267**
 Anatomidae 26, **244**, 272
 Ancillariinae 26, **256**
 Ancillinae 26, **256**
 Ancistroglossata 190, 192
 Ancistrolepidinae 26, **254**
 Anculinae 26, **261**
 Ancylostriinae 26, **264**
 Ancyloidae 26, 52, 103, 122, 194, 211, 229,
263, 281
 Ancylogorididae 26, **261**
 Ancyloplanorbidae 26
 Ancyloiti 6, 26
 Andoniinae 26, **256**
 Androgyna 190
 Andronakiinae 26, **265**
 Aneitidae 26, 222, **264**
 Anentomostomata 190
 Angariinae 27, **245**
 Angiophora 190
 Anguipiridae 27, **268**
 Angyostomata 27, 190, 231
 Anisobranchia 190, 197, 235, 237
 Anisocyclidae 27, **258**
 Anisomyonidae 27, **263**
 Anisopleura 190
 Annulariidae 27, **250**, 276
 Anochetinae 27
 Anoglyptidae 27, **267**
 Anomphalidae 27, 237, **242**
 Anoperculatae 27
 Anopsiidae 27, **259**
 Anoptychiidae 27, **257**, 278
 Anostomopsidae 27
 Anozygidae 27, **247**
 Ansolidae 27, **251**
 Anthobranchia(ta) 27, 187, 191, 203, 210,
 223, 279, 280
 Anthracopupidae 28, 225, **247**, 274
 Antiopellidae 28, 123, 219, **262**
 Antiopidae 28, **262**
 Antlipneumata 28
 Antonellini 28, **265**
 Antrobranchia 191
 Anurethra 191, 204
 Aperiidae 28, **267**
 Aperostomatinae 28, **248**
 Apiopomatinae 28
 Aplexinae 28, **264**
 Aplodontidae 28, **249**
 Aplustridae 28, 196, 202, 232, **257**
 Aplysiidae 26, 28, 97, 101, 138, 169, 190,
 191, 199, 203, 211, 217, 218, 222, 223,
 225, 232, 234, **260**
 Apneumonophora 191
 Apneusta 190, 191
 Apogastropoda 191, 193
 Apomatinae 29, **266**
 Apomatostoma 191

- Aponotoneura 191, 233
 Aporobranchiata 191, 215, 235
 Aporrhaidae 29, **252**, 277
 Apter a 191
 Apterygia 191
 Aptyxiellidae 29, **258**
 Aquebaninae 29, **268**
 Aquillidae 29, **253**
 Aranucidae 29, **262**
 Archaeobranchia 192, 271
 Archaeogastropoda 192, 193, 212, 213,
 224, 233, 236, 238
 Archaeopragidae 29
 Arch(a)epulmonata 192, 210, 216, 281
 Archaeospiridae 29, **241**
 Archaeozonitinae 29, **268**
 Archaicinae 29, **270**
 Archascheniini 29, **251**
 Archicypraeinae 29, **250**
 Archidorididae 29, **261**
 Archimediellidae 29, 238, **249**
 Archinacellidae 29, 192, 220, **241**, 271
 Architaenioglossa 29, 192, 214, 219, **247**,
 274
 Architectibranchia 192, 221
 Architectonicidae 29, 84, 130, 160, 189, 192,
 197, 206, 207, 209, 214, 231, **257**, 278
 Arconidae; see Arionidae
 Arculariidae 30, **255**
 Areneinae 30
 Arginae 30, **261**
 Argnidae 30, **265**, 282
 Argobuccininae 30, **253**
Argonauta 146
 Argystomes 30
 Ariantidae 30, **269**
 Ariolimacidae 30, **269**
 Arionidae 30, 192, 193, 208, 211, 222, 224,
 233, **269**
 Ariopeltinae 30, **269**
 Ariophantidae 30, **269**
 Aristerobranchia 192
 Arminidae 30, 73, 188, 191, 192, 201, 204,
 209, 212, 219, **262**, 280
 Arrhoginae 30, **252**
 Artachaeinae 30, **261**
 Artemonidae 31, **267**
 Arthessidae 31, 212, **260**
 Arthrocochlides 192, 219
 Arthroglossata 192
 Ascobullidae 31, **260**
 Ascoglossa 188, 192, 198
 Ashmunellinae 31, **270**
 Asiphonata 193
 Asiphonobranchia(ta) 31, 193, 201
 Aspasitinae 31, **265**
 Aspellinae 31, **255**
 Asperspinidae 31, 182, **260**
 Aspidobranchia 31, 193, 209, 227
 Aspidocephala 193
 Aspidophora 193
 Assimineidae 31, 116, 188, 195, 226, 230,
251
 Asteronotinae 31, **261**
 Asterophilidae 31, 233, **254**
 Asthelysinae 31, **244**
 Astrapaeinae 31, **245**
 Astraliinae 31, **245**
 Astrepsineurés 193, 217, 223
 Astylacea 32
 Astylophthalma 32
 Ataeninae 32
 Ataphridae 32, **243**, 272, 273
 Ataxocerithiinae 32, **254**
 Athletinae 32, **256**
 Athoracophoridae 32, 193, 203, 214, 236,
264, 281, 282
 Atiliinae 32, **255**
 Atlantidae 32, 141, 146, 193, 196, 199,
 216, 225, **251**
 Ataxonini 32, **269**
 Atracurinae 32, **242**
 Atthilidae 32, **262**
 Atyidae / Atydidae 32, 182, 193, **259**
 Atypoglossa 193
 Aulacognatha 32, 193, 207
 Aulacopoda 33, 191, 193, 230
 Aulacospirinae 33, **265**
 Aulobranchiata 33, 193
 Aulopomatinae 33, **248**
 Auriculellidae 33, **265**
 Auriculidae 20, 33, 99, 147, 188, 189, 194,
 206, 211, 224, 227, **264**
 Auriformes 33
 Auriniinae 33, **256**
 Auroraellidae 33, **258**
 Austrinautini 33, **264**
 Austrocypraeinae 33, **250**
 Austrodiaphanidae 33
 Austroginellini 33, **255**
 Austronematinae 33, **247**
 Austroselenitinae 33, **267**, 282
 Austrosiphonidae 33, **255**
 Auxogastropoda 193
 Avelariacea 34, 196
 Avellaninae 34, **258**
 Aylacostomatinae 34, **249**
 Azecinae 34, 233, **265**
 Azygobranchia 34, 193, 210, 214, 216, 219,
 224, 228, 231, 233, 237

- Babainidae 34, **263**
 Babakinidae 34, **263**
 Babylonidae 34, **255**, 277, 278
 Bactroptixidae 34, **258**
 Baicaliinae 34, **251**, 276
 Baicalohydrobiidae 34
 Baicalovalvatidae 34
 Baleinae 34, 233, **266**
 Bankiviini 34, **245**
 Baptonorididae 34, **261**
 Barleeiidae 34, 88, 195, 234, **251**
 Basiophthalma 194
 Basommatophora 189, 192, 194, 203, 231, 236, **263**, 278, 281
 Bathanalidae 35, **249**
 Bathyberthellini 35, **261**
 Bathydorididae 35, 82, 194, 204, 207, **261**, 280
 Bathypeltidae /-oidea 35, 194, 212, **245**
 Bathyphytophilidae 35, **243**
 Bathysciadidae 35, 194, **245**, 272, 273
 Batillariidae 35, **248**
 Bayardellini 35, **264**
 Belgrandiellinae 35, **252**
 Belgrandiinae 35, **252**, 276
 Belinae 35, **257**
 Bellamyinae 35, **248**
 Bellerophonidae 35, **251**
 Bellerophonitidae 35, 141, 189, 194, 205, 213, 223, 226, 231, 232, 237–239, **241**, 271
 Belogona 36, 73, 159
 Bembiciidae 36, **250**
 Benedictiinae 36, **252**, 276
 Benthovolutidae 36
 Berendtiinae 36, **266**
 Beringiidae 36, 228
 Bernayinae 36, **250**
 Bertheliniinae 7, 36, **260**, 279
 Berthellinae 36, 165, 194, **261**
 Berthellinina 194
 Bertiniidae 36, **242**
 Bielziinae 37, **269**
 Bifaribanchiata 37
 Binneyinae 37, **269**
 Biomphalariinae 37, 168, **264**, 281
 Bistolidini 37, **250**
 Bithyniidae 5, 37, 40, 59, 232, **251**
 Bittiinae 37, **248**, 275
 Boettgeriini 37, **266**
 Boettgerillidae 37, 213, **269**
 Bohaispiridae 37, **250**
 Bolaniidae 37, **248**
 Bolmidae 37, **245**
 Bornellidae 37, 194, 200, 221, 236, **262**
 Borsoniinae 37, **256**
 Borystheniinae 37, **258**
 Boselliidae 38, **260**
 Bothriembryontidae 9, 38, **266**
 Bothropomatinae 38, **245**
 Boucotonotini 38, **241**
 Bourcierinae 38, **246**
 Brachynephra 194
 Brachypodellidae 38, **266**, 282
 Brachytominae 38, 278
 Brachytrematidae 38, **248**
 Bradybaenidae 38, 193, **269**
 Branchifera 38, 194
 Branchiopneusta 194, 211
 Branchiopulmonata 188, 194, 213, 222
 Brevicommisurata 38, 194, 216
 Brevisiphoniinae 38, **254**
 Brochidiinae 38, **245**
 Brookulidae 39
 Brotiinae 39, **249**
 Brunoniinae 39, **251**
 Bucanellidae 39, **241**, 231
 Bucaniidae 39, 194, **241**
 Bucanopsinae 39, **241**
 Bucanospirinae 39, **245**
 Buccinidae 39, 47, 159, 160, 177, 194, 195, 202, 208, 225, 228, 231, 232, 236, **254**, 277, 278
 Buccinopsidae 39, **254**
 Buccinulidae 39, **254**
 Bucharamnicolinae 39, **252**
 Buettneriini 39, **269**
 Bulimidae 39, 40, 233, **251**, **266**
 Buliminidae 10, 40, **265**
 Buliminopsinae 40, **269**
 Buliminusidae 40, **265**
 Bulimorphidae 40, **247**
 Bulimulidae 40, 210, 215, 232, **266**
 Bulininae 40, **264**, 281
 Bullactidae 40, **259**
 Bullaeidae 18, 40, **259**
 Bullariacea 195
 Bullariidae 40, **258**
 Bullidae 18, 41, 196, 195, 199, 202, 211, 217, 218, 220, 223, 229, 232, **258**
 Bulliinae 41, **255**
 Bullinidae 41, 169, **257**
 Bunnyinae 41, **270**
 Bursatellinae 41
 Bursidae 41, 150, **253**
 Busiridae 41, **260**, 279
 Busyconidae 41, **254**
 Busycotypinae 41, 125, **254**
 Byssiferia 41
 Bythinellinae 41, **251**

- Cadlinellinae 41, **261**
 Cadlininae 41, 195, **261**
 Caecidae 41, 195, 234, **251**, 281
 Caecilianellinae 41
 Caenogastropoda 191, 195, 201–204, 210,
 214, 219, 222, **247**, 274
 Calcarellidae 42, **253**
 Calcarinidae 42, **270**
 Caledoniellidae 42, **253**
 Caliphyllidae 42, 195, 225, 233, **260**
Calliopaea 190
 Calliostomatidae 42, 195, **245**
 Calliotectinae 42, **256**, 278
 Calliotropinae 42, **244**, 273
 Callistoplepinae 42, **266**
 Callomphalidae 42
 Calmidae 42, 188, **263**
 Calopiidae 42, **251**
 Caloplocaminae 42
 Caloriidae 42, **263**
 Calycidorididae 42, **261**
 Calyciidae 42, **270**
 Calyptraeidae 42, 190, 193–195, 198, 202,
 204, 210, 211, 213, 214, 216, 224,
 236–239, **250**, 277
 Camaenidae 42, 72, **270**, 283
 Campanilidae 42, 195, 197, 211, 232, **249**,
 275
 Campelomatinae 9, 43, **248**
 Camptoceratinae 43, **264**
 Campylaeinae 43, **269**
 Campyloconques 43
 Campylodonta 195
 Canalifera 43, 196, 225, 239
 Canariellini 43, **270**
 Cancellariidae 43, 78, 84, 195, 207, 216,
 224, 229, **257**
 Cancellopsidae 43
 Canterburyellidae 43, **248**
 Cantharidinae 43, **245**
 Cantharinae 43
 Capulacmaeinae 43, **253**
 Capulidae 43, 60, 155, 193, 204, 212, 224,
 229, 230, 236, 237, **250**, 275
 Caracolinae 43, 122, **270**
 Caracollinini 43, **270**
Cardiopoda 195
 Caricellinae 43, **256**
 Carinariidae 44, 113, 193, 195, 196, 206,
 216, **251**
 Carinaropsidae 44, 194, 214
 Carthusianini 44, **270**
 Carychiidae 44, 229, **264**, 274, 281
 Caryobranchiata 196, 217
 Caryodidae 44, **267**
 Caspicyclotini 44, **248**
 Caspiidae 44, **252**
 Cassianaxidae 44, **257**
 Cassianebalidae 44, **258**
 Cassianocirrinae 44, **244**
 Cassidae 44, 145, 167, 190, 196, 199, 210,
 223, 225, 227, 237, 238, **253**
 Cassidulidae 44, 78, **255**, **264**
 Cassiopidae 45, **248**
 Cataeginae 45, **244**, 273
 Catantostomatidae 45, 205, **244**
Cataulus 106
 Catillinae 45, 115, **246**
 Catinellinae 45, **264**
Cavolina 170
 Cavoliniidae 45, 75, 196, 205, 212, 218,
 227, 235, **259**
 Caymanabyssiidae 45, **243**
 Cecilioididae 45, **266**
 Cecininae 45, **252**
Cemoria 218
 Cepaeini 45, **269**
 Cephal(ae)a 196, 203
 Cephalaspidea 45, 193, 195, 196, 201–203,
 212, 218, 221–223, 230, **258**, 279
 Cephalobrachiinae 45, **259**
 Cephalophora 196, 228
 Cepolidae 46, **270**
 Cerastidae 46, **265**
 Cerastuinae 46, **265**
 Cera(to)branchia 196
 Ceratodiscinae 46, **246**
 Ceratonota 196, 216
 Ceratopeidae 46, **242**
 Ceratosomatidae 46, **261**
 Cerebroneura 196
 Ceresinae 46, **246**
 Cerionidae 9, 46, 214, 228, **266**
 Ceriphasiinae 46, **249**
 Ceritellidae 46, 196, **258**, 278
 Cerithiarida 46
 Cerithideidae 46, 274
 Cerithiellidae 46, **254**
 Cerithiidae 47, 78, 159, 177, 190, 194, 196,
 199, 210, 211, 214, 215, 219, 228, 232,
 234, 236, **248**, 274, 275, 277
 Cerithiodermatidae 47, **250**
 Cerithiopsidae 47, 196, 197, 209, **254**, 275
 Cerithiopsidellinae 47, **254**
 Cernuellini 47, **270**
 Cervic(i/o)branchia(ta) 197, 209
 Ceryciidae 47
 Chalazaeata 197, 222
Chalidis 64, 221
 Chamaeariontales 47, **270**

- Charcotiidae 47, 192, **262**, 280
 Charoniinae 47, **253**
 Charopidae 47, 193, **267**
 Chauvetiinae 47
 Cheeneetnukiidae 47, **244**
 Cheileidae 48, **253**
 Chelidonuridae 48, **259**
 Chelinoti 48
 Chemnitzinae 48, **258**
 Chenopidae 48, **252**
 Chiastoneura 192, 197
 Chicoracea 48
 Chilinidae 48, 192, 197, 211, 238, **263**, 281
 Chilodontidae 48, 211, **244**, 272, 273
 Chilopyrgulinae 48, **252**
 Chioraeridae 48
 Chismobranchiata 197, 215
Chiton 60, 64, 206, 210, 218, 235
 Chlamydephoridae 48, **267**
 Chloritidae 48, **270**
 Choanomphalinae 48, **263**
 Choanopomatini 9, 48, **250**
 Chondrinidae 48, **265**
 Chondropomatinae 49, **250**
 Chondrulinae 49, **265**
 Chondrulopsininae 49, **265**
 Choristellidae 49, 197, **243**
 Choristidae 49, 204, **251**
Choristoma 226
 Chromodorididae 49, 199, 212, **261**, 280
 Chronidae 49, **268**
 Chrysallidinae 49, **258**
 Chrysodomidae 49, 160, 232, **254**
 Chuchlinidae 50, **247**, 274
 Ciliellinae 50, **270**
 Ciliipedata 197
 Ciliobranchiata 197
 Ciliotracta 197
Cimber 193
 Cimidae 50, **257**
 Cingulinae 50, **251**
 Cingulininae 50, **258**
 Cingulopsidae 50, 197, **250**
 Cionellidae 50, 228, 233, **265**
 Circinariidae 21, 50, 189, **265**
 Circulidae 50, 197, **252**
 Cirridae 50, 139, **244**, 271
Cirrites 82
 Cirrobranches 197
 Cirsotrematinae 50, **254**
 Cistulinae 50, **250**
 Cistulopsinae 50, **250**
 Cladobranchia 197, 201, **262**, 280
 Cladohepatica 50, 197, 200, 203, 209, **262**
 Clathroscalinae 51, **254**
 Clathurellinae 51, 102, **256**
 Clausiliidae 51, 147, 187, 193, 194, 198, 233, **266**, 282
 Clavatoridae 51, **267**
 Clavatulidae 51, 78, 235, **256**, 278
 Clavidae 51, **256**
 Cleioprocata 51, 198, 209
 Clenchiellinae 51, **252**
 Cleodoridae 51, 141, 227, 235, 238, **259**
 Cleopatrinae 51, **249**
 Clioidae 51, **259**
 Clionellidae 52, 235, **256**
 Clionidae 52, 201, 214, 227, **259**
 Cliopsidae 52, **259**
 Clisospiridae 52, 198, 215, **242**, 272
 Clivunellidae 52, **263**
 Clypeaceae 52
 Clypeosectidae 52, **244**, 272
 Clypidinidae 52, 198, **243**
 Cocculinellidae 52, 197, **244**
 Cocculinidae 52, 190, 192, 198, 205, 216, 238, **245**, 273
 Cochleae 52, 206
 Cochleophora 52
 Cochlespirinae 53, **257**
 Cochlicellidae 53, 193, **270**
 Cochlicopidae 52, 219, **265**, 282
 Cochliopidae 52, **251**, 276
 Cochliotraca 198, 226
 Cochlodininae 53, **266**
 Cochlosolenia 198
 Cochlostomatinae 53, 138, **248**
 Cochlostylidae 53, **270**
 Cochlosyringia 53, 198
 Codonochelidae 53, 129, **242**
 Coelioxinae 53, **266**
 Coelociontidae 9, 53, **266**
 Coelopnoa /-pneumonata 198, 213, 218
 Coelostylinidae 53, **249**, 274, 275
 Coelozoninae 54, **243**
 Colimacea / Colimacidae 54, 86, 222
 Colinae 54, **254**
 Colininae 54, **248**
 Colliselliden 54
 Colloniidae 54, **245**, 273
 Colombellinidae 54, **253**
 Colubrariidae 54, 160, 232, **255**
 Columbariidae 54, **256**
 Columbelleriidae 54, **253**
 Columbelloidae 11, 54, 149, 159, 160, 177, 190, 193, 195, 228, 232, **255**
 Columellaria 54, 239
 Columellinae 54, **265**
 Colymacés; see Colimacea
 Cominellinae 54, **254**

- Conchae 54
 Conchoidea 198
 Concholepadidae 55, **255**
 Coneuplectinae 55, **268**
 Conidae 55, 159, 173, 177, 198, 211, 214, 224, 229, 232, 235–237, **256**
 Conivalvia 198
 Conobaicaliinae 55
 Conocaspiinae 55
 Conocypraeinae 55, 275
 Conorbidae 55, **256**
 Conovulidae 11, 55, 147, **264**
 Conradinae 55, **253**
 Constrictinae 55, **266**
 Contortellidae 55, **258**
 Conualeviinae 55, **261**
 Conulariidae 212, 218, 235
 Conulinae 55, **256, 268**
 Convexinae 55
 Convolutidae 55
 Coralliophilidae 56, 160, 228, 232, **255, 277**
 Corambidae 56, 91, 190, 198, 202, 221, **261, 280**
 Coreospiridae 56, 198, **241, 271**
 Coretinae 56, **264, 281**
 Coriandriidae 56, **250**
 Corillidae 56, **267**
 Coriocellidae 56, 197, **253**
 Cornirostridae 56, **258**
 Coronata(e) 56, 191
 Cortinellidae 56, **246**
 Coryphellidae 56, 199, 224, **263**
 Costasiellidae 56, **260**
 Costellariidae 56, **255**
 Couronnés 56, 191
 Coxiellidae 56, **252**
 Craspedopomatidae 57, **248**
 Craspedostomatidae 57, 129, **245**
 Crassimarginatidae 57, **242**
 Crassispirinae 35, 57, **257**
 Crateninae 57, **263**
 Cremnoconchinae 57, **250**
 Creneini 57, **269**
 Crepidulidae 57, 193, 198, 214, 230, 236, **250**
 Creseidae 57, 227, **259**
 Cricostomata 57, 193
 Cristovalinae 57, **270**
 Crocidopomatinae 57, **248**
 Crosseolidae 57
 Crossostomatidae 58, 129, **245**
 Crucibranchaeidae 58, **259**
 Crypsibranchia 199
 Cryptaulacinae 58, **249**
 Cryptazecinae 58, **265, 282**
 Cryptelasminae 58, **266**
 Cryptellidae 58, 222, 233, **268**
 Cryptinae 58, **250**
 Cryptobranchia(ta) 58, 65, 199, 206, 210, 217, 230, 234, **261, 280**
 Cryptocephala 58, 214
 Cryptochordidae 58, **255**
 Cryptocochlides 199
 Cryptoconinae 58, **256**
 Cryptophthalminae 58, **259**
 Cryptoplocidae 58, 216, **257**
 Cryptostomidae 59, 197, 236, **251, 276**
 Cryptothyra 59
 Ctenidiacea 199, 204
 Ctenidiobranchia 199, 219
 Ctenobranchia(ta) 59, 190, 199, 210, 220, 225, 229
 Ctenoglossa 199, 204
 Ctenosculidae 59
 Ctiloceratidae 59, **251**
 Cumanotinae 59, **263**
 Cuthonellinae 59, **263**
 Cuthonidae 59, 188, **263**
 Cuvieridae 59, 235, **259**
 Cuvierininae 59, **259**
 Cyathermiidae 59, **244**
 Cyathopomatinae 60, **248**
 Cyclobranchia(ta) 60, 199, 201, 209, 215, 220, 221, 228
 Cyclocyrtionellidae 231
 Cyclomyaria 60, 194
 Cyclonassinae 60, **255**
 Cyclonematinae 60, **246**
 Cycloneritimorpha 199, **246, 273**
 Cyclophoridae 60, 89, 116, 190, 192, 194, 199, 200, 210, 219, 221, 229, 232, **248, 274**
 Cyclopsidae 60, **255**
 Cycloridae 60, **242, 271**
 Cyclostom(at)idae 57, 60, 116, 120, 121, 138, 190, 191, 194, 216, 221, 224, 226, 234, **250, 276**
 Cyclostrematidae 60, 190, 237, **245**
 Cyclostremellidae 60, **258**
 Cyclotinae 60, **248**
 Cyclotopsinae 60, **250**
 Cyclotropidae 60, **251**
 Cyclozygidae 61, **247**
 Cylichnidae 61, 232, **259**
 Cylindrellidae 61, 210, 215, 233, **266**
 Cylindrellinidae 61, **265, 282**
 Cylindrinae 61, 170, **255**
 Cylindrobullidae 61, 200, 234, **261, 279**
 Cylindrobullininae 61, **257**
 Cylindromitrinae 61, **255**

- Cylindrovertillidae 61, **265**
 Cylleninae 61, **255**
 Cymatiidae 61, **253**
 Cymbiinae 56, 61, **256**
 Cymbiolinae 61, **256**
 Cymbulariinae 61, **241**
 Cymbuliidae 43, 62, 141, 145, 189, 200, 227, 233, 235, 238, **259**
 Cymodoceidae 62, **259**
 Cynodontidae 62, 202, **256**
 Cynostraca 200, 226
 Cypraeacitinae 6, 62, **250**
 Cypraeidiinae 62, **250**
 Cypraeidae 62, 122, 139, 159, 167, 177, 190, 192, 200, 204, 214, 216, 229–232, 238, **250**
 Cypraeogemmulinae 62
 Cypraeorbini 62, **250**
 Cypraeovulidae 62, **250**
 Cyproglobinini 62, **250**
 Cyrtolitidae 194, 231, 271
 Cyrtoneritimorpha 200, **246**, 273
 Cyrtulidae 62, **255**
Cysticopsis 168
 Cystiscidae 62, 237, **255**, 278
 Cystopeltidae 62, **268**
 Cytharinae 62, **256**
 Cytoridae 62, **248**
- Dabrianidae 63, **252**
 Dactylidae 63, **256**
 Dactyliobranchia 200, 233
 Dactyloglossa 200, 201, 229
 Dactylopodidae 63, **262**
 Dalmateidae 63, **258**
 Damilinidae 63, **243**, 271
 Daphnellinae 63, **256**
 Daudebardiidae 63, 233, **268**
 Davisianidae 63, 200, **244**, 272
 Dawsonellidae 63, **246**, 273
 Decorospirinae 63, **245**
 Defranciinae 63, 102, **256**
 Deianiridae 63, **246**, 273
 Delavayidae 63, **252**
 Delimini 63, **266**
 Delphinoideinae 63, **245**
 Delphinulidae 57, 63, 190, 237, **245**
 Delphinulopsidae 64, **246**
 Dendrobranchiata 200
 Dendrodorididae 64, **261**
 Dendrogastraea 200, 214
 Dendrolimacini 64, **269**
 Dendronotidae 64, 188, 194, 196, 200, 201, 209, 221, 234–236, **262**, 280
 Dendropomatinae 64, **253**
 Dendropupidae 64, **247**, 274
 Depressizoninae 64, **244**, 272
 Deridobranchinae 64, 272
 Dermatobranchidae 64, 187, 203, 211, **262**
 Dermobranchiata 64, 200, 222
 Deroceratinae 64, **269**
 Deseretospirini 64, **243**
 Desmopteridae 64, 145, 200, 227, **259**
 Despoenidae 65, **246**
 Deutocephala 200
 Dexiarchia 201, **262**, 280
 Dexioprocta 201
 Dextrobranchia 201, 221
 Dextrotracta 197, 201
 Dialidae 65, **248**
 Diaphanidae 65, 188, 192, 195, 201, **258**
 Diastomatidae 46, 65, **248**
 Diatriidae 65
 Diaululinae 65
 Dicerata 65, 225
 Dichostasiinae 65, **245**
 Dicranobranchia 201, 228
 Dicristidae 65, **248**
 Dicroloamatidae 65, **252**
 Digitiglossa 200, 201
 Digonopora 201
 Dimorphoptychiinae 65, **246**
 Diodorinae *-ini* 65, 201, **243**
 Dio(*e/i*)cia 201, 220
 Diotocardia 201, 215, 225, 227
 Diozoptyxidae 65, **249**, 275
 Diphyllidiidae 37, 60, 66, 91, 211, **262**
 Dipleurobranchia 201
 Diplommatinidae 66, 190, **248**
 Dipnelicidae 66, **267**
 Dipneusta 201
 Dipsaccinae 66, **255**, 278
 Diptychomitrinae 66, **256**
 Diptyxidae 66, 216, **258**, 278
 Dironidae 66, 108, **262**, 280
 Discidae 11, 32, 66, **268**
 Discodorididae 66, 212, **261**
 Discohelicidae 66, **244**
 Discopoda 201, 216, 229
 Dispathostyles 202
 Dispotaeinae 66, **250**
 Distorsioninae 7, 66, **253**
 Ditremaniinae 66, **244**
 Ditre mata 202, 218
 Divasibranchia 202
 Docoglossa 66, 190, 201, 202, 217, 220, 226
 Dolabellinae 67, 169, 170, **260**
 Dolabriferinae 67, **260**
 Dolichonephra 202

- Doliidae 11, 67, 167, 190, 210, 213, 214, **253**
 Dolomitellidae 67, **257**
 Donaldinidae 67, **258**
 Donovaninae 67, **254**
 Dorcasiidae 67, **267**
 Dorididae 28, 58, 60, 64, 67, 89, 116, 187, 188, 191, 194, 195, 199, 202, 204, 210, 212, 217, 218, 221, 228, 235, 236, **261**, 280
 Doridigitatidae 67, **261**
 Doridiidae 18, 67, 196, 203, **259**
 Doridoeididae 67, 192, **262**
 Doridomorphidae 67, **262**
 Doridopsidae 68, 187, 202, 210, **261**
 Doridoxidae 68, 82, 143, 201, 202, 204, 226, **262**
 Doriopsidae 68, 88, 221, 225
 Doriprismaticinae 68, **261**
 Dorsalia 202
 Dorsaninae 68, **255**
 Dot(on)idae 68, 189, 196, 203, 220, 221, 234, 235, **262**, 280
 Draparnaudiidae 68, **265**, 282
 Drepanostomatini 68, **270**
 Drepanotrematinae 68, **264**, 281
 Drilliidae 51, 68, **256**
 Drupinae 68, **255**
 Dungina 68, **263**
 Duplicatinae 68, **255**
 Duplohamata 202
 Durgellinae 68, 86, **269**
 Durgellinidae 69, **268**
 Duvauceliidae 69, 186, 200, **262**
 Dyakiidae 69, **268**
 Eatoniellidae 69, 124, **250**
 Eatoninidae 69, 197, **250**
 Eatoniopsinae 69, **250**
 Ebalidae 69, **258**
 Eburninae 34, 69, **255**, 277
 Ecculiomphalinae 69
 Echinininae 69, **250**
 Echinochilidae 69, **261**
 Echinofulgurinae 69, **255**
 Echinospiracea 202, 216
 Ecphorinae 69, **255**
 Ectobranchia 202
 Ectoconcha 202
 Ectophthalmidae 69, 202
 Edriophthalma 223, 202
 Egalvininae 69, **263**
 Egeidae 69
 Ekadantinae 69, **251**, 276
 Elachisinidae 69, **252**
 Elasmatinidae 69, **265**
 Elasmiatidae 69, **265**
 Elasmognatha 203, 234, **264**, 281
 Elasmoneumatidae 70, **245**
 Elatioriellidae 70, **258**
 Elegantellidae 70, **258**
 Eleutherobranchiata 70, 130, 203, 221
 Ellipsostomata 70, 193
 Ellipstomatidae 70, **249**
 Ellobiidae 70, 192, 203, 205, 238, **264**, 274, 277, 278, 280, 281
 Elonidae 70, **270**
 Elysiidae 58, 70, 151, 188, 189, 200, 203, 208, 215, 221, 227, 230, **260**, 279
 Emarginulidae 52, 70, 77, 193, 197, 201 205, **243**
 Emblandidae 70, **252**
 Embletoniidae 70, **262**, 280
 Emmericiinae 70, **251**, 276
 Endodontidae 71, 85, 137, 193, 194, 203, 208, **268**
 Engininae 71
 Enhydrobia 203
 Enidae 71, **265**, 274
 Enigmaconidae 71, **241**
 Enneidae 71, **267**
 Enroulès 55, 71, 191, 239
 Enterobranchiata 71, 203, 222
 Enteroxeninae 71, **254**
 Entobranchia 203
 Entocolacidae 71, 198, **254**
 Entoconchidae 71, 194, 198, 203, 210, 220, 233, **254**
 Entomostoma(ta) 71, 196, 203
 Entomotaeniata 203
 Eocypraeinae 71, **250**
 Eogastropoda 203, 218, 271
 Eolidininae 71, 190, **263**
 Eolid-; see also Aeolid-
 Eoptychiidae 71, **247**
 Eotomacea 204
 Eotomariidae 71, **243**, 272
 Epiglyptidae 72, **269**
 Epigridae 72, **252**
 Epinephridia 204
 Epiphallogona 72
 Epiphallophora 72
 Epiphragmophoridae 72
 Epipodoneurés 204, 233
 Epitoniidae 72, 192, 204, 209, 231, **254**, 274, 277
 Eratoinae 72, **253**
 Eratotriivini 72, **253**
 Ercolaniinae 72, **260**
 Eremariontinae 72, **270**
 Ereptinae 72, **269**

- Ergalataxinae 72, **255**
 Ergeinae 72, **250**
 Erhaiini 72, **251**, 276
 Ericidae 72, **250**
 Eriophthalma 204
 Erosariinae 73, **250**
 Erroneinae 73, **250**
Espiphylla 103
 Euacochlidiacea 73, 204
 Euadenia 73
 Eualopiinae 73, **266**
 Euanurethra 204
 Euarminida 30, 73, 204, **262**, 280
 Eubbranchidae 73, 188, **263**, 280
 Eucaenogastropoda 204
 Eucalodiinae 73, **266**
 Euchondrinae 73, **265**
 Eucochlidae 73, **245**
 Euconulidae 73, **268**
 Euctenidiacea 199, 204, **261**
 Eucyclidae 73, **244**
 Eudophiles 204
 Eudoridacea 73, 199, 204, **261**, 280
 Eueolidoidea 74
 Eugastropoda 204, 226
 Euglandininae 74, **267**
 Euhadrinae 74, **269**
 Euhelicoida 204, 208
 Eulimellinae 74, **258**
 Eulimidae 74, 84, 106, 164, 209, 210, 215, 234, 277
 Eulotidae 38, 74, 78, **269**
 Eumetulidae 74, **254**
 Eumilacinae 74, **269**
 Eunaticinini 74, **251**
 Euomphalidae 12, 74, 82, 204, 213, 231, **241**, 271, 273
 Euomphaliinae 74, **270**
 Euomphalopteridae 74, 231, **241**, 271
 Euparyphinae 74, **269**
 Euphemitidae 74, **241**
 Euphuridae 74, **262**
 Eupteropoda 205, 235
 Eupulmonata 205, 233, **264**, 274, 278, 281
 Euribiidae 75, 230, **259**
Euryomphala 193
 Euryzoninae 75, **243**
 Euscalinae 75
 Euseilinae 75, **254**
 Euspiridae 75, **251**
 Eustomatidae 75, **248**
 Euthecosomata 45, 75, 196, 205, **259**
 Euthyneura 205, 209, 229, 233, 278, 279
Eutrema 103
 Eutropiinae 75, **245**
 Euxinellini 75, **266**
 Euxininae 75, **266**
 Ewekoroïidae 75
 Exocephala 75, 205
 Exophallia 205, 215
 Exotenobranchia 205
 Facalaninae 75, **263**
 Facelinidae 7, 75, 198, **263**
 Fagotiinae 75
 Fairbankiinae 75, **252**
 Falsicingulidae 76, **252**
 Falsipyrgulinae 76, **252**
 Fanulidae 76, **268**
 Fasciolariidae 76, 78, 160, 215, 217, 228, 232, **255**, 277
 Fauninae 76, **249**
 Fautricini 76, **245**
 Favorininae 76, **263**, 280
 Faxiidae 76, **250**
 Ferrissiinae 76, **264**
 Ferussaciidae 8, 76, **266**, 282
 Ferussinidae 76, **248**
 Fibulopterygmatididae 76, **257**
 Fibulopteryxidae 76, **257**, **258**
 Ficidae 77, 205, 223, 238, **250**
 Ficulidae 77, **250**
 Filholiidae 77, **266**
 Filosini 77, **266**
 Fimbriidae 77, 209, **262**
 Finellidae 77, **249**
 Fionidae 77, 189, 196, 203, 220, **263**
 Firolinae 77, 118, 196, **251**
Firoloida 196, 227
 Fissipedia 77
 Fissobranchiata 205
 Fissuracea 77
 Fissurellidae 52, 77, 127, 186, 193, 197–199, 201, 203–205, 211, 224, 225, 229–231, 238, 239, **243**
 Fissurellideinae 77, **243**
 Flabellinidae 77, 190, 205, **263**, 280
 Flammococonchinae 77, **268**
 Flammulinidae 78, 85, **267**
 Flexoglossata 205
 Fluminicolinae 78, **252**
 Fluxinellini 78, **244**
 Foliniinae 78, **251**
 Fontigentinae 78, **251**
 Fornices 205
 Fossaridae 78, **249**, 274
 Fossariinae 78, **263**
 Fossarulinae 78, **251**
 Fowlerininae 78, **259**
 Fruticicolinae 78, **269**

- Fryeriidae 78, 205, **261**
 Fryeriina 205
 Fucolidae 78, **262**, 280
 Fulgorariinae 78, **256**
 Fulgurinae 78, **254**
 Fusidae 78, 79, 190, 228, 231, **255**
 Fusinidae 79, **255**
 Fusispiridae 79, **247**
 Fusulinae 79, **266**

 Gabrieloninae 79, **245**
 Gadiniidae 79, 129, 192, 194, 201, 203, 212, 221, **264**
 Galeodidae 79, **255**
 Galeodoliidae 79, **253**
 Galerinae 79, **250**
 Galeroconcha 205
 Ganitidae 34, 79, 208, **260**
 Garnieriinae 79, **266**
 Garrettiinae 79, **251**
 Gascoignellidae 79, **260**
 Gasteromelea 206
 Gasteropodophora 206, 224
 Gasteropterophora 206
 Gastrocoptinae 79, **265**
 Gastrodontidae 80, 208, **268**
 Gastroneurés 193, 206
 Gastropoteridae 80, 196, 203, **259**
 Gazini 80, **245**
 Gehydrophila 206, 211
 Geitodorididae 80, **261**
 Geochares 206
 Geocochlides 80
 Geohydrobia 206
 Geomelaniidae 80, 218, **252**
 Geomitrinae 80, **270**
 Geophila 206–208, 210, 213–215, 222, 233, 235, 238, 281
 Georissinae 80, **246**
 Geotrochinae 80, **268**
Gibberula 151
 Gibbinae 80, 121, **267**
 Gibbulinae 80, **245**
 Girasiidae 80, **269**
 Giraudiidae 80, **249**
 Gisortiinae 80, **250**
 Gittenbergeriinae 81, **270**
 Glabrocingulini 8, 81, **243**
 Glacidorbidae 81, 201, 206, **257**, 278
 Glandinidae 21, 81, 189, 233, **267**
 Glandulifera 206
 Glaucidae 81, 135, 170, 189, 196, 203, 205, 206, 217, 220, 235, **263**
 Glauconiidae 81
 Glebinae 81

 Glessulidae 81, **266**
 Globactaeoninae 81
 Globisininae 81, **251**
 Globulariidae 81, 206, **249**
 Glossodorididae 81, **261**
 Glossophora 206
 Glyptognatha 207
 Gnathodoridacea 82, 194, 207, **261**, 280
 Gnathophora 200, 207
 Godwiniinae 82, **268**
 Goniaeolididae 82, 192, 212, **262**, 280
 Goniasmatidae 82, **247**, 274
 Gonidominae 82, 121, **267**
 Goniobasia 82
 Goniiodiscinae 82, **268**
 Goniodorididae 82, 166, 202, 221, **261**
 Goniognatha 82, 207
 Goniospiridae 82, 236, **247**
 Goniostoma(ta); see Gonyostoma(ta)
 Gonostomatinae 82, **270**
 Gonyodiscinae 82
 Gonyostoma(ta) 82, 193
 Gordenellidae 82, **257**
 Gorgoleptidae 83, **244**
 Gosseletinidae 83, 205, **243**, 272
 Gougerotiinae 83, **260**
 Graciliariini 83, **266**
 Graecoanaticolinae 83, **252**
 Grandipatulinae 83, **268**
 Grandostomatinae 83, **241**
 Grangerellidae 83, **266**
Granula 151
 Granulininae 83, **255**
 Graphidulidae 83, **256**
 Grevenillinae 83, **252**
 Gruveliinae 83, **261**
 Gudeoconchidae 83, **269**
 Gundlachiinae 83, **264**, 281
 Guttulidae 83, 239, **244**, 272
 Gymnarioninae 83, **269**
 Gymnobranchia(ta) 83, 196, 206, 207, 209
 Gymnocerithiidae 84, **249**
 Gymnocochlides 207
 Gymnodorididae 84, 190, **262**, 280
 Gymnoglossa 84, 207, 210, 229
 Gymnomorpha 207, 189, 221, 231, 232, **264**
 Gymnophila 207
 Gymnopoda 207
 Gymnoptera 91, 207, 212, **259**
 Gymnosomata 5, 84, 190, 191, 207, 214, 220, 223, 224, 227, **259**
 Gymnostoma 198, 207, 213
 Gyrineinae 84, **253**
 Gyrodinae 84, 206, **249**
 Gyronematidae 9, 84, **242**

- Gyroscolinae 84, **254**
 Gyrotominae 84, **249**
- Hadridae 84, **270**
 Hainesiinae 84, **248**
 Haitiini 84, **264**
 Halgerdidae 84, 199, **261**
 Haliidae 84
 Haliotidae 32, 33, 48, 64, 84, 122, 186,
 193, 199, 204, 205, 208, 209, 214, 225,
 229, 230, 231, 238, 239, **243**, 272
 Halistylinae 84, **245**
 Haloceratidae 9, 85, **253**
 Halolimnohelicidae 85, **270**
 Halopsychidae 85, **259**
 Hamiglossa 196, 208, 236
 Haminoeidae 85, 193, 208
 Hampilininae 85, **241**
 Hancockiidae 85, 209, **262**
 Haplogona 85
 Haplomorpha 208, 216
 Haplostyles 208
 Haplotrematidae 9, 50, 85, **267**, 282
 Harpagodidae 85, **252**
 Harpidae 85, 214, 228, **255**
 Haurakiidae 85, **251**
 Haustrinae 85, **255**
 Hauteceouriidae 85, **249**, 275
 Hedleyellidae 85, **267**
 Hedleyoconchidae 85, **267**
 Hedyllidae 86, 203, **260**
 Hedylopsidae 86, 204, 208, 226, **260**, 279
 Helcionellidae 86, 155, 192, 200, 208, **241**
 Heleobiini 86, **251**
 Heliacidae 86, **257**
 Helicarionidae 86, **269**
 Helicellinae 86, 122, 202, **268**, **270**
 Helicidae 36, 53, 86, 127, 189, 193, 202,
 205, 206, 208, 210, 211, 213, 215, 217,
 222, 224, 229, 239, **269**
 Helicigoninae 86, **269**
 Helicinidae 34, 86, 116, 120, 199, 202, 207,
 208, 215, 216, 218, 219, 221, 224, 228,
 232, 233, 235, **246**, 273
 Helicocryptinae 86, **245**, 273
 Helicodiscidae 87, **268**
 Helicodontidae 87, 208, **270**
 Helicopeltinae 20, 87, **243**
 Helicophantidae 87
 Helicopsini 87, **270**
 Helicostoidae 87, **252**, 276
 Helicostylinae 87, **270**
 Helicotomidae 87, **242**, 271
 Helicteridae 87, 215, **265**
 Heligmotomidae 87, **255**
 Helisomatinae 9, 87, **264**
 Helix-; see Helic-
 Helminthoglyptidae 87, **270**
 Hemibiinae 87, **252**
 Hemicyclostoma 87, 193
 Hemiphyllidinae 208
 Hemiplectinae 87, **269**
 Hemipomatostoma 208
 Hemisininae 88, **249**
 Hemistomiinae 88, **252**
 Hemitominae 88, 205, **243**
 Hendersoniinae 88, **246**
 Hermaeidae 88, 189, 196, 200, 203, 209,
 220, 222, 225, 230, 233, **260**
 Hermaphrodita 209, 220
 Heroidae 88, 189, 192, 196, 212, 221, **262**
 Herviellinae 88, **263**
 Hesperocirrinae 88, **244**
 Hesseolinae 88, **270**
 Heterobranchia 191, 197, 203, 209, 214,
 236, **257**, 277, 280
 Heterocardia 209
 Heteroclitia 209
 Heterodoridae 73, 88, 187, 192, 202, 204,
 210, **262**, 280
 Heterogastropoda 209
 Heteroglossa(ta) 209, 227
 Heterohepatica 209
 Hétéronéphridés 209
 Heteroneritidae 88, **258**
 Heterophrosynidae 88, **258**
 Heteropoda 88, 193, 201, 206, 209, 210,
 213, 214, 216, 218, 219, **251**
 Heteroprocta 209
 Hétérospathostyles 209
 Heterostropha 88, 210, 225, 228, 274, 278
 Heterosubulitidae 88, **257**
 Heterurethra 210, 234, 281
 Hexabanchidae 88, **262**, 280
 Hilacanthidae 89, **249**
 Hipponicidae 60, 89, 212, **253**
 Hispanosinitinae 89, **241**
 Hoffmannolidae 89, **264**
 Holochlamyda 210, 228
 Hologastrea 210, 214
 Holognatha 210, 219
 Hologryidae 89, **246**
 Holohepatica 89, 139, 210, 225, 228, **261**
 Holonephridia 210
 Holopeidae 89, **242**, 271
 Holopellidae 89
 Holopelmata 89
 Holopoda 89, 191, 210, 230
 Holopodopes 210
 Holospirinae 89, **266**

- Holostomata 210
 Homalaxinae 8, 89
 Homalogyridae 89, 202
 Homalopomatinae 9, 89, **245**
 Homoeoplocinae 89
 Homoeostropha 210, 228
 Homoiodorididae 89, 280
 Homoioglossa 210
 Homonéphridés 211
 Hopkinsiinae 89, **261**
 Hoplodoridinae 89, **261**
 Horatiini 90, **252**
 Horistomidae 90
 Hormotomidae 90
 Humboldtianidae 90, **270**
 Hyalaeidae 45, 52, 58, 90, 200, 227, 235, **259**
 Hyalidae 91, **252**
 Hyalimacinae 90, **264**
 Hyaliniinae 90, 122, **268**
 Hyalininae 90, **268**
 Hyalogyrinidae 90, **258**
 Hydatinidae 90, 188, **257**
 Hydrobiidae 6, 59, 90, 124, 234, **252**, 276, 281
 Hydrobranchia 211
 Hydrocenidae 90, 190, 199, 207, 211, 216, 218, 219, **246**, 273
 Hydrococcinae 90, **252**
 Hydromylidae 91, 207, **259**
 Hydrophila 211
 Hygrogeophila 211
 Hygromiidae 91, 208, **270**
 Hygrophila 91, 211, 213, **263**, 280, 281
 Hylacanthidae 91
 Hyolithidae 218, 235
 Hyperstropheminae 91, **242**
 Hyperstrophina 211, 220, 271
 Hypobranchiaidae 91, 210, 211, 280
 Hypobranchia(ta) 91, 209, 211
 Hypseloconidae 192, 200
 Hypselostomatinae 91, **265**
 Hypsogastropoda 211, **249**

 Ianthinidae; see Janthinidae
 Icarinae 91, **260**
 Ichnopoda 205, 211, 221, 223, 226, 230
Ictis 221
 Iduliidae 91, **262**
 Igarkiellidae 91, **241**
 Ilibidae 91, **259**
 Ildicidae 92, **259**
 Imbricariinae 92, **255**
 Imeriniinae 92
 Imoglobidae 92, **247**

 Imperatorinae 92, **245**
 Incrispellidae 92
 Inferobranchiata 187, 210, 211, 215, 235
 Iniforinae 92, **254**
 Iniophthalma 211
 Inoperculata 211
 Intégrostomes 212
 Inudinae 92, **261**, 280
 Involvea / Involuta 92, 191
 Iodeidae 92, **254**
 Iravadiidae 92, **252**
 Isandini 92, **245**
 Ischnoptygmatidae 92, **247**
 Isidorinae 92, **264**
 Islamiinae 92, **252**, 276
 Isospiridae 93, **242**
 Istrianidae 93, **252**
 Itieriidae 93, 203, 215, **257**, 278
 Itruviidae 93

 Jacostidae 93, **270**
 Jaminiinae 93, **265**
 Janellidae 93, 222, 226, 231, 236, **264**
 Janinae 93, **262**
 Janolidae 93, 209, 212, **262**
 Janospiridae 212
 Janthinidae 82, 91, 93, 123, 128, 145, 209, 210, 212, 215, 217, 225, 229, 230, **254**
 Janulinae 93, **268**
 Japeuthriinae 93
 Jeffreysiidae 88, 93, 202, **258**
 Jenneriinae 94, **250**
 Jinonicellidae 94, 212
 Jocularinae 94, **254**
 Johaniceraminae 94, **266**
 Johnstrupiini 94, **253**
 Johnwyattidae 94, **254**
 Jugidae 94, **249**
 Juliidae 94, 212, **260**, 279
 Jullieniini 94, **252**

 Kaiparathinini 94, **245**
 Kaliellinae 94, **268**
 Kalinginae 94, **262**
 Kaloplocaminae 94, **262**
 Kanamaruidae 94
 Kentrodoridinae 94, **261**
 Khairkhaniidae 94, 192, 212, **241**, 271
 Kinishbiinae 94, **247**, 274
 Kireliinae 95, **252**
 Kittlidiscidae 95, 208, **244**
 Klikiinae 95, **270**
 Knightitinae 95, **241**
 Kolhymamnicolidae 95, **251**
 Kosmopleurinae 95, **247**

- Kosoviinae 95, **248**
 Krameriellinae 95, **246**
 Kuskokwimiidae 95, **257**
- Labiostomata 212, **261**, 280
 Lachesinae 95, **254**
 Laciniariini 95, **266**
 Lacunidae 95, 227, **250**
 Lacunopsidae 95, 195, **252**
 Ladamarekiidae 95, **241**
 Ladinulidae 95, **248**
 Laeocochlidinae 95, **254**
 Laevapicinae 96, **264**, 281
 Laevilitorininae 96, **250**
 Laginiopsidae 96, 207, 212, **259**
 Lagocheilidae 96, **248**
 Laiocochliinae 8, 95
 Lailinae 96, **262**
 Lamarckiellinae 96, **268**
 Lamellariidae 96, 128, 190, 202, 204, 208,
 214, 220, 230, 231, 236, **253**
 Lamellata 96
 Lamellideinae 96, **265**
 Lamellidorididae 96, **261**
 Lamelliphoridae 96, **253**
Laminaria 215
 Laminiferinae 96, **266**
 Lampadiidae 96, **270**
 Lampusiidae 96, **253**
 Lanascalidae 96, **248**
 Lancinae 96, **263**
Laniogerus 170
 Lanistinae 88, 96, **247**
 Lanzaiidae 97, **252**
 Laocaiini 97, **269**
 Laominae 97, 137, **267**
 Laoninae 97, **259**
 Lapinuridae 8, 97, **259**
 Laplysiidae; see Aplysiidae
 Larocheidae 97, **244**, 272
 Laskeyinae 97, **254**
 Lathophthalminae 97, **259**
 Latiidae 97, 192, 211, **263**
 Latiridae 78, 97, **255**
 Latouchellidae 97, 198, **241**
 Latrogastropoda 212
 Latrunculinae 97, **255**, 278
 Laubellidae 97, **244**
 Laubierinidae 97, 237, **253**
 Lauriidae 97, **265**, 282
 Lavigeriidae 97, **249**
Leachiae 97
 Ledoulxiinae 97, **269**
 Lemindidae 98, **262**, 280
 Lepadophora 212
 Lepetellidae 98, 197, 198, 212, 237, 238,
243, 272, 273
 Lepetidae 98, 187, 212, 217, 218, 220, **243**
 Lepetodrilidae 98, 238, **244**, 272
 Lepetopsidae 98, 212, **243**, 271
 Leptachatininae 98, **265**
 Leptariontini 98, **270**
 Leptaxinae 98, 103, **270**
 Leptichnini 98, **269**
 Leptoglossae 98
 Leptognatha 212
 Leptopoda 213
 Lepyriidae 98, **252**
 Lesueurillidae 98, **242**
 Leucochroidae 98, 122, 213, **269**
 Leuconopsidae 98
 Leucophytiidae 98, **264**
 Leucozonidae 98
 Liardetiini 99, **268**
 Liareidae 99, **248**
 Licininae 99, **250**, 276
 Liguidae 99
 Liljevallospiridae 99, 213, **241**
 Limacidae 99, 122, 193, 206, 208, 213,
 215, 219, 228–230, 233, 235, 236, **269**
 Limaciidae 99, 233, **262**
 Limacinidae 43, 75, 99, 141, 205, 213, 227,
 232, 235, **259**
 Limacopsidae 99, **269**
 Limapontiidae 58, 99, 189, 191, 200, 203,
 221, 222, 230, **260**
 Limax-; see Limac-
 Limicolariinae 99, **266**
 Limn-; see also Lymn-
 Limnocochlides 99
 Limnophila 99, 213
 Limnophysidae 99, **263**
 Limnoreidae 99, **251**
 Limnotrochidae 100, **249**
 Lindholmolininae 100, **270**
Linguella 135
 Lioatlantinae 100, **254**
 Liobaicaliinae 100, **251**
 Liocareninae 100, **257**
 Liocaspiinae 100
Lioconchae 100
 Liomesinae 100, **254**
 Lioplacinae 100, **248**
 Liosarmatinae 100, **252**
 Liospirinae 100, **243**
 Liostomiini 100, **258**
 Liotiidae 100, 197, **245**
 Lippistidae 100, **253**
 Liriolidae 100, **263**
 Lironobinae 100, **251**

- Lirulariinae 101, **245**
 Lissodoridinae 101, **261**
 Lissognatha 213
Lithoglyphi 6
 Lithoglyphidae 59, 101, **252**, 276
 Lithoglyphulidae 101, **252**
 Litiopidae 101, **248**
 Littoridinidae 101, 195, 219, **251**
 Littoridinopsidae 101
 Littorinidae 101, 140, 190, 194, 210, 213,
 214, 227, 234, 235, 237, **250**, 274–277
 Livoniini 101, **256**
 Livornellidae 101, 208, 238, **260**
 Lobiferidae 101, **260**
 Lobigeridae 101, 213, 219, **260**
 Lomanotidae 101, 200, 209, 236, **262**
Lomastoma 103
 Longicommissurata 101, 213, 216
 Lophiotominae 101, **256**
 Lophocercidae 102, 195, 215, 230, **260**
 Lophospiridae 102, **242**, 271
 Lorinae 102, **256**
 Lotoriidae 102, **253**
 Lottiidae 77, 102, **243**
 Loxonematidae 102, 219, 233, 234, **242**,
 271
 Loxoplocinae 102
 Loyinae 102, **261**
 Lucerninae 102, **270**
 Luciellidae 102, **243**
 Luriinae 102, **250**
 Lymnaeidae 99, 103, 147, 194, 206, 211,
 213, 224, 229, **263**, 281
 Lymnostaerae 100, 103
 Lyocyclidae 103, **253**
 Lyogyrinae 103, **251**
 Lyrinae 103, **256**
 Lysinoinae 9, 103, **270**
- Macgillivrayiidae 103, **253**
 Macluritidae 103, 204, 207, 213, 219, 238,
242, 271
 Macroceraminae 103, **266**
 Macrocheilidae 103, **247**
 Macrochlamydinae 103, **269**
 Macrocyclidae 103, **267**
 Macroogona 103
 Macroon 104
 Macrostoma 104, 192, 199, 222
 Madrellidae 104, 108, 209, **262**, 280
 Magilidae 33, 104, 237, **255**
 Maikhanellidae 104, 271
 Maizaniidae 104, **248**, 274
 Malacodermata 214
 Mammillinae 104, **251**
- Mancohedylidae 104, 182, **260**
 Mandeliidae 104, **261**
 Mandolininae 104, **250**
 Mangellinae 35, 104, **256**
 Mangonuiidae 104, **257**
 Maoraxidae 104, **248**
 Marconiinae 104, **267**
 Margaritinae 104, **245**
 Marginellidae 105, 160, 214, 228, 232, 237,
255, 278
 Marginelloninae 105, **255**
 Marianinidae 105, **262**
 Marpessinae 105, **266**
 Marseniidae 105, 232, **253**
 Marsenininae 105, **253**
 Marseniopsidae 105, **253**
 Martensamnicolinae 105, **252**
 Mastigophallini 105, **270**
 Mastoniinae 105, **254**
Matherella 198
 Mathildidae 105, 209, 214, **257**
 Maturifusidae 105, **249**
 Mauritiinae 105, **250**
 Medorini 105, **266**
 Meekospiridae 105, **247**, 274
 Megalobulimidae 105, **267**
 Megalomastomatidae 105, 114, **248**
 Megalophaedusini 106, **266**
 Megalostominae 106
 Megapterygia 214
 Megaspiridae 106, **266**
 Megastomata 214
 Megasystrophinae 106, **264**
 Megomphicidae 106, **267**
 Meisenheimeriinae 106, **264**
 Melampidae 11, 106, **264**
 Melanatriinae 106, 197, **249**
 Melanellidae 21, 106, 214, 231, 233, **254**
 Melaniidae 59, 106, 140, 190, 194, 204,
 210, 234, **249**
 Melanioptyxinae 106
 Melanodrymiidae 107, 204, 238, **244**, 272
 Melanoididae 107, **249**
 Melanopsidae 107, 140, **248**, 275
 Melapiidae 107, **255**
 Melaraphidae 107, **250**
 Melatomidae 107, **256**
 Melibidae 107, 226, **262**
 Mellopegmidae 107, **241**
 Meloini 107, **256**
 Melongenidae 107, 202, **255**, 278
 Menesthinae 107, **258**
 Mentissoideinae 107, **266**
 Merdigerinae 107, **265**
 Merelinidae 107, **251**

- Meronephridia 214
 Merriidae 107, **253**
 Mesocochliopidae 108, **252**
 Mesodontinae 108, **270**
 Mesogastropoda 195, 214
 Mesolimacinae 108, **269**
 Mesommatophora 214
 Mesoprocta 214
 Mesotremata 108
 Mesurethra 214
 Metabaleinae 108
 Metacerithiidae 108, **248**, 275
 Metachloraeini 108, **269**
 Metaclausiliinae 108
 Metafruticicolinae 108, **270**
 Metajapelioninae 108, **254**
 Metamesogastropoda 214
 Metarminoidea 108
 Metatrochina 214, 215
 Metaxiinae 108, **254**
 Metoptomatidae 9, 108, 208, **241**
 Metrostracinae 108, **270**
 Meturethra 214
 Mexithaumatinae 108, **251**
 Miamiidae 108, **261**, 280
 Micractaeonidae 109, **266**
 Micrariontinae 109, **270**
 Microceraminae 109, **266**
 Microconomandshurinae 109
 Microconopalaeinae 109
 Microcystinae 109, **268**
 Microdisculidae 7, 109, **257**
 Microdomatidae 9, 109, 237, **245**
 Microhedylidae 109, 182, 188, 204, **260**,
 279
 Microliopalaeininae 109, **252**
 Micromelaniidae 109, **252**
 Micromeninae 109, **267**
 Microparmarionini 109, **269**
 Micropterygia 214
 Micropyrgulidae 109, **252**
 Microrissoidea 109
 Microturrimandshurinae 109
 Microturripalaeinae 110
 Microvolutidae 110, **256**
 Milacidae 11, 110, **268**
 Mimospirina 215, **242**
 Minicheviellidae 110, 208, **260**
 Minoliinae 110, **245**
 Miratestidae 110, **264**, 281
 Miraverelliini 110, **270**
 Misurinellidae 110, **257**, 278
 Mitchellinae 110, **242**
 Mitrariidae 110, **255**
 Mitrellinae 110, **250**
 Mitridae 110, 160, 190, 215, 228, 232, 239,
255
 Mitrolumnidae 110, **256**
 Mitromorphinae 110, **256**
Mitrula 236
 Modulidae 110, 112, **249**
 Moelleriinae 110, **245**
 Mohniinae 111
 Mohrensterniinae 111, **251**
 Moitessieriidae 111, **252**, 277
 Monachinae 111, **270**
 Monadeniidae 111, **270**
 Monatriidae 111
 Monileini 111, **245**
 Monodontinae 111, 137, **245**
 Monoica / Monoecia 215, 220, 228
 Mononéphridés 215, 219
 Monopleurobranchia(ta) 215
 Monostichoglossata 215
 Monotocardia 190, 214, 215, 225
 Monotremata 215, 231
 Montenegrinini 111, **266**
 Moreanellinae 111, **245**
 Moreidae 111, **255**, 277
 Morulinae 111, **255**
 Moruminae 10, 111, **255**
 Mouloniini 111, **243**
 Multidentulinae 111, **265**
 Multispirida 112
 Murchisonellidae 112, **258**
 Murchisoniidae 112, 215, 219, 238, **244**,
 272, 274
 Murellinae 112, **269**
 Muricidopsidae 112
 Muricidae 112, 148, 159, 160, 177, 190, 199,
 206, 208, 215, 225, 228, 232, **255**, 277
 Muricopsinae 112, **255**
 Musioglossata 190, 215
 Myotestidae 112, **269**
 Myrrhinidae 112, 189, **263**, 280
 Mysorellinae 112, **251**
 Nacellidae 112, 215, **242**, 271
 Naninidae 112, **269**
 Napaeinae 113, **265**
 Naricidae 113, 218, **253**
 Naricopsinidae 113
 Nariinae 113, **250**
 Nassariidae 113, **255**, 277
 Nassidae 113, 159, 177, 228, **255**
 Nassopsidae 113, **249**
 Nastiinae 113, **268**
 Natantia 215
 Naticidae 87, 113, 128, 190, 193, 194, 204,
 206, 214, 216, 230, 231, **251**, 276, 277

- Naticidopsidae 113
 Naticopsidae 113, **246**
Navicella 193, 215
 Nectophyllirhoidae 9, 113, **262**
 Nectopoda 113, 217
 Neilsoniinae 114, **243**
 Nematoglossa 195, 216
 Nembrothinae 114, **262**
 Neniastriinae 114, **266**
 Neniinae 114, **266**
 Neocyclotidae 114, 238, **248**, 274
 Neodoridinae 114, **261**
 Neogastropoda 212, 216, 223, 227, 232, 238, **254**, 275
 Neolepetopsidae 114, 212, 225, **243**, 271
 Neomesogastropoda 212, 216, 223, 231, 237, 238
 Neomphalidae 114, 216, 231, 238, **244**, 272
 Neoplanorbinae 114, **264**
 Neopomata 114
 Neptyxidae 114, 216
 Neopulmonata 216
 Neopupiniinae 114, **248**
 Neotaenioglossa 194, 204, 213, 216, 225
 Neozonitinae 114
 Nephropneusta 191, 211, 214, 216, 226, 233
 Neptuninae 114, **254**
 Neptunellinae 114, 150, **253**
 Nerineidae 114, 189, 196, 203, 215, 216, **257**, 275, 278, 279
 Nerinellidae 115, 215, 216, **258**, 278
 Nerinoidinae 115, **258**
 Neritariinae 115, **246**
 Neritellinae 115
 Neritidae 31, 34, 87, 115, 190, 192, 200, 207, 208, 210, 215, 216, 219, 222, 223, 225, 229, 232, 234, **245**, **246**, 273
 Neritiliidae 115, **246**, 273
 Neritinidae 87, 115, **246**
 Neritopomata 115
 Neritopsidae 115, 199, 207, 216, 219, **245**, **246**, 273
 Nerrhenidae 115, **246**, 273
 Nesopupinae 115, **265**
 Neurobranchia 115, 194, 216
 Neveritinae 116, **251**
 Newtoniellidae 47, 116, **254**, 277
Nicida 106
 Nitoridae 116, **269**
 Nododelphinulidae 116, **243**
 Non Suctorioria(e) 116, 190, 216, **262**, 280
 Nonacteoninidae 116, **257**
 Non-Palliatia 216
 Nossidae 116, **263**
 Notaeolidiidae 116, **263**
 Notarchinae 38, 116, 138, 169, 225, **260**, 279
 Notaspidea 188, 203, 217, 280
 Notobranchaeidae 116, **259**
 Notobranchia 217
 Notodiaphanidae 116, **258**
 Notodorididae 116, 221, **262**
 Notoneurés 193, 217
 Notovolutini 116, **256**
 Nucellidae 116, **255**
 Nucleobranchiata 116, 196, 215, 217
 Nucleopsinae 116, **257**
 Nudibranchia(ta) 71, 187, 188, 191, 192, 200, 201, 203, 207, 210, 211, 214, 217, 220, 222, 225, 236, **261**, 278–280
 Nudibranchini 116, **263**
 Nudilimaces 117
 Nudipeda 210, 217
 Nudipleura 217, 223, **261**
 Nyctilochidae 17, 47, **253**
 Nymphophilinae 117, **252**
 Nystiellidae 117, **254**, 277

Obba 122
 Obeliscinae 117, **258**, **267**
 Obtortionidae 9, 117, **249**
 Occirheneidae 117, **267**
 Ocenebrinae 117, **255**
 Ochtopsinae 117
 Ochtheophilinae 117, **270**
 Oculimetidae 117
 Odontartemoninae 117, **267**
 Odontocycladinae 117, **265**
 Odontocymbiolinae 117, **256**
 Odontoglossa 217, 235
 Odontognatha 117, 207
 Odontostominae 102, 118, 142, **266**
 Odostomellinae 118, **258**
 Odostomiidae 118, **258**
 Oenopotinae 102, 118, **256**
 Oestophorini 118, **270**
 Ohridopyrgulinae 118, **252**
 Okadaidae 118, **262**
 Okadaia 217
 Okeniidae 118, 190, **261**
 Oleacinidae 21, 118, 189, 210, 217, 238, **267**
 Oleidae 118, **260**
 Oligolimacini 118, **269**
 Oligyridae; see Olygyridae
 Oligomeriinae 118, **244**, 272
 Oligopteria 52, 118
 Oligoptyxidae 118, 216
 Olivancillariidae 118, **256**
 Olivellidae 119, 217, 228, **256**
 Olividae 77, 119, 159, 177, 190, 208, 214, 230, 232, **256**, 277

- Olygyridae 119, 221, **246**
 Olympicolini 119, **266**
 Omalaxidae 119, 197, **253**
 Omalogyridae 119, 225, 236, **258**, 277, 278
 Ombrellidae; see Umbrellidae
 Omospirinae 119, **242**
 Omphalocirridae 119, **242**
 Omphalotrochidae 119, **242**
 Omphalotropidinae 119, **251**
 Onchidellidae 119, 187, **264**
 Onchidiidae 28, 60, 119, 121, 191, 199,
 201, 202, 207, 214, 217, 218, 222, 226,
 231, 235, **264**, 281
 Onchidinidae 119, **264**
 Onchidiopsinae 120, **253**
 Onchidorididae 28, 120, 183, 190, 191,
 199, 217, 221, **261**, 280
 Oncid-; see Onchid-
 Oncomelaniidae 120, **252**
 Onobidae 120, **251**
 Onustidae 120, 194, **253**
 Onychochilidae 120, 211, 215, 217, **242**, 271
 Onychoglossa 202, 217
 Oocorythidae 120, **253**
 Oopeltidae 120, **269**
 Opaliinae 120, **254**
 Opeatinae 120, **266**
 Operculata 120, 198, 218
 Operculatinae 120, **261**
 Ophiletidae 120, 231, **242**
 Ophthalmidae 120, **259**
 Opisophthalma 218, 223
 Opisthobranchia(ta) 190, 194–196, 199,
 201, 208, 216, 218, 219, 223, **258**,
 278–280
 Opisthonematidae 121, **242**
 Opisthophthalma 121, 218
 Opisthopneumona 201, 218
 Opisthotremata 121, 218
 Orbacea 121
 Orbitestellidae 121, **257**
 Orculidae 121, **265**
 Orectospirinae 121, **249**
 Oreohelicidae 121, **268**
 Orientaliidae 121, **252**
 Orientalinidae 121, **252**
 Oriostomatidae 121, 218, 237, **246**, 273
 Orthalicidae 82, 121, 207, 210, 215, **266**
 Orthoconcha 121, 165, 218, 235
 Orthodonta 218
 Orthogastropoda 218, 271
 Orthogibbidae 121, **267**
 Orthomitrinae 121
 Orthonematidae 121, 124, **247**, 274, 275
 Orthoneura 192, 215, 218, 219, 229
 Orthonychiidae 122, 200, **246**
 Orthopomatini 122, **246**
 Orthostomatidae 122, **257**
 Orthostrophina 219, 220, **241**, 271
 Orthurethra 219, 228, **265**, 274, 282
 Orygoceratidae 122, **263**
 Osteopeltidae 122, **244**
 Ostracolethidae 122, **269**
 Otalini 122, **269**
 Otidea 122
 Otinidae 20, 122, 188, 192, 219, **264**, 280,
 281
 Otoconchinae 122, **268**
 Ovata 122
 Ovulidae 122, 167, 200, 219, 232, **250**
Oxinoe, see *Oxynoe*
 Oxychilidae 122, **268**
 Oxygnatha 122, 219
Oxygyrus 190
 Oxlomatinae 122, **264**
 Oxynoidae 9, 26, 122, 190, 197, 198, 202,
 213, 219, **260**
 Oxytomata 123, 193
 Pachnodidae 123, **265**
 Pachychilidae 6, 123, **249**, 275
 Pachycymbiolini 123, **256**
 Pachydrobiini 123, **252**
 Pachygnatha 123, 219
 Pachymelaniidae 123, **249**
 Pacificellidae 123, **265**
 Paedhoplitinae 123, **270**
 Paedophoropodidae 123, 233, **254**
 Paffrathiinae 123, **246**
 Pagodininae 123, **265**
 Pagodulininae 123, **265**
 Paladmetidae 124, **257**
Palaeacmaea 200
 Palaeocaenogastropoda 219, 275
 Palaeocapulidae 124, **246**
 Palaeocyclophoridae 124
 Palaeonustidae 124, **242**
 Palaeorissoinidae 124, **252**
 Palaeostoidae 124, **266**
 Palaeostylidae 124, **247**, 274, 275
 Palaeotrochidae 124, **246**
 Palaeoxestinae 124, **268**
 Palaeozygopleuridae 124, 233, **242**
 Paleuphemitinae 124, **241**
 Palliata 219
 Palliohedyllidae 124, 219, 220, **260**
 Palliohedyloidei 209
 Palmatopoda 219, 206
 Paludestrinidae 124, **252**
 Paludinellinae 125, **251**

- Paludinidae 31, 57, 125, 129, 140, 190,
 192, 193, 204, 210, 232, 234, **248**
 Paludinimorpha 219
 Paludiscalinae 125, **251**
 Paludomidae 125, **249**
 Papillia 125
 Papillifera 219
 Papilliferini 125, **266**
 Papillodermatidae 9, 125
 Papuarioninae 125, **268**
 Papuinidae 125, **270**
 Papyriscalinae 125, **254**
 Parabythinellinae 125, **251**
 Paracephala 220
 Paracephalophora 220
 Paracerithiinae 125, **249**
 Paracoryphellidae 125, **263**
 Parafossarulinae 125, **251**
 Paragastropoda 211, 220, 271
 Paralaomidae 125, **267**
 Paramelaniidae 126
 Parancistrolepidinae 126, **254**
Pararhytida 168
 Parasitica 126, 220
 Parastrophinae 10, 126, **251**
 Parataphrinae 126, **243**
 Paratectibranhia 220
 Paraturbinidae 126, **242**
 Pareoridae 126, **249**
 Parhedylidae 126, 208, **260**
 Parmacellidae 126, 128, 222, 233, 239, **268**
 Parmacellillinae 126, **268**
 Parmarioninae 126, **269**
 Parmophore 52, 77
 Partulidae 65, 126, 187, 219, 220, **265**, 282
 Paryphantinae 126, **267**
 Patelliconidae 126, **241**
 Patellidae 52, 60, 64, 67, 126, 127, 151,
 156, 190, 192, 198, 199, 201–203, 205,
 209, 214, 217, 220, 222, 226, 228, 235,
242, 271
 Patellogastropoda 194, 203, 212, 215, 220,
242, 271
 Patelloididae 127, **243**
 Patelloplanorbidae 127, **264**
 Patulastridae 127, **267**
 Patulinae 11, 127, **268**
 Paurotaeniae 127
 Pavlodiscidae 127, **244**
 Payettiinae 127, **264**
 Pectinibranhia(ta) 127, 191, 193, 199, 201,
 207, 211, 214, 217, 220, 231, 234, 237
 Pectinodontinae 127, **243**
 Peculatoridae 127, **256**
 Pedasiolinae 127, **241**
 Pediculariidae 127, 220, **250**
 Pediculariiformes 220
 Pedinogyridae 127, **267**
 Pedipedinae 128, **264**
 Pedoneura 220
 Pedumicrinae 10, 128, **251**
 Pelagiellidae 128, 192, 198, 219, 220, **241**,
 271
 Pellibranchiata 191, 221, 227
 Peloridae 128
 Pelseneeriidae 128, **254**
 Peltatinae 128, **269**
 Peltellinae 128, **266**
 Peltidae 64, 128, 221, 229, **259**
 Peltocochlides 205, 221
 Peltospiridae 128, 238, **244**, 272
 Pelyciidae 128, **250**
 Pendromidae 128, **243**
 Pentaganglionata 221
 Pentaptyxidae 128
 Pentataeniidae 128
 Peraclidae 128, 201, 221, 227, **259**
 Perissityidae 129, **254**, 277
 Perissopteridae 129, **253**
 Peristerniinae 129, **255**
 Peristomacea 129, 207, 222
 Peroniidae 129, 199, 200, **264**
 Peroninidae 129, **264**
 Perrieriinae 129, **266**, 282
 Persiculinae 129, **255**
 Personidae 129, **253**
 Perunelidae 129, 221, 225, **247**, 274
 Perviciidae 129, **256**
 Petriolinae 129, **266**
 Petrophila 129, 221
 Petropomatinae 10, 129, **245**
 Pfeifferiinae 129, **270**
 Phaesusinae 129, **266**
 Phaliinae 130, **253**
 Phanerobranhia(ta) 130, 134, 211, 221,
 235, **261**, **262**, 280
 Phanerogama 221, 227
 Phaneropneumona 221, 224
 Phaneroptyxidae 9, 130, **257**
 Phanerotrematidae 130, **243**
 Pharyngoneura 221
 Phasianellidae 130, 237, **245**, 273
Phasis 85
 Phenacohelicidae 130, 144, **267**
 Phenacolepadidae 11, 130, **246**, 273
 Phenacolimacinae 130, **269**
 Pherusidae 130, **254**
 Phidianidae 130, **263**
 Philinidae /-oidea 130, 196, 203, 217, 222,
 232, **259**

- Philinoglossidae 130, 208, 222, **259**
 Philippiinae 130, **257**
 Philomycidae 130, 192, 193, 215, 222, 226,
 231, 235, **269**
 Philonesiini 130, **268**
 Philopotamidinae 131, **249**
 Phlebenterata 151, 222
 Pholidotomidae 131, **255**
 Phoridae 131, 204, 213, 218, 229, **253**
 Phosinellinae 131, **251**
 Photinae 131, **255**
 Phyllaplysiina 222
 Phyllidiidae 37, 60, 64, 91, 131, 201, 202,
 205, 210, 211, 218, 221, 222, 225, 230,
 236, **261**, 280
 Phyllidiobranchia 219, 222
 Phylliroidae 9, 58, 131, 145, 169, 187, 198,
 200, 208, 209, 221, 236, **262**
 Phyllobranchidae 131, 203, 222, 230
 Phyllobranchillidae 131, **260**
 Phyllobranchopsina 222, 233
 Phyllodesmiinae 131, **263**
 Phyllovora 222
 Phylomicidae; see Philomycidae
 Phymatopleuridae 131, **244**
 Physastrinae 131, **264**
 Physellini 132, **264**
 Physidae 103, 132, 147, 194, **264**
 Phytophaga 222, 211, 224
 Pickworthiidae 132, 214, **250**, 275, 276
 Pigobranchiata; see Pygobranchiata
 Pileiformes 132
 Pileolidae 132, **246**
 Pileopsidae 132, **250**
 Pilidae 28, 132, 200, **247**
Pilidium 218
 Pinufiidae 132, **262**, 280
 Pireninae 132
 Pisanianurinae 132, **253**
 Pisaniinae 132, **255**
 Piseinotecidae 132, **263**
 Pithodeidae 132, **247**
 Pitysinae 132, **265**
 Placobranchidae 133, 203, 221, 222, 230,
260, 279
 Placostylidae 133
 Plagiothyridae 133, **246**
 Plakobranchidae; see Placobranchidae
 Planaxidae 9, 46, 133, 190, 234, **249**, 274
 Planilabiata 222
 Planispiridae 133, **270**
 Planitrochidae 133, **242**, 271
 Planktotrophica 222
 Planorbariini 133, **264**
 Planorbidae 99, 103, 121, 133, 194, 222,
263, 281
 Planorbulinae 133, **264**, 281
 Planozonini 133, **243**
 Planspiralia 223, 237
 Platevindecidae 133, **264**
 Platyacridae 133, **244**
 Platyceratidae 134, 140, 199, 216, 223,
 237, **246**, 271, 273
 Platycochlides 211, 223
 Platyconchinae 134, **247**
 Platydoridinae 134, **261**
 PlatyGLOSSae 134
 Platyhedylidae 134, 196, 223, **260**
 Platymalakia 223
 Platystomatidae 134, **246**
 Platypoda 223
 Platschismatinae 134, **242**
 Platusuccineinae 134, **268**
 Plectonotinae 134, **241**
 Plectopylidae 134, **267**, 282
 Pleioptygmatidae 9, 134, **255**
 Plesiocystiscinae 134, **255**
 Plesiomitrinae 134
 Plesiophysinae 134, **264**
 Plesioplocidae 134, 216
 Plesiotritoninae 134, **257**
 Plesiotrochidae 135, **249**
 Plethospirinae 135, **244**
 Pleurembolica 223
 Pleuroanthobranchia 223
 Pleurobranchaeinae 135, 138, 223, 225,
 234, **261**
 Pleurobranchidae 135, 138, 165, 188, 194,
 199, 208, 215, 217, 223, 225, 232, 234,
261, 278, 279
Pleurobranchidium 165
 Pleuroceridae 135, **249**, 275
 Pleurocoela 223
 Pleurodiscidae 135, **265**
 Pleurodontidae 102, 122, 135, **270**
 Pleuroleuridae 135, 221, **262**
 Pleurolidiidae 135, **263**
 Pleurommatophoren 223
 Pleuroneurés 193, 223
 Pleurophthalma 224
 Pleurophyllidiidae 135, 201, 203, 211, 221,
 235, **262**
 Pleuropinae 135, **263**
 Pleuroprocta 81, 136, 224, 209, **263**
 Pleuropteria 136
 Pleurotomariidae 136, 186, 204, 205, 224,
 231, 238, 239, **244**, 272
 Pleurotomellinae 136, **256**

- Pleurotomidae 78, 136, 159, 173, 177, 214, 236, **256**
 Plicacidae 136
 Plicatusidae 136, **247**
 Plicolivinae 136, **256**
 Pliopholygidae 136, **248**
 Plocamobranchia 224
 Plotiidae 136, **258**
 Plusculidae 136, **259**
 Plutoniinae 136, **269**
 Pneumatodocha 224
 Pneumo(no)branchia(ta) 206, 209, 211, 221, 224
 Pneumodermatidae 136, 201, 207, 215, 224, 227, **259**
 Pneumoneata 224
 Pneumono-chlamyda 224, 228
 Pneumonophora 224
 Pneumo(no)poma 224, 218
 Podophthalma 223, 224
 Poecilozonitinae 136, **268**
 Poleumitidae 136, **241**
 Polinicinae 137, **251**
 Pollicariini 137, **248**
 Pollicinidae 137
 Polybranchia(ta) 137, 187, 194, 215, 220, 225
 Polybranchiidae 137, 188, 222, 225, **260**
 Polyceridae 28, 137, 187, 190, 191, 202, 210, 217, 221, **262**, 280
 Polygyrellinae 137, **267**
 Polygyridae 137, 142, 210, **270**
 Polygyrinidae 137, **247**
 Polyodontinae 137
 Polyphemidae 137, **267**
 Polyplacognatha 137
 Polyplacophora 191, 194, 199, 201, 209, 234
 Polyptyxidae 138, 216, **258**
 Polytremariidae 138, 205, **244**
 Polytropidae 10, 138, **241**
 Pomaceinae 138, **247**
 Pomastoma 225, 237
 Pomatiidae 116, 138, 226, 234, 238, **248**, **250**, 276
 Pomatiopsidae 138, **252**, 276, 277
 Pomatobranchia(ta) 138, 209, 225, 234
 Pommerozygiidae 138, **249**
 Pompholicinae 138, **264**
 Pompholiginae 11
 Pompholycodinae 11, 138, **264**
 Ponentininae 139, **270**
 Ponthedylidae 139, **260**
 Pontolimacidae 139, 215, **260**
 Popenellidae 139, **249**
 Porcellanidae 139, **250**
 Porcellidae 139, 205, **244**, 271, 272
 Porodoridae 139, 225, **261**
 Porostomata 139, 199, 225, **261**, 280
 Portlockiellidae 139, 205, **244**
Posterobranchaea 159
 Potadomatinae 140, **249**
 Potamididae 78, 112, 140, 274
 Potamophila 140, 234
 Potamopyrgidae 140, **252**
 Poteriinae 140, **248**
 Praematuratropidae 140
 Praenaticinae 140
 Pragoscutulidae 140, **245**
 Pragoserpulinidae 140, **242**
 Prasinidae 140, **260**, 279
 Precuthoninae 140, **263**
 Prestonellidae 140, **267**
 Priamidae 140, 154, **256**
 Priobaleinae 5, 140
 Prionoglossa 225
 Prionoglossinae 140, **259**
 Prisciphoridae 140, **248**
 Prisogastrinae 141, **245**
 Pristilomatinae 141, **268**
 Proboscifera 190, 217, 218, 219, 225, 227
 Procaenogastropoda 225, 232, 274
 Procarinariidae 141
 Procephala 141, 214
 Procerithiidae 141, 215, **249**, 275
 Proconulidae 141, **245**, 273
 Proctonotidae 141, 189, 196, 200, 203, 220, **262**, 280
 Procyphoroida 225, 274
 Procymbuliidae 141, **259**
 Prodiotocardia 225
 Prodoridae 141, **261**
 Produngina 141, **263**
 Proeccylopteridae 141, **241**
 Progalerinae 141, **242**
 Progastropoda 225
 Prokopiconchinae 141, **247**
 Prolixodontinae 141, **254**
 Promonotocardia 225
 Propilidiinae 141, **243**
Proplina 200
 Proprioneura 225
 Propupaspiridae 141, **249**
 Prohipidoglossa 226
 Proserpinellidae 142, **246**, 274
 Proserpinidae 34, 142, 207, 212, 221, 226, **246**, 274
 Prosiphoninae 142, **254**
 Prosobranchia(ta) 192, 204, 210, 223, 226, 231
 Prosophtalma 226

- Prosostheniinae 142, **252**
 Prostyliferidae 142, **249**, 275
 Protaeolidiellidae 142, **263**
 Protancylinae 142, **264**
 Proteobranchiata 226
 Proteolidioidea 142
Proto 57
 Protocochlides 211, 226, 235
 Protoconchoididae 142, **241**, 271
 Protogastropoda 198, 200, 226
 Protogona 142
 Protominae 142, **249**
 Protoneritidae 142
 Protopoda 226
 Protorculidae 142, **247**
 Protoscaevogyridae 142, **241**
 Protostreptoneura 226
 Protowarthiidae 142, 194, **241**
 Protriaula 226, 236
 Proturrethra 226
 Provalvatidae 143, **258**
 Provannidae 143, **247**, 274
 Prunini 143, **255**
 Pruvotfoliinae 143, **263**
 Pryamea; see Priamidae
 Pselaphocephala 206, 226
 Pseudamauridae 143, **249**
 Pseudamnicolinae 143, **252**, 276
 Pseudancylinae 143, **263**
 Pseudecphorinae 143, **254**
 Pseudobranchia(ta) 226, 228
 Pseudobythinellini 143, **251**
 Pseudocaspiidae 143, **252**
Pseudoceratodes 88
 Pseudocharopidae 143, **268**
 Pseudococculinidae 143, **244**, 273
 Pseudocyclotini 143, **251**
 Pseudocypraeinae 143, **250**
 Pseudodorididae 98, 143, **261**
 Pseudoeucteniadiacea 143, 188, 202, 226, **262**, 280
 Pseudohelicidae 144
 Pseudohoratiinae 144, **252**
 Pseudoleptaxinae 144, **270**
 Pseudolividae 144, 227, **256**, 278
 Pseudomalaxinae 144, **257**
 Pseudomelaniidae 144, 214, 234, **247**
 Pseudomelatomidae 144, **256**
 Pseudomerelininae 144, **252**
 Pseudomesaliidae 144
 Pseudomitrinae 144
 Pseudonapaeinae 144, **265**
 Pseudonerineidae 144, **258**
 Pseudonininae 144, **247**, 274
 Pseudophallia 193, 227
 Pseudophoridae 144, **242**, 271
 Pseudoplectinae 144, **268**
 Pseudopneumona 227
 Pseudorapinae 144, **255**
 Pseudorthonychidae 144, **246**
 Pseudosacculidae 145, **253**
 Pseudosetiinae 145, **251**
Pseudostrombus 82, 207
 Pseudothecosomata 145, 221, 227, **259**
 Pseudotominae 145, **256**
 Pseudotritoniinae 145, **251**
 Pseudotrochatellinae 145, **268**
 Pseudovermidae 145, 203, **263**
 Pseudoveronicellinae 145, **264**
 Pseudozygopleuridae 145, **247**
 Pseudunelidae 145, 226, 233, **260**
 Psilosomata 145, 191
 Ptenobranchiata 227, 199
 Ptenoglossa 145, 199, 210, 214, 216, 227–229, 232, 233, **254**, 274, 275
 Pterabanchia 227, 233
 Pteraeolidiinae 146, **263**
 Pteridae 146
 Pterocyanidae 146, **259**
 Pterocephala 227
Ptérocère 22
 Pterocyclinae 146, **248**
 Pterocymodoceidae 146, **259**
 Pterodibanchia 227
 Pteropoda 146, 189, 199, 201, 205, 206, 212–214, 217, 218, 221, 223, 227, 230, 233
 Pterosomatidae 146, 196, **251**
 Pterota 207, 227
 Pterothecidae 146, 212, 218, 235, **241**
 Pterotracheidae 113, 146, 206, 216, 223, 227, **251**
 Pterygia 227
 Pterygiinae 146, **255**
 Ptychatractidae 146, **256**, 278
 Ptychomphalinae 146, **243**
 Ptychomphalininae 146, **243**
 Ptychostomonidae 146, **258**
 Ptychotrematidae 147, **267**
 Ptygmatididae 147, 216, **257**, 275, 278, 279
 Ptygmatiellidae 147
 Pugnellidae 147, **253**
 Pulmobranchia(ta) 147, 227, 215
 Pulmonata 189, 190, 205, 206, 208, 213, 215, 216, 221, 224, 227, 228, 238, **263**, 280, 281
 Punctidae 137, 147, 203, 232, **267**, 282
 Pupidae 46, 147, 193, 210, 215, 219, 233, **257**, **265**
 Pupillidae 147, 228, **265**, 282

- Pupinellinae 147, **248**
 Pupinidae 147, **248**
 Pupsomatidae 147, **265**
 Pupoididae 147, **265**
 Purellidae 271
 Purpurellinae 147, **255**
 Purpuridae 148, 159, 177, 190, 228, 239, **255**
 Purpurinidae 148, 228, **251**, 276
 Pusiinae 148, **255**
 Pusillininae 148, **251**
 Pusionellinae 148, **256**
 Pusiostomatidae 148, **255**
 Pustulariinae 148, **250**
 Pusulini 148, **253**
 Putillinae 148, **244**, 272
 Pycnonephridia 228
Pycnotrochus 129
 Pygobranchia(ta) 199, 210, 216, 228
 Pyramidellidae 84, 147, 148, 189, 194, 201, 204, 207, 210, 211, 215, 228, 229, **258**, 279, 280
 Pyramidellopsidae 148
 Pyramidinae 148
 Pyramidulidae 85, 148, **265**
 Pyramimitridae 149, **254**
 Pyrazidae 149, **248**
 Pyrenidae 11, 149, 228, **255**
 Pyrgidiidae 149, **251**
 Pyrgininae 149, **266**
Pyrgo 235
 Pyrgorientaliinae 149, **252**
 Pyrguliferidae 149, **249**
 Pyrgulidae 149, **252**, 276
 Pyrgulininae 149, **258**
 Pyrifusidae 131, 149, **255**, 277
 Pyropeltidae 149, **244**
 Pyropsidae 149, **255**
 Pyrulinae 78, 150, **250**
 Pythiinae 150, **264**
 Quoyellidae 150, **264**
 Rachiglossa(ta) 151, 193, 202, 205, 218, 228, 230–232, 237
 Ranellidae 150, 190, **253**
 Ranfurlyinae 150, **268**
 Rapaninae 150, **255**
 Raphidoglossa 228
 Raphistomatidae 9, 150, 204, 205, 231, 242
 Raphitominae 150, **256**
 Rapidae 150, **255**
 Rastodentidae 9, 150, **250**
 Rathousiidae 150, 160, 226, 232, **264**
 Realiinae 150, **251**
 Recluziidae 150, **254**
 Rehderiellinae 151, **252**, 277
 Remibranchiata 151, 228
 Reptantia 228
 Retifera 151, 228
 Retowskiinae 151, **265**
 Retusidae 151, 188, 195, 229, **259**
 Reymondiinae 151, **249**
 Reynellonidae 151, **250**
 Rhacopoda 229
 Rhagadidae 151, **270**
 Rhaphischismatidae 151, 208, **244**
 Rhinioglossa 229, 236
 Rhinoclaviniae 151, **248**
 Rhinophoralia 201, 229
 Rhipidoglossa(ta) 151, 187, 190, 194, 201, 207, 210–212, 218, 227, 229, 235, 239
 Rhizoridae 151, **259**
 Rhodacmeinae 151, **264**
 Rhodopetalinae 151, **243**
 Rhodopidae 151, 190, 191, 207, 218, 234, 226, 229, 235, **261**, 280
 Rhysotinidae 151, **269**
 Rhytididae 21, 151, 189, 208, 210, 229, **267**
 Rhytidopilidae 152, **242**
 Rhytidopomatinae 9, 152, **250**
 Rillyini 152, **266**
 Rimellinae 152, **252**
 Rimulidae 152, **243**
 Ringiculidae 152, 192, 196, 202, 229, **258**, 279
 Risellidae 152, **250**
 Rishetiinae 152, **266**
 Rissoellidae 152, 201, 229, 236, **258**
 Rissoidae 152, 190, 210, 213, 214, 219, 229, 234, **251**
 Rissoinidae 152, 229, **251**
 Rissolinidae 152, **251**
 Rissopsidae 152
 Rizzoliinae 152, **263**
 Roseniidae 152, **254**
 Rostangidae 153, **261**
 Rostellariinae 22, 153, **252**
 Rostrifera 229, 190, 213, 218, 219, 223, 226
 Rotadiscinae 153, **268**
 Rotellinae 153, **245**
 Ruedemanniinae 153, **242**
 Rumellidae 153, **249**
 Ruminidae 153, 193, **267**
 Runcinidae 153, 221, 229, 232, **259**
 Ryssotidae 122, 153, **268**
 Sabulincolidae 153, 182, **260**
 Saccobranchia 229
 Sacculidae 153, **253**
 Sacoglossa 71, 153, 203, 211, 212, 219, 220, 222, 230, 234, **260**, 279

- Sadlerianinae 153, **252**
 Sagdidae 153, 168, 193, 228, 230, **268**
 Salinatoridae 153, **263**
 Salpingostomatinae 153, **241**
 Sarasinulinae 154, **264**
 Sarganidae 154, 155, **254**, 277
 Sasakininae 154, **268**
 Satiellini 154, **269**
 Sauleini 154, **247**
 Sayellinae 154, **258**
 Scaevogyridae 154, 198, **242**
 Scal(ari)idae 57, 128, 145, 154, 199, 210, 215, 227, **254**
 Scalaxinae 154, **263**, 281
 Scaliolidae 154, **249**
 Scaphandridae 154, 196, 202, 230, **259**
 Scaphellinae 33, 154, **256**
 Scaphidae 155, 200, **264**
 Scaphoconchoidea 155
 Scarabinae 155, **264**
 Scenellidae 155, 200, **241**, 271
 Schismatobranchia 155, 228, 230
 Schistopelmata 230
 Schizobasinae 155, **254**
 Schizogoniidae 155, **243**
 Schizopoda 230
 Schizostomatidae 155, **241**
 Schizotaeniae 155
 Schizotrochidae 155, **244**
 Schwartziellidae 155, **251**
 Scissurellidae 155, 205, 238, **244**, 272
 Sclerodermata 230
 Scoliostomatidae 129, 155, **242**
 Scolodontidae 155, **267**
 Scolodontidae 155, **267**, 282
 Scolyminae 156, **256**
 Sculptariidae 156, **267**, 282
 Scurriini 7, 156, **243**
 Scutati 156
 Scutellidae 156, **246**
 Scutellinidae 156, **246**
 Scutibranchia(ta) 193, 209, 221, 222, 224, 226, 228, 230
 Scutifera 53, 156
 Scutiformia 156
 Scutinae 127, 156, 201, **243**
 Scyllaeidae 64, 65, 135, 156, 157, 194, 200, 209, 217, 221, 234–236, **262**
 Scytotypidae 156
 Sebadoridinae 156, **261**
 Securiconidae 156, **241**
 Segmentininae 156, **264**
 Seguenziidae 156, 210, 230, 238, **244**, 272
 Seilidae 156, **254**
 Selenimorpha 230, 272
 Selenitidae 50, 157, 215, **267**
 Selenochlamydnidae 157, **268**
 Semilimacinae 157, **269**
 Semimitrinae 157
 Semiphyllididae 157, 208, 211, 230
 Semiproboscifera 230
 Semisalsinae 157, **251**
 Semisinusinae 10, 157
 Semisulcospirinae 157, **249**, 275
 Semperdoninae 9, 157, **268**
 Semperulinae 157, **264**
 Senectinae 157, **245**
 Septariinae 52, 157, **246**
 Septidae 157, **253**
 Seraphsidae 157, **253**, 277
 Seribranchia 157, 230
 Serratae 157
 Serrulininae 157, **266**
 Sesarinae 158, **269**
 Setiinae 158, **251**
 Settsassidae 158, **249**, 275
 Sheldoniinae 158, **269**
 Sherborniidae 158, **250**
 Shinkailepadidae 11, 158, **246**
 Sigaretidae 59, 155, 158, 188, 193, 197, 199, 214, 220, 236, **251**, 276
 Sigmurethra 230, 210, **266**
 Silicodermata 200, 231
 Siliquariidae 33, 158, 202, 237, **249**
 Simniini 158, **250**
 Simploptyxinae 158, **258**
 Simpulidae 158, **253**
 Simpulopsini 158, **266**
 Simrothina 231
 Sininae 158, **251**, 276
 Sinistrobranchia 159, 231
 Sinuata 231
 Sinuitidae 159, **241**, 271
 Sinuitopsida 231
 Sinumeloninae 9, 159, **270**
 Sinuopeidae 159, 231, **242**
 Siphonacmeidae 159, **263**
 Siphonadenia 159
 Siphonalliinae 159, **255**
 Siphonariidae 77, 129, 159, 192, 202, 212, 221, 223, 231, 232, 235, **263**, 280, 281
 Siphonata 231
 Siphonobranchia(ta) 159, 208, 201, 231, 232
 Siphonochlamyda 228, 231
 Siphonostomata 159, 231
 Siphopsinae 159, **256**, 278
 Sira 233
 Siriidae 159, **250**
 Sitalinae 159, **269**
 Skeletobranchia 204, 231

- Skeneidae 159, **245**, 273
 Skeneopsidae 160, 229, **251**
 Smaragdiinae 160, **246**
 Smaragdinelidae 160, **259**
 Smeagolidae 160, 203, 231, **264**, 281
 Solariellidae 160, **245**, 273
 Solariidae 82, 160, 201, 202, 210, **257**
 Solaropsidae 160, **270**
 Soleiferae 231
 Soleniscidae 160, 225, 231, 232, **247**, 274
 Solenostomata 232
 Soleolifera 160, 207, 218, 232
 Solidipedia 160, 232
 Solidulidae 160, **257**
 Sonorelicini 160, **270**
 Sonorellinae 160, **270**
 Sophininae 160, **269**
 Sorbeoconcha 232, **248**
 Spanionematidae 161, **247**, 274
 Spartaebanchia 232
 Speightiidae 161, **254**, 277
 Spekiidae 161, **249**
 Spelaeoconchidae 161, **265**
 Spelaeodiscidae 161, **265**
 Sphaerocinidae 161, **259**
 Sphaerodomidae 161, **247**
 Sphaerostomatidae 161, **262**
 Sphincterochilidae 161, 208, **270**
 Spinigeridae 161, **253**
 Spiralia 232
 Spiratellidae 146, 161, **259**
 Spiraxidae 161, **267**
 Spirialidae 161, **259**
 Spiriconcha 232, 235
 Spirivalvia 232
 Spironotia 232
 Spiropeniata 161
 Spirostomatinae 161, **248**
 Spirostylidae 161, **247**
 Spirovallini 162, **243**
Spongiobranchia 201
 Spurillidae 161, 198, **263**
 Staffordiidae 162, **268**
 Staphylaeinae 162, **250**
 Steganobranchia 211, 232
 Stegobranchia 232
 Stegocoeliidae 162
 Stegognatha 232
 Stenacmidae 162, **254**
 Stenelcidae 162
 Stenoglossa 195, 204, 214, 216, 228, 232
 Stenogyridae 162, 215, **267**
 Stenophysini 162, **264**
 Stenopidae 162, **267**
 Stenopomatini 162
 Stenopylinae 162, **268**
 Stenothecidae 162, **241**
 Stenothyridae 162, **252**
 Stenotrematini 162, **270**
 Stephanozygidae 162, **247**
 Stephopomatinae 162, **249**
 Stiliferidae 21, 126, 162, 233, **254**
 Stiligeridae 163, 188, 195, 209, 222, 233, **260**
 Stoastomatidae 163, **246**
 Stomatellidae 33, 104, 163, 197, 208, 225, **245**
 Stomatiidae 32, 33, 104, 163, 190, 197, 208, 214, 236, 237, **245**
 Stomatopsinae 163, **248**
 Stomatopterophora 227, 233
 Straparollinae 163, **241**
 Straparollinidae 163, **242**
 Strebloceratinae 163, **251**
 Strepomatidae 163, **249**
 Strepsiduridae 163, **255**, 278
 Strepsineura 191, 233
 Streptacididae 163, **258**
 Streptaxidae 21, 163, 189, 210, 217, 238, **267**, 282
 Streptobranchia 233
 Streptochetinae 163, **255**
 Streptocionidae 163
 Streptodonta 233
 Streptoneura 191, 193, 233
 Streptostelidae 163, **267**
 Streptostyliini 164, **267**
 Strepturidae 164
 Strictispiridae 164, **256**
 Strigatellidae 164, **255**
 Strigileuxinini 164, **266**
 Strobilidae 164, **265**
 Strobilopsidae 164, **265**
 Strombiformidae 164, **254**
 Strombidae 22, 164, 167, 190, 199, 210, 213, 214, 232, **252**, 277
 Strophocheilidae 164, **267**
 Strophostomatidae 164, **248**
 Strophostylidae 164, **246**
 Strubelliidae 164, 220, 233, **260**
 Strumosini 165, **266**
 Struthiolarellinae 165, **253**
 Struthiolariidae 165, **253**
 Struthiopterinae 165, **253**
 Stuuraxidae 165, **258**
 Stuorellidae 165
 Styliferidae; see Stiliferidae
 Styliferinidae 165
 Stylinidae 165, **254**
 Styliolacées 6, 165

- Stylocheilinae 165
 Stylogastropoda 233, 274, 271
 Stylommatophora 80, 194, 201, 202, 205, 213, 216, 233, 235, 238, **264**, 274, 280, 281
 Subaplysiacea 165, 233
 Subnuda 233
 Subtestacea 233
 Subulata 165
 Subulinidae 165, 187, **266**
 Subulitidae 165, 219, 233, 234, **247**, 274
 Succineidae 122, 166, 203, 210, 215, 233, 234, **264**, 281, 282
 Suctoria 166, 190, 234, **261**, 280
 Sulcoactaeonidae 166, **257**
 Sulcocypreaeini 166, **250**
 Superbranchiata 234, 235
 Sutilizonidae 166, **244**, 272
 Sycotypidae 166, **250**
 Symmetrocapulidae 166, **246**
 Sympoda 234
Sympterus 170
 Syncephala 234
 Synceratidae 166, **251**
 Synthopsinae 166, **254**
 Syringobranchia 166, 234
 Synnolinae 166, **258**
 Synnolopsidae 166, 197, **249**, 275
 Systellommatophora 234, 219, 238, **264**, 280, 281
 Systrophidae 166, **267**, 282
- Tacheocampylaeinae 167, **269**
 Tachyrhynchinae 167, **249**
 Taenioglossa(ta) 167, 188, 190, 192–195, 201–205, 210, 212, 216, 218, 229, 233, 234
 Taiomidae 167, **254**
 Talopiidae 167, **245**
 Talpariinae 167, **250**
 Tamanovalvidae 36, 167, 198, 234, **260**, 279
 Tamayoinae 167, **267**
 Tanganyiciinae 167, **249**
 Tanganyikidae 39, 43, 101, 112, 113, 148, 152, 167, 176
 Tanousiidae 167, **252**
 Tantulidae 167, 208, 221, **260**
 Tanychlamydinae 167, **269**
 Taphiinae 167, **264**
 Taraninae 168, **256**
 Taringinae 168, **261**
 Tateinae 168, **252**
 Taurasiinae 168, **255**
 Tebennophoridae 168, 215, **269**
 Tectariinae 168, **250**
 Tectibranchia(ta) 169, 190, 191, 195, 217, 219, 221, 229, 232, 234
 Tectipeda 210, 234
 Tecturidae 168, 203, 217, 218, 220
 Tegulinae 168, **245**, 273
 Teinostomatinae 168, **252**
 Tekoulininae 168, **265**
 Teleobranchia 234
 Teleogeophila 234
 Teleohydrophila 234
 Teleophalla 168
 Teleophallogona 168
 Telescopiidae 168
 Teletremata 235
 Temnocinclinae 168, **244**, 272
 Temnodiscinae 168, **241**
 Temnotropidae 169, 208, **243**, 272
 Tenagodidae 169, **249**
 Tentaculata 169, 235
 Terebellinae 169, **253**
 Terebellidae 169, **249**
 Terebridae 159, 169, 177, 188, 214, 235, **256**
 Teretropomatinae 169, **257**
 Tergibranchiata 221, 226, 235
 Tergipedidae 169, 170, 217, **263**, 280
 Tergobranchiata 235
 Terrestribythinellidae 169, **251**
 Testacea 232, 235
 Testacellidae 21, 169, 189, 193, 215, 217, 233, 235, 238, **267**
 Tethyidae 65, 157, 169, 217, 226, 234–236, **262**
 Tethymelibidae 48, 169, 200, **262**
 Tetracerata 169, 225, 235
 Tetraspathostyles 235
 Tetraspidae 170, **269**
 Tetrentodontinae 170, **266**
 Textiliinae 5, 170, **256**
 Thaanumellinae 170, **251**
 Thaididae 170, **255**
 Thalassocytonidae 170, **250**
 Thalassophila 212, 218, 235, 281
 Thapsiinae 170
 Thatcheriidae 170, **256**
 Thebini 170, **269**
 Thecosomata 170, 191, 195, 205, 218, 220, 223, 232, 233, 235, **259**
 Theodoxinae 170, **246**
 Therasiinae 171, **268**
 Thersiteidae 171, **253**
 Thiariidae 6, 46, 171, **249**
 Thliptodontidae 171, **259**
 Thorunninae 171, **261**
 Thycinae 171, **254**
 Thyrophorellidae 171, 203, **268**, 282

- Thysanodontinae 171, 200, **245**
 Thysanophoridae 171, **270**
 Thysanopoda 235
 Thysanotinae 171, **268**
 Tiaracerithiinae 171, **248**
 Tiberiinae 171, **258**
 Tibiidae 171, **252**
Tiedemannia 43, 189
 Tinostomatinae; see Teinostomatidae
 Tiphobiidae 171, **249**, 275
 Titiscaniidae 7, 172, 216, **246**, 273
 Tjaernoeliidae 172, **257**
 Tmetoneminae 172, **247**
 Tofanellidae 172, **257**
 Togata 235
 Toledoniinae 171, **258**
 Tomichiinae 171, 218, **252**
 Tomogeridae 171, **266**
 Tomoglossata 235
 Tonnidae 11, 171, 211, 216, 232, **253**
 Toriniidae 171, 200, **257**
 Tornatellaeinae 172, **257**
 Tornatellariini 172, **265**
 Tornatellidae 147, 172, 193, 199, 204, 232, **257**
 Tornatellinidae 164, 172, **265**, 274
 Tornatellinoptini 123, 172, **265**
 Tornatinidae 172, 196, 202, **259**
 Tornidae 172, 235, **252**
 Toxifera 236
 Toxoglossa(ta) 173, 188, 192, 196, 198, 205, 224, 229, 231, 232, 235, 236
 Trachelipoda 222, 236, 239
 Trachelobranchia 236
 Tracheopulmonata 173, 193, 236
 Trachoeidae 173, **257**
 Trachycystidae 173, **268**
 Trachysmatidae 173, **243**
 Trajanellidae 173, **247**
 Transovulini 173
 Trapezodonta 236
 Tremantidae 173, 194, **241**
 Trenellidae 173, **241**
 Triangulariinae 173, **243**
 Triaula 236
 Trichiinae 173, **270**
 Trichodiscininae 173, **270**
 Trichotropidae 155, 173, **250**
 Tricliidae 174, **259**
 Tricoliidae 174, **245**, 273
 Triculinae 174, **252**
 Triforidae; see Triphoridae
 Triganglionata 209, 236
 Trigonochlamydidae 9, 174, 236, **268**
 Trigonochlamydin(i)a 213, 236
 Trigonostomatinae 174, **257**
 Trimusculidae 174, 205, 228, 231, 236, **264**, 280, 281
 Trinchesiidae 174
 Triodopsinae 174, **270**
 Triophidae 174, 190, **262**
 Triopidae 174, 221, **262**
 Tripartellidae 174, **251**
 Triphoridae 174, 209, 229, 232, 236, **254**, 277
 Trippinae 174, **261**
 Tripteridae 174, **259**
 Tripterotyphinae 175, **255**
 Triptychiinae 175, **266**
 Triptyxidae 175, 216, **258**
 Triseriatae 175
 Trissexodontidae 175, **270**
 Tristaniinae 175, **266**, 282
 Tritonaliinae 175, **255**
 Tritoni(i)dae 64, 65, 150, 157, 167, 175, 189, 190, 194, 196, 198, 200, 205, 209–211, 213, 217, 221, 234–236, **253**, **262**, 280
 Triviellini 175, **253**
 Triviidae 175, 220, **253**
 Trochaclididae 176, 214, **243**, 272
 Trochactaeoninae 176, **257**
 Trochaliidae 176
 Trochidae 31, 82, 137, 176, 189, 190, 192, 197, 204, 206, 209, 210, 220, 225, 229, 232, 234, 236–238, **245**, 273
 Trochitinae 176, **250**
 Trochoclisinae 176, **242**
 Trochodopsidae 176
 Trochoideini 176, **270**
 Trochomorphidae 176, **268**
 Trochonarininae 176, **269**
 Trochonematidae 176, 204, 224, 237, **242**, 271
 Trochotomidae 9, 176, **244**
 Trocho-Turbinidae 176, 237
 Trochozonitinae 176, **269**
 Trochulinae 78, 176, **270**
 Trophoninae 177, **255**
 Tropidaucheniini 177, **266**
 Tropidodiscidae 177, **241**
 Troschelina 223, 237
 Trukcharopinae 177, **268**
 Truncariinae 177, **254**
 Truncatellidae 59, 121, 152, 177, 190, 194, 204, 210, 211, 218, 227, 229, **252**
 Truncatellininae 177, **265**
 Tryblidiida 200, 205, 271
 Tryonigentinae 177, **270**
 Trypanaxidae 177, **249**
 Trypanostomia 177
 Tubidae 177, **257**

- Tubiferidae 177, 203, 215, **258**
 Tubinidae 177, **246**
 Tubispiracea 177
 Tubispirantia 177
 Tubuaiini 178, **265**
 Tubulibranchia(ta) 178, 234, 237
 Tudiclinae 178, **256**
 Turbinellidae 78, 159, 177, 178, 202, 217, 228, 239, **256**, 278
 Turbinidae 32, 57, 178, 190, 193, 197, 209, 210, 225, 232, 234, 237, **245**, **251**, 273
 Turbonellinae 178, **242**
 Turbonillinae 178, **258**
 Turbospiralia 237
 Turcicinae 178
 Turkmenamnicolinae 178, **252**
 Turribaicaliinae 178, **251**
 Turricaspiinae 178, **252**
 Turriculidae 179, **255**, **256**
 Turridae 179, 206, 236, 237, **256**, 277, 278
 Turritellidae 57, 167, 179, 190, 194, 215, 234, 237, **249**
 Turritellopsinae 179, **257**
 Turtoniidae 179, **254**
 Tutufinae 179, **253**
 Tutuilanidae 179, **251**
 Tychobraheidae 179, **245**
 Tylodinae 179, 237, **261**
 Tylostomatidae 179, **253**, 277
 Typhinae 179, **255**
 Typica 237
- Umbiliini 180, **250**
 Umboneidae 180, **257**
 Umboniidae 180, 197, **245**
 Umbraculidae 156, 180, 220, 237, **261**, 279
 Umbrellidae 180, 193, 208, 215, 217, 223, **261**
 Unabbranchia 180
 Undulabucaniinae 180, **241**
 Unelidae 180, 182, **260**
 Uniplocidae 180
 Uniseriatae 180
 Upellidae 180, **258**
 Upembellini 180, **269**
 Urbasommatophora 238
 Urceidae 180, **266**
 Urobranchia 180
 Urocoptidae 38, 181, 282
 Urocyclidae 181, **269**
 Urotrematidae 181
 Usedomellinae 181, **257**
- Vaginacea 238
 Vaginelle 238
 Vaginulidae 25, 108, 181, 202, 214, 226, 235, 238, **264**
 Valencienniinae 181, **263**
 Valloniidae 32, 50, 181, 219, **265**
 Valvatidae 57, 59, 129, 140, 181, 190, 194, 197, 202, 204, 209, 214, 232–234, 236, 238, **258**, 281
 Vanikoridae 181, 204, 214, 224, **253**, 277
 Vanpalmeriidae 181, **256**
 Varicellinae 181, **267**
 Varicosa 48, 181
 Vasidae 181, **256**
 Vasopulmonata 219, 230, 233, 238
 Vayssiereidae 182, 190, **262**
 Velainellidae 32, 182, 190, **245**, 273
 Velariacea 182, 196
 Velatinae 182, **246**
 Velutinidae 128, 182, 190, 197, 204, 210, 217, 236, 238, **253**, 275
 Veniliinae 141, 182, **262**
 Ventriculidae 182, **248**
 Verenaticinae 182
 Verenidae 182, **250**
 Vermetidae 33, 182, 190, 194, 204, 226, 237, **253**, 276, 277
 Vermiculariidae 182, **249**
 Vermivora 238
 Veronicellidae 160, 182, 207, 222, 232, 234, 238, **264**, 281
 Vertiginidae 65, 182, 233, **265**
 Vesceroconcha 238
 Vesicidae 182, **258**
 Vespericolini 183, **270**
 Vetigastropoda 238, 230, 231, **243**, 271
 Vexillinae 183, **255**
 Vianinae 183, **246**
 Vicariihelicinae 183, **270**
 Vidaliellinae 183, **266**
 Villiersiidae 183, **261**
 Visceroconcha 238
 Visceroneura 238
 Vitreinae 183, **268**
 Vitrinellidae 83, **252**
 Vitrinidae 122, 183, 207, 208, 210, 213, 219, 233, **269**
 Vitrinulini 183, **269**
 Vitriplutoniinae 183, **269**
 Viviparidae 59, 121, 183, 216, 229, 234, 238, **248**, 274
 Vltaviellidae 183, 200, **246**
 Volemidae 183, **255**
 Volumina 238
 Volutharpinae 183
 Volutilithinae 184, **256**

Volutidae 102, 159, 160, 177, 184, 206,
 214, 225, 228, 232, 237, 239, **256**, 278
 Volutobulbinae 184
 Volutodermatinae 184, **255**
 Volutomitridae 184, **256**
 Volutomorphinae 184, **255**
 Volutopsiinae 184, **254**
 Volvaire 209
Volvarina 151
 Volvatellidae 31, 184, 198, 234, 238, 239, **260**
 Volvini 184
 Volvulellidae 184, **259**
 Volvulidae 184, **259**

Waldemaria 28
 Watsonellinae 184, **241**
 Watsoniinae 184, **251**
 Weeksiidae 184, **254**
 Wladislaviidae 184

 Xancidae 185
 Xanthomelontidae 185, **270**
 Xanthonychidae 185, **270**
 Xenophoridae 185, 218, 239, **253**, 277
 Xerariontales 185, **270**
 Xerophilidae 10, 185, **269**
 Xestinae 185, **269**
 Xylodisculidae 185, **257**

 Yangtzespirinae 185, **241**
 Yetinae 61, 185, **256**
 Yochelcionellidae 185, **241**, 271
 Yunqueinae 185, **268**

Zaccoleinae 185, **269**
 Zapytychiinae 186, **264**, 281
 Zapytyxini 186, **266**
 Zardinellidae 186, **257**
 Zariinae 186, **249**
 Zeacolpini 186, **249**
 Zebininae 186, **251**
 Zeidoridae 186, 194, **243**
 Zemaciinae 186, **257**
 Zemiridae 186, **256**
 Zephyrinidae 108, 186, 190, **262**
 Zeratulidae 186, **251**
 Zeugobranchia 186, 192, 197, 199, 222,
 233, 235, 237, 239
 Zidoninae 186, **256**
 Zidoridae; see Zeidoridae
 Zitteliidae 186, **253**
 Ziziphininae 186, **245**
 Zoilinae 186, **250**
 Zonabanchiatae 186
 Zonariini 187, **250**
 Zonitarionini 187, **269**
 Zonitidae 122, 187, 193, 202, 208, 219,
 233, 239, **268**
 Zonulispirinae 187, **257**, 278
 Zoophaga 239
 Zophinae 187, **267**
 Zospeidae 187, **264**
 Zuidae 187, **265**
 Zygitidae 187, 205, **244**
 Zygobranchia; see Zeugobranchia
 Zygopleuridae 187, **247**